

MID-TERM APPRAISAL
Eleventh Five Year Plan
2007-2012



Planning Commission
Government of India

Mid-Term Appraisal Eleventh Five Year Plan 2007–2012



सत्यमेव जयते

**Planning Commission
Government of India**

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

YMCA Library Building, Jai Singh Road, New Delhi 110 001

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi Kuala Lumpur
Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece Guatemala
Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore South Korea Switzerland
Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

Oxford is a registered trademark of Oxford University Press
in the UK and in certain other countries

Published in India
by Oxford University Press, New Delhi

© **Planning Commission (Government of India) 2011**

The moral rights of the author have been asserted
Database right Oxford University Press (maker)

First published 2011

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,
or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical,
including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and
retrieval system, without permission in writing from Oxford University Press.
Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be
sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover
and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

ISBN-13: 978-0-19-807205-8
ISBN-10: 0-19-807205-8

Typeset in Minion Pro 11/13
by Excellent Laser Typesetters, Pitampura, Delhi 110 034
Printed in India at De Unique, New Delhi 110 018
Published by Oxford University Press
YMCA Library Building, Jai Singh Road, New Delhi 110 001
On behalf of Planning Commission, Government of India, Yojana Bhawan,
Sansad Marg, New Delhi 110 001

Contents

<i>List of Tables</i>	v
<i>List of Figures</i>	ix
<i>List of Boxes</i>	x
<i>List of Annexures</i>	xiii
<i>List of Acronyms</i>	xv

Part I. Macro Issues

1. An Overview	3
2. Macroeconomic Framework	23
3. Governance	46
4. Agriculture	60
5. Industry	100

Part II. Social Sector

6. Education	119
7. Health	146
8. Social Justice	165
9. Employment and Skill Development	203
10. Handloom and Handicrafts	222
11. Women's Agency and Child Rights	234
12. Rural Development	251
13. Special Areas Programmes	281

Part III. Infrastructure

14. Investment in Infrastructure	291
15. Energy	304
16. Transport	343

iv Contents

17. Telecommunications	369
18. Urban Development	378

Part IV. Science and Environment

19. Science and Technology	395
20. Innovation	417
21. Water Resources	426
22. Environment and Forests	453

Tables

1.1	Estimates of Population in Poverty	8
2.1	Broad Macroeconomic Parameters for the Indian Economy	24
2.2	Investment and Savings by Institutional Classes	26
2.3	Inflation Rates across Plan Periods	30
2.4	Sectoral Rates of Growth	32
2.5	Economic Performance of the States in Growth Rate of Gross State Domestic Product	34
2.6	Economic Performance of the States in Agriculture and Allied Sectors Using Three-Year Moving Averages	36
2.7	Economic Performance of the States in the Industrial Sector	37
2.8	Economic Performance of the States in the Services Sector	38
2.9	Eleventh Plan Projection and Realization of Resources of the Centre	40
2.10	Realized Financing Pattern of the Plan Outlay of the Centre	41
2.11	Eleventh Plan Projection and Realization of Resources of the States and UTs	43
2.12	Realized Financing Pattern of the Plan Outlay of the States	43
3.1	Devolutions to Panchayati Raj Institutions by States	49
4.1	Growth in GDP at Factor Cost, 1999–2000 Prices	60
4.2	Sub-sector-wise Growth Rates of Gross Value of Output in Agriculture and Allied Sectors	63
4.3	Gross Capital Formation in Agriculture and Allied Sectors	64
4.4	Central Plan Outlay for Agriculture and Allied Sectors	65
4.5	The Outlay and Expenditure of Three Departments of the Ministry of Agriculture during the Tenth and Eleventh Plans, including ACA to States	66
4.6	Production of Breeder and Foundation Seeds and Distribution of Certified Seeds	67
4.7	Net Irrigated Area under Various Sources	69
4.8	Share of Expenditure on Agriculture and Allied Sectors by States (excluding UTs) in State Plan Outlays	76
4.9	Per Hectare Value of Output from Different Crop Groups, 2007–08	79
4.10	Plan Allocation and Expenditure under NHM, 2007–08 to 2009–10	80
4.11	Physical Achievement of NHM, 2007–08 to 2009–10	80

vi **Tables**

5.1	R&D Expenditure as Percentage of GDP in 2007	107
5.2	Physical Performance of Some Important Mineral-Based Industries	112
5.3	Production of Selected Minerals, 2006–07 to 2008–09	112
6.1	Public Expenditure on Education	119
6.2	Gross Enrolment Ratio by Social Classification for Primary and Upper Primary Classes	122
6.3	Trends in Dropout Rates, 2001–02 to 2007–08	122
6.4	Dropout Rates in Selected States, 2007–08	122
6.5	Plan Allocation during the Eleventh Five Year Plan, 2007–12	139
7.1	Public Expenditure on Health as per cent of GDP	147
7.2	Shortfall in Health Infrastructure	149
7.3	Human Resources for Health—Shortages	150
7.4	Immunization Status	152
7.5	Department-wise Allocation of Funds and Actual Expenditure	160
8.1	Educational Status of Scheduled Castes—Gains and Gaps	167
8.2	Educational Status of Scheduled Tribes—Gains and Gaps	174
8.3	Outlay and Expenditure of Scheduled Tribes, Ministry of Tribal Affairs in the Eleventh Plan	182
8.4	Outlays and Expenditure during the Eleventh Plan	191
8.5	Targets and Achievements	193
9.1	Impact of Economic Slowdown on Employment	204
9.2	Status Report on Setting up of State Skill Development Missions	210
9.3	Status of Updation of NCVT Courses	211
9.4	Formal versus Informal Sector Employment	213
10.1	Performance of the Handloom and Handicrafts Sector during the Eleventh Five Year Plan	223
10.2	Physical Progress made by Various Schemes in the Handloom Sector	227
10.3	Physical Progress Made by Various Schemes in the Handicrafts Sector	230
11.1	Status of ICDS	236
11.2	Status of Important Interventions	242
12.1	Overview of MGNREGA Performance, 2006–10	252
12.2	State-wise MGNREGA Performance, 2008–09	253
12.3	Coverage of Women under MGNREGA, 2008–09	255
12.4	Financial and Physical Performance of SGSY, 1999–2009*	262
12.5	Utilization of SGSY Funds across Heads, 1999–2009	263
12.6	Credit Mobilization and Disbursement under SGSY, 1999–2009	264
12.7	Financial and Physical Performance of SGSY Programme, Region-wise, 2007–08	265
12.8	Financial Performance of IAY during the Eleventh Plan	266
12.9	Physical Performance of IAY during the Eleventh Plan	266
12.10	Physical and Financial Progress of Rural Sanitation in Eleventh Plan Period	269
12.11	Sanitation Coverage across States, 2009	270
12.12	NGP Villages with Proportion of People Going for Open Defecation, 6 States, 2008	270

12.13	Checklist of Activities in Four Phases of TSC	272
12.14	Possible Choice of Technology in Rural Sanitation	273
12.15	Checklist of Parameters for a Sustainable Sanitation Village	275
12.16	NSAP Physical and Financial Progress in Eleventh Plan	275
12.17	Beneficiaries under Annapurna	276
12.18	Beneficiaries under NFBS	276
13.1	Timing of Funds Release from Centre to State and State to PRIs/ULBs, 2007–08	283
14.1	Sector-wise Investments: Tenth Plan and Eleventh Plan	292
14.2	Revised Projected Investment as Percentage of GDP	293
14.3	Revised Projections of Investment in Infrastructure during the Eleventh Plan	294
14.4	Projected Investment in Infrastructure during the Twelfth Five Year Plan	297
14.5	Status of PPP Projects	301
15.1	Production, Consumption, and Import Requirements of Primary Commercial Energy, 2011–12	304
15.2	Physical Performance of Coal and Lignite	306
15.3	Review on the Financial Performance of the Coal Sector	310
15.4	Cumulative Generation in 2009–10 (April–December)	312
15.5	Plan-wise Sectoral Share of Capacity Addition	313
15.6	Original Targets for Capacity Addition during the Eleventh Plan	313
15.7	Revised Targets for Capacity Addition during Eleventh Plan	313
15.8	Capacity Addition in Eleventh Plan: Source-wise	314
15.9	Anticipated Installed Capacity at the End of Eleventh Plan	314
15.10	Plant Load Factor of Generating Stations	315
15.11	Targets and Achievements of Transmission Capacity Addition	318
15.12	Sub-stations: Achievement of Capacity Addition up to October 2009	318
15.13	Financial Performance of 20 Major States, excluding Delhi and Orissa	320
15.14	Status of Implementation of RGGVY	324
15.15	Year-wise Targets and Achievements under RGGVY	325
15.16	Financial Performance of the Power Sector	327
15.17	Physical Performance of the Petroleum and Natural Gas Sector	330
15.18	Consumption of Petroleum Products	331
15.19	Eleventh Plan Outlay/Expenditure for Petroleum and Natural Gas Sector	331
15.20	Under-recoveries on Petroleum Products	333
15.21	Oil and Oil Equivalent Gas Produced Abroad by OVL (in MMTOE)	334
15.22	Progress of Renewable Energy Programme	336
16.1	Contract Awarded under BOT (Toll/Annuity) during the Eleventh Plan	349
16.2	Estimated Cost of NHDP Phases	349
16.3	Physical Targets and Achievements for NHDP	349
16.4	Year-wise Details of Projects under SARDP-NE Phase-A	351
16.5	Physical Targets and Achievements	352
16.6	Progress under Bharat Nirman	352
16.7	Assessment of Capacity Addition by the End of the Eleventh Plan	355
16.8	Progress in Efficiency Parameters	356

viii **Tables**

17.1	Achievements of Public and Private Organizations up to December 2009	371
21.1	India's Water Budget (BCM), 2009	427
21.2	Long Period Averages of Net Area Irrigated by Different Sources, 1950–2007	428
21.3	Comparative Status of Level of Groundwater Development, 1995 and 2004	428
21.4	Eleventh Plan Target and Achievements in the Irrigation Sector (million ha)	430
21.5	Outlays and Allocations during the Eleventh Plan	430
21.6	CLA/Grant and Irrigation Potential Created through AIBP, 1996–2009	431
21.7	Typology of Hydrogeological Settings in India—States and Areas	439
21.8	Groundwater Availability, Net Draft, and Level of Development, 2004	439
21.9	Investments in Rural Drinking Water, 1951–2012	443
22.1	Sector-wise Outlays/Expenditure, 2007–09 and 2009–10	456
22.2	Scheme-wise Availability of Outlays—Eleventh Plan	458
22.3	Externally Aided Schemes, 2007–08 to 2009–10	459
22.4	Allocation by the States for the Ecology and Environment Sector	467
22.5	Funds Released by the States during the Eleventh Plan for the Forest and Wildlife Sector	468
22.6	States/UTs with Independent Departments for Environment	469
22.7	Additional Requirement for the Eleventh Plan	470

Figures

3.1	Overall Devolution Index	51
4.1	5 Year Growth Rates of Food Grains Output	61
4.2	5 Year Growth Rates of Agri-GDP	62
4.3	5 Year Growth Rates of Purchasing Power of Agri-GDP	62
4.4	Multiplier-Upscaling SVO Concept	71
12.1	Share of States in Rural BPL Households vs Share of States in Man-Days of Work under MGNREGA, 2008–2009	254
12.2	Rural Sanitation Coverage in India, 1980–2009	268
17.1	Growth of Telephone Connections during the Eleventh Plan (April 2007–December 2009)	371
20.1	Risk in Converting an Idea into Business	421
21.1	Typology of Hydrogeological Settings in India with State and District Boundaries	438
22.1	Sector-wise Outlays	457
22.2	Sector-wise Allocation in the MoEF	457

Boxes

3.1	Need for Enactment of a Law Mandating Timely Provision of Basic Services and Punishment for Defaulting Officials	47
3.2	Moving from E-Governance 1.0 to E-Governance 2.0	55
4.1	Accelerating Agricultural Growth by Increasing Growth in the Crop Sector: Recommendations	73
4.2	Some Findings of Peer Review of C-DAPs	77
4.3	Immediate Action Points to Strengthen Food Grain Security	78
4.4	Accelerating Agri-Growth through the High-Value Segment	83
4.5	Core Activities under NLRMP	88
4.6	Four Categories of States Based on Legal Restrictions on Leasing of Land	90
5.1	Summary of Recommendations of the Prime Minister's Task Force on Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises	103
5.2	Learning Experiences for Achieving Better Outcomes of Cluster Schemes	104
5.3	Soft Infrastructure: Counsellors and Industry Associations	105
5.4	Some Important Features of the National Mineral Policy, 2008	111
6.1	Elementary Education (EE) Schemes at a Glance	120
6.2	Objectives of the Eleventh Plan	136
6.3	XIX Commonwealth Games (CWG) 2010	137
6.4	Regional Sports Centre (RSC), Cochin	138
6.5	Eleventh Plan Thrust Areas	139
7.1	Major Eleventh Five Year Plan Recommendations: Yet to be Implemented	151
7.2	The Road Not Taken: Practice in the Hinterlands	153
7.3	Redevelopment of Hospitals/Institutions	158
7.4	Telemedicine	161
7.5	Pilot Projects	162
7.6	Upscale Community Monitoring	163

8.1	Commitments of the Eleventh Plan	166
8.2	Pre-Matric Scholarships for Children of Those Engaged in Unclean Occupations— Major Findings of Evaluation Studies	168
8.3	Commitments under the Eleventh Plan	173
8.4	Objectives of Scheduled Caste Sub-Plan (SCSP) and Tribal Sub-Plan (TSP)	180
8.5	Commitments for Persons with Disabilities in the Eleventh Plan	185
8.6	Scheme for Prevention of Alcoholism and Substance (Drugs) Abuse	189
8.7	Eleventh Plan at a Glance	192
8.8	Research Studies Monitoring and Evaluation of Development Schemes including Publicity	197
9.1	Core Principles: Prime Minister's National Council	206
9.2	NSDCB: Main Functions	207
9.3	National Skill Development System in India	209
9.4	ITIs/ITCs in the Country	211
9.5	Skill Development Initiative Scheme (SDIS)	213
9.6	The Unorganized Workers' Social Security Act, 2008	215
9.7	ILO Conventions and Recommendations on Safety and Health Standard	216
10.1	Eleventh Plan at a Glance	224
10.2	Varanasi: Integrated Handloom Cluster Scheme	226
10.3	Commonwealth Crafts Connection	232
11.1	The Eleventh Plan at a Glance: Towards Women's Agency and Child Rights	235
11.2	Eleventh Plan Initiatives by Ministries towards Creating Women's Agency	243
11.3	Recommendations for Other Ministries	245
12.1	Andhra Pradesh Software Allows MGNREGA Payments within a Week	256
12.2	Social Audit in Andhra Pradesh: A Success Story	258
12.3	Banking Correspondents and the UID	259
12.4	Community-Led Total Sanitation (CLTS) in Haryana: A Success Story	269
12.5	Case Study of Gramalaya	273
14.1	Structuring PPP Projects	298
14.2	Model Concession Agreements for PPP Projects	299
14.3	Reports	300
14.4	Some Illustrative PPP Projects	302
15.1	Best Practices Adopted by Various Utilities in the Distribution Sector	322
15.2	Impact of RGGVY	325
15.3	National Solar Mission	337
16.1	Comparative Assessment of Indian Railways and Chinese Railways	346
16.2	Some Major Developments in Civil Aviation Sector	360
17.1	Eleventh Plan Targets and Achievements in Telecom Sector	370
17.2	Targets for the Eleventh Plan	372

xii **Boxes**

17.3	Key Achievements	373
17.4	Status of Major Schemes under NeGP	374
17.5	Major Achievements of DoP during the Eleventh Plan	375
17.6	Important DoP Policy Issues during the Eleventh Plan	376
18.1	Some Principles for Urban Change Management	388
20.1	Frugal Innovation	419
20.2	Innovation in Government	419
20.3	Innovation Fund	423
21.1	Success Story of PIM	434
22.1	Policy Developments and New Initiatives during 2007–10	455
22.2	Actions Required for Compliance of Some International Agreements	466
22.3	Environmental Performance Index (PC-EPI)	467
22.4	Suggestions/Concerns	473

Annexures

4.1	Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana and Plan Expenditure on Agriculture and Allied Sectors by States/UTs	94
4.2	Progress of Expenditure under Three Major Programmes of Department of Agriculture and Cooperation (DAC)	96
4.3	Consumption, Production, and Imports of Fertilizers, 2002–03 to 2008–09	97
4.4	Central Subsidy on Fertilizer	97
4.5	Status of C-DAP in Different States	97
4.6	Progress of Peer Review of C-DAPs by AERUs and AERCs	98
5.1	Gross Budgetary Support and Expenditure during the Eleventh Plan	116
5.2	Gross Budgetary Support and Expenditure during the Eleventh Plan, Ministry of Mines	116
8.1	Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment—Backward Classes Sector (SCs & OBCs) and Social Welfare Sector (SW) Scheme-wise Financial Outlays and Expenditure	199
8.2	Ministry of Tribal Affairs—Plan Outlays and Expenditure	201
8.3	Ministry of Minority Affairs—Plan Outlays and Expenditure	202
9.1	Plan Provision and Expenditure	221
11.1	Ministry of Women and Child Development Mid-Term Review of Schemes in the Eleventh Plan—Financial Statement	248
11.2	Ministry of Women and Child Development Physical Performance	250
12.1	Coverage under IGNOAPS	278
12.2	Amount of Pension Paid per Month	279
12.3	National Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS)	280
14.1	Assumptions Underlying the Revised Investment Forecast	303
15.1	Company-wise Coal Production—MTA of the Eleventh Plan (Coal Sector)	339
15.2	Sectoral Coal Demand/Off-take—MTA of the Eleventh Plan (Coal Sector)	340

15.3	Company-wise/Scheme-wise Outlay/Expenditure—MTA of the Eleventh Plan (Coal Sector)	341
15.4	Details of Financial Performance of 20 Major States	342
16.1	Physical Performance of Ministry of Railways during the First Three Years of Eleventh Plan	366
16.2	Overall NHDP Status at a Glance	366
16.3	Physical Targets and Achievements of Non-NHDP Sections of NHs during the Eleventh Plan	366
16.4	Bharat Nirman Physical Achievements in Years 2005–09 up to 31 August 2009: New Connectivity Habitations	367
16.5	Eleventh Plan—Physical Targets and Achievements for Major Ports	368
16.6	Eleventh Plan—Port-wise Capacity	368
16.7	Physical Performance of NACIL during the First Three Years of the Eleventh Plan	368
19.1	Eleventh Five Year Plan Emphasis—Significant Initiatives/Contributions (Illustrative)	413
19.2	Financial Performance of Science and Technology Sector at the Mid-Term Stage of Eleventh Five Year Plan	416

Acronyms

AAI	Airports Authority of India	ANUSAT	Anna University Satellite
ACA	Additional Central Assistance	AORC	Assured Opportunity for Research Careers
ACMA	Automotive Component Manufacturers' Association of India	APDP	Accelerated Power Development Programme
ADB	Asian Development Bank	APDRP	Accelerated Power Development and Reform Programme
ADRTC	Agricultural Development and Rural Transformation Centre	APMC	Agricultural Produce Marketing Committee
ADS	Accelerator Driven Systems	APSSAT	Andhra Pradesh Society for Social Audit and Transparency
AERC	Agro Economic Research Centre	ASC	Academic Staff College
AERU	Agro Economic Research Unit	ASHA	Accredited Social Health Activist
AGILE	Association of Geographic Information Laboratories for Europe	ASHWAS	A Survey of Household Water and Sanitation
AHWR	Advanced Heavy Water Reactor	ASI	Archaeological Survey of India
AIC	Agriculture Insurance Company of India	ASTROSAT	Astronomy Satellite
AICOPTAX	All India Coordinated Plan for Taxonomy	ATCM	Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting
AICTE	All India Council for Technical Education	ATI	Advanced Training Institute
AIE	Alternative and Innovative Education	AVI	Accredited Vocational Institute
AIIMS	All India Institute of Medical Sciences	AWS	Automatic Weather Station
AIMMP	Area Intensive and Madarsa Modernization Programme	AYUSH	Department of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy
ALICE	A Large Ion Collider Experiment	BARC	Bhabha Atomic Research Centre
ALSAT	Algerian Satellite	BARCOM	BARC Containment Model
ANM	Auxiliary Nurse Midwife	BBIL	Bharat Biotech International Limited
		BC	Banking Correspondent
		BDO	Block Development Officer

BE	Budget Estimate	CII	Confederation of Indian Industry
BHU	Banaras Hindu University	CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
BIPP	Biotechnology Industry Partnership Programme		
BMTPC	Building Materials and Technology Promotion Council	CKMNT	Centre for Knowledge Management of Nano Science and Technology
BOSS	Bharatiya Operating System Software	CLTS	Community-Led Total Sanitation
BOT	Build-Operate-Transfer	CMC	Christian Medical College
BOYSCAST	Better Opportunities for Young Scientists in Chosen Areas of Science and Technology	CMS	Centralized Monitoring System
		CoE	Centre of Excellence
BPL	Below Poverty Line	CPI	Consumer Price Index
BRGF	Backward Regions Grant Fund	CPSU	Central Public Sector Undertaking
BSNL	Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited		
BU	Billion Units	CPWD	Central Public Works Department
CAC	Central Apprenticeship Council	CRV	Coastal Research Vessel
CAG	Comptroller and Auditor General	C-SAP	Comprehensive State Agriculture Plan
CAIPEEX	Cloud Aerosol Interaction and Precipitation Enhancement Experiment	CSC	Common Service Centre
CAL	Computer Aided Learning	CSIR	Council of Scientific and Industrial Research
CAPART	Council for Advancement of People's Action and Rural Technology	CSO	Central Statistical Organisation
		CSS	Centrally Sponsored Scheme
CBRI	Central Building Research Institute	CTE	College of Teacher Education
		CTSA	Central Tibetan School Administration
CBSE	Central Board of Secondary Education	CW	Civil Works
CCDU	Communication and Capacity Development Unit	CWC	Central Water Commission
		CYP	Commonwealth Youth Programme
CCMB	Centre for Cellular and Molecular Biology	DAC	Department of Agriculture and Cooperation
CCRF	Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries	DAE	Department of Atomic Energy
C-DAP	Comprehensive District Agriculture Plan	DAHDF	Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries
CDB	Coconut Development Board		
CDM	Clean Development Mechanism	DARE	Department of Agricultural Research and Education
CEL	Central Electronics Limited		
CEP	Continuing Education Programme	DAVP	Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity
CERN	European Organization for Nuclear Research	DBT	Department of Biotechnology
		DBT-ICRISAT	Department of Biotechnology-International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics
CHC	Community Health Centre		
CICT	Central Institute of Classical Tamil		

DDWS	Department of Drinking Water Supply	ERM	Extension, Renovation, Modernization
DEC	Distance Education Council	ESCO	Energy Service Company
DFID	Department of International Development	ESIC	Employees' State Insurance Corporation
DGE&T	Director General of Employment and Training	EU	European Union
DGH	Directorate General of Hydrocarbons	FAA	First Appellate Authority
DGMS	Directorate General of Mines Safety	FAD	Fish Aggregating Device
DIET	District Institute of Education and Training	FAIR	Facility for Antiproton and Ion Research
DIT	Department of Information Technology	FCR	Feed Conversion Ratio
DLM	District Level Monitor	FDI	Foreign Direct Investment
DoHE	Department of Higher Education	FICCI	Federation of Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industries
DOS	Department of Space	FII	Foreign Institutional Investor
DPEP	District Primary Education Programme	FIR	First Information Report
DPR	Detailed Project Report	FIST	Fund for Improvement of S&T Infrastructure in Universities and Higher Educational Institutes
DPSSL	Diode-Pumped Solid-State Laser	FORV	Fishery and Oceanographic Research Vessel
DRC	District Resource Centre	GAGAN	GEO and GPS Augmented Navigation System
DRDA	District Rural Development Agency	GAP	Good Agricultural Practices
DRI	Differential Rate of Interest	GATE	Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering
DSIR	Department of Scientific and Industrial Research	GBS	Gross Budgetary Support
DST	Department of Science and Technology	GCF	Gross Capital Formation
DWDM	Dense Wavelength Division Multiplexing	GDP	Gross Domestic Product
EAD	Elite Athletes with Disability	GEO	Global Earth Observation
EAP	Externally Aided Project	GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
EBB	Educationally Backward Block	GIS	Geographical Information System
ECA	Essential Commodities Act	GoI	Government of India
ECCE	Early Childhood Care Education	GP	Gram Panchayat
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange	GPS	Global Positioning System
EE	Elementary Education	GSAT	Geosynchronous Satellite
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone	GSDP	Gross State Domestic Product
EGA	Employment Guarantee Assistant	GSLV	Geosynchronous Satellite Launch Vehicle
EGS	Education Guarantee Scheme	GSM	Global System for Mobile Communication
EMR	Extra Mural Research	HAP	Hazardous Air Pollutant
ENVIS	Environmental Information System	HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/ Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
EPF	Employees' Provident Fund	HP	Himachal Pradesh

HPCS	High Performance Computing System	IIM	Indian Institute of Management
HSP	Human Spaceflight Programme	IIMC	Indian Institute of Mass Communication
HUDCO	Housing and Urban Development Corporation Ltd	IISc	Indian Institute of Science
HYV	High Yielding Variety	IISER	Indian Institute of Science Education and Research
IAY	Indira Awaas Yojana	IIT	Indian Institute of Technology
ICAR	Indian Council of Agriculture Research	ILO	International Labour Organization
ICDS	Integrated Child Development Services	IMC	Institute Management Committee
ICGC	International Cancer Genome Consortium	IMD	India Meteorological Department
ICGEB	International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology	IMRB	Indian Market Research Bureau
ICT	Information and Communications Technology	IMSc	Institute of Mathematical Sciences
ICTS	International Centre for Theoretical Sciences	INCOIS	Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services
IDMI	Infrastructure Development in Minority Institutions	INM	Integrated Nutrient Management
IDS	Institute of Development Studies, Jaipur	INSAT	Indian National Satellite
IEBR	Internal and Extra-Budgetary Resources	INSPIRE	Innovation in Scientific Pursuit for Inspired Research
IEC	Information, Education, and Communication	IP	Internet Protocol
IEDC	Integrated Education for the Disabled Children	IPIRTI	Indian Plywood Industries Research and Training Institute
IEG	Institute of Economic Growth	IPM	Integrated Pest Management
IERMON	Indian Environmental Radiation Monitoring Network	IPR	Intellectual Property Rights
IGCAR	Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research	IRDP	Integrated Rural Development Programme
IGNCA	Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts	IRS	Indian Remote Sensing Satellite
IGNDPS	Indira Gandhi National Disability Pension Scheme	ISA	International Seabed Authority
IGNOAPS	Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme	ISEC	Institute for Social and Economic Change
IGNWPS	Indira Gandhi National Widow Pension Scheme	ISI	In-Service Inspection
IGVdb	Indian Genome Variation database	ISRO	Indian Space Research Organisation
IHHL	Individual Household Latrine	IT	Information Technology
IIIT	Indian Institute of Information Technology	IT-BPO	Information Technology-Business Process Outsourcing
		ITC	Industrial Training Centre
		ITER	International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor
		ITES	IT-Enabled Services
		ITI	Industrial Training Institute
		IUAC	Inter University Accelerator Centre
		IUU	Illegal, Unregulated and Unrecorded

IWT	Inland Water Transport	MMSCMD	Million Metric Standard Cubic Metres per Day
IYN	India Youth Network		
J&K	Jammu & Kashmir	MMT	Metric Million Tonnes
JNCASR	Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research	MNRE	Ministry of New and Renewable Energy
JNNURM	Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission	MoA	Memorandum of Agreement
JRLM	Joint Review and Learning Missions	MoA	Ministry of Agriculture
JSS	Jan Shikshan Sansthan	MoC	Ministry of Coal
JSY	Janani Suraksha Yojana	MoCP	Ministry of Chemicals and Petrochemicals
KBK	Kalahandi, Bolangir, Koraput		
KGBV	Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya	MoLE	Ministry of Labour and Employment
KMoMA	Kolkata Museum of Modern Art	MoMA	Ministry of Minority Affairs
KVS	Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan	MoRTH	Ministry of Road Transport and Highways
KYC	Know-Your-Customer	MoP	Ministry of Power
KYR	Know-Your-Resident	MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
LBE	Lead-Bismuth Eutectic	MP	Madhya Pradesh
LCG	LHC Computing Grid	MS	Mahila Samakhya
LE	Latest Estimate	MSE	Medium and Small Enterprise
LEHIPA	Low Energy High Intensity Proton Accelerator	MSK	Mahila Shikshan Kendra
LHC	Large Hadron Collider	MSME	Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprise
LIDAR	Light Detection and Ranging	MSP	Minimum Support Price
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas	MT	Million Tonnes
LNUPE	Laxmibai National University of Physical Education	MTA	Mid-Term Appraisal
LTTD	Low Temperature Thermal Desalination	Mtoe	Million tonnes of oil equivalent
LWR	Light Water Reactor	MU	Million Units
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation	MW	Mega Watt
MANAS	Multiple Analog Signal	MYT	Multi Year Tariff
MCR	Miscellaneous Capital Receipt	NABARD	National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development
MDD	Met. Data Dissemination	NADA	National Anti-Doping Agency
MDG	Millennium Development Goal	NAIP	National Agricultural Innovation Project
MDM	Mid-Day Meal	NAIS	National Agricultural Insurance Scheme
MDMS	Mid-Day Meal Scheme	NAPCC	National Action Plan on Climate Change
MES	Modular Employable Skills	NARS	National Agricultural Research System
MGNREGA	Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act	NAS	National Accounts Statistics
MHRD	Ministry of Human Resource Development	NATP	National Agricultural Technology Project
MIS	Management Information System	NBFIs	Non-Banking Financial Intermediaries
MKSS	Mazdoor Kisan Shakti Sangathan		
MMP	Mission Mode Project	NCC	National Cadet Corps
MMR	Maternal Mortality Rate		

NCERT	National Council of Educational Research and Training	NKC	National Knowledge Committee
NCEUS	National Commission for Enterprises in the Unorganized Sector	NKN	National Knowledge Network
NCHER	National Commission for Higher Education and Research	NLC	Neyveli Lignite Corporation
NCLP	National Child Labour Project	NLI	National Labour Institute
NCPA	National Centre for Performing Arts	NLM	National Literacy Mission
NCT	National Capital Territory	NMBA	National Mission on Bamboo Applications
NCVT	National Council for Vocational Training	NMEEE	Nation Mission on Enhanced Energy Efficiency
NDTL	National Dope Testing Laboratory	NMMS	National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship
NE	North-East	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NeGP	National e-Governance Plan	NOAPS	National Old Age Pension Scheme
NEHU	North-Eastern Hill University	NOX	Nitric Oxide
NELP	New Exploration Licensing Policy	NPEGEL	National Programme for Education of Girls at Elementary Level
NER	North-Eastern Region	NPFP	National Physical Fitness Programme
NET	National Eligibility Test	NPR	National Population Register
NFBS	National Family Benefit Scheme	NPYAD	National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development
NFDB	National Fisheries Development Board	NRAA	National Rainfed Areas Authority
NFSM	National Food Security Mission	NRDC	National Research and Development Corporation
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization	NREGA	National Rural Employment Guarantee Act
NGP	Nirmal Gram Puraskar	NREGS	National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme
NHB	National Horticulture Board	NRHM	National Rural Health Mission
NHB	National Housing Bank	NRLM	National Rural Livelihoods Mission
NHDP	National Highway Development Programme	NSA	Net Sown Area
NHM	National Horticulture Mission	NSAP	National Social Assistance Programme
NIC	National Informatics Centre	NSD	National School of Drama
NIOS	National Institute of Open Schooling	NSDC	National Skill Development Corporation
NIOT	National Institute of Ocean Technology	NSDCB	National Skill Development Coordination Board
NIPER	National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research	NSG	Nuclear Suppliers Group
NIPGR	National Institute of Plant Genomic Research	NSNIS	Netaji Subhas National Institute of Sports
NIRD	National Institute of Rural Development	NSS	National Service Scheme
NISER	National Institute for Science Education and Research		
NIT	National Institute of Technology		

NSS	National Sample Survey	PTR	Pupil–Teacher Ratio
NSSO	National Sample Survey Organisation	PURSE	Promotion of University Research and Scientific Excellence
NSTMIS	National Science and Technology Management Information System	PVTG	Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Group
NSVS	National Service Volunteer Scheme	PYKKA	Panchayat Yuva Krida Aur Khel Abhiyan
NTFP	Non-Timber Forest Products	R&D	Research and Development
NVS	Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti	R&R	Rehabilitation and Resettlement
NWP	Numerical Weather Prediction	RBI	Reserve Bank of India
NYC	National Youth Corps	RE	Revised Estimate
NYKS	Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan	RGGVY	Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana
O&M	Operations and Maintenance	RGNIYD	Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development
OBC	Other Backward Class	RISAT	Radar Imaging Satellite
OCM	Ocean Colour Monitor	RKVY	Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana
ODL	Open and Distance Learning	RMSA	Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan
OoSC	Out of School Children	RPLI	Rural Postal Life Insurance
ORV	Ocean Research Vessel	RRB	Regional Rural Bank
OSC	Oversight Committee	RSBY	Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana
OSH	Occupational Safety and Health	RSDP	Remote Sensing Data Policy
OTS	One Time Settlement	RSY	Rashtriya Sadbhavana Yojana
OVL	ONGC Videsh Limited	RTDT	Regional Technology Demonstration and Transfer
PAFs	Project Affected Families	RTE	Right to Education
PDS	Public Distribution System	RTI	Right to Information
PESA	Panchayats Extension to Scheduled Areas	RTSMN	Real Time Seismic Monitoring Network
PFZ	Potential Fishing Zone	SACP	Special Agricultural Credit Plans
PHC	Primary Health Centre	SAI	Sports Authority of India
PHM	Post Harvest Management	SAP	State Agriculture Plan
PHT	Primary Heat Transport	S&T	Science and Technology
PHWR	Pressurized Heavy Water Reactor	SAU	State Agricultural University
PIO	Public Information Officer	SBE	Small Business Enterprise
PIU	Project Implementation Unit	SBIRI	Small Business Innovative Research Initiative
PLF	Plant Load Factor	SBL	SHG-Bank Linkage
PLI	Postal Life Insurance	SC	Scheduled Caste
PLP	Post Literacy Projects	SCB	Scheduled Commercial Bank
PMGSY	Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana	SCERT	State Council of Educational Research and Training
PNGRB	Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board	SCI	Science Citation Index
PO	Post Office	SCL	Semi Conductor Laboratory
POPs	Persistent Organic Pollutants	SDC	Skill Development Centre
PPP	Public–Private Partnership		
PRI	Panchayati Raj Institution		
PSLV	Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle		
PSU	Public Sector Undertaking		

SDC	State Data Centre	TDIP	Telecom Development and Investment Promotion
SDSC-SHAR	Satish Dhawan Space Centre, Sriharikota	TDP	Technology Development Programme
SEAT	Scheme for Early Attraction of Talent	TE	Triennium Ending
SERB	Science and Engineering Research Board	TECSAR	An Israeli Reconnaissance Satellite
SERC	Science and Engineering Research Council	TEM	Transmission Electron Microscope
SEZ	Special Economic Zone	TePP	Techno Entrepreneurship Promotion Programme
SGSY	Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana	TEQIP	Technical Education Quality Improvement Programme
SHE	Scholarships for Higher Education in Science	TIFR	Tata Institute of Fundamental Research
SHG	Self-Help Group	TLC	Total Literacy Campaign
SIDBI	Small Industries Development Bank of India	TMC	Tata Memorial Centre
SIEMAT	State Institute of Educational Management and Training	TPDU	Technology Promotion Development and Utilization
SIRD	State Institute of Rural Development	TRAI	Telecom Regulatory Authority of India
SJSRY	Swarna Jayanti Shahari Rozgar Yojana	TSC	Total Sanitation Campaign
SLSC	State-Level Sanctioning Committee	TTC	Teletracking Control
SNA	Sangeet Natak Akademi	U 233	Uranium-233
SoRs	Schedules of Rates	UGC	University Grants Commission
SPA	School of Planning and Architecture	UGC	Underground Coal Gasification
SPQEM	Scheme for Providing Quality Education in Madarasas	UHV	Ultimate Heat Value
SPV	Special Purpose Vehicle	UICT	University Institute of Chemical Technology
SRC	State Resource Centre	UID	Unique Identification
SRI	System of Rice Intensification	UIDAI	Unique Identification Authority of India
SRR	Seed Replacement Rate	ULBs	Urban Local Bodies
SSA	Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan	UM-DAE CBS	University of Mumbai-Department of Atomic Energy Centre of Excellence in Basic Sciences
SSDM	State Skill Development Mission	UMPP	Ultra Mega Power Project
ST	Scheduled Tribe	UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
STAC/IS-STAC	Science and Technology Advisory Committee/Inter-Sectoral Science and Technology Advisory Committee	UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
STP	Sewage Treatment Plant	UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
SWAN	State Wide Area Network	UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
TA	Technical Assistant	UNIFEM	United Nations Development Fund for Women
T&D	Transmission and Distribution		
TAF	Total Available Funds		

UP	Uttar Pradesh	VRC	Village Resource Centre
USEP	Urban Self-Employment Programme	VTIP	Vocational Training Improvement Project
UT	Union Territory	VTP	Vocational Training Provider
UWEP	Urban Wage Employment Programme	WDPSCA	Watershed Development Programme for Shifting Cultivation Area
VECC	Variable Energy Cyclotron Centre	WHO	World Health Organization
VLSI	Very Large Scale Integration	WTO	World Trade Organization
VMS	Vessel Monitoring System	YAS	Youth Affairs and Sports
VO	Voluntary Organization	ZCC	Zonal Cultural Centre



Part I

Macro Issues



1

An Overview

INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Eleventh Plan (2007–08 to 2011–12) sought to build on the gains achieved in the Tenth Plan and shift the economy to a path of faster and more inclusive growth. Inclusiveness, a critical element in the strategy, was to be achieved by ensuring that growth was broad-based and was combined with programmes aimed at overcoming deficiencies in critical areas, which affect large numbers of the vulnerable sections of our population, particularly the Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs), the Other Backward Classes (OBCs), women, and the minorities. The Plan sought to deal with these deficiencies through programmes aimed at providing access to health, education, and other essential services and programmes of livelihood support.

1.2 The Mid-Term Appraisal (MTA) reviews the experience in the first three years of the Plan and seeks to identify areas where corrective steps may be needed. This chapter presents a broad overview of the findings of the MTA.

AGGREGATE AND SECTORAL GROWTH

1.3 The Eleventh Plan aimed at an average growth rate of 9 per cent per annum, beginning with 8.5 per cent growth in the first year and accelerating this to reach 10 per cent in the last year. The economy exceeded expectations in the first year of the Eleventh Plan (2007–08) with a growth rate of over 9 per cent but

the momentum was interrupted in 2008–09 because of the global financial crisis.

1.4 As in other countries, the government responded to the global recession by introducing fiscal stimulus and monetary accommodation which continued into 2009–10 when the economy was further hit by a severe drought. The growth rate in 2008–09 declined to 6.7 per cent but rebounded to 7.4 per cent in 2009–10, despite the fact that agriculture showed negligible growth at 0.2 per cent. The drought also led to an increase in inflationary pressure, especially in food prices, which were also affected by high international commodity prices, as well as some of the food prices that were high. Bringing inflation under control has thus become a priority.

RESILIENCE OF THE ECONOMY

1.5 The relatively modest slowdown in the face of an exceptionally sharp contraction in output in the industrialized world has established the resilience of the Indian economy in terms of its ability to manage a downturn despite greater openness. While the advanced economies saw their growth decline from a trend rate of 2.0 to 2.5 per cent to (–) 2.0 to (–) 3.0 per cent, growth in India declined by only about 2 percentage points. Since this reduction applied to an underlying growth rate that was much higher, the outcome was a GDP growth rate that remained relatively robust. China and other East and

4 Mid-Term Appraisal of the Eleventh Five Year Plan

South-East Asian countries have also had a similar experience.

1.6 There are several reasons for the superior performance on the growth front. First, India's financial system was not exposed to the 'toxic' assets which affected the financial system in most industrialized countries. This was the result of a traditionally conservative approach to bank regulations and of a conscious government decision to adopt a cautious approach in liberalizing capital flows, especially short-term debt, combined with building up ample foreign exchange reserves. If the financial system had suffered a severe shock, the disruptive effects of the crisis on the real economy would have been much greater.

1.7 Second, although the economy is much more open now than it was in the past, it still is much less dependent on exports as a demand side driver of growth than some other countries. The growth in demand which supported rapid growth in GDP was predominantly domestic demand, particularly domestic investment, which increased rapidly in the pre-crisis years.

1.8 Third, the underlying macro-fundamentals were strong. The level of private savings has been high and fiscal consolidation in previous years had improved public savings performance. As a result, the domestic savings rate had increased to 36.4 per cent of GDP in 2007–08 and then declined to 32.5 per cent in 2008–09 because of the adverse effect of the crisis on tax revenues coupled with the fiscal stimulus. However, the private savings rate was more or less unchanged. Gross investment declined from 37.7 per cent in 2007–08 to 34.9 per cent in 2008–09 and is expected to recover to 36.2 per cent in 2009–10. Gross fixed capital formation remained at about 33 per cent through these years.

PROSPECTS FOR THE ELEVENTH PLAN

1.9 Growth prospects in the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan period depend to some extent on the global economic prospects which remain uncertain at present. However, if the industrialized countries show positive annual growth of 2.3 per cent in 2010, and 2.4 per cent in 2011, as is currently thought likely,

it is possible to envisage India's growth rate increasing to around 8.5 per cent in 2010–11, with a further increase to 9 per cent in 2011–12.

1.10 Projecting a return to 9 per cent growth may appear optimistic since growth at this rate in the past has only been achieved in years when the industrialized countries grew at close to 3 per cent per year. However, India's macroeconomic fundamentals suggest that 9 per cent growth can be achieved despite slower growth in industrialized countries provided supportive policies are put in place.

MACROECONOMIC FUNDAMENTALS

1.11 The high rates of domestic savings and investment are important strengths of the economy that will help ensure an early return to high growth. Equally important is the considerable entrepreneurial and managerial capacity in the private sector. Private corporate investment was particularly buoyant in the years before the crisis and confidence levels remain high. This should help ensure an early return to higher growth.

1.12 Slower growth in world trade will, however, be a problem area in the coming years. Exports, which grew at an annual rate of 25 per cent (in US\$) from 2003–04 to 2007–08, are likely to grow at a much slower rate. Export growth decelerated to 13.7 per cent in 2008–09 and (–) 4.7 per cent in 2009–10, and an early return to very rapid growth is unlikely. Weaker export demand will have to be offset by some other source of domestic demand to sustain high rates of GDP growth. This should ideally be through increased investment in infrastructure, using a combination of public and private investment and Public–Private Partnerships (PPPs). Enhanced investment in infrastructure will not only provide the demand needed to replace export demand in the short term, it will also ease a critical supply constraint on growth over the medium term.

1.13 A strategy of raising investment in the face of lower export growth implies a somewhat larger balance of payments deficit, especially since oil prices are unlikely to drift downwards. However, as pointed out in Chapter 2, the increase in the current account deficit in the next two years is likely to be modest, at

approximately 2.5 per cent or at most 3 per cent of GDP. A deficit of this order could be financed relatively easily through long-term capital flows including foreign direct investment (FDI).

1.14 Despite the crisis, FDI flows (which exclude FII inflows) have held up well and the estimated FDI inflow in 2009–10 was over US\$ 31 billion. India's prospects for attracting FDI in the years ahead are very good if it continues to be seen as a dynamic economy and the overall macroeconomic environment remains positive and economic policies are seen to be investor friendly.

1.15 An important area of concern in this context is the size of the combined fiscal deficit of the Centre and the states, which increased from 6.3 per cent of GDP in 2006–07, to about 10 per cent in 2008–09, and remained around the same in 2009–10. A higher fiscal deficit was an inevitable consequence of the stimulus strategy, but it is also necessary to signal a return to fiscal prudence. This signal has been given in the Budget for 2010–11, which shows the central fiscal deficit declining from 7.8 per cent of GDP in 2008–09 to 6.9 per cent in 2009–10, and further to 5.5 per cent in 2010–11, with further decline projected in subsequent years. Adherence to this time path will contribute to creating investor confidence and help bring inflationary pressures under control.

1.16 If the economy achieves 8.5 per cent growth in 2010–11, and accelerates to 9 per cent in the last year of the Eleventh Plan, the average rate of growth in the Plan period could be a little over 8 per cent. Although this is below the original Eleventh Plan target of an average of 9 per cent growth it would be better than the 7.8 per cent attained in the Tenth Plan period. To achieve this outcome in an otherwise highly unfavourable external environment would be a major achievement. More importantly, the economy would be well-positioned for transition to a growth rate higher than 9 per cent in the Twelfth Plan period.

GROWTH IN THE STATES

1.17 The pattern of Gross State Domestic Product (GSDP) growth across states in recent years has

some interesting positive features. Such data as are available (up to 2008–09) suggest that all the states have experienced some acceleration in growth and even the states in the lowest quartile have experienced significant acceleration. This pattern is also reflected in the performance in agriculture across states.

1.18 The median growth rate of GSDP in the states was 7.6 per cent in the Tenth Plan and 8 per cent in the first year of the Eleventh Plan. In states for which data is available for 2008–09 the median growth rate dropped to 6.4 per cent on account of the slowdown caused by the global crisis.

1.19 The distribution of growth across states appears to have improved in favour of the slower growing states. The median growth rate for the lowest quartile of the states (ranked by descending order of growth rates) did not exceed 4.9 per cent in the Seventh, Eighth, and Ninth Plans. It rose to 6.3 per cent in the Tenth Plan and remained at that level in 2007–08 suggesting that all states have benefited by the improved growth climate. Although growth rates continue to differ across states, the variation has tended to decline.

PROSPECTS FOR AGRICULTURE

1.20 An important sectoral target of the Eleventh Plan was to raise the rate of growth of GDP in agriculture from about 2.5 per cent in the Tenth Plan to 4 per cent during the Eleventh Plan period. Higher agricultural growth was expected to contribute directly to overall GDP growth and even more so to inclusiveness. Since more than half of the labour force still derives its income from agriculture, faster agricultural growth is perhaps the most effective instrument for reducing rural poverty. It would mean raising farm incomes for landowning farmers and wage income for landless labourers.

1.21 It is difficult to judge growth performance in agriculture based on short periods because of the volatility to which agriculture is subjected. The average growth rate of agriculture in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan was 3.2 per cent, which was better than that of the Tenth Plan, but the drought in 2009–10 reduced the average for the first three years to a little over 2 per cent. In case of a normal monsoon across the

6 Mid-Term Appraisal of the Eleventh Five Year Plan

country in 2010, a substantial rebound can be expected. As pointed out in Chapter 4, achieving the target of 4 per cent growth in agriculture would require an average growth of 7 per cent per annum in the next two years. This may be difficult but with normal weather conditions there is a good chance of agricultural growth averaging 3.0 to 3.5 per cent over the Eleventh Plan period. If this happens, agriculture would at least have overcome the prolonged deceleration which occurred between 1996 and 2003 and returned to the earlier high growth path from which a transition to 4 per cent could be attempted in the Twelfth Plan.

1.22 As discussed in detail in Chapter 4, there are several positive developments in agriculture:

- Total public and private investment in agriculture as a percentage of agricultural GDP has improved from 14.1 per cent in 2004–05 to 19.5 per cent in 2008–09 according to the new national accounts series.
- The write-off of farm debts in 2006 gave many farmers the opportunity to start afresh and the flow of agricultural credit has expanded considerably in the Eleventh Plan period with the Kisan Vikas Card experiment proving to be very successful.
- Programmes such as the Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana (RKVY), the National Horticulture Mission, and the National Food Security Mission are doing well.
- Minimum support prices have been raised to give farmers greater incentives to produce food grains.
- Investment in irrigation is being expanded significantly and the Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Programme (AIBP) has stepped up allocations in support of state government efforts.
- The Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee (MGNREG) programme, which is focussed on schemes that improve water conservation, together with enhanced efforts at watershed management, holds out the hope of greatly improving access to water in rainfed areas.
- Improved rural road connectivity through the implementation of the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY), has given farmers improved access to markets supporting faster growth in farm incomes.

1.23 None of this should detract from the fact that a great deal more needs to be done in the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan. A detailed agenda for action is spelt out in Chapter 4 covering improved access to water, improving the supply of good quality seeds, replenishing soil nutrients, improving agricultural research and extension, reforms in land tenancy, and improving agricultural marketing, which is particularly important for perishable produce. Most of these lie in the domain of state governments.

THE MANUFACTURING SECTOR

1.24 The Eleventh Plan had noted that the high growth of the economy in recent years had not been accompanied by rapid growth in manufacturing as happened in other fast developing economies. The Plan called for double digit growth in manufacturing and emphasized that this was essential if we wanted to shift substantial numbers of the labour force out of agriculture into the formal sector. Performance in this dimension in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan has been below expectations.

1.25 Manufacturing grew at an average 9.3 per cent during the Tenth Plan, and reached 10.3 per cent during the first year of the Eleventh Plan, but thereafter it was hit by the global slowdown in 2008–09, causing the rate of growth in the sector to decline to 3.2 per cent. It recovered to 10.8 per cent in 2009–10 and our objective should be to maintain the growth of manufacturing at double digit levels in the last two years of the Eleventh Plan.

1.26 Several institutional and policy reforms are needed to achieve this objective. Improved power supply is particularly important since shortages of power or poor quality of power supply have an adverse effect on the competitiveness of manufacturing. The Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprise (MSME) sector needs special attention because it creates more jobs than large companies do. It is also an important seed bed for entrepreneurship and innovation. Credit is, however, a key constraint for this sector and this calls for continued deepening and strengthening of the financial sector as well as the mechanisms for expanding access to equity financing. ‘Clustering’ is an effective way of providing

small units with infrastructure support and should be encouraged.

1.27 Manufacturing units in India are also burdened by a plethora of regulations, including many at the state level, resulting in low scores on indices of the ease of doing business. There is an urgent need to review these regulations in individual states. The need for greater flexibility of labour laws also has to be addressed if labour-intensive manufacturing is to be encouraged.

1.28 The fear that any change in labour laws which increase flexibility would necessarily be anti-labour is misplaced and must be overcome. In fact, more flexibility, broadly in line with what exists in other countries, would help increase the demand for labour and expand the size of the labour force in the organized sector. This would be in the interest of unorganized workers who would be absorbed in the organized sector in larger numbers thereby increasing the worker base and their bargaining power in this sector.

1.29 Rapid industrialization also requires release of land for industrial projects and infrastructure and this has become more difficult over time. The existing land acquisition laws are widely seen to be inequitable and unfair to those from whom land is acquired, especially since acquisition is sometimes used to benefit projects being developed by the private sector. As pointed out in Chapter 5, the government had introduced bills to modernize land acquisition and rehabilitation laws but the bills lapsed with the dissolution of the Lok Sabha prior to the 2009 elections. They need to be reintroduced at an early date.

INCLUSIVENESS AND THE ELEVENTH PLAN

1.30 The Eleventh Plan viewed inclusiveness as a multi-dimensional objective and listed 27 monitorable targets. Of these, two were: (a) growth of GDP and (b) the growth of agricultural GDP. There were also 25 other parameters relating to poverty reduction, employment, education, health services, child nutrition, gender balance, access to basic infrastructural services, and environmental sustainability. The MTA provides

an assessment of progress made in this area, together with suggestions about the corrective steps needed in the major programmes.

POVERTY REDUCTION

1.31 The Eleventh Plan target was to reduce the percentage of poverty by 10 percentage points over the Plan period, or 2 percentage points per year, which is more than twice the pace observed in the past. It is not possible to measure progress against this target at this stage because no official estimates of poverty are available after 2004–05. The next estimate of poverty will be for 2009–10, based on the NSS survey currently being conducted in the field, data from which will become available only in 2011.

1.32 An issue that has attracted considerable attention is whether the poverty lines used in the official estimates, which were fixed in 1973–74 and have been updated for inflation since, need to be revisited in view of the many changes that have taken place in our economy. A High Level Committee under Professor Suresh Tendulkar was appointed in December 2005 to consider this issue.

1.33 The Report of the Committee has been submitted and is available at www.planningcommission.gov.in. The Committee has recommended that the urban poverty line need not be changed, but the rural poverty line should be raised to reflect the basket of commodities that can be purchased at the urban poverty line after allowing for the difference in urban and rural prices. The Tendulkar Committee has recomputed poverty lines for individual states for 2004–05 on this basis.

1.34 The revised poverty lines recommended by the Tendulkar Committee have been accepted by the Planning Commission for 2004–05. They indicate no change in urban poverty estimates, but the rural poverty line has been revised upwards significantly and as a consequence the percentage of the population below the poverty line in rural areas is higher than it was in the earlier estimates. The percentages of the population in poverty in rural and urban areas using official estimates as well as estimates of the Tendulkar Committee are given in the Table 1.1.

TABLE 1.1
Estimates of Population in Poverty
(Percentage below the Poverty Line)

	Official Estimates			Tendulkar Committee		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
1993–94	32.4	37.3	36.0	31.8	50.1	45.3
2004–05	25.7	28.3	27.5	25.7	41.8	37.2

1.35 The Tendulkar Committee has specifically pointed out that the upward revision in the percentage of rural poverty in 2004–05, resulting from the application of a new rural poverty line should not be interpreted as implying that the extent of poverty has increased over time. To assess the underlying time trend using the new method of computing poverty lines, we should compare poverty estimates in 2004–05 with those for 1993–94, using the new methodology for both years. These estimates, as reported by the Committee, are presented in Table 1.1. They clearly show that whether we use the old method or the new, the percentage of the population below the poverty line has declined by about the same magnitude.

1.36 The findings of the Tendulkar Committee, therefore, endorse the earlier Planning Commission assessment that the growth process witnessed in India led to a reduction in poverty between 1993–94 and 2004–05, though the reduction was less than what might have been expected. However, this change tells us nothing about what has happened to poverty after 2004–05. With GDP growth having accelerated after 2004–05 and its distribution across states being somewhat better, with some improvement in performance in agriculture, and with the introduction of programmes, such as the MGNREG and Bharat Nirman, there is reason to expect that there will be a significant reduction in poverty over the Eleventh Plan period as a whole. However, this can only be verified much later when the data for the Eleventh Plan period become available.

1.37 An important programme contributing to poverty reduction in rural areas is MGNREG, which began in the first year of the Eleventh Plan and was quickly expanded to cover the entire country. This programme is expected to generate about three times the volume of employment generated by the rural

wage employment programmes that were in place before it was introduced in 2009–10. There is evidence that implementation of the MGNREG programme has reduced distress migration and improved the bargaining power of agriculture labour leading to higher wages.

1.38 However, it must be emphasized that while the MGNREG programme provides much-needed minimal employment security, it is not a substitute for a long-term solution to rural poverty. That requires shifting significant numbers of the labour force out of low productivity employment in the agricultural sector to higher productivity employment in the non-agricultural sector, such as in labour-intensive manufacturing and the organized sector in general.

ACCESS TO EDUCATION

1.39 The Eleventh Plan recognized that higher growth rates would require a large expansion in both the quantity and quality of formal education and skill development. It also recognized that for growth to be inclusive, access to quality education must be broadened so that all sections of the population could benefit from the new and more productive employment opportunities generated by faster growth. There is substantial progress in these areas.

Elementary Schooling

1.40 The Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), in combination with the Mid-Day Meal (MDM) scheme, has succeeded in achieving near universal enrolment in primary schools. The number of rural habitations with at least one primary school increased from 87 per cent in 2002 to 99 per cent in 2008 and those with upper primary schools within a radius of 3 km from 78 per cent to 92 per cent in the same period. Enrolment has increased for both boys and girls with a welcome narrowing of the gender gap. Similarly, the disparity between SCs/STs and the general population in this area has narrowed, though it has not been entirely eliminated.

1.41 While enrolments are impressive, dropout rates remain high with as many as 43 per cent of the children dropping out before completing elementary school. The quality of schooling is also a matter of concern.

The Annual Status of Education Report (ASER) 2010, which reports learning achievements based on a survey conducted in 2009, shows that as many as 38 per cent of the children in Class V could not read a text meant for Class II and 37 per cent could not do a simple division. In this regard, the percentages have not changed significantly from the past.

1.42 Several steps are necessary to improve the quality of teaching and a number of initiatives have been taken:

- The Pupil–Teacher Ratio in primary schools has improved from 45:1 in 2006–07 to 33:1 in 2008–09.
- The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, which became effective from 1 April 2010, provides a framework for universalizing elementary education and also lays down standards which all schools must meet.
- The Thirteenth Finance Commission has provided additional grants to the states to meet their share of the expenditure on education and the Central Government has increased its allocation.
- Efforts are being made to improve teacher training.

1.43 The responsibility for improving the quality of education lies with the state governments. Lacunae in systems of governance make it difficult to enforce teacher accountability. This problem is sought to be tackled by making schools responsible to the elected Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) and some steps have been taken in this direction. However, the effectiveness of these oversight mechanisms is often limited in practice because PRIs do not have effective administrative control over teachers in most states, in large part because teachers belong to state cadres and appointments are highly politicized. More effective devolution and empowerment of PRIs, combined with better system of school inspections, is needed if the quality of teaching is to be improved.

Secondary Education

1.44 As the flow of children completing elementary school increases, attention will have to be focussed on the development of adequate infrastructure to absorb

them into secondary and higher secondary schools. The primary responsibility for developing schools lies with the state governments, but the Eleventh Plan recognizes that the Centre has to play a supporting role as it does in the case of SSA.

1.45 A number of steps have been taken to assist the states to fulfil their responsibilities in this area. These include expanding and increasing the number of Jawaharlal Nehru Navodaya Vidyalayas and Kendriya Vidyalayas, and launching the Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan. The Plan also envisaged a new initiative in the form of a scheme for establishing 6,000 model schools through central assistance. Of these, 2,500 schools will be established through the PPP mode. Implementation of these programmes needs to be accelerated to ensure that the last two years of the Eleventh Plan give us a good start.

Higher and Technical Education

1.46 The Eleventh Plan set a target of raising the Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) for higher education from around 10 per cent at the start of the Plan to 15 cent by 2015. The importance of these targets is underscored by the fact that countries in East Asia that were behind India in higher education have now moved ahead.

1.47 Several new initiatives have been launched to meet the set targets. Capacity in the existing Central Government institutes of higher education, such as central universities, the Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs), Indian Institutes of Management (IIMs), the All India Institute of Medical Sciences (AIIMS), and the Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, were expanded by 54 per cent to accommodate reservation for OBCs. The Central Government has also taken steps to establish 8 new IITs, 8 new IIMs, 10 NITs, 20 IIITs, and 3 IISERs. The Central Government has also set up 16 new central universities. In addition, it is also proposed to set up 14 ‘innovation’ universities, the legislative framework for which is being worked out. These initiatives represent a massive expansion of Central Government institutions of higher education.

1.48 The Central Government has also decided to undertake a comprehensive reform of the regulatory

structure governing higher education along the lines recommended by the National Knowledge Commission and the Yashpal Committee. The objective is to give universities greater freedom and flexibility, while also enforcing standards. It is expected that there will be an expansion of properly regulated private universities in parallel with the expansion of public universities set up by the Centre and the states. It is also proposed to permit reputed foreign education providers to enter the higher education sector. Availability of quality human resources for teaching and research to meet the demands of proposed expansion in higher education is a major constraint and calls for advance planning. These initiatives, including the new regulatory framework, should be in place by the end of the Eleventh Plan, so that the stage is set for a transformation in higher education in the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan and it continues to take effect during the Twelfth Plan period.

SKILL DEVELOPMENT

1.49 The formulation of a National Policy on Skill Development and the setting up of the PM's National Council on Skill Development reflect the importance the government attaches to skill development. A number of initiatives have been taken to strengthen skill development. As on 1 January 2007 there were 5,114 ITIs/ITES in the country with a seating capacity of 7.42 lakh. Three years later, there was an impressive increase in the number of such institutions to 7,984 ITIs/ITES—an increase of 56 per cent; the seating capacity had increased to 11.07 lakh. In the Union Budget of 2007–08, a scheme for upgrading 1,396 government ITIs into Centres of Excellence (CoEs) through PPP was announced. About 900 ITIs have been taken up under this programme. Of these, 815 have already been approved and are in various stages of implementation. Another 500 ITIs are to be upgraded with the help of the World Bank. Under the Modular Employable Skills Scheme, 1,103 specially designed short-term modules have been introduced to train school dropouts and informal sector workers.

1.50 The Skill Development Corporation, which was set up as a vehicle to provide financial support to skill development initiatives emanating from the private sector has become operational and has sanctioned assistance to several projects.

HEALTH SERVICES

1.51 Access to good quality health services is another critical element of the inclusiveness strategy. The deficiencies in this area are well known. The Eleventh Plan had noted that while total expenditure on health in India as a percentage of GDP was comparable to that in the other developing countries, there was disproportionate reliance on private medical services which many can ill-afford. Total public expenditure on health in India (Centre and states combined), was below 1 per cent of GDP at the start of the Eleventh Plan. It is felt that this needs to be increased to about 2 to 3 per cent of GDP.

1.52 The greatest deficiency of medical services is in the rural areas, where a large part of the population simply does not have access to functioning health centres with minimum medical facilities and essential drugs. The Eleventh Plan sought to address this problem through the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), which aimed at creating the necessary physical infrastructure of sub-centres, Primary Health Centres (PHCs), and Community Health Centres (CHCs) linked by district hospitals. An innovation in this programme was the reliance on locally recruited young women as Accredited Social Health Activists (ASHAs), who could serve as a link between the community and the public health service delivery system.¹

1.53 The NRHM has now been in operation for five years, which is not a long enough time to judge the impact on health outcomes. The Mission has made progress in expanding the physical infrastructure for health, and also making flexible resources available at PHCs and sub-centres. It has also successfully appointed 7.5 lakh ASHAs though their training is behind schedule. Availability of doctors and

¹ ASHAs receive basic training and are also allowed to administer some basic drugs for common maladies. An important function of ASHAs is to encourage pregnant women to go in for institutional deliveries for which both the women and the ASHA receive an incentive payment under the Janani Suraksha Yojana.

technicians, in particular specialists, to support the health infrastructure in rural areas also remains a major challenge. Some states have successfully recruited health personnel on contracts, but a satisfactory solution can only come from a large expansion in trained human resources in the health sector. This calls for a substantial expansion of capacity in medical and nursing colleges.

1.54 An important new initiative in the area of curative healthcare was the launch of the Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY) under which state governments provide health insurance for the below poverty line (BPL) population for in-patient treatment in approved public or private sector hospitals. The Central Government pays 75 per cent of the premium and the state governments pay the rest. A key element of the RSBY is that the patient can choose from alternative providers of health services and there is no cash transaction. As many as 1.25 crore smart cards have already been issued covering a population of more than 6 crore. When fully operational, the scheme will provide hospitalization cover to over 30 crore people.

1.55 The primary healthcare needs of the urban poor also need to be addressed. Both rural and urban health initiatives may need to be combined under an integrated National Health Mission. Public health specialists need to be integrated with the health system at all levels. It is also important to consider a paradigm shift from viewing the government as a 'provider of health services' to one of 'financing healthcare while providing choice in health services' through innovative public-private health insurance schemes which enable the poor to choose among alternative health service providers.

1.56 The effort to expand the government's role in healthcare has thus far raised the total public expenditure on health only marginally from 0.96 per cent of GDP in 2005-06 to 1.09 per cent in 2009-10. This increase has occurred primarily because of an increase in the Central Government health expenditure, with state government expenditure increasing very little. The target of increasing public sector expenditure on health to between 2 and 3

per cent of GDP obviously calls for much stronger efforts by the Central Government and even more so by the state governments in the years ahead.

OTHER INCLUSIVENESS PROGRAMMES

1.57 The Eleventh Plan contains a number of other programmes aimed at promoting inclusiveness. Some such critical programmes are:

- The Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) focusing on pre-school education and supplementary feeding;
- The Accelerated Rural Drinking Water Supply Programme, which aims at covering all unserved villages with a safe source of drinking water;
- The Total Sanitation Programme, which aims at providing individual household latrines to combat the widespread practice of open defecation;
- The Indira Awas Yojana (IAY), which provides assistance for construction of houses to those among the BPL population who do not have housing;
- The Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY), which aims at electrifying all unelectrified villages and providing free connections to BPL households; and
- The National Social Old Age Pension, which provides pensions to the BPL population above the age of 65 years.

1.58 The total allocation to these programmes, which essentially aim at inclusiveness is budgeted at Rs 40,490 crore for 2010-11.

1.59 The performance of each of these programmes is discussed in detail in the relevant chapter of the MTA. The overall picture shows progress in many areas, but it also reveals deficiencies in the implementation of individual programmes which need to be addressed. Progress in reducing malnutrition among children has been particularly slow despite long years of effort. It is now recognized that malnutrition cannot be dealt with by a single instrument such as the ICDS. It needs action on multiple fronts, including raising the income levels of families, age at the first pregnancy and the nutritional status of pregnant women, availability of clean drinking water, state of sanitation, and

knowledge of feeding practices especially promoting exclusive breastfeeding for the first six months. There are programmes that are directed to each of these ends, but their effectiveness needs to be improved.

SOCIAL JUSTICE

1.60 Inclusive growth implies delivering social justice to all, particularly disadvantaged groups such as SCs, STs, OBCs, minorities, persons with disabilities, senior citizens, and other marginalized groups. One aspect of social justice is that all programmes that provide generalized access to essential services, such as health, education, clean drinking water, and sanitation, should be implemented in a way that ensures that disadvantaged groups get full access to these services. Another aspect of social justice is the promotion of schemes specifically targeted at these groups. The Eleventh Plan contains several such programmes.

1.61 Scholarships for SCs and STs have been greatly expanded. Schemes of post-matric scholarships for SCs, STs, and OBCs are implemented with the aim of promoting higher education among these disadvantaged groups. The Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowships scheme for SCs and STs is being implemented through the University Grants Commission (UGC) to encourage these groups to take up university education. Students from these groups are also encouraged to pursue higher studies, including those that lead to award of MPhil and PhD degrees.

1.62 The scheme of pre-matric scholarships for children of those engaged in unclean occupations was revised in terms of the norms, value of scholarships, and by enhancing central assistance from 50 per cent to 100 per cent. This will improve the state of education among those children thereby giving them better livelihood opportunities.

1.63 A comprehensive and focused development programme was implemented for the development of 75 Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups (PVTGs). The government also enacted the Scheduled Tribes and the Other Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act in 2006 and framed the rules in 2007 with the objective of recognizing and vesting forest rights

of forest land to persons who have been inhabiting these places for generations.

1.64 In pursuance of the Prime Minister's New 15-Point Programme for the minorities, the government introduced three new scholarship schemes: pre, post, and merit-cum-means based to promote education among minorities. A Multi-Sectoral Development Programme has also been launched in 90 districts identified on the basis of the minority population percentage above the age of 25 years, combined with backwardness criteria of the particular district.

1.65 The concept of a District Scheduled Castes Sub-Plan and Scheduled Tribes Sub-Plan was introduced to ensure that an adequate share of the Plan expenditure went to the benefit of SCs. The MTA reveals that the manner in which these sub-plans have been implemented, both in central ministries and the states, has not been satisfactory. The Planning Commission is reviewing experience in this area to see how the SC/ST sub-plan implementation can be improved. New guidelines will be developed taking into account the practical difficulties in the existing guidelines, so that the sub-plans can be implemented more effectively in the future.

BACKWARD REGIONS

1.66 An aspect of inclusive development that has received growing attention in recent years is the problem of backward districts, or of backward regions within states. The relative levels of development of a state as a whole are taken into account in determining the state's share in tax revenues. This aspect is also reflected in the Gadgil-Mukherjee formula, which determines the share of normal central assistance. It is, however, felt that these mechanisms do not take care of the special problems of backward regions within states.

1.67 The Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF), covering 250 districts in the country, was introduced in August 2006 to address this problem. Each district receives an amount depending upon its total population size and area. The allocation is untied, but its availability is conditioned upon the preparation of a District Development Plan which is expected to take

a comprehensive view of the development constraints affecting the district. The BRGF funds can be used to fill gaps after taking account of resources available through other schemes. As in other local area programmes, it has taken time to prepare District Development Plans but these have since been prepared for most of the districts. The BRGF also includes a special additional allocation for the eight districts constituting the original Kalahandi, Bolangir, Koraput (KBK) group in Orissa and a special allocation for Bihar.

1.68 A Special Bundelkhand Drought Mitigation Package of Rs 7,266 crore comprising Rs 3,506 crore for six districts of Uttar Pradesh and Rs 3,760 crore for seven districts of Madhya Pradesh, has also been approved recently to be implemented over three years. Additional Central Plan Assistance of Rs 3,450 crore will be provided to the governments of Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh over a period of three years—from 2009–10 to 2011–12. This is over and above the resources pooled from various ongoing schemes of different departments.

1.69 Neglect of balanced regional development, including the development of tribal areas, can lead to serious consequences, such as the growth of left wing extremism, which is evident in many districts in the country. Successful development in these areas is the only viable solution to the underlying discontent which extremism can feed upon. This calls for an innovative approach, especially efforts to improve governance and people's participation. Implementation of Panchayat Extension to Scheduled Areas (PESA) Act is absolutely essential but progress has been slow. States and the Central Government will have to pay special attention to the challenges that this poses in terms of evolving an effective development strategy and creating credible systems of governance in those areas.

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

1.70 Weaknesses in infrastructure, particularly in the energy and transport sectors, are perhaps the most important constraints in the growth of the economy in the medium term. Recognizing the importance of infrastructure development, the Eleventh Plan had estimated that the investment needed over the Plan

period was about US\$ 500 billion, compared to a likely 'business as usual' projection of US\$ 300 billion. This investment was to be achieved through a combination of public investment and private initiative, including through PPP. Public investment was to be directed at areas which were not expected to attract private investment, whereas the scope for PPP was to be exploited wherever feasible.

1.71 Experience over the first three years shows that there has been a commendable increase in the total investment in infrastructure. As elaborated in Chapter 14, the total level of investment in infrastructure is likely to come close to the Eleventh Plan target. The experience has been varied across sectors with some performing much better than expected and some sectors experiencing short falls. In general, private investment in infrastructure has done better than expected while public investment has fallen short. The government should give top priority to continuing the infrastructure investment thrust in the remaining years of the Plan.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

1.72 The Plan target for 600 million telephone connections by the end of the Plan period is likely to be reached by the end of the third year itself and the target for doubling rural connections from 100 million to 200 million is also likely to be met by the end of the fourth year. This expansion is being led by a very dynamic private sector in the mobile telephone segment. It is taking place in an environment of strong competition which ensures that telecommunication charges in India are among the lowest in the world.

1.73 The introduction of 3G services, which promise further expansion of capacity in this sector, was delayed because of difficulty in getting the spectrum vacated. These problems have now been overcome. Auction of the 3G spectrum has been largely completed in the first quarter of 2010–11. Broadband connectivity, an area that needs special attention has also been expanding but progress has been modest.

ELECTRIC POWER

1.74 Power shortages and its unreliable quality have been major weaknesses of our economy and supply

continues to lag behind demand. However, compared with the Tenth Plan, there has been an improvement in the pace of addition of new generation capacity.

1.75 The capacity added in the first three years will be only about 20,000 MW, but a large number of projects are currently under construction and are expected to be completed in the remaining two years. As a result, the expected addition of capacity in the Eleventh Plan period will range between 62,000 and 64,000 MW. This is short of the Plan target of 78,000 MW, but it is three times the capacity added during the entire Tenth Plan period.

1.76 The capacity added by the private sector is actually running ahead of the target, whereas both the central and state sector performance will be below target. There is obviously considerable room for improving project management in the public sector.

1.77 Availability of coal for thermal plants will be an important constraint in electricity generation in the years ahead. Import requirements for coal by the end of the Eleventh Plan will be higher than originally targeted, but the scale is manageable. The real problem is likely to arise in the Twelfth Plan as coal imports are likely to increase from 81 million tonnes at the end of the Eleventh Plan to 230 million tonnes at the end of the Twelfth Plan. Advance action is necessary to develop the capacity for handling coal imports of this scale.

1.78 The distribution segment of the electricity sector is clearly a weak link. Transmission and Distribution (T&D) losses are falling, but much more slowly than targeted. The system continues to suffer huge losses which are estimated to be over Rs 40,000 crore for 2009–10. The scale of losses in the distribution segment is simply unsustainable and determined action is needed to reverse this trend. However, performance in this area depends entirely on the states. It is important to redouble efforts to contain losses in the last two years of the Eleventh Plan to improve the financial viability of the distribution segment. The recently restructured Accelerated Power Development Programme (APDRP), which provides central assistance to the states to support efforts to

improve distribution efficiency, needs to be closely monitored.

1.79 Private sector involvement in distribution could help improve efficiencies, but very few states have taken initiatives in this area. The experience of privatization in Delhi is that it has resulted in significant reduction in losses. The recent experiment in Bhiwandi (Maharashtra), franchising part of the distribution system to a private company, has been highly successful in reducing T&D losses. A similar franchise has been awarded to a private sector company for distribution in Agra. The franchisee route is a viable option where states are reluctant to privatize. Experiments along these lines should be encouraged through appropriately structured concession agreements.

HIGHWAYS AND ROAD DEVELOPMENT

1.80 The Eleventh Plan envisaged an ambitious National Highway Development Programme (NHDP) aimed at upgrading and expanding the national highways in phases. It also envisaged accelerated development of rural roads through the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY).

1.81 Implementation of NHDP is behind schedule but it has improved more recently. In the first two years of the Plan, road construction contracts on the build–operate–transfer (BOT) basis were awarded for only 1,800 km. This was partly due to the financial crisis that adversely affected the appetite of private investors. However, the situation improved in the third year and BOT contracts are expected to increase to 5,000 km in 2009–10. The pace is expected to pick up further in the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan. The Ministry of Road Transport and Highways (MoRTH) has set a target of completing 7,000 km per year and is building up a project portfolio to achieve this.

1.82 Construction of rural roads under PMGSY is satisfactory. The programme was re-phased to achieve time bound targets of rural connectivity under the overall umbrella of Bharat Nirman initiated in 2005–06. It aimed at providing all-weather road connectivity to all habitations of more than 1,000 population in the plains and more than 500 in hilly

or tribal areas by 2009. Although there has been some slippage, about 84 per cent of the target has been met and the remaining 16 per cent will be completed by the end of 2010–11. The resulting improvement in rural road connectivity is a major achievement, which has already contributed to improved market linkages for farmers as well as improved access to health and educational services for the rural population.

RAILWAYS

1.83 The Railways has steadily expanded its freight and passengers business, but steady expansion is no longer enough. A radically new and more ambitious approach is needed. A long-term vision for modernizing and restructuring the Railways has been spelt out in the Indian Railways' Vision Document presented to Parliament. The vision involves substantial expansion in line capacity and rolling stock and technological modernization, including the introduction of high speed trains and upgrading locomotive production.

1.84 Realizing this vision will require a large investment programme and financing it will present a major challenge. The Railways has thus far mobilized much less by way of internal resource generation than was projected in the Eleventh Plan. Rather, the Railways has relied on budgetary resources more than originally envisaged. Given the other demands on budgetary resources, financing for the modernization and expansion of the Railways cannot come from the budget. It has to be mobilized through greater internal resource generation and through PPP. Improved internal resource generation in turn requires a rebalancing of fares to reduce the extent of present subsidy on passenger fares which has now reached approximately Rs 19,000 crore.

1.85 The Railways has steadily lost freight to road transport and a reversal of this decline in share must be an important element of any transition to a more fuel efficient and lower carbon development strategy. Two Dedicated Freight Corridors, one from Kolkata to Ludhiana and the other from Delhi to Mumbai, are being implemented. Special efforts will be needed to monitor their implementation to ensure that these projects are completed on target by 2016.

1.86 The changes required in Railway planning and management to realize the long-term vision are far-reaching and can only be implemented over two Plan periods. Nevertheless, substantive progress must be made in the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan.

AIRPORTS

1.87 Faster GDP growth in recent years had brought about a rapid growth in air traffic. This was built into the Eleventh Plan projections for the requirement of airport infrastructure. This was temporarily interrupted because of the global slowdown in 2008–09, but it can be expected to recover as GDP growth accelerates. Airport development and modernization must therefore remain a critical part of the infrastructure agenda.

1.88 The Eleventh Plan has seen substantial initiatives in this area, including the commissioning of two new private airports in Hyderabad and Bangalore, expansion of Delhi and Mumbai airports by private investors on a PPP basis, development of Chennai and Kolkata airports through the Airports Authority of India (AAI), and expansion and modernization of 35 non-metro airports by the AAI. In addition, new airports are being constructed in the North-East to ensure that each state capital has a functioning civil airport.

1.89 Work on the Delhi and Mumbai airports is expected to be completed on schedule. Work on 9 of the 35 non-metro airports plus 13 other airports has been completed and work on the remaining non-metro airports is expected to be completed within the Eleventh Plan period. Restructuring of AAI, including separation of Air Traffic Control into a separate corporate entity to be wholly owned by the AAI, should be expedited.

PORTS

1.90 Efficient ports are critical for the global competitiveness of an open economy but progress in capacity building of ports has lagged significantly behind target. Against an expected addition of 858 million tonnes to port handling capacity in the Eleventh Plan for major and minor ports put together,

the actual achievement is likely to be only about 55 per cent of the target.

1.91 Capacity expansion has been much faster in the non-major ports, where many state governments have adopted a strategy of developing new ports entirely through the private sector. The Central Government policy does not encourage privatization of entire ports, but it does envisage private sector participation in the development of individual berths/terminals. Unfortunately, progress in inviting bids for such capacity expansion projects in the first three years of the Plan was disappointing. A determined effort must be made in the last two years, with well-defined annual targets, to achieve the best outcomes possible.

URBAN INFRASTRUCTURE

1.92 Urbanization in India has been relatively slow in the past, but is now expected to accelerate. The urban population share may reach 50 per cent in 25 years adding 300 to 400 million people to the existing population of about 350 million in urban areas. Since the present urban population is seriously underserved in terms of infrastructure, such as water supply, sewerage, solid waste disposal, and urban transport, the task of making up existing deficiencies and providing for the required expansion presents a huge challenge for the future.

1.93 A start in addressing these challenges was made in the form of the Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission (JNNURM) that was launched in 2005 to cover the period through to the end of the Eleventh Plan. Central assistance under this scheme is linked to the preparation of a Comprehensive Development Plan (CDP) for cities and to the implementation of reforms, some of which are mandatory, such as reforms in municipal accounting, rent control laws, and e-governance for transparency. Some others, such as repeal of the Urban Land Ceiling Act, introduction of property title certification system, and encouraging PPPs are optional.

1.94 The MTA reveals that after a slow start, the programme has gathered pace. As of September 2009, 2,523 projects had been approved with Rs 52,687

crore of central assistance already committed, with a matching commitment of Rs 44,334 crore from the states. The total investment in essential urban services triggered by JNNURM is therefore close to Rs 1,00,000 crore to be implemented over the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan. This is clearly an impressive beginning for the first major national initiative aimed at developing urban infrastructure.

FINANCING THE ELEVENTH PLAN

1.95 The Eleventh Plan programmes for creating social and economic infrastructure to meet the requirements of rapid and inclusive growth implied a significant increase in Plan expenditure. Total plan expenditure of the Centre and the states combined was expected to increase from an average of 9.5 per cent of GDP in the Tenth Plan to 13.5 per cent of GDP in the Eleventh Plan. This increase was to be financed primarily through an increase in the balance from current revenues in the budgets of the Centre and the states and from improved internal resource generation in the public sector.

1.96 Three years of the Plan have been completed and the central budget estimates for 2010–11 are known. Based on available data, and making some assumptions about 2011–12, it is possible to say that in the case of the Centre, the realization of Plan expenditure is likely to be between 95 and 100 per cent of the Eleventh Plan target. In the case of the states it will be lower, but much better than in the Tenth Plan.

1.97 The main weakness in performance is that the financing of Plan expenditure departs significantly from the pattern originally envisaged. The increase of 4 percentage points of GDP in the Eleventh Plan compared with the Tenth Plan was to be achieved primarily through higher balance of current revenues and greater internal resource mobilization. This objective could not be met partly because the economic slowdown meant a lower growth in revenues, some of which was itself due to tax reduction measures introduced as part of the stimulus.

1.98 The result has been a much larger volume of borrowing than was envisaged in the Eleventh Plan to support desired levels of Plan expenditure. This

is reflected in the fact that the combined deficit of the Centre and the states, which was to have been contained at 6 per cent of GDP by 2009–10 was actually around 10 per cent of GDP and only a gradual reduction will be possible over the next few years. The slippage in containing the fiscal deficit can be defended as a temporary response to the global slowdown, and is in line with what has been done by most other countries. However, with the global economy stabilizing and hopefully resuming growth, there is concern everywhere on the need to get back to a fiscally prudent position.

1.99 The pattern of fiscal consolidation envisaged in the Centre for the remainder of the Eleventh Plan has been outlined in the 2010–11 Budget, which projects a fiscal deficit of 5.5 per cent of GDP for 2010–11 falling to 4.8 per cent in 2011–12. The projected compression in the fiscal deficit will pose financing challenge to find the resources needed for Plan expenditure.

1.100 Three factors are critical in this context. First, it is essential to keep control over non-plan expenditure, most notably subsidies. The major Central Government subsidies in the system at present are on food, petroleum products, and fertilizers. The main subsidies at the state level are due to power sector losses and losses on irrigation. While there is a role for targeted subsidies to help the poor meet their essential requirements, the present system of subsidies has evolved in an ad hoc manner and the extent of the total subsidy is much larger than any benefit that reaches the genuinely deserving. Several of the subsidies are also dysfunctional leading to wasteful use of scarce resources. It is necessary to review the system comprehensively to ensure that subsidies are efficiently designed to reach the target group and the resources saved from this restructuring could be devoted to meet essential plan requirements in health and education.

1.101 Second, it will be necessary to adopt an aggressive programme of disinvestment in Public Sector Undertakings (PSUs). Even if the government share of equity must not go below 51 per cent, there is very substantial scope for disinvestment to mobilize resources for Plan expenditure through the budget.

1.102 Third, the scope for PPP needs to be vigorously explored wherever possible in a manner consistent with the overall development objectives. The past few years have shown that investments through PPP are possible and both the Centre and the states have taken a number of initiatives in this area. These initiatives need to be expanded keeping in mind the need for transparency and competition in awarding concessions.

GOVERNANCE

1.103 Poor governance is often at the heart of poor outcomes from government policies and programmes. Poor governance includes a wide range of failings like: (i) inability to ensure law and order, which is an essential requirement for investment and economic expansion, (ii) lack of efficiency in executing government programmes to achieve end results, and (iii) lack of an environment in which business—both in the private and public sector—can be conducted efficiently with minimum transaction costs. Inevitably, each of these weaknesses is linked to corruption in the sense of being caused by corruption and giving rise to it.

SIMPLIFYING PROCEDURES AND TRANSPARENCY

1.104 There is no magic wand to resolve these problems. Each one has to be taken up at the relevant level and addressed on a sustained basis. The easiest steps are those aimed at making procedures less cumbersome and more transparent. There is considerable scope for such simplification of procedures at both the central and state government levels. Implementation of the recommendations of the Second Administrative Reforms Commission should receive priority. The states should be encouraged to take similar action.

1.105 The Right to Information Act is a critical building block to increase transparency and shed light on the functioning of the government.

EMPOWERING PRIS AND URBAN LOCAL BODIES

1.106 A more difficult governance challenge relates to creating a system which can efficiently deliver critical services like health services, education and skill development services, anganwadi centres, and sanitation

and drinking water, which are the focus of a great deal of the government's efforts today. These services are all delivered at the local level and hence the importance of effective governance at that level. Empowerment of PRIs and Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) combined with an effective participation of the people can create points of monitoring and intervention. Progress in empowering PRIs to perform the functions entrusted to them has been far below expectations. While most states have transferred the necessary functions, there has been very limited transfer of functionaries who in most cases remain departmental employees sent to PRIs on deputation. Progress in transferring finances has been even less. The situation varies across states, but except for a few cases, empowerment of PRIs is much below what is needed.

1.107 Along with empowerment there is need to build capacity of the people's representatives to perform the monitoring and oversight functions they are supposed to perform.

1.108 In the absence of effective participation and in situations where empowerment is weak, the effectiveness of programmes in the field will be low and the scope for leakages and corruption will be correspondingly high. This is especially true in the case of tribal districts many of which are affected by left wing extremism.

MONITORING AND EVALUATION

1.109 We also need much better systems of monitoring and evaluation of programmes with a view to generating MIS feedback and creating a base for auditing. At present, many programmes in the social sectors as well as other programmes aimed at inclusiveness are funded as Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSSs). These schemes involve substantial disbursements by the Centre to the states or to state-level implementing agencies. However, reliable information within an acceptable time on whether the money transferred from the Centre has actually been spent by the implementing agency at the state level is difficult to obtain. This problem is being addressed by an improved expenditure tracking system which is being developed by the Controller General of Accounts in consultation with the Planning

Commission. Once operationalized, this would help monitor actual expenditure on Plan schemes and also strengthen audit.

1.110 There is also need for much stronger *ex-post* evaluation to ascertain whether the expenditure on a programme is delivering the outcomes intended. CSSs today account for more than half of the Central Plan budget. While there are approximately 150 such schemes, the largest 25 account for 93 per cent of the total CSS expenditure. These large schemes must be subjected to systematic and scientific *ex-post* evaluation to determine whether expenditures incurred have actually had the impact intended on outcomes. To undertake such evaluation, it has been decided to establish an independent evaluation organization linked to but distinct from the Planning Commission.

SOME FUTURE CHALLENGES

1.111 The MTA has also thrown up some issues, the importance of which was not fully recognized at the time that the Eleventh Plan was drafted. Addressing these issues goes beyond making mid-course corrections. It calls for an in-depth review of our policies in these areas and may require restructuring of policies which can be fully achieved only in the Twelfth Plan.

INTEGRATED ENERGY POLICY

1.112 At the time that the Eleventh Plan was finalized, the Planning Commission had received the report of an Expert Group on Integrated Energy Policy but the report was still under consideration. Since then, the recommendations of the group have been considered inter-ministerially and an Integrated Energy Policy, based on the recommendations of the Group was approved by the Cabinet in 2009.

1.113 The policy draws attention to a number of issues in the energy sector relating to energy pricing, regulatory structures, and issues related to energy production and energy security. Since the responsibility for energy policy is fragmented among several different ministries dealing with individual energy sub-sectors (for example, electric power, coal, petroleum and natural gas, and renewable energy),

the policy in different sectors has not been based on common principles. For example, the pricing policy differs across different sources of energy, with no clear relationship with world prices. Policies related to energy production also differ, for example, between coal which is nationalized, and petroleum and natural gas which are not. The tax subsidy structure also varies across different energy sources.

1.114 The Integrated Energy Policy outlines a large number of policy changes needed for rationalizing energy policies across different energy groups. Many of these changes though approved by the Cabinet, have yet to be implemented. A determined effort should be made to complete implementation of this agenda in the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan so that the economy enters the Twelfth Plan period in a much stronger position on the energy front.

MANAGEMENT OF WATER

1.115 Management of scarce water resources poses a major challenge. The total annually usable water resources available in the country is fixed and depends upon total precipitation after allowing for the minimum flow in the rivers which must be maintained. Calculations suggest that the total demand given the present population and production structure is already close to the available usable water resources. Since demand is bound to rise as population expands and growth of GDP generates higher demand from agriculture and industry, we could face a water crisis if the problem is not addressed holistically, recognizing the limited options for expanding supply and the consequent need for managing demand and increasing water use efficiency.

1.116 Unfortunately, the problem is currently handled by different departments operating in silos. The traditional approach on the supply side has been building dams to store water, with very little focus on ensuring optimal use to maximize productivity of this scarce resource. As a result, head-end canal users adopt far more water-intensive cropping patterns than are optimal, leaving very little water for tail-end farmers. The tendency to grow water-intensive crops is unavoidable as long as canal water

is severely underpriced. In this situation, there is need for a statutory mechanism to enforce equitable distribution over the entire command area as has been done in Maharashtra, where the Water Regulatory Authority is empowered to enforce equitable distribution with active involvement of stakeholders through water users associations which collect water charges and are also responsible for its maintenance.

1.117 Management of groundwater resources also poses serious problems. Groundwater is a common property resource, but the law as it stands allows a farmer to extract any amount of water from a bore well dug on his own land, even though such withdrawal affects the water table. Free or very cheap power for agriculture compounds the problem leading to overdrawal of water beyond the annual recharge of the aquifer. This is evident in states, such as Punjab and Haryana and in the hard rock regions in southern India. This 'water mining' has resulted in steadily falling water tables and a serious increase in water pollution.

1.118 The usual response of limiting the boring of new wells is ineffective since it only confers a monopoly on existing well owners, allowing them to sell water to others at premium prices. Efforts must be made to obtain collective agreements to limit the use of groundwater to sustainable levels through participatory processes. A cess on the use of power for agriculture in all areas where groundwater is under stress, with the proceeds earmarked for water conservation in the same watershed, is well worth considering.

1.119 The problem of pollution of rivers and water bodies has reached alarming proportions. The 'polluter pays' principle is widely asserted in our policies but is not enforced in practice. Our cities and industries dump large quantities of untreated sewage and untreated industrial effluent in the rivers. We need much stricter monitoring and enforcement to ensure that untreated waste is not dumped into the rivers, with strict penalties for violation. In principle, these penalties would have to be applied to government agencies also, such as those responsible

for sewage disposal. There is also need for much stronger regulation to ensure recycling of industrial water.

1.120 Since the total supply of water is limited, a large part of the solution to water scarcity problems lies in the management of demand. The greatest scope is clearly in agriculture, which uses 80 per cent of the water. More scientific cultivation practices (for example, the SRI system of rice cultivation) and the use of sprinkler and drip irrigation can cut water use to less than half. However, with canal water and electric power seriously underpriced, farmers have little incentive to use alternative technologies which involve an extra cost.

1.121 Managing the water crisis clearly requires action on multiple fronts. We have to increase usable supply through means, such as construction of large storages, harvesting of rainwater wherever possible, recharging groundwater through afforestation, and watershed management programmes. We also have to act on the demand side, encouraging less water-intensive production patterns and managing demand by encouraging recycling. These objectives have to be pursued through a combination of regulatory control, rational pricing, and increased people's awareness and participation. These different instruments have different costs associated with them and an optimal strategy for bridging the water gap must identify least cost solutions for doing so. These vary according to hydro-geological conditions, which are area specific. The optimal mix may therefore vary from place to place.

1.122 Tackling all these problems requires co-ordinated action by different ministries and also intensive consultation with state governments. The Planning Commission is working on preparing an Integrated Water Management Policy which can identify key policy issues. This must be done before the Twelfth Plan begins.

CLIMATE CHANGE

1.123 Climate change has emerged as an area of concern worldwide. Changes in rainfall and temperature, which may occur, have the potential of

generating serious adverse consequences in most parts of the world including India.

1.124 An ideal response to climate change has to be anchored in a globally agreed cooperative framework which ensures a fair distribution of the burden of mitigation and adaptation between different groups of countries. India is actively engaged in the ongoing international negotiations to achieve a satisfactory and fair outcome. However, pending the evolution of a global consensus it is also necessary to take national steps to combat climate change. Accordingly, a National Action Plan for Climate Change has been announced which lays down initiatives that the government will take in both mitigation and adaptation.

1.125 As far as mitigation is concerned our objective must be to increase energy efficiency and reduce the intensity of emissions consistent with our basic goal of increasing our per capita income to improve the living standards of our people. India has one of the lowest levels of per capita use of energy among large developing countries and we will certainly need an increase in total energy use to sustain rapid growth. However, it should be our endeavour to increase energy efficiency as much as possible, and also shift to non-fossil fuel energy.

1.126 The government has indicated that emissions intensity per unit of GDP could fall by 20 per cent by 2020. Several steps have been taken to achieve this outcome. We are committed to expanding the base of nuclear power generation with the National Solar Mission, which has an ambitious programme of adding 20,000 MW of solar power over the next two decades. State electricity regulators have laid down that distributing companies must purchase 5 per cent of the electricity from renewable sources thus introducing an implicit cross subsidy to support green energy. The introduction of a cess on coal to fund green technology development in the Budget for 2010–11 is an important initiative for financing clean energy technologies.

1.127 Much of the agenda in the Integrated Energy Policy serves the basic objective of improving energy efficiency and reducing dependence on fossil fuel

energy. Similarly, our programmes of forest conservation help reduce net CO₂ emissions. Programmes of watershed management and water conservation are precisely the programmes we need to strengthen in order to deal with the challenges of adaptation.

1.128 All these initiatives will have to be strengthened in the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan and more thoroughly mainstreamed in the Twelfth Plan to constitute a credible national response to climate change. The Planning Commission has set up an Expert Group on Low Carbon Development under the Chairmanship of Dr Kirit Parikh to outline the scope of action we can consider to pursue a low carbon development strategy without compromising our basic development goals. The report of the group will be an important input into the Twelfth Plan.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

1.129 Science and Technology (S&T) has a critical role to play as the economy moves to a higher and sustainable growth path. We must be open to absorbing technology from wherever it is available; economic maturity and industrial depth also require the building up of high quality indigenous capability which is globally competitive. The MTA indicates that the S&T effort in the various scientific departments and laboratories is proceeding broadly as envisaged in the Eleventh Plan, though there are cases where implementation has been slow, notably in meteorology. The government laboratories and scientific institutions have a major role to play in developing our technological capability and deserve full support.

1.130 Research and development cannot however be left only to government efforts. Much greater investment in this area is needed by the corporate sector, including both public sector and private sector corporations. There is need for a much larger S&T input in a wide range of fields, including agriculture, water management, medicine, clean energy, and transport, and looking ahead, to bringing about a more environmentally sustainable development strategy. Technological capacity in all these areas needs to be accelerated based on our own efforts as well as through global partnerships between Indian and foreign research institutions.

INNOVATION

1.131 To achieve growth that is both inclusive and sustainable within the constraint of limited resources it is necessary to promote innovations on a wide scale. Innovations are needed in products and services which reduce costs, economize on energy, and serve the needs of the common man in an affordable manner. Innovations are also needed in processes and delivery mechanisms, especially in government delivery mechanisms which need to be redesigned so that they can deliver outcomes commensurate with the considerable resources they now absorb.

1.132 To some extent, openness and competition combined with a strong technical scientific base spurs innovation and these aspects of policy must be maintained. However, the government can also play a proactive role in creating an environment that supports innovation. India needs to stimulate its entire innovation eco-system—the formal scientific-industrial system, as well as its large informal eco-system—to develop solutions for the country's agenda of inclusive and sustainable growth. These issues are examined in detail in Chapter 20. Government purchase policies in certain areas are an instrument that can promote innovation consistent with efficiency and cost minimization. Financial institutions are another important element promoting innovations by providing capital through various stages of product development.

A SUMMARY ASSESSMENT

1.133 To summarize, the Mid-Term Appraisal reveals that the economy has weathered an exceptionally difficult global environment very well and is now well poised to return to 9 per cent growth by the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan. For this, macroeconomic policies have to ensure that fiscal consolidation takes place as planned, the investment environment remains supportive, and in particular, that investment in infrastructure is given renewed thrust, especially through PPP.

1.134 Rapid growth will also promote the inclusiveness agenda if the growth is associated with faster growth in agriculture and greater absorption of labour in manufacturing. The latter requires a special thrust in

the MSME area. Inclusiveness will also be promoted by the large number of programmes aimed specifically at the weaker sections, notably the MGNREG, PMGSY, NRHM, SSA, MDM, ICDS, IAY RGGVY, and RSBY. These programmes are having an impact though weaknesses are being identified in the course of monitoring and evaluation and these need to be addressed through mid-course corrections. An area of special concern is malnutrition among children where progress is far too slow. This calls for a multi-pronged approach relying not just on supplementary feeding practices but on multiple socio-economic determinants of nutritional status.

1.135 Finally, a much greater effort is needed to improve the implementation of social sector programmes in the field. These programmes receive assistance from the Central Government but they are implemented by state agencies. Much greater devolution of power to PRIs and ULBs, together with effective participation by the local community is needed to achieve better oversight and accountability. Progress in the governance agenda is critical for achieving the goal of inclusiveness and should be given high priority by state governments.

2

Macroeconomic Framework

2.1 The Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007–12) had set a target of 9 per cent average growth over the five years of the Plan. This was an increase from the target of 8 per cent that had been set for the Tenth Five Year Plan (2002–07). The higher target was entirely consistent with the very strong performance in the last two years of the Tenth Plan, which had recorded growth in excess of 9.5 per cent. The levels of investment and savings that were felt to be necessary for 9 per cent growth had been achieved to a great extent in the very first year of the Eleventh Plan.

GLOBAL CRISIS

2.2 The global economic and financial crisis that developed during 2007–08 and blew up into a crisis in the summer of 2008 undermined the ability of the Indian economy to achieve the eminently realizable 9 per cent growth trajectory. The growth rate fell from 9.2 per cent in 2007–08 to 6.7 per cent in 2008–09, and was estimated to be 7.4 per cent in 2009–10.

2.3 There is no reason to revise the estimate of an average 9 per cent growth rate as being achievable for the Indian economy under more or less normal global conditions. Of course, global conditions are not expected to be normal for some time and the recent emergence of a possible sovereign debt crisis, especially in the European region has increased this uncertainty. Nevertheless, it is the assessment of the Planning Commission that with the world economy slowly recovering to normal we should be

able to achieve a higher rate of growth approaching 8.5 per cent in 2010–11 and return to the 9 per cent growth trajectory in 2011–12. The return to growth at 9 per cent can be achieved if the slower growth in exports is offset by rapid growth in some elements of domestic demand. Ideally, this should be investment in infrastructure where India has a large deficit. The critical requirement for policy in the next two years is, therefore, to ensure a healthy growth in investment in infrastructure.

ELEVATED INVESTMENT LEVEL

2.4 The Eleventh Plan document had projected that the investment rate would increase from an estimated 32.4 per cent in the Tenth Plan period, to 36.7 per cent in the current Plan period (see Table 2.1). The revised data of the Central Statistical Organisation (CSO) show that the investment rate during the Tenth Plan period actually averaged 31 per cent of GDP, that is, slightly lower than what had been estimated when the Eleventh Plan document was finalized. Nonetheless, the investment rate in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan averaged over 36 per cent, which is comparable to the target set for the Eleventh Plan period, despite some erosion in the pace of investment in both 2008–09 and 2009–10 due to the effects of the global crisis. However, with a continued favourable economic climate and a policy supportive of investment, there is a good chance of the Plan target being realized, if not exceeded.

TABLE 2.1
Broad Macroeconomic Parameters for the Indian Economy

	Averages for Plan Periods				XI Plan					
	VII Plan	VIII Plan	IX Plan	X Plan	Expectation		Annual		Likely	
	1985–90	1992–97	1997–2002	2002–07	2007–12	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10	2007–12	
Growth over period in per cent per annum										
1	GDP—rate of growth	5.7	6.5	5.5	7.8	9.0	9.2	6.7	7.4	8.1
1.1	Farm sector GDP	3.0	4.8	2.5	2.3	4.0	4.7	1.6	0.2	3.0
1.2	Industrial sector GDP	6.6	7.3	4.3	9.4	10.0–11.0	9.5	3.9	9.3	8.0
1.3	Services sector GDP	7.4	7.3	7.9	9.3	9.0–11.0	10.5	9.8	8.5	9.6
1.4	Per capita real GDP	3.4	4.4	3.5	6.2	7.5	7.7	5.2	6.2	6.6
2	Investment in fixed assets	7.1	8.0	6.4	14.3		15.2	4.0	5.2	10.3
2.1	of which private corporate	4.4	18.2	–4.3	28.4		20.6	–5.1	4.5*	9.9
Proportion to GDP at market and current prices										
3	Investment rate	22.3	24.2	24.3	31.0	36.7	37.7	34.9	36.0*	37.0
3.1	of which fixed investment	21.4	22.7	23.1	27.9		33.0	33.0	32.4	33.5
3.2	Investment in infrastructure			4.6	5.2	7.3	6.0	6.2		
4	Savings rate	20.0	23.1	23.7	31.2	34.8	36.4	32.5	34.0*	34.7
4.1	of which private sector	16.8	20.8	24.3	29.4	30.3	31.3	31.0	31.8*	31.8
5	Current account balance	0.0	–1.2	–0.6	0.2	–1.9	–1.3	–2.4	–2.9	–2.4
5.1	of which trade balance	0.0	–2.6	–2.6	–2.3	–9.6	–4.4	–6.1	–5.8	–5.7
6	Capital account balance	0.0	2.4	2.1	3.4	3.5	8.6	0.5	4.1	4.6
Average annual rate of inflation										
7.1	WPI inflation rate	6.7	8.7	4.9	5.0		4.7	8.5	3.9	6.0
7.2	of which primary food	6.4	10.2	5.2	3.6		5.6	8.0	14.5	6.8
7.3	Manufactured goods	7.5	8.3	3.0	4.4		5.0	8.0	3.0	5.4
7.4	CPI-IW inflation rate	8.0	9.3	6.3	4.6		6.4	9.0	12.5	7.3

Note: * Estimated.

2.5 Investment in the creation of fixed assets (Gross Domestic Fixed Capital Formation or GDFCF) as a proportion of GDP rose from 23.1 per cent of GDP in the Ninth Plan to 28.2 per cent in the Tenth Plan and averaged 33 per cent in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan period. It is pertinent to mention that the acceleration in overall investment derived largely from the increase in the rate of growth of fixed assets, which underpins the productive capacity of the economy. Thus, the average annual rate of growth in fixed asset creation (at constant prices) rose sharply from 6.4 per cent during the Ninth Plan period, to 14.3 per cent in the Tenth Plan. This was the prime mover for the acceleration in the growth momentum during the Tenth Plan which recorded an average growth of 9.6 per cent in the penultimate two years.

2.6 In the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, GDFCF's increase at constant prices was 15 per cent

which dropped to 4–5 per cent in the two subsequent years. The decline in the pace of growth in fixed asset creation in 2008–09 and 2009–10 was largely a consequence of the global crisis but from 2010–11 onwards the economy should see a restoration of more rapid growth. However, the overall investment rate, as well as the proportion of fixed asset creation to GDP, has reached a level where it may not be realistic to expect sustained acceleration in the coming years. We should be able to generate economic growth in the region of the target of 9 per cent and do so in a sustained fashion at slightly higher than the current levels.

2.7 Fixed asset creation in the private corporate sector has been a driving force underlying the faster pace of capital formation. Following on economic liberalization, this sector averaged annual rates of growth in GDFCF creation (at constant prices) of

18.2 per cent during the Eighth Plan, but it slumped to (–) 4.3 per cent in the Ninth Plan (1997–2002) as a result of a multitude of factors especially the effects of the Asian Currency Crisis and the collapse of world commodity prices. In the Tenth Plan, real private corporate fixed investment increased at an average pace of 28.4 per cent, a remarkable upturn that was primarily responsible for pushing up the aggregate investment rate of the economy. As a ratio of GDP, private corporate fixed investment increased from 5.7 per cent in 2001–02 to 13.6 per cent in 2007–08.

2.8 Public sector fixed investment increased at an average annual rate of 10.4 per cent (at constant prices), with its proportion to GDP going up from 6.5 per cent in 2001–02, to 8.0 per cent in 2006–07. Though significantly slower than the pace of the pick-up in the private corporate sector, it has nevertheless been accelerating. This dynamism continued into the Eleventh Plan till the crisis erupted in the second year.

2.9 The global crisis and the changed economic circumstances slowed down the expansion (at constant prices) of private corporate investment to 4 per cent in 2008–09 and initial estimates suggest that it may have lifted to just over 5 per cent in 2009–10. It is expected that there will be some recovery of fixed investment in the private corporate sector in the closing months of 2009–10 and a full and complete recovery from 2010–11 onwards. Continued growth in investment activity in the private corporate sector is expected to contribute to the demand expansion needed to restore economic growth towards 8.5 per cent and 9.0 per cent in the final two years of the Eleventh Plan respectively (see Table 2.2).

INVESTMENT IN PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

2.10 The Eleventh Plan fully recognized the large deficit in physical infrastructure such as electricity, water supply, roads, transportation, and sewage and sanitation that needed to be aggressively tackled. Accordingly, it emphasized the need to increase investment in infrastructure. It also recognized that since public resources were limited, achieving the ambitious infrastructure target required full exploitation of the scope for private investment in

this area. The initiative to enhance the involvement of the private sector to a greater extent was through new forms of engagement, of which the Public–Private Participation (PPP) model was proposed as a principal candidate.

2.11 The Eleventh Plan had envisaged that investment in physical infrastructure would rise from 5 per cent of GDP in 2006–07, to 9 per cent for the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan. In the *National Accounts Statistics*, infrastructure does not form a standard category and the Planning Commission, at the time of formulating the document, got the estimates compiled and prepared. The current estimates indicate that investment in physical infrastructure was less than 4.5 per cent of GDP in the Ninth Plan, which went up to 4.8 per cent during the Tenth Plan. In the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, investment in physical infrastructure rose further to over 6 per cent of GDP. In 2009–10 the level is likely to have been around 6.5 per cent of GDP. While the pickup is commendable, it does appear that even with a further rise in investment in 2010–11 and 2011–12, the investment in physical infrastructure is unlikely to greatly exceed 8 per cent of GDP by the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan.

2.12 It is heartening to note that much of the incremental investments in infrastructure in recent years have indeed come from the private sector, some of which is through the PPP model. The share of private investment in infrastructure almost doubled from 1.3 per cent of GDP in 2004–05 to nearly 2.5 per cent in 2008–09. The successful enhancement of the desired total investment in creating new infrastructure assets to 9 per cent of GDP should see a further increase in private sector contribution to this important economic parameter.

HIGHER LEVEL OF SAVINGS

2.13 Alongside the increase in investment and economic growth, domestic savings have also risen as a proportion of GDP. Domestic savings went up from about 23.0 per cent in the 1990s to 31.8 per cent in the Tenth Plan. They were expected to rise further to 34.8 per cent during the Eleventh Plan. This number was almost achieved in the terminal year of the Tenth Plan itself (34.4 per cent) and exceeded (36.4 per cent) in

TABLE 2.2
Investment and Savings by Institutional Classes

	Averages for Plan Periods				XI Plan				
	VII Plan 1985–90	VIII Plan 1992–97	IX Plan 1997–2002	X Plan 2002–07	Expectation 2007–12		Annual 2008–09		Likely 2007–12
<i>Expressed as percentage of GDP at market prices</i>									
Gross Fixed Capital Formation	21.4	22.7	23.1	27.9	33.0	33.0	32.4	33.5	
<i>of which</i> public sector	10.6	8.5	6.7	7.0	8.1	8.6	8.5*		
Private corporate sector	3.7	7.5	6.8	9.0	13.6	12.2	12.5*		
Household sector	7.1	6.7	9.7	11.8	11.3	12.2	11.5*		
Gross Investment	22.3	24.2	24.3	31.1	36.7	37.7	34.9	36.0	37.0
<i>of which</i> public sector	10.8	8.6	7.0	7.2	8.0	8.9	9.4	9.5*	
Private corporate sector	4.6	8.0	6.8	10.2	28.7	16.1	12.7	13.8*	
Household sector	7.8	6.9	10.0	12.5	11.5	12.2	12.7*		
Gross Domestic Savings	20.0	22.9	23.6	31.2	34.8	36.4	32.5	34.0	34.7
<i>of which</i> households	14.9	17.0	20.3	23.3	23.0	22.6	22.6	23.2*	
Private corporate sector	1.9	3.8	4.0	6.1	7.3	8.7	8.4	8.6*	
Public sector	3.1	2.1	-0.7	1.8	4.5	5.0	1.4	2.2*	
<i>of which</i> government admin.	-0.4	-1.7	-4.7	-2.8	0.5	0.6	-2.5	-2.4*	
Memo—Composition of household savings shown as per cent of GDP									
Total Household Savings	14.9	17.0	20.3	23.3	22.6	22.6	23.2*		
Savings in physical assets	7.8	6.9	10.0	12.5	11.5	12.2	11.8*		
Net financial savings**	7.1	10.1	10.3	10.8	11.2	10.4	11.5*		
Gross financial savings and its composition as per cent GDP									
Savings in financial assets (gross of liabilities)	8.5	11.8	12.1	14.3	14.7	13.4	15.1*		
<i>of which</i> bank and other deposits	4.2	5.3	4.9	6.1	7.6	7.8	8.3*		
Insurance, provident, and pension funds	2.1	3.1	4.0	3.9	4.1	3.9	4.1*		
Claims on government	0.9	1.0	1.7	2.3	-0.6	-0.4	0.6*		
Increase in liabilities/borrowings	-2.3	-1.9	-1.8	-3.6	-3.5	-3.0	-3.7*		

Note: * Estimated.

** Gross financial savings adjusted for the increase in liabilities gives the net financial savings.

the first year of the Eleventh Plan. The trends reflect somewhat different behaviour in the three major components, namely, government savings, household savings, and private corporate savings.

GOVERNMENT SAVINGS

2.14 A major factor that was responsible for the increase in the domestic savings rate over the last 10 years was the improvement in government finances. Government dis-savings as a proportion of GDP improved from (-) 4.7 per cent in the Ninth Plan to (-) 2.8 per cent in the Tenth Plan and turned positive at 0.6 per cent of GDP in 2007–08. However, in the

second and third years of the Eleventh Plan, the savings rate has seen significant erosion on account of the sharp expansion in the government dis-savings or operating deficits. This partly flows from the policy response to the global crisis and partly due to the severe increase in world prices of crude oil and fertilizers that expanded subsidies as well as the higher salary and pension commitment of the government. Government dis-savings increased in 2008–09 and 2009–10 due to extraordinary fiscal expenditure and depressed tax revenue growth to (-) 2.5 per cent of GDP in 2008–09 and about the same level in 2009–10. The beginning of fiscal consolidation from 2010–11 onwards will see an

improvement in the level of government dis-savings and to that extent in the overall domestic savings rate as well.

HOUSEHOLD SAVINGS

2.15 The second important ingredient in the increase in the rate of savings from the 1990s to the current levels is higher savings by the household sector (which in India includes unincorporated businesses). Household savings rose from 20 per cent of GDP in the Ninth Plan to about 23 per cent in the Tenth Plan as well as in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. The savings of households are made either by way of direct physical assets (for example, farm improvement and home building) or in the form of financial assets. They also include investment through retained earnings in the unincorporated Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs). This component of private savings is in some respect akin to private corporate savings. Within financial assets, bank deposits continue to be the single most important entity with insurance, provident fund and small savings making up most of the balance. Households are also now borrowing in order to purchase homes, as well as durable goods like motor vehicles. However, since the level of savings of households has increased dramatically, their borrowings as the proportion of their savings in recent years is actually comparable with the levels prevailing before 1990.

2.16 It should also be noted that gross financial savings, that is, before being reduced to the extent of borrowing by a household, has been steady at around 15–16 per cent of GDP over the past five years (see Table 2.2). This is an increase of about 2–3 percentage points from the first half of the decade. Household financial savings net of its own borrowing rose marginally to over 10 per cent of GDP at the beginning of the current decade and to a little over 11 per cent in recent years. The government's borrowing programme primarily dips into this pool of available savings, with the balance finding its way to finance corporate investment in both the private and public sectors. In assessing the extent to which the government's financing tends to pre-empt resources, this is indeed the key parameter that should be borne in mind. With the total deficit of the central and state governments reaching around

10 per cent of GDP in 2009–10, it is evident that there would be very little room for financing private sector investment. Hence, the importance of returning to a path of fiscal prudence.

PRIVATE CORPORATE SAVINGS

2.17 The third factor behind the increase in the savings rate over the last decade has been the private corporate sector, which has seen its savings increase from about 4.0 per cent of GDP in the 1990s, to 6.1 per cent in the Tenth Plan, and to well over 8.0 per cent in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan.

2.18 Higher savings by the private corporate sector are reflected in the higher investment by this sector, which rose from 6.8 per cent of GDP in the Ninth Plan to 10.4 per cent in the Tenth Plan, the terminal year of which showed private corporate investment at 14.5 per cent of GDP. In the first year of the Eleventh Plan, private corporate investment stood at 16.1 per cent of GDP. This dipped in 2008–09 on account of the economic crisis and the provisional estimate places it at 12.7 per cent of GDP.

EXTERNAL SECTOR

2.19 The Eleventh Plan document had visualized that the merchandise trade deficit would average 12.2 per cent of GDP, reaching 16 per cent in the last year of the Plan and that the net trade balance on account of services would be at 2.7 per cent of GDP, which together with remittances and other items would result in a current account deficit of 1.9 per cent of GDP. It also expected that net capital flows would average 3.5 per cent of GDP in this period. Merchandise exports were expected to grow annually by 20 per cent and imports to increase annually by 23 per cent, both in dollar terms. The export of services was expected to increase by an average of 24 per cent and net invisibles to grow by 28 per cent annually during the Plan period.

2.20 In the first year of the Eleventh Plan (2007–08), all items on the current and capital account grew at a much faster pace than had been visualized. However, the onset of the global crisis caused both merchandise exports and imports to slow down to a virtual crawl in 2008–09 and suffer some contraction in 2009–10.

The growth of service sector exports and remittances also slowed, although it did not suffer contraction as in the case of merchandise trade. The high prices of crude oil in the first half of 2008–09, brought about an expansion in the current account deficit to 2.4 per cent of GDP, significantly higher than the 1.3 per cent in the previous year. The current account deficit in 2009–10 is expected to be about 2.4 per cent of GDP.

2.21 The export of services is expected to show recovery from 2010–11 onwards. Remittances had been affected adversely in 2008–09 but show signs of recovery in 2009–10 and are expected to show stable growth in the terminal two years of the Eleventh Plan. The net export of services amounted to 3.2 and 4.1 per cent of the GDP in 2007–08 and 2008–09 respectively. The corresponding figure for remittances was 3.4 and 3.6 per cent. These proportions are broadly expected to remain unchanged in 2009–10, as also in the last two years of the current Plan. Overall, the export of services and remittances combined accounted for 5.3 per cent of GDP in the Tenth Plan, which financed a large part of the merchandise trade deficit.

2.22 The overall trade deficit, expressed in terms of goods and services together was 4.3 per cent of GDP in the first year of the Plan and 5.6 per cent in the second. It is estimated to be about 6.0 per cent in 2009–10 (see Table 2.1), which would result in a current account balance deficit of 2.4 per cent of GDP. It is expected that the trade deficit would move up slightly in the final two years of the Plan resulting in slightly higher current account deficits (see paras 2.25 and 2.26).

OUTLOOK FOR EXPORTS—MERCHANDISE AND SERVICES

2.23 The outlook for the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan is that the slow recovery in the advanced economies of the world would bring about conditions conducive to renewed export expansion, but at rates that may be significantly lower than what had prevailed in the years immediately preceding the global crisis. The expected increase in the rate of fixed investment in the last two years of the Plan, in the context of modest growth in exports of goods and services, is likely to result in slightly higher trade deficits.

2.24 Merchandise exports as reported by the Directorate General of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics (DGCI&S) grew rapidly in the first half of 2008–09 and contracted in the second; for the year as a whole exports amounted to US\$ 185 billion. The contraction continued for the first seven months of 2009–10 and for the full year the provisional estimate for exports is US\$ 177 billion which is about 8.5 per cent higher than that achieved in 2007–08. It is expected that there will be further recovery in 2010–11 to about US\$ 205 billion (a growth of about 17 per cent), which will take exports to a level only slightly more than that achieved in 2008–09. A more robust recovery is expected in 2011–12, which should see exports top US\$ 240 billion. However, this level would mean an average growth of barely 10 per cent per annum from the pre-crisis levels.

OUTLOOK FOR IMPORTS, TRADE, AND CURRENT ACCOUNT DEFICIT

2.25 Merchandise imports are expected to grow faster than exports. This will be partly due to continued increase in the oil import bill on account of expected hardening of crude oil prices in the context of economic recovery in the developed world. More so, the rise in imports ahead of exports is likely to flow from the increased pace of infrastructure investment resulting in higher volumes of manufacturing activity and capacity expansion in these areas. Imports are expected to increase from an estimated US\$ 279 billion (DGCI&S) in 2009–10 to over US\$ 350 billion in 2010–11 and to over US\$ 410 billion in 2011–12. Consequently, the merchandise trade deficit is expected to be close to 10 per cent of GDP in both 2010–11 and 2011–12. Exports of ICT products grew in a sluggish fashion in 2009–10 due to the recession in its major overseas markets. A modest recovery of 10 per cent is expected in 2010–11 moving up to 15 per cent in 2011–12. Private remittances, which have shown stronger growth in the first half of 2009–10 are also expected to rise in line with software exports.

2.26 The trade deficit, including both merchandise and services, which is estimated to be 6.1 per cent of GDP in 2009–10 will consequently rise to 6.3 per cent in 2010–11 and further to 6.5 per cent of GDP. The current account deficit, which is estimated to be

2.4 per cent of GDP in 2009–10 may remain at this or a slightly higher level in 2010–11 and may edge up to a somewhat higher level in 2011–12, of around 2.5 to 2.8 per cent of GDP.

2.27 For the Eleventh Plan period as a whole, the merchandise trade deficit is expected to be 9.4 per cent of GDP, net service exports to be 3.7 per cent, remittances around 3.9 per cent, and the overall net invisibles at 7.4 per cent of GDP. The current account deficit for the Plan period as a whole is now estimated at 2.3 per cent of GDP. This is compared to the 1.9 per cent that had been projected in the Eleventh Plan document. The higher current account deficit is due to the loss of export momentum caused by the crisis, combined with strong import demand arising from the revival of domestic economic growth.

FOREIGN INVESTMENT FLOWS

2.28 The estimate of net foreign capital flows made in the Eleventh Plan document of 3.5 per cent is likely to be greatly exceeded. In the first year of the Plan, capital flows were as high as 9.2 per cent of GDP. In the second crisis-affected year, this plummeted to 0.8 per cent. In 2009–10, it is expected to recover to 3.5–4.0 per cent of GDP, going up to 4–5 per cent in the last two years of the Plan.

2.29 In-bound foreign direct investment (FDI) rose from less than US\$ 9 billion in 2005–06, to US\$ 23 billion in the next year. Thereafter, it rose further to average US\$ 35 billion in 2006–07 to 2008–09 and is likely to be around this level in 2009–10 also. A step-up is seen likely in the coming years and more so in 2011–12 as the Indian economy consolidates on its economic growth.

PRIVATE EQUITY/VENTURE CAPITAL

2.30 Over the past few years, the private equity industry, which is referred to in regulatory literature in India as ‘Venture Capital/Private Equity (VC/PE)’, has been instrumental in facilitating the flow of FDI into India. Private equity (PE funding) has been responsible for cumulative investments of approximately US\$ 50 billion made into about 1,400 companies over the past 10 years. In 2007–08 it is estimated

that over half of the FDI inflows, amounting to US\$ 34 billion, was made through PE investments. In 2008–09, it is estimated that this share fell to about one quarter of the total inbound FDI flow of US\$ 35 billion. Large beneficiaries of PE investments include telecom (in excess of US\$ 4 billion) and the IT-BPO sector (over US\$ 6 billion). Infrastructure projects have received around US\$ 21 billion of which power, road, construction equipment, and services got more than US\$ 7 billion, shipping and logistics got US\$ 1.5 billion, and real estate got US\$ 8.3 billion. Many prominent Indian companies that have come up well in recent years have been assisted in their formative stages by PE investments.

2.31 The notable feature of PE investments has been that aside from infrastructure and real estate, the average size of such investments has been about Rs 70 crore, that is, in mid-size firms. The PE investments have, along with the capital, also brought in technology and market knowhow, which has contributed to the success and expansion of Indian companies. Private equity operates across many stages from the classic venture capital (seed/start up stage), investment into mid-size corporates for expansion/diversification and buy-outs of existing companies. Many firms operate across this continuum while some focus on specific stages. The other notable feature of private equity is that the investment is made with a view to remaining in the business in the medium term. These funds generally have a lock-in provision for investors of between three to seven years.

2.32 This is a new phenomenon in India of promoting the flow of funds, mostly from foreign and some domestic investors, to bring together Indian entrepreneurs with a promising business model with capital and technological knowhow through fund managers. It has enabled these Indian companies to grow and expand becoming, in some cases, industry leaders. It is believed that private equity has considerable potential in mobilizing more capital over the coming years and which, when combined with technical and managerial assistance to Indian firms and entrepreneurs, holds out value as instruments for economic development. Policy should take cognizance of this potential and encourage these flows.

2.33 Out-bound FDI started rising from 2006–07 as Indian companies began to acquire productive assets overseas. Between 2006–07 and 2008–09 it ranged between US\$ 15 and US\$ 19 billion and is likely to have been at the lower end of this range in 2009–10. In the coming two years, outbound FDI is likely to increase to cross US\$ 20 billion in 2011–12.

2.34 The net FDI flow in 2009–10 is expected to be around US\$ 20 billion. This could easily rise to US\$ 25 billion in 2010–11, and further to US\$ 30 billion in 2011–12, provided macro-policy inspires confidence. Strong portfolio flows at the levels achieved in 2009–10 are likely to continue into the next two years. Commercial loan raising (on net basis) will increase from the current year's levels to about US\$ 20 billion in 2010–11 and US\$ 30 billion in 2011–12. Thus, total capital flows could be US\$ 80 billion in 2010–11 and US\$ 90 billion in 2011–12. This would result in accretion to foreign exchange reserves of an order of 2 to 2.5 per cent of GDP (around US\$ 35–40 billion) in each of the coming two years which can be absorbed without much difficulty. The expected average net capital flow for the entire Eleventh Plan period is, thus, estimated at 4.6 per cent of GDP.

2.35 The external balance indicators, therefore, present a relatively comfortable picture. The current account deficit will rise to between 2.5 and 3.0 per cent of GDP in the last two years of the Eleventh Plan. This will not be difficult to finance through long-term capital flows, including FDI unless there is a sharp deterioration in global economic conditions.

INFLATION AND PRICE STABILITY

2.36 The Eleventh Plan document had noted that food prices, particularly food grain prices, had begun to show a rising trend worldwide. It had felt that this process was likely to put pressure on Indian agricultural product prices. It had also noted that while the Indian farmer stood to gain from the higher prices, and that improved returns on agriculture would encourage investment in the sector and improve real rural incomes, the consumers of food, who include most of the poor in the country, would be adversely impacted by any undue increase in prices. Balancing this conflicting objective would pose a major problem.

2.37 As seen from Table 2.3, inflation rates, no matter what index is used, tend to show a sustained trend of annual inflation of 5 per cent and higher. This is not only more than that prevalent in the advanced economies but also higher than that obtaining in many developing countries in Asia, especially East Asia. The other significant point that emerges from Table 2.3 is that inflation in primary food products has generally been higher than the overall inflation, and for that matter, inflation in manufactured commodities.

2.38 The inflation rate in primary food has varied widely across Plan periods. The Wholesale Price Index (WPI) for primary food shows that inflation rate rose from 6.4 per cent in the Seventh Plan to 10.2 per cent in the Eighth Plan before falling to 5.2 per cent in the Ninth and then to 3.6 per cent in the Tenth Plan. In the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, including the

TABLE 2.3
Inflation Rates across Plan Periods

(per cent)

	Wholesale Price Index					Consumer Price Index			
	All comm-odities	Primary food	Primary non-food	Comm-ercial energy	Manu-factured products	Industrial worker (IW)	CPI-IW food	Agri-cultural labour (AL)	Urban non-manual employees (UNME)
VII Plan (1985–90)	6.7	6.4	6.3	6.0	7.5	8.0	7.8	7.5	7.7
VIII Plan (1992–97)	8.7	10.2	8.2	10.8	8.3	9.3	9.9	8.9	9.1
IX Plan (1997–2002)	4.9	5.2	2.8	12.7	3.0	6.3	4.9	3.9	6.7
X Plan (2002–07)	5.0	3.6	4.4	7.4	4.4	4.6	4.3	4.2	4.5
XI Plan (first 3 years: 2008–10)	5.5	9.4	11.9	1.9	5.4	9.3	12.6	10.6	9.1

current financial year (2009–10), average primary food inflation is likely to be close to 9.5 per cent, almost as high as that in the Eighth Plan.

2.39 Except the Tenth Plan period, for every other Plan period since the Seventh Plan, including the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, the inflation rate measured by the three commonly used Consumer Price Index (CPI) indices, namely, that for industrial workers, Agricultural Labour (AL), and urban non-manual employees (UNME) showed higher rates of inflation than the WPI for all commodities. (It should be noted that for CPI [AL], the inflation rate in the Ninth Plan was lower than the WPI inflation.) The persistently high inflation rates, as measured by the CPI indices vis-à-vis the WPI, suggest that at the retail level price mark-ups have consistently risen. This is in all likelihood a function of an underdeveloped and antiquated system of collection, process, and storage and distribution for farm products. This is underscored by the fact that the CPI (IW) food inflation is greater vis-à-vis that reflected in the WPI (primary food) for the first three years of the Eleventh Plan Period.

2.40 The other notable feature is that the inflation rate for manufactured products has come down significantly. Whereas in the Seventh and Eighth Plan periods, manufactured goods inflation was comparable or higher than the headline rate of inflation, since the Ninth Plan, manufactured goods inflation has been significantly lower than the WPI or CPI headline inflation rate. This development certainly flows from greater trade openness which in turn encourages modernization and increased efficiencies in the manufacturing sector.

2.41 The other notable feature is that notwithstanding the big spike in food price inflation in the Eleventh Plan, particularly since 2008–09, and the elevated levels of prices of energy products, the headline rates of inflation have shown a declining trend. The larger weight of food items in the CPI index has caused a reversal in the direction of CPI headline rates in the Eleventh Plan, but the WPI index still displays a lower rate of inflation than was prevalent in the late-1980s and early 1990s.

2.42 The principal factor behind the elevated levels of inflation in the recent period derives from serious constraints in production and distribution, especially that in farm sector products. It is imperative that policy takes a very close look at what the nature of these constraints and deficiencies is, and finds short-term and medium-term solutions to relax these constraints and thus alleviate the inflationary pressure.

2.43 Price stability is imperative for realizing inclusive economic growth since high inflation lowers real incomes in a much more aggravated fashion amongst wage and low income earners. In order to achieve price stability, we need to target a headline rate of inflation for both CPI and WPI indices of 5 per cent and then progressively lower. This was indeed achieved in the Tenth Plan and, therefore, is quite within the realm of possibilities.

SECTORAL DEVELOPMENTS

2.44 Along with the big increase in overall GDP growth in the Tenth Plan to 7.8 per cent, the average growth of per capita income also experienced a very significant improvement to reach 6.2 per cent from the average of 3.5 per cent during the Ninth Plan period. In the Eleventh Plan document, the target annual growth at an average of 9 per cent corresponded to an average growth rate of per capita income of 7.5 per cent. This was indeed achieved in 2007–08 but fell back in 2008–09 to 5.2 per cent due to the drop in overall economic growth because of the global crisis. This adverse impact would be felt in the current year (2009–10) as well, with projected per capita income growth of 5.7 per cent. In the last two years of the Plan, as growth moves up to the desired trajectory, per capita income growth will revert towards 7.0–7.5 per cent per annum (see Table 2.4).

2.45 In the Tenth Plan, the GDP arising in agricultural and allied activities, that is, the farm sector, was expected to increase by 4 per cent per annum. However, the actual achievement was only at 2.3 per cent per annum, about the same as that in the Ninth Plan. The Eleventh Plan placed considerable emphasis on lifting the rate of economic growth in the farm sector, upon which a majority of our population

is directly or indirectly dependent. There was robust growth in 2007–08 of 4.7 per cent, but it dropped to 1.6 per cent in the subsequent year. In 2009–10, due to severe drought, the GDP arising in the farm sector has been estimated in the Advance Estimate to have expanded by 0.2 per cent. With this, the average for the last three years of the Eleventh Plan stands at 2.2 per cent per annum, considerably short of the desired target of 4.0 per cent average.

2.46 Industrial activity, especially manufacturing, had picked up strong momentum during the Tenth Plan. Manufacturing averaged 9.3 per cent growth in the Tenth Plan and the momentum continued into 2007–08, the first year of the Eleventh Plan (10.3 per cent). However, the global crisis caused industrial activity to stagnate in the second half of 2008–09, and in the first few months of 2009–10. Consequently, GDP growth in the manufacturing sector in 2008–09 was a mere 3.2 per cent. There has been significant improvement since June 2009 and the momentum that has built up in the second half of 2009–10 is expected to sustain and be reinforced through 2010–11 and 2011–12.

2.47 The Eleventh Plan document had expected GDP arising in the industrial sector to grow by 10 to 11 per cent. This would have been a mild acceleration from the average of 9.4 per cent during the Tenth Plan. In the first year of the Eleventh Plan, especially during the second half, there was a slight slump in industrial output growth. This was due to various factors, including a tighter monetary policy environment and high prices of raw materials and intermediates, followed by the global crisis in the second half of the year. The first half of 2008–09 saw an overall growth of 6.1 per cent which, however, collapsed to less than 2 per cent in the second half. In the second quarter of 2009–10, GDP arising in the industrial sector showed a strong recovery by growing by 8.3 per cent and averaging 6.7 per cent in the first half. Strong growth of over 14 per cent was recorded in the third quarter, which is expected to be repeated in the final quarter of 2009–10. The recovered momentum is expected to continue into the two remaining years of the Plan period. For the Eleventh Plan as a whole, the average annual growth of GDP arising in the industrial sector,

as well as in the manufacturing component, is thus likely to be 8 per cent or slightly higher.

2.48 The GDP arising in the service sector has accelerated from 7.3 per cent in the Eighth Plan to 7.9 in the Ninth Plan and to 9.3 per cent in the Tenth Plan. In the Eleventh Plan document, the expectation was that GDP arising in the services sector would grow at an average rate of 9 to 11 per cent per annum. In the first year of the Plan, growth was 10.5 per cent and in the second 9.8 per cent. The latter was to a certain extent an outcome of the higher pay (including arrears) for government employees and pensioners, which also pushed up service sector growth in the first half of 2009–10. Overall, for the Eleventh Plan period, GDP arising in the service sector is likely to average around 9.5 per cent. Within the services sector, trade and hotels and restaurants, which account for nearly 17 per cent of aggregate GDP, have shown sustained growth of 10 to 11 per cent over the past several years, while transport, storage, and communication, which accounts for nearly 8 per cent of the total GDP, has grown far more rapidly by 12–15 per cent in the Tenth Plan, and 12–13 per cent in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, due to the rapid growth of economic activities in these areas. Finance, real estate, and business services, which include the Information Technology business, have experienced a high growth in recent years and are expected to continue on a similar trajectory in the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan. Although there was a slump in growth in these sectors in 2008–09, particularly in the case of trade and hotels and restaurants, it has shown a recovery in 2009–10. These sectors of the economy are expected to expand at a rate of over 10 per cent in 2010–11, and pick up slightly in the subsequent year.

ECONOMIC GROWTH IN THE STATES

2.49 It is pertinent to note that while there continue to be differences in both the level and the rates of growth of incomes (Gross State Domestic Product or GSDP) in the states/Union, the data suggest that the benefits of growth have indeed reached all the constituent states of the Union, albeit in somewhat different measures.

2.50 Table 2.5 presents the average rates of growth in GSDP over the last four Plan periods as well as in the

TABLE 2.5
Economic Performance of the States in Growth Rate of Gross State Domestic Product

(per cent)

		Averages for Plan Periods				XI Plan		
		VII Plan	VIII Plan	IX Plan	X Plan	Expectation	Annual	
		1985-90	1992-97	1997-2002	2002-07	2007-12	2007-08	2008-09
Growth over period in per cent per annum								
1	Andhra Pradesh	8.0	5.5	5.5	8.3	9.5	10.7	5.0
2	Assam	3.7	2.8	1.8	5.3	6.5	5.7	6.2
3	Bihar	3.3	3.7	3.7	8.7	7.6	8.8	16.6
4	Chhattisgarh	5.7*	2.9	3.3	9.3	8.6	11.7	6.8
5	Delhi	10.1	7.0	6.6	10.2	na	12.5	na
6	Goa	6.2	9.0	5.7	9.3	12.1	11.1	na
7	Gujarat	6.1	12.9	2.8	10.9	11.2	12.8	na
8	Haryana	8.0	5.2	6.1	9.5	11.0	9.5	7.9
9	Himachal Pradesh	8.8	6.5	6.3	7.7	9.5	8.6	7.4
10	Jammu & Kashmir	2.5	5.0	4.2	5.6	6.4	6.3	na
11	Jharkhand	3.3*	0.9	5.2	8.2	9.8	6.2	5.5
12	Karnataka	5.4	6.2	5.8	7.7	11.2	12.9	5.1
13	Kerala	4.8	6.5	5.2	8.9	9.5	9.8	7.0
14	Madhya Pradesh	5.7	6.5	4.5	4.4	6.7	5.2	na
15	Maharashtra	8.3	8.9	4.1	8.6	9.1	9.2	na
16	Orissa	7.5	2.3	5.1	9.5	8.8	11.2	6.6
17	Punjab	6.0	4.8	4.0	5.1	5.9	6.9	6.4
18	Rajasthan	7.9	8.0	5.3	7.5	7.4	9.1	6.6
19	Tamil Nadu	5.1	7.0	4.7	8.5	8.5	4.4	4.5
20	Uttar Pradesh	5.6	5.0	2.5	5.4	6.1	7.2	6.5
21	Uttarakhand	5.6*	5.0*	4.4	9.2	9.9	10.4	8.7
22	West Bengal	4.5	6.3	6.5	6.3	9.7	7.7	6.3
	Median	5.7	5.8	4.9	8.4	9.1	9.1	6.5
	Standard Deviation	2.0	2.6	1.3	1.8	1.8	2.5	2.8
	Quartile 1	4.9	4.8	4.0	6.6	7.4	6.9	5.8
	Quartile 3	7.8	6.9	5.6	9.3	9.8	11.0	6.9
North-Eastern hill states and union territories								
1	Arunachal Pradesh	7.7	5.0	6.6	6.5	6.4	6.4	5.9
2	Manipur	4.7	3.7	4.7	5.7	5.9	6.8	7.1
3	Meghalaya	6.7	4.0	7.2	6.4	7.3	8.4	8.2
4	Mizoram	na	na	5.7	5.1	7.1	5.5	6.4
5	Nagaland	7.5	7.2	6.5	5.9	9.3	na	na
6	Sikkim	12.7	4.6	6.6	7.8	6.7	7.4	8.0
7	Tripura	7.8	6.7	9.4	6.4	6.9	4.1	na
8	Andaman & Nicobar	6.8	10.6	2.4	8.8	na	6.3	na
9	Chandigarh	na	11.4	8.5	11.5	na	11.5	10.4
10	Puducherry	4.4	8.6	12.9	9.3	na	24.8	10.8

Note: * In these periods, growth rate taken to be that for parent state before division.

first two years of the Eleventh Plan. It may be noted that the median growth (other than in the North-Eastern hill states and union territories) rate rose from 5.7 and 5.8 per cent in the Seventh and Eighth Plans

respectively, to 8.4 per cent in the Tenth Plan, after having dropped to 4.9 per cent in the Ninth Plan. In the first year of the Eleventh Plan, the median growth rate rose further to 9.1 per cent, but fell to 6.5 per cent

in 2008–09 because of the general slowdown. It is expected to remain roughly at these levels in 2009–10 before picking up in the two terminal years of the Eleventh Plan period.

2.51 The variability between rates of growth in the different states is captured by the statistical measure of standard deviation. This shows that the variability did not increase in absolute terms during the Ninth and the Tenth Plans. It was 2.0 per cent in the Seventh Plan and increased thereafter to 2.6 per cent during the Eighth Plan. However, in the Tenth Plan it was lower at 1.8 per cent, despite the median value of growth having risen to 8.4 per cent. In relative terms, 1.8 per cent standard deviation on a median base of 8.4 per cent growth is much smaller than 2.0 per cent on a median base of 5.7 per cent growth that was experienced during the Seventh Plan. It may be noted that the standard deviations for 2007–08 and 2008–09 are also not large.

2.52 All the states seemed to have moved up in respect of their growth rates and this is perhaps best illustrated by the value of the first quartile, that is, the bottom 25 per cent of the states ranked by descending order of growth rates. The value for the first quartile was 4.9 and 4.8 per cent respectively in the Seventh and the Eighth Plans, and had fallen to 4.0 per cent during the Ninth Plan. Thereafter, as the country's economy looked up in the Tenth Plan, the value for the first quartile shot up to 6.6 per cent, which was exceeded in 2007–08. The distance between the first and the third quartiles also did not increase in absolute terms. It was 2.9 percentage points in the Seventh Plan and 2.7 percentage points in the Tenth Plan. This actually means that in relative terms, since the growth rate has been rising, the relative distance has narrowed even more.

FARM SECTOR

2.53 Farm sector output is characterized by considerable year-on-year volatility because of variation in rainfall and other weather-related phenomena. The order of volatility that is observed at the national (all-India) level is greatly multiplied when this is examined at the level of individual states. It has been an established practice to use a moving

three-year average to smoothen out some of this variation. The growth rates reported in Table 2.6 have been computed using three-year moving averages for GSDP arising in agriculture and allied activities. For purposes of comparison it is the all-India growth rate using three-year moving averages that has been reported in this table.

2.54 The median value of the growth rate in GSDP in the states arising in the farm sector dropped from 3.1 in the Seventh to 2.6 per cent in the Eighth Plan to 1.5 per cent in the Ninth Plan. There was some improvement in the Tenth Plan when this increased to 3.4 per cent. However, 2007–08 saw a slide-back to 2.4 per cent and the figure was even lower in 2008–09. It is interesting to note that the improvement in the median value (to 3.4 per cent) of state farm sector growth in the Tenth Plan was a striking improvement from the 1.5 per cent in the Ninth Plan and parallels a less pronounced improvement in the all-India growth rate of the farm sector from 2.3 in the Ninth Plan to 3.2 per cent in the Tenth Plan.

2.55 What seems to have happened is that the states of Gujarat, Chhattisgarh, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, and Maharashtra did particularly well during the Tenth Plan. In fact, as many as six states (excluding the North-Eastern states) registered average annual farm sector growth rates in excess of 5 per cent in the Tenth Plan, whereas in the Seventh Plan, where the overall growth performance was comparable, only three states had recorded over 5 per cent annual average growth. In the Tenth Plan period there were many out-performers, but there were several states that were also lagging. This is why we see that the standard deviation for the Tenth Plan period is higher than that in the Seventh Plan and the spread between the first and third quartiles is larger. In 2007–08 the more differentiated performance has continued. However, from the previous set of out-performers only Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, and Maharashtra continued to show high growth, while Bihar, Jharkhand, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, and Punjab have shown significant improvement. The available data does not cover enough states in 2008–09 and even that is liable to revision thus not allowing many conclusions to be drawn for developments in that year.

TABLE 2.6
Economic Performance of the States in Agriculture and Allied Sectors
Using Three-Year Moving Averages

(per cent)

		Averages for Plan Periods				XI Plan		
		VII Plan	VIII Plan	IX Plan	X Plan	Expectation	Annual	
		1985-90	1992-97	1997-2002	2002-07	2007-12	2007-08	2008-09
Growth over period in per cent per annum								
1	Andhra Pradesh	3.6	2.6	3.8	5.9	4.0	6.7	3.8
2	Assam	1.9	1.4	-0.8	0.6	2.0	2.0	3.2
3	Bihar	1.6	-0.8	5.5	1.5	7.0	11.1	-3.1
4	Chhattisgarh	2.3*	2.0	-3.9	9.1	1.7	0.3	-0.8
5	Goa	3.4	1.6	-1.0	3.9	7.7	-9.3	na
6	Gujarat	2.6	6.7	-3.7	11.6	5.5	4.5	na
7	Haryana	5.4	2.2	1.7	3.6	5.3	5.9	2.5
8	Himachal Pradesh	3.8	1.0	4.0	3.6	3.0	1.5	2.9
9	Jammu & Kashmir	-0.7	4.6	3.3	3.4	4.3	1.5	na
10	Jharkhand	1.6*	-0.1	5.1	-0.6	6.3	4.6	2.0
11	Karnataka	2.5	3.9	0.6	1.4	5.4	2.2	2.8
12	Kerala	3.8	3.0	1.1	0.9	0.3	-2.5	-1.4
13	Madhya Pradesh	2.3	4.2	-2.3	5.8	4.4	0.0	na
14	Maharashtra	6.5	5.5	1.6	5.3	4.4	6.6	na
15	Orissa	0.8	2.4	-1.0	4.7	3.0	2.6	1.3
16	Punjab	4.5	2.6	2.2	2.5	2.4	3.4	3.7
17	Rajasthan	6.0	4.0	-1.5	6.8	3.5	6.6	-3.4
18	Tamil Nadu	2.6	2.7	1.1	3.2	4.7	0.8	-3.2
19	Uttar Pradesh	3.0	2.5	2.6	1.9	3.0	4.4	2.7
20	Uttarakhand	3.0*	2.1*	1.5	2.5	3.0	1.2	-0.1
21	West Bengal	4.3	6.2	2.4	2.6	4.0	2.4	1.5
	All-India total	3.0	3.3	2.3	3.0	4.0	3.3	2.0
	Median	3.1	2.6	1.5	3.4	4.0	2.4	1.5
	Standard Deviation	1.7	1.9	2.7	2.9	1.9	4.1	2.8
	Quartile 1	2.3	2.1	-1.0	1.9	3.0	1.2	-0.8
	Quartile 3	3.8	4.0	2.6	5.3	5.3	4.6	2.9
North-Eastern hill states								
1	Arunachal Pradesh	7.5	2.5	1.5	2.4	2.8	7.3	4.0
2	Manipur	1.4	1.9	3.2	2.8	1.2	1.5	2.3
3	Meghalaya	0.8	3.3	6.1	4.2	4.7	4.8	3.9
4	Mizoram	na	na	-1.9	2.1	1.6	2.4	1.8
5	Nagaland	3.6	4.0	15.0	6.3	8.1	na	na
6	Sikkim	11.1	2.3	-1.5	5.1	3.3	3.1	2.3
7	Tripura	5.1	2.1	3.7	4.9	1.4	1.1	na

Note: * In these periods, growth rate taken to be that for parent state before division.

INDUSTRIAL AND SERVICE SECTORS

2.56 The industrial sector in the states has, of course, like the national total, grown at a rate faster than the overall GDP (see Table 2.7). The median value was 8.3 per cent in the Seventh Plan and fell thereafter to 6.8 per cent and 4.9 per cent in the Eight and the

Ninth Plans respectively, before accelerating to 10.4 per cent in the Tenth Plan and 9.6 per cent in 2007-08. Figures for 2008-09 were depressed in line with the development at the national level. The deceleration of median industrial growth in this period was accompanied by a significant widening

TABLE 2.7
Economic Performance of the States in the Industrial Sector

(per cent)

		Averages for Plan Periods				XI Plan		
		VII Plan	VIII Plan	IX Plan	X Plan	Expectation	Annual	
		1985–90	1992–97	1997–2002	2002–07	2007–12	2007–08	2008–09
Growth over period in per cent per annum								
1	Andhra Pradesh	8.1	6.6	4.9	11.5	12.0	10.4	0.2
2	Assam	3.1	3.2	1.9	7.9	8.0	3.4	3.8
3	Bihar	6.0	-0.6	10.6	17.7	8.0	17.0	19.6
4	Chhattisgarh	10.2*	2.5	4.3	14.7	12.0	13.5	10.7
5	Delhi	9.6	3.6	5.0	10.9	na	4.6	na
6	Goa	6.3	7.8	12.3	9.0	15.7	8.8	na
7	Gujarat	7.6	15.6	1.8	13.1	14.0	10.7	na
8	Haryana	10.8	6.0	6.7	10.4	14.0	9.5	5.4
9	Himachal Pradesh	11.8	14.2	5.6	10.2	14.5	9.1	12.5
10	Jammu & Kashmir	4.6	1.9	3.0	8.4	9.8	11.3	na
11	Jharkhand	6.0*	-0.3	3.2	13.5	12.0	4.4	4.4
12	Karnataka	7.7	6.0	7.8	11.1	12.5	13.1	5.0
13	Kerala	6.0	8.4	4.3	12.5	9.0	11.2	10.3
14	Madhya Pradesh	10.2	9.0	8.2	5.5	8.0	6.9	na
15	Maharashtra	8.6	8.0	1.0	8.6	8.0	8.0	na
16	Orissa	9.4	3.4	4.2	16.1	12.0	20.0	0.7
17	Punjab	8.7	7.1	4.8	7.8	8.0	9.8	8.0
18	Rajasthan	8.5	9.2	8.1	10.0	8.0	7.8	2.8
19	Tamil Nadu	4.2	8.4	2.0	10.5	8.0	2.2	1.0
20	Uttar Pradesh	8.6	7.7	0.8	9.7	8.0	9.2	6.2
21	Uttarakhand	8.6*	7.9	5.7	15.9	12.0	13.4	14.1
22	West Bengal	3.9	5.3	6.6	8.7	11.0	10.4	7.2
	Median	8.3	6.8	4.9	10.4	11.0	9.6	5.8
	Standard Deviation	2.4	4.0	3.0	3.1	2.6	4.2	5.3
	Quartile 1	6.0	3.4	3.0	8.8	8.0	7.9	3.6
	Quartile 3	9.2	8.3	6.8	12.9	12.0	11.3	10.4
North-Eastern hill states								
1	Arunachal Pradesh	7.0	10.0	16.2	12.1	8.0	4.3	3.0
2	Manipur	6.6	2.7	6.5	14.1	8.0	9.8	9.7
3	Meghalaya	6.1	4.3	10.4	8.8	8.0	15.8	11.0
4	Mizoram	na	na	9.6	8.6	8.0	7.1	11.2
5	Nagaland	19.8	21.5	0.0	9.7	8.0	na	na
6	Sikkim	22.8	7.5	12.4	10.2	8.0	9.8	10.6
7	Tripura	9.5	9.2	24.2	6.7	8.0	3.0	na

Note: * In these periods, growth rate taken to be that for parent state before division.

in the performance as reflected by the rising value of the standard deviation from 2.4 per cent in the Seventh Plan to 4.0 and 3.0 per cent in the Eighth and Ninth Plans respectively. However, in the Tenth Plan period, which saw a massive elevation in the median and all-India growth rates, there was also a fall in the standard deviation to 3.1 per cent, thereby

indicating a broad-based revival of industrial activity.

2.57 The median growth in the service sector also saw a decline from 7.7 to 5.8 per cent between the Seventh and Eighth Plan periods, before recovering somewhat to 6.9 per cent in the Ninth Plan period (see Table 2.8).

TABLE 2.8
Economic Performance of the States in the Services Sector

(per cent)

		Averages for Plan Periods				XI Plan		
		VII Plan	VIII Plan	IX Plan	X Plan	Expectation	Annual	
		1985-90	1992-97	1997-2002	2002-07	2007-12	2007-08	2008-09
Growth over period in per cent per annum								
1	Andhra Pradesh	11.1	5.8	7.5	8.9	10.4	8.0	9.6
2	Assam	4.5	4.4	3.9	7.3	8.0	9.1	6.9
3	Bihar	5.7	4.9	6.9	7.3	8.0	15.0	16.6
4	Chhattisgarh	6.8*	5.6	5.9	6.8	8.0	11.9	11.6
5	Delhi	10.2	5.8	7.1	10.2	na	14.4	na
6	Goa	7.4	11.5	2.8	10.5	9.0	17.0	na
7	Gujarat	8.2	9.0	7.8	10.1	10.5	13.3	na
8	Haryana	9.5	6.7	10.6	11.8	12.0	13.5	11.2
9	Himachal Pradesh	9.3	5.1	8.4	8.7	7.5	5.9	7.6
10	Jammu & Kashmir	4.6	6.0	5.6	5.7	6.4	6.3	na
11	Jharkhand	5.7*	1.5	6.9	7.9	8.0	9.6	7.7
12	Karnataka	7.8	8.5	8.7	9.0	12.0	11.9	8.7
13	Kerala	5.7	7.9	7.9	10.0	11.0	12.6	7.0
14	Madhya Pradesh	6.8	5.3	5.0	4.2	7.0	8.2	na
15	Maharashtra	8.2	8.5	7.6	9.5	10.2	9.5	na
16	Orissa	8.2	5.1	6.7	10.1	9.6	8.9	13.6
17	Punjab	5.2	5.7	6.3	6.0	7.4	7.4	7.6
18	Rajasthan	11.3	7.7	6.3	7.7	8.9	12.0	10.4
19	Tamil Nadu	8.2	8.7	7.2	8.9	9.4	8.2	7.6
20	Uttar Pradesh	7.7	5.1	4.1	5.5	7.1	8.0	7.9
21	Uttarakhand	7.7*	5.8	6.4	8.2	11.0	10.2	8.3
22	West Bengal	4.2	8.0	8.6	7.8	11.0	9.3	9.0
	Median	7.7	5.8	6.9	8.5	9.0	9.5	8.5
	Standard Deviation	2.0	2.1	1.8	1.9	1.7	3.0	2.7
	Quartile 1	5.7	5.2	6.0	7.3	8.0	8.2	7.6
	Quartile 3	8.2	8.0	7.8	9.8	10.5	12.5	10.6
North-Eastern hill states								
1	Arunachal Pradesh	8.7	5.3	9.4	6.3	7.2	7.5	10.1
2	Manipur	7.1	5.4	4.6	3.3	7.0	6.6	7.0
3	Meghalaya	9.9	4.5	6.8	6.2	7.9	6.3	6.5
4	Mizoram	na	na	7.9	5.0	8.0	5.7	5.9
5	Nagaland	5.9	4.8	4.6	4.5	10.0	na	na
6	Sikkim	14.8	6.4	9.7	7.7	7.2	7.7	8.0
7	Tripura	11.2	8.7	7.9	7.7	8.0	6.2	na

Note: * In these periods, growth rate taken to be that for parent state before division.

The Tenth Plan period saw a significant acceleration of the median value to 8.5 per cent that was sustained in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. The variance across states as measured by the standard deviation was more stable than in the case of the industrial sector at around 2 per cent across these Plan periods.

2.58 It is noteworthy that the growth rate of both the industrial and service sectors for the first quartile of states (bottom 25 per cent) has shown a dramatic improvement from the Eighth and Ninth Plans to the Tenth Plan. Thus, for the industrial sector the growth rate of the first quartile improved from 3.4 and 3.0

per cent in the Eighth and Ninth Plans to 8.8 per cent in the Tenth Plan, and 7.9 per cent in 2007–08. The improvement in the service sector was significant if not so pronounced, increasing from 5.2 and 6.0 per cent in the Eighth and Ninth Plan periods to 7.3 per cent in the Tenth Plan period, and 8.2 per cent in 2007–08. It may also be pointed out that many states, which generally had not been strong performers in previous Plan periods did well in the Tenth Plan, besides performing strongly in the early years of the Eleventh Plan period for which data is available. Of particular note in this category of strongly performing states in the Eleventh Plan are Bihar, Jharkhand, Orissa, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Himachal, Haryana, Kerala, Uttarakhand, and Uttar Pradesh. Several of these states have also been the ones to record strong improvement in farm sector GDP as well.

2.59 The North-Eastern hill states for the most part show sustained growth rates for aggregate GSDP in excess of 6 per cent, but no significant acceleration. In the farm sector, strong growth has been recorded in some of these states, such as Meghalaya, Arunachal Pradesh, and Sikkim. In the industrial sector, signs of a strong pickup in the Tenth and Eleventh Plans are evident in almost all of these states. Growth in the service sector has also been strong.

FINANCING THE ELEVENTH PLAN

2.60 The Eleventh Plan had estimated the total resources available for financing the Plan at Rs 36.4 lakh crore (at 2006–07 prices) from the Centre and states together. This translated to a figure of 13.5 per cent of expected GDP over the five-year period. In the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, for the Centre and the states combined, it is estimated that the total available financial resources for the Eleventh Plan was Rs 17.9 lakh crore (at 2006–07 prices), amounting to 12.0 per cent of GDP. It is not feasible to expect that the entirety of the balance 50.8 per cent of the originally estimated total Plan resources would be available in the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan.

2.61 The Eleventh Plan had visualized a 4.1 percentage point of GDP increase in Plan resources from the level of 9.5 per cent in the Tenth Plan to 13.5 per cent in the Eleventh Plan. Of this, the Centre's resources

were expected to increase by 2.6 percentage points of GDP while that of the states was expected to go up by 1.5 percentage points. This was a significant increase between the two Plan periods and was felt necessary to support inclusive growth at the elevated rate of 9 per cent per annum.

2.62 It is, however, to be noted that the increase in total Plan resources amounting to 4.1 percentage points of GDP was to be more than financed out of a higher Balance from Current Revenues (BCR), which was expected to increase by 4.7 percentage points of GDP in the Eleventh Plan compared to the Tenth Plan. It needs to be noted that the Tenth Plan had a negative BCR amounting to 1 per cent of GDP. This was visualized to improve to 3.7 per cent of GDP in the Eleventh Plan. Of the total increase of 4.7 percentage points of GDP flowing out of BCR, 3.1 percentage points was expected from the Centre while 1.6 percentage points was expected from the states.

2.63 In other words, the objective was not only to raise the rate of economic growth in an inclusive fashion and do so by increasing the size of the Plan with respect to GDP, but also to do so in a fashion that did not depend on the issuance of more government debt and in fact was consistent with a reduction in the extent of deficit financing to fund expenditure, including Plan expenditure.

2.64 However, slippages on the revenue account of both the Centre and the states began to surface from the second year of the Eleventh Plan, that is, 2008–09. Thus, as against the Eleventh Plan estimate of the Centre's BCR at 2.3 per cent of GDP, the figure for 2007–08 at 1.7 per cent of GDP was fairly close to target. However, in 2008–09 it slipped to (–) 1.1 per cent, and to (–) 1.8 per cent of GDP in 2009–10 (RE), on account of higher subsidy outgo, expenditures related to the Sixth Pay Commission and the large fiscal stimulus injected in the second half of 2008–09 in response to the global crisis. The position is expected to improve somewhat to (–) 0.3 per cent of GDP in 2010–11 (BE), but even with further improvement in the BCR in 2011–12 it is quite clear that the availability of resources for financing the Plan flowing out of the

BCR is going to be much less than what was originally envisaged.

2.65 A somewhat similar situation obtains in the case of the states. As against an estimated BCR of 1.4 per cent of GDP in the Eleventh Plan, while the actual for 2007–08 and 2008–09 was above the target, that for 2009–10 (LE) showed a slippage to 0.4 per cent. Here too, it is likely that there would be an improvement in the circumstances for the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan but the overall position is going to be weaker than what was originally envisaged.

2.66 If the resources flowing from BCR, that is the primary source of non-debt funds available to the government, has fallen so sharply, it follows that the ability to persist with Plan expenditures has been restricted from the financing side. This is notwithstanding the higher borrowings. Borrowings of the Centre were projected at 2.9 per cent of GDP in the Eleventh Plan. In 2008–09, 2009–10 (RE), and 2010–11 (BE) the Centre's borrowings (including net MCR) were at 6.0, 6.9, and 5.7 per cent of GDP respectively.

2.67 While the pressure from a weaker BCR, both at the Centre and in the states, has reduced the pool of resources for financing the Eleventh Plan, central assistance to the states has risen by a greater amount than what was originally projected. During the first four years (including 2010–11 BE) of the Eleventh Plan, the amount of Central Plan Assistance provided to the states and union territories (UTs) aggregated to 85 per cent of the Plan projections at 2006–07 prices as against the Gross Budgetary Support (GBS) available for the Central Plan which was 67 per cent of the targeted amount.

2.68 Resources from Public Sector Enterprises (Centre) including IEBR amounted to 72 per cent of the targeted amount during the first four years.

2.69 Table 2.9 shows the projected and actual resources position of the Centre as a proportion of GDP. A sharp contraction in the availability from BCR may be observed. The table shows the average for the first four years of the Eleventh Plan as well as the projected value including the remaining one year

TABLE 2.9
Eleventh Plan Projection and Realization of Resources of the Centre

Sources of Funding	(per cent of GDP)							
	Eleventh Plan Projection (2007–12)	Realized					MTA Projection	
		2007–08 (Actual)	2008–09 (Actual)	2009–10 (RE)	2010–11 (BE)	Average 2007–11	MTA projection 2007–12 (Average)	Difference (8–2)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1 Balance from current revenues	2.31	1.69	-1.07	-1.82	-0.31	-0.38	-0.17	-2.48
2 Borrowings incl. net Miscellaneous Capital Receipts (MCR)	2.86	2.46	6.01	6.94	5.69	5.27	5.22	2.36
(a) Borrowings	—	2.57	6.05	6.68	5.46	5.19	5.10	—
(b) MCR (net)	—	-0.11	-0.04	0.26	0.23	0.08	0.11	—
3 Gross Budgetary Support to Plan (1+2)	5.17	4.14	4.94	5.11	5.38	4.89	5.04	-0.13
4 Central assistance to states and UTs	1.20	1.25	1.38	1.40	1.33	1.34	1.33	0.13
5 Gross Budgetary Support for Central Plan (3–4)	3.97	2.90	3.55	3.72	4.05	3.55	3.71	-0.26
6 Resources of public sector enterprises	4.02	2.92	3.73	3.73	4.32	3.67	3.93	-0.09
7 Resources for Central Plan (5+6)	7.99	5.82	7.28	7.44	8.36	7.23	7.64	-0.35

of the Plan. It may be noted that the decline in GBS, as well as in other heads (central assistance is higher), is much smaller than the difference in the absolute value of the estimated and projected Plan size. This is because GDP growth slipped in 2008–09 and 2009–10 due to the crisis and to that extent the denominator term has also fallen short of what was originally expected for the Eleventh Plan.

2.70 It is pertinent to note that the borrowings of the Centre are not only much higher than originally projected in the first four years of the Eleventh Plan but that the projected value for the entirety of the Plan period will also be much higher. In other words, the objective of funding a larger Plan size through the generation of non-borrowed resources will not

materialize. Some of the shortfall in non-borrowed resources has been offset by larger than envisaged borrowings in order to maintain GBS at a level that was higher than could have been supported from the realized BCR, supplemented by disinvestment proceeds.

2.71 Table 2.10 shows the principal financial numbers for the Eleventh Plan as originally projected and as realized in the first four years of the Plan besides estimates for the balance one year, computed at constant (2006–07) prices. In this framework, the order of shortfall in resource generation is significantly larger than when it is viewed as a proportion of the size of the economy. The estimates that have been made here suggest that the GBS for the Central Plan

TABLE 2.10
Realized Financing Pattern of the Plan Outlay of the Centre (including UTs)

(Rs crore at 2006–07 prices)

	Eleventh Plan Projection (2007–12)	Realized				MTA Projection			
		2007–08 (Actual)	2008–09 (Actual)	2009–10 (RE)	2010–11 (BE)	Realized 2007–11	Realization (2007–11)	MTA projection 2007–12	MTA projection to XI Plan target
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Balance from current revenues	6,53,989	79,300	-52,859	-96,173	-17,416	-87,148	-13.3%	-47,893	-7.3%
Borrowings including net Miscellaneous Capital Receipts (MCR)	7,67,722	1,15,372	2,96,626	3,65,669	3,21,243	10,98,910	143.1%	14,02,974	182.8%
(a) Borrowings	—	1,20,743	2,98,700	3,52,060	3,08,172	10,79,675	140.6%	13,59,131	—
(b) MCR (net)	—	-5,371	-2,074	13,609	13,071	19,235	2.5%	43,843	—
Gross Budgetary Support to Plan (1+2)	14,21,711	1,94,672	2,43,767	2,69,496	3,03,827	10,11,762	71.2%	13,55,081	95.3%
Central assistance to states and UTs	3,24,851	58,487	68,263	73,547	75,321	2,75,617	84.8%	3,53,434	108.8%
Gross Budgetary Support for Central Plan (3-4)	10,96,860	1,36,185	1,75,504	1,95,950	2,28,506	7,36,145	67.1%	10,01,648	91.3%
Resources of Public Sector Enterprises	10,59,711	1,36,970	1,83,949	1,96,427	2,43,884	7,61,230	71.8%	10,63,646	100.4%
Resources for Central Plan (5+6)	21,56,571	2,73,155	3,59,453	3,92,377	4,72,390	14,97,375	69.4%	20,65,294	95.8%

for the duration of the Eleventh Plan at 2006–07 prices may not exceed 92 per cent of what was originally envisaged. This is despite an 83 per cent increase in borrowing, which has partially compensated for the nearly 107 per cent shortfall in the BCR at the Centre's level.

2.72 The position of state resources projected and actual, expressed as a proportion of GDP is given in Table 2.11. The states resources have also been compressed, but by a smaller amount. Thus, the resources available from BCR, which were projected at 1.4 per cent of GDP for the Eleventh Plan were actually significantly larger in 2007–08 and 2008–09, before sliding in 2009–10. The average for the three-year period 2007–2010 is estimated at 1.3 per cent of GDP, which is slightly less than what was projected. The resources from PSEs are estimated to be somewhat lower, while central assistance will actually be at the projected level. Borrowings by state governments in 2007–08 and 2008–09 were slightly lower than that projected, but higher in 2009–10. However, for the first three years as a whole, borrowings by state governments is likely to be around 2.2 per cent of GDP, which is lower than the 2.4 per cent projected in the Eleventh Plan.

2.73 The states' resource position in absolute terms expressed at constant (2006–07 prices) is given in Table 2.12.

2.74 Thus, for the first three years of the Plan, the aggregate resources available for states and union territories amounted to 5.1 per cent of the GDP as against the projected figure of 5.6 per cent. However, in financial terms, and at constant prices, the sum of aggregate Plan resources available to the states in the first three years of the Plan stood at 51 per cent of the Eleventh Plan total. Even on an optimistic basis it is unlikely that the aggregate for the entire Eleventh Plan period including 2010–11 and 2011–12 will be equal to the initial Plan projection of Rs 14.9 lakh crore. However, it needs to be recognized that the extent of the shortfall at the level of the states would be somewhat less than the shortfall that is likely to accrue at the Centre.

2.75 The principal reason for the differential movement in financial resources, available at the Centre and in the states, flows from several factors. First, the burden of the stimulus extended to insulate the economy from the global crisis was borne largely by the Centre and thus was felt on the Centre's finances. Second, the large increase, above the anticipated subsidies, particularly in fertilizer, fuel, as well as food subsidies, was also borne by the finances of the Centre. Third, the Centre's revenue streams were more variable depending more on underlying economic conditions and to that extent it took a larger hit because of the deterioration in these economic conditions on account of the global crisis.

THIRTEENTH FINANCE COMMISSION

2.76 The Thirteenth Finance Commission has submitted its report for April 2010 to March 2015. The principal recommendations of the Commission have been accepted by the government and some that relate to those initiatives that are yet to begin have been accepted in principle. The broad recommendations are as follows.

- i. An increase in the share of net proceeds of central taxes to be assigned to the states to 32 per cent from the previous figure of 30.5 per cent that had been recommended by the Twelfth Finance Commission. In addition, the Thirteenth Finance Commission has indicated a ceiling for total transfers from the Centre to the states on account of tax share and revenue grants, which has been placed at 39.5 per cent of net proceeds from central taxes.
- ii. Substantial grants-in-aid to the states amounting to Rs 3,18,581 crore. Of particular note is the grant for local bodies, aggregating Rs 87,519 crore. The post-devolution Non-Plan Revenue Deficits (NPRD) of eight special category states have been assessed to be Rs 51,800 crore and the grant accordingly provided. Grants have been provided for elementary education to finance the additional requirement of 15 per cent for the Sarva Siksha Abhiyan in line with the proposed increase in the share of the states from 35 per cent to 50 per cent by the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan.

- iii. A combined debt target for the Centre and the states of 68 per cent of GDP to be achieved by 2014–15. It has worked out a roadmap of fiscal and revenue deficit for the award period. For the Centre, it has recommended that the revenue deficit should be eliminated and the fiscal deficit should be brought down to 3 per cent of GDP by 2013–14. For the states, the fiscal roadmap for each state has been separately worked out on the basis of current deficit and debt levels. States are required to eliminate revenue deficit and achieve a fiscal deficit of not more than 3 per cent of their respective GSDP in stages, such that all states achieve this target by 2014–15. The Thirteenth Finance Commission has recommended that the Centre should fix the borrowing limits of states within these targets.
- iv. Recommendations on debt relief relate to interest re-sets on loans taken from the National Small Savings Fund (NSSF) subject to conditions relating

TABLE 2.11
Eleventh Plan Projection and Realization of Resources of the States and UTs

(per cent to GDP)

S. No.	Sources of Funding	Eleventh Plan Projection (2007–12)	Realized			
			2007–08 Actual	2008–09 P	2009–10 LE	Average (2007–10)
1	Balance from current revenues (BCR) including Miscellaneous Capital Receipts (MCR)	1.41	2.02	1.57	0.42	1.34
	(i) BCR	—	1.89	1.50	0.30	1.23
	(ii) MCR	—	0.13	0.06	0.12	0.11
2	Resources of PSEs*	0.49	0.35	0.24	0.56	0.38
3	Borrowings	2.45	1.47	2.24	2.87	2.19
4	State's own resources (1+2+3)	4.35	3.84	4.05	3.85	3.91
5	Central assistance (grant)	1.20	1.06	1.17	1.36	1.20
6	Aggregate Plan resources (4+5)	5.55	4.89	5.22	5.21	5.11

Note: * Includes resources of local bodies. P—Provisional Actual, LE—Latest Estimates.

TABLE 2.12
Realized Financing Pattern of the Plan Outlay of the States

(Rs crore at 2006–07 prices)

S. No.	Sources of Funding	Eleventh Plan Projection (2007–12)	Realized				
			2007–08 actual	2008–09 P	2009–10 LE	Realization (2007–10)	Realization (2007–2010) relative to XI Plan target
1	Balance from Current Revenues (BCR) including Miscellaneous Capital Receipts (MCR)	3,85,050	94,901	77,381	22,335	1,94,617	50.54%
	(i) BCR	—	88,699	74,210	15,996	1,78,905	—
	(ii) MCR	—	6,202	3,171	6,338	15,712	—
2	Resources of PSEs*	1,28,824	16,435	11,863	29,412	57,709	44.80%
3	Borrowings	6,49,422	68,808	1,10,483	1,51,237	3,30,529	50.90%
4	State's own resources (1+2+3)	11,63,296	1,80,144	1,99,727	2,02,984	5,82,855	50.10%
5	Central assistance (grant)	3,24,851	49,611	57,858	71,609	1,79,077	55.13%
6	Aggregate Plan resources (4+5)	14,88,147	2,29,755	2,57,584	2,74,593	7,61,932	51.20%

Note: * Includes resources of local bodies. P—Provisional Actual; LE—Latest Estimates.

to Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Acts and targets. The estimated interest relief is Rs 13,517 crore. It has recommended the waiver of central loans to states that are not administered by the Ministry of Finance (MoF) and remain outstanding as of 2009–10 end. It has further recommended complete avoidance of any further central loans to the states under any CSS henceforth. The quantum of expected debt relief on this account is estimated at Rs 4,506 crore. It has also recommended continuing with debt consolidation on the lines that have been recommended by the Twelfth Finance Commission.

- v. A model Goods and Services Tax (GST) structure has been recommended, which will help in the introduction of GST in 2011–12 as proposed.

2.77 The government has accepted most of the main recommendations. The recommendations on the GST fiscal roadmap and debt relief through interest reset on NSSF have also been accepted in principle.

2.78 The Thirteenth Finance Commission was also asked to consider the demands on the resources of the Centre, especially on account of the GBS to the central and state plans. After examining the issue, the Thirteenth Finance Commission has arrived at the conclusion that taking into account many practical difficulties it is preferable to continue with the present practice of arriving at GBS in a residual fashion. The Finance Commission has recommended that based on its assessments of revenue receipts, non-plan expenditure consistent with the fiscal consolidation path and targets, the resultant GBS is quite consistent with the estimates that were made by the Planning Commission independently and provided to the Finance Commission.

ACCOUNTING, MONITORING, AND AUDITING OF PLAN EXPENDITURE

2.79 The Eleventh Plan document had highlighted that the existing system of accounting for Plan schemes, both for the Centre and the states, did not adequately support informed planning, budgeting, effective monitoring, and decision-making regarding these schemes. The current accounting system does not distinguish between transfers to

states, final expenditure, and advance payments against which accounts have to be rendered. The extant accounting framework is also not structured to generate state-wise and scheme-wise release of funds by the Central Government to the states and other recipients and also the actual utilization for the intended purpose.

2.80 Accordingly, a Plan scheme in the central sector, that is, Plan Accounting and Public Finance Management System (PAPFMS) was initiated in 2008–09. It is being implemented by the Controller General of Accounts (CGA). The objectives of this scheme include a reporting framework for actual plan expenditures, scheme-wise and state-wise, incorporation of special purpose vehicles (SPVs), and rationalization of transfer of funds for CSS.

2.81 In this project, the CGA plans to set up a Core Accounting System (CAS), which will be linked to the Core Banking System (CBS) that most banks have now rolled out. Under the CAS, sanctions will move down the line to the final implementing authority without any corresponding flow of funds. In parallel, the sanctions will also move down the CBS to the bank branch that will make the payment upon the authorization of the field level implementing agency.

2.82 In 2008–09, the CGA implemented as a pilot scheme, a mechanism of attaching a sanction ID to each sanction of Plan funds by the Central Government. CGA is in the process of preparing to fully roll out the scheme by which the ID sanction tags will enable requisite reporting.

2.83 The PAPFMS must be rolled out in a time-bound manner to cover all implementing agencies of central and state governments and their different agencies including SPVs. It will require a pro-active engagement of PAPFMS project authorities with office of the Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG), AG's of different states, finance/treasury departments of state governments, the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), and other banks.

2.84 It is also observed that auditing is weak with respect to many CSSs implemented through SPVs,

such as autonomous bodies or societies in the absence of a prescribed format of accounts as well as a specific mandate for CAG in the guidelines prescribed for CSS. Besides, there are problems of quality and depth of audit of SPVs inherent in the present methodology of selecting chartered accountants through a bidding process.

2.85 There is a need to address these weaknesses by amending the scheme guidelines to incorporate format of accounts, a specific mandate for CAG, and the selection of chartered accountants for audit of SPVs from a panel recommended by CAG with pre-determined scale of audit fees.

RATIONALIZATION OF EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION AND SCOPE OF PUBLIC SECTOR PLAN

2.86 The Eleventh Plan document had brought out several deficiencies in the existing classification of

expenditure, the treatment of investment of PSUs financed by IEBR under the Plan, and the role of SPVs/PPPs and other innovative methods of raising additional resources for investment. The Plan document suggested that a High Level Committee should be set up to look into the entire gamut of issues arising from the present classification of expenditure, suggest measures for efficient management of public expenditure, and define the Public Sector Plan.

2.87 Following this recommendation, a High Level Expert Committee has been constituted under the Chairmanship of Dr C. Rangarajan, Chairman, Economic Advisory Council to the Prime Minister, to look into these issues.

3

Governance

INTRODUCTION

3.1 The Eleventh Plan had emphasized the need for significant improvement in the quality of governance to achieve inclusive growth, reduce poverty, and bridge the many divides that fragment Indian society. It is commonly understood that good governance implies giving effect to the constitutionally protected right to elect governments at various levels in a fair manner. Additionally, accountability, transparency, elimination of corruption, and ensuring effective and efficient social and economic public services is integral to good governance. Equally important is the need for decentralization of power and strengthening Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) and establishing firmly the rule of law both for individuals and for running businesses.

3.2 The strategy identified in the Eleventh Plan to achieve good governance included the following:

- Decentralization and strengthening of PRIs;
- A critical assessment of the performance of Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSSs) and removing deficiencies and altering the architecture of these schemes;
- Development and strengthening of district planning;
- Participation and harmonization of community-based organizations with voluntary organizations;

- Shift in focus from inputs to outputs and ultimately to outcomes;
- Strengthening of the monitoring and evaluation mechanism;
- Promoting e-governance for better service delivery;
- Measures to reduce corruption;
- Civil services reforms;
- Strengthening the accountability of regulators and promoting their autonomy; and
- Strengthening the rule of law with reforms in police and judiciary.

MEASURES TAKEN DURING THE ELEVENTH PLAN

3.3 Several measures have been taken during the Plan to ensure better service delivery and good governance. These are as follows.

- i. The Administrative Reforms Commission (ARC) has given 15 reports covering all facets of administration—Right to Information, unlocking human capital, crisis management, ethics in governance, public order, local governance, capacity building for conflict resolution, combating terrorism, social capital, refurbishing personnel administration, promoting e-governance, citizen-centric administration, organizational structure of the Government of India, financial management systems, and state and district administration. This is the second commission after Independence

- to take a comprehensive look at an entire range of administrative issues. Its implementation in the coming years would strengthen the governance structures.
- ii. Large expenditure of resources without commensurate outcomes in public services amounts to unconscionable waste of resources, apart from indicating sizeable leakages. Based on the recommendations of the Thirteenth Finance Commission (TFC), there is a proposal to give incentives to the states which are able to use the resources effectively. This provision for incentive grant has been made for local bodies and the general purpose grants to be given based on improved outcomes in infant mortality rates. Improvement in administration of justice through operation of morning and evening courts, promotion of alternative dispute resolution mechanisms, enhancing support to Lok Adalats, as well as legal aid are also covered therein. In addition, grants are to be given for promotion of innovation and increasing the efficiency of capital assets already created.
 - iii. The law on Right to Education has been enacted. This mandates right to free and compulsory education to all children in the age group of 6–14 years and the standards of services to be made available is also being prescribed. This will ensure further strengthening of the primary education system and reinforce the process of social inclusion.
 - iv. The Right to Information (RTI) Act has been gradually gaining support and effective implementation in most of the states. An independent study (June 2009) has shown the following outcomes:
 - The basic tenets of the act have been implemented and the institutional mechanism is in place and is in use by citizens.
 - The institution of the Information Commission has assumed a pivotal position.
 - Civil society organizations have been, and continue to be, active in ensuring the implementation of the Act in letter and spirit.
 - Civil society organizations and the media have started using the Act for bringing in transparency and objectivity.
 - The central and state government departments have initiated training of key functionaries to assume the responsibilities of PIOs and FAAs.
 - Government employees/public authorities are aware of the basic elements of the Act.
 - Various state governments have taken up initiatives which go beyond the stipulations of the Act, and further the spirit of the Act.
 - The judiciary has also taken several steps to provide information under the Act, including publication of assets of judges. This infusion of transparency will gradually help the process of governance.

Box 3.1

Need for Enactment of a Law Mandating Timely Provision of Basic Services and Punishment for Defaulting Officials

Some of the most commonly required services for all citizens were emphasized by the Knowledge Commission in its report. These include easy availability of ration cards for needy citizens under the Public Distribution System (PDS), birth and death certificates, proof of residence, passport, land rights, and similar other services. In spite of various efforts made in the past, obtaining these basic documents is still inconvenient for citizens. Apart from the inconvenience there is corruption and harassment of people, especially of those who belong to the lower income groups. This cannot be acceptable if we want to develop an inclusive society. With the development of e-governance, it is possible to provide these services in a specified time frame. It will be, therefore, appropriate to enact a law which mandates a specific time frame for different services. Violation of this should attract penalty for officials who are expected to issue these documents. Such a law should also provide for extensive monitoring of its implementation. We could learn from the experience of the RTI Act and mandate improvements. The list of services to be covered under such a law could be widened gradually.

- v. A Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System (PMES) is being set up for central ministries and departments to ensure that work is more result-oriented. As part of this, each department will provide a Results Framework Document (RFD) consisting of the priorities set out by the concerned ministry. After six months, the achievements of each ministry/department will be reviewed by a Committee on Government Performance and the goals reset, taking into account the priorities at that point of time. At the end of the year, all ministries/departments will review and prepare a report listing the achievements against the agreed results in the prescribed format.
- vi. The NGO Partnership System, a web-based portal, has been designed, developed and put into operation by the Planning Commission in collaboration with the National Informatics Centre (NIC) and with the cooperation of the key participating ministries. The objective is to put in the public domain a data base of Voluntary Organizations (VOs) and NGOs who have signed up on the portal; details of grant schemes of key ministries/departments; and to provide the facility of applying for grants online, as well as a tracking system for VOs and NGOs to know the status of their applications. The database of VOs and NGOs that have signed up (state-wise and issue-wise) and schemes available for NGO funding is now operational and is no doubt very useful. However, making online applications and tracking these is yet to become a reality. Nearly 26,000 VOs and NGOs have 'signed up' with NGO-PS (February 2010). The civil society window initiative, which provides a platform for VOs and NGOs to present their activities and views on different development related subjects to the Planning Commission has also been well received.
- vii. As a part of the process of de-concentration of authority, the government has set up an extensive regulatory mechanism covering different sectors—IRDA for insurance, TRAI for telecommunications, SEBI for securities markets, and PFRAI for regulating pension funds. The latest among these is the Competition Commission of India which has been entrusted to ensure market efficiency and consumer protection—this is now

functional. For regulating the functioning of airports, an act has been passed. There is need to review and strengthen the regulatory regime for ports. With private investment going up in most sectors of the economy, there is a need for a strong regulatory regime and effective accountability to either the relevant ministry or the legislature. Laws and rules regarding this should be clearly spelt out. There is a need for enactment of law mandating timely provision of basic services (see Box 3.1).

3.4 In several other areas, however, the progress during the Plan has been slow. Some of these are:

- a. The change in the architecture of the continuance of new CSSs needs speedy implementation so that resources, which fund the flow and expectation at the local level, is strengthened.
- b. The process of Rehabilitation and Resettlement (R&R) and land issues related to it need to be further strengthened to meet the twin objective of making land available for development of projects and R&R measures getting a strong footing.
- c. Issuing of smart cards for service delivery. This process, however, may become feasible as Unique Identification (UID) is implemented.
- d. Re-engineering of processes to make the availability of services simpler even where these services are not being provided through e-governance. This is critical for efficient delivery of services to citizens and for reducing corruption.
- e. Civil service and judicial reforms need to be on a faster track.

3.5 The Mid-Term Review has elsewhere indicated developments on several other fronts. These are mentioned briefly in the following paragraphs.

DECENTRALIZATION AND PRIS

3.6 The Ministry of Panchayati Raj has been following up on the notification of activity mapping, opening of panchayat windows in state budgets, and assigning of funds and functionaries in accordance with the devolution of functions. The situation varies widely across states and significant devolution has been effected in only a few states. While a large number of

TABLE 3.1
Devolutions to Panchayati Raj Institutions by States

The Ministry of Panchayati Raj assigned a study to prepare a 'devolution index' to the Indian Institute of Public Administration in 2009. The devolution index based on mandatory provisions in the Constitution and devolution of functions, finances, and functionaries ranked the states as follows:

Devolution Index (D) and Sub-indices							
Rank	States/UTs	D ₁	D ₂	D ₃	D ₄	D	
1	Kerala	92.59	80.76	69.62	61.25	74.73	
2	Karnataka	90.74	77.95	56.11	64.08	69.45	
3	Tamil Nadu	89.63	77.11	58.76	49.58	67.06	
4	West Bengal	96.30	70.90	61.56	46.25	66.51	
5	Maharashtra	73.52	65.52	62.78	44.17	61.49	
6	Madhya Pradesh	74.44	63.52	53.50	54.17	59.78	
7	Gujarat	54.44	59.78	51.56	44.58	53.07	
8	Andhra Pradesh	70.74	45.01	53.77	35.83	50.10	
9	Sikkim	87.04	59.11	24.59	40.17	47.43	
10	Himachal Pradesh	88.15	53.89	25.30	43.83	47.01	
11	Haryana	51.67	44.66	40.15	40.17	43.23	
12	Orissa	67.04	56.76	27.17	31.67	42.93	
13	Uttar Pradesh	80.00	42.47	35.31	23.17	41.73	
14	Bihar	73.33	53.98	22.69	30.33	41.20	
15	Lakshadweep	74.44	28.46	33.33	41.25	39.62	
16	Rajasthan	70.37	30.72	34.83	28.00	37.56	
17	Goa	64.81	29.78	25.81	34.17	34.52	
18	Chhattisgarh	48.70	28.80	37.28	26.25	34.24	
19	Punjab	62.41	34.25	11.07	40.17	31.54	
20	Uttarakhand	41.67	28.75	22.52	30.83	28.92	
21	Assam	63.70	23.08	26.56	12.67	28.31	
22	Arunachal Pradesh	46.48	19.71	3.17	21.25	18.25	
23	Chandigarh	33.33	23.44	5.46	16.25	17.19	
	National Average	69.37	47.76	36.65	37.40	45.04	

Note: The following dimensions construct the sub-indices: D₁ = Mandatory Frames; D₂ = Functions; D₃ = Finances; D₄ = Functionaries.

The study shows that various states have moved with differential pace vis-à-vis one another. The study finds that no state has secured the same rank in all the dimensions. However, it also shows that high ranking states have shown a remarkable congruity in most of the indicators of devolution.

the states have transferred functions, the concomitant transfer for functionaries and funds has not been done. Thus, almost all the 29 subjects have been transferred in Arunachal Pradesh, Bihar, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Kerala, Manipur, Tripura, Uttar Pradesh, and West Bengal. In the case of Andhra Pradesh, only one power relating to secondary, vocational, and industrial schools has been given to the zila panchayats though the mandals have been given a larger number of subjects.

3.7 A study of the status of devolution of funds (see Table 3.1) shows that the situation varies widely. In most cases, funds under Mahatma Gandhi National

Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) and the TFC grants alone have been released to PRIs. In Karnataka and Gujarat funds pertaining to all the functions devolved to PRIs under CSS are being transferred. The situation of devolution of functionaries is even weaker with departmental staff in most states answering only to their respective departments. However, again in Karnataka, staff of all the departments for which functional devolution has been undertaken have been devolved to panchayats on deputation, while in Tripura staff with respect to 21 departments has been deputed to panchayats. Transfer on deputation clearly does not establish accountability as much as creation of a cadre at the PRI level. In

Kerala, staff of 14 departments has been transferred and in Gujarat 2.2 lakh employees in 11 departments have been devolved to panchayats. There is a clear need to ensure transfer of all functions, functionaries, and funds relevant for governance at the panchayat level.

3.8 Factors that constrain the effective working of the PRIs include:

- i. Inadequate capacity of panchayats and elected representatives to perform envisaged roles.
- ii. Limited manpower, infrastructure, and resources with panchayats for implementing their plans.

3.9 Gram panchayats, block panchayats, and district panchayats must have the necessary infrastructure to function effectively. Panchayat bhavans or buildings are essential if the rural local bodies are to be seats of local governance as these would not only symbolize the importance of local governments but also provide physical space for offices so that records can be properly maintained and people can interact with functionaries and representatives for transacting the business of PRIs. As per the estimates of the Ministry of Panchayati Raj, out of the 2,32,638 gram panchayats, 78,868 have no buildings and 59,245 require major renovations. Adequate staff is also required, particularly as the quantum of funds flowing through the panchayats has increased exponentially. Often there is only one secretary serving a cluster of small gram panchayats. Although the total expenditure would appear to be large, it should be possible to fund the personnel through a percentage of allocation from ongoing schemes, which are routed through the panchayats. Thus, instead of having a separate set up for each scheme, the panchayats should have a secretariat with a pool of people.

3.10 The 73rd and 74th Amendment Acts (Articles 243D [3] and 243T [3]) originally provided for 33 per cent reservation of seats for women. A major achievement has been the introduction of the 110th and 112th Constitution Amendment Bills proposing 50 per cent reservation of seats for women in PRIs and urban local government, respectively, in Lok Sabha in the Winter Session of 2009.

DISTRICT PLANNING COMMITTEES

3.11 District Planning Committees (DPCs) have been constituted in all the states, which are required to do so under a constitutional provision, except in Jharkhand and Uttarakhand. A key weakness of the existing system is the inadequacy of institutional and other infrastructure and multi-disciplinary teams with domain expertise, particularly at the district level. The skills required for designing appropriate programme guidelines, instruction manuals, and information to support the planning process are often missing or weak. A comprehensive support system for district planning is required and the district planning units should be positioned as technical secretariats of DPCs. This would also help the states to adhere to the timelines of the national level planning cycle so that district plans are prepared in time for the state plan exercise.

3.12 The Planning Commission issued guidelines for district planning in August 2006. A task force was also constituted for preparing a manual for integrated district planning. The manual, which is a step-by-step guide for the preparation of district plans, was released in January 2009.

3.13 An important aspect of the planning process, which has generally been overlooked, is the consolidation of urban and rural plans. Consolidation goes beyond compilation and implies value-addition through integration of local plans. Given the rapid pace of urbanization throughout the country, planning of space is critical particularly when there is a significant urban presence in the district, with strong pulls on infrastructure and resources. The constitutional imperative of preparing district plans cannot be achieved unless rural and urban local governments work together. An integrated district planning exercise would link plans of local governments and other planning units and would provide a platform for mutual consultation and collaboration between them.

3.14 The main objective in the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan should be to ensure that district planning becomes an integral part of the planning process in the states and the draft state plans are based on district plans. Each district should prepare

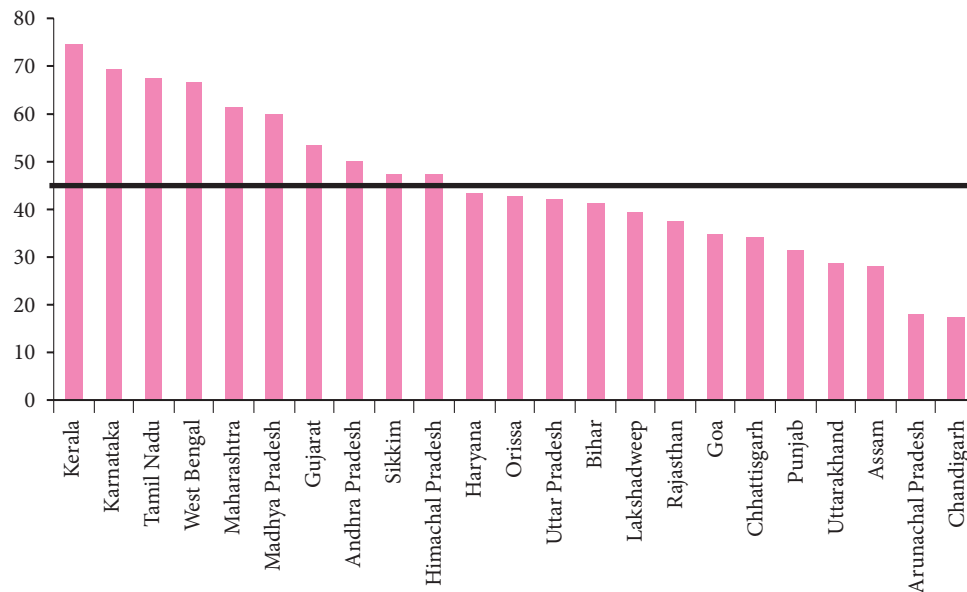


FIGURE 3.1: Overall Devolution Index

a participatory district plan as outlined in the manual. The plans would be consolidated by DPCs as mandated in the Constitution.

3.15 The Planning Commission is also the National Coordinating Agency for the UN–Government of India Joint Programme on Convergence and is the implementing partner for the UNDP-assisted capacity building programme for district planning. The aim is to prepare integrated district plans for the 35 identified districts in seven states. In this endeavour, the programme would also focus on the capacities of DPCs and rural–urban integration.

STRENGTHENING OF PRIs

3.16 One of the major developments in strengthening PRIs has been the strengthening of the financial position of the institutions. With the recommendations of the Thirteenth Finance Commission, there will be a four-fold increase in the quantum of local body grants. This should enable PRIs to strengthen their structure and undertake development work far more effectively. Governance will be further improved by provision of incentive grants. Strengthening of their accounting systems should improve auditing.

3.17 Some of the issues, which need to be addressed are as follows:

- i. Strengthening conditionalities of CSSs to facilitate and induce governments to further the process of decentralization.
- ii. Need for integrating policies of ministries dealing with PRIs' Urban Local Bodies/rural development/land and local natural resources to ensure congruence in law and policymaking, planning, capacity building, training, and implementation.
- iii. Strengthening the institution of the State Finance Commission (SFC) and timely implementing of SFC's recommendations.
- iv. State budgets should have a clear and detailed PRI window giving details of the budgetary transfers earmarked for each PRI. There should be a mechanism to ensure quick transfer of funds and a system to enable delivery of funds to prevent scope for corruption, parking, and diversion of funds.
- v. Ensuring that district planning becomes an integral part of the planning process in the states and the draft state plans are based on district plans. Each district would prepare a participatory district plan as outlined in the manual. The plans would be consolidated by the DPC as mandated in the Constitution.
- vi. An integrated district planning exercise would link plans of local governments and other planning units and would provide a platform for

mutual consultation and collaboration between them. It would also provide the framework for integrating the sectoral and spatial aspects of urban and rural plans.

3.18 To strengthen local governments, the following measures are necessary to improve their organizational capacity.

ORGANIZATIONAL CAPACITY OF PRIS

3.19 Capacity building has two facets in the context of local governments—building the organizational capacity of PRIs and building the capabilities of elected representatives and officials, who number 32 lakh and 10 lakh respectively. Currently, staff and other capacities have only been partially transferred to PRIs in order to implement the specific schemes entrusted to them. This is not enough for their effective functioning as local governments. The following steps must be undertaken immediately to build up the organizational capacity of PRIs:

- i. Estimating the number of functionaries required by PRIs to carry out the entire range of tasks assigned to them. They must then be transferred and made accountable to PRIs. This must be followed by creating local cadres, permitting lateral shifting of staff, provide flexibility to PRIs to outsource technical personnel from empanelled providers, strengthening the supervisory powers of PRIs over local staff, and increasing the proportion of women staff members.
- ii. Village panchayats urgently need staff and professional support to attend to their increasing functions. Each village panchayat must have a full time panchayat secretary, accounts assistant, office assistant, computer operator, and technical support for any extra responsibilities entrusted to them. In doing so, Panchayats may be appropriately resized striking a balance between intensity of representation and viability, the need for effective capacity building, and giving them a substantive own-revenue base.
- iii. At present, parallel and para-statal bodies set up by the state or Central Governments to plan and execute development projects in areas in the functional domain of local governments, compete

and usurp their legitimate space. Where these bodies function entirely within the territorial jurisdiction of a given PRI, they must be merged with the PRI, brought under its direct control, and made accountable to it, with professionals being retained and special procedures designed to insulate fund management and provide flexible functioning. If there are compelling reasons for giving para-statal inter-municipal or state-wide jurisdictions, the participating PRIs must have a controlling presence in their composition and management.

- iv. Community-based organizations (CBOs) formed through the societal process should be harmoniously synergized with PRIs and viewed as nurseries of learning for grassroots democracy and local planning and implementation. CBOs set up by government departments in the PRI domain must have a clearly-demarcated functional space and a well-structured working relationship with the PRI.

BUILDING CAPABILITY OF PRI ELECTED REPRESENTATIVES AND OFFICIALS

3.20 Since there is a large turnover of elected representatives following elections to PRIs every five years, training has to be a continuous process involving meticulous planning and execution. Apart from a few exceptions, state institutes of rural development have not been able to handle this task well, as they themselves lack resources and capacity and are not centres of learning or excellence. Moreover, their focus is more on training for implementation of rural development programmes and not on training for local government functioning.

3.21 The following steps must be undertaken to improve the reach and quality of training programmes for PRI elected representatives:

- i. Thus far, training content and strategy have been supply driven by institutions engaged in this activity. Training must evolve into a demand-driven system where PRIs are able to demand and obtain relevant and useful training at their convenience from a choice of institutions, both from within the government and outside.

- ii. The training infrastructure needs considerable improvement. Resource centres for capacity building must be established at every district and block and for clusters of village Panchayats (as per need), each equipped with necessary facilities and access to a strong data bank. Establishing and running such centres could be entrusted to collectives or associations of PRIs, CBOs, academic institutions, and NGOs. Universities and research institutions must be brought in to create the knowledge base for training and capacity building. A directory of such institutions must be created by an autonomous institution to be established within the Ministry of Panchayati Raj.
- iii. Along with training of PRI elected representatives and officials, there must be a strong focus on awareness building of citizens to put pressure on improving the functioning of PRIs.
- iv. From within the funds earmarked for administrative support in every CSS, a certain proportion must be separately allocated for training, evaluation, and research. In the case of MGNREGA itself, 1 per cent of the 6 per cent earmarked for administrative costs must be specifically allotted to training.

PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND TRANSPARENCY

PROLIFERATION OF CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEMES

3.22 The CSSs today account for more than half (56 per cent in 2010–11 BE) of the Central Plan budget. While the total number of such schemes is approximately 150, only 20 CSSs account for 91 per cent of CSS expenditure. This raises serious doubts about the relevance and desirability of continuing with other schemes. While ministries/departments continue to press for the introduction of new schemes, requests are hardly ever received for discontinuation of existing schemes that have lost relevance over time. In the spirit of zero-based budgeting, we urgently need to consolidate small and splinter schemes which cannot make any substantive difference on the ground. Any ministry/department which proposes a new CSS should also be asked to indicate which existing scheme it proposes to replace or consolidate as the new scheme

is introduced. A major rationalization needs to be attempted in the Twelfth Plan.

ACCOUNTING AND AUDIT SYSTEMS FOR CSSs

3.23 Accounting and audit systems for CSSs leave much to be desired. Efforts are being made to evolve a comprehensive central monitoring and accounting system. All CSSs will be given minor budget codes which the Centre and the states will follow on uniform basis so that expenditure on CSS can be tracked and monitored through the financial systems till the end-point and it can also be related to the finance accounts prepared by CAG and the State Accountants General.

RELEASE OF FUNDS FOR CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEMES

3.24 There is need to take a fresh look at the way funds for CSSs are released. Consideration should be given to moving away from a system of releases based on utilization certificates to a system of audit report-linked releases. Such audits could be done either through CAG or through empanelled chartered accountants in the country. While it is understandable that central assistance would be released in two instalments to take care of the cash management problem at the Centre, the instalments a state or a state agency is eligible for in a particular financial year should be computed on the basis of audited utilization of the second preceding financial year. Subject to this, the two releases in a year should be automatic and pre-declared. Discipline can be imposed a little later by temporarily holding back releases if audited results show large unspent balances from earlier releases. This will not only introduce certainty in assistance allocation in a given financial year, but also enhance financial discipline by preventing clustering of releases towards the end and false reporting through utilization certificates merely to prevent lapse of funds.

INDEPENDENT EVALUATION OFFICE

3.25 The Development Evaluation Advisory Committee (DEAC), which is the apex body of the Programme Evaluation Organization (PEO) for taking decisions with respect to all aspects of programme evaluation, discussed and approved the proposal of

setting up of the Independent Evaluation Office (IEO) in January, 2010. The IEO would be an independent entity as a governance unit to be funded directly by the Planning Commission and not by the various line ministries whose programmes would be evaluated by it. It would be allowed to engage the services of leading social science research/other knowledge institutions to evaluate the impact of flagship programmes and place the findings in the public domain. The IEO will have a governing board chaired by the Deputy Chairman, Planning Commission and have as its members, inter alia, the Director General (IEO), Secretary, Planning Commission, representatives of the Prime Minister's Office (PMO), Ministry of Finance (MoF), chief statistician/secretary (statistics), and two experts from the field.

E-GOVERNANCE

3.26 Several governments across the world, including in India, have devised e-governance strategies and are employing technology applications in the delivery of public services. When implemented effectively, technology in government can fundamentally alter a citizen's relationship with the state.

3.27 Within the Central Government, the Department of Information Technology (DIT) has been spearheading many projects including the computerization of passport applications and pension settlements. State governments have also undertaken mission-mode projects such as land record digitization and e-enablement of agriculture outreach initiatives. Parallel with these efforts, integrated initiatives like the Common Service Centre (CSC) scheme are being implemented across India to make all government services accessible to citizens. All these projects are tied to the larger vision of e-governance—using technology to improve governance and to transform the relationship between the government and its citizens.

3.28 Despite efforts, e-governance projects in India have achieved only partial success. There are two key challenges that have constrained the effectiveness of our e-governance initiatives so far:

i. Insufficient emphasis on service delivery: Technology initiatives in India have largely concentrated

on the back-end, automating the internal functioning of departments and processes, rather than on improving service delivery for people. Existing initiatives have worked to automate department systems, creating efficiencies within the department. However, these changes have not trickled down to citizens in the form of improved access to information and services. The focus in these implementations has been on applications rather than on information flows.

ii. Inadequate emphasis on portability or scalability: Another important challenge for e-governance projects has been the customized nature of existing technology initiatives. The government in India has long functioned in silos, which rarely communicate with each other. Each department remains an island. Technology initiatives have been adapted to the existing design, built to handle the specific needs of specific departments. Such tailor-made systems are not portable outside the projects for which they have been developed, and are therefore badly suited for achieving expansion and scale. As a result, such projects cannot be expanded at a national level, inter-department collaboration is limited, and there is little learning from previous implementations and innovations. Departments and states are forced to repeat earlier efforts—and mistakes—in their e-governance initiatives. Many applications come with design and architecture limitations that make them rigid; they are unable to make changes in terms of addition of more citizen data, connecting to similar initiatives or expanding the scope of the system to include more services. This lack of emphasis on scale and portability in India has created a preponderance of 'showcase' projects or pilot implementations by governments that fail to take off due to their successes being limited to small, controlled environments.

3.29 While governments have increasingly adopted a positive attitude towards technology, there has been a reluctance to embrace technology in its more transformational role. This, in a way, is a broader challenge. The focus of the traditional government organization in India has been based on files and individuals, with work proceeding along traditional,

hierarchical lines. In such a system, technology applications support the movement of files and the work of officials, but are not mission-critical. Such an approach views technology primarily as a means to improve efficiencies in the public sector, and as complementary to existing systems. However, as technology becomes more central to government functioning, it is necessary to reorient our approach, and rethink how technology can be used to improve the way government agencies interact, deliver services, and connect with citizens. In other words technology should be viewed as a tool that can transform and democratize the government.

3.30 E-governance 1.0 has had its advantages—it has helped create a broad buy-in for technology in government. It is time to leverage this to usher in a more transformational approach to e-governance 2.0, one which establishes an interactive, responsive face of the government to the people.

MOVING TO E-GOVERNANCE 2.0

3.31 A critical difference between e-governance 1.0 and e-governance 2.0 (see Box 3.2) is where the implementation begins. While technology efforts

in the former were top-down and driven from the back-end, e-governance 2.0 begins with the citizen, and involves public participation.

3.32 The National e-Governance Plan was approved in May 2006 with a vision to ‘Make all Government services accessible to the common man in his locality, through common service delivery outlets and ensure efficiency, transparency, and reliability of such services at affordable costs to realize the basic needs of the common man’. The Plan is under implementation and various development such as e-infrastructure, common services centres, and implementation of mission mode projects are now discussed.

STATE WIDE AREA NETWORKS

3.33 The government has approved the Scheme for establishing State Wide Area Networks (SWANs) across the country, at a total outlay of Rs 3,334 crore to be expended under a grant-in-aid of Rs 2,005 crore over a period of five years. Under this scheme, technical and financial assistance is being provided to the states and union territories for establishing SWANs to connect all state and union territory headquarters up to the block level via district/sub-divisional headquarters,

Box 3.2	
Moving from E-Governance 1.0 to E-Governance 2.0	
E-Governance 1.0	E-Governance 2.0
Primary goal is to improve internal administration	Primary goal will be to improve public service delivery
Applications are built on inaccurate citizen data with duplicate and ghost beneficiaries	Applications will be built on the foundation of a unique ID and have the most accurate resident data
Excludes end-beneficiaries from the system	End-beneficiaries will be at the core of the system
Applications exist in silos	Applications will be inter-operable
Adopts custom software	Will be based on web 2.0 technologies
Applications have limited applicability outside the scope of a certain project	Applications will be highly scalable and will require very limited localization
Technology is highly customized	Technology will be open and inter-operable
Systems are static and do not allow users to openly edit and share data	Systems will be dynamic and facilitate real time data updation among users
Discourages collaboration among government departments	Will encourage collaboration and information sharing among departments
Driven by technology vendors/developers	Will largely be user driven
Involves high setting up and maintenance costs	Will involve low setting up and maintenance costs brought about by cost amortization

in a vertical hierarchical structure with a minimum bandwidth capacity of 2 MBPS per link.

3.34 SWAN proposals from 33 states and union territories have been approved, with a sanctioned total outlay of Rs 1,965 crore. Goa and Andaman and Nicobar Islands have implemented wide area networks outside the SWAN scheme.

3.35 The SWANs in 19 states—Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, Karnataka, Chandigarh, Delhi, Tripura, Puducherry, Lakshadweep, Kerala, Jharkhand, West Bengal, Chhattisgarh, Uttar Pradesh, Sikkim, Maharashtra, and Orissa—had been rolled out as on 31 March 2010. SWANs in other states and union territories are in various stages of implementation. All the SWANs are expected to be completed by September 2010. Out of the sanctioned amount of Rs 1,965 crore, Rs 562.41 crore to 33 states and union territories has been released so far.

3.36 To monitor the performance of SWANs, Third Party Auditor (TPA) agencies have been mandated for states and UTs. As on 31 March 2010, 11 states—Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Tripura, Orissa, Maharashtra, Arunachal Pradesh, and West Bengal—had empanelled the TPA agencies for monitoring the performance of SWANs.

STATE DATA CENTRES

3.37 The State Data Centre (SDC) scheme for establishing data centres across 35 states/union territories across the country was approved by the government on 24 January 2008 with a total outlay of Rs 1,623 crore towards capital and operational expenses over a period of five years. It envisaged creating SDCs for the states to consolidate infrastructure, services, and applications to provide efficient electronic delivery of G2G, G2C, and G2B services. These services can be rendered by the states through a common delivery platform seamlessly supported by core connectivity infrastructure, such as the SWAN and CSC at the village level.

3.38 SDCs would serve as central repositories of the state, provide secure data storage, provide online

delivery of services, manage citizen Information/services portal, state intranet portals, remote management, and service integration.

3.39 Since the approval of the SDC scheme, DPRs for a large number of states have been approved involving a total expenditure of Rs 1,379 crore. Request for Proposals (RFPs) has been issued by many states and have also been approved. The process of bid evaluation is on and some states have already awarded the contracts. It is expected that about 12–15 SDCs will be operational by the end of 2010 and the rest will be completed by the end of 2011. As the network becomes larger, there is a need for creating enhanced levels of secure and reliable storage. This is imperative in order to ensure real-time and online availability of data and services to citizens.

3.40 The Department of Space currently implements Village Resource Centres (VRCs) in about 473 locations and it will be necessary to integrate this facility with the SDC scheme.

COMMON SERVICES CENTRES

3.41 The government has approved the CSC scheme for providing support for establishing one lakh CSCs in villages. The scheme envisages that these CSCs will operate as delivery points for public and private services to rural citizens. The scheme has been approved at a total cost of Rs 5,742 crore with contribution from both the central and state governments as well as the private sector, which is expected to bring in a bulk of the funding.

3.42 It has been decided that CSCs will be suitably positioned to being a network of panchayat-level Bharat Nirman Common Services Centres. The CSCs will be leveraged for various services for Bharat Nirman and other flagship programmes, such as MNREGA, NRHM, and SSA. Necessary steps have been initiated to establish CSCs in all of the 2.5 lakh Panchayats over the next three years.

MISSION MODE PROJECTS AND INDIA PORTAL

3.43 Projects that have been successful relate to income tax, customs, banking, and insurance. The amendments to the IT Act made in December 2008

(especially Section 6A) have enabled delivery of services to private sector service providers and allowed them to retain service charges. Over the last three years, MCA21, a new electronic reporting format for public and private limited companies, has been fully implemented and has created a large database which is useful for both the business entities concerned as well as for the government.

3.44 The India Portal project has been taken up under NeGP to provide a single-window access to all information, services, and levels of government for the general citizen, business entities, and overseas Indians. The India Portal hosts a large archive of retrievable forms, details of services as well as acts and other legislative information.

3.45 Steps have been taken to use technology in improving the provision of judicial services to citizens. Under the first phase of this project, a total of 1,600 courts in metro and capital cities have been computerized. This is expected to be extended to all other locations. In the second phase of this project, citizens will be able to obtain greater information including judgments, case lists, and the like from this facility. Transport departments are also proposed to be interlinked with this network for the purposes of vehicle registration, driving licenses, registration certificates, and the like.

FINANCIAL INCLUSION

3.46 The report of the Committee on Financial Inclusion, chaired by Dr C. Rangarajan, (January 2008) has dealt with the current status of financial inclusion in depth and identified a future course for developments. It is widely appreciated that the availability of capital is important in lifting productivity and incomes at every level of the organization. The report finds that using a reasonable definition of exclusion, as much as 51 per cent of farmer households are outside the credit network. Access to banking facilities extends to only one quarter of the farm population. The constraints obtain both on the supply as well as on the demand side. The conventionally supervised credit model of the banking system is not very suitable when it comes to small credit, especially to small rural credit. There are also associated issues of security and collateral.

However, at the same time, a wealth of alternative institutional channels, such as micro-finance—non-banking finance companies, Self-Help Groups, and credit cooperatives—have sprung up across the country with differing success rates. Technological change is also opening up new solutions that involve much lower cost overheads and offer a potential escape from the conventional limitations of documented security and collateral. Clearly, if there are better ways of knowing the customer, both as an individual and as a member of a statistically well-defined cohort, it becomes possible to take informed decisions in a different manner. Innovations, such as the treatment of warehouse receipts as negotiable instruments, further enrich the possibilities that may become available. Finally, the large initiative taken up by government in setting up the Unique Identification Authority (UIA) offers the prospect of an entirely new information network, on which many of these financial solutions can be layered.

3.47 One of the major innovations in financial inclusion can be through the use of mobile technology for delivering basic financial services. This proposal assumes significance considering the growing number of mobile subscribers among the rural population and the disadvantaged sections. With mobile subscribers in rural areas far outnumbering bank account holders, a large section of the rural population now has access to mobile telephony but not to financial services through banks. With the rural mobile subscriber base expected to grow significantly over the next few years, a delivery mechanism that enables provision of basic financial services on an individual's mobile phone would be a major step in the direction of reaching out to the 'unbanked' population of the country.

3.48 An Inter-Ministerial Group (IMG) set up by the government for this purpose in November 2009 evolved a framework for leveraging mobile technology for financial inclusion. In March 2010 IMG submitted its final report proposing a model that enables basic financial services to be made available in every location in the country covered by mobile telephony irrespective of whether there is a bank branch in the immediate vicinity of the village. The model allows persons with mobile phones to deposit and draw cash

instantly into or from their ‘mobile-linked no-frills’ bank accounts through a Banking Correspondent (BC) having a mobile phone in the village. Also, the model enables any two mobile users, irrespective of the bank or mobile operator providing services, to transfer money to each others’ no-frills accounts specifying only their mobile numbers without the necessity of any intermediary, including BCs. When fully implemented, the model would enable the same BC in the village to be shared by all the banks for supporting basic deposit and withdrawal transactions. The model would allow even users without mobile phones to undertake such transactions using biometric-based authentication through a BC. This framework based on mobile phones and biometric-based authentication can form the core micro-payment platform for electronic benefit transfers, micro-payment services, and financial inclusion for the target groups of social sector programmes.

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION

3.49 The inability to identify end-beneficiaries of public services and to detect the existence of duplicate and ghost identifies are major stumbling blocks in delivering public services in India. The UID project can help deal with this problem by providing accurate and de-duplicated data on all residents. It is also the only project that can positively establish the identity of every resident through biometric authentication, thus transferring the burden of proof from the individual to the government. Ease in identification through a UID number would improve access to services; it would also pave the way for better information access by residents. The UID can be the bridge between front-end technology applications and back-end digitization in public services—data can be linked across a department’s internal processes using the UID number, so that residents can get information on their application, delays, and other concerns. UID would also provide public services with a single view of the resident, enabling governments to make application and service delivery seamless for individuals across departments. Once the UID number allows governments to identify residents uniquely and with confidence and enables applications for seamless delivery of services, governments can

deliver benefits directly to residents. Individuals can collect these through UID-linked bank accounts once they biometrically authenticate themselves. Such an approach would allow the Indian government to tailor public services around resident choices, and respond effectively to varying demands and aspirations.

3.50 The Unique Identification Authority of India (UIDAI) was created on 28 January 2009 to implement the programme of issuing unique ID numbers to residents of India. Uniqueness of the IDs will be assured through the use of biometric attributes (such as photographs, finger prints, and iris) which are unique to a person. The Authority plans to issue UIDs to residents through agencies in the government, both at the state and central levels, which interact with residents in course of their own activities.

STRATEGY AND APPROACH OF UIDAI

3.51 The primary focus of the UIDAI’s strategy is inclusion, especially of the marginalized sections of society with a view to effectively targeting service deliveries to them. The approach proposes to leverage the technology and existing infrastructure at the state and the central levels to enrol residents into the UID system. There are a number of existing databases in the country, like the Election Commission’s database of voters, BPL databases, and PDS databases in some of the states. The existing databases suffer from two major problems, as both ‘duplicates’ and ‘ghosts’ exist in them. Both the problems are proposed to be tackled through use of biometrics and de-duplication technology. This will ensure that at the enrolment stage itself the system rejects all duplicates.

3.52 The broad features of the strategy areas follows:

- The UID number will only provide identity
- UID will prove identity, not citizenship
- A pro-poor approach
- Enrolment of residents with proper verification
- A partnership model
- The UIDAI will emphasize a flexible model for registrars
- Enrolment will not be mandated
- The UIDAI will issue a number, not a card

- The number will not contain intelligence
- The Authority will only collect basic information on the residents

3.53 The first UID numbers have already been issued. In March 2010, the government approved the creation of the National Population Register (NPR) alongside the Census 2011 operation. This exercise includes the collection of biometrics for the entire adult population. The work on the NPR commenced in April 2010. Collection of biometrics is expected to commence by August 2010 and is expected to be largely completed in the next 12 months. This would ensure near complete UID coverage of the adult population. The numbers will be issued through various ‘registrar’ agencies across the country.

3.54 Once a large part of the population is covered, it will be possible to leverage the power of this number to accelerate electronic benefit transfers, financial inclusion, and micro-payment services to the target groups of social sector programmes. Online authentication facilities, which UIDAI promises to put in place, will enable and drive the micro-payments platform. UIDs are also expected to result in substantial reduction in leakages in various development programmes.

3.55 The UID project promises to be a transformational initiative that could be leveraged to reach government benefits to the unreached. Reaching the unreached through this initiative must be the focus of all agencies involved in this national endeavour.

CORRUPTION

3.56 The biggest challenge in improving governance is to act against corruption, which has permeated the entire social fabric and has led to large-scale

mis-utilization of resources. Over the last three years, while several measures have been taken, there is little evidence that corruption has gone down. The Transparency International Index ranks India at the 84th position. The index of corruption identified by them has improved from 2.7 (2002) to 3.4 (2008). Since then it has recorded very little growth and remained stationary at around this level.

3.57 The ARC has made a series of recommendations which are being processed. These measures, it is hoped, will address two issues:

- A quick identification of those guilty and quick decisions and deterrent punishments for corrupt officials or persons.
- Identifying processes which take away discretion in decision making and bringing more transparency to the process. Enactment of the Right to Information law has somewhat helped in developing these processes.

3.58 A series of measures were suggested in the Plan covering various facets of corruption. Unfortunately very little progress has been made with respect of most of these suggestions. These and a number of other suggestions mentioned by ARC needs to be considered urgently. The degree of corruption associated with the electoral process, and its implications for the political system, also has to be addressed firmly.

3.59 The various measures enumerated in this chapter would go a long way in improving the quality of citizen-centric governance. This would also help in strengthening the delivery mechanism, facilitating inclusiveness as envisaged in the Eleventh Plan.

4

Agriculture

4.1 An important aspect of ‘inclusive growth’ in the Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007–12) is its target of 4 per cent per annum growth in GDP from agriculture and allied sectors. This target is not only necessary to achieve the overall GDP growth target of 9 per cent per annum without undue inflation, but it is an important element of ‘inclusiveness’ since the global experience of growth and poverty reduction shows that GDP growth originating in agriculture is at least twice as effective in reducing poverty as GDP growth originating outside agriculture.

TABLE 4.1
Growth in GDP at Factor Cost, 1999–2000 Prices

	Agriculture and Allied Sectors	Total Economy
Tenth Plan		
2002–03	-7.2	3.8
2003–04	10.0	8.5
2004–05	0.0	7.5
2005–06	5.9	9.4
2006–07	3.8	9.6
Eleventh Plan		
2007–08	4.7	9.2
2008–09	1.6	6.7
2009–10 Revised Estimate	0.2	7.4
Triennium 2009–10 over	3.4	8.6
Triennium 2004–05		
Eleventh Plan average (2007–10)	2.2	7.7

4.2 Growth in agriculture in 2007–08, the first year of Eleventh Plan was 4.7 per cent. This continued

with the strong growth recovery after 2004–05, which reversed a prolonged deceleration since the mid-1990s. However, agricultural growth fell to 1.6 per cent in 2008–09; and a severe drought in 2009 (the worst in 37 years) produced virtually flat growth (see Table 4.1) because of major losses in kharif output which also led to high food price inflation. The setback in the second and third years of the Plan implies that an average growth rate of about 7 per cent per annum will be required in the remaining two years (2010–11 and 2011–12) if the Eleventh Plan target of 4 per cent is to be achieved. While a robust revival from the drought depressed level cannot be ruled out, it would be safer to assume that agricultural growth in the Plan period may fall short of the 4 per cent per annum target. However, it is a matter of satisfaction that agricultural growth has accelerated compared to earlier periods. During 1996–97 to 2003–04, the three year moving average growth in agriculture was 2.6 per cent; from 2004–05 to 2009–10, it averaged 3.4 per cent.

4.3 The remaining years of the Plan will test its strategy for agriculture, which had aimed at improving farmers’ access to technology in order to increase production and ensure sustainability of natural resources; enhancing the quantum and efficiency of public investments; increasing systems support while rationalizing subsidies; encouraging diversification towards higher value crops and livestock while protecting against food security concerns; and

achieving inclusiveness through a more decentralized decision-making that focuses on solving specific local problems and also fosters a group approach by which the poor get better access to land, credit, skills, and scale. There was considerable optimism with this strategy during the three years from 2005–06 to 2007–08 when agriculture grew consistently at around 4 per cent or more.

4.4 The Mid-Term Appraisal (MTA) reveals that not all aspects of the strategy are doing equally well and that much more needs to be done on the supply side. Not only are current rates of overall GDP growth increasing agricultural demand and putting pressure on food prices, this is occurring in a decade which has been the hottest ever and also one of the driest since meteorological data are available.

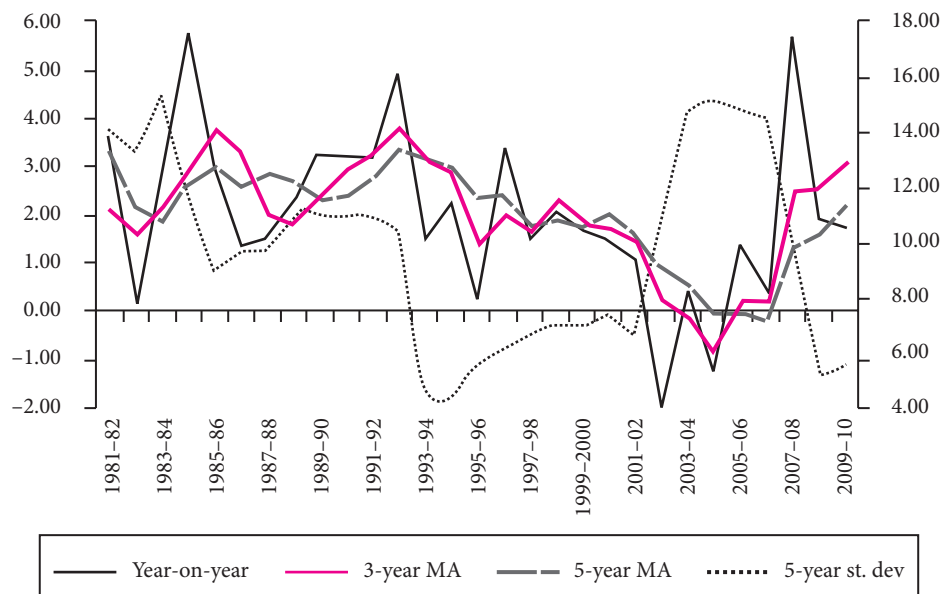
LONGER-TERM GROWTH TRENDS

4.5 Longer-term growth trends in Indian agriculture are presented in Figures 4.1 to 4.3. These plot annualized five-year growth rates of agriculture GDP using different methods of estimation—year-on-year, three-year moving average, and five-year moving average. The figures also plot (on a secondary axis) the standard deviation of annual growth rates

over the previous five years. The data relate to food grain output, GDP from agriculture and allied sectors at constant 1999–2000 prices, and the purchasing power of agricultural GDP (that is, agricultural GDP at current prices deflated by the deflator for private consumption expenditure).

4.6 Several important features of agricultural growth emerge from these figures:

- i. First, there is definite growth recovery after 2004–05 from an earlier deceleration irrespective of the series considered.
- ii. Second, despite this, the target of 4 per cent growth has not been achieved except in the case of purchasing power of agricultural GDP, which factors in an improvement in agriculture’s terms of trade. Although the year-on-year annual growth rate between 2002–03 and 2007–08 averaged over 4 per cent for all the series, as indeed was the case in the earlier five-year spells ending in 1984–85 and 1992–93, all these spells involve a very poor base year. Calculations based on moving averages, which average out such extremes, show no five-year spell involving more than 4 per cent growth of agriculture GDP at constant prices. The best



Source: CSO National Accounts Statistics (various years).

FIGURE 4.1: Five Year Growth Rates of Food Grains Output



Source: CSO National Accounts Statistics (various years).

FIGURE 4.2: Five Year Growth Rates of Agri-GDP



Source: CSO National Accounts Statistics (various years).

FIGURE 4.3: Five Year Growth Rates of Purchasing Power of Agri-GDP

that can be said is that the growth performance during the Eleventh Plan period has returned to the previous best range of 3–3.5 per cent observed during 1992–98.

iii. Third, the year-to-year variation in annual growth rates of output and GDP as measured by their standard deviation over five-year periods have now dropped to an all-time low although the

absolute level remains high. This reflects not only better public sector response to the 2009–10 drought but also probably a general improvement in the ability to adapt to the adverse climate trends noted earlier.

- iv. Finally, the figures bring out two points stressed in the MTA of the Tenth Plan: that growth deceleration was much more for food grains than for agriculture as a whole; and that farm income variability rose after agriculture trade was opened under WTO since this ended the negative correlation between output and prices natural in a closed economy, and existing measures for price stabilization were inadequate to cope with high world price volatility. Matters have certainly improved since then, with food grains growth trending up and income variability reducing. But these remain areas of concern because per capita food grains production is still below the level reached in the late-1980s and because the standard deviation of annual growth in the purchasing power of GDP during 2004–10 was twice that of annual growth in GDP at constant prices.

4.7 Further details of growth revival and variability are presented in Table 4.2, which gives sub-sector-wise details of output growth since 2005–06, comparing this to both the previous five-year period and Eleventh Plan projections. State-wise growth rates of Gross State Domestic Production (GSDP) from agriculture and allied sectors has been presented in tabular form in Chapter 2.

4.8 As far as sub-sector growth rates are concerned, the big picture is that average growth during 2005–10, though lower than the Eleventh Plan targets for every sub-sector, was significantly higher for most sub-sectors than their average achievement for 2000–05. Since monsoon rainfall in 2009–10 was much more unfavourable than in 2004–05, this suggests that the near doubling of overall output growth between these two periods cannot be attributed to weather alone. Table 4.2 also shows that the growth revival was not only due to dramatic sector specific innovations, for example, Bt in case of cotton, a crop where output growth was high but did not accelerate over these periods. Instead, large heterogeneous sectors, such as

TABLE 4.2
Sub-sector-wise Growth Rates of Gross Value of Output in Agriculture and Allied Sectors

	Share in Value of Output	Average Growth 2000–01 to 2004–05	Projected Growth for Eleventh Plan	Year on Year Growth					Average 2005–06 to 2009–10
				2005–06	2006–07	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10	
1 Crops	42.4	1.0	2.7	6.3	4.0	6.1	-2.5	-5.5	1.7
1.a Cereals	18.6	-0.5	2.3	5.4	5.5	4.9	1.7	-8.8	1.8
1.b Pulses	2.7	1.7		3.0	5.4	7.4	-1.9	1.1	3.0
1.c Oilseeds	6.2	6.2	4.0	14.5	-11.1	17.2	-3.7	-4.6	2.5
1.d Sugarcane	3.7	-3.0	3.0	11.7	17.9	-1.6	-21.3	-11.8	-1.1
1.e Fibres	2.8	7.7		7.8	18.7	17.0	-10.3	0.2	6.7
1.f Other crops	8.4	2.5		1.0	1.4	1.1	1.3	0.1	1.0
2 Horticulture	19.8	2.0	5.0	5.0	3.9	3.8	3.9	4.0	4.1
2.a Fruits & vegetables	15.1	1.7		6.4	3.6	5.2	3.7	4.8	4.7
2.b Condiments & spices	2.1	5.9		6.6	1.6	6.7	5.9	0.0	4.2
2.c Drugs and narcotics	1.5	-3.0		-8.2	3.2	-8.4	0.5	2.4	-2.1
2.d Floriculture, kitchen garden, & mushrooms	1.1	4.8		4.9	13.6	-2.6	6.9	3.5	5.3
3 Livestock	23.8	3.3	6.0	3.9	4.2	4.5	4.9	3.1	4.1
4 Forestry & logging	9.6	1.4	0.0	2.0	3.0	2.2	2.9	2.7	2.6
5 Fisheries	4.5	3.7	6.0	6.1	2.0	5.9	5.9	4.2	4.8
Total	100.0	1.7	4.0	5.1	3.8	4.9	1.3	-0.3	3.0

cereals and horticulture (comprising 38 per cent of the total output), which were the focus of two missions in the Plan strategy have recorded a more than 1 percentage point increase in growth rates. Further, the crop sector that bore the brunt of the 2009–10 monsoon failure had actually grown faster than Plan projections during 2005–09 despite fall in sugarcane, cotton, and oilseeds output in 2008–09. This gives hope of a strong rebound in 2010–11 as was observed after the two previous droughts in 1987–88 and 2002–03. If this happens, average agricultural growth during the Eleventh Plan may be able to exceed 3.0 and perhaps even 3.5 per cent.

4.9 State-wise data buttress this picture of a variable but broad-based recovery. Overall agricultural GSDP in the 18 major states actually grew at over 4 per cent during 2005–09, up from 2 per cent during 2000–05. And although year-to-year variations are much larger at the state-level, as many as 13 of these states either recorded significant acceleration or maintained growth at over 3.5 per cent. The best performing states during 2005–09 included Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra (which during the previous decade had faced much stress leading to the largest number of farmer suicides), the poor states of Bihar and Chhattisgarh, and the relatively dry regions of Gujarat and Rajasthan. Indeed, an interesting aspect

of the recovery are signs of renewed dynamism in rainfed areas and some evidence that at least some state governments are taking innovative steps like involving Self-Help Groups (SHGs) and integrated pest management (especially in Andhra Pradesh) and minor works to improve water use and conservation (Chhattisgarh and Gujarat).

INVESTMENT IN AGRICULTURE

4.10 The share of investment in agriculture (in terms of gross capital formation in the agriculture sector) from 1999–2000 to 2008–09 is given in Table 4.3. It may be seen that in recent years, that is, since 2003–04, public investment in the agriculture sector has accelerated leading to a higher share of public sector gross capital formation. It has increased from 17 per cent to 28 per cent (see Table 4.3). Gross capital formation in agriculture also increased as a proportion of agricultural GDP after 2003–04.

4.11 The allocation to agriculture and allied sectors in the Centre's Plan was substantially increased from Rs 21,068 crore in the Tenth Plan to Rs 50,924 crore in the Eleventh Plan. However, as percentage of the total Central Plan the share of agriculture and allied sectors continues to be around 2.4 per cent, which increased to around 3 per cent in 2007–08 (see Table 4.4).

TABLE 4.3
Gross Capital Formation in Agriculture and Allied Sectors

(Rs crore at 1999–2000 prices)

Year	GDP in Agriculture & Allied Sectors	Public Sector	GCF in Agriculture & Allied Sectors			
			Private Sector	Total	Share of public sector in total GCF agriculture	Per cent of GCF agriculture in agriculture GDP
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1999–2000	4,46,515	8,668	41,483	50,151	17.3	11.2
2000–01	4,45,403	8,085	37,395	45,480	17.8	10.2
2001–02	4,73,248	9,712	47,266	56,978	17.0	12.0
2002–03	4,38,966	8,734	46,934	55,668	15.7	12.7
2003–04	4,82,677	10,805	42,737	53,542	20.2	11.1
2004–05	4,82,910	13,019	44,830	57,849	22.5	12.0
2005–06	5,11,114	15,947	50,118	66,065	24.1	12.9
2006–07	5,31,315	18,755	54,530	73,285	25.6	13.8
2007–08	5,57,122	22,107	57,221	79,328	27.9	14.2
2008–09	5,66,045	24,197	61,367	85,564	28.3	15.1

Source: National Account Statistics (2009).

TABLE 4.4
Central Plan Outlay for Agriculture and Allied Sectors

Plan Outlay for Agriculture and Allied Sectors	Total Plan Outlay	Agriculture & Allied Activities
Tenth Plan (2002–07) @	9,45,328.00	26,108.00 (2.4 per cent)
Eleventh Plan (2007–12)@	21,56,571.00	50,924.00 (2.4 per cent)
Annual Plan 2007–08 (RE)*	2,92,337.01	8,544.33 (2.9 per cent)
Annual Plan 2008–09(RE)*	3,88,077.90	9,969.33 (2.6 per cent)
Annual Plan 2009–10 (RE)*	4,25,590.05	10,123.04 (2.4 per cent)
Annual Plan (2010–11) BE*	5,24,484.31	12,308.47 (2.4 per cent)

Source: @ Eleventh Plan Document, Volume I (at 2006–07 prices).

Note: * At current prices from Volume I of Expenditure Budgets of the Union Government for different years.

4.12 The total projected Gross Budgetary Support (GBS) at current prices for the Eleventh Five Year Plan for the Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) is Rs 61,979 crore, which includes Rs 41,337 crore for the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation, Rs 8,054 crore for the Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying, and Fisheries, and Rs 12,588 crore for the Department of Agricultural Research and Education. The utilization of the Eleventh Plan outlay by MoA in the first four years (including provision made in the Budget in 2010–11) is likely to be around 61 per cent, leaving a large balance amount for the last year of the Eleventh Plan. In the case of Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying, and Fisheries the utilization in the first four years is in the order 47 per cent and for the Department of Agricultural Research and Education it is 55 per cent. Thus a large shortfall in the utilization of expenditure is expected in the case of the Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying, and Fisheries and the Department of Agricultural Research and Education (see Table 4.5).

4.13 An important reason for the shortfall in the case of the Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying, and Fisheries has been the slow progress in the formulation of schemes, a large number of small schemes, and the need for capacity building for project formulation at different levels. A cafeteria approach with the merger of small schemes of the Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying, and Fisheries providing flexibility to the states in selecting activities according to their felt needs with a decentralized sanctioning procedure, like in the case of the Rashtriya Krishi Vikas

Yojana (RKVY), is required to expedite expenditure in the sector. Simultaneously, a step-up is required in allocation of funds to these departments in the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan.

4.14 During the Eleventh Plan RKVY has an allocation of Rs 25,000 crore, which is in addition to the above mentioned allocation of Rs 61,979 crore for MoA. The releases/outlay under RKVY during the first four years amount to Rs 14,586 crore, which is 58 per cent of the Eleventh Plan outlay. A substantial increase will be required in 2011–12 to achieve the Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 25,000 crore.

4.15 States have generally responded positively to the enhanced focus on the sector during the current Plan by the Planning Commission and MoA. The states have shown a trend towards increasing budgetary support to agriculture during the current Plan, even if the quantum and pace of increase varies greatly across states. This development is in line with the expectations of the Planning Commission's condition when RKVY was designed.

ROLE AND PERFORMANCE OF CRITICAL INPUTS

4.16 The Eleventh Plan acknowledged that slowdown in agriculture growth after the mid-1990s was due to multiple factors, including the lack of a breakthrough in the technology of major crops; low replacement rate of seeds/varieties; slow growth or stagnation in areas under irrigation and fertilizer use; decline in power supply to agriculture; and slowdown in

diversification. It was assumed that the large gap between the attainable level of productivity achieved in frontline demonstration plots and actual productivity at the farm level offers a ready option to raise productivity and production by pushing use of quality seeds, fertilizers, and water (irrigation). The Plan emphasized balanced use of fertilizers, application of micro-nutrients, increase in seed replacement rate, and speedy dissemination of improved and potential technology.

4.17 A summary assessment of the performance with regard to each of these is now given.

TECHNOLOGY GENERATION AND DELIVERY

4.18 Past experience in India, as well as worldwide, shows that technology is one of the prime movers of agricultural productivity and growth. India currently spends about 0.6 per cent of agri-GDP on agri-R&D. It is widely believed by experts that India needs to raise this to at least 1 per cent of agri-GDP, which is an average of the developing countries, if it has to raise productivity in a sustained manner.

4.19 The generation and dissemination of technology is hampered not only by lack of investible resources but also by its sub-optimal priorities across crops, regions, and institutions, and lack of incentives and

autonomy in most of the public research institutions. Out of the two major Institutions—Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) and State Agricultural Universities (SAUs)—that comprise the National Agricultural Research System (NARS), there has been a substantial increase in budgetary support to ICAR but most of the SAUs are facing a serious resource crunch. World Bank assistance through the National Agricultural Technology Project (NATP) and the National Agriculture Innovation Project (NAIP) has further supplemented financial support to ICAR in a big way. But just pouring in more resources in public R&D, without commensurate institutional reforms, is not likely to make the existing system deliver efficiently.

4.20 Broadly, the issues related to technology can be put in two categories. One, where productivity levels are high and have moved closer to economic potential like wheat and paddy in north-west India and castor and cotton in Gujarat. Two, where productivity levels are low and far below the economic potential of available technology as seen in most parts of eastern and central India. The former require breakthrough in technology and the latter require an extension and a favourable policy environment like remunerative prices, supply of inputs, and infrastructure back-up.

TABLE 4.5
The Outlay and Expenditure of Three Departments of the Ministry of Agriculture during the Tenth and Eleventh Plans, including ACA to States

(Rs crore at current prices)							
	DAC	RKVY	WDPSA	Total	DAHDF	DARE	Total
A Tenth Plan Outlay (2002–07)	13,200			13,200	2,500	5,368	21,068
2002–03 to 2006–07 (BE)	15,963		90	16,053	2,546	5,100	23,700
2002–03 to 2006–07 (Expenditure)	14,821		89	14,910	2,335	4,658	21,903
B Eleventh Plan (Current Prices)	41,337	25,000	240	66,577	8,174*	12,588	87,339
2007–08 (Expenditure)	5,772	1,247	40	7,059	784	1,284	9,127
2008–09 (Expenditure)	6,545	2,880	39	9,464	865	1,630	11,959
2009–10 (RE)	7,018	3,704	40	10,762	930	1,760	13,452
2010–11 (BE)	8,280	6,755	40	15,075	1,300	2,300	18,765
X Eleventh Plan							
2007–08 to 2010–11 (Expenditure)	27,612	14,586	159	42,357	3,877	6,970	53,205
Eleventh Plan BE 2007–08 to 2010–11 as percentage to Eleventh Plan Total	67%	58%	66%	64%	47%	55%	61%

Note: * Includes Rs 120 crore for EAP.

4.21 In many areas farmers have been using almost the same varieties and techniques for more than a decade now. Technology generation in India is largely under the public domain though private sector participation has been increasing. Public sector technology generation consists of a supply driven process of putting technologies on the shelf of the scientists without adequate regard to farmers' needs and perceptions and with insufficient marketing of the technology. This has led to a significant gap between the varieties released by public sector institutions and the incremental number of varieties actually used by the farmers. On the other hand, private sector varieties and seeds like Bt cotton, hybrids of maize, rice, and sunflower are gaining popularity without much support from the public extension system. This indicates clearly that the private sector is responding to the demand of the farmers much more effectively than the public system.

4.22 The public sector has to depend on its extension system to commercialize its technology. Extension is the responsibility of state governments and is the weakest link in the chain. There are large unfilled vacancies and the number of extension workers has marginally declined over the last three decades, while the number of holdings have increased almost four-fold. Further, with the increasing feminization of agriculture, it is important that extension models address the needs of women farmers. In the absence of any such improvements, input dealers have donned the role of extension workers and it has been left to the dealers of inputs to provide advice to the farmers. Given their poor grasp of technological issues, and more importantly, their interest in selling the inputs, this development is inappropriate and possibly counter-productive. There is an urgent need to innovate extension models built on public-private partnership (PPP) mode, that specifically integrate the needs of the many farm households that are run today by women, give the farmers the latest information about an array of technologies, and let them choose the best.

SEEDS

4.23 Considering the importance of seeds in improving the productivity of different crops, focused efforts

are essential to ensure their timely availability as also increasing the Seed Replacement Rate (SRR). Inadequate seed availability continues to be a chronic problem, mainly due to production shortages by the agencies involved in making available certified seeds from breeder seeds.

4.24 Table 4.6 provides data for 2004–05 to 2008–09 on the availability of breeder seeds and certified seeds. There seems to be good progress in the production of both certified as well as breeder seeds. However, the supply of breeder seeds is invariably much higher than the indented quantities both for central and state released varieties. This implies that available breeder seeds are not used to their potential to produce certified seeds. It is high time that the private sector is invited to participate in the large-scale multiplication of breeder seeds into certified seeds so that replacement rates can be significantly increased.

TABLE 4.6
Production of Breeder and Foundation Seeds and Distribution of Certified Seeds

Year	Breeder Seed	Foundation Seeds	(lakh quintal)
			Distribution of Certified/Quality Seeds
2004–05	0.665	6.90	113.10
2005–06	0.687	7.40	126.74
2006–07	0.738	7.96	155.01
2007–08	0.920	8.22	179.05
2008–09	1.000	9.69	190.00

Source: Economic Survey 2009–10.

4.25 During last 10–12 years, private sector companies have shown significant growth, especially in hybrid varieties, both in crops as well as the horticulture sector. Despite this the seed replacement ratio is quite low and varies widely across states and crops. Efforts to raise the seed replacement rate need to be redoubled, as this is the foundation for accelerating productivity growth.

4.26 There is also an urgent need to check the supply of spurious seeds by many companies by improving the governance of regulatory bodies, and also by keeping an eye on the monopoly practices of seed companies, if any.

FERTILIZERS

4.27 Chemical fertilizers played a vital role in the success of India's Green Revolution and consequent self-reliance in food grain production. However, the association between fertilizer consumption and food grain production has weakened during recent years due to the imbalanced use of nutrients and deficiency of micro-nutrients, which demands a careful examination and policy action.

4.28 After a stagnation for five years the per ha fertilizer consumption in the country showed a consistent increase during the last four years (from 130 kg/ha during 2004–05 to around 175 kg in 2008–09). However, there are large inter-region, inter-state, and inter-crop variations on fertilizer consumption in India.

4.29 Almost the entire increase in the consumption of fertilizers in recent years was met from import as domestic production has been almost stagnant or even declined in some years since 2002–03. Imports of fertilizers, which accounted for about 10 per cent of consumption in 2002–03 now account for more than 40 per cent (see Annexure 4.3). This increasing dependence on imports necessitates a strategic analysis of the trade-offs between domestic production and imported fertilizers with a view to ensuring that the domestic industry faces a policy environment conducive for growth and expansion on an efficient and sustainable basis.

4.30 In some areas excessive use of chemical fertilizers has led to degradation of natural resources, such as land and water, which needs urgent attention. On the other hand one-fourth of the districts still use less than 50 kg/ha of fertilizers, which is much lower than the recommended level. Therefore, there is a need to have a two-pronged strategy, one to monitor districts with high intensity of consumption and take corrective actions to reduce environmental degradation and the other to promote fertilizer consumption in low-use districts to improve crop productivity.

4.31 Fertilizer use in most parts of the country is highly concentrated towards nitrogenous fertilizers and imbalance in the use of fertilizers is observed

almost everywhere. This imbalance in use of plant nutrients and neglect of micro-nutrient deficiencies in Indian soils has led to declining fertilizer response and deterioration of soil health. The extent and nature of the problem differs in different parts of the country. This needs to be addressed by designing appropriate products and by rationalizing subsidies on fertilizers. Implementation of the new policy of the nutrient-based subsidy, which has now been announced is likely to provide a price incentive for the balanced use of fertilizers.

4.32 Fertilizer subsidy has lately increased very fast partly due to increases in fertilizer consumption and partly due to increase in the per unit subsidy element. Fertilizer subsidy as a ratio to the value of crop output, which hovered between 3 to 3.5 per cent during 2000–06, rose to 4.8 per cent in 2007–08, and to more than 10 per cent in 2008–09 due to a spike in the price of imported fertilizers (see Annexure 4.4). Since a major reason for the high fertilizer subsidy has been the constant nominal prices for a long period of time, any correction in this respect will have to be gradual keeping in view its impact on fertilizer use and profitability of farmers. However, it must also be acknowledged that during the last five years, the MSP of wheat and rice have gone up by more than 50 per cent, but urea prices have remained constant for farmers. As a policy correction, it would be better to link the price of fertilizers with the Minimum Support Price (MSP) of wheat, rice, and sugarcane, the three crops which use most of the fertilizers. From 2010–11, the Government of India has decided to introduce a nutrient-based subsidy regime wherein the subsidy on fertilizers, other than urea, will remain fixed based on the nutrient composition and the retail prices of fertilizers will be decided by the manufacturers/importers. To safeguard the interests of farmers, the government will intervene in a manner to keep farmgate prices of these fertilizers near the current prices as far as possible while allowing a small increase in urea prices, which will remain controlled.

IRRIGATION AND WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT

4.33 The area under irrigation remained stagnant for five years between 1998–99 and 2003–04, but increased by over 4 million ha in the next three years for which

data is available. This has raised the percentage of irrigated net sown area from 40 per cent to 43 per cent (Table 4.7).

4.34 The increase in irrigated area after 2003–04 is welcome but it is small compared to the increase in public and private investments witnessed after 2003–04. The increase in public investment in agriculture, more than 80 per cent of which is in irrigation, should have resulted in a sizeable increase in the area under irrigation. However, despite a large increase in public investments, the net irrigated area under canal irrigation has not increased at all. It appears that the additional area brought under irrigation by new projects is offset by a decline in the existing area not receiving irrigation. There are reports from the field that many distributaries linked to old canals are running dry and not providing any irrigation; and that the money is going to several hundred uncompleted projects, and will bear fruit only in due course of time when some of them get completed. In order to accelerate growth in agriculture as well as to bring about stability in agri-growth the following policy changes are called for in this mid-term review.

WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT

Path-breaking Initiatives of the Eleventh Plan

4.35 Towards the end of the Tenth Plan period, watershed development was poised for a new beginning. The Technical Committee on Watershed Programmes

in India (Parthasarathy Committee) set up by the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD) submitted its report in January 2006. The report contains a comprehensive review of the programme and the lessons that emerge from the experience of the previous two decades; it provides a roadmap for the next generation of watershed projects. The report highlights the fact that for the first time since the mid-1960s, the 1990s witnessed a rate of growth of food grain production that was lower than the rate of growth of the population. It suggests that while irrigated agriculture appears to be hitting a plateau, rainfed farming has suffered neglect. Without developing the productivity of rainfed agriculture, it would be difficult to meet food security demands in 2020. An increased thrust to rainfed areas through greater emphasis on a reformed watershed programme may hold the key to meeting this challenge.

4.36 Drawing upon the lessons of the last two decades, the Parthasarathy Committee outlines the key reforms to be carried out in the watershed programme. These include:

- i. Dedicated full-time implementation structure run by professionals, especially at the district-level and below.
- ii. A 3-phase programme, which includes an initial preparatory phase of two years focused on building local capacities and institutions that would run the programme in the subsequent years.

TABLE 4.7
Net Irrigated Area under Various Sources

Year	Canals	Tanks	Tube Wells	Other Wells	Other Sources	Total	Net Sown Area	NSA Irrigated (per cent)
1997–98	17.397	2.597	19.68	12.431	3.106	55.211	141.95	38.89
1998–99	17.311	2.795	21.394	12.606	3.329	57.435	142.76	40.23
1999–2000	17.045	2.540	22.053	12.593	2.912	57.143	141.06	40.51
2000–01	15.965	2.455	22.569	11.26	2.885	55.134	141.36	39.00
2001–02	15.266	2.191	23.241	11.731	4.359	56.788	141.41	40.16
2002–03	14.042	1.804	23.479	10.66	3.667	53.652	132.59	40.46
2003–04	14.413	1.914	24.514	11.612	4.292	56.745	140.94	40.26
2004–05	14.649	1.725	23.063	11.834	7.546	58.817	141.07	41.69
2005–06	15.284	2.080	23.419	11.648	7.447	59.878	141.81	42.22
2006–07	15.351	2.044	24.056	11.853	7.554	60.858	140.29	43.38

Source: DAC, Ministry of Agriculture.

- iii. Central emphasis on capacity building, involving the best available expertise from the voluntary sector.
- iv. Recognizing local institution building as a key activity under the programme.
- v. Much greater emphasis on monitoring, evaluation, learning, and social audit.
- vi. Building a livelihoods perspective into the programme from day one rather than as an after-thought at a late stage, with special emphasis on the interests of asset-less families.
- vii. Enhancing the per ha norm to Rs 12,000 from the prevailing Rs 6,000.
- viii. Watershed work to be carried out on clusters of micro-watersheds from 4,000 to 10,000 ha rather than the earlier 500 ha micro-watershed.
- ix. Creation of a national authority for rainfed areas, which would be a quasi-independent authority to manage the watershed programme, endowed with the autonomy and flexibility to respond innovatively to local needs, with clear accountability for performance. The proposal was for setting up a totally new professional and outcome-oriented organizational structure geared to meet these requirements.

4.37 The National Rainfed Areas Authority (NRAA) was subsequently set up in November 2006. The NRAA, in coordination with the Planning Commission, issued a new set of common guidelines for watershed development projects in February 2008, which are applicable to all watershed development projects in all departments/ministries of the government. These guidelines have many remarkable features which draw upon the reforms suggested by the Parthasarathy Committee. These include:

4.38 Delegating powers to states: States are now to be empowered to sanction and oversee the implementation of watershed projects within the parameters set out in these guidelines.

4.39 Dedicated institutions: There would be dedicated implementing agencies with multi-disciplinary professional teams at the national, state, and district levels for managing watershed projects. A dedicated State-Level Nodal Agency (SLNA) will be constituted

by the state governments with an independent bank account. The SLNA will sanction watershed projects for the state on the basis of an approved state perspective and strategic plan as per procedure in vogue and oversee all watershed projects in the state within the parameters set out in these guidelines.

4.40 In districts covering at least 25,000 ha under watershed projects, a separate dedicated unit, called the District Watershed Development Unit (DWDU) will be established at the district level, which will oversee the implementation of the watershed programme and will have separate independent accounts for this purpose. The DWDU will be a separate unit with a full-time Project Manager and three to four subject matter specialists on agriculture, water management, social mobilization, and management and accounts. The Project Manager, DWDU could be a serving government officer on deputation or recruited from the open market by means of a transparent process. The Project Manager, DWDU will sign a contract (for a period not less than three years) with SLNA that will spell out well-defined annual goals, against which his/her performance will be consistently monitored. Similar professional arrangements are envisaged at the watershed level.

4.41 Duration and phasing of the programme: The project duration has been enhanced to 4–7 years, spread over three distinct phases—the preparatory phase, the works phase, and the consolidation phase.

4.42 Livelihood orientation: Productivity enhancement and livelihoods will be planned to promote farming and allied activities for local livelihoods while ensuring resource conservation and regeneration. The new approach would systematically integrate livestock and fisheries management as a focal intervention, among others. A special allocation of 10 per cent of project costs has been made for livelihood activities for asset-less families and 13 per cent for production systems and micro-enterprises.

- **Cluster approach:** Clusters of micro-watersheds of average size of 1,000 to 5,000 ha will be the unit of intervention. Smaller size projects will be sanctioned in the hilly/difficult terrain areas.

- **Institution development and capacity building:** A separate provision of 5 per cent has been made for local institution development and capacity building and training of all functionaries and stakeholders. Local institutions include the watershed committee, SHGs, and user groups which will all function under the purview of the gram panchayat and gram sabha. The common guidelines also provide a roster of outstanding training organizations in India with a proven track record of excellence who would be the partners of the states in the capacity building effort.
- **Monitoring and evaluation:** For the first time a separate allocation of 1 per cent each has been made for monitoring and evaluation, to infuse the programme with quality.
- **Smoother release of funds:** To reduce needless delays in implementation, the instalments for fund release will only be three compared to seven and five in the earlier programmes.

4.43 New watershed projects were to be implemented in accordance with these common guidelines with effect from 1 April 2008. In January 2008, for the first time, a secretary was posted in the Department of Land Resources. In February 2009, the Desert Development Programme (DDP), Drought Prone Areas Programme (DPAP), and the Integrated Watershed Development Programme (IWDP) were merged into the Integrated Watershed Management Programme (IWMP). A cost

norm of Rs 12,000 per ha was adopted for IWMP in line with the recommendations of the Parthasarathy Committee. For hilly and difficult terrains the norm is Rs 15,000 per ha. The Eleventh Plan provided an outlay of Rs 15,359 crore for IWMP and Rs 3,095 crore (at 2006–07 prices) for the Rainfed Areas Development Programme of the MoA. In addition, there are the huge possibilities of convergence with MGNREGA, whose primary focus is on watershed-related activities. Thus, there has been a massive hike in outlays compared to the past (Ninth Plan: Rs 2,179 crore and Tenth Plan: Rs 8,256 crore). Indeed, the Eleventh Plan outlay is nearly as much as the entire expenditure on watershed programmes since their inception in India.

Performance Review and the Way Forward

4.44 Given these ambitious objectives, the performance so far has been most disappointing. Till 31 August 2009, an expenditure of nearly Rs 5,000 crore had been incurred during the Eleventh Plan period but this was entirely on old projects. No watershed projects under the new IWMP had been sanctioned till then. There are still about 16,744 ongoing projects in various stages of completion, which have been unduly delayed on one count or the other. This poses a serious question over where the massively raised outlays for the new IWMP in the Eleventh Plan are going to be spent. What is even more worrisome is that the steps that need to be taken to actualize the potential

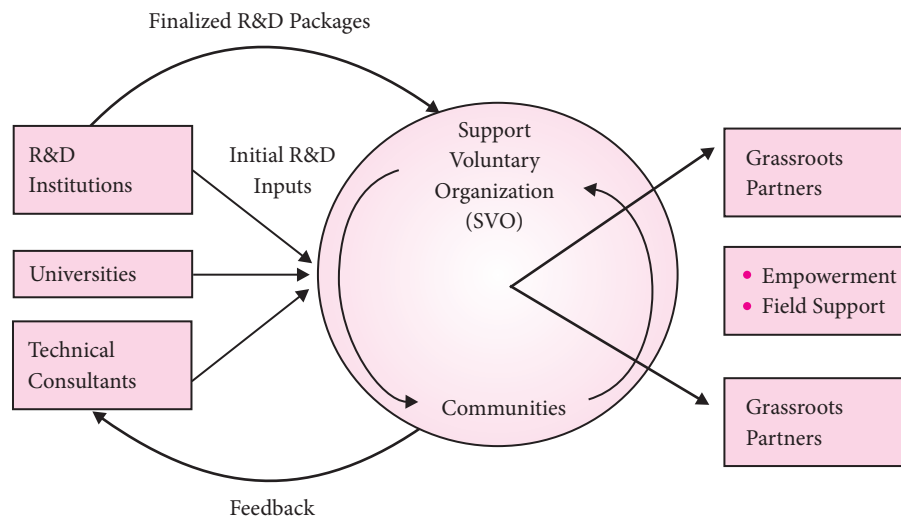


FIGURE 4.4: Multiplier-Upscaling SVO Concept

inherent in the new guidelines have yet to be put into place.

4.45 The increase in the duration of the programme owes mainly to its emphasis on: (a) institutional development and capacity building; (b) monitoring and evaluation; and (c) a livelihoods orientation from the start of the programme. Each of these are quality and process-oriented activities, which demand a whole series of initiatives and partnerships to be put into place. For one, major partnerships have to be built with not only those organizations already listed in the common guidelines but many others who can play a crucial role in the national capacity building effort required for the watershed programme. None of this has been done so far, but is absolutely vital if the expanded preparatory phase of IWMP has to have any meaning. In particular, the emphasis on and special allocation for institution building requires a radically new approach to social mobilization that has been absent in most watershed projects so far and demands partnerships with institutions that have experience in this activity. Indeed, these institutions will need to be deployed to develop many other Master Trainer Organizations (MTOs) especially dedicated to this task if this massive national effort has to be brought to a successful conclusion. A model in this regard is the multiplier-upscaling Support Voluntary Organization (SVO) concept pioneered by CAPART in the 1990s. SVOs will need to be identified in each state and each SVO will need to develop at least one MTO in each district for proper upscaling without compromising on quality.

4.46 Similarly, empanelment of credible institutions from academia and the voluntary sector for monitoring, evaluation, and social audit is necessary to infuse the programme with accountability and quality. The special financial allocations for each of these activities will lose all meaning if we continue with a business-as-usual approach. Finally, the *differentia specifica* of the new IWMP approach is its emphasis on livelihoods, especially for asset-less families. This requires a complete reorientation, which goes way beyond the merely engineering thrust of most watershed projects. There are many government and non-government organizations in India who have

done pioneering work in this regard. The Department of Land Resources (DoLR) will need to facilitate partnerships of each state government with carefully selected institutions to carry this process forward with momentum.

4.47 Ideally, of course, these functions should be the role of the NRAA. Unfortunately NRAA continues to face a number of teething problems which have prevented it from performing to its full potential. While the NRAA has undertaken a number of useful studies in its short tenure, it is yet to play the kind of overarching role of guidance to the watershed programme that was visualized at its inception. Part of the difficulty is administrative as it has not had the full cooperation of implementing ministries. But a part of the problem also lies with the human resource profile of NRAA, which although multi-disciplinary does not have the full complement of the disciplines and has so far been unable to rise to the expectations of giving the intellectual leadership that is demanded by an ambitious, inter-sectoral, and inter-disciplinary programme like watershed development.

4.48 There are some difficulties with the common guidelines as well. A reform-oriented document places needless and quite arbitrary restrictions on the choice of the Project Implementing Agency (PIA). Despite it being a well-established fact that voluntary organizations have done some of the best work under the watershed programme, the guidelines mark them out for the harshest conditions, restricting their role in a somewhat capricious manner. The sooner these restrictions are lifted, (even while maintaining the strictest scrutiny of all PIAs), the better.

AGRICULTURAL CREDIT

4.49 Financial inclusion is vital for growth to be inclusive. The Union Finance Minister had on 18 June 2004 announced the doubling of flow of credit to the agriculture sector within a period of three years. The actual disbursement by banks exceeded the targets. For 2007–08, a target was fixed for Rs 2,25,000 crore to be disbursed by banks, while adding 5 million farmers to their portfolio. As against this, all banks (including cooperative banks and regional rural banks) disbursed Rs 2,54,657 crore forming 113 per cent of the

target. During 2007–08, 7.5 million new farmers were financed by commercial banks and Regional Rural Banks (RRBs). For 2008–09 the target was kept at the level of Rs 2,80,000 crore against which the amount disbursed is placed at Rs 2,92,437 crore. The flow of credit has been facilitated to a large extent by the Kisan Credit Cards (KCCs) scheme introduced in 1998–99. Till November 2009, a total of 878.3 lakh KCCs have been issued by the banking system with the amount sanctioned aggregating Rs 3,81,070 crore. Public sector banks have been formulating Special Agricultural Credit Plans (SACPs) since 1994–95 with a view to achieving a distinct and marked improvement in the flow of credit to agriculture. Under SACP, the banks are required to fix self-set targets showing an increase of about 20 to 25 per cent over the disbursements made in the previous year. The SACP mechanism was also made applicable to private sector banks from 2005–06.

4.50 The government has been providing relief of 2 percentage points in the interest rate on the principal amount up to Rs 1 lakh on each crop loan granted by commercial banks during kharif and rabi of 2005–06. With effect from kharif 2006–07, interest subvention is being provided at the rate of 2 per cent per annum to public sector banks, RRBs, and rural cooperative credit institutions with respect to short-term production credit up to Rs 3 lakh provided to farmers. The Government of India had provided Rs 1,100 crore for reimbursing the claims submitted by banks in this regard. This subvention is available on condition that the banks make available short-term credit at the ground level at 7 per cent per annum.

4.51 The government also decided to provide additional subventions, as a one time extension (1 April 2007 to 30 June 2007) with respect to those

Box 4.1

Accelerating Agricultural Growth by Increasing Growth in the Crop Sector: Recommendations

- Raise public expenditure on agri-R&D to 1 per cent of agri-GDP, re-energize the public institutions (especially SAUs) with adequate funding and commensurate institutional reforms to incentivize the research system, including ICAR institutions.
- The success of Bt cotton and hybrid maize in the last 6–7 years, primarily driven by the private sector, should encourage policymakers to create greater space for the private sector in technology generation and diffusion. Leading agri-companies (domestic and foreign) should be invited to establish a top-notch Centre of Excellence (CoE) for agri-technology, extension, and agri-business management, of international standards to tap the potential of the country in new technologies (especially biotechnology, including transgenics), to be developed and released under the Regulatory Authority System of the country, ensuring and adhering to bio-safety norms. The objective should be to make India a regional hub for technology generation and diffusion. Innovative models of PPP in extension and seed multiplication should be scaled up fast with due government support.
- Higher investment in irrigation of all types, from check dams and watersheds to drips and groundwater ‘banking’ (recharging) to medium- and large-scale storages and irrigation schemes. The current allocations are much lower than the need of more than 300 major and medium irrigation projects waiting completion; but investments must be transparent and accountable to scrutiny, ensuring commensurate outcomes in terms of increase in irrigated area.
- In order to raise resources for investments in agri-R&D and irrigation, etc., and to promote efficiency, rationalizing and containing the subsidy regime is required. Fertilizer subsidy should be on nutrient basis, and if possible, given directly to farmers. If this is not feasible, flat rate per unit subsidy on fertilizers produced should be given to fertilizer plants, abolishing the retention price scheme, and freeing the fertilizer industry from price controls, and opening fertilizer imports to the private sector at low import duty.
- Incentivize states to carry out institutional and pricing reforms in water and energy to promote efficiency in their usage. This can be done by innovating a scheme of ‘water and power credits’ to states for reforming their water and power sectors showing clear savings.
- Impose an export tax of say 5–10 per cent on exports of sugar and common rice to discourage exports of ‘virtual water’; and to keep the imports of sugar and rice open at low tariffs, say 0–10 per cent.

farmers/borrowers in the Vidarbha region, who could not repay on the due date, that is, on 31 March 2007 but repaid or would repay before 30 June 2007. The extended subvention up to 30 June 2007 covered repayment of kharif loans. The 2 per cent subvention scheme for short-term crop loans was continued for 2007–08 and 2008–09.

4.52 A scheme of agriculture debt waiver and debt relief for farmers with the total value of overdue loans being waived estimated at Rs 50,000 crore and a one time settlement (OTS) relief on the overdue loan at Rs 10,000 crore was announced in the Union Budget 2008–09, for implementation by all scheduled commercial banks, besides RRBs and cooperative credit institutions. The scheme covered direct agricultural loans extended to ‘marginal & small farmers’ and ‘other farmers’ by SCBs and RRBs, cooperative credit institutions (including urban cooperative banks), and local area banks.

4.53 There is steady progress in the formation of SHGs. Under the SHG bank linkage programme, as on 31 March 2009, 61,21,147 SHGs held saving bank accounts with total savings of Rs 5,545.6 crore as against 50,09,794 SHGs with savings of Rs 3,785.39 crore as on 31 March 2008 indicating a growth of 22 per cent and 46 per cent respectively.

4.54 Credit cooperatives with their significant presence in the rural areas have an important role, but all the states have still not implemented in full the short-term credit cooperative reforms suggested by the Vaidyanathan Committee approved by the government. It has been reported that 25 states and union territories have accepted the reforms suggested by the Vaidyanathan Committee and have signed MoUs with the Government of India and NABARD to implement the reforms. Of these states/UTs, 14 have amended their respective cooperative acts to carry forward the reforms.

4.55 Therefore, despite the achievements, there is still a strong presence of moneylenders in rural credit markets charging exploitative interest rates and a key challenge continues to be the outreach of institutional credit, especially to small and marginal farmers.

RISK MANAGEMENT

4.56 Appropriate strategies are required for agricultural risk mitigation and management, particularly in view of the increased capitalization of farming and enhanced perceived risk due to climate change. The National Agricultural Insurance Scheme (NAIS) introduced during rabi 1999–2000 is being implemented in 25 states and 2 UTs at present. During the last 17 crop seasons (that is, from rabi 1999–2000 to rabi 2008–09), 1,347 lakh farmers have been covered over an area of about 210.09 million ha insuring a sum amounting to about Rs 1,48,250 crore under the scheme. In view of the nature of the scheme it may be taken up as a non-plan programme with a larger coverage of farmers.

4.57 A pilot Weather-Based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS) is intended to provide insurance protection to farmers against adverse weather incidence, such as deficit/excess rainfall, temperature variation in the extreme, and frost, which are deemed to impact the crop production adversely. This scheme has advantages like minimizing moral hazards; lowering of administrative costs; and speedy settlement of claims. WBCIS was implemented in kharif 2007 and rabi 2007–08 and is being continued since then. To make the scheme competitive, premium actually charged from the farmers has been restricted to at par with NAIS. The difference between actuarial rates and premium actually paid by farmers is borne by the government (both the Centre and the state concerned). To provide competitive services to farmers, private insurance companies, such as ICICI-Lombard and IFFCO-TOKIO general insurance companies besides the Agriculture Insurance Company of India (AIC) have also been involved for implementing the scheme, which is still in its early days. In kharif 2008, 10 states were covered. About 1.4 lakh farmers with 1.87 lakh ha of crop area were insured for a sum of Rs 309 crore generating a premium of Rs 31.5 crore (including a share of premium of Rs 11.82 crore for farmers receiving subsidy).

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING

4.58 The Department of Agriculture and Cooperation had formulated and circulated a model Agricultural Produce Marketing Committee (APMC) Act in 2003

on marketing of agricultural produce for guidance and adoption by state governments. The model legislation provides for establishing private markets/yards, direct purchase centres, consumer and farmers' markets for direct sale and promotion of PPP in the management and development of agricultural markets in the country. The Act also provides for constituting a State Agricultural Produce Marketing Standards Bureau for the promotion of grading, standardization, and quality certification of agricultural produce. This would facilitate pledge financing, direct purchasing, forward and future trading, and exports.

4.59 Twenty-five states and UTs have amended their APMC Acts or made varying provisions for the purpose while the other states are in the process of doing so. However, the manner of implementation in most states reveals serious weaknesses which discourage the entry of new players. In many cases the rules have yet to be notified. In some cases permission for direct purchase from farmers is being given for a year at a time which is a clear discouragement for anyone wishing to undertake a sizeable investment.

4.60 Development of agricultural marketing infrastructure, grading, and standardization is a central sector credit linked back-ended subsidy scheme for the strengthening and development of marketing infrastructure. An allocation of Rs 380 crore has been made under this scheme during the Eleventh Plan, against which expenditure during the first four years of the Plan is likely to be Rs 413 crore.

PERFORMANCE OF CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEMES (CSSs)

4.61 The CSSs are the main instruments of promoting growth in agriculture, covering the entire gamut of activities ranging from land and water resource development, seed production, extension, crop production, soil health, mechanization, and post-production issues. While most of the CSSs of the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation have been under implementation for at least the last two Plan periods in one form or another, a major initiative to assist the states through substantially increased outlays in this sector was launched at the beginning of the current Plan. Releases made under some of the

major CSSs are given in Annexure 4.2. Two major new schemes, the National Food Security Mission (NFSM) and the RKVY were introduced during 2007–08 to provide states with additional resources on a 100 per cent grant basis. Most importantly, the states were given the freedom (especially in the case of RKVY) to address their priorities in agriculture through these new programmes, even as the older, more structured schemes were continued.

RASHTRIYA KRISHI VIKAS YOJANA

4.62 The RKVY in particular has been well received, especially for its flexibility in giving states the power to choose interventions and set targets. However, there are reservations regarding the highly complex and detailed planning process and the size of funding as compared to the requirements assessed. While anecdotal evidence of early successes is available, a detailed impact assessment of the scheme will have to be undertaken to allow for further experience and learning.

4.63 Judging by the allocations made by the states to agriculture and the allied sectors during the last three years, the objective of RKVY (that is, to incentivize states into making higher expenditure on agriculture and allied sectors) seems to have been achieved to some extent. More specifically, there are states like Manipur (2.5 per cent), West Bengal (3.2 per cent), Punjab (2.8 per cent), Rajasthan (3.8 per cent), Jammu and Kashmir (3.4 per cent), and Goa (3.8 per cent), which have made an average allocation of less than 4 per cent to agriculture and allied sectors during the last three years (2007–08 to 2009–10), that is, since the inception of RKVY. On the other hand there are states like Himachal Pradesh (11.1 per cent), Nagaland (9.7 per cent), Uttarakhand (9.8 per cent), Meghalaya (9.7 per cent), Mizoram (8.3 per cent), and Tripura (10.9 per cent), which have been undertaking high average expenditure on agriculture and allied sectors in the last three years.

4.64 The combined status of expenditure by all the states (excluding UTs) to agriculture and allied sectors during last five years is given in Table 4.8, and the status with respect to each state is given in Annexure 4.1.

TABLE 4.8
Share of Expenditure on Agriculture and Allied Sectors by States (excluding UTs) in State Plan Outlays

(Rs crore)		
S. No.	Year	Share of Agriculture and Allied Sectors in Actual Expenditure
1	2004–05	5.48
2	2005–06	4.90
3	2006–07	5.22
4	2007–08	5.76
5	2008–09	6.34
6	2009–10 (RE)/approved outlay	5.87

4.65 Based on the representations made by the states at various fora, it may be desirable to revisit RKVY's formula for allocation of funds to states. These are as follows:

- i. Punjab and Tamil Nadu would like due weightage to be given to the percentage of irrigated area in the state. This refers to 'Parameter I' that gives weightage of up to 20 per cent of the allocation to un-irrigated areas. The contention of states like Punjab and Tamil Nadu on this score is that RKVY is looked upon as a source of additional availability of funds to boost activities for agriculture development by way of supplementing the already available strong network of water input available in the form of irrigation.
- ii. States like Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand have been steadfastly making high allocation to agriculture and allied activities during the last three years. The percentage of allocation to agriculture and allied sectors in these states has always been more than 10 per cent. These states point out that it would be difficult to allocate higher allocations each year to agriculture and allied activities sacrificing the equal demands of other sectors regarded as priority sectors by the state.

COMPREHENSIVE-DISTRICT AGRICULTURE PLANS

4.66 It was expected that RKVY would draw out realistic district/state agriculture plans. A manual on guidelines for preparing Comprehensive-District Agriculture Plans (C-DAPs) was developed and

provided as technical support to states. It was circulated among all the districts/states. Financial assistance of Rs 10 lakh per district was provided to the states to facilitate the preparation of C-DAPs. This effort was further supplemented by organizing workshops, interactions, meetings, and visits to the states to guide the preparation of C-DAPs. However, the states have not been overly enthusiastic with the idea of preparing C-DAPs. The status of formulation of C-DAPs, as obtained from DACs, in various districts and states is given in Annexure 4.5. It shows that C-DAPs for 535 out of the 626 districts and SAP for 11 states have been prepared. But different states are at different stages of adopting the guidelines and preparing quality C-DAPs.

4.67 For the process to be participatory and have a bottom-up approach, it would require two main criteria: (a) information collection for preparation of C-DAPs should start from gram sabhas in villages as they are the basic units of planning, and (b) plans for each local body (LB) need to be prepared, discussed, and integrated in the plan of the upper local body. States like Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Tripura, Punjab, and West Bengal have adopted this approach to some extent while the others are still dragging their feet.

4.68 Comprehensiveness and convergence was the other important objective of C-DAP preparation. Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana, Andhra Pradesh, and Himachal Pradesh have achieved this objective to some extent. But convergence of non-governmental programmes has been invariably omitted by the states.

4.69 Efforts are continuing to improve the quality of C-DAPs and bring about uniformity in their approach throughout the country. Agro Economic Research Units (AERUs)—Institute of Economic Growth (IEG), New Delhi, Agricultural Development and Rural Transformation Centre (ADRTC), Bangalore, and the Institute of Development Studies (IDS), Jaipur, have been entrusted with the task of peer reviewing the C-DAPs prepared by the states. Peer reviews for 27 C-DAPs of districts has been completed, while it is progressing for the others (Annexure 4.6). Some of

the major findings of these peer reviews may be seen in Box 4.2. In addition, MANAGE, Hyderabad has joined hands in giving training to officers involved in the preparation of C-DAPs and SAP in the states. In September 2009, MANAGE arranged a workshop in Hyderabad for Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Chhattisgarh, and Andhra Pradesh. It also arranged a workshop in Lucknow exclusively for Uttar Pradesh in November 2009.

4.70 A good C-DAP is sound in constitutional as well as technical aspects. The constitutional aspect emphasizes on a participatory bottom-up approach taking the gram sabha as a basic unit for planning. The technical aspect demands comprehensiveness with respect to a district's potential, problems, needs, prioritization, and so on; convergence and a good write-up of the document based on appropriate data and its analysis. Technical support institutes were to play a major role in this aspect. States like Assam, Madhya Pradesh, and Himachal Pradesh have done comparatively better in this regard.

NATIONAL FOOD SECURITY MISSION

4.71 The National Food Security Mission (NFSM) is a new CSS, which was launched starting with rabi 2007-08. This scheme included three components—NFSM-Rice, NFSM-Wheat, and NFSM-Pulses. The main objectives of NFSM are to increase the production of rice, wheat and pulses through area expansion and productivity enhancement in a sustainable manner in certain identified districts of the country. The major

interventions under NFSM relate to demonstration of improved production technology, distribution of High Yielding Variety (HYV) seeds, and popularizing newly released varieties, support for micro-nutrients, gypsum, zero tillage, rotavators, conoweeders, seed drills, Integrated Pest Management (IPM), Integrated Nutrient Management (INM), extension, water lifting and moisture saving devices, and training and mass media campaigns. This scheme is being implemented in 312 districts in the 17 states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Haryana, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, and West Bengal.

4.72 NFSM has also been generally well-received by the states. While the design and implementation of NFSM have received an overall positive response from the states, the specific choice of districts has been contested by many states suggesting that the potential success of NFSM could have been higher if the states were given a greater say in choosing sites for the scheme's interventions. The varieties supplied were almost the same as those that were popular earlier and many states asked for flexibility in extending the scheme to other districts.

4.73 It is reported that the production of wheat increased from 71.27 million tonnes at Triennium Ending (TE) 2006-07, the terminal year of the Tenth Plan to 80.28 million tonnes in 2009-10. The production of rice also increased from 89.42 million

Box 4.2 Some Findings of Peer Review of C-DAPs

Peer Review of C-DAP Indicates that:

- The states vary greatly in following the C-DAP guidelines with respect to: a) bottom-up participatory approach, b) comprehensiveness, c) convergence, and d) write-up.
- Institutionalization and operationalization of C-DAPS is still partial.
- **Participatory approach:** Assam, Kerala, Tripura, MP, Rajasthan, UP, and Punjab have made efforts in this regard. Himachal Pradesh, West Bengal, and Karnataka adopted selective participation.
- States were not overly enthusiastic to prepare C-DAPs. Technical support institutes were mostly used to prepare C-DAPs rather their being used as facilitators.
- A majority of the states focused C-DAP on the RKVY programme. All programmes were not converged. Non-governmental efforts were invariably not accounted for.
- Most importantly there is still very little awareness among farmers regarding C-DAPS.

tonnes for TE 2006–07 to 99.18 million tonnes in 2008–09 before declining to 87.56 million tonnes in 2009–10 due to the drought. The production of pulses also increased from 13.57 million tonnes for TE 2006–07 to 14.74 million tonnes in 2009–10. This mission has helped increase the food basket of the country with significant contributions coming from NFSM districts. The increase in seed distribution reportedly ranges from 43 per cent in Rajasthan to as high as 10 times that in Bihar. In pulses also, the increase in improved seed consumption ranged from 29 per cent in Rajasthan to more than 400 per cent in Chhattisgarh. From 2009–10, nearly 80 per cent of the pulses were brought under NFSM.

4.74 An area of concern is the sketchy nature of the baseline data for both NFSM and RKVY projects and the weak Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) systems in the states to track the performance of these major interventions. Lack of strong benchmarking data and a common M&E system across states will reduce feedback on these programmes to expenditure statements and physical inventories. This output, while necessary for budget controllers, will miss the outcomes of these schemes and, to that extent, will leave us poorer in understanding how they worked and, no less important, in whose favour.

CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEMES—SOME GENERAL ISSUES

4.75 The mechanism of the State-Level Sanctioning Committee (SLSC) created for clearing RKVY projects, which is chaired by the Chief Secretary, with representation from the Planning Commission and MoA, is considered by the states as an effective method of implementing all CSSs. A similar flexible, decentralized arrangement needs to be examined for adoption with respect to other CSSs.

4.76 The pattern and methodology of releasing financial assistance by MoA to the states also needs to be more efficient. Norms for certifying expenditure need to be made more efficient. Despite some tentative beginnings, paperless, electronic reporting, and certification of expenditure has not become the norm, with most states still dispatching hard copies of utilization certificates. As a result of these process-related

bottlenecks, a large percentage of funds meant for CSSs is being released in the last quarter of the financial year, and in fact, even as late as the month of March. It is a known fact that state governments keep a tight leash on expenditure during the period leading to the end of the financial year and each withdrawal has to be cleared by the state finance departments. Considerable unspent amounts are thus being carried over into the next financial year and states have to seek revalidation of these monies from MoA to be able to use them, an exercise that can stretch till the end of the first quarter of the new financial year (that is, 30 June).

4.77 There appears to be a disconnect between overarching strategic goals for the agriculture sector at the state level and the linking of interventions (both under CSSs and those supported by state funds) in achieving strategic goals. Further, the states do not have a clear targeting strategy. MoA can help the states and UTs in defining certain clear strategic goals for agriculture and preparing a choice of tactical interventions to achieve these goals. This can be followed with greater support, especially in the field of capacity building for monitoring and evaluation and project formulation (two areas in which the states have considerable gaps). The attempt should be to align a state's own perception of its problems and priorities with the choice of projects supported both through CSSs (especially RKVY) as well as those with state budgetary funds.

Box 4.3

Immediate Action Points to Strengthen Food Grain Security

- Significantly higher investments are needed in modern bulk handling storage of basic food grains, preferably under the private sector or under the PPP mode. The current storage capacity with state agencies is much lower than the stocks that they often carry, leading to large wastages (8–10 per cent); reassessment of the optimal level of storage of food grains in the wake of increasing volatility needs to be taken up on a high priority.
- Special focus groups, including reputable agri-business leaders, on eastern India need to be set to harness groundwater to help raise rice, wheat, and maize yields with a combination of incentives and infrastructure investments.

4.78 A key assumption underlying CSSs is that central financial assistance can be efficiently channelled at the state level through departmental functionaries to reach intended beneficiaries with minimum delay and without leakages. This would require a combination of administrative, technical, and financial management capacities on the part of the state. Wherever necessary, new capacities would have to be created to match higher outlays to meet new responsibilities. Large staff vacancies are known to exist in field cadres, especially in extension, in most of the large states, burdening existing personnel with new challenges, even as training and the computerization of work processes remain weak areas of performance.

FUTURE SOURCES OF GROWTH IN AGRICULTURE AND AUGMENTING FARMERS' INCOMES

4.79 Food security at the national level remains of paramount concern for the government and therefore growth in food grain production must be a central policy focus (see Box 4.3). However, food grains account for less than 25 per cent of the value of output in agriculture and allied sectors. So the future sources of growth have to come mainly from the non-grain sector, which have to grow at much higher rate than 4 per cent. This is well recognized and spelt out in the Eleventh Plan document. After ensuring a stable growth rate of 2.0–2.5 per cent per annum in food grains and building up adequate stocks the focus should be on diversification to augment farmers' incomes and to accelerate growth.

4.80 Commercial crops like cotton have displayed dramatic growth since 2002–03 (by more than 10 per cent per annum), doubling production and yields, and making India the second largest exporter of cotton (more than 8 million bales) in 2007–08.

DIVERSIFICATION TO HIGH-VALUE AGRICULTURE AND FARM INCOMES

4.81 However, it is the high-value segment (fruits and vegetables, livestock, and fisheries) that holds the key to future sources of growth in agriculture, given its higher expenditure elasticity compared to food grains. This is also a segment where a great deal of employment for women is generated, especially in livestock, and

is dominated by small holders. Per ha productivity of major crop groups in the country ranges from Rs 13,000 for pulses to Rs 1.23 lakh for fruits and vegetables (see Table 4.9). Shifts in crop patterns from low productivity crops to high productivity crops in value terms offers vast scope for raising agricultural output and gross returns.

TABLE 4.9
Per Hectare Value of Output from Different Crop Groups, 2007–08

Crop Group	Output per Hectare (Rs)	Ratio of Productivity of Crop Group to Average of Crop Sector
Pulses	13,061	0.39
Cereals	19,498	0.58
Oilseeds	25,901	0.77
Cotton	33,977	1.01
Sugarcane	66,061	1.96
F & V	1,22,657	3.63
All Crops	33,754	1.00

Source: Basic data from NAS and Agricultural Statistics at a Glance.

4.82 The share of high-value agriculture in total agriculture (crops, livestock, and fisheries) has gradually increased over years and today it accounts for more than half the value of agriculture. This segment of agriculture is perishable in nature and therefore needs a very different approach than has been the case in food grains. It must be recognized that development of this high-value segment of agriculture will be possible only when it is pursued as a demand led strategy, closely linked to modern logistics, processing, and organized retailing, all as a part of one integrated agri-system in the form of value chains.

4.83 With only about 5 per cent share in total area under cultivation in the country, fruits and vegetables account for more than 25 per cent of the value of output of the crop sector and about 18 per cent of the total value of agriculture output (including livestock and fisheries). A regional picture reveals that in the north-west Himalayan states and in West Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa fruits and vegetables account for more than 45 per cent of the output of the crop sector.

4.84 With increasing per capita income, Indians are consuming more fresh and processed horticultural products. Exports and imports of horticulture products are increasing, although lately imports have been increasing faster than exports. This indicates growing scope for horticulture not only for exports but also for import substitution by improving crop productivity and efficiency in the value chains.

4.85 Several initiatives were taken in the horticulture sector during the Tenth Five Year Plan. These include setting up the National Horticulture Mission, Technology Mission for Integrated Development of Horticulture in North-East and Northern Hill States, National Bamboo Mission, and a Central Institute of Horticulture. These and other programmes like the National Horticulture Board (NHB), Coconut Development Board (CDB), micro-irrigation, and development of oil palm as a part of the Technology Mission on Oilseeds were continued in the Eleventh Plan. Special focus on planting material, organic horticulture, protected cultivation, modern methods of post-harvest management, contract farming, setting up of a central certification agency, and a planting material authority to take care of good quality planting material were also proposed. In general, the performance under the National Horticulture Mission (NHM) during the Eleventh Plan has been good in area expansion, development of nurseries, rejuvenation, IPM, and adoption of organic farming. However, adequate attention to post-harvest management and market development and processing has yet to pick up, and is the weakest aspect of NHM.

NATIONAL HORTICULTURE MISSION

4.86 The Mission was launched in 2005–06 with the objective of providing holistic growth to the horticulture sector by adopting an end-to-end approach involving production, post-harvest management, processing marketing, capacity building, and human resource development. It is operative in 357 districts in 18 states and two union territories. Under NHM a number of crops, such as fruits, cashew, spices, flowers, and medicinal and aromatic plants are covered. Vegetables are covered for seed production, protected cultivation, INM/IPM, and organic farming. The approach is cluster-based crop development. This

approach is meant to develop a production base not only for fresh consumption but also to provide raw material for setting up infrastructure for post-harvest management, processing, and marketing.

4.87 The allocation and expenditure during 2007–08 to 2009–10 is given in Table 4.10. During the Eleventh Plan an allocation of Rs 3,350 crore was made during the first three years of the Plan, which is about 35 per cent of the Eleventh Plan allocation leaving a large unutilized amount for the remaining two years.

TABLE 4.10
Plan Allocation and Expenditure under
NHM, 2007–08 to 2009–10

Year	Outlay (RE) (Rs crore)	Expenditure (Rs crore)
Eleventh Plan	8,809	
2007–08	1,150	917.32
2008–09	1,100	1,010.49
2009–10	1,100	800 (BE)
Total	3,350	2,727.81

PERFORMANCE OF NHM

4.88 The targets for Eleventh Plan for some of the activities and achievements made during the first three years in given in Table 4.11.

TABLE 4.11
Physical Achievement of NHM,
2007–08 to 2009–10

Activities	Target for Eleventh Plan	Achievement 2007–08 to 2009–10
Area coverage (lakh ha)	9.93	12.15
Establishment of nurseries (no.)	946	1523
Rejuvenation of senile orchards (lakh ha)	5.20	2.04
Protected cultivation (ha)	356.86	526.00
IPM (lakh ha)	15.00	5.70
Community tanks (no.)	2,450	13,120.00
Honeybee colonies (lakh)	340	1.59
Wholesale market (no.)	15	8.00
Rural markets (no.)	599	54.00

4.89 There has been a positive impact of the programme resulting in 12.4 per cent increase in area under horticulture and increase in yield of annual crops like banana, spices, and vegetables leading to increased availability of horticultural produce.

Many farmers are reported to have ventured into horticulture for the first time due to NHM. Development of nurseries under NHM has led to better access to planting material of improved varieties. Organic farming in horticulture is also gaining popularity. Investment in community tanks has improved water conservation and groundwater recharge in some of the places. Implementation of NHM has also resulted in the micro-irrigation scheme taking off.

4.90 The Mission has not been able to get adequate attention from the states for post-harvest management and market development. As a result, processing has yet to pick up and is the weakest aspect of the NHM. While only 11 states have taken an initiative in establishing 109 cold storages and eight states have established 51 *apni mandis*, there is virtually no progress in the setting up of wholesale markets except in Kerala.

4.91 For better performance of NHM certain aspects require greater attention. Some of these are: including certain crops and activities like pineapples and mushrooms and activities like high density planting, mechanization, cool chain management, GAP certification, which was not included in the original scheme, pursuing the development of post-harvest and market infrastructure, more attention to trained manpower at the district level, modification in the guidelines of MGNREGA to include NHM activities, ensuring convergence with schemes like micro-irrigation, RKVY and watershed development programmes at the department level, rural road connectivity with NHM clusters, convergence with programmes of the Ministry of Food Processing Industries for processing of horticultural produce and value addition, and prioritizing infrastructure needs to be linked with clusters being developed under NHM. Further, convergence with programmes of the Ministry of Commerce to promote coordinated development of agri-export zones, with the National Medicinal Plant Board with respect to the development of medicinal plants, and with the Ministry of Railways to provide necessary wagon facilities at the nearest railway heads of production clusters are also needed.

TECHNOLOGY MISSION FOR INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT OF HORTICULTURE (TMNE)

4.92 The centrally sponsored TMNE scheme has been operational since 2001–02 in the eight North-Eastern states of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura, and Sikkim. During the Tenth Plan, the scheme was extended to the other three Himalayan states of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, and Uttarakhand, making the TMNE operational in 11 states. The TMNE comprises of four mini-missions—MM-I (Research), MM-II (Production and Productivity), MM-III (Post-Harvest Management and Marketing), and MM-IV (Processing). The scheme has 100 per cent financial assistance from the Centre. TMNE envisages harnessing the potential of horticulture, maximizing economic, ecological, and social benefits through desirable diversification, developing infrastructure for production of planting material, storage and processing, and generating skilful employment.

4.93 Out of the allocation of Rs 1,500 crore for the Eleventh Plan, the expenditure during first four years has been around Rs 1,372 crore, that is, there has been 91 per cent utilization. The TMNE has become popular in all the North-Eastern states as is evident from the achievements under area expansion and other production related components. There has been promotion of commercial cultivation of several potential crops in the North-East like citrus, bananas, pineapples, strawberries, kiwi, apples, passion fruit, anthurium, rose, liliun, orchids, and high-value vegetable crops like cherry, tomato, bird eye chilli, king chilli, and coloured capsicum. As a result there has been significant improvement in the income of farmers engaged in horticultural activities.

4.94 A large number of apple plantations in the Northern Hill States are over aged, with old and unproductive trees. There is, therefore, an urgent need for launching a replanting programme on the lines of those undertaken for coconut and tea. There has been very little progress in post-harvest management (PHM) and creation of market infrastructure. The objectives of increasing the area under perishable horticulture crops will only be served if adequate PHM infrastructure is created.

4.95 One of the important oil yielding horticultural crops, oil palm, has been a part of the Integrated Scheme of Oilseed, Pulses, Oil Palm, and Maize (ISOPOM) with effect from 1 April 2004 (Tenth Five Year Plan). The objective of the scheme is to promote cultivation of oil palm with a view to augmenting domestic supply. The progress made in area expansion in the Eleventh Plan shows the acceptance of oil palm as a commercial crop in several states. Being the highest oil yielding crop, it has the potential of producing 5 million tonnes of palm oil and 1.5 million tonnes of kernel oil. Keeping in view the increasing population and the present and future gap in oil availability, oil palm cultivation needs priority attention in the Eleventh Plan. This can be done by transferring it from ISOPOM to the horticultural division of the ministry for its systematic and scientific development with an independent budgetary allocation.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND DAIRY SECTOR

4.96 The Eleventh Plan set a growth target between 6 to 7 per cent per annum for the sector as a whole, with the milk group achieving a growth rate of 5 per cent and meat and poultry achieving 10 per cent. As against these targets, actual growth in livestock GDP during 2007–08 and 2008–09 (at 2004–05 prices) was 4.9 and 5.1 per cent respectively.

4.97 The milk sub-sector, which contributes about 70 per cent of the total output of the livestock sector, showed a growth of 3.93 per cent during 2007–08. A quantum jump in the milk group output is possible through increase in productivity and linking small holders to large-scale processors. This requires innovative approaches in breeding, feeding, and management on the production side and more emphasis on marketing and processing.

4.98 Currently, only about 18 per cent of the fluid milk is being processed through the organized sector, which is shared equally by cooperatives and the private sector. The projections for the next 5–10 years indicate an increasingly larger share of the private sector. There is obviously tremendous scope for value addition in the milk and dairy sector. Experience shows that market linkages between milk producers and buyers either through cooperatives or the private organized sector

are critical to raise milk production and processing in the country. But such linkages are not expanding at the expected rate, and therefore, sustainable high growth rates in milk production remain a challenge.

4.99 No central assistance or schemes are available currently for the meat sector and even the incentives given to this sector in the form of export subsidy have been gradually withdrawn. The restrictions imposed by the World Organization for Animal Health (which retains its acronym OIE from its earlier name Office International des Epizooties) are posing a hindrance to exports. The certification process needs to be streamlined.

4.100 Value addition in the meat sector has been almost non-existent except in the case of buffalo meat processing, which is primarily meant for the export market. Livestock markets and abattoirs are mostly in the unorganized sector. For the meat sector to be more vibrant, profitable, export-oriented, and a provider of safe meat, it is necessary that a perceptible shift takes place from the unorganized to the organized sector.

4.101 The poultry sector has slowly transformed from backyard farming to a well-structured industry organized on commercial lines over the years. Poultry meat (4.7 per cent) and eggs (5.1 per cent) were among the highest growing components in the gross value of output, at 1999–2000 prices, of the livestock sector during last five years (2003–04 to 2007–08). The production of eggs is increasing at over 6 per cent per annum (2003–04 to 2007–08) with India being the fourth highest producer of eggs in the world. Further growth in this organized segment requires focus on improved Feed Conversion Ratios (FCR) and tackling of outbreak of diseases like Avian Influenza and other newer emerging diseases.

FISHERIES

4.102 Fish production is targeted to reach 10 million tonnes by the end of the Eleventh Plan from the base level of 6.87 million tonnes during 2006–07. Out of the two segments of fish production, marine fish production has reached stagnation at around 3.0 million tonnes and there seems to be no further scope to raise this output. Inland fish production has been

growing steadily and reached a level of 4.2 million tonnes during 2007–08. India has considerable scope to raise production of a variety of inland fish species and aquaculture. There are a number of areas where private sector investments or projects in the PPP mode can be promoted. These include composite fish culture, ornamental fisheries, establishment of extruded pellet production plants, commercial ventures in the cage and pen culture, domestic marketing, and management of fishing harbours.

4.103 An analysis of the fisheries sector shows that it grew by 5.9 per cent during the first two years of the Plan. Its exports crossed Rs 8,000 crores. The National Fisheries Development Board (NFDB) has become fully functional and has reached out to the states. However, some of the areas that need attention include implementation of the Model Inland Fisheries and Aquaculture Bill; adoption of fish seed certification and hatchery accreditation guidelines; installation of quarantine systems for fish and shellfish; establishment of brood-fish banks and seed banks for carps and catfish; implementation of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF) and regulations in coastal fisheries; greater facilitation of fishing harbours and provision of facilities at jetties; installation of Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) and Fish Aggregating Devices (FADs); evolving guidelines for Illegal, Unregulated, and Unrecorded (IUU) fishing in compliance with the EU requirements effective from January 2010; marine fisheries census, 2010, along with assessment of income, health, and literacy levels

of fishers; strengthening domestic markets for fish and fish products; strengthening the database and GIS in both marine and inland fisheries; and more focused programmes by NFDB towards reservoir fisheries and domestic marketing.

4.104 As indicated earlier, the growth of this high-value segment (horticulture, livestock, and fisheries) has to be demand-led, from plate to plough and very closely coordinated between input suppliers, farmers (especially small holders by ‘clustering’ them into groups), logistics players (including cold storages and warehouses), large-scale modern processers, and organized retailers in an integrated value chain of the modern agri-system. The major players driving this change will come from the private sector. The role of government policy is to create an enabling environment for private entrepreneurs to enter this agri-system, coordinate the sourcing of their supplies from millions of farmers, and delivering them to consumers in processed or fresh forms. This requires a high degree of coordination all along the value chain, and only then will the risks be minimized and the benefits accrue to farmers, which incentivizes them to produce more.

PRIORITIES FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN

4.105 Since rapid growth of the high-value segment of agriculture is essential for achieving 4 per cent agricultural growth, it is necessary to evolve a comprehensive strategy to achieve this objective (see Box 4.4).

Box 4.4 Accelerating Agri-Growth through the High-Value Segment (Horticulture, Livestock, and Fisheries)

Accelerating agri-growth through the high-value segment (horticulture, livestock, and fisheries):

- Incentivize the states to ensure that APMC is reformed and notified for direct buying from farmers; encourage ‘clustering’ of farmers in groups through NGOs, be it in the form of cooperatives, farmer clubs, or contract farming.
- Promote a model land lease act to free up the lease market.
- Encourage NABARD to re-finance SHGs at a 7 per cent interest rate with the condition that they will not charge more than 11 per cent from farmers.
- Encourage organized logistics players, processors, and modern retailers (both domestic and foreign) by freeing them from any restrictions and supporting them to form links directly with clusters of farmers.
- Rationalize taxes and commissions by abolishing them on fresh produce and replacing them by taxes only on value addition.

WORK ON REFORMING THE THREE 'I'S: INVESTMENTS, INCENTIVES, AND INSTITUTIONS

4.106 While public investment in agriculture is critical and important, in reality it forms only less than one-third of the total investment in agriculture, two-thirds coming from the private sector, including as farm investment. The private sector depends critically on incentive structures in agriculture. Thus, reforming the incentives in agriculture is as important, if not more, as public investments in agriculture, to spur private investments that can transform agriculture (see Box 4.1).

REFORMING INCENTIVES

4.107 Price and Marketing Policy: The main government intervention in agricultural markets currently comes through its policy of MSP for 24 crops. In practice, however, it works for rice, wheat, sugarcane, and cotton, where in there is some significant degree of procurement. Over time, this MSP has become de-facto an incentive price and discourages farmers to diversify into high-value crops that do not have such a support or procurement price.

4.108 To make the system more market-oriented, it is critical to de-link support price from procurement price, where the latter can be changed (up or down) depending upon market conditions and in full competition with private trade within the same marketing year. This calls for abolition of all levies (on rice or sugar), free movement of goods across the country (one unified national market), abolition of stocking limits, of export bans, and of bans on future markets on private trade. The country has been debating this for a number of years, but the system remains full of strangling controls dissuading any major private sector investments in logistics and storage. The net result is huge wastage and losses in the fragmented value chains. State governments must recognize that these controls persist because of vested interests and they must be removed in the interest of both the farmers and the final consumer.

REFORMING INSTITUTIONS

4.109 Marketing and Warehouse Facilities: Improving marketing conditions and encouraging private sector participation require reforming the APMC

Act and abolishing the Essential Commodities Act (ECA). What started as a protective regime to prevent exploitation of farmers in marketing their produce and ensuring fair prices has resulted in excessive government control. Cleaning up these archaic provisions can trigger private sector investment in developing regularized markets, logistics and warehouse receipt systems, futures markets, and in infrastructure (such as cold storage, grades and standards, and quality certification) for large domestic markets as well as imports and exports.

4.110 These steps are particularly relevant for the high-value segment that is currently hostage to high post-harvest losses and weak farm-firm linkages. The introduction of the Model APMC Act in 2003 was directed towards allowing private market yards, direct buying and selling and also to promote and regulate contract farming in high-value agriculture. Several states (about 16) have passed a new act but only Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Maharashtra, Orissa, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh (only for special licence for more than one market), and Haryana (only for contract farming) have notified the amended rules so far. Tamil Nadu already has provisions for the envisaged reforms and Bihar (act repealed), Kerala, Manipur, and the UTs (except Delhi and Puducherry) do not have the APMC Act and hence do not require these reforms. The Planning Commission should undertake an evaluation study of the way APMC reforms are being implemented in different states with a view to making specific recommendations for the Twelfth Plan.

4.111 Reforming Land and Credit Markets: Linking small and fragmented farms with large-scale processors and retailers remains a challenge in the high-value sector, and restricted land (lease) markets tend to compound the problem. Allaying the fears of a farmer from possible alienation from his own land on leasing out land to the retailer and processor requires freeing up land lease markets. Legalizing lease markets protects the interests of the retailer and processor and enables him to undertake larger investments. In this context, it may be helpful to ensure registration of land deeds and computerization of land records (as Karnataka

and Andhra Pradesh have done) for bringing about greater transparency and reliability.

4.112 The land and credit markets are intricately linked and improving the land markets will enhance farmers' access to institutional credit that requires pledging of collaterals. One of the most cost effective ways of reaching credit or insurance services to the farmers is through the cluster approach. According to NSSO's 2003 estimates, farmer households with less than 2 ha of land accounted for 80 per cent of the indebted farmer households, and availed nearly 50 per cent of their loan requirements from non-institutional sources. What aggravates their plight is that nearly 38 per cent of loans is acquired at a staggering rate of 30 per cent. One could think of bringing traditional moneylenders into the organized network as Non-Banking Financial Intermediaries (NBFIs), wherein NABARD can take the responsibility of refinancing them, say at an interest rate of 7 per cent, while they can still charge farmers up to a 12 per cent rate of interest. A similar approach can be adopted with SHGs to bring down the rates of interests for farmers.

4.113 Freeing the Restrictions on Organized Retail, Mainstreaming *Kirana* Stores through Franchises, and Clustering Farmers in Groups: For the agri-system to be demand-led, restrictions on FDI in organized retail (multi-brand) need to be eased to create competition for domestic players, but more importantly, to bring in new technologies and management practices. The concerns of *kirana* stores can be accommodated by mainstreaming them in modern value chains through the franchise route (say by reserving 20 per cent space for franchises). The small farmers need to be 'clustered' through cooperatives, or farmers clubs or contract farming to create a scale in marketing their produce. Government policy needs to encourage this through NGOs, which will also help correct the power balance within the value chain.

4.114 Rationalizing Taxes and Commissions on Fresh and Processed Agri-produce: Although agriculture income is supposed to be free from income tax, there are several taxes and commissions that are imposed on fresh agri-produce; these have become even bigger as the produce is processed. In Azadpur market, for

example, the commission rates range from 6 to 10 per cent and in Vashi market in Mumbai from 8 to 14 per cent. As these goods get processed, the tax burden goes up further making the processed goods out of range for a large mass of the consumers. These taxes need to be cut down drastically, and commissions and purchase taxes on fresh produce need to be brought to less than 1 per cent, to give a major boost to this high-value segment. The private sector should be encouraged to set up its own mandis to attract commission and tax-free transactions. This will encourage large investments to modernize the deteriorating and messy mandi system, saving billions worth of fresh produce from rotting.

THE LAND QUESTION

4.115 India has had a long history of social discrimination, especially against scheduled castes and women, which has denied them access to land. Specific land tenure systems prevailing at the time of independence also created their own set of problems. The deteriorating quality of land records administration over the last four decades has compounded the hardships of the poor. And in the recent past, the drive to acquire land for development has posed fresh challenges, most especially for scheduled tribes. The last few years have also witnessed a number of new government initiatives, including the Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act, 2005, the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006, and the National Rehabilitation and Resettlement Policy, 2007, which are a response to both historical injustices and recent challenges.

4.116 A Land Acquisition (Amendment) Bill and a Rehabilitation and Resettlement Bill have also been proposed and are under consideration by the Parliament. In January 2008, the Prime Minister approved the constitution of two high level bodies—the National Council for Land Reforms under the Chairmanship of the Prime Minister and a Committee on State Agrarian Relations and the Unfinished Tasks in Land Reforms under the Chairmanship of the Union Minister for Rural Development. Expeditious and effective action on these initiatives is of the utmost importance, given the growing disenchantment with

the state, especially in the remote hinterlands of tribal India, where governance is breaking down and Maoism poses a stern challenge to Indian democracy.

LAND RECORDS

4.117 Accurate and updated land records are a veritable lifeline for millions of small and marginal farmers in India. They provide them security against a range of vulnerabilities and allow them to access credit and agricultural inputs, as also the benefits of various anti-poverty programmes. In most states a multitude of departments are involved in land record management. People need to approach several agencies to obtain complete land records—the Revenue Department for textual records and mutations; Survey and Settlement (or Consolidation) Department for maps; Registration Department for verification of encumbrances and registration of transfer, mortgage, and so on; and panchayats for mutation. The harassment they potentially suffer can be imagined. Also because these departments work in relative isolation from each other, updation by any one of them makes the records of the others outdated. Absence of integration of textual and spatial records makes it hard to get maps-to-scale with the records of rights (RoRs).

4.118 Unambiguously recorded land rights, which are firm in law, are the foundation for investments in higher farm productivity. On the other hand, chaotic land management results in sporadic encroachments and fratricidal litigation, at great cost to the poor. It also creates a governance regime within which rent-seeking and exploitation of the weak flourish unchecked.

4.119 Once land revenue began to decline in significance as an element in state income, especially in the 1970s, land record administration underwent great neglect. The most important activity for updating land records—original survey for cadastral mapping—has been neglected by many states. In many areas, especially the tribal hinterlands, land records have not been updated for decades. Mutation of names in the records does not happen (as it should) upon transfer of possession and ownership of land. Millions of cases of mutation and measurement remain pending across the country.

4.120 The current system of land registration in India is based on the Registration Act, 1908, which provides for registration of deeds and documents, and not titles. Only the transaction is recorded. The transfer of ownership title remains merely presumptive. The massive time-lag between registration and mutation provides space for fraudulent transactions, such as in land and litigation. An alternative and more direct system used in many other countries (such as the US, UK, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, Switzerland, Singapore, Kenya, and Malaysia) is that of ‘conclusive titles’ (Torrens System), which confers a legal indefeasible title to the holder of the land.

4.121 The system of conclusive titles is based on four fundamental principles: (a) a single agency to handle land records to ensure consistency and reduce conflicts between different sources; (b) the ‘mirror’ principle, whereby the cadastral records mirror the reality on the ground; (c) the ‘curtain’ principle, which indicates that the record of the title is a true depiction of ownership status, so that mutation is automatic following registration, referring to past transactions is not necessary and the title is a conclusive, rather than a mere presumptive, proof of ownership; and (d) title insurance, which guarantees the title for its correctness and indemnifies the title holder against loss arising on account of any inaccuracy in this regard. At present, land records in India do not reflect any of these principles.

NATIONAL LAND RECORDS MODERNIZATION PROGRAMME

4.122 In order to move decisively in the direction of a Torrens System of land records in India, the National Land Records Modernization Programme (NLRMP) was launched in 2008. The NLRMP was formed by the merger of two pre-existing CSSs—Strengthening of Revenue Administration and Updating of Land Records (SRA&ULR, started in 1987–88) and Computerization of Land Records (CLR, launched in 1988–89). The main aims of NLRMP are:

- To usher in real-time land records
- Automated and automatic mutation
- Integration between textual and spatial records
- To ultimately replace the present deeds registration

and presumptive title system with that of conclusive titling with title guarantee (see Box 4.5).

CITIZEN SERVICES AND BENEFITS

4.123 Real-time records will be available, which will be tamper-proof. Automatic and automated mutations will significantly reduce scope for fraudulent deals. Since records will be placed on the website with proper security IDs, landowners will have free access to their records while maintaining confidentiality. Single window service or web-enabled anytime-anywhere access will save time and effort. Due to IT interlinkages, time for obtaining RoRs and maps will reduce drastically. Free access will decrease interface with officials, thereby reducing corruption and harassment.

4.124 Abolition of stamp papers and payment of stamp duty and registration fees through banks will also reduce interface with the registration bureaucracy.

4.125 Conclusive titling will reduce land disputes and litigation. E-linkages to credit facilities will become possible. Certificates based on land data (domicile, caste, income, and so on) will become available through the web. Issue of land passbooks will become easier.

IMPLEMENTATION AND TIME-FRAME

4.126 A district will be taken as the unit of implementation, where all activities under the programme will converge. The NLRMP is to be implemented in a time-bound manner and all the districts in the country are expected to be covered by the end of the Twelfth Plan. The country could move into a Torrens System during the Thirteenth Five Year Plan.

PROGRESS SO FAR

4.127 The manual distribution of RoRs has stopped in eight states. In 18 states legal sanctity to computerized copies of RoRs has been accorded. In 11 states, RoRs have been placed on websites. Twenty states have taken up digitization of cadastral maps, while 15 have begun effecting mutations using computers.

4.128 Computer centres have been set up in 4,434 tehsils/taluks, 1,045 sub-divisions, 392 districts, and

17 state headquarter monitoring cells. Sixteen states have completed the construction of about 1,200 land record rooms, while nine states have completed the construction of about 2,000 patwari/talathi office-cum-residences. In 19 states revenue/survey training institutes have been strengthened through construction, renovation, upgradation, and providing modern equipment.

THE UPCOMING CHALLENGES

4.129 There are several challenges that will need to be tackled in the coming years. As much as 2.16 million sq. km of cultivable area has to be surveyed. The survey and settlements have to be done for 140 million landowners with 430 million records. There are 92 million ownership holdings each with 4–6 parcels of land. Around 42 million field measurement blocks and around 1 million village maps have to be digitized.

4.130 Establishing Ground Control Points (GCPs) across India over 3.29 million sq. km will be a major challenge. So far, 300 GCPs (satellite) have been established at a spacing of 200–300 km; 2,220 points at a distance of 30 to 40 km (aerial) have to be undertaken in the second phase; the third phase will have GCPs at a spacing of 8 to 10 km (cadastral). Further, 42 million field measurement books and 1 million village maps will have to be digitized.

4.131 Of the 4,018 registration offices in the country, 1,896 are yet to be computerized. Nearly all of them have to be interlinked with the state revenue departments. As many as 1.5 lakh patwaris, the staff of 5,000 tehsils, 4,000 registration offices, and 50,000 survey staff need to be trained.

4.132 These challenges demand a greatly stepped up order of preparation on the part of the Department of Land Resources and the states. The most critical bottleneck that is likely to arise is in the capacity building of human resources. There is need to both strengthen the profile of the personnel deployed, as also to train those currently in service, whose skill sets are currently completely out of sync with the demands posed by the radically new architecture visualized for NLRMP.

Box 4.5
Core Activities under NLRMP

- 1 **Computerization of all land records** including data entry/re-entry/conversion of all textual records (current land records, mutation, and other land attributes data), digitization of cadastral maps, integration of textual and spatial data, data centres at tehsil/district/state levels, and inter-connectivity among revenue offices.
- 2 **Surveying/re-surveying and updating all survey and settlement records** using various modern technology options, including high resolution satellite imagery (HRSI) and the global positioning system (GPS).
- 3 **Computerization of registration:** Computerization of the Sub-Registrar's offices (SROs), data entry of valuation details, entry of legacy encumbrance data, and scanning and preservation of old documents.
- 4 **Modern record rooms/land records management centres at tehsil/taluk/circle/block levels**
- 5 **Creating a core Geographic Information System (GIS):** Village index base maps by geo-referencing cadastral maps with satellite imagery for creating the core GIS.
- 6 **Training and capacity building:** Training, workshops, strengthening of the survey and revenue training institutes.
- 7 **Necessary legal changes:** Amendments to Registration Act, 1908, the Indian Stamp Act, 1899, and a new model law for conclusive titling.
- 8 **Programme management** activities like programme sanctioning and monitoring committee, Core Technical Advisory Group, IEC activities, and evaluation.
- 9 **Establishing inter-connectivity among revenue and registration offices** using appropriate technology.

LAND CEILING

4.133 Ever since independence, land reforms have been a major instrument of state policy to promote both equity and agricultural investment. Unfortunately, progress on land reforms has been slow, reflecting the resilience of the structures of power that gave rise to the problem in the first place. The 2003 NSS data shows that 14 million (10 per cent) rural households in India are landless. Independent estimates suggest that this figure may actually be much higher. While the average landholding size over the last 30 years has halved from 2 ha to 1 ha, inequality in landholdings has grown with the Gini coefficient rising from 0.583 in 1960–61 to 0.624 in 2003. Over 80 per cent of the farmers are small and marginal but they own only around 40 per cent of the operated land area, whereas the largest 3 per cent farmers own 38 per cent of the land.

4.134 The main instrument for realizing more equitable distribution of land is the land ceiling laws. These laws were enacted by several states during the late-1950s and 1960s; the early 1970s saw more stringent ceiling laws to plug loopholes in the earlier laws. But the record of implementation has been dismal. Around 3 million ha of land has been declared surplus so far, which is hardly 2 per cent of the net sown area in India. About 30 per cent of this land has not yet

been distributed, being caught up in litigation. Besides, a number of benami and clandestine transactions have resulted in illegal possession of significant amounts of land above ceiling limits. There are widespread reports of allotment of inferior, unproductive, barren, and wasteland to landless households, many of whom have been forced to sell it off in the absence of resources to make it productive. In many instances land allotted to the rural poor under the ceiling laws is not in their possession. In some cases, *pattas* were issued to the beneficiaries but possession of land shown in the *pattas* was not given or corresponding changes were not made in the records of rights.

4.135 The balance of power in rural India is so heavily weighed against the landless and the poor that implementing land ceiling laws has become a virtual non-starter. It is clear that without massive mobilization of the rural poor and a deepening of democratic governance in rural India, very little can be achieved in this direction. West Bengal, with more than half of India's ceiling surplus land beneficiaries, provides an example of what could be achieved. The Eleventh Plan outlines a charter of reforms that could help achieve some progress:

- Speedy disposal of court cases to release and distribute landlocked in litigation.

- Where land has been distributed but there is lack of a well-defined title, survey and reopen the cases and restore the land to the entitled family.
- Special squad of revenue functionaries and gram sabha members to identify benami and fictitious transactions in a time-bound manner.
- Survey of government land encroached upon by ineligible persons and distribution to the landless.
- Inventory of government land so that surplus land could be distributed to the landless.
- Purchase of land by the state for distribution to the poor.

TENANCY REFORM

4.136 Unfortunately, most tenancy laws have driven tenancy underground or made it even more informal (see Box 4.6). Micro-studies from different states show that the proportion of leased-in land is significantly higher than reported by both the NSS and the Census. In some cases, it is much as high as 20–25 per cent of the gross cultivated area. Tenancy contracts are oral and for a short period. The proportion of leased-in land is higher in agriculturally developed regions compared to backward regions. All classes of households participate in the lease market both as lessors and lessees. However, while in backward agricultural regions, the traditional pattern is more common wherein the small and marginal farmers dominate the lease market as lessees and large and medium farmers as lessors, in agriculturally advanced regions, the lease market is in a state of transition where all classes of households participate. The trend towards reverse tenancy is more pronounced in these regions.

4.137 The Report of the Eleventh Plan Sub-Group on Land Related Issues suggests that there is, therefore, a strong case for legalizing tenancy and allowing leasing-in and leasing-out land with adequate safeguards to protect the interests of small and marginal farmers. Liberalization of the lease market does not mean abrogation of existing tenancy legislations. These must be suitably amended to permit leasing-in and leasing-out of land, while making ownership rights non-alienable and secure, fixing tenure of lease, recording of lease, and allowing landowners to resume land for cultivation after expiry of lease. Reforming tenancy laws would allow all sections to appropriately

participate in the lease market depending upon their resource endowment.

4.138 Studies have shown that in states like Punjab and Haryana, large and medium farmers who lease-in land from small and marginal farmers invest in modern inputs, reap economies of scale, and raise farm productivity. The small and marginal farmers who lease-out their land also gain in terms of occupational mobility and higher incomes. In other states like Bihar and Orissa, with low wages and fewer employment opportunities, small and marginal farmers lease in land, enlarge their holding sizes, and thus afford a reasonable level of living with all attendant benefits of tenancy like borrowing from financial institutions. The medium and large farmers in these states migrate to urban areas to take up non-farm employment opportunities without any risk of losing their land. When their livelihoods become secure in the non-farm sector, they could sell their land. Liberalizing tenancy also helps in the consolidation of holdings as farmers prefer to lease out rather than sell a piece of land that is inconveniently located. Long-term tenancy contracts would also help raise agricultural productivity.

WOMEN AND AGRICULTURAL LAND

4.139 The Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act (HSAA), 2005, makes significant amendments in the Hindu Succession Act, 1956, correcting existing inequities in women's rights to agricultural land, Mitakshara joint family property, parental dwelling house, and certain widow rights. This is a landmark legislation which lays the foundation for correcting gender inequality in property rights over land.

4.140 The challenge now is to ensure the implementation of these provisions. This will require a major drive towards awareness generation, not only among women but also revenue officials. Women's groups and civil society organizations must first acquaint themselves with the changes made under HSAA and then play a major role in this drive, ensuring that awareness is followed up by action on the ground.

FOREST RIGHTS ACT

4.141 The passage of the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest

Rights) Act, 2006, has set the scene for the correction of the historical injustice suffered by India's forest dwellers and tribal people. The effective implementation of the Forest Rights Act holds out the promise that finally the enormous bounty of natural resources that India's tribal areas are endowed with can be harnessed for the holistic development of the tribal people themselves. However, there are many concerns regarding the implementation of the Act on the ground. Overcoming these is vital if state power has to regain legitimacy in the eyes of the tribal people who have experienced growing alienation from the mainstream and have been caught in the internecine cross-fire of the Maoists and security forces.

4.142 The long history of tensions between the Forest Department and the tribal people are casting a shadow over the process of verification of claims to land. There

is a need to also strengthen capacities of the gram sabhas to handle the onerous responsibilities they have been charged with. As per the Act, the gram sabha's recommendations have to go through two screening committees at the block and district levels. The district level committee makes the final decision. There are complaints that the procedures followed by these supra-local committees, which screen the decisions of the gram sabha, are often non-transparent. It is important that no changes are made in gram sabha decisions without placing the proposed changes before the gram sabha for consultation and approval. The verification by the block committee should be done transparently before the gram sabha.

4.143 The Act is not solely or even primarily about individual land claims. The most powerful sections of the Act concern the community's right to manage,

Box 4.6
Four Categories of States Based on Legal Restrictions on Leasing of Land

S. No.	State	Sections under which Leasing is Permitted	Category of Persons Permitted
1	Andhra Pradesh (Telangana area)	The Andhra Pradesh (Telangana Area) Tenancy and Agriculture Lands Act, 1950 (Section 7)	Disabled; Armed Forces Personnel; those landowners who own not more than three times a 'family holding' may lease out
2	Bihar	Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1961	Disabled; Armed forces; SC/ST/OBC may lease out
3	Karnataka	Karnataka Land Reforms Act, 1961 (Section 5)	Soldiers and seamen
4	Madhya Pradesh	Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1959	Disabled, Armed forces personnel, or those imprisoned, others may also lease out for one year in any three years
5	Uttar Pradesh	Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act (Section 1957)	Disabled; armed forces personnel, imprisoned or bona fide students
6	Himachal Pradesh	Himachal Pradesh Tenancy and Land Reforms Act, 1972	Minor unmarried women, widow, divorce, disabled, or defence personnel

- A. Leasing of land totally prohibited irrespective of any category: Kerala, J&K, Manipur
- B. Leasing of land permitted to the following category of persons
- C. States where there is no general restriction on leasing of land Andhra Pradesh (Andhra area), Orissa, Rajasthan, Haryana, and Punjab
- D. States where leasing is permitted but the tenant acquires right to purchase land
 - i. Assam: An ordinary tenant acquires right to occupancy after three years continuous possession and occupancy tenant has a right to purchase leased land.
 - ii. Gujarat: Every tenant has a right to purchase leased land within one year of tenancy.
 - iii. Haryana: Tenant acquires right to purchase leased land after six years of continuous occupation.
 - iv. Maharashtra: Every tenant has a right to purchase leased land within one year of tenancy.
 - v. Punjab: Tenant acquires right to purchase leased land after six years of continuous occupation.

protect, and conserve forests, the first step towards a genuinely democratic system of forest management. But action on this has been extremely slow. Recently, the villages of Mendha-Lekha and Marda in the Maoist affected Gadchiroli district of Maharashtra became the first two villages in India to be handed over the RoRs for community ownership of surrounding forests under the Act. This achievement reflects the many years of peaceful mobilization of the tribal people there.

SECURITY OF HOMESTEAD RIGHTS

4.144 NSS data indicate that around 7.70 million households in rural India do not have homestead sites, without which they are unable to fulfil their need for shelter and avail benefits under various government housing schemes. The Eleventh Plan had set a target of providing homestead sites to all by 2012. In 2009 a proposal for providing homestead sites to rural BPL households was approved. Beneficiaries were to be selected from the permanent Indira Awas Yojana (IAY) waitlists as per priority in the list. Only those BPL households that have neither land nor house site would be eligible. In the first instance, the state government will regularize the land as a homestead site if it is presently occupied by a BPL household and if regularization is permissible as per the existing acts and rules. If this is not the case, the state government will allot suitable government land as homestead site to the eligible BPL household. In case suitable government land is not available for allotment as homestead sites, private land may be purchased or acquired for this purpose.

4.145 Financial assistance of Rs 10,000 per beneficiary or actual, whichever is less, will be provided for purchase/acquisition of a homestead site of an area around 100–250 sq. m. Funding will be shared by Centre and the states in the ratio of 50:50 while in the case of UTs, the Central Government will fund 100 per cent of the cost. The total central allocation for the scheme for the Eleventh Plan period would be Rs1,000crore (Rs 200 crore for 2009–10, Rs 300 crore for 2010–11, and Rs 500 crore for 2011–12). This amount is sufficient to meet about 25 per cent of the total requirement. State governments are expected to meet the remaining 75 per cent of the requirement by

regularizing the presently occupied land, if any, or by allotting surplus government land, to fulfil the target set by the government for providing homestead sites to all by 2012. State governments will be incentivized by sanctioning additional houses under IAY to the extent homestead sites are provided to the landless rural BPL households.

SHIFT IN LAND USE FROM AGRICULTURE TO NON-AGRICULTURE

4.146 As can be seen from Table 4.7, there has been a decline in net sown area of approximately 2 million ha over the last decade. While, on the one hand, this can be seen as an expected outcome of diversification of growth in rural India towards the non-agricultural sector, there is an equally valid concern regarding the future of agricultural output and agriculture-based livelihoods. An effort needs to be made to smoothly resolve the resulting trade-offs.

4.147 This becomes especially important because the last two decades have seen major contention over the issue of land acquisition and the rights of those displaced by development projects. Independent estimates place the number of people displaced following development projects over the last 60 years at 60 million, only a third of whom have been resettled in a planned manner. Most of these people are assetless rural poor, marginal farmers, poor fishermen, and quarry workers. Around 40 per cent of those displaced belonged to STs and 20 per cent to SCs. Given that 90 per cent of our coal, more than 50 per cent of most minerals, and the most prospective dam sites are in tribal regions, there is likely to be even more contention over issues of land acquisition in areas inhabited by some of our most deprived people. The national Rehabilitation and Resettlement (R&R) policy is a landmark initiative that lays the foundation for more satisfactory solutions to these conflicts in the future.

4.148 The preamble to the R&R Policy enunciates the three minima that must become the charter for all land acquisition processes hereon:

- Minimize the displacement of people due to the acquisition of land for the project.

- Minimize the total area of land to be acquired for the project.
- Minimize the acquisition of agricultural land for non-agricultural use in the project.

4.149 The R&R Policy constitutes a major step forward in protecting the interests of the weakest sections of society. The real challenge is the implementation of this policy in accordance with its true spirit, which is to make displacement of people the option of last resort and to safeguard the livelihoods of those displaced, if it were to be regarded as a completely unavoidable option. This demands a number of facilitating provisions to give teeth to the policy. These include ensuring that:

- The search for alternatives is a tangible process carried out transparently and involving all stakeholders.
- The meaning of public purpose is very carefully defined in a way that has unambiguous credibility.
- The social impact assessment is conducted by a credible independent agency with multi-disciplinary professional capabilities.
- The compensation scheme has unquestioned credibility. This requires that an independent regulatory commission with judicial powers oversees the whole process. All officials sought to be appointed under the policy would be answerable to this commission.
- The entire R&R process is completed before displacement/submergence takes place.

4.150 A major question that has arisen over the R&R Policy is its compatibility with the proposed Land Acquisition (Amendment) Bill (LAAB) and earlier land acquisition initiatives such as the SEZ Act. The key issue appears to be the doctrine of 'eminent domain'. The Supreme Court traces the doctrine to Hugo Grotius (*De Jure Belli et Pacis*, 1625):

The property of subject is under the eminent domain of the state, so that the state or he who acts for it may use and even alienate and destroy such property... for ends of public utility, to which ends, private ends should give way... the state is bound to make good the loss to those who lose their property.

4.151 This doctrine is reiterated in LAAB. A blanket sanction to 'public purpose' is, therefore, a serious weakness. The fact that the Supreme Court has held that the state is the 'trustee of all natural resources' must be regarded as posing a challenge to the doctrine of eminent domain, for it qualifies the assertion of absolute sovereign power by the state over natural resources. Of course, everything hinges of the meaning given to public purpose. LAAB also does not include the three minima of the R&R Policy. Nor does it have an inclusive definition of PAFs, which is a hallmark of the R&R Policy. Thus, the inclusion of agricultural labourers and non-agricultural labourers, SC/ST families, vulnerable persons (disabled, destitute, orphans, widows, unmarried girls, abandoned women, or persons above 50 years of age, without alternative livelihoods), and the landless, is a very significant provision in the R&R Policy which must become part of LAAB. The LAAB and the SEZ Act also appear inconsistent with land ceiling laws and do not incorporate the special protection for STs in the Indian Constitution, whether those under Schedules V and VI, the Panchayats (Extension to the Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996, or the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006.

4.152 These are not minor matters of detail or legal inconsistency. They go to the very heart of what is being attempted through the R&R Policy. It needs to be clearly understood that the process of industrialization or infrastructure development in rural India cannot be sustained in the long-run if opposition by PAFs continues unabated and they are not made the very first beneficiaries of its outcomes. It has been estimated that 70 per cent of 190 infrastructure projects in the pipeline have been delayed due to land acquisition problems. An enlightened state policy aimed at ensuring long-term sustainability of the process must gain decisive ground over a short-sighted recourse to available legal loopholes. Only a win-win scenario can give momentum to the entire process. There are many possibilities here which need to be regarded as very small investments that ensure the long-term sustainability of the development process. One is to provide land in the command area of

irrigation projects, as mentioned in the R&R Policy. The other is to utilize the long period that separates project initiation and land acquisition as also the gap between first notification, displacement, and project construction to train PAFs in skills that could be used for the project. Facilities and products created by the project could be made available to PAFs. Compensation could also be tied more closely to future valuations in an inflation-adjusted monthly pension combined with a savings bond. The pension could be partially tied to the profits of the project. The best way could be to make PAFs shareholders in the proposed project given their contribution to a key element of share capital. The safest way to disincentivize land acquisition from degenerating into a real estate proposition (as it has, reportedly in quite a few cases) is to resort to leasing or temporary alienation, which will not sever the relationship of the landowner with her land. This would mean that if the project does not

take off or shuts down or comes to a close, the land would be returned to the original landholder.

4.153 It is only these kinds of win-win scenarios that can help reinforce the faith of people in the democratic process, which is under strain in the remote hinterlands of India. The way forward is to move away from the vision of ‘subjects’ inherent in the eminent domain doctrine towards citizens, whose rights are guaranteed under the Constitution. Ultimately, we have to go beyond narrow legality to seek broader legitimacy. This demands giving a cutting-edge to the many generous provisions of the R&R Policy, making each of them mandatory and not reducing them to what they are in effect—conditionalities without consequences. But it also requires an unequivocal commitment to imaginatively explore ways of rebuilding the livelihoods of those adversely affected by development projects.

ANNEXURE 4.1
Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana and Plan Expenditure on Agriculture and Allied Sectors by States/UTs

(Rs crore)

S. No.	States/UTs	Actual Expenditure 2007-08			Actual Expenditure 2008-09			Revised/Approved Outlay 2009-10			Average expenditure on agriculture & allied sectors during 2007-08 to 2009-10
		Agriculture & allied sector	Released under RKVY	RKVY as a per cent of agriculture expenditure	Agriculture & allied sector	Released under RKVY	RKVY as a per cent of agriculture expenditure	Agriculture & allied sector	Released under RKVY	RKVY as a per cent of agriculture expenditure	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Andhra Pradesh	994.04	61.08	6.14	2,636.62	297.17	11.27	854.86	410.00	47.96	5.0
2	Arunachal Pradesh	89.26	1.90	2.13	96.49	0.00	0.00	134.21	15.98	3.00	6.8
3	Assam	222.71	0.00	0.00	381.62	144.12	37.77	517.54	79.86	15.43	8.1
4	Bihar	283.74	57.77	20.36	657.69	148.54	22.59	765.30	110.79	1.54	4.4
5	Chhattisgarh	876.24	52.96	6.04	655.44	117.45	17.92	975.00	131.78	13.52	10.4
6	Goa	54.49	1.70	3.12	65.34	0.00	0.00	77.75	0.00	0.00	3.8
7	Gujarat	925.91	49.81	5.38	1,144.85	243.39	21.26	1,359.67	386.19	28.40	5.7
8	Haryana	204.36	21.52	10.53	309.10	39.50	12.78	409.68	112.77	29.97	4.0
9	Himachal Pradesh	213.75	16.17	7.56	248.98	15.11	6.07	327.72	33.02	10.08	11.1
10	Jammu & Kashmir	104.12	0.00	0.00	142.68	1.20	0.84	246.61	42.05	17.05	3.4
11	Jharkhand	336.29	55.68	16.56	283.47	29.31	10.34	357.00	70.13	19.64	4.8
12	Karnataka	1,415.05	154.30	10.90	1,638.43	314.14	19.17	1,805.56	410.00	22.71	7.3
13	Kerala	536.82	55.40	10.32	575.92	30.06	5.22	697.30	110.92	15.91	7.9
14	Madhya Pradesh	619.08	101.62	16.41	580.77	146.05	25.15	944.33	247.44	18.87	5.3
15	Maharashtra	964.80	128.20	13.29	1,324.84	261.77	19.76	2,589.87	404.39	13.36	6.8
16	Manipur	22.59	0.00	0.00	38.48	0.90	2.34	52.01	5.86	11.27	2.5
17	Meghalaya	98.07	6.37	6.50	126.29	6.77	5.36	165.55	24.68	14.91	9.7
18	Mizoram	71.42	0.00	0.00	79.98	0.80	1.00	74.90	0.00	0.00	8.3
19	Nagaland	88.86	3.19	3.59	101.82	6.95	6.83	130.77	20.38	15.58	9.7
20	Orissa	269.39	39.30	14.59	415.14	115.44	27.81	449.68	121.49	27.02	5.2
21	Punjab	142.64	36.05	25.27	165.25	87.52	52.96	224.00	43.23	19.30	2.8
22	Rajasthan	449.96	55.76	12.39	604.71	233.76	38.66	760.45	186.12	24.47	3.8
23	Sikkim	50.77	2.77	5.46	71.00	5.68	8.00	72.00	15.29	21.24	7.4
24	Tamil Nadu	1,307.65	153.60	11.75	1,307.65	140.38	10.74	1,335.41	127.90	9.58	8.0
25	Tripura	96.69	4.16	4.30	129.71	16.08	12.40	243.67	31.28	12.84	10.9
26	Uttar Pradesh	1,805.89	103.99	5.76	2,130.75	316.57	14.86	2,280.75	390.97	17.14	6.5
27	Uttarakhand	444.60	28.25	6.35	458.52	10.30	2.25	324.13	71.36	22.02	9.8
28	West Bengal	257.50	54.93	21.33	364.45	147.38	40.44	459.66	147.38	32.06	3.2
	Total (States)	12,946.69	1,246.39	9.63	16,735.99	2,876.34	17.19	18,635.38	3,751.26	19.38	6.0

UTs

1	A&N Islands	32.26	0.00	40.00	2.26	5.65	54.96	1.28	2.33	4.6
2	Chandigarh	8.28	0.00	16.48	0.14	0.85	6.52	0.42	6.44	2.5
3	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	7.65	0.00	8.02	0.00	0.00	8.54	0.00	0.00	6.8
4	Daman & Diu	1.83	0.00	2.87	0.26	9.06	5.33	0.24	0.00	2.7
5	Delhi	14.97	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.09	5.36	9.6
6	Lakshadweep	32.88	0.00	17.69	6.14	34.71	20.34	0.00	0.00	6.1
7	Puducherry	69.84	0.40	78.96	0.00	0.00	107.64	0.00	0.00	4.2
	Total (UTs)	167.71	0.50	164.02	8.80	5.37	203.33	3.03	1.49	
	Distt. Agri. Plans+NIRD					1.98				
	Grand Total	13,114.40	1,246.89	16,900.01	2,886.80	17.08	18,838.71	3,756.27	19.19	5.9

ANNEXURE 4.2

Progress of Expenditure under Three Major Programmes of Department of Agriculture and Cooperation (DAC)

(Rs in crore)

S. No.	States/ UTs	NHM/TMNE			Macro-Management of Agriculture			National Food Security Mission		
		2007-08 Released	2008-09 Released	2009-10 *Released	2007-08 Released	2008-09 Released	2009-10 Allocation	2007-08 Expenditure	2008-09 Expenditure	2009-10 Allocation
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Andhra Pradesh	78.36	129.68	95.66	46.43	34.28	65.35	26.07	83.78	147.15
2	Arunachal Pradesh	28.30	17.65	28.50	26.50	20.50	20.50			
3	Assam	26.80	36.75	39.00	15.94	8.12	16.26	2.75	30.42	27.28
4	Bihar	2.69	31.22	24.35	30.42	45.93	39.00	13.31	42.82	105.20
5	Chhattisgarh	62.52	30.00	60.00	24.55	21.70	21.7	1.98	53.71	85.79
6	Goa	0.03	1.00	1.50	4.32	1.40	1.00			
7	Gujarat	19.54	35.31	25.21	57.71	50.45	38.45	0.79	7.40	26.82
8	Haryana	64.76	33.00	56.00	22.5	23.00	16.90	3.62	22.99	39.40
9	Himachal Pradesh	24.00	21.00	17.00	22.14	25.85	20.00			
10	Jammu & Kashmir	20.00	18.15	17.00	25.54	30.26	36.60			
11	Jharkhand	7.81	50.00	30.84	8.50	5.32	10.65	0.00	4.49	11.93
12	Karnataka	85.71	125.36	80.01	73.46	48.85	50.25	2.21	18.71	62.49
13	Kerala	61.47	75.17		17.25	9.07	12.75	0.00	1.89	3.47
14	Madhya Pradesh	55.37	60.00	35.45	47.89	58.34	62.85	8.97	58.54	105.60
15	Maharashtra	132.24	130.21	91.73	120.34	103.13	92.75	7.42	68.90	104.40
16	Manipur	22.28	25.00	30.50	33.09	20.50	20.50			
17	Meghalaya	27	28.62	30.00	30	27.16	14.60			
18	Mizoram	30.95	30.50	35.00	9.25	14.25	23.25			
19	Nagaland	25.00	24.50	39.50	23.84	23.25	23.25			
20	Orissa	38.12	23.41	35.00	37.36	43.60	32.80	3.81	63.34	65.11
21	Punjab	24.09	14.12	25.78	6.5	17.50	17.50	24.29	43.52	56.88
22	Rajasthan	56.73	40.97	25.00	78.35	37.75	57.50	4.08	27.22	57.64
23	Sikkim	31.10	26.75	37.50	23.35	18.50	18.50			
24	Tamil Nadu	85.36	96.88	61.80	66.62	42.70	34.80	1.67	29.59	42.95
25	Tripura	24.00	17.00	30.00	14.44	18.50	18.50			
26	Uttar Pradesh	94.25	63.72	91.43	71.53	108.93	113.10	49.64	125.82	264.94
27	Uttarakhand	28.39	20.00	17.00	23.53	23.00	23.00			
28	West Bengal	6.81	6.07		33.64	38.11	44.25	9.23	38.52	88.08
	Total (States)	1163.68	1212.04	1060.76	994.99	919.95	946.56	159.84	718.54	1295.14
	UTs									
1	A&N Islands			2.00	0.20	0.08	0.08			
2	Chandigarh				0.10	0.00	0.00			
3	Dadra & Nagar Haveli					0.06	0.06			
4	Daman & Diu					0.00	0.00			
5	Delhi					0.00	0.40			
6	Lakshadweep	0.29			0.15	0.06	0.06			
7	Puducherry			0.33	0.25	0.17	0.40			
	Total (UTs)	0.29		0.29	0.7	0.37	1.00			
	Grand Total	1163.97		1061.05	995.69	920.32	947.56	159.84	718.54	1295.14

Source: Draft Eleventh Plan Mid-Term Review document of DAC.

Note: * Information provided by the DAC.

ANNEXURE 4.3
Consumption, Production, and Imports of
Fertilizers, 2002-03 to 2008-09

(in lakh tonnes)

Year	Consumption	Production	Imports
2002-03	160.94	144.74	16.74 (10.4)
2003-04	167.98	142.66	20.18 (12.0)
2004-05	183.99	154.05	27.52 (14.9)
2005-06	203.40	155.75	52.53 (25.8)
2006-07	216.51	160.95	60.80 (28.1)
2007-08	225.70	147.07	77.21 (33.6)
2008-09 (E)	249.09	143.34	101.51 (40.9)

Source: Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers, Department of Fertilisers (2009).

Note: Figures in parentheses show share of imports in total consumption.

ANNEXURE 4.4
Central Subsidy on Fertilizer

(Rs crore)

Period	Subsidy at Current Price	Deflated by Implicit Price Index of Crop Sector	As per cent of Value of Crop Output
2001 to 2005	13,027	12,129	3.15
2005-06	18,460	16,952	3.52
2006-07	26,222	22,503	4.4
2007-08	32,490	25,600	4.8
2008-09	76,603	54,956	10.3
2009-10 RE	52,980	—	—
2010-11 BE	49,981	—	—

ANNEXURE 4.5
Status of C-DAP in Different States

S. No.	State	No. of Districts	No. of C-DAPs prepared	C-SAP (Y/N)
1	Andhra Pradesh	22	22	Y
2	Arunachal Pradesh	16	2	In prog
3	Assam	27	27	In prog
4	Bihar	38	38	Y
5	Chhattisgarh	18	13	Y
6	Goa	2	In prog	In prog
7	Gujarat	26	26	In prog
8	Haryana	20	20	Y
9	HP	12	11	Y
10	J & K	22	14	Y
11	Jharkhand	24	24	In prog
12	Karnataka	29	20	N
13	Kerala	14	14	In prog
14	Madhya Pradesh	48	48	Y
15	Maharashtra	35	35	In prog
16	Manipur	9	9	In prog
17	Meghalaya	7	In prog	In prog
18	Mizoram	8	In prog	In prog
19	Nagaland	8	In prog	In prog
20	Orissa	30	30	
21	Punjab	20	20	In prog
22	Rajasthan	32	28	In prog
23	Sikkim	4	In prog	Y
24	Tamil Nadu	29	29	Y
25	Tripura	4	4	Y
26	Uttarakhand	13	13	N
27	Uttar Pradesh	71	71	Y
28	West Bengal	18	18	In prog
	Total	606	535	

Note: Y= C-DAP prepared. In prog= In progress.

ANNEXURE 4.6
Progress of Peer Review of C-DAPs by AERUs and AERCs

S. No.	AERU	AERC	State	Districts
1	IDS, Jaipur	AERC, MP, & Chhattisgarh	Chhattisgarh	1. Durg 2. Rajnandgaon
2	IDS, Jaipur	AERC, MP, & Chhattisgarh	Madhya Pradesh	1. Jabalpur 2. Sagar 3. Bhopal 4. Chhindwara 5. Hoshangabad
3	IDS, Jaipur	AERC, Vallabh Vidyanagar	Gujarat	1. Anand 2. Junagandh 3. Bharuch or Banaskantha
4	IDS, Jaipur	AERC, Vallabh Vidyanagar	Rajasthan	1. Udaipur 2. Kota 3. Sirdhi
5	IDS, Jaipur	AERC, Bhagalpur	Bihar	1. Nawada 2. Samastipur 3. Katihar
6	IDS, Jaipur	AERC, Bhagalpur	Jharkhand	1. Ranchi 2. Dumka
7	ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore		Goa Karnataka	<i>Not identified</i> 1. Bidar* 2. Raichur* 3. Dakshna Kannada* 4. Chikkamagalur* 5. Udupi* 6. Chamarajanagra* 7. Mysore*
9	ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore	AERC, Andhra Pradesh	Andhra Pradesh	1. Srikakulam 2. West Godavari 3. Chittoor 4. Anantapur 5. Warangal 6. Nizamabad
10	ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore	AERC, Andhra Pradesh	Orissa	1. Parlakimundi 2. Cuttack 3. Jajpur 4. Sambalpur 5. Ganjam* 6. Koraput* 7. Bhadrak* 8. Sundergarh* 9. Bolangir*
11	ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore	AERC, Chennai	Kerala	1. Palakkad 2. Karaikkal 3. Puducherry
12	ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore	AERC, Chennai	Tamil Nadu	1. Thanjavur
13	ADRTC, ISEC, Bangalore	Gokhale Institute of Politics & Economics, Pune	Maharashtra	1. Ratnagiri 2. Amaravati 3. Nagpur 4. Parbhani 5. Aurangabad 6. Jalgaon
	Total		7	32

14	IEG, N. Delhi		Jammu & Kashmir	<i>Not identified</i>
15	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Allahabad	Uttar Pradesh	1. Jhansi 2. Meerut** 3. Hardoi 4. Allahabad
16	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Delhi	Haryana	1. Karnal* 2. Kaithal*
17	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Delhi	Uttarakhand	1. Dehradun*
18	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Jorhat	Assam	1. Kamrup** 2. Nowgong
19	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Jorhat	Meghalaya	1. Ribhoi 2. West Garo Hills
20	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Jorhat	Tripura	1. N. Tripura** 2. Dhalai**
21	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Ludhiana	Punjab	1. Amritsar* 2. Kapurthala* 3. Patiala* 4. Bathinda* 5. Hoshiarpur* 6. Ludhiana**
22	IEG, N. Delhi	AERC, Shimla	Himachal Pradesh	1. Shimla* 2. Solan* 3. Kinnaur**

Notes: ** Studied by Agricultural Economic Research Units (AERUs).

* Studied by Agro-Economic Research Centres (AERCs) only.

5

Industry

5.1 The Eleventh Plan's thrust on accelerated and inclusive growth requires rapid growth in the manufacturing sector with generation of quality employment. The Eleventh Plan had envisaged the manufacturing and general industrial sector growing at an average rate of 10–11 per cent, which was about 2 per cent more than that achieved in the Tenth Plan. Manufacturing grew at 9 per cent in 2007–08, the first year of the Tenth Plan, but slipped to 2.6 per cent in 2008–09 on account of the adverse effects of the global economic and financial crisis. In the first eleven months of 2009–10 there was a strong recovery with manufacturing output touching 10 per cent. Nevertheless, manufacturing output growth during the Plan period will still be far short of the double digit target set out in the Eleventh Plan.

5.2 Bringing about a more rapid growth in manufacturing remains a major challenge. The old fashioned 'protection' of Indian industry against competition is not an option as it will only reduce competitiveness and dynamism in the industry. The approach must be to identify the constraints that hold back growth and devise policies to overcome these constraints. It has to be recognized that some of the constraints that must be eased, such as land and labour matters that are often mentioned, are of a different nature than the licensing constraints that were addressed in the first round of industrial reforms. They are more complex and require partnership with people. This calls for a wider process of consultation and greater inclusiveness.

5.3 The strategy must take into account the fact that the industrial structure at present contains an entire spectrum of industrial units. At one end this includes modern corporations, many of which compare well with global companies and some of which are now acquiring or developing assets abroad. It also includes an extensive sector in the medium range with companies, which could easily grow in strength. At the other end it includes small and micro enterprises which often struggle to survive in an inhospitable environment. A successful industrial policy must encourage each of these segments to contribute its best while at the same time encouraging competition and openness.

INDUSTRIAL POLICY OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN

5.4 The major focus areas for improving the industrial climate during the Eleventh Plan were as follows:

- Creation of world-class infrastructure and devising regulatory mechanisms to reduce transaction costs
- Promotion and facilitation of industrial investments, particularly foreign direct investment (FDI), non-resident investment, and foreign technology transfers/collaborations
- Improvement in the business regulatory environment of the central and state governments
- Development of industrial infrastructure through PPP initiatives
- Removal of regional industrial imbalances

- Development of industry relevant skills
- Addressing environmental issues emerging out of industrial activities

5.5 During the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, the following important policy modifications were carried out:

- The earlier restriction on location of industries in cities with a population of 1 million and above (1991 Census) has been done away with. Entrepreneurs are now free to select the location for setting up of an industry subject to permissibility in zone/land use regulations and environmental legislations.
- In order to instill healthy competition amongst producers, the list of items reserved for the small-scale sector is reviewed from time to time. At present only 21 items are reserved for the small-scale sector. Manufacturers other than small-scale ones may also manufacture these items provided they undertake an export obligation of 50 per cent of the annual production.
- The government has put in place a liberal and transparent regime, where FDI up to 100 per cent is allowed in most of the sectors and activities. Liberalization measures taken on this front during the first two years of Eleventh Plan are as follows:
 - FDI up to 49 per cent allowed in credit information companies and credit reference agencies excluded from the list of the Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) activities where FDI is allowed.
 - FDI up to 26 per cent and FII investment up to 23 per cent allowed in commodity exchanges, subject to no single investor holding more than 5 per cent equity and FII purchases being restricted to the secondary market only.
 - FDI up to 100 per cent under the automatic route allowed both in setting up and in established industrial parks, provided they meet with certain specified conditions.
 - FDI cap in the civil aviation sector relaxed—74 per cent FDI in non-scheduled airlines, chartered airlines, and cargo airlines and

100 per cent FDI in maintenance and repair organizations and other related activities allowed.

- FDI policy in the petroleum and natural gas sector rationalized to do away with the condition of compulsory divestment of up to 26 per cent equity in favour of Indian partner(s)/public within five years, for the actual trading and marketing of petroleum products.
- FDI up to 100 per cent (with prior government approval) allowed in mining and mineral separation of titanium-bearing minerals and ores, its value addition, and integrated activities.

PLAN OUTLAYS AND EXPENDITURE

5.6 Plan expenditure in the industrial sector is a small part of the total investment in this sector, which is now dominantly driven by the private sector. There are 11 departments and ministries that deal with different segments of the industry and the likely expenditure on the schemes of these ministries during the first four years of the Plan period would be about Rs 29,056 crore (Gross Budgetary Support or GBS), which is 69.6 per cent of the budgetary support for the Five Year Plan. The ministry-wise expenditure is given in Annexure 5.1

5.7 The Eleventh Plan's focus on inclusive growth resulted in great attention to micro and small enterprises. These generate most of the employment in industry since they are less capital-intensive, entrepreneurial, and dispersed. The Ministry of Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises is dedicated to the growth of this sector. One of the flagship schemes of this ministry is the Prime Minister's Employment Generation Programme (PMEGP) through which it is expected that additional self-employment opportunities of around 37 lakh will be generated during the Eleventh Plan. Another important scheme of the ministry is the Micro and Small Enterprises Cluster Development Programme (MSE-CDP), which is to be undertaken in around 400 clusters in the country. The Programme envisages interventions for capacity building, skill development, technology upgradation, market support, setting up of common facilities centres, and so on, on a cluster basis in labour-intensive industries. A number

of initiatives for skill development and improvement of business skills and management practices are also being undertaken by the ministry through its various autonomous institutions and development institutes to cater to the needs of small industry. The National Manufacturing Competitiveness Programme is also being implemented through the ministry for developing the competitiveness of Indian MSMEs. The major components are related to quality improvement technology, upgradation, marketing and information, and communication technology.

INDUSTRIAL SECTOR: THE PATH AHEAD

5.8 While specific schemes of many of the industry-related ministries have some impact on industrial productivity and competition, a real take-off to high industrial growth calls for broader policy action on several fronts.

BETTER INFRASTRUCTURE

5.9 There is no doubt that India's manufacturing competitiveness is adversely affected by weaknesses in infrastructure, especially in energy and transportation. (These are discussed in detail in Chapters 15 and 16). The point underscored in this chapter is that poor infrastructure hurts small and medium industry the most since this is the category that cannot afford its own infrastructure. Large capital intensive industries are less affected by poor power supply because they can set up their own power plants and obtain power more economically compared with sourcing power from utilities. Smaller units, on the other hand, are forced to rely on diesel powered generating sets which provide power at three or even four times the unit cost of power from the utilities. Similar considerations apply to other infrastructure, such as roads and ports if only because large capital-intensive units can locate themselves where the infrastructure is good whereas smaller units by their nature are dispersed and need good infrastructure everywhere.

MICRO AND SMALL ENTERPRISES

5.10 The role that the Micro and Small Enterprises (MSEs) sector plays not only in the inclusiveness of industrial growth, but in the quantum of growth too, has to be noted. It contributes 8 per cent of the country's GDP, accounts for 45 per cent of the manu-

facturing sector's output, and 40 per cent of its exports. Therefore, the Prime Minister appointed a high level task force in 2009 to examine ways to overcome the handicaps in the growth of this sector. The task force's recommendations are now being implemented (see Box 5.1). They address the critical issues that organizations in this sector face—credit flow, improvement of skills, access to markets and raw materials, and coping with a multiplicity of regulations and inspectors. High level committees have also been set up to monitor the progress of these recommendations.

INDUSTRIAL CLUSTERS AND COLLABORATIVE ENTERPRISES

5.11 The need to improve the performance of the huge numbers of small-scale business enterprises presents an organizational challenge. Their performance suffers due to their small scale and insufficient capital. They are too small to afford the investments required for improving human capital, quality, and marketing that are necessary for improving their competitiveness and performance. Therefore, there is a need to aggregate these small units into clusters of various forms whereby they can share infrastructure for human resource development, quality management, marketing, and so on.

5.12 The benefits of aggregation, to overcome the handicap of small scale as well as poor infrastructure, have induced several ministries, covering many different industrial sectors to promote clustering in many forms to improve competitiveness of the Indian enterprises. This strategy is evident in the approaches of ministries, such as those promoting textiles, handicrafts and handlooms, food processing, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, machine tools, auto components, and medium, small, and micro enterprises in general.

5.13 Reviews of the progress made by the ministries against their plans, and discussions about how the Plan objectives may be better achieved, have pointed to some common themes across industries. One of these is the strategy of aggregation of units to achieve benefits of scale. The ministries have also pointed to some common challenges in implementing this strategy, a principal one being collaboration. Clusters

Box 5.1
Summary of Recommendations of the Prime Minister's Task Force on Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises

Measures that need immediate action

- i. Strict adherence to stipulated credit targets by commercial banks for the micro enterprises.
- ii. A separate fund with Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI), using the shortfalls against the MSE credit targets set for commercial banks.
- iii. A Public Procurement Policy for MSMEs as envisaged in the Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006.
- iv. Offset policy of the government should give priority to MSMEs.
- v. Additional public spending to the tune of Rs 5,000–5,500 crore over the next 3–5 years to specifically target deficiencies in the existing infrastructure and institutional set-up.

Medium-term institutional measures

- i. Improve the institutional set-up at the national level for the promotion and development of MSMEs.
- ii. A Standing Review Committee to monitor flow of credit to the MSME sector.
- iii. Micro-Finance Institutions (MFIs) to finance micro enterprises.
- iv. District Industries Centres (DICs) should be strengthened.

Legal and regulatory structures

- i. The establishment of an SME exchange.
- ii. Legal options for the securitization of trade credit receivables and for the promotion of factoring services.
- iii. Wider adoption of new formats like limited liability partnerships and single person companies.
- iv. The insolvency legislation should be comprehensively reviewed.
- v. Labour laws should be simplified, especially those applicable to enterprises in the MSME sector.

obtain the benefit of scale through aggregation when the many parties involved work together. When they do not collaborate, the numbers of parties involved, rather than being a source of strength are difficult to manage. The success of clusters is very often determined by the quality of collaboration amongst the many parties involved. These parties include many private sector participants, the state government, and Central Government agencies. Hence, skills to find solutions together and structures for collaborative management are keys for success.

5.14 In a learning session in the Planning Commission different ministries/departments and other agencies, including some of the Special Purpose Vehicles (SPVs) involved in implementing various cluster schemes shared their experiences and insights on how certain elements could be better designed or implemented and mistakes avoided for achieving better outcomes. What resulted was a diagnosis of factors for the success of interventions by the ministries and departments/SPVs for clustering (see Box 5.2 for the lessons that emerged).

5.15 Industrial enterprises that combine many smaller, independently-owned businesses into a larger productive enterprise can enable more people to own their businesses. In such 'industries of the people' entrepreneurs are financial stakeholders in their enterprises and not merely employees. Such enterprises can take many forms—as supply chains to a large company, or conglomerations of small enterprises into production clusters, or cooperatives, or producer companies. Innovation here is in the form of the enterprise that enables aggregation of many smaller independent units into a larger one. Such innovations have special value in India where, as mentioned earlier, many small enterprises are sprouting, whose competitiveness and sustainability can be improved through aggregation into larger enterprises whereby they can obtain benefits of scale too.

5.16 The government can make the formation of collaborative enterprises and clusters easier in two ways. First, it can develop appropriate legislative frameworks and remove disabilities in present laws and regulations.

Box 5.2
Learning Experiences for Achieving Better Outcomes of Cluster Schemes

Learning	Action Step
1. Combination of soft and hard interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study all schemes to see whether they have a clear and specific provision for soft interventions and make modifications to the scheme design to ensure that the soft components are comprehensively and adequately addressed as necessary for the situation • Ensure that the implementation plan proposed during the approval stage or subsequently has sufficient priority for soft interventions
2. Flexibility in design and implementation of schemes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study all schemes to see whether they have clear and specific provisions for activity-wise financial limits and redesign them to consider embedding flexibility to reallocate budgets across activities within the total assistance based on local situation and demand • Rework implementation guidelines to allow inter-se reallocation of funds under different components during implementation subject to suitable justification
3. Developing trust and cooperation among cluster participants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presence of a strong cluster development agency/partner should be reviewed at the time of approval of the project
4. Targeting the entire value chain of the product	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While approving schemes in sectors/industries with strong backward and forward linkages, consideration should be given to how the project intervention will improve the value chain for the product
5. Suitability of mode of implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study whether alternative modes of implementation through for profit, not-for-profit companies (Section 25), NGOs should be allowed in the same scheme • Lay down the roles and responsibilities of all the stakeholders clearly in the schemes • Consider flexibility in structure of SPV to allow a few majority stakeholders for driving the project. Incorporate safeguards for ensuring larger public benefit of the project
6. Longer term engagement of a service provider	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a suitable model for longer term engagement of a professional service provider who will be compensated on outcome-based parameters • Gather the knowledge of experience of similar arrangements with ongoing and past schemes • Higher allocation of funds for engaging such a service
7. Maximizing asset usage during operation and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow some provision for financial support for management of common facilities during the initial period of operation
8. Promoting inclusiveness in projects remains a challenge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop clear metrics for defining and measuring inclusiveness in project • Work out an incentive framework for implementing agencies to address inclusiveness, including linking future disbursements to enhancing inclusiveness • Incorporate social impact assessment as part of monitoring and evaluation of projects in a manner that the inclusiveness dimension is clearly addressed

5.17 Second, the government and industry associations can catalyse programmes for improving techniques and skills for collaboration. ‘Soft skills’ are required for improving the performance of enterprises, just

as they are for improving individual performance. The total quality movement that permeated large and small firms in almost all Japanese industries in the 1970s transformed their capabilities. Simple

techniques were learned by Japanese managers and workers to improve quality that they applied to their own work settings. They were disseminated by many institutions, government and private, and even through newspapers and the radio! Their adoption was promoted by competitions. Thus the nation adopted a new language and new ways for quality management. Later, companies in other nations adopted these same techniques to catch up with Japanese competitors who had surpassed them. Similarly, a campaign is required to improve soft skills for collaborative management, in clusters and otherwise, for Indian industry, especially small industry, to improve its competitiveness and growth. A strategy to build this infrastructure derived from success stories in India is described in Box 5.3.

SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES

5.18 Special Economic Zones (SEZs) are a special form of industrial cluster in which the units within it, in addition to the benefits of a shared and better quality infrastructure, also get special tax benefits to

offset high transaction costs in the domestic economy to enable them to improve their competitiveness with international competitors. A policy for SEZs was formulated in 2005 underpinned by the SEZ Act, 2005, and the SEZ Rules, 2006. The investment in setting up SEZs comes from the private sector and there is no commitment from the government in this regard. Out of the total investment of Rs 1,28,385 crore as on 31 December 2009 in these SEZs, the major chunk of investment of Rs 1,15,603 crore was made by SEZs notified under the SEZ Act, 2005, since the coming into force of the Act in February, 2006.

5.19 By January 2010, 571 SEZs had been accorded formal approval out of which 346 have been notified, and 105 are actually operational. Many more are expected to become operational in 2011. There are 2,761 units in these 105 SEZs. Of the 105 operational SEZs, 15 are multi-product SEZs while the remaining are in IT/ITES, engineering, electronic hardware, textiles, biotechnology, and gems and jewellery.

Box 5.3

Soft Infrastructure: Counsellors and Industry Associations

The achievements of the Indian auto component industry in the last 15 years are noteworthy. According to traditional wisdom, scale is necessary to succeed in the auto industry. The domestic automobile market was small until recently. Nevertheless, several Indian auto component manufacturers started competing for business internationally. What made them attractive were not only their low costs as compared with Western suppliers but also their quality and engineering capabilities. The industry made a concerted effort to build the capability of its members in quality and productivity and engineering, including the small ones of whom there are many in the industry, and the fruits of that effort were the commercial successes of its members in exports and within the country too against foreign producers.

The industry-wide focus on systematic development of capabilities of its members took root with the formation of two clusters in 1998 under the guidance of Professor Tsuda, a quality expert from Japan, working with ACMA and CII. It led to 11 of the companies winning international recognition by getting the Deming Prize for quality, the highest international recognition for quality. This was the highest number of Deming Prizes won by any country after Japan.

The cluster-based capability building programme has now been running for over ten years. Companies who participate in this programme—many of which are small, with turnovers of less than Rs 10 crore per annum—value the services they get. They pay for the services with hardly any complaints. Clusters include companies that are business competitors who have established boundaries of what they will share and what they may not. Thus they have created a ‘commons’ from which they all gain if they use it well.

Two lessons can be gleaned from this experience. The first is the critical role of trained counsellors. The biggest bottleneck in ramping up this initiative is the shortage of good, motivated, and capable experts for helping the companies. However, the programme has developed a profile and a curriculum for training good counsellors. With this, the number can now be multiplied, and with a larger number the benefits of this successful cluster-based approach can be expanded.

The second lesson is in the role of industry associations. One of the difficulties in getting clusters to form and then perform, is the difficulty of getting the beneficiaries to cooperate with each other. They do not have the ‘soft infrastructure’ of trust and systems, which must be built for them to cooperate. Industry associations provide infrastructure for engendering cooperation amongst companies. They are also good conduits of assistance to the clusters.

5.20 These SEZs have provided direct employment to 4.9 lakh persons of which 3.6 lakh is incremental employment after the enactment of the law. Exports from these SEZs in 2009–10 (till December 2009) were Rs 151,000 crore: 66 per cent of these were manufactured goods, 21 per cent IT/ITEs, and 13 per cent trading. Thus, SEZs have contributed significantly to growth of manufacturing, employment, and exports. Whereas the SEZs have proved their value as a concept, a major problem with the expansion of this idea is acquisition of land, particularly agricultural land.

BALANCING SCALE AND DEPTH ACROSS INDUSTRIES

5.21 For any manufacturing economy, building ‘deep’ manufacturing capabilities in specific industries is an important aspect of sustainable growth. ‘Depth’ is defined as capability and expertise in all aspects of a product value chain—from R&D and product design, to manufacture of components and final products, and further to installation and service, where appropriate. Depth is important for multiple reasons.

5.22 In certain industries such as defence and telecommunications, national security requires that the value chain be indigenous. Controlling the upstream value chain in some industries is critical for safeguarding growth in the downstream segments. Depth allows for the capture of greater value along the chain. Greater depth makes the industry’s position more stable and less exposed to shifting global demand–supply situations and increasing volatility. This has consequence for key parameters like GDP growth and employment generation.

5.23 However, it is also important to note that the right balance of scale and depth is required across industries. Over the last two decades, Rapidly Developing Economies (RDEs) including India have grown their share of global trade through greater off-shoring to RDEs by companies in developed markets, of lower value mass production or assembly, driven primarily by the labour cost advantage of RDEs. The high-value parts of the chain, for example, R&D and design and production of core components, were often not outsourced as these companies were keen to retain their technology and value creation in their home

countries, and also because these parts of the chain were more competitive in the developed markets. Very often investments are driven only in a specific part of the value chain due to higher competitiveness of RDEs in that part of the chain. It is important that these investments are not discouraged in the policy framework to promote depth.

5.24 India’s challenge is to do both—continue to capture a large share of the off-shoring space by building scale in assembly and production of some basic parts in relevant industries; and at the same time, building deeper manufacturing capabilities which allow a greater share of the total value chain.

5.25 There are several sectors where India is building to global scale, but with not enough presence across each stage of the value chain. These include mobile phones, telecom equipment, consumer electronics, and even passenger cars. For example, in telecom equipment while a large proportion of wireless devices and software content are now produced in India, design, components, and telecom infrastructure continue to be imported from other markets and no single Indian player has been able to build capabilities to have a major play in the domestic market, leave alone the global market. (Indeed, India has to import such equipment from China, where such capabilities have been built whereas they have not been built in India even though telecom markets in both countries are large enough to provide manufacturing scale.) On the other hand, in passenger cars, several Indian players have made a strong beginning and are building capabilities to design and manufacture cars from scratch and now have an opportunity to scale up these capabilities to global levels.

5.26 Finally, India currently lags behind the curve on R&D. R&D spending is only 0.8 per cent of GDP which is much lower than developed country or even other rapidly developing economy benchmarks (Table 5.1). Given that technology and R&D are critical drivers of depth in any industry, this is a matter for concern. Two issues to consider here are: the quantum of R&D spent and the effectiveness of spending. More spending need not translate into more results. Therefore, merely calling for an increase in the spending to catch up with

the levels of other countries is not a smart strategy. The productivity of R&D and the effectiveness of the spending are more important and must be the focus of policymakers as well as R&D organizations. Issues related to R&D are addressed in the Chapters on Science and Technology (Chapter 19), as well as Innovation (Chapter 20).

TABLE 5.1
R&D Expenditure as Percentage of GDP in 2007

Brazil	1.02 (2006)
China	1.5
Pakistan	0.7
India	0.8
Mexico	0.5
Russia	1.1
South Korea	3.5
Malaysia	0.6
Thailand	0.2

Source: OECD and UNESCO Data Centre.

Policy Levers to Drive Depth

5.27 India has progressively liberalized its industrial policy to attract investments. This has paid off in many ways. The key question now is: given the current position of the Indian industry and the global trends in off-shoring, should India refine its policy stance and framework to give greater focus to building depth in target sectors?

5.28 Indian manufacturing will require a concerted policy agenda that should vary based on the type of industry. As a starting point, four main segments that require focus are:

- The nation's 'building blocks'— infrastructure, capital goods, and machine tools, etc.—require focused efforts and large investments to build technical expertise and manufacturing capabilities.
- In consumer-led businesses, which are driven by scale and where India has already started building to scale, the focus will be to continue to rapidly build to scale to drive down costs, and at the same time, proactively 'learn' and transfer knowledge from more developed markets.
- New/emerging technologies where India could position itself as an early mover and possibly global leader require careful assessment to identify

the right emerging technologies where India can display advantage. These technologies will require support through earmarked 'innovation' funds, open experimentation, and active teaming and investment in research institutes to gain early mover advantage.

- In defence, India will need focused investment to build capabilities in manufacturing defence equipment.

5.29 There is a range of actions that the governments can take to facilitate the growth of specific manufacturing industries in a competitive manner. The objectives of these could be to promote employment generating industries in which the country has some resource advantages (such as large labour pools, raw materials, and traditional skills), and/or to create depth in some industries for strategic reasons as mentioned earlier. These actions could be in the following areas:

- The government's own purchases, where these are large, could be used as a lever to encourage domestic manufacture and transfer of technology as a condition. The intention should not be to simply prefer domestic manufacture irrespective of cost or technology but to use leverage to create a modern and competitive industry.
- Standards of products and services that may be sold in the country could be specified in a manner that would encourage domestic production building to scale within these standards.
- Wherever the government subsidizes the purchase and use of new technology (for example, for the promotion of environment friendly products) it specifies standards or technologies as well as domestic production requirements.
- Tax benefits (and/or) interest subventions for selected industries along with conditions for local content (with no discrimination between domestic and foreign companies).
- Subsidies for local manufacture, or local R&D, in selected industries (with no discrimination between domestic and foreign companies).
- Provision of special infrastructure, for example, privileged and well equipped areas, R&D funds, and marketing funds the users of which are required to meet specified conditions.

This is an illustrative list. The specific actions that would be appropriate must be determined through a process of consultation between the producers and policymakers.

5.30 Asian countries, especially Japan, Korea, and China, which accelerated their industrial growth in the last few decades, targeted their policies very effectively to produce results. A lesson from the successes of the large industrial Asian giants is the close cooperation between the policy and productive sectors in the shaping of policies. The productive sector, as it seeks to expand and compete, feels the ‘pinch in the shoe’, which must be eased by policy change. These policies must be WTO compatible. This requires much better collaboration between industry and policymakers to focus policy actions. Therefore, the quality of the process of collaborative learning and policymaking will be a key to the growth of industry. While industry and the government in India are meeting in various forums, there is scope to sharpen insights for strategic actions that can have the most impact at the least political cost.

SKILL DEVELOPMENT

5.31 Skill development for inclusive industrial growth must address the vast numbers in the unorganized sector to improve their productivity. This will have to be a continuous process, leading to upgradation of skills over a period of time. It would require revamping technical and vocational training with the help of industry associations. Public-private partnership will be necessary in running and managing training institutions to meet the gap in skills.

5.32 The Prime Minister’s National Council on Skill Development has set a target of reaching out to 500 million persons by 2020. Out of 500 million, 45 million are expected in the manufacturing sector. The ministry/ department-wise targets are: textiles—10 million, heavy industry—10 million, food processing industries—5 million, micro, small, and Medium enterprises—15 million, and chemicals and fertilizers—5 million. The ambitious nature of these targets may be seen by comparing them with the training

capacity of institutes directly under the five ministries/ departments at the beginning of the Eleventh Plan which was only 3,36,000 per annum.

5.33 The two main approaches to addressing skill development targets are coordinating private sector initiatives in the skill development sector through the National Skill Development Corporation (NSDC) and secondly augmenting existing schemes as well as new programmes within the overall strategy outlined by the National Skill Development Coordination Board (NSDCB) that has been set up to implement the decisions of the Prime Minister’s National Council on Skill Development.

LABOUR POLICY REFORMS

5.34 Economic liberalization and deregulation have brought closer integration of domestic and international markets, and have increased competitive pressures on industry. A supportive policy environment can reduce such pressures considerably. It has generally been perceived that rigidity in the labour policies of the country codified in two principal legislations—the Industrial Dispute Act (IDA), 1947, and the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970, have adversely affected employability and employment generation in organized manufacturing. Regular employment is giving way to increase in casual and contractual employment. The shrinking of the regular workforce is a matter of concern and belies the fact that benefits of growth have been inclusive.

5.35 Inclusive growth requires that more and more citizens are directly included in the growth story, with more people obtaining better employment opportunities. In the past it was generally perceived that labour legislation was a stumbling block when it came to rationalization of costs (through downsizing) and that there were inherent inflexibilities in the IDA Act that constrained employers from achieving optimum levels of employment and production. However, evidence suggests that downsizing has taken place in response to market requirements irrespective of IDA. This is in evidence particularly in the textile sector, which took the major hit

during the recession when lakhs of workers were laid off.

5.36 The other legislation in question, the Contract Labour Act, prohibits contract labour in an industry where labour is seen as essential to the main activity. However, contract labour, when employed, helps to reduce costs and affords employment to those who would otherwise not have got any regular employment. Employers are therefore generally of the view that the Contract Labour Act should be amended to distinguish between 'core' and 'peripheral' work (the latter being permitted to be contracted out). Greater flexibility to employ contract labour should be supplemented with better conditions of work, such as a certain minimum level of pay and duration of work.

5.37 Creation of not only more employment opportunities but also qualitatively better employment needs to be a priority. The unorganized sector is completely outside the purview of most labour laws and the system of social security. Inclusive industrialization will have to create more employment opportunities than hitherto and enable a large portion of the Indian workforce to move out of the vast unorganized sector to an expanding organized one (to which social security is applicable to a large extent). At the same time, social security will have to be ensured to the workers in the unorganized sector. Recently, on the recommendation of the NCEUS, the Ministry of Labour notified the Unorganized Workers Social Security Act, 2008. Measures such as Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana and Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana, and the Old Age Pension Scheme have also been introduced.

5.38 Under the Constitution, labour is a subject in the concurrent list where both central and state governments are competent to enact legislation. Consequently, there are labour laws enacted by the Central Government where the Centre is solely responsible for their enforcement. Then there are laws that are enacted by the Central Government and enforced by both the central and the state governments. Yet another set of laws are enacted by the Central Government but enforced by the state governments, and finally there

are laws that are enacted and enforced by the state governments. In addition, both the Central Government and state governments have formulated rules to facilitate the implementation of these laws.

5.39 The states would remain empowered to enact rules to implement the laws and indeed play a more significant role in harmonizing and streamlining procedures that would make compliance transparent and less arbitrary and stressful. In this context, the recommendations of the Anwarul Hoda Committee (2005) to shift towards self-certification and third party inspections, joint inspections, and a joint annual calendar of inspections need to be implemented. The Committee had also supported proposed amendments in Labour Laws (Exemption from Furnishing Returns and Maintaining Registers by Certain Establishments) Act, 1988, which aim to reduce the number of inspections and maintenance of registers as currently required under various labour laws. The amendments should be enacted expeditiously.

LAND FOR INDUSTRY AND MINING

5.40 Land for industry and mining is becoming more difficult to obtain and more costly, year after year. Major industrial projects have been started, while some abandoned in several states, because they could not get possession of the land intended for them. Small and micro enterprises have more difficulties than large enterprises in obtaining land at economical rates in suitable locations for industry. Clusters are a solution for providing land and infrastructure for small enterprises but obtaining land for clusters is also becoming difficult and costly.

5.41 Land acquisition and use have become highly contested and politicized. Land stock is fixed, and with the growth in population as well growth of the economy, need for land is increasing. The issues raised are central to the concepts of inclusive growth. Who should be compensated for the land acquired—only the owners on record or also those who depend on the land for livelihoods even though they are not the owners? In what form should they be compensated? Outright grants, or stakes in future appreciation of the value obtained from the alternative use of the land?

In what manner should rehabilitation be provided so that there is reasonable continuity of incomes for those displaced? Many land acquisition problems are occurring in the context of PPPs where land is sought to be acquired for projects—for infrastructure, industry, urban renewal, or SEZs—in which the private sector is involved along with the government. The people affected would seem to be the missing ‘partners’ in the arrangements so far. Therefore, the issue of land acquisition and its use require that the concept of PPP be expanded to include another ‘P’ in the partnership—the people affected. Principles have to be distilled and agreed to for public–people–private partnerships and solutions have to be found quickly and justly.

5.42 Land acquisition processes that worked earlier do not work now because not only is the pressure on the land more, but people’s awareness about their rights, and their expectations too have changed as the country has developed. The role of the state has also become complicated. Laws that appeared fair when the land was acquired for public utilities or public sector enterprises, in which the gains were retained in the public sphere, do not appear just when the gains go towards the enhancement of the private wealth of investors. It is worth noting that while there are many much-publicized cases of projects being stalled by problems of land acquisition, there are also cases, often in the same states, of land being obtained by industrialists who have negotiated issues of compensation and rehabilitation directly with the people affected.

5.43 The National Rehabilitation and Resettlement Policy (NRRP), 2007, aims at striking a balance between the need for land for development activities and protecting the interests of landowners, tenants, and the landless. The Rehabilitation and Resettlement Bill, 2007, to give a statutory basis to the policy, and the Land Acquisition (Amendment) Bill, 2007, were introduced and passed by the Lok Sabha and referred to the Rajya Sabha for consideration. However, due to the dissolution of the fourteenth Lok Sabha, the bills have lapsed. Early reintroduction of these legislations is essential to set up an appropriate statutory framework to address the important areas of land acquisition

and rehabilitation and resettlement. It must be kept in mind that in the absence of new legislation we have to per force continue with the existing laws which are manifestly inadequate.

MINERALS SECTOR

ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN OBJECTIVES

5.44 The Eleventh Five Year Plan aimed at the intensification of exploration activities for low volume-high-value minerals, such as gold, diamonds, base metals, and the platinum group of minerals, and efforts towards augmentation of resources of ferrous, non-ferrous, and industrial minerals. These objectives were to be achieved by encouraging private sector investment in exploration. The other objectives of the Plan included restructuring and modernization of the Geological Survey of India (GSI) in the areas of instrumentation for both ground and airborne surveys, and acquisition of state-of-the-art laboratory facilities with high-precision capabilities, and the creation of a comprehensive portal giving meta-data of the regional exploration work done by GSI and the scope for investment based on such work. Other thrusts were the modernization of the Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM) and state directorates for establishing of a national registry and a mineral atlas; adoption of the United Nations Framework Classification (UNFC) system of classification of mineral resources so as to present reserves/resources of minerals on an internationally uniform system to attract more private investment into the sector; development of minerals in the North-Eastern region; and strengthening R&D activities in all aspects of mining.

POLICY INITIATIVES AND STRATEGIES

5.45 The National Mineral Policy, 2008 was approved by the government and has been tabled in Parliament. Some of the important features of this policy are given in Box 5.4. The government has initiated a proposal for amendments/revision of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act based on the National Mineral Policy, 2008, and the recommendations made by the High Level Committee (HLC) on National Mineral Policy (Hoda Committee). A bill has to be introduced in Parliament and this should be expedited.

Box 5.4
Some Important Features of the National Mineral Policy, 2008

- Seamless and transparent grant of mineral concessions and security of tenure to a holder of a concessionaire.
- Arm's length distances between state agencies that mine and those that regulate.
- Preference to value addition industry in grant of mineral concession.
- Development of a proper inventory of resources and reserves—priority to a mining tenement registry and a mineral atlas.
- Strengthening of the Geological Survey of India, the Indian Bureau of Mines, and the State Directorates of Mining and Geology, with manpower, equipment, and skill sets upgraded to state-of-the-art.
- Developing a framework of sustainable development to take care of biodiversity issues.
- Special care to protect the interest of host and indigenous (tribal) populations through developing models of stakeholder interest based on international best practice.
- Assistance to state governments to overcome the problem of illegal mining through operational and financial linkages with the Indian Bureau of Mines.
- Developing a comprehensive institutional framework for R&D and training.
- Developing of capital market structures to attract risk investment into survey and prospecting.

5.46 A high powered committee on GSI set up in January 2008, submitted its report titled 'Report on the functioning of the Geological Survey of India' to the government on 31 March 2009. The committee visualized making GSI a world class geo-scientific institution and made 74 main recommendations, which are beginning to be implemented.

5.47 In order to augment the revenue of mineral producing states, the Hoda Committee had recommended that the method of fixing of royalty should move decisively to *ad valorem* rates. Internationally, the *ad valorem* royalty system is more commonly used as it has the basic advantage of providing buoyancy to revenues in line with increases in the price of minerals. Based on the recommendations of the study group set up by the Ministry of Mines to consider the revision of rates of royalty and dead rent of major minerals (excluding coal, lignite, and sand for stowing), the government approved the royalty rates and dead rent and the same were notified by the Ministry of Mines in August 2009. These changes have resulted in substantial increases in royalties to the states, doubling and tripling them for several, and even more than that for Goa.

5.48 The FDI policies have been gradually liberalized in the last few years. With this, FDI in the mining sector for all non-atomic and non-fuel minerals, including diamond and precious stones, has now been

fully opened up to 100 per cent through the automatic route.

PHYSICAL PERFORMANCE

5.49 Specific production achievements of some important mineral-based industries are impressive as can be seen from Table 5.2.

5.50 Production of selected minerals is given in Table 5.3. This performance is mixed. Whereas production of iron ore and manganese has increased, production of other minerals has not. One reason may be, as in the case of chromites, that the imposition of export duty to discourage export of a scarce mineral to conserve it for value adding domestic use, can result in lower production of the raw ore. So long as the country's industry gains overall, this decline in one mineral or sector need not be of concern.

5.51 Crude steel production has been increasing and, with it, domestic production of iron ore. However, export realizations from iron ore exports have declined recently. The value of iron ore exports declined to US\$ 4.8 billion in 2008–09 as compared to US\$ 5.8 billion in 2007–08. In the first half of 2009–10, the value of exports of iron ore fell by a further 34 per cent.

5.52 Modernization and upgradation to provide state-of-the-art laboratory facilities with high-precision capabilities was initiated in GSI in the terminal year of

TABLE 5.2
Physical Performance of Some Important Mineral-Based Industries

S. No.	Item	Unit	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10 Apr.-Dec.	2011-12 Projected
1	Crude Steel	Million tonne	50.82	53.86	58.44	52.20*	80.23
2	Aluminium	'000 tonne	1,152.53	1,236.70	1,348.70	1,115.08	1,250.00 [®]
3	Copper cathode	'000 tonne	641.70	704.97	640.67	523.94	705.00 (E)
4	Zinc (Primary)	'000 tonne	380.94	458.23	562.20	455.84	638.00
5	Lead (Primary)	'000 tonne	44.55	58.25	60.32	45.97	95.00

Sources: Joint Plant Committee, *Annual Report Ministry of Steel* (2008-09), Ministry of Mines. Working Group Report on Mineral Exploration and Development (other than coal and lignite), Volume III, for the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

Note: E: Estimated.

[®] Excluding additional capacity of 250 thousand tonnes from Vedanta Aluminum Limited (VAL) at Jharsuguda, which is under trial run.

* April 2009-January 2010.

TABLE 5.3
Production of Selected Minerals, 2006-07 to 2008-09

S. No.	Item	Unit	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10 (Apr.-Dec.)
1	Iron Ore	Million tonne	187.70	206.45	222.54	156.00
2	Bauxite	'000 tonne	15,733	23,085	15,250	10,388
3	Chromite	'000 tonne	5,296	4,799	3,976	2,524
4	Manganese	'000 tonne	2,116	2,551	2,695	1,686
5	Copper Ore	'000 tonne	3,271	3,245	2,983	2,302

the Ninth Five Year Plan and continued through the Tenth Five Year Plan. However, progress has remained slow. Efforts must be made to complete the work in the Eleventh Plan. The project for establishing a portal for dissemination of geo-scientific information is in an advanced stage.

5.53 Several high-cost equipments are being acquired for enhancing the capabilities of GSI in the field of marine and airborne surveys. These include a Blue Water Research Vessel at an estimated cost of Rs 448 crore, a Geotechnical Research Vessel at an estimated cost of Rs 70.20 crore and a Heliborne Geophysical Survey System at cost of Rs 52 crore.

5.54 The IBM had taken up work in the Tenth Plan to present the national mineral inventory in line with the UNFC system to improve the quality of information for assessing the economic viability of deposits.

5.55 The IBM has taken up projects on the computerization of the online tenement registry system, which includes construction of cadastral and concession

related data. A pilot project has already been initiated in the two states of Karnataka and Chhattisgarh. The work must be expedited to attract more investment in the sector.

5.56 IBM has completed the preparation of the overlays of mineral and forest maps on 1:50,000 scales, with respect to Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Jharkhand, and Andhra Pradesh and preparation of maps for Rajasthan has been taken up in the Annual Plan 2009-10. These maps are critical to facilitate clearance of proposals from the forest angle, which is a contentious issue.

5.57 In 2007-08, 56 reconnaissance permits covering an area of 76,482 sq. km were granted, which indicates an encouraging response to the policy measures in the sector. The total number of reconnaissance permits granted by state governments as on 31 March 2009 was 258 out of which 22 were completed.

5.58 Since the liberalization of the FDI policy, FDI in the mining sector has been increasing. From a total

of US\$ 6.6 million in 2006–07, it had increased to US\$ 34.2 million by 2008–09 and was as much as US\$ 86.6 million in the first six months of 2009–10. In fact, the total FDI was US\$ 444.3 million in 2007–08—most of that accounted for by investments by the Vedanta/Sterlite Group.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN MINING

5.59 Mining activities, including exploration, development, production, and disposal of minerals generally affect the environment and ecology of the mined areas. Therefore, environmental and social concerns must be addressed sensitively, for which effective governance systems are required to ensure mining in a sustainable manner. In view of this a Sustainable Development Framework (SDF) appropriate to Indian conditions should be developed as quickly as possible.

OUTLAYS AND EXPENDITURE IN THE ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN

5.60 An outlay of Rs 1,180 crore (GBS) was approved for the Eleventh Five Year Plan for the Ministry of Mines against which the likely expenditure in the first three years (2007–10) of the Plan would be Rs 491 crore. The main shortfall is with respect to GSI where the procurement process for high-cost equipments mentioned earlier is progressing slowly. GBS and the expenditure for the Ministry of Mines is given in Annexure 5.2.

AREAS OF CONCERN

5.61 Illegal mining is rampant in many states. This amounts to stealing of public property; it is also an environmental hazard. Strong action is required by the states to check such illegal activities.

5.62 The modernization programme of GSI is progressing at a very slow pace and needs to be accelerated.

5.63 There is shortage of geo-scientists in the mineral sector due to less intake in the past in GSI and IBM and poor career progression. Steps need to be taken for enhancing the capabilities to ensure faster growth in the sector.

5.64 In spite of step-up of investment in R&D since the Ninth Plan, no visible impact or outcome has been noticed in the sector so far. More attention is required to improve performance.

MINERALS SECTOR: THE PATH AHEAD

5.65 There is need to improve management capacity at the central and state government levels. Scientific and regulatory capabilities of the concerned organizations must be strengthened. A sustainable development framework must be formulated.

5.66 More emphasis must be given to scientific mining practices, adequate attention to host populations, including tribals and the poor affected by mining activities, prevention and detection of illegal mining, and enforcement of mine closure plans.

5.67 The value chain for mineral processing involves various steps, often with alternative uses possible at these steps. Thus there is a trade-off between sales/exports of the raw material or processing it further for value addition. Since there are different agencies responsible for regulations at each step, a comprehensive framework has to be formulated for the most sustainable use of the country's mineral resources for national development, taking due notice of the conflicts of interests of various agencies.

5.68 Investments in the mineral sector, as in an industry, are affected by the availability of land for projects and environmental concerns. Laws and policies and their administration, must be improved. Mineral sector enterprises must also overcome a large 'trust deficit' with the social sector. Therefore, they must voluntarily do much more to address social and environmental concerns.

SHAPING FUTURE GROWTH OF THE INDUSTRIAL AND MINERAL SECTOR

BUSINESS ACCOUNTABILITY

5.69 Private business enterprises are the principal engines of industrialization in India: the government is no longer promoting public sector enterprises in industry. Its principal role in industry today is to enable

and regulate the activities of business enterprises in the private sector to ensure that they may profit and grow, and meet societal needs too. Therefore, the government must induce private enterprises to pay more attention to societal concerns of inclusion and environmental sustainability.

5.70 The government intends to continue the process of liberalizing the economy to give more freedom to entrepreneurial energy. The benefits of this approach are being realized in the faster growth of the economy at rates that are now amongst the highest in the world. Meanwhile societal concerns about the condition of the environment and climate change are increasing. The country wishes to continue on its path of industrial liberalization and progressive dismantling of government controls. However, regulation of business conduct in some form cannot be avoided. If voluntary regulation is not effective, governments are pressed to step in. The more effective the industry is at self-regulation, and the more credible its actions are, the less will be societal pressure on the government to control the industry.

5.71 A movement is growing around the world within businesses themselves, to develop frameworks of accountability that go beyond the responsibility of business towards investors and customers to responsibility towards citizens and society. In such 'triple bottom line' frameworks, business organizations are expected to report to public scrutiny the impact of their business activities on the environment and on communities. Leading Indian companies are part of this international movement.

5.72 This voluntary movement for accountability must be strengthened. It must spread beyond a few leading firms. Business organizations do not want more government 'control' of their activities. They resent government imposed reporting requirements, especially those that are tedious and costly to implement. However, reporting standards developed by business associations themselves, as the new frameworks are, should be acceptable. The government could work with industry associations and put pressure for the wider adoption of such standards. They should not be footnotes to financial accounts.

They must be front and centre where they are noticed.

SHAPING INDUSTRIAL POLICY

5.73 The task of shaping industrial policy is to elicit information on significant externalities and their remedies. As it advances and grows, the industrial sector bumps into constraints in the economy: it feels the stones underfoot, or the 'pinch in the shoe'. Some of the obstacles in the path of industry in India—poor infrastructure, inadequate power supply, and the plethora of inspectors and permissions required—have been mentioned earlier. The lesson from all Asian countries that have rapidly grown strong industries in the last century is that policymakers must work closely with industrial managers to solve problems in the production sphere. In Japan, Miti and Keideran worked together; in Korea, the government and Chaebol; and in China, the party and state-controlled enterprises. In its own way, each produced an institutionalized process of collaboration that created policies resulting in competitive industries. Not only did these countries choose strategic sectors in which they believed they could build competitive advantage, the government worked with industry to make it happen. In a world in which not only companies but states and countries too are rated on their competitiveness by international agencies, and a world in which all must strive to climb that scale, the only sustainable source of competitive advantage can be a company's or a country's ability to learn, change, and improve faster than any potential competition. Therefore, a country's competitive ability lies in the capability of the collaborative process between the producers and policymakers to produce effective policies and not any particular policy.

5.74 India cannot return to 'protection' to nurture industry in India. Nor can India simply copy the collaborative process used by Japan, Korea, or more recently China. Its circumstances are different and times have changed. Nevertheless, Indian policymakers must find ways to improve competitiveness and growth of Indian industry. The processes that will enable policymakers to do so will include consultations not only with large domestic companies that has characterized the Asian giants so far. The consultations must involve those who represent labour rights,

landowners, and the concerns for the environment; small-scale industries that generate more employment and thus more 'inclusive' growth; and foreign companies whose investments and technologies can help India.

5.75 Industrial policy requires reconciliation of the interests of many interacting sectors within industry, between several ministries too, and also between states. The promotion of capital goods industries, so necessary for the long term, if done through a costly process of protection, can compromise the growth of domestic user industries in the short term and thus affect domestic employment and domestic consumers. On the other hand, 'inverted duty' structures in favour of downstream user industries can distort the industrial landscape, and crimp growth of upstream capital goods' producers. Therefore, while the tuning-up is being done through direct consultations between producers and ministries in their respective sectors, an overview

is always necessary. The Planning Commission must continue to provide this perspective.

5.76 In conclusion, the key to accelerating broad and deep industrial growth in India within a competitive world, is to innovate and improve domestic processes for consultation and consensus-building. They must work well and work fast. Policymakers and stakeholders must apply themselves to the design and development of these processes to find policies that will propel inclusive and sustainable industrial growth in India. Should India succeed, as it must, the description of that process (which will be different from China's and the others) and the policies that it will produce (which cannot be known ex-ante) may be added by future economic historians to their list of successes in economic development. The Planning Commission will focus on the improvement of these processes in the remainder of the Eleventh Plan and into the Twelfth Plan.

ANNEXURE 5.1
Gross Budgetary Support and Expenditure during the Eleventh Plan (at current prices)

(Rs crore)

S. No.	Ministry/Department	Eleventh Plan Gross Budgetary Support (GBS)	Annual Plan 2007-08 (actual)	Annual Plan 2008-09 (actual)	Annual Plan 2009-10 (actual)	Annual Plan 2010-11 (BE)	GBS in First Four Years in Eleventh Plan
1	Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion	4,183.0	925.2	524.8	886.6	1,050.0	3,386.6
2	Ministry of Textiles	14,000.0	2,211.3	3,824.7	4,221.9	4,725.0	14,982.9
	(A) Village and Small Enterprise	3,000.0	588.4	697.7	771.0	1,356.0	3,413.1
	(B) Industry	11,000.0	1,622.8	3,127.0	3,450.9	3,369.0	11,569.7
3	Department of Heavy Industry	4,093.0	82.4	191.7	157.1	370.0	801.2
4	Department of Fertilizers	1,492.0	37.5	40.3	199.7	215.0	492.5
5	Ministry of Steel	217.0	70.0	0.0	7.1	36.0	113.1
6	Department of Public Enterprises	54.0	9.0	8.3	7.6	10.5	35.4
7	Ministry of Corporate Affairs	211.0	0.0	63.0	33.0	40.0	136
8	Department of Chemicals	563.8	90.1	139.8	402.9	400.0	1,032.8
9	Department of Pharmaceuticals	1,396.2	76.6	110.1	102.2	165.0	453.9
10	Department of Food Processing Industries	4,031.0	183.0	223.1	277.5	400.0	1,083.6
11	Ministry of MSME	11,500.0	1,101.4	1,659.6	1,376.6	2,400.0	6,537.6

ANNEXURE 5.2
Gross Budgetary Support and Expenditure during the Eleventh Plan, Ministry of Mines (at current prices)

(Rs crore)

S. No.	Organization/PSU	Eleventh Plan Gross Budgetary Support (GBS)	Annual Plan 2007-08	Annual Plan 2008-09	Annual Plan 2009-10 (RE)	Likely Expenditure in First 3 Years of the Eleventh Plan
1	Geological Survey of India (Including Construction)	1,020.00	119.94	133.80	143.00	396.74
2	Indian Bureau of Mines (Including Construction)	90.00	16.06	20.44	20.00	56.50
3	Mineral Exploration Corporation Limited (Promotional)	50.00	11.00	9.00	10.00	30.00
4	Science & Technology Programme	20.00	1.75	3.00	3.00	7.75
	Total	1,180.00	148.75	166.24	176.00	490.99

Source: Ministry of Mines.

Part II

Social Sector



6

Education

6.1 The Eleventh Plan placed great emphasis on expanding access to education at all the three levels—elementary education, secondary education, and higher education—and also on improving the quality of education. The Plan envisaged a substantial increase in the share of the central sector plan resources devoted to education and contained several initiatives at each of these three levels.

6.2 With regard to public expenditure on education, while the Central Government's expenditure (as share

of GDP) has steadily increased since 2001–02 (Table 6.1), the states' share on the other hand has declined *pari passu*. As a result, the total expenditure of the Centre and the states combined registered a modest decline from 3.81 per cent of GDP in 2001–02 to 3.78 per cent of GDP in 2008–09.

SCHOOL EDUCATION AND LITERACY

6.3 School education and literacy has been given a very high priority in the Eleventh Plan as an instrument for achieving inclusive growth.

TABLE 6.1
Public Expenditure on Education

S. No.	Year	GDP at Current Prices (at factor cost) (Rs crore)	Total Expenditure on Education by Education & Other Departments (Rs crore)					
			States	Centre	States + Centre	States as % age of GDP	Centre as % age of GDP	(States + Centre) as % age of GDP
1	2001–02	20,97,726	65,746.2	14,119.5	79,865.7	3.13	0.67	3.81
2	2002–03	22,61,415	69,350.7	16,156.6	85,507.3	3.07	0.71	3.78
3	2003–04	25,38,170	71,978.3	17,101	89,079.3	2.84	0.67	3.51
4	2004–05	28,77,701	78,668.1	18026	96,694.1	2.73	0.63	3.36
5	2005–06	32,82,385	90,018.9	23,209.8	1,13,228.7	2.74	0.71	3.45
6	2006–07	37,79,385	1,03,147.5	34,017.6	1,37,165.1	2.73	0.91	3.64
7	2007–08 (RE)	43,20,892	1,23,325.3	38,107.2	1,61,432.5	2.85	0.88	3.74
8	2008–09 (BE)	49,33,183	1,40,094.5	46,237.5	1,86,332	2.84	0.94	3.78

Source: MHRD, D/o Higher Education, Planning, Monitoring and Statistics Bureau (2008–09).

Note: P = Provisional Estimates; RE= Revised Estimates; BE = Budget Estimates

GDP figures are on the base year 1999–2000 series.

GDP figures are taken from National Accounts Statistics (2009) published by Central Statistical Organisation (CSO).

Other departments refers to departments/ministries such as agriculture, Health and Family Welfare, Labour and Employment, Science and Technology, Tribal Affairs, Post and Telegraphs, Home Affairs, Commerce, Railways, and Defence.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

6.4 Elementary education (EE) covers Classes I–VIII, with Classes I–V categorized as primary and Classes VI–VIII as upper primary. However, some states and union territories, such as Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Gujarat, Lakshadweep, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Mizoram, Orissa, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu, and Goa have assigned the elementary cycle for covering Classes I–VII. Major schemes in elementary education include the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), Mid-Day Meals (MDMs) in schools, Mahila Samakhya (MS), teacher education,

providing quality education in madaras, and infrastructure development in minority institutions (see Box 6.1).

6.5 The allocation for elementary education in the first four years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 87,171 crore and the expenditure anticipated for the first three years is Rs 58,777 crore.

6.6 SSA was launched in 2001–02 and is implemented in partnership with the states and is the main vehicle for providing elementary education to all children in the

Box 6.1
Elementary Education (EE) Schemes at a Glance

S. No.	Scheme	Objectives	Coverage
1	SSA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide universal elementary education Universal access and retention Bridging of gender and social category gaps in EE Significant enhancement in learning levels of children 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Universal Targets geographical areas in districts and blocks with predominance of SC, ST, OBC, and minority populations (441 districts)
2	MDMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving the nutritional status of children in Classes I–VIII Encouraging poor children, belonging to disadvantaged sections, to attend schools more regularly and help them concentrate on classroom activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Covers government, local body and government aided schools, and EGS/AIE centres throughout the country
3	Teacher education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To create a sound institutional infrastructure for pre-service and in-service training of teachers To provide academic resource support to elementary and secondary schools 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Almost universal
4	Mahila Samakhya	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enhance the self-image and self-confidence of women To create an environment where women can seek knowledge and information which empowers them to play a positive role in society 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ten states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Gujarat, Uttar Pradesh, and Uttaranchal
5	(i) Scheme for Providing Quality Education in Madaras (SPQEM) and (ii) Scheme for Infrastructure Development in Minority Institutions/Schools (IDMI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To bring about qualitative improvement in madaras and to introduce science, mathematics, social studies, Hindi, and English in the curriculum To augment infrastructure in private aided/unaided minority schools/institutions to enhance quality of education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The schemes will cover the entire country but it is voluntary for minority institutions to seek central assistance

6–14 years age-group. It encompasses all activities of school education—providing physical infrastructure, free textbooks for children, encouraging enrolment of girls, and teacher training. It addresses the educational needs of about 19.4 crore children in over 12.2 lakh habitations through 11.07 lakh schools—primary (7.86 lakh) and upper primary (3.21 lakh), and 0.87 lakh non-formal education centres under the Education Guarantee Scheme (EGS) and Alternative and Innovative Education (AIE).

6.7 The fund-sharing arrangement between the Centre and the states was 75:25 in the Tenth Plan and 50:50 in the Eleventh Plan. However, in view of persistent demands from the states, the funding pattern for the Eleventh Plan was modified to a tapering-off ratio of 65:35 for the first two years, 60:40 for the third year, 55:45 for the fourth year, and 50:50 thereafter. The Eleventh Plan outlay for SSA is Rs 71,000 crore (including funding obtained from the education cess). The allocation for SSA in the first four years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 51,871 crore and the anticipated expenditure during the first three years of the Plan is Rs 37,217 crore.

6.8 SSA has ensured almost universal access to primary education. The following achievements are worth noting:

- The number of rural habitations with access to a primary school increased from 87 per cent in 2002 to 99 per cent in 2008, and that of an upper primary school from 78 per cent to 92 per cent during the same period.
- In absolute terms, enrolments in primary classes (I–V) increased from 11.4 crore in 2001–02 to 13.6 crore in 2007–08 and in upper primary classes (VI–VIII), from 4.5 crore to 5.68 crore.
- The Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) at the primary level improved from 96.3 per cent in 2001–02 to 114.6 per cent in 2007–08, that for upper primary from 60.2 per cent to 77.5 per cent, and in the total elementary cycle (I–VIII) from 82.4 per cent to 100.5 per cent.
- The gender gap in enrolment at the elementary level impressively declined from 17 to 7 percentage points.

- The GERs with respect to Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) at the primary and upper primary levels increased at a faster rate than that for all categories put together for the corresponding period suggesting a welcome narrowing of the gap (Table 6.2).
- The dropout rate at the primary level declined from 39 per cent in 2001–02 to 25.55 per cent in 2007–08. However, the decline is less impressive at the elementary level, where it declined from 55 per cent to only 43.03 per cent, and continues to remain high (Tables 6.3 and 6.4). Girls' dropout rate declined at a faster rate than that for boys.
- The GER for SCs at the elementary level (Classes I–VIII) went up from 85.6 per cent in 2001–02 to 106.9 per cent in 2007–08 and the GER for STs went up from 88.9 per cent to 109.6 per cent. However, while GER for SCs/STs shows a rising trend, the social gaps in dropout rates appear to be widening as nearly 52.62 per cent of SC children and 63.36 per cent of ST children drop out at the elementary level. In large states like Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Rajasthan, over 50 per cent of SC children do not go beyond the primary level of education.

6.9 SSA focuses on girls' education through the National Programme for Education of Girls at Elementary Level (NPEGEL) and the Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalayas (KGBVs). NPEGEL is implemented in 25 states and union territories covering 6,956 Early Childhood Care Education (ECCE) centres, providing remedial teaching to 11.44 lakh girls, bridge courses for 89,462 girls, and providing uniforms, etc. to 1.40 crore girls. KGBVs are operating in 27 states/UTs through 2,565 residential schools covering 1.96 lakh girls.

6.10 SSA supports flexible strategies for Out of School Children (OoSC) through bridge courses, residential camps and coaching, drop-in centres, and summer camps. During 2008–09, 34,510 EGS centres covering 26 lakh children in unserved habitations and 1 lakh AIE centres covering 35 lakh children were functioning. As a result of the enrolment drives, the number of OoSC declined from 3.20 crore in 2001–02 to 28.69 lakh in 2009. However, an

TABLE 6.2
Gross Enrolment Ratio by Social Classification for Primary and Upper Primary Classes

Year	Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes			All Categories		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Primary (Class I-V)									
2001-02	103.1	82.3	93.0	106.9	85.1	96.3	105.3	86.9	96.3
2002-03	101.4	89.4	95.6	104.8	92.3	98.7	97.5	93.1	95.3
2003-04	93.1	83.0	88.3	94.7	87.8	91.4	100.6	95.6	98.2
2004-05	123.3	106.6	115.3	128.1	115.5	121.9	110.7	104.7	107.8
2005-06	126.3	110.2	118.6	131.4	120.0	125.8	112.8	105.8	109.4
2006-07	131.5	115.3	123.7	134.3	123.8	129.2	114.4	107.8	111.2
2007-08	132.3	116.7	124.9	134.4	124.0	129.3	115.9	113.2	114.6
Upper Primary (Class VI-VIII)									
2001-02	80.3	57.7	69.6	82.1	57.3	70.3	67.8	62.1	60.2
2002-03	63.2	48.6	56.3	55.0	40.8	48.2	65.3	56.2	61.0
2003-04	79.4	63.4	71.9	84.0	66.6	75.8	66.8	57.6	62.4
2004-05	77.9	61.5	70.2	73.9	69.5	67.0	74.3	65.1	69.9
2005-06	81.0	65.1	73.5	77.5	64.9	71.5	75.2	66.4	71.0
2006-07	83.1	67.3	75.7	80.2	68.2	74.4	77.4	69.5	73.6
2007-08	84.1	67.7	76.3	80.2	68.2	74.4	80.6	74.1	77.5

Source: Selected Educational Statistics, MHRD (2005-06, 2006-07, and 2007-08).

Note: Gross Enrolment Ratio over 100 per cent implies enrolment of underage and overage children in a class corresponding to the particular age group of the class.

TABLE 6.3
Trends in Dropout Rates, 2001-02 to 2007-08

Year	Primary (I-V)			Elementary (I-VIII)		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
2001-02	38.4	39.9	39	52.9	56.9	54.6
2002-03	35.85	33.72	34.89	52.28	53.45	52.79
2003-04	33.74	28.57	31.47	51.85	52.92	52.32
2004-05	31.81	25.42	29	50.49	51.28	50.84
2005-06	28.71	21.77	25.67	48.67	48.98	48.8
2006-07	24.41	26.56	25.43	46.58	45.33	46.03
2007-08	26.19	24.82	25.55	44.29	41.43	43.03

Source: Selected Educational Statistics, MHRD (2005-06, 2006-07, and 2007-08).

independent study¹ has estimated a higher number of OoSC, that is, 81.51 lakh.

6.11 The progress under SSA up to March 2009 includes opening of 3 lakh new schools, construction of 2.42 lakh school buildings, 10.33 lakh additional classrooms, 1.88 lakh drinking water facilities and 2.88 lakh toilets, supply of free textbooks to 9.54 crore

TABLE 6.4
Dropout Rates in Selected States, 2007-08

S. No.	States	(per cent)	
		Primary	Elementary
1	Bihar	46.89	70.69
2	Mizoram	45.68	60.55
3	Assam	22.19	73.54
4	Jharkhand	9.40	N.A
5	Rajasthan	46.57	62.33
6	West Bengal	35.87	63.87
	National Average	25.55	43.03

Source: Selected Educational Statistics, MHRD (2007-08).

children, and an annual in-service training of 26.62 lakh teachers.

6.12 A critical element of the Eleventh Plan strategy in education was to achieve a paradigm shift from access to quality. Over 12 lakh teachers' posts have been sanctioned and 10.22 lakh recruitments reported. This improved the Pupil-Teacher Ratio (PTR) in primary

¹ Indian Market Research Bureau (IMRB), Social and Rural Research Institute, New Delhi, 2009.

schools from 36:1 in 2006–07 to 34:1 in 2008–09 while at upper primary level it improved from 32:1 to 31:1 during the same period. Provision has been made for at least two teachers per primary school and for subject teachers for mathematics and science in upper primary schools. The Temporal Student Learning Achievement Survey (2005–07) of the National Council of Education Research and Training (NCERT) shows improvement across the states though it is not commensurate with the investment. In view of lower learning outcomes in mathematics and science, as reported in the NCERT survey (2002), emphasis has been placed on appointment of subject teachers, particularly in mathematics and science. SSA has a component of Computer Aided Learning (CAL), wherein a provision of Rs 50 lakh per district has been made as an innovation fund. This is with focus on the upper-primary level for enhancement of quality in teaching of science and mathematics and covers hardware, software, maintenance, training, and resource support. This scheme is operational in partnership with 69 private organizations/NGOs covering over 48 lakh students in 26,000 schools. As many as 32 states/UTs undertook learning enhancement programmes in 2009–10.

6.13 Innovative pedagogies like activity-based child-centric learning (adopted in Tamil Nadu, Rajasthan, and Uttarakhand) have been successful in making learning joyful and these could be encouraged for adaptation by other states. Strengthening the evaluation system and continuous systems of evaluation should be encouraged. The school inspection system should be revived and a reward system introduced to incentivize performance.

6.14 The Right to Education (RTE) Act, 2009, is a landmark legislation, which completes the constitutional progress in this regard. The RTE will enforce the right of the child to demand eight years of quality education. Accordingly, flexible approaches in consultation with states need to be adopted to ensure that every child comes to school and completes his/her education. This will also require sensitization of parents through orientation.

6.15 Systemic issues like teacher absenteeism, single teacher schools, and multi-grade teaching need to be

resolved. Other issues which need to be addressed include equity concerns of disadvantaged and vulnerable social groups and urban-deprived groups with regard to access and retention; quality issues impacting upon the learning outcomes of children; and decentralization of recruitment of teachers and decision-making, filling up teacher vacancies, teacher absenteeism, and accountability. All these issues must be addressed on a priority basis and sustained efforts must continue so that these issues are resolved urgently. Early primary dropouts (Classes I and II) at around 18–20 per cent should be stemmed. SSA's impact in areas listed in Schedule V and VI of the Constitution (dealing with Scheduled Areas and STs as well as tribal areas); areas with SCs, STs, and Muslim concentration; and slums has not been very significant. While educationally advanced states like Tamil Nadu, Kerala, and Karnataka have accelerated their overall performance considerably, some states in the northern and eastern regions, including the North-Eastern Region (NER), still have problems in terms of access, equity, and quality. Expenditure under SSA has been sluggish in Bihar, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Rajasthan, and West Bengal with higher proportion of spillover civil works.

MID-DAY MEAL SCHEME

6.16 The Mid-Day Meal Scheme (MDMS) was launched in 1995 to support the Universalization of Primary Education (UPE) by enhancing enrolment, retention, attendance, and simultaneously improving the nutritional status of primary school children. MDMS was universalized in September 2004 by providing hot cooked meals to all children in the primary classes. It was extended to the upper primary (Classes VI–VIII) children in 3,479 Educationally Backward Blocks (EBBs) in October 2007 and then universalized at the elementary level in 2008–09. MDMS is the biggest programme of its kind in the world that provides cooked mid-day meals to children and covered about 11.19 crore children during 2008–09 at the elementary level. Implementation of MDMS rests with the states/UTs and the Central Government provides food grains free of cost, transport assistance, and financial assistance for construction of kitchen sheds and stoves/utensils. The Central Government bears the entire cost of food

grains, transportation costs of food grains in 11 special category states at Public Distribution System (PDS) rates and in other states and UTs subject to the ceiling of Rs 75 per quintal, costs of kitchen devices, and for Management, Monitoring, and Evaluation (MME). The expenditure incurred as cooking cost of mid-day meals, construction of kitchen-cum-stores, and honorariums to cook-cum-helpers is shared between the Centre and the North-Eastern states in the ratio of 90:10 and with other states and UTs in the ratio of 75:25. However, some states and UTs contribute more than their share.

6.17 The Eleventh Plan outlay for MDMS is Rs 48,000 crore. The allocation during the first four years is Rs 32,764 crore and the anticipated expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 19,882.46 crore. The coverage of the scheme during 2007–08 and 2008–09 was 9.54 crore children in primary and 11.19 crore children in primary and upper primary taken together. During 2009–10, MDMS is expected to cover 11.77 crore children. So far, central assistance has been released for 8.07 lakh schools for construction of kitchen sheds and for 11.10 lakh schools for kitchen devices. MDMS engages about 15.7 lakh cooks, of which 85 per cent are women. Cooks belonging to STs and SCs account for 37 per cent, those belonging to Other Backward Classes (OBCs) for 35 per cent, and minorities for 7 per cent. Assuming half-a-day's work, per person in cooking, cleaning, etc., MDMS generates about 150 million person days of direct employment per annum. Though the involvement of teachers and students in cooking and other activities is not envisaged in MDMS, it is found that in some cases they too are engaged in these activities.

6.18 MDMS is managed and implemented by school management and village education committees, Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs), and Self-Help Groups (SHGs); it is not contractor-driven. NGOs

are also engaged for increasing participation and for achieving wider reach. Some NGOs have already commenced centralized, automated cooking (for example, Akshaya Patra in Bangalore and Naandi Foundation in Hyderabad). Feedback on MDMS shows a positive impact on enrolment and attendance of children, particularly from the weaker sections², elimination of 'classroom hunger'³, retention of girls in schools and better learning achievements⁴, and sharing of a common meal contributing to gender and social equity.⁵ The audit evaluation of CAG (2009)⁶ noted overwhelming public support for the continuation of MDMS with a majority of parents and teachers reporting a positive perception of its impact.

6.19 The National Sample Survey (61st round) results (2004–05), show that the impact of MDMS has been significant, particularly in rural areas. It is reported that MDMS covered 73.1 per cent of the rural population in the age group of 6–14 years in 2008–09. While states like Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, and Madhya Pradesh have been implementing MDMS with systematized procedures and accountability at the state and sub-state levels, some other states, especially in the northern and eastern region including the NER, are in the process of systematizing their procedures fully. MDMS is monitored by 42 national level institutions including some of the Indian Institutes of Management. According to reports, in the educationally backward states of Bihar, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, and Uttar Pradesh, as well as some of the areas listed in Schedule V and VI of the Constitution, which were not implementing MDMS in all the schools, showed low attendance rates. In states, such as Maharashtra and Gujarat where elementary education is up to Class VII, children in secondary schools were left out of the scheme even though they are only in Class VIII. The implementation of MDMS in aided schools and EGS centres was partial.

² Amartya Sen (Pratichi Research Team), 'Cooked Mid-Day Meal Programme in West Bengal—A Study of Birbhum District', 2005.

³ Jean Drèze and A. Goyal, 'Future of Mid-Day Meals', *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 38, No. 44, 2003.

⁴ NCERT, 2005.

⁵ University of Rajasthan and UNICEF, 'Situation Analysis of Mid-Day Meal Programme in Rajasthan', 2005.

⁶ Compendium of Performance Audit Review by Comptroller and Auditor General of India, Audit Evaluation of Mid-Day Meal Scheme, 2009.

6.20 Areas of concern include: (i) wide variations in enrolment, attendance, and actual coverage of children; (ii) poor implementation in states/regions like Bihar, Jharkhand, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, and Orissa; (iii) mismatch of food grains and cash fund utilization and lack of transparency; (iv) cumbersome procedures for releasing funds by states for cooking costs, affecting implementation adversely; (v) lack of quantity and quality control for meals, irregular and uncertain supply of meals, and poor quality of grains in some states; (vi) engagement of teachers/children in procurement and cooking and lack of safety measures; (vii) lack of convergence with school health programmes for health check-ups and supply of micro-nutrients; and (viii) inadequate monitoring, supervision, and management structures.

RESTRUCTURING AND REORGANIZING OF THE TEACHER EDUCATION SCHEME

6.21 The Teacher Education Scheme has been built up on a large institutional base with 571 District Institutes of Education and Training (DIETs)/District Resource Centres (DRCs), 104 Colleges of Teacher Education (CTEs), and 31 Institutes of Advanced Studies in Education (IASEs), of which 529 DIETs and all CTEs/IASEs are functional. The Eleventh Plan allocation is Rs 4,000 crore and the allocation for the first four years is Rs 1474.34 crore. However, the expenditure for the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was around Rs 894.95 crore, as the existing scheme of teacher education was under evaluation. Since the evaluation of the scheme has been completed, the revised Teacher Education Scheme will now become operational; a higher expenditure for this is expected. Barring exceptions, the functioning of DIETs, State Institutes of Educational Management and Training (SIEMATs), and State Councils of Educational Research and Training (SCERTs) leave much to be desired.

6.22 Teachers' accountability and motivation remains an area of concern as the existing mode of recruitment of teachers and their training are inadequate to ensure better learning outcomes.

6.23 Mahila Samakhya (MS) endeavours to create an environment for women to learn at their own pace,

set their own priorities, and seek knowledge and information to make informed choices. MS is being implemented in nine states covering 83 districts and 339 blocks (including 233 EBBs) and 20,380 villages and has specialized inputs for vocational and skill development as well as the educational development of girls, and of adolescent girls in particular. MS runs some of the best residential schools and bridge courses. The anticipated central expenditure in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was Rs 114 crore against an outlay of Rs 210 crore.

6.24 The Area Intensive and Madarsa Modernization Programme (AIMMP) is a composite scheme which has been revised as two distinct schemes. In order to provide the children of the educationally backward Muslim minorities who attend maktabas and madaras with access to education in modern subjects, the Central Government has been implementing the AIMMP scheme. The scheme as implemented during the Tenth Plan had two components—infrastructure support for educational institutions catering to the educationally backward population and introduction of modern subjects in the traditional institutions of madaras. Two components of infrastructure and modernization were separated in the Eleventh Plan as the target groups for the two components are different. (i) Scheme for providing quality education in madaras: the objective of this scheme is to encourage traditional institutions like madaras and maktabas by giving them financial assistance to introduce science, mathematics, social studies, Hindi, and English in their curriculum so that academic proficiency for Classes I–XII is attainable for children studying in these institutions. However, the process of modernization of traditional madaras and maktabas will be voluntary. The scheme will provide opportunities to students of these institutions to acquire education comparable to the National Education System, especially for secondary and senior secondary levels. (ii) Scheme for Infrastructure Development in Minority Institutions (IDMI): this scheme for infrastructure development of private aided/unaided minority institutes (elementary/ secondary/senior secondary schools) would facilitate education of minorities by augmenting and strengthening school infrastructure at the elementary/secondary/senior secondary minority

schools and expand facilities for formal education to children of minority communities. The scheme will, inter alia, encourage educational facilities for girls, children with special needs, and those who are most educationally deprived amongst the minorities. These schemes have been transferred from the Department of Higher Education to the Department of School Education and Literacy.

SECONDARY EDUCATION

6.25 Secondary education deals with Classes IX–XII and serves as a bridge between elementary and higher education preparing young persons in the age group of 14–18 years for entry into higher education. Following the RTE and success of SSA, it has become essential to move towards universalizing secondary education. The government has set its vision on making secondary education of good quality available, accessible, and affordable to all young persons in the age group of 15–16 years.

6.26 There are 1.69 lakh secondary schools in the country of which 63 per cent are under private management. The share of private unaided secondary schools increased from 15 per cent in 1993–94 to 35 per cent in 2006–07.

6.27 There is considerable scope for Public–Private Partnership (PPP) in this sector. The public sector should concentrate on opening new secondary schools in unserved and difficult areas, organizing second shifts in thickly populated areas, and upgrading existing upper primary schools into secondary schools, particularly in states like Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal where educational institutions at the secondary level have largely remained with the private sector. Secondary education reforms should include dismantling entry barriers, revision of land norms, and procedural changes. All unrecognized schools that meet the prescribed norms should be considered for recognition.

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN: CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEMES

6.28 In secondary education, there are six apex-level national Institutions: Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (KVS), Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti (NVS), National

Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS), NCERT, Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE), and the Central Tibetan School Administration (CTSA).

6.29 Kendriya Vidyalayas (KVs) primarily cater to the educational needs of the wards of transferable Central Government employees including defence personnel. There are 981 KVs with 10.16 lakh students. The total sanctioned strength of teachers in 981 KVs is 40,552 and the student teacher ratio is 25:1. Performance of the students in Board Examinations in Classes X and XII has been above the CBSE average. There are no KVs in the civil sector in 275 districts in the country. The Planning Commission has supported the proposal of setting up new KVs in metros, extremism affected areas, and such areas where there is a concentration of defence establishments and personnel as well as in the Bundelkhand region.

6.30 Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalayas (JNVs) schools are fully residential co-educational institutions from Class VI up to the senior secondary stage providing free boarding, lodging, textbooks, and uniforms to all students. There are 576 JNVs with 2.07 lakh students, of which SCs and STs constitute 24 per cent and 17 per cent, respectively. Seventy JNVs have been recently sanctioned in districts with SC and ST concentration. The performance of JNV students in the CBSE examinations for Classes X and XII has been excellent. Additional JNVs are required in highly populated districts like Midnapore (West Bengal), several districts of Bihar and Uttar Pradesh, and in some tribal districts like Bastar (Chhattisgarh).

6.31 National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) is an autonomous organization providing continuing education, from primary to pre-degree, to those who have missed the opportunity to complete schooling. NIOS provides flexible and learner-centric quality school education, skill upgradation, and training through open and distance learning. Currently, 16 lakh students are enrolled in NIOS with an annual admission of 3.71 lakh. The Accredited Vocational Institutes (AVIs) for vocational education under NIOS need to be expanded and rated for infrastructure facilities and performance.

6.32 The National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT) provides technical and academic support to the Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD) and state governments for quality improvement in terms of curriculum, preparation of textbooks, and teaching learning material for school education. The NCERT continues to carry out its major ongoing programmes: preparation of textbooks based on the National Curriculum Framework, 2005; Jawaharlal Nehru National Science Exhibition for Children; support to state-level science exhibitions; National Talent Search Examination; national awards for innovations in teacher education and school education; and national awards for best practices in vocational education. NCERT is engaged in conducting the Eighth All India School Education Survey (AISES).

6.33 Central Tibetan School Administration (CTSA) runs about 71 schools for children of Tibetan refugees, mainly in the Tibetan settlement areas and in 2008–09, 10,052 students were on their rolls. In the 2009 CBSE examination, CTSA schools achieved a pass percentage of 92.77 in Class X and 91.15 per cent in Class XII as compared to the national CBSE average of 88.84 per cent and 81 per cent respectively.

NEW INITIATIVES

6.34 The Government of India has launched new Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSSs) of Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA), model schools, National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship (NMMS), National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education, Inclusive Education of the Disabled at Secondary Stage (IEDSS), and Scheme for Girls' Hostels.

6.35 Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA) is a major scheme launched in March 2009 with the objectives of making secondary education of good quality available, accessible, and affordable to all young persons in the age group of 15–16 years, removing gender, socio-economic, and disability barriers, making all secondary schools conform to prescribed norms, achieving a GER of 75 per cent in secondary education in a period of five years, providing universal access to secondary level education by 2017

and universal retention by 2020. The fund-sharing arrangement between the Centre and the states for the scheme is 75:25 in the Eleventh Plan and 50:50 in the Twelfth Plan. For the North-Eastern states, the fund sharing ratio is 90:10 in both the Plan periods. Major targets of this scheme include: (a) strengthening of 44,000 existing secondary schools, (b) opening of 11,188 secondary schools, mostly through upgradation of upper primary schools, (c) appointment of 1.79 lakh additional teachers, and (d) construction of 80,500 additional classrooms. However, the progress has been very slow as proposals from states and UTs are still under preparation. Since the scheme targets existing government schools, some states like West Bengal and Uttar Pradesh with a low proportion of government schools in the secondary sector may not get an equitable share of RMSA funds. Therefore, RMSA needs an equitable fund allocation criteria, with two-thirds weightage to enrolment in upper primary schools and one-third to the child population of the relevant age group. There should also be flexibility for covering government-aided schools with infrastructure support, including library and laboratory facilities.

6.36 Model Schools: Out of 6,000 model schools to be set up under the Eleventh Plan, 3,500 schools have been approved in the KV template to be set up in EBBs in the first phase. So far, 327 model schools are recommended to be set up. The fund-sharing arrangement between the Centre and the states is 75:25 for all other states, excluding Special Category States (the eight North-Eastern states, Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, and Uttarakhand), which have a fund-sharing ratio of 90:10. The progress of this scheme is also very slow, as states are taking considerable time to prepare viable proposals. Setting up 2,500 model schools in the PPP mode should be accorded priority.

6.37 National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship (NMMS) Scheme was launched in June 2008 with a provision to award 1 lakh scholarships every year to selected candidates at the rate of Rs 6,000 per annum (that is, Rs 500 per month) for study in Classes IX–XII. The total number of selected candidates in 2009–10 was 24,521 in 27 states/UTs and it was reported that

eight states/UTs did not send their proposals. Presently over 75,000 students are availing of scholarship facilities under this scheme. This is a CSS but the funding is entirely provided by the Central Government. MHRD has made state-wise allocation on the basis of two-third weightage to enrolment in Classes VII and VIII and one-third weightage to the child population of the relevant age group. States where the number of candidates selected is low or very low in comparison to their allotted quota may require student coaching facilities either through the state plan scheme or through RMSA and SSA.

6.38 The National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education aims at promoting enrolment of girls from the weaker sections to ensure their retention at least till Class X, preferably till Class XII, reducing their dropout rates at the secondary and higher secondary stages, improving gender parity, and empowering girls. The scheme is applicable for girls belonging to SCs, STs, who pass the Class VIII examination, and to girls who pass from the KGBVs and join Class IX in government, government-aided, and local body schools. A sum of Rs 3,000 is deposited as a fixed deposit certificate in the name of the eligible girl and the amount can be withdrawn at maturity by the girl subject to her attainment of 18 years of age, passing Class X, and remaining unmarried. An amount of Rs 103.60 crore sanctioned for 3.45 lakh girls from 20 states and UTs in 2008–09 has been released to the states for depositing with SBI to issue fixed deposit certificates. Under the **Girls Hostel Scheme**, 287 proposals have been recommended by MHRD to set up hostels either in KGBVs, model schools, or in government secondary/senior secondary schools in five states.

6.39 The Scheme of Integrated Education for Disabled Children (IEDC) launched in 1974 continued up to 2008–09. During 2007–08 and 2008–09, 6.7 lakh children were assisted under this scheme. The scheme has been revised as IEDSS and is operational from 2009–10. The issues of recruitment of special teachers, orientation of teachers, and development of pre-service training curriculum and involvement of NGOs have to be addressed.

6.40 The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in schools scheme aims at imparting computer literacy through grants to states and UTs. Up to 2008–09, 53,250 schools had been covered. The fund-sharing arrangement between the Centre and the states is 75:25 and while for the North-Eastern states, the ratio is 90:10. Under the scheme, 31 KVs and 33 NVs have been assisted for converting them into SMART schools. The scheme has been revised to cover all government and government-aided secondary and higher secondary schools, in-service teachers' training, computer teachers, broad band connectivity, and development of e-content. Convergence with the ministries of power, IT, and new and renewable energy is needed.

6.41 The Scheme of Financial Assistance for Appointment of Language Teachers has three components: (a) appointment and training of Hindi teachers in non-Hindi speaking states and UTs; (b) appointment of Urdu teachers and grant of honorarium for teaching Urdu in states and UTs; and (c) appointment of teachers of modern Indian language. The scheme was revised in 2008–09, and given the flexibility of appointing Urdu teachers in any locality where more than 25 per cent students are from an Urdu speaking group, 100 per cent central assistance for salaries of Hindi/Urdu teachers, and training of Urdu teachers by three central universities (Jamia Milia Islamia, Aligarh Muslim University, and Maulana Azad National Urdu University).

6.42 Vocationalization of Secondary Education provides for diversification of educational opportunities for enhancing individual employability and reducing the mismatch between demand and supply of skilled manpower. The scheme was revised in 1992–93 and has been in operation since then with an enrolment of over 10 lakh students in 9,619 schools. Since inception it has got a total central assistance of Rs 765 crore. The Eleventh Plan envisaged expansion of vocational education coverage to 20,000 schools with an intake capacity of 25 lakh by 2011–12. Vocational education faces many problems, including lack of social recognition, inflexible curriculum and duration, lack of need-based courses and trained teachers, poor vertical

mobility and linkage with industry, and absence of a national competency and accreditation system. The scheme is being restructured on the recommendations of the Task Force on Skill Development (2006) and will now aim at preparing educated, employable, and competitive human resources for various sectors of the economy and the global market, enhancing the employability of youth through competency-based modular vocational courses, providing multi-entry and exit learning opportunities, and vertical mobility and interchangeability in qualifications.

6.43 The allocation for secondary education in the first four years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 17,041.99 crore. The expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is likely to be Rs 7,467 crore, that is, about 14 per cent of the total Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 53,550 crore, which is very low. This is inter alia due to the delayed launch of new CSS and time taken by the states to prepare project proposals.

ADULT EDUCATION

6.44 Literacy is the most essential prerequisite for individual empowerment. The National Literacy Mission (NLM) was set up in 1988 with the aim of achieving 75 per cent literacy by 2007. As per the 1981 Census, the literacy rate in India was 43.6 per cent. Dominant strategies of the NLM and the Total Literacy Projects (TLPs) have yielded some positive outcomes. Literacy rate moved to 52.21 per cent in 1991 and further increased to 64.8 per cent in 2001. As per the 2001 Census, the urban–rural literacy differential also declined and the literacy rate for females increased at a faster rate (14 per cent) than that for males (12 per cent). However, gender and regional disparities persist. For instance, the literacy rate among the Muslim minority was 6 percentage points lower than the corresponding figure for all others. The Eleventh Plan target for literacy is 80 per cent by 2011–12.

6.45 Out of the 623 districts in the country, 597 have been covered under adult education programmes and currently 95 districts are under Total Literacy Campaigns (TLCs), 174 under the Post-Literacy Programme (PLP) and 328 under the Continuing Education Programme (CEP). There are 26 resource

centres in various states besides 271 Jan Shikshan Sansthan (JSSs) providing vocational skills to neo-literates. About 60 per cent of the beneficiaries are women, while 22 per cent and 12 per cent belong to SCs and STs, respectively.

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN

6.46 The amalgamated Scheme of Support to Voluntary Agencies for Adult Education and Skill Development has two principal components: (i) assistance to voluntary agencies in the field of adult education, and (ii) Jan Shikshan Sansthan (JSSs). The merged scheme provided for enhancement in financial support to State Resource Centres (SRCs), establishment of 14 new SRCs, provision of a one-time infrastructure grant of Rs 50 lakh to new SRCs, enhancement of financial assistance for category A, B, and C of JSS, and establishment of additional 50 new JSSs. Neo-literates need to be provided marketable skills so as to improve their livelihood opportunities through JSSs.

6.47 The quality and performance of NGOs under JSS should be regularly monitored and evaluated by independent agencies following an accreditation process evolved by the central/state governments to weed out poor performers. JSS should run literacy-linked vocational education programmes for people not going beyond maktab (pre-madarsa education) in Muslim concentrated districts.

6.48 The constraints in the implementation of adult education programmes, such as inadequate participation of state governments, low motivation and training of voluntary teachers and *preraks*, lack of convergence of programmes under CEP, and a weak management and supervision structure for the implementation for NLM need to be addressed.

6.49 Saakshar Bharat: A new mission ‘Saakshar Bharat’ was launched by the Prime Minister on 8 September 2009. It endeavours to create a literate society through a variety of teaching–learning programmes for neo-literates of 15 years and above. This mission has targeted 70 million beneficiaries, of which 60 million are women and nearly 50 per cent of the target groups

comprise of SCs/STs and minorities. The programme will focus on rural areas, especially districts with low (50 per cent and below) female literacy rates. Nearly 1.70 lakh gram panchayats in 365 districts will be covered. Residual illiteracy in urban areas will be addressed through innovative partnerships with NGOs and private sector convergence. Funding under the new mission will be routed through banking institutions and implementing agencies will have cheque drawing powers. Innovative strategies and technology are needed to impart sustainable literacy to millions of non-literates in a reasonable period of time using primary schools within habitations, and incentivizing existing and retired teachers as well as National Service Scheme (NSS) and Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS) volunteers. While there could be a special focus in 365 identified districts, some activities need to be sustained in other districts as well so that the efforts of TLC, PLP, and CEP do not taper off.

6.50 The allocation for adult education in the first four years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 1,994 crore and anticipated expenditure for the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is around Rs 813 crore. The Eleventh Plan allocation for the Adult Education Programme is Rs 6,000 crore.

HIGHER EDUCATION

6.51 Expansion, inclusion, and excellence along with equity and quality are the watchwords of the Eleventh Plan. The growth of higher education institutions with requisite faculty and infrastructure support has not kept pace with the increase in enrolments, and even less in relation to the apparent and latent demand. The GER in higher education in India is about half the world's average GER (24 per cent), two-thirds of that of developing countries (18 per cent), and way behind that of developed countries (58 per cent). India had a higher tertiary education GER in 1999 than that of China (6.0 per cent). However, China's GER shot up to 22 per cent surpassing India's by about 10 percentage points in 2007.⁷ The growth of enrolment

in higher education was decelerating up to 2003–04 and remained more or less constant for the next three years at around 5.2 per cent per annum. It improved to 6.6 per cent in 2007–08 and recorded a much faster increase of 13.1 per cent in the second year of the Eleventh Plan (2008–09).⁸

6.52 India being a youthful nation has the opportunity to benefit from its demographic dividend if it can ensure support and access to higher education of the right quality. A recent study based on NSSO data shows that the rate of return to university and higher education is very pronounced in India.⁹ This augurs well for investing in higher and technical education for transforming India as a major knowledge economy.

6.53 At present, the university and higher education system comprises of 504 universities of which 243 are state universities, 40 are central universities, while 130 are deemed universities and five institutions have been established under state legislations. There are 53 state private universities and 33 institutes of national importance established by central legislation. In addition, there are 25,951 colleges, including 2,565 women's colleges.

6.54 The total strength of the teaching faculty in higher education is about 5.89 lakh. There is a significant difference in the structure of the teaching faculty in university departments and in affiliated colleges. While the research guiding faculty consisting of professors and readers accounts for over 52 per cent in the former, this category is only 32 per cent in the latter. On the other hand, while lecturers account for 30 per cent in the former, they were 51 per cent in the affiliated colleges. Affiliated colleges lack adequate research guiding faculties and have poorer student-faculty ratio (25:1) compared to university departments and colleges (19:1).

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN: HIGHER EDUCATION

6.55 The Eleventh Plan contained ambitious targets for enhancing public spending, encouraging private

⁷ EFA-Global Monitoring Report, *Education for All by 2015, Will We Make It?*, UNESCO, 2008.

⁸ UGC, *Annual Report*, 2007–08.

⁹ World Bank Report, *The Knowledge Economy and Education and Training in South Asia*, 2007, pp. 30–31.

initiatives, and initiating the long overdue institutional and policy reforms. The Plan set a target of increasing higher education GER to 15 per cent by 2011–12.

6.56 The Eleventh Plan's strategies focused on providing equitable access, improving quality and standards; evaluation and accreditation; expansion and strengthening of infrastructure, networking and digitization, research and development; and strengthening of the open and distance education system and of research institutions. Restructuring and reforming the higher education system to improve accessibility and quality of services offered through greater autonomy and more participative governance were also key elements of the Eleventh Plan's strategy.

6.57 The Eleventh Plan envisaged large-scale expansion in university education by setting up 1,455 new educational institutions comprising of 30 Central Universities, 8 Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs), 8 Indian Institutes of Management (IIMs), 10 National Institutes of Technology (NITs), 20 Indian Institutes of Information Technology (IIITs), 3 Indian Institutes of Science Education and Research (IISERs), 2 Schools of Planning and Architecture, 374 Model colleges, and 1,000 polytechnics.

6.58 In all, 16 new central universities have been set up. Of these, 14 have become functional in Bihar, Jharkhand, Orissa, Gujarat, Haryana, Punjab, Rajasthan, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, and Tamil Nadu. These include the three state universities which have been converted to central universities. Two new Central Universities, one each in Jammu and in the Kashmir valley in the state of Jammu and Kashmir are being set up. All the North-Eastern states have a central university each and special funds have been provided to introduce engineering and management courses in them. The Indira Gandhi National Tribal University has been set up at Amarkantak, Madhya Pradesh. The SAARC University is also being set up in Delhi under the Ministry of External Affairs.

6.59 With a view to reducing regional imbalances, 374 new degree colleges would be set up in the backward

districts, out of which 200 colleges are targeted to be financed during 2009–10. The University Grants Commission (UGC) has prepared guidelines for these model colleges and has invited proposals from the states.

6.60 National Eligibility Test (NET) and State Eligibility Test (SET) qualifications are compulsory for appointment as lecturers in the university system except for those with PhD degrees from approved universities. To meet the shortage of faculty in higher educational institutions, the retirement age of teachers was raised in centrally-funded educational institutions to 65 years. The pay package for university teachers has also been revised substantially.

6.61 In order to promote the goals of equity and inclusion, several measures were proposed in the Eleventh Plan. These are in different stages of implementation. The measures include, inter alia, implementing the recommendations of the Oversight Committee (OSC) for 27 per cent reservation of seats for OBC students and also of Sachar Committee; merit scholarship to 2 per cent of the total enrolled students; setting up a Higher Education Loan Guarantee Authority for students' loan programme; supporting universities and colleges located in border, hilly, remote, small towns, and educationally backward areas and those with larger SC/ST/OBC/minority/physically challenged, student population, and girls besides construction of 2,000 girls' hostels. Two campuses of Aligarh Muslim University are being set up in West Bengal and Kerala.

6.62 A new scheme has been launched to cover the top 2 per cent of the students after Class XII (equally divided between boys and girls) on the basis of Class XII results, by providing them with scholarship of Rs 1,000 per month for 10 months in a year for undergraduate studies and Rs 2,000 per month for 10 months in a year for postgraduate studies. Students securing 80 per cent and above marks in the Class XII or equivalent exams and not belonging to the 'creamy layer', pursuing higher studies or professional courses from recognized institutions as regular candidates, are eligible under this scheme. In 2009–10, over 36,000 scholarships were sanctioned under the scheme.

6.63 The Scheme of Interest Subsidy on Education Loans for Professional Studies in India aims to make educational loans offered by Indian Banks Association (IBA) more affordable to students belonging to 'non-creamy layer' categories. The scheme subsidizes the interest amount accruing during the moratorium period to such students availing IBA loans to pursue approved courses of studies in professional educational institutions in India, recognized by the concerned statutory bodies, IIMs, and other institutions set up by the Central Government. This scheme has also been approved for implementation from the academic year 2009–10.

6.64 The UGC is to set up equal opportunity offices in all central and state universities to make operational all the schemes related to SCs, STs, OBCs, minorities, disabled students, girl students, and economically weaker groups under one umbrella.

6.65 A National Mission on Education through ICT has been launched and is expected to provide internet connectivity with 10 MBPS bandwidth to over 20,000 colleges and 10,000 departments in universities. The mission has two major components: (a) course content generation and related issues for all subjects and all types of learners, and (b) connectivity and access issues for institutions and learners. About 50 per cent of the funds are allotted for development of e-content and the remaining for providing broadband connectivity. With regard to connectivity, an important feature is its synergy with the National Knowledge Network thereby enabling a higher bandwidth of 1 GBPS for universities and providing unified fibre instead of fragmented copper-based connectivity within the same cost parameters. While implementing the ICT Mission, the goals of bridging the digital divide must be addressed by ensuring that all knowledge domains have e-content and that tertiary general education is given equal importance with science and engineering areas. Colleges and universities must become digital campuses with online teaching and virtual classrooms, like some of the IITs and IIMs.

6.66 A Central Institute of Classical Tamil (CICT) has been established in Tamil Nadu. The National Translation Mission has been launched for translation

of existing knowledge books in English, into various other languages included in the Eighth Schedule of the Constitution. The Bharat Bhasha Vikas Yojana is a new scheme proposed for preservation and development of languages not covered under the Eighth Schedule.

6.67 The National Knowledge Commission (NKC) has made important recommendations on higher education and research which are under consideration. The Committee for Renovation and Rejuvenation of Higher Education headed by Professor Yashpal has recommended the setting up of a National Commission for Higher Education and Research (NCHER) replacing some existing regulatory bodies. A Task Force has been set up to suggest, inter alia, a roadmap for its implementation. The draft legislation for the establishment of NCHER as prepared by the Task Force is hosted in a public domain on the MHRD website.

6.68 The government has prepared a concept paper on national policy to attract talent for teaching and research which is under consideration. With regard to innovation universities, many loose ends in the conceptual stage need to be addressed by MHRD.

6.69 UGC has devised an action plan for academic and administrative reforms with respect to the semester system, choice-based credit system, curriculum development, admission procedures, and examination reforms, and has set a time line of two years for central universities, state universities, colleges, and other educational institutions to draw a roadmap and action plan for implementation. The Central Universities Act, 2009 has already mandated these reforms for the newly established 16 central universities. UGC has issued guidelines for all universities under Section 12(B), which it funds to bring in these reforms and these are in different stages of implementation by the universities.

6.70 The Central funding of state institutions should be linked to the reforms and a MoU signed between MHRD, UGC, states, universities, and institutions for implementation of time-bound reforms and outcomes. Institutions need greater academic and functional autonomy, linked with accountability.

6.71 Academic research also needs extensive reforms and standards for quality need to be set. PhD scholars should be allowed to undertake undergraduate teaching assignments and conduct tutorials and seminar classes as is the global practice. Inter-disciplinary studies and research need to be encouraged. The issues related to Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs), patents, and copyrights should be reviewed in the changing socio-technological context. Research degrees from some of the Open and Distance Learning (ODL) institutions are of low standard and the issue needs to be reviewed by an expert group.

6.72 Another area which needs to be strengthened is capacity building and teacher training and the current in-service teacher training under the Academic Staff College (ASC) needs to be reviewed thoroughly.

6.73 The existing deemed universities which do not fulfill the norms and standards should be de-recognized without affecting the careers of students. The status of a deemed university should be conferred on a highly selective basis on recorded norms, standards, and rating by independent agencies.

6.74 A provision of Rs 84,943 crore has been made for the Department of Higher Education (DoHE) in the Eleventh Plan representing a massive increase over the Tenth Plan outlay of Rs 9,500 crore. The allocation for DoHE during the first four years of the Plan is Rs 34,683 crore and anticipated expenditure during the first three years is placed at Rs 17,753.49 crore. Out of the total DoHe allocation of Rs 9,600 crore for the Annual Plan 2009–10, UGC has been provided a grant of Rs 4,375 crore and the actual expenditure (fund certified) as on 31 March 2010 was Rs 3,589.85 crore, that is, 82 per cent.

6.75 The DoHE needs to reprioritize the schemes since some of those proposed in the Eleventh Plan have not yet fructified. The department has made *inter-se* re-allocation of funds to meet additional requirements for the Oversight Committee, language development, and new initiatives/schemes, within the overall development grant of the UGC. There is

a need to realistically assess the utilization and non-utilization of funds under various schemes since some of the schemes were approved in the third year of the Eleventh Plan and some other schemes, such as setting up innovation universities and support to uncovered colleges, among others, are yet to take off. Even the schemes that were approved have been delayed and consequently need re-phasing.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION

6.76 Our technical workforce needs high levels of knowledge and skills to deal with fast-changing technologies in order to successfully compete in the global labour market. Technical education covers courses and programmes, inter alia, in engineering, technology, management, architecture, town planning, pharmacy, applied arts and crafts, and hotel management and catering technology. The Eleventh Plan envisages that intake of technical education institutions grows at 15 per cent annually, to meet the skilled human resource needs of the growing economy. The Eleventh Plan outlay for technical education is Rs 26,300 crore and the allocation for the first four years is Rs 15,053 crore. The anticipated expenditure for the first three years is Rs 7,829 crore.

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN: TECHNICAL EDUCATION

6.77 As on 30 June 2009 there were 7,272 technical institutions, including management institutions with an intake of 14.10 lakh for degree, and 2,324 diploma level institutions with a total enrolment of 5.08 lakh students, thereby making an aggregate intake of 19.18 lakh students. Thus, the total technical education enrolment at 19.18 lakh accounts for only 9.48 per cent of the total higher education enrolments. This is not adequate for a country of a continental size. Another dimension is the skewed distribution of the existing technical institutions. While the states of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, and West Bengal have a deficit of engineering colleges, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, and Maharashtra have large concentration of private institutions. The government has expanded the students' intake both through creation of new institutions as well as by augmenting the intake by 54 per cent to provide OBC reservations.

6.78 The number of All India Council of Technical Education (AICTE) approved technical institutions which was 5,269 at the beginning of the Eleventh Plan, had increased to 9,596 as on June 2009. These comprise 2,872 engineering and technology colleges, 1,659 polytechnics, 1,080 institutions for degree, and 575 institutions for diploma in pharmacy, 179 schools for degree as well as diploma in hotel management, 16 institutions for art and craft, and 106 institutions for architecture. For postgraduate courses, there are 1,940 educational institutions for MBA/PGDM and 1,169 for MCA. The public sector produces only a small proportion of the engineering and management graduates. Within the public sector, the State Technical Institutions account for a significant proportion, but these have not seen much investment in the current expansion process, which is a matter of concern.

6.79 The AICTE has permitted second shifts in certain engineering colleges and polytechnics to augment the intake capacity. The National Board of Accreditation (NBA) has revised the criteria for accreditation of institutes to bring them at par with international parameters.

6.80 Another area of concern is the skewed distribution of intake in the system. Most of the enrolments at present are in a few branches of engineering and the intake in some core branches has been shrinking. This imbalance is likely to create underutilization in the institutions and cause acute shortage in specific fields, such as civil engineering, which will hamper the accelerated growth of the real estate and construction sector that makes a robust contribution to GDP. AICTE has taken some measures to overcome the imbalances. Besides permitting second shifts in engineering and polytechnic institutions in select areas, it is now mandatory for new institutions to have the minimum conventional three branches of engineering. The impact of these measures needs to be assessed.

6.81 The intake of students at the undergraduate level in the existing seven IITs at Delhi, Mumbai, Kanpur, Kharagpur, Chennai, Guwahati, and Roorkee increased from 4,977 in 2008–09 to 5,464 in 2009–10. The government approved the setting up of eight new IITs

in Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Rajasthan, Orissa, Punjab, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, and Himachal Pradesh. All the eight new IITs have started functioning.

6.82 The total intake of the existing seven IIMs increased by 17 per cent from 1,426 in 2007–08 to 2,100 in 2009–10. RGIIM, Shillong (Meghalaya) commenced its academic session from 2008–09 with an intake of 64 students. The government has approved the setting up of new IIMs in Tamil Nadu, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Uttarakhand, Haryana, and Rajasthan. In the first phase, four IIMs at Tamil Nadu (Tiruchirappalli), Jharkhand (Ranchi), Chhattisgarh (Raipur), and Haryana (Rohtak) were to be set up in the 2009–10, while IIMs at Uttarakhand and Rajasthan will be set up in 2010–11. The intake capacity per IIM is slated to increase from 140 students in the postgraduate programme (PGP) course to 560 students per year by the end of the Eleventh Plan. The Bhargava Committee set up by MHRD reviewed the functioning of the IIMs and made various recommendations in September 2008, for expansion of intake capacity and PhD fellowships.

6.83 In addition to the existing 20 NITs with an annual intake capacity of about 15,000 in engineering and related subjects, 10 more NITs have been approved under the Eleventh Plan and will be set up in Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Goa (which will also cater to union territories of Daman and Diu, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, and Lakshadweep), Puducherry (which will also cater to Andaman and Nicobar Islands), Sikkim, Delhi (which will also cater to Chandigarh), and Uttarakhand. The concerned state and UTs are in the process of identifying suitable land for the institutions.

6.84 The Planning Commission has already accorded 'in-principle' approval for 20 new IIITs in PPP mode during the Eleventh Plan, which will be high quality autonomous institutions specializing in IT applications in one or more domain areas, to be set up in partnerships with the states and industry.

6.85 All the five IISERs are functioning from temporary transit campuses—Pune and Kolkata in 2006–07, Mohali in 2007–08, and Bhopal and

Thiruvananthapuram in 2008–09—with a total intake capacity of 559 students. Construction of permanent campuses is in progress. Similarly, two new SPAs have been set up in Bhopal in Madhya Pradesh and Vijayawada in Andhra Pradesh. The new SPAs started functioning from academic session 2008–09 from temporary premises.

6.86 The government has approved the setting up of 1,000 new polytechnics—300 polytechnics under the public sector for educationally backward districts, another 300 through the PPP mode, and the remaining 400 as private ones. The first instalment of funds has been provided to 228 polytechnics in uncovered and undercovered districts. About 500 existing polytechnics are proposed for strengthening and upgrading during the Eleventh Plan and 55 polytechnics have been assisted so far. Construction of 500 women's hostels in polytechnics was targeted under the Plan; 120 polytechnics had been assisted by the middle of the Plan period.

6.87 The availability of high-quality faculty is a major challenge for the effective implementation of expansion plans. Therefore, special effort needs to be made for expanding the MTech and PhD programmes by the following:

- Enhancing direct PhD fellowships and assistantships for a few top Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering (GATE) qualifiers
- Encouraging institutions to evolve Integrated PhD programmes in engineering for GATE qualifiers (undergraduates)
- Making GATE assistantship schemes available in larger numbers to State Technical Institutions as well as to identified quality private institutions
- Compulsory teaching assignment for PhD scholars for undergraduate and optional for postgraduate courses
- Supporting research infrastructure upgradation and faculty training in State Technical Institutions as well as in some reputed private institutions
- Supporting faculty for MTech and PhD in Technical Education Quality Improvement Programme (TEQIP-II) institutions with two to three assistantships or fellowships

- Encouraging all institutions to compete for contract research funding
- Quality assessment of research undertaken by various institutions

6.88 In order to make the growth of quality institutions sustainable, efforts should be made to raise resources by increasing internal revenue generation by institutions and by tapping other non-governmental sources of revenue. It is necessary that poor students are provided with scholarships and 'earn while learn' schemes to enable them to pursue their goals.

6.89 Technical Education Quality Improvement Programme (TEQIP-I) continued to be implemented with the assistance of World Bank as a centrally coordinated central and state sector project with a total cost of Rs 1,339 crore from March 2003 to March 2009, (with a central component of Rs 306 crore and the state component of Rs 1,033 crore). The cumulative expenditure up to 31 March 2009 was Rs 1,321.80 crore (99 per cent of the total project allocation). A total of 127 institutions participated in TEQIP-I out of which 18 were centrally funded and the remaining 109 were state institutions. The overall performance has been satisfactory and in a number of indicators the achievement exceeded the target or the baseline. TEQIP-II is to be implemented as a CSS with the assistance of the World Bank.

6.90 During the Eleventh Plan, Rs 910 crore has been provided for strengthening 200 State Technical Institutions. An expert committee has been constituted, which will lay down the parameters for selection of the engineering institutions and the scheme will be the part of TEQIP-II. Another expert committee has been constituted for preparing a draft of the scheme for establishing 50 centres for training and research in frontier areas. The Eleventh Plan has targeted to train 3.5 lakh apprentices under the Scheme of Apprenticeship Training. From 2007 to 2009, 1.13 lakh apprentices were trained.

YOUTH AFFAIRS AND SPORTS

6.91 The population in the age group of 10–19 years is currently estimated at 240 million, the largest ever cohort of young people to make a transition to

adulthood. The number of youth, in the age group of 13 to 35 years as defined by Youth Policy, 2001, is 494 million (41 per cent) of the country's population. The main objective of planning relating to youth affairs is to ensure the effective pursuit of youth development programmes to promote personality development and enhance youth commitment to community service, social justice, national integration, and humanism.

6.92 Sports and physical education are essential for promoting good health, and a spirit of friendly competition, which have an impact on the character and personality of the youth. While the broad-basing of sports is primarily a responsibility of the states, the Central Government actively supplements their efforts in this direction. Excellence in sports enhances the sense of achievement, national pride, and patriotism. Several new schemes/programmes have been initiated with the broad-basing of sports facilities and provisioning of infrastructure at the grassroots level (see Box 6.2).

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN: YOUTH AFFAIRS AND SPORTS

6.93 The Eleventh Plan outlay for Youth Affairs and Sports (YAS) is Rs 6,000 crore comprising of Rs 1,364 crore for the Department of Youth Affairs and Rs 4,636 crore for the Department of Sports,

including Rs 1,223 crore for the Commonwealth Games 2010. As against the increased allocation of Rs 7,133 crore for YAS for the first four years of the Eleventh Plan, the anticipated expenditure for the first three years is Rs 5,028 crore.

YOUTH AND ADOLESCENTS

6.94 The thrust of the Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS) is on consolidating, expanding, and energizing the youth club movement. The services of NYKS are utilized for fostering secular values and national unity through a number of existing and new programmes. A flexible approach has been adopted to register the active clubs and the reach of NYKS is planned to be extended to all 623 districts with emphasis on increasing female membership and a computerized Management Information System (MIS).

6.95 The NSS is being strengthened and expanded from 2.60 million to 5.08 million volunteers covering uncovered universities, colleges, and technical institutes, and is being made more effective through qualitative improvements in programme activities. NSS is being restructured with a revised funding pattern and enhancement of cost norms.

6.96 The Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development (RGNIYD) provides special focus on

Box 6.2 Objectives of the Eleventh Plan

Youth Affairs

- Holistic adolescent development through convergence of schemes
- Overall personality development of youth and provision of life skills
- Youth empowerment through restructuring and expansion of youth programmes
- Greater female participation in youth development programmes
- Special focus on engaging rural youth in nation-building activities transcending beyond socio, economic, religious, and linguistic boundaries

Sports and Physical Education

- Creation of sports infrastructure from the grassroots level in rural and urban areas
- Creating a sports culture through organizing competitive events and involvement of educational institutions
- Creating a pool of talented sports persons and providing them world-class training facilities
- Improving coaching facilities
- Reformulating the sports policy and action plan
- Involvement of the corporate sector
- Creating career opportunities and social security for sportspersons

youth leaders from PRIs and is being developed as an International Centre of Excellence (CoE). In order to encourage youth travel, youth hostels are envisaged at historical, cultural, and tourist places as a joint venture between the central and the state governments. The National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development (NPYAD) funded under the Yuva Shakti Abhiyan has been restructured and four central sector grants-in-schemes have been merged in it. This will ensure a shift from the prevailing welfare-oriented approach to a rights and empowerment-oriented approach. The National Service Volunteer Scheme (NSVS) and the Rashtriya Sadbhavana Yojana (RSY) have been merged under the newly formulated National Youth Corps (NYC) scheme. Commonwealth Youth Programme (CYP) is being strengthened while the Scouts and Guides Programme is to be continued with renewed focus on character development and inculcating a spirit of patriotism, social service, and communal harmony in youth.

SPORTS AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

6.97 The Eleventh Plan period is full of international and national sports events in the country. The World Military Games 2007 and the Commonwealth Youth Games 2008 were held at Hyderabad and Pune respectively. The Commonwealth Games are scheduled to be held in 2010 in Delhi (see Box 6.3). The National Games

2007 at Hyderabad created a vast modern sporting infrastructure that has changed the complexion of this bi-annual sporting event. The National Games in Assam were well received with a renewed interest in sporting activities even in non-traditional sports of the region (like hockey). States like Goa, Kerala, and Jharkhand are planning large investments for the National Games to be held there. At the state level, Punjab, Haryana, Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Goa, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, and West Bengal have been investing in sports infrastructure and training of sports persons. Industrial houses, railways, civil aviation, the armed forces, and BCCI have shown keen interest in sports and games and investing in nurturing talent. This welcome development needs to be sustained. India improving its medal tally in the ensuing CG-2010 should give a fresh impetus for further investment in sports and games. In order to transform sports into a mass movement, a new CSS Panchayat Yuva Krida Aur Khel Abhiyan (PYKKA) was launched in 2008–09 to create basic infrastructure and facilities for sports and games at the village and small town levels, to generate a sports culture among the rural youth, organize competitive and non-competitive sporting activities at the village level, and develop a competition structure up to the district level. Amounts of Rs 92 crore in 2008–09, and Rs 100 crore in 2009–10 (till October, 2009) were released for holding competitions and infrastructure development in 24,000 village panchayats and 650 block panchayats spread over 29 states and UTs. A clear strategy is needed for separating the broad-basing of sports on the one hand and nurturing talent and preparing for championships in international competitions on the other. In the former, the government should play a leading and primary role while the PPP mode should be pursued for the latter. For instance, the Regional Sports Complex at Cochin runs on the PPP mode (Box 6.4).

6.98 The Sports Authority of India (SAI) with seven regional centres is in-charge of promoting sports excellence, broad-basing sports, identification and development of talent, and for training of athletes for CG-2010. SAI performs academic, operational, and training activities through various institutes, such as the Netaji Subhas National Institute of Sports

Box 6.3

XIX Commonwealth Games (CWG) 2010

- The XIX CG (3–14 October 2010) will be held in Delhi with an estimated outlay of Rs 10,555 crore. The games will be hosted in 17+1 disciplines in which 71 commonwealth countries are expected to participate.
- The Games Village is being set up on a 63.5 acre site with a capacity for 8,500 athletes and officials. The residential zones of the games are being developed on a PPP basis.
- The games will be organized at 23 competition venues, including two venues—one each for archery and shooting—and four venues for road events—two each for athletics and cycling.
- The events comprise athletics, lawn bowls, weightlifting, gymnastics, wrestling, cycling, hockey, shooting, swimming, badminton, squash, archery, tennis, netball, boxing, rugby, aquatics, and Elite Athletes with Disability (EAD).

Box 6.4
Regional Sports Centre (RSC), Cochin



RSC is a classic example running a sports complex in a self-sustaining manner in PPP mode. The indoor stadium, operational since 1993 has been set up in four acre land provided by the Government of Kerala. It houses 15 badminton courts, 3 basketball/volley ball courts, table tennis, squash, billiards, health club, sports medicine besides restaurants and suits. RSC availed a loan of Rs 1.25 cr for the complex and had repaid it through generation of internal resources. It had also secured support from Corporate sector (Bharat Petroleum). RSC runs coaching academies in 16 disciplines.

(NSNIS), Patiala. It also undertakes maintenance of the stadia constructed during the Asian Games held in Delhi in 1982, and implements sports promotional schemes. The ban on recruitment in SAI for almost two decades has adversely affected sports promotion activities. This should be reviewed. Further, it is essential that sporting and educational careers of sportspersons go in tandem. Special provisions must be made for assessment of players at the time of admissions to institutions of higher education and employment. The Eleventh Plan proposed the setting up of four regional centres of Laxmibai National University of Physical Education (LNUPE), Gwalior. However, only one centre at Guwahati has been set up. The infrastructure being created for holding National Games could be profitably utilized while setting up new centres. In order to meet the challenges of the fast developing international competitive sports, restructuring and revamping of SAI, NSNIS, and the

National Sports Federations is essential. This can be done by upgrading them and making them relevant, marketable, and accountable with transparency through the MIS system.

6.99 Considering the growing menace of narcotic use in sporting activities, two separate autonomous entities—the National Anti-Doping Agency (NADA) and the National Dope Testing Laboratory (NDTL) have been set up for ensuring quality testing of samples. In view of 2.13 per cent of the Indian population suffering from physical or mental disabilities, a comprehensive scheme was launched for this group in 2009. The performance of Indian Elite Athletes with Disability (EAD) at the international level has been impressive.

ART AND CULTURE

6.100 The Indian Constitution places special responsibility on each citizen to value and preserve India's rich, unique, and composite cultural heritage. This heritage covers the entire gamut of monuments and archaeological sites, anthropology and ethnology, folk and tribal arts, performing arts of music-dance-drama, and visual arts of paintings-sculpture-graphics as well as literature, libraries, archives, and memorials. The UNESCO conventions to 'safeguard and protect intangible heritage' and 'cultural diversity' urge governments to initiate measures to safeguard and protect cultural diversity and the various expressions of intangible heritage facing the risk of disappearance (see Box 6.5).

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN: ART AND CULTURE

6.101 The Eleventh Plan (2007–12) allocated Rs 3524.11 crore for Art and Culture (see Table 6.5). The allocation in the first four years is Rs 2, 592 crore and the anticipated expenditure during the first three years is about Rs 1,622 crore.

6.102 Examination of Expenditure Budgets for the preceding six years suggests that the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI), Archives and Museums will have to streamline their financial management. While the Ministry of Culture has been seeking higher outlays, the outlays have not been fully utilized, largely because many of the 33 autonomous organizations

Box 6.5
Eleventh Plan Thrust Areas

- Maintenance and conservation of the country's heritage
- Ancient monuments and historic sites
- Strengthening activities in the field of performing arts
- Strengthening and modernizing museums
- Activities of Buddhist and Tibetan institutions
- Capacity building and institutional strengthening
- Protection of cultural diversity and intangible heritage
- Overhauling of the library sector
- Emphasis on cultural industries for employment generation
- Technological upgradation in all spheres
- PPP in implementing projects

take time to ramp up their capacities. The progress of civil works has also not been satisfactory, resulting in cost and time overruns. During 2007–08, the building projects undertaken mainly through the CPWD could utilize only Rs 14 crore against the allocation of Rs 50 crore and Rs 23 crore against Rs 46.32 crore could be spent during 2008–09. As in the past, the Ministry of Culture has been facing recurrent budgetary cuts due to low pace of spending during the first three quarters. The expenditure pattern remains more or less similar with inadequate spatial and scheme-wise quarterly targeting of expenditure. Lack of proper phasing of expenditure and activities under various cultural organizations most of which are autonomous organizations, has hindered full utilization of Plan allocation.

TABLE 6.5
Plan Allocation during the Eleventh Five Year Plan, 2007–12

(Rs crore)			
Year	Plan Allocation	Actual Expenditure	Per cent Expenditure
2007–12	3,524.11		
2007–08	557.00	470.46	84.46
2008–09	600.00	525.37	87.56
2009–10	700.00	533.40	76.20
2010–11	735.00		

Source: Planning and Budget Division, Ministry of Culture.

6.103 The Plan expenditure under the scheme of promotion and dissemination of art and culture has exceeded the outlays for each year. The activities under this sub-sector are carried out mainly through seven Zonal Cultural Centres (ZCCs). Major institutions like the Sahitya Akademi and the Lalit Kala Akademi organize cultural exchange programmes and art exhibitions. The Sangeet Natak Akademi (SNA) organized the Commemoration of the 150th Anniversary of the First War of Independence and the 60th Anniversary of India's Independence as well as music, dance, and theatre festivals, seminars and workshops and yuva utsavs and puppetry shows. The National School of Drama (NSD) organized various theatrical activities such as 10th Bharat Rang Mahotsav (Annual National Theatre Festival of India), which initiated the Golden Jubilee celebrations of the NSD.

6.104 Under archaeology, collaboration has started with the corporate sector like with the Taj Group of Hotels and the World Monument Fund has been initiated. ASI, which has a good record of utilizing Plan funds, has undertaken 1,700 works of structural conservation, chemical preservation, and horticultural operations. Phase-I of the Ajanta-Ellora project under the Japan Bank of International Cooperation (JBIC) has come to a close and Phase-II has now commenced. It is also conducting scientific studies pertaining to structural and geo-technical aspects of the Ta Prohm temple in Cambodia under an Indian Technical and Economic Cooperation project of the Ministry of External Affairs. ASI has carried out excavations at Barabati Fort in Cuttack, Begampur and Ghorakatora in Nalanda, and St. Augustine Complex in Goa. ASI has 19 World Heritage Sites and 3,675 protected monuments, including pre-historic sites.

6.105 The National Archives of India has revitalized its programmes of expanding the management, repair, and reprography of its records. However, efforts to acquire 30-year-old documents from various central ministries and state departments have not been very successful. Under museums, the thrust is on the strengthening and modernization of and of networking among central museums, enabling these institutions to share their experiences and resources in undertaking in-service training and organizing exhibitions.

6.106 The National Museum paid increased attention to modernizing its permanent galleries. Three new galleries—the Nizam Jewellery Gallery, Folk and Art Gallery, and Central Asian Antiquities Gallery—have been set up in the National Museum. It has organized several special exhibitions from India and abroad, and has participated in a number of exhibitions overseas.

6.107 Public libraries include the National Library of India, the Khuda Baksh Library (Patna), and the Rampur Raza Library. The Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation, Kolkata supplies books and other assistance for upgrading state, district, and other public libraries. An additional allocation of Rs 100 crore is provided in BE 2009–10 for strengthening major libraries.

6.108 The Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA) has, among other things, the mandate to explore, study, and revive the dialogue between India and her neighbours in areas pertaining to the arts, especially in South and South-East Asia.

6.109 The Central Institute of Buddhist Studies (Leh), the Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies (Sarnath), and Tibet House (New Delhi) are the three institutions of Tibetan and Buddhist studies. The Scheme for Financial Assistance for the Preservation and Development of Buddhist and Tibetan Culture and Art has been useful but the scale of funding needs to be enhanced.

6.110 The actual expenditure has exceeded the Annual Plan outlays under the ‘Centenaries and Memorials’ scheme. The project activities for commemoration of the Dandi March route are in progress.

6.111 The earmarked outlay for activities under art and culture for the NER in the Eleventh Plan was Rs 352.40 crore. Expenditure for activities for NER has been included under respective sectors/schemes/organizations. Special mention may be made of NE Zonal Cultural Centre at Dimapur (Nagaland), which aims at creating cultural awareness in the region and identifying and promoting vanishing folk art traditions in rural and semi-urban areas of the region. However, the approach towards utilization

of earmarked funds, save for the few activities listed above, is far from satisfactory and must be improved, particularly in investing funds in NER.

6.112 Four of the ten new schemes—(i) Fellows and Scholars in Knowledge Institutions, (ii) Pilot Scheme for Cultural Industries, (iii) Modernization of Museums in Metro Cities, and (iv) Development of the Jallianwala Bagh Memorial—are being implemented by the Ministry of Culture. Details of four other new schemes—(i) Cultural Heritage Young Leadership Scheme, (ii) Promotion and Dissemination of Awareness about Indian Culture and Heritage, (iii) Centre for Management of Cultural Resources, and (iv) Setting up of National Mission on Libraries—are being worked out. The new scheme of Safeguarding of Intangible Heritage and Cultural Diversity has been transferred to the SNA. The scheme of the National Intellectual Property Rights Cell for creative artists and artisans has been dropped, but the multi-purpose Cultural Complex Scheme, that was earlier dropped, is being revised.

THE WAY FORWARD

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

6.113 In view of the RTE Act, 2009, the problems of access, equity, and quality will have to be addressed expeditiously in regions and states lagging behind and SSA will need to be harmonized with the RTE Act. The ceiling on civil works for infrastructure deficient states will need relaxation.

6.114 Convergence with other flagship programmes, especially in building physical infrastructure, needs to be explored. Convergence with MGNREGA for school infrastructure, partly or wholly, would meet the urgent needs of infrastructure deficient states. The MGNREGA guidelines should be modified to allow such convergence.

6.115 All preparatory work for effective implementation of the RTE Act needs to start in right earnest immediately. Monitoring mechanisms should be in place for quota seats in private schools under the RTE Act. Locating government schools near slum areas could also be explored as an option. The Central

Government should work out state-wise per child expenditure on elementary education. Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) must be supported in special focus districts, areas listed in Schedules V and VI of the Constitution to eliminate primary dropout rates, and existing funding of Rs 15 lakh per district should be considerably enhanced. In order to cater to the educational needs of tribal children more *ashramshalas* (tribal schools) should be opened.

6.116 A special package should be devised for out-of-school children, migrant children, and slum children.

6.117 In order to ensure teacher accountability, decentralized appointment of teachers can improve the community's interaction with the school and the commitment of teachers. Effectiveness and quality of teachers can also be improved through merit-based selection processes and training needs to focus on motivational aspects. All teachers' training institutions should be rated and brought under the university education system.

6.118 In keeping with the Eleventh Plan statement that PPP in education needs to be encouraged, private sector resources should be leveraged to improve infrastructure and quality. The reforms agenda should include easing of entry barriers and revisiting norms, including land requirements of institutions. Necessary legislative measures to facilitate private participation must be initiated and viable models for PPP in education be worked out as early as possible.

MID-DAY MEAL SCHEME

6.119 It should be ensured that teachers and children are not involved in cooking of the mid-day meals. There should be web-based monitoring for transparency and periodical third party evaluation to assess both the impact and the actual number of beneficiaries under MDMS.

6.120 A system of monthly central authorization and electronic transfer of cooking costs for implementing agencies through banks would help ensure regular and timely availability of funds as in the case of Saakshar Bharat. Periodical review meetings at the state level

would help in sorting out the problems of delayed release of funds.

6.121 A MDM cook's job-chart should be standardized for half a day's work and perhaps brought under MGNREGA. Fiscal incentives like tax exemptions may be considered to encourage private sector/private individuals to participate in MDMS.

SECONDARY EDUCATION

6.122 There should be special focus on the creation of school infrastructure, such as laboratories, libraries, and sports facilities.

6.123 Accreditation process of schools must be initiated through autonomous accrediting agencies.

6.124 Incentives must be provided to boys and girls, especially disadvantaged groups and those living in isolated areas and hostel facilities should be provided for the nomadic and continuously migrating population.

6.125 The setting up of 2,500 models schools in the PPP mode should be expedited.

6.126 Computer education must be made mandatory for all teachers and computer teachers must be appointed in senior secondary schools.

6.127 KVs must be expanded based on the need in extremism affected, isolated areas and for the wards of defence personnel.

6.128 Inter-state disparities in GER must be reduced through special packages for low GER states, such as Bihar (24.42 per cent) at the secondary level.

6.129 In vocational education, curriculum revision, appropriate certification by accrediting agencies, facility for horizontal and vertical mobility and linkage with industry for self-employment/employment should be prioritized.

ADULT EDUCATION

6.130 There is a need to design equivalence to formal education through NIOS's open basic education

programme, including vocational subjects with extensive coverage of SCs, STs, and minorities.

6.131 Adult education programmes must develop synergy with the National Skill Development Mission and the gains of the CEP should be sustained.

6.132 National Literacy Mission Authority (NLMA) may enter into PPP partnerships and also generate funds on its own. To gain from global experiences, an international network may be established to work with organizations like UNESCO and UNICEF, and arrive at bilateral and multilateral arrangements for mutually beneficial partnerships.

6.133 There is a need for convergence between related schemes of other departments and literacy should receive top priority.

6.134 Involving universities in research, training, monitoring, and supervision and evaluation of the Adult Education Programme.

HIGHER EDUCATION

6.135 The task force constituted by MHRD should clearly lay down the roadmap for setting up of the NCHER. MHRD, as part of the reform process, has introduced four bills in Parliament: Regulation of Entry and Operation of Foreign Educational Institutions, Establishment of Educational Tribunals, Prohibition of Unfair Practices in Technical and Medical Educational Institutions and Universities, and Mandatory Accreditation of Higher Educational Institutions.

6.136 Action needs to be expeditiously initiated with regard to the approved schemes having a significant bearing on improving GER. The Eleventh Plan proposal for incentivizing states for expansion, inclusion, and excellence in higher education is under consideration. However, proposals for (a) additional assistance to already covered universities and colleges; and (b) assistance to uncovered universities and colleges should be treated as a package and an innovative scheme needs to be devised to meet the overall Plan objective for higher education. Many state universities, including the old and reputed universities of Kolkata,

Mumbai, Chennai, and Pune are starved for funds and this allocation could be used for improving the conditions of the existing state universities and colleges, which face severe paucity of resources to help them retain their excellence and competitive edge.

6.137 With regard to the setting up of 374 degree colleges, it may be noted that some of the educationally disadvantaged states may accelerate the setting up of model colleges if there is a subsidy of 50 per cent for the capital cost. Schedules V and VI areas, SC, and minorities concentration districts deserve such special dispensation.

6.138 Grants through UGC to universities, institutions, and colleges need to be rationalized for focused intervention based on objective criteria and transparency, specified outcomes and performance. The flow of funds from UGC to state universities must be streamlined to ensure timely release of grants. A transparent MIS system should be put in place by UGC.

6.139 The synergy between industry and university research must be worked out professionally. A policy framework should be formulated towards the realization of the requisite synergy in a specific research area/interest.

6.140 Engaging retired faculty with appropriate honorarium is a useful short-term solution for addressing faculty shortages. The existing ban on recruitment of academic and technical staff needs to be lifted, particularly for professional courses, such as law, management, and engineering where faculty shortage is a serious problem.

6.141 Academic programmes of ODL institutions need to be assessed and monitored for quality output. It would be worthwhile if ICT and ODL are integrated into, say, 100 selected institutions to develop, implement, and refine the Blended Model of Learning which can later be up-scaled. The number of community colleges needs to be increased as it would open up opportunities for accessing higher education and income generating skills to a large number of aspiring learners. The convergence model operational in Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU) can be

modified and up-scaled with additional funding. The regulatory framework of the Distance Education Council (DEC) needs to be rationalized to prevent mushrooming of poor quality distance education institutions.

6.142 With regard to PPP in higher education, the 'Basic Infrastructure Model' has definite advantages in accelerating expansion without budgetary constraints. The possibility of converting existing private institutions into public partnerships needs to be explored. The existing requirement of private initiative in education as 'not for profit' must be dealt with pragmatically.

6.143 For long-term sustenance of the high growth rate in the Indian economy, GER in higher and technical education needs to be increased in a demand driven manner. Therefore, a framework should be developed to encourage large-scale infusion of private capital to this sector. Lending to the education sector should be treated as priority sector lending with refinancing facilities. Besides, loans at low rates of interest should be made available to students pursuing higher and professional education on a much larger scale than at present.

6.144 Setting up of the Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development, a Category-I institute of UNESCO, which is under consideration, should be accorded priority and be established soon.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION

6.145 The issue of faculty crunch in technical institutions should be addressed. Several doctoral degree holders who are scientists in research laboratories as well as in the private sector should be engaged as visiting faculty.

6.146 State governments should also provide for adequate funds in their plans/budgets for setting up new technical institutions and in public and private (individual/groups) partnership in backward areas.

6.147 State engineering colleges and technical institutions need to be adequately strengthened in

infrastructure and academic resources and their financial support enhanced substantially. Selected high quality state technical institutions and universities should be accorded the status of institutions of national importance (for example, Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University (BHU), Varanasi, and Bengal Engineering and Science University (BESU), Shibpur), as recommended by the Anandkrishnan Committee.

6.148 There is a need for a credible accreditation and rating system for institutions and courses.

6.149 Technical institutions should have effective institutional/academic linkages and interface with industry for ensuring employability of successful students as well as for equipping them with industry relevant skills.

YOUTH AND ADOLESCENTS

6.150 The NSS/NCC may be made a compulsory co-curricular activity in educational institutions.

6.151 NYKS should set targets for female membership and achievement should have weightage in grading of youth clubs. There is a need for proper coordination between the Centre and the states to ensure convergence for optimal utilization of NYKS and National Youth Corps in implementing youth developmental programmes.

6.152 The construction and maintenance of youth hostels could be taken up in a self-sustaining manner in the public private partnership/franchising mode.

6.153 All schemes and programmes of the ministry should be evaluated by independent agencies in consultation with the Planning Commission. This could be undertaken in the remaining part of the Eleventh Plan period.

SPORTS AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

6.154 A radical beginning should be made by introducing sports and physical education as a subject at the elementary level. On the lines of SSA, a CSS 'Sarva Krida Abhiyan' should be contemplated in the

next Plan, synergizing it with PYKKA. Preparatory activities for this programme should be started forthwith.

6.155 NCERT's recommendation of introducing health science, physical education, and yoga as compulsory subjects at secondary level and an optional subject at the senior secondary level with equal weightage to other subjects should be accepted.

6.156 A committee of experts should be set up by the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports to chalk out the modalities for promoting rural sports.

6.157 The National Physical Fitness Programme (NPFP) should be reintroduced on a pilot basis and after evaluation, expanded in the next Plan.

6.158 Legacy plan for post-games utilization of available sports infrastructure needs to be chalked out to generate adequate internal resources to meet Operations and Maintenance expenses. The Manchester and Melbourne models could, perhaps, be suitably adapted for upkeep, maintenance, and utilization of modern sports infrastructure under the PPP mode.

6.159 Services of distinguished sports persons should be utilized by relaxing eligibility norms, wherever feasible. They should be encouraged to set up their own academies in their respective fields.

6.160 Emphasis should be given to sports medicine in consultation with the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW). Training programmes should cover all sports science disciplines and specialized courses on sports science should be introduced in the major universities.

6.161 A new CSS could be started in PPP mode in the next Plan with a fund sharing arrangement between the Centre and state governments and the private sector for sports infrastructure development. A roadmap should be drawn through a stakeholders' consultative process to broad-base the movement and mainstream it as a part of a larger India Youth Network (IYN).

ART AND CULTURE

6.162 The prospective role of the central and state governments in the promotion and dissemination of culture needs to be redefined, promoting private initiatives and specifying certain exclusive areas for Centre–state operations.

6.163 The study of culture within higher education needs to be directly addressed and linkages established. Introduction of art, fine arts (painting, folk art, etc.), music and theatre should be encouraged at the school and higher levels. Inter-ministerial consultations to give shape to this inter-disciplinary academic curriculum must be initiated during the current Plan period.

6.164 A CSS for protection and preservation of monuments and archaeological sites should be devised in consultation with states and with enlightened private sector participation. The new scheme could be with the ASI but before being conferred with newer roles, this organization needs thorough overhauling. ASI must increase its vigilance over centrally protected monuments for which its manpower should be augmented.

6.165 ASI would need to put greater focus on conservation training. Epigraphy is languishing and needs to be revived immediately as more than a lakh inscriptions and the like are lying undeciphered.

6.166 There is a need to establish a National Centre for Performing Arts (NCPA) in Delhi in the next Plan in PPP mode. The preparatory work for it should be started forthwith.

6.167 The 150th birth anniversary of Rabindranath Tagore and Swami Vivekananda should be celebrated in a befitting manner.

6.168 A committee should be constituted by the Ministry of Culture to propose comprehensive amendments to the Antiquities Act, 1972.

6.169 Education and culture should be integrated in a manner that can infuse knowledge capital to cultural institutions with a view to enriching their perspectives

and enhancing their research capabilities. In-house expertise should also be simultaneously developed.

6.170 The ancient buildings in historical cities in possession of individuals could be converted into local heritage centres and utilized for art and theatre through a transparent and participative process. There could be a window for providing central assistance for this purpose.

6.171 The erstwhile Multi Purpose Cultural Complex (MPCC) scheme should be revived and restructured as a central sector scheme with provisions for participation of the private sector along with the states, with adequate flexibility with respect to funding as well as design, suiting the requirements of the proposed projects.

6.172 Contemporary art deserves special emphasis. There is a need to encourage the setting up of interna-

tional level art galleries and museums of contemporary and modern art, preferably in PPP mode. The present efforts to set up the Kolkata Museum of Modern Art (KMoMA) should be encouraged and prioritized by the Ministry of Culture.

6.173 Tribal and folk art should receive greater attention as they have the potential to empower the weaker and marginalized sections of society by creating opportunities for employment.

6.174 Setting up an audio visual archive should be accorded priority so that precious heritage of India's best performers and artistes is restored for posterity.

6.175 The Ministry of Culture/ASI should showcase India's rich cultural heritage to promote cultural tourism, cultural industries, and for the dissemination of knowledge heritage.

7

Health

INTRODUCTION

7.1 The Eleventh Five Year Plan envisaged an inclusive approach towards healthcare that encompassed equitable and comprehensive individual healthcare, improved sanitation, clean drinking water, nutritious food, hygiene, good feeding practices, and development of delivery systems responsive to the needs of the people. It promised special attention to the health of marginalized groups, such as adolescent girls, women of all ages, children below the age of three, older persons, the differently-abled, tribals, and Schedules Castes (SCs). Gender equity was to be an overarching concern.

7.2 The Plan recognized that while total expenditure on health in India (public plus private) as a percentage of GDP was broadly in line with the level achieved in other countries at similar per capita income levels, it was skewed too much in favour of private expenditure. Public expenditure on health in India (Centre plus states combined) was less than 1 per cent of GDP indicating inadequacies in the public provision of critical health services. The Plan, therefore, explicitly envisaged an increase in public expenditure on health to at least 2 per cent of GDP.

7.3 While recognizing that health outcomes depend not just on the access to curative healthcare, but also on strengthening public health-related services, particularly access to clean drinking water, sanitation, and improved child-rearing practices, which in

turn depend on education and empowerment of women, the Plan took some very important initiatives for increasing the outreach and quality of health services:

- The National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) is a major flagship programme of the government in the health sector, which aims at inclusive health and improved access to quality healthcare for those residing in rural areas, particularly women, children, and the poor by promoting integration, decentralization, and encouraging community participation in health programmes.
- The Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY) is an effort to provide protection to BPL households in the unorganized sector for financial liabilities arising out of health problems that involve hospitalization.
- Mainstreaming AYUSH into health services at all levels was also an important strategy for the Eleventh Plan.

ELEVENTH PLAN GOALS

7.4 The monitorable targets for the Eleventh Plan are the following:

- Reducing Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) to 28 per 1,000 live births
- Reducing Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR) to 100 per 1,00,000 live births
- Reducing Total Fertility Rate (TFR) to 2.1

- Reducing malnutrition among children in the age group 0–3 years to half its present level
- Reducing anaemia among women and girls by 50 per cent
- Raising the sex ratio for the age group of 0–6 years to 935 by 2011–12 and 950 by 2016–17
- Providing clean drinking water for all by 2009 and ensuring no slip-backs

MID-TERM APPRAISAL: THE PROCESS

7.5 The Mid-Term Appraisal is based on an analysis of sectoral data, review of official documents and other independent reports,¹ consultations with experts in the field, discussions with nodal departments of the implementing ministries as well as the departments in state governments dealing with the subject. It also draws on five regional consultations held by the Planning Commission in Guwahati for the North-Eastern states, Jaipur for the western states, Bhubaneswar for the eastern states, Chandigarh for the northern states, and Bangalore for the southern states. Individuals concerned with healthcare and NGOs were invited to participate in the consultations to provide feedback on the performance so far.

7.6 The Mid-Term Appraisal with regard to the health schemes is, however, constrained by the fact that some of the programmes are too new to measure their impact in any specific manner. For instance, NRHM, which is the most important initiative in the health sector started only in 2005. Its expenditure started rolling out significantly in 2007–08 and, therefore, it is too early to judge its impact. Some of the relevant data, for example for MMR and IMR, are only available for 2006 and 2008 respectively, which cannot reflect the impact of recent interventions.

ASSESSMENT OF PROGRESS

7.7 Based on available data, this section presents an assessment of progress towards stated goals and monitorable targets of the Eleventh Plan.

¹ These include reports of the Comptroller and Auditor General, Common Review Mission, Centre for Health and Social Justice, Centre for Operations Research and Training, International Advisory Panel, Independent Commission on Development and Health, International Institute of Population Sciences, Institute of Economic Growth, Jan Swasthya Abhiyan, National Alliance for Women, National Institute of Health and Family Welfare, People's Mid-Term Appraisal, Planning Commission, Public Health Resource Society, Registrar General of India, and Voluntary Health Association of India.

PUBLIC EXPENDITURE ON HEALTH

7.8 Total public expenditure on health in the country as percentage of GDP now stands at around 1.1 per cent (2009–10). However, health related expenditure like clean drinking water, sanitation, and nutrition has a major bearing on health and if expenditure on these is counted the total public health spending reaches around 2 per cent of GDP. Even so, it is strongly felt that public expenditure on health needs to be increased.

7.9 Looking at the contributions of the Centre and the states (Table 7.1), the Centre's health expenditure as percentage of GDP increased from 0.29 in 2005–06 to 0.39 in 2009–10. This is much faster than the states, where the increase was from 0.67 to 0.70 over the same period. This pattern also holds good for health-related expenditure. States, therefore, have to substantially increase their health budgets.

MATERNAL MORTALITY RATIO

7.10 To reach the MMR target of 100 by 2012, the required rate of decline from 254 (SRS 2004–06) has to be, on an average, 22 per year. Unfortunately, no data are available on the progress of MMR during the Eleventh Plan period, that is, the period beginning

TABLE 7.1
Public Expenditure on Health as per cent of GDP

Year	Health			Health and Related Inputs**		
	Centre	State	Total	Centre	State	Total
2005–06	0.29	0.67	0.96	0.53	1.21	1.74
2006–07	0.29	0.67	0.96	0.53	1.21	1.74
2007–08	0.32	0.70	1.02	0.59	1.29	1.88
2008–09	0.35	0.71	1.06	0.63	1.28	1.91
2009–10*	0.39	0.70	1.09	0.66	1.30	1.96

Note: * Provisional.

** Besides expenditure by health and family welfare departments, this includes estimated expenditure on RSBY, water supply, sanitation, and nutrition.

2007–08. However, earlier data shows that MMR came down from 301 (SRS 2001–03) to 254 (SRS 2004–06), that is, an average decline of 16 per year. Achieving the Eleventh Plan target clearly requires much faster progress. State-wise decline during the pre-Eleventh Plan period varied from an average of 26 per year for Uttar Pradesh/Uttarakhand, 20 per year for Bihar/Jharkhand, 19 per year for Rajasthan, and 18 per year for Orissa/West Bengal to 15 per year for Madhya Pradesh/Chhattisgarh.

7.11 When 52.2 per cent of the deliveries are conducted at home (DLHS-3, 2007–08) and comprehensive obstetric care continues to be a problem in many states, the scope for expanding timely access to quality institutional care is limited, particularly for those living in remote and inaccessible areas. In such a scenario, the MMR goal of 100 is achievable only through appropriate area-specific interventions. These should include equipping the Traditional Birth Attendants (TBAs)/*dais* for safe deliveries, especially in remote and inaccessible areas, universalizing access to skilled birth attendants over a period of time, and creating better access to emergency obstetric care (both public and private) in case of complications within two-hour travel time.

INFANT MORTALITY RATE

7.12 Although the IMR is showing a downward trend, the rate of improvement here too has to be three times that in the past so as to attain the level expected by the end of the Eleventh Plan. All-India IMR was 57 in 2006 and 53 in 2008 (SRS), a decrease of 4 in two years. High focus states of NRHM have shown marginally better performance in rural areas, where IMR has decreased by 5 in two years. Tamil Nadu has also shown marginally better performance with a decline of 6 in two years. To achieve IMR of 28 by 2012, the required rate of decrease has to be an average of 6 per year. Intensive and urgent efforts are required to adopt home-based newborn care based on validated models, such as the Gadchiroli model (Eleventh Plan, Vol. II: 90) and make focused efforts to encourage breastfeeding and safe infant and child feeding practices. While emphasis on early breastfeeding is part of Accredited Social Health Activists' (ASHAs) training, special training on neonatal care for community and

facility-level health functionaries will facilitate a faster reduction in IMR.

TOTAL FERTILITY RATE

7.13 The TFR came down from 2.9 in 2005 to 2.6 in 2008 (SRS), a decline of 0.1 per year. With some more effort, it should still be possible to reach the target of 2.1 by 2012. The situation varies across states. Out of the 20 states for which SRS data is available, nine have already reached the replacement level of 2.1 or less, while four have TFR greater than 2.1 and less than or equal to 2.5. The problem states are Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, and Assam, which have TFR between 2.6 and 3.9. A concerted effort will have to be made by these lagging states, particularly Bihar and Uttar Pradesh, in order to achieve the target by the end of the Eleventh Plan. This involves measures, such as addressing the unmet needs for contraception besides reduction in child mortality, greater male involvement, women's empowerment, and delaying their age at marriage. For this, the departments of health at the Centre and in the states need to coordinate with other concerned departments.

OTHER MONITORABLE GOALS OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN

7.14 Regarding the sex ratio, information for the age group of 0–6 years during the Eleventh Plan period is not available to track achievements vis-à-vis goals. The latest available data on the sex ratio for the age group of 0–4 years shows some improvement from 908 in 2004–06 to 914 in 2005–07, and further to 915 in 2006–08, but clearly this is not satisfactory and much more needs to be done. Schemes for the welfare of the girl child, implementation of Pre-Conception and Pre-Natal Diagnostics Techniques (PC-PNDT), Act and Behavioural Change Communication (BCC) activities need to be intensified.

7.15 Regarding malnutrition and anaemia, there are reports about efforts being made by different states, though specific information is yet to be available.

7.16 On the goal related to clean drinking water, progress is slightly behind schedule. Out of the 55,067 habitations that did not have access to clean drinking

water at the beginning of the Bharat Nirman Programme (2005–06), only 478 remain to be covered (as on 1 January 2010). However, this effort continues to be undermined by slippage which has been a recurring feature of our rural drinking water programme. As uncovered habitations are covered, several that were covered earlier slip back due to increase in population, inadequate sources of water supply, or falling groundwater levels. There has to be constant effort to cover such habitations on a priority basis.

HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE

7.17 Shortfall of Community Health Centres (CHCs) decreased from 49.4 per cent in 2005 to 36 per cent in 2008. However, the shortfall of Sub-Centres (SCs) and Primary Health Centres (PHCs) in 2008 was almost the same as in 2005 (Table 7.2). Four states of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, and Madhya Pradesh alone contribute towards 74 per cent of the overall shortfall of SCs, 70 per cent shortfall of PHCs, and 61 per cent shortfall of CHCs. Though consolidation and optimal utilization of existing infrastructure has been the focus, much more needs to be done.

HEALTH HUMAN RESOURCE

7.18 Shortage of human resources in health has been as pronounced as lack of infrastructure. Table 7.3 presents the extent of progress in reducing the shortfall between 2006 and 2008. The overall shortfall of female health workers and Auxiliary Nurse Midwives (ANMs) was relatively low at 10.93 per cent in 2006, but increased to 12.43 per cent of the total requirement for the available infrastructure in 2008. In case of

male health workers, radiographers, lab technicians, and specialists at CHCs, the shortfalls were very large (54.3 per cent, 53.3 per cent, 50.9 per cent, and 64.5 per cent respectively). As for doctors at PHCs, there was a shortfall of 15.08 per cent. Of the sanctioned posts, a significant percentage (18.8 per cent) for doctors at PHCs, 48.6 per cent specialists at CHCs, and 28.3 per cent health workers (male) at SCs were vacant.

7.19 It has been reported that due to contractual recruitments with NRHM funds, states have added 42,633 ANMs, 12,485 MBBS doctors, and 2,474 specialists. In the last three years under NRHM, 26,253 staff nurses, 7,399 AYUSH doctors, and 3,110 AYUSH paramedics were appointed. Close to 1 lakh service providers and managers have been contracted into the system across the country. While the data in Table 7.3 (taken from Health Ministry sources) needs to be supplemented by data on contractual appointments to show the true picture regarding the human resources shortfall, prima facie, it can be said that the human resources available are not yet in line with the Indian Public Health Service Standards and the expansion that has been made in the health infrastructure.

ASSESSMENT OF MAJOR SCHEMES

7.20 The performance of the major schemes and programmes of the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW) (including RSBY implemented by Ministry of Labour and Employment [MoLE]) over the Eleventh Plan period is now discussed.

TABLE 7.2
Shortfall in Health Infrastructure*

S. No.	Health Facility	As on September 2005				As on March 2008			
		R	P	S	S in %	R	P	S	S in %
1	Sub-Centre	1,58,792	1,46,026	19,269	12.1	1,58,792	1,46,036	20,486	12.9
2	PHC	26,022	23,236	4,337	16.6	26,022	23,458	4,477	17.2
3	CHC	6,491	3,346	3,206	49.4	6,491	4,276	2,337	36.0

Source: Bulletin on Rural Health Statistics (RHS) (2006 and 2008).

Note: * Based on 2001 population.

R: Requirements; P: In Position; S: Shortfall; S in per cent; Shortage in per cent.

All-India shortfalls are derived by adding state-wise figures of shortfall ignoring the existing surplus in some of the states.

TABLE 7.3
Human Resources for Health—Shortages

Health Personnel	All India	Required (R)	Sanctioned (S)	In Position (P)	Vacant (S-P)	Shortfall (R-P)
Multipurpose workers (female)/ ANMs at SCs & PHCs	2006	1,67,657	1,62,772	1,49,695	13,126 (8.06%)	18,318 (10.93%)
	2008	1,69,494	1,43,269	1,53,568	8,800 (6.14%)	21,066 (12.43%)
Health workers (male)/MPWs (M) at SCs	2006	1,44,998	94,924	65,511	29,437 (31.01%)	74,721 (51.53%)
	2008	1,46,036	78,813	60,247	22,281 (28.27%)	79,322 (54.32%)
Health assistants (female)/LHVs at PHCs	2006	22,669	19,874	17,107	2,781 (13.99%)	5,941 (26.21%)
	2008	23,458	19,920	17,608	2,664 (13.37%)	6,481 (27.63%)
Health assistants (male) at PHCs	2006	22,669	24,207	18,223	5,984 (24.72%)	7,169 (31.62%)
	2008	23,458	23,705	17,976	6,534 (27.56%)	8,831 (37.65%)
Doctors at PHCs	2006	22,669	27,927	22,273	5,801 (20.77%)	1,793 (7.91%)
	2008	23,458	25,086	24,375	4,708 (18.77%)	3,537 (15.08%)
Specialists at CHCs	2006	15,640	9,071	3,979	4,681 (51.60%)	9,413 (60.19%)
	2008	17,104	8,376	4,279	4,068 (48.57%)	11,033 (64.51%)
Radiographers at CHCs	2006	3,910	2,400	1,782	620 (25.83%)	1,330 (34.02%)
	2008	4,276	2,124	1,695	661 (31.12%)	2,280 (53.32%)
Pharmacists at PHCs and CHCs	2006	26,579	22,816	18,419	4,445 (19.48%)	4,389 (16.51%)
	2008	27,734	24,088	20,956	4,282 (17.78%)	7,022 (25.32%)
Lab technicians at PHCs and CHCs	2006	26,579	15,143	12,351	2,792 (18.44%)	9,509 (35.78%)
	2008	27,734	15,223	12,886	3,308 (21.73%)	14,134 (50.96%)

Source: *Bulletin on Rural Health Statistics* (RHS) (2006 and 2008).

Note: All-India shortfalls are derived by adding state-wise figures of shortfall ignoring the existing surplus in some of the states.

NATIONAL RURAL HEALTH MISSION

7.21 Performance of NRHM as per the available time frame reveals progress in certain areas, but this falls short of the targets set. This is not surprising since the programme has been in operation for only a few years. Some important achievements as on 31 January 2010 are:

- 7.49 lakh ASHAs have been selected, though the total number of those who have completed all

training modules is low. Against the target of 6 lakh fully trained ASHAs by 2008, there are 5.19 lakh ASHAs positioned with drug kits, but their training is still to be completed. Only about 1.99 lakh ASHAs have completed all five modules and 5.65 lakh have completed up to the fourth training module.

- 4.51 lakh Village Health and Sanitation Committees (VHSCs) have been set up against the target of 6 lakh VHSCs by 2008. The operational effectiveness

of the VHSCs, however, needs considerable improvement.

- 40,426 SCs have been provided two ANMs against the target of 1.05 lakh SCs by 2009; 8,745 SCs are without even a single ANM.
- 8,324 PHCs are functional on 24×7 basis and 5,907 of them have three staff nurses against the target of 18,000 PHCs by 2009.
- 3,966 CHCs are functional on a 24×7 basis. However, information regarding the target of strengthening 3,250 CHCs with seven specialists and nine staff nurses by 2009 is not available. In any case, the number of CHCs/sub-divisional hospitals or equivalent, which have been upgraded to First Referral Units (FRUs) has increased from 750 (as on 31 March 2005) to 1934 (as on 31 December 2009).
- 510 out of total 578 District Hospitals (DHs) have been strengthened to act as FRUs.
- 29,223 Rogi Kalyan Samitis (RKSs)/Hospital Development Committees have been constituted at PHC/CHC/DH levels against the target of 37,100 RKSs by 2009.
- State and District Societies are in place except at the state level in West Bengal. District Programme Managers and District Accounts Managers are in position in 581 and 579 districts, respectively.
- 356 districts have operational Mobile Medical Units (MMUs) against the target of 600 MMUs by 2009 (one for each district). In addition, boat clinics in Assam and West Bengal, emergency transport system in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Karnataka, Goa, Uttarakhand, Assam, and Rajasthan, and GPS-enabled MMUs in Gujarat, Haryana, and Tamil Nadu are operational.

7.22 Even though a large number of MBBS doctors, AYUSH doctors, specialists, ANMs, and other paramedics have been appointed on a contractual basis under NRHM, a possible shortcoming is that as contractual appointments are facilitated, the states tend to decrease their sanctioned posts. It must, therefore, be ensured by the states that they will, in the long run, bear the expenditure for such contractual appointments.

7.23 To address the human resource challenge, besides short-term training in anaesthesia and emergency obstetric care, states are adopting innovative measures. These include incentives for working in difficult areas, mandatory rural service to qualify for post-graduation, walk-in interviews, three-year rural health practitioner course, selection of local women for ANM training, and district specific appointment of health personnel.

7.24 As a result of increased expenditure and interventions made under NRHM, some improvements have been reported in the form of increased service utilization at OPDs, increase in the number of institutional deliveries, and increased use of emergency transport and ambulances provided under the programme. Providing quality healthcare to remote, inaccessible areas is the most difficult task and all around enhanced efforts need to be made during the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan (see Box 7.1).

DISEASE CONTROL PROGRAMMES UNDER NRHM

7.25 Many disease control programmes have been subsumed under NRHM. Official statistics suggest commendable performance in some programmes but

Box 7.1

Major Eleventh Five Year Plan Recommendations: Yet to be Implemented

The following policy recommendations of the Eleventh Plan are yet to be implemented and need to be considered under NRHM:

- Adopting home-based newborn care like the Gadchiroli model for reducing IMR
- Adopting skilled attendance at birth for home deliveries and emergency obstetric care within two-hour travel time for reducing MMR
- Utilizing the services of RMPs available round the clock as Sahabhaagis in NRHM as an interim measure
- Use of indigenous low-cost technology, for example, water purifiers based on the Ganiyari model in Bilaspur, could be encouraged to kick-start health and sanitation interventions in an affordable way in the remotest areas

not in others. Achievements in terms of prevalence rate/cure rate/mortality are as follows:

Good Progress

- **Tuberculosis (TB):** Target of overall cure rate of 85 per cent has been achieved during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan.
- **Blindness:** In 2007–08, as against a target of 50 lakh cataract operations, 54.05 lakh operations were carried out. In the following year, 58.1 lakh cataract operations were conducted as against the target of 60 lakh.
- **Leprosy:** The overall target of reducing the leprosy prevalence rate from 1.8 per 10,000 in 2005 to less than 1 per 10,000 has been achieved. As many as 510 (81 per cent) districts have achieved the target during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan.
- **Dengue:** The overall reduction was 56.52 per cent during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. The Plan had aimed at mortality reduction by 50 per cent by 2010, and sustaining that level until 2012.
- **Malaria:** Against the target of malaria mortality reduction by 50 per cent by 2010, and an additional 10 per cent by 2012, the overall reduction was 45.22 per cent during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan.

Poor Progress

- **Kala-azar:** Against the target of kala-azar mortality reduction by 100 per cent by 2010 and sustaining the elimination until 2012, the overall reduction was only 21.93 per cent during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. A majority of the deaths due to kala-azar are from three high-focus states of Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Jharkhand. Their weak health infrastructure in these states is the likely cause of unsatisfactory performance.
- **Filaria/Microfilaria:** Against the target of filaria/microfilaria reduction by 70 per cent by 2010, 80 per cent by 2012, and elimination by 2015, the overall reduction was only 26.74 per cent during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. For achieving better coverage of annual mass drug administration in the population at risk, it is important that before initiating the round, a good rapport is established with the community through BCC activities. In

addition, states not covered in the earlier round (Bihar and Tamil Nadu) should also be included.

7.26 Immunization under NRHM is one of the key interventions to prevent six vaccine preventable diseases of tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, polio, and measles. The latest District Level Household Survey (DLHS-3, 2007–08) shows that the percentage of children in the age group of 12–23 months fully immunized (BCG, measles and three doses of DPT, and polio) increased from 45.9 per cent during 2002–04 (DLHS-2) to 54.1 per cent in 2007–08 (DLHS-3) (see Table 7.4). This represents an increase of over 8 per cent in 4–5 years.

TABLE 7.4
Immunization Status

	Per cent of Children Fully Immunized	
	DLHS-II (2002–04)	DLHS-III (2007–08)
Andhra Pradesh	62.0	67.1
Assam	16.0	50.9
Bihar	20.7	41.4
Chandigarh	53.5	73.0
Chhattisgarh	56.9	59.3
Dadar & Nagar Haveli	84.2	57.3
Daman & Diu	56.1	84.5
Delhi	59.2	67.6
Goa	76.9	89.8
Gujarat	54.0	54.9
Haryana	59.1	59.6
Himachal Pradesh	79.3	82.3
Jammu & Kashmir	31.7	62.5
Jharkhand	25.7	54.1
Karnataka	71.3	76.7
Kerala	78.5	79.5
Lakshadweep	61.0	86.1
Madhya Pradesh	30.4	36.2
Maharashtra	70.9	69.1
Meghalaya	13.5	33.7
Mizoram	32.6	54.5
Orissa	53.3	62.4
Puducherry	89.3	83.5
Punjab	72.9	79.9
Rajasthan	23.9	48.8
Sikkim	52.7	77.8
Tamil Nadu	91.4	81.8
Tripura	32.6	38.5
Uttar Pradesh	25.8	30.3
Uttarakhand	44.5	62.9
West Bengal	50.3	75.8
All-India	45.9	54.1

7.27 Assam has shown phenomenal improvement from 16.0 per cent immunization in 2002–04 to 50.9 per cent in 2007–08. Other states that have shown significant improvement are Jammu and Kashmir (from 31.7 per cent to 62.5 per cent), Jharkhand (from 25.7 per cent to 54.1 per cent), Rajasthan (from 23.9 per cent to 48.8 per cent), Sikkim (from 52.7 per cent to 77.8 per cent), West Bengal (from 50.3 per cent to 75.8 per cent), Mizoram (from 32.6 per cent to 54.5 per cent), Bihar (from 20.7 per cent to 41.4 per cent), and Uttarakhand (from 44.5 per cent to 62.9 per cent). Union territories of Daman and Diu, Chandigarh, and Lakshadweep also have shown commendable improvement. On the other hand, Tamil Nadu and Maharashtra, which had been performing well, registered a decline in coverage from 91.4 per cent to 81.8 per cent and from 70.9 per cent to 69.1 per cent, respectively.

7.28 As per NRHM's Delivery Monitoring Unit (DMU) report, 70.3 per cent children were fully immunized till 31 December 2009. However, the gaps in immunization coverage, particularly in NRHM's high focus states, need to be addressed along with the issue of a cold chain for improving the effectiveness of immunization programmes.

7.29 Whereas the Eleventh Plan aimed at eradicating polio, new polio cases in 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 numbered 676, 874, 559, and 752 respectively. A majority of these were from Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. Hence, total sanitation needs to be intensified in the affected districts, along with planned rounds under the Pulse Polio Immunization Programme. Impact of such special immunization programmes on routine immunization also needs to be evaluated.

QUALITATIVE FEEDBACK OF NRHM: VOICES FROM THE FIELD

7.30 The deficiencies noticed during field visits as well as those pointed out during regional consultations, need to be rectified. Feedback on some of the fundamental issues regarding healthcare is now discussed.

Basic Health Services

7.31 Despite the intent to improve health infrastructure, particularly at the primary level, gaps persist in

terms of human resources, drugs, and equipment. While there has been a substantial improvement in the appearance of health facilities due to availability of flexi-funds under NRHM, the improvement in services has not been uniformly commensurate. People still incur substantial out-of-pocket expenses for purchasing medicines from the market and there is need for providing generic drugs which cost less. Health centres labelled as 24×7, generally provide facilities only for deliveries. People spend large amounts of money on travelling long distances to access basic health services. Though MMUs are becoming operational, their number and outreach is limited. Local Rural Medical Practitioners (RMPs), who are available round the clock close to peoples' homes, continue to provide their services as usual.

Disease Programmes

7.32 Disease control programmes have received varied degrees of attention and have differed in performance. TB has been receiving attention but multi-drug resistant TB has become a public health challenge. Malaria remains largely unreported and is underestimated. In a large number of cases, reports of the diagnostic tests are not provided or are made available after a considerable time lag (Box 7.2). Medicine supply is not regular and people have no choice but to buy medicines from the market. Technically, HIV/AIDS control is not an integral component of NRHM. However, there is a felt need for better awareness, counselling services,

Box 7.2 The Road Not Taken: Practice in the Hinterlands

The Eleventh Five Year Plan document highlighted a good practice of reducing turnaround time for test results, which could be replicated throughout the country. Jan Swasthya Sahyog (JSS) has trained village health workers in tribal areas of Bilaspur (Chhattisgarh) for taking blood smears. These are labelled and neatly packed in small soap cases, which are handed over through school children to bus drivers. On their way, the drivers drop the smears at the Ganiyari hospital run by JSS. Here they are immediately tested and the reports are sent back through the same buses on their return trip. This courier system has been operational in 21 villages in the area for several years and has saved many lives.

and testing facilities. It was also suggested that the HIV/AIDS control programme be integrated with NRHM facilities at the block/community level.

Decentralization

7.33 NRHM's implementation has initiated measures for decentralization (such as district level programme implementation plans and village level health and sanitation committees) but progress has been varied across states. Paucity of local capacity for decentralized planning and decision making, based on an informed prioritization of needs and effective interventions, is hindering this process. In the absence of such capacity, interventions are largely designed on the basis of a general framework and priority matrix. This is provided by the Centre or the state without adequately taking into account district-specific features, such as geographic diversity, remoteness, disease profile, cultural differences, availability of health services, and potential for involving local partners. There has not been sufficient effort to prepare the community for its involvement.

Accredited Social Health Activists

7.34 The appointment of locally recruited women as ASHAs who would link potential beneficiaries with the health service system is an important element of NRHM. The good part is that 7.49 lakh ASHAs have been appointed; but several issues still need to be resolved. Not only is there a lack of transparency in the selection, ASHAs are often inadequately trained. Besides, their focus seems to be on facilitating institutional deliveries. The ASHA who accompanies the expectant mother faces considerable hardships because she has nowhere to stay for the duration of confinement as institutional accommodation facilities are non-existent. They also often experience long delays in payment of incentives.

Village Health and Nutrition Day

7.35 An important activity of NRHM, Village Health and Nutrition Day (VHND) is to promote regular community-oriented health and nutrition activities. The event is held on a fixed day every month to sensitize the community and is popularly known as 'Tika Karan Divas'. However, implementation is ad hoc in most villages of the high focus states. Surveys

revealed that only a few pockets in some states like Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, West Bengal, and Assam were aware of VHND. The other drawback of the programme is that it often restricted itself to immunization and ante-natal check-ups on the day. There is no nutrition education. To have the desired impact, VHNDs need to be implemented with the full intended content of activities and with regularity. This can be achieved through more active involvement of NGOs and community-based organizations.

Janani Suraksha Yojana

7.36 Launched to promote institutional deliveries, the Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) provides cash incentives to expectant mothers who opt for institutional deliveries. Poor women from remote districts in Bihar, Orissa, and other states are reportedly visiting institutions to avail JSY benefits. However, except for parts of the southern states, most public health institutions are not well-equipped for conducting deliveries at the community or even at the block levels. The beneficiaries are often asked to purchase gloves, syringes, and medicines from the market. The general view, endorsed by visits to the field, is that the health centres and sub-divisional hospitals remain understaffed and are poorly run and maintained. A very large number are unhygienic and incapable of catering to patient loads. Women who deliver at the health facilities are discharged a few hours after the delivery. Sometimes, deliveries take place on the way to the health facility or even outside the locked labour rooms. Lack of coordination and mutual understanding between the ANMs and ASHAs results in the suffering of pregnant women.

7.37 The scheme is also facing operational problems in the payment of incentives to the beneficiaries as well as to ASHAs. The payments are delayed by three to four months (at times even a year in some states) and are often made only after repeated visits by the claimants. There are complaints of unauthorized deduction by the disbursing functionaries. While cheque payments reduce leakages, they delay the process further. Due to lack of identity cards or proof of address, many women are unable to open bank accounts and therefore cannot avail of the benefits. Recognizing these shortcomings, most states have initiated steps to undertake systemic corrections and streamline the processes.

Committees/Societies under NRHM

7.38 Although committees and societies have been set up at the state and district health facilities, these do not ensure substantive involvement of the community or Panchayati Raj members. Rarely is there any record of the Rogi Kalyan Samiti meetings. VHSCs are virtually unknown, even most of the sarpanchs are unaware of them. Besides, many states have still to constitute VHSCs and fund them.

Mainstreaming AYUSH

7.39 NRHM has mainstreamed AYUSH into rural health services by co-locating AYUSH personnel in primary healthcare facilities resulting in increase in utilization of AYUSH treatment. AYUSH practitioners are also used to fill in the position of allopaths in PHCs, particularly in states which have a substantial shortage of MBBS doctors. While this is a positive development, efforts have to be made for training AYUSH practitioners in public health.

Maternal and Child Health

7.40 Despite positive feedback, there are a number of shortcomings in the system that inhibits pregnant women from seeking institutional care. For instance, there is no privacy for the examination of pregnant women either at the anganwadi centres or the health camps, and the ANMs rarely pay household visits. Despite the incentive for institutional deliveries under JSY, women prefer local dais. Sometimes, even many of those living near a public health facility, prefer dais because of the bad experiences at these facilities that they know from hearsay. It must be emphasized, however, that for every one of these observations, there are an equal number of reports of women receiving good quality institutional care and prompt treatment for complications.

7.41 NRHM has been able to provide an extensive network of transport facilities in states that have established emergency transport systems. On the other hand, there is very little awareness about the Integrated Management of Neonatal and Childhood Illnesses (IMNCI) strategy. In the event of illness of either the mother or the neonate, RMPs (some times even local quacks) are consulted. Home-based newborn care based on the Gadchiroli model and other community-

based innovations have yet to be made an integral part of the child health strategy.

Family Planning

7.42 Government programmes on family planning are known all over the country. However, very few are aware of the monetary compensation that is due in the event of failure of sterilization or the side effects of the Intra-Uterine Device (IUD). Women find it difficult to get compensation and if they do, it is only through interventions of an active NGO or the court. In many places where condoms are available, there are no oral contraceptives. Supply of oral contraceptive Mala-D, which is one of the most popular forms of contraception, is irregular. With no coordination amongst various agencies, the huge demand for contraception remains unmet. This necessitates a forward effort on improving the supply of contraceptives and related services. Nine states have already achieved a TFR of 2.1 or less but in seven it remains higher than the national average. Much greater effort needs to be made in these seven states.

Safe Abortion/Medical Termination of Pregnancy

7.43 It is of concern that provision of safe abortion facilities has not received much attention and even the ASHAs are unaware of facilities which the rural poor could have accessed. This calls for immediate attention.

RASHTRIYA SWASTHYA BIMA YOJANA

7.44 Launch of the RSBY by the MoLE in 2007 has been an important step in supplementing the efforts being made to provide quality healthcare to the poor and underprivileged population. It provides cashless health insurance cover up to Rs 30,000 per annum per family. The premium is paid by the Centre and state governments on a 75:25 sharing basis with the beneficiary paying only a registration fee.

7.45 Twenty-five states are in the process of implementing RSBY and till February 2010, more than 1.25 crore biometric enabled smart cards have been issued for providing health insurance cover to more than 4 crore people, from any empanelled hospital

throughout the country. Around 4.5 lakh persons have already availed hospitalization facility. The scheme is now being gradually extended to the non-BPL category of workers as well. Linkages with RSBY in public sector hospitals need to be strengthened.

NATIONAL AIDS CONTROL PROGRAMME (NACP)

7.46 The NACP's goal was to halt and reverse the epidemic in India over the five-year period of the Eleventh Plan. This was to be done by integrating programmes for prevention, care, support, and treatment as well as addressing the human rights issues specific to people living with HIV/AIDS (PLWHA).

7.47 Although the achievement of physical targets under the programme is satisfactory, the MoHFW has yet to introduce a HIV/AIDS bill to protect the rights of children, women, and HIV infected persons and avoid discrimination at the work place. A National Blood Transfusion Authority is to be established during the remaining period of the Plan. Voluntary blood donation has to be encouraged further to bridge the gap in demand and supply of blood.

7.48 The objective of reducing new infections by 60 per cent in high prevalence states so as to obtain a reversal of the epidemic, and by 40 per cent in the vulnerable states in order to stabilize the epidemic, can only be substantiated through independent evaluation studies. These need to be undertaken.

7.49 Expenditure under the NACP, including STD control during 2007–08 and 2008–09, was 112.60 per cent and 91.91 per cent of the approved outlays respectively. During 2009–10, the anticipated expenditure based on RE is 89.10 per cent of the approved outlay.

NATIONAL CANCER CONTROL PROGRAMME (NCCP)

7.50 In view of the high cost of treatment of cancer, the 'Health Minister's Cancer Patient Fund' with a corpus of Rs 100 crore was set up in 2008–09. The revised strategy has since been prepared, which aims at early diagnosis and treatment by decentralizing such function to districts. Currently, NCCP continues on the pattern of the Tenth Plan.

7.51 The overall expenditure in NCCP is very low, 33 per cent and 28 per cent respectively of the approved outlays for 2007–08 and 2008–09. The anticipated expenditure based on RE is 50 per cent of the approved outlay for 2009–10. During the rest of the Plan period, the restructured programme will have to be implemented to meet the commitments for the Eleventh Plan.

TOBACCO CONTROL PROGRAMME

7.52 The Tobacco Control Programme initiated in the Eleventh Plan aims to help implement the provisions of the Cigarettes and other Tobacco Products (Prohibition of Advertisement and Regulation of Trade and Commerce, Production, Supply and Distribution) Act, 2003, and also to bring about greater awareness about the harmful effects of tobacco consumption. All provisions of the Act have been implemented, including ban on smoking in public places, health warnings on unit packs of cigarettes and other tobacco products including pictorial warnings, except regulation of nicotine and tar contents in tobacco products. The district level programme, however, is yet to be implemented in most of the districts. Compliance with provisions of the Act is still a major challenge as the personnel in different parts of the state and district administration lack sensitization to the significance of this programme. Cessation services to encourage quitting tobacco are inadequate. Expenditure under the programme registered an improvement during 2008–09 with 112.87 per cent expenditure as against 34.95 per cent during 2007–08. The anticipated expenditure in 2009–10 has again fallen; based on RE it is 56.67 per cent of the approved outlay.

NATIONAL MENTAL HEALTH PROGRAMME (NMHP)

7.53 Despite enhanced allocations for the implementation of NMHP as per commitments made in the Eleventh Plan, the programme has lagged behind. The programme was divided into two parts.

7.54 Part I of NMHP relates to human resource development, spillover schemes and continuing 123 District Mental Health Programmes (DMHPs). At least 11 Centres of Excellence (CoEs) of mental health and neurosciences are expected to be established

within the Plan period by upgrading existing mental health institutions plus strengthening a number of institutions for human resource development.

7.55 Part II of NMHP, which is yet to be launched relates to comprehensive expansion of DMHPs from the existing 123 districts to 325 underserved districts. This has to be done based on the findings of an evaluation study conducted by the Indian Council of Market Research.

7.56 Expenditure under the programme is very low, 20.81 per cent and 33.26 per cent respectively of the approved outlays for 2007–08 and 2008–09. During 2009–10, the expenditure is likely to be 78.57 per cent of the approved outlay (as per RE figures). During the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan, NMHP will need to be expanded to provide the much-needed basic mental health services to people and to integrate these with NRHM.

HUMAN RESOURCES FOR HEALTH

7.57 A key objective of the Eleventh Plan was addressing the problem of shortage of basic education infrastructure and human resources for health. The process of establishing ANM and nursing schools/colleges and para-medical institutions has started. There is a shortage of 1.93 lakh ANMs in the government sector alone. Of the 633 districts in the country, 246 districts do not have any ANM school. During the remaining period of the Plan, 132 Auxiliary Nursing Midwifery schools are being set up in the high focus states of Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Pradesh, the North-Eastern states, Orissa, Rajasthan, Uttarakhand, and Uttar Pradesh and other districts in the country which do not have ANM schools.

7.58 The shortfall of nurses is mainly in the northern and North-Eastern states. There is no general nursing and midwifery school in 292 districts of the country. In order to meet the shortage of general nursing and midwifery in the country, 137 general nursing and midwifery schools are being set up predominantly in the high focus states. Further, Regional Institutes of Para-medical Sciences (RIPS) are to be set up during the Plan followed by pharmacy schools/colleges.

7.59 Various measures undertaken to tackle the shortage and adequate training of human resources have yet to show results. The approval of the Medical Council of India for short-term rural healthcare course is expected to expand the pool of medical practitioners. The existing gaps in human resources and inequalities regarding facilities for medical, nursing, and para-medical education in the deficit states should be analysed further to initiate remedial action during the remaining Plan period.

PRADHAN MANTRI SWASTHYA SURAKSHA YOJANA

7.60 The Pradhan Mantri Swasthya Suraksha Yojana (PMSSY) envisages substantial expansion of central and state government medical institutions. Phase I of PMSSY envisages establishment of six new AIIMS-like institutions in Patna (Bihar), Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh), Bhubaneswar (Orissa), Jodhpur (Rajasthan), Raipur (Chhattisgarh), and Rishikesh (Uttarakhand). The original estimate for each institute was Rs 332 crore and the latest estimate is about Rs 820 crore. For these new 'AIIMS-like institutions', construction of medical colleges and hospital complexes and construction of residential complexes have been taken up as separate activities. Construction of housing complexes at all the six sites has commenced and work for the medical colleges and hospital complexes is likely to start in the second quarter of 2010–11.

7.61 The second component of PMSSY Phase I includes upgradation of 13 state government medical college institutions. These are Government Medical College, Jammu (Jammu and Kashmir); Government Medical College, Srinagar (Jammu and Kashmir); Kolkata Medical College, Kolkata (West Bengal); Sanjay Gandhi Postgraduate Institute of Medical Sciences, Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh); Institute of Medical Sciences, BHU, Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh); Nizam Institute of Medical Sciences, Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh); Sri Venkateshwara Institute of Medical Sciences, Tirupati (Andhra Pradesh); Government Medical College, Salem (Tamil Nadu); Rajendra Institute of Medical Sciences, Ranchi (Jharkhand); B.J. Medical College, Ahmedabad (Gujarat); Bangalore Medical College, Bangalore (Karnataka); Grants Medical College and Sir J.J. Group of Hospitals, Mumbai (Maharashtra), and Medical College,

Thiruvananthapuram (Kerala). The outlay provided is Rs 120 crore per institution, of which Rs 100 crore would be borne by the Central Government (for SVIMS, Tirupati, it is Rs 60 crore) and the remaining amount will be contributed by the respective states. The state governments will also provide the resources (human resources and recurring expenditure) for running the upgraded facilities. Upgrading of two state government medical college institutions is over. Another four are expected to be upgraded by July 2010, two by December 2010, and the remaining in 2011.

7.62 Phase II of PMSSY, which was approved recently, provides for the establishment of two new AIIMS-like institutions in Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal and upgrading of six state government medical college institutions: Government Medical College, Amritsar (Punjab); Government Medical College, Tanda (Himachal Pradesh); Government Medical College, Nagpur (Maharashtra); Jawaharlal Nehru College of Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh (Uttar Pradesh); Government Medical College, Madurai (Tamil Nadu),

and Pandit B.D. Sharma Post-graduate Institute of Medical Sciences, Rohtak (Haryana).

7.63 Overall expenditure under PMSSY had shown an improvement in 2008–09 with an expenditure of 92.86 per cent as against 58.33 per cent in 2007–08. However, the anticipated expenditure based on RE figures in 2009–10 is only 47.21 per cent of the approved outlay for 2009–10.

REDEVELOPMENT OF HOSPITALS /INSTITUTIONS

7.64 The process of redevelopment of hospitals/institutions (Box 7.3) under the central sector is at different stages of completion. Redevelopment of the All India Institute of Medical Sciences is yet to be taken up in a comprehensive manner. The overall expenditure under the scheme has been over 100 per cent of the approved outlay for 2007–08, 2008–09 and the same is expected during 2009–10 as well.

DISTRICT HOSPITALS

7.65 During the Eleventh Plan, upgradation of district hospitals is envisaged as a key intermediate strategy,

Box 7.3 Redevelopment of Hospitals/Institutions

Lady Hardinge Medical College & Smt. S.K. Hospital and Kalawati Saran Children (KSC) Hospital, New Delhi: Comprehensive Redevelopment Projects comprise of 3–4 phases. Phase I during the Plan, involves increasing existing bed strength of Smt. S.K. Hospital from 877 to 1,397 (an additional 520 beds) and increasing bed strength of KSC Hospital from 370 to 420 (an additional bed strength of 50).

Regional Institute of Medical Sciences (RIMS), Imphal, Manipur: Upgradation involves repair/renovation of hospital building, construction of academic complex, new OPD building, nursing and dental wings, and hostel accommodation.

Lokapriya Gopinath Bordoloi Regional Institute of Mental Health, Tezpur, Assam: Upgradation involves construction for the main hospital building, residential quarters, hostels, mortuary, incinerator building, sewerage treatment plant, renovation of the existing building, procurement of equipments and machinery, and additional human resources.

Regional Institute of Paramedical & Nursing Sciences, Aizwal, Mizoram: Upgradation involves construction of a new academic building, library-cum-examination hall, hostel, purchase of laboratory instruments, and computerization.

Safdarjang Hospital & College, New Delhi: The redevelopment plan includes upgradation of specialties and super-specialty departments and increasing the bed strength from 1,531 to 3,000.

Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh: Upgradation involves modernization of Nehru Hospital, modernization of the research block, advanced cardiac centre, advanced trauma centre, advanced eye centre, advanced mother centre, Institute of Paramedical Sciences, renovation of hostels for doctors and nurses, and augmentation of equipment.

Jawaharlal Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education and Research, (JIPMER), Puducherry: Comprehensive Redevelopment project comprises of the construction of a teaching block, a 400-bedded women and children hospital, upgradation of existing departments, construction of a new hostel complex, and procurement of equipment.

All India Institute of Medical Sciences (AIIMS), New Delhi: Comprehensive proposal yet to be submitted by the MoHFW.

till the vision of healthcare through PHCs and CHCs is fully realized.

7.66 The scheme has two components—strengthening of maternal health and child health wing/hospital and other wings in district hospitals (this component has since been subsumed under NRHM) and upgradation of district hospitals into teaching hospitals in underserved areas. The latter component has since been bifurcated into two: (i) upgradation of state medical colleges with an outlay of Rs 1,350 crore for the Plan period for meeting the shortage of specialists, which is soon expected to be initiated as a new scheme and (ii) upgradation of district hospitals into teaching hospitals in underserved areas through PPP with an initial outlay of Rs 150 crore, for which the proposals have yet to be formulated by MoHFW. This must be expedited.

ASSISTANCE TO STATES FOR CAPACITY BUILDING IN TRAUMA CARE

7.67 Under this scheme, trauma care facilities of 140 identified state government hospitals located along the golden quadrangle/north–south corridor and east–west corridor are under different stages of upgradation. The network for trauma care and emergency management is expected to be fully operational by the end of the Eleventh Plan. The National Programme on Burn Injuries is also to be launched within the existing budgetary provisions for the Department of Health and Family Welfare. During 2007–08 and 2008–09, the expenditure was 90.10 per cent and 91.95 per cent of the approved outlay respectively. For 2009–10, the anticipated expenditure based on RE is lower at 66.12 per cent.

AYUSH

7.68 Though AYUSH personnel are being co-located and co-posted at health facilities under NRHM for mainstreaming, yet the infrastructure status of AYUSH rural dispensaries and hospitals is generally deplorable. Major campaigns have been launched through mass media for creating public awareness about the strengths of AYUSH. However, these still need to be complemented by the services under the system.

7.69 There has been steady and systematic progress for conservation and cultivation of medicinal plants. During the remaining Plan period, support will have to be given to farmer clusters. A start has been made to support common quality control facilities in eight AYUSH industry clusters in different regions. To ensure internationally acceptable standards for AYUSH, a Pharmacopeial Commission is being established as envisaged in the Plan. Steps have also been taken to establish a Council for International Cooperation to promote AYUSH in foreign countries. However, the progress has been slow on projects related to reforms in AYUSH undergraduate and postgraduate education, AYUSH and public health, revitalization of local health traditions, cataloguing and digitization of manuscripts, and the AYUSH IT network. Overall expenditure of the Department of AYUSH has been gradually picking up during the Plan period (see Table 7.5).

HEALTH RESEARCH

7.70 The Department of Health Research (DHR) was established in MoHFW on 18 September 2007. Activities of Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR), a component under the ongoing scheme of Medical Education, Training and Research are now subsumed under DHR. Against the agenda set during the Eleventh Plan, ICMR has 1,346 extramural projects (645 new) under the extramural research programme through funding to medical colleges, research institutes, and universities. As many as 98 extramural projects, including 24 new ones, are under progress or have been initiated in the North-East region. Under the programmes for development of indigenous diagnostic reagents, raw materials and vaccines for H1N1, three molecular assays have been developed. A study on climate change and vector-borne diseases has found that vector distribution has been changing leading to transmission in new areas. A study to develop the capacity building of primitive tribes for healthcare has been operational in 15 districts in seven states in the country. Under the study, link persons (one tribal welfare volunteer and one dai volunteer) have been identified for every 500 population and trained for treatment of minor ailments and safe delivery respectively. As part of the project evaluation, these

TABLE 7.5
Department-wise Allocation of Funds and Actual Expenditure*

		(Rs crore)			
S. No.	Departments	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10 [@]	2010-11
1	D/O Health & Family Welfare				
	a. NRHM				
	Funds allocated	10,890.00	11,930.00	13,930.00	15,440.00
	Actual expenditure	10,380.25	11,260.18	13,377.75	–
	% utilization	95.32	94.39	96.04	–
	b. Health (non-NRHM)				
	Funds allocated	2,985.00	3,650.00	4,450.00	5,560.00
	Actual expenditure	2,183.71	3,008.22	3,825.25	–
	% utilization	73.16	82.42	85.96	–
	c. Total				
	Funds allocated	13,875.00	15,580.00	18,380.00	21,000.00
	Actual expenditure	12,563.96	14,268.40	17,203.00	–
	% utilization	90.55	91.58	93.60	–
2	D/O AYUSH				
	Funds allocated**	488.00	534.00	734.00	800.00
	Actual expenditure	382.54	471.12	680.00	–
	% utilization	78.39	88.22	92.64	–
3	D/O Health Research (new department)				
	Funds allocated	–	420.00	420.00	500.00
	Actual expenditure	–	390.56	400.00	–
	% utilization	–	92.99	95.24	–
4	D/O AIDS Control (new department)				
	Funds allocated	–	–	***	***
	Actual expenditure	–	–	–	–
	% utilization	–	–	–	–

Source: MoHFW.

Note: [@] Actual expenditure figures for 2009–10 are the Revised Estimates (RE) figures.

* Including releases to states.

** Including AYUSH's contribution towards NRHM as Rs 120 crore each for 2007–08 as well as 2008–09, Rs 197 crore for 2009–10 and Rs 232 crore for 2010–11.

*** Provision of Rs 1,100 crore for 2009–10 and Rs 1,435 crore for 2010–11 for National AIDS Control, including STD control under the Department of Health and Family Welfare available for the new department.

have been found to be potentially useful for future healthcare interventions.

7.71 The department has proposed nine schemes for the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan for which detailed proposals are to be submitted. ICMR is an ongoing scheme while the other eight are new. These are as follows:

- Promotion, coordination, and development of basic, applied, and clinical research
- Promotion and guidance on research governance issues
- Inter-sectoral coordination in medical, bio-medical, and health research
- Advanced training in research in medicine and health
- International cooperation in medical and health research
- Matters relating to epidemics, natural calamities and development of tools to prevent outbreaks
- Matters relating to scientific societies and associations and charitable and religious endowments in medicine and health research areas
- Coordination in the field of health research with governments, organizations, and institutes

7.72 While these are important, health systems research, particularly operations research, needs both national attention and funding support. Zoonotic diseases must also be prioritized among emerging infections, with appropriate linkages to veterinary, agricultural, forestry (wildlife), and environmental research systems.

7.73 With the development of sophisticated tools of modern biology, a better understanding of the complex interplay between the host, agent and the environment is emerging. This is resulting in a new generation of knowledge where bio-markers and the immunological as well as the genetic basis of a disease assume great significance. This scientific knowledge is to be used further by the department along with other departments like the Department of Biotechnology and the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research to develop drugs, diagnostics, devices, and vaccines that could find a place in the health system of the country. A vibrant interface is required to be developed between the research community, the industry, and the delivery systems for healthcare.

7.74 Since the DHR was created after the commencement of the Eleventh Plan, there was no separate plan allocation for the department, apart from the allocation for ICMR, which was transferred to the new department. The Plan allocation for ICMR was Rs 4,306 crore. The expenditure against the allocations made to DHR has been good till now (Table 7.5). Based on the progress, allocations for the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan will be made for the department.

OTHERS

7.75 The Eleventh Plan is committed to initiating certain other schemes for which budgetary provisions have been made. The schemes which have not picked up after initiation during this Plan are e-Health (including Telemedicine) (see Box 7.4) as well as the National Programme for Prevention and Control of Diabetes, Cardiovascular Diseases (CVDs), and Strokes. There is a need to integrate this programme with the National Cancer Control Programme and the Tobacco Control Programme, because of the common determinants and convergent pathways for prevention.

Box 7.4 Telemedicine

The country already has the advantage of a strong IT fibre backbone and indigenous satellite communication technology with trained human resources. With enhanced efforts, telemedicine could help bring specialized healthcare to the remotest corners of the country. Telemedicine is likely to provide the advantages of tele-diagnosis, especially in the areas of cardiology, pathology, dermatology, and radiology besides Continuing Medical Education (CME). It will also be of immense use for diagnostic and consultative purposes for patients getting treatment from the secondary-level healthcare facilities and below. Models for empowering frontline workers with IT enabled connectivity should also be evaluated and modified appropriately.

7.76 The schemes which are yet to be properly designed and launched by MoHFW are the National Centre for Disease Control, Advisory Board for Standards, Programme for Blood and Blood Products and Healthcare of Older Persons. Models should be evaluated and developed for delivery of urban healthcare, especially focusing on establishing an efficient primary health system and providing adequate coverage to the urban poor. Since rural and urban healthcare converges at the secondary and tertiary levels, and both are part of the same supervisory and management structure at the state government level, the ministry could contemplate establishing an Integrated National Health Mission.

7.77 Provision has also been made in the Eleventh Plan to initiate certain pilot projects (Box 7.5).

7.78 Details of schemes addressing the nutrition status and health related issues are given in other chapters of this report.

FINANCING AND EXPENDITURE OF THE HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE PLAN SCHEMES

7.79 The Gross Budgetary Support (GBS) envisaged for the Eleventh Plan for the Department of Health and Family Welfare and AYUSH was Rs 1,36,147 crore and Rs 3,988 crore, respectively, making a total of

Box 7.5 Pilot Projects

Sports Medicine: Construction work at Safdarjung Hospital, New Delhi is under progress and is expected to be completed by May 2010 for establishing a Sports Injury Centre in a time bound manner keeping in view the ensuing Common Wealth Games, 2010.

Deafness: The pilot programme comprising of capacity building of PHCs, CHCs, and district hospitals, IEC as well as provision of supplies for treatment and rehabilitation of hearing disorders launched in 25 districts of 10 states and one UT, will be expanded to 203 districts covering all the states/UTs by 2012 in a phased manner by including about 45 new districts each year.

Leptospirosis: Pilot project is under implementation in identified districts of Gujarat (four), Kerala (two), and Tamil Nadu (two) to strengthen diagnostic laboratories and patient management facilities, training human resources, and creating awareness regarding timely detection and appropriate treatment of patients.

Human Rabies: The project to prevent human deaths due to rabies and reducing the transmission of disease in animals has been launched in the five cities of Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Pune, Madurai, and Delhi. Training is being provided to health personnel and labs are being strengthened for diagnosis of rabies. To be effective, the programme must also engage animal husbandry and veterinary agencies for providing technical support to municipal and district authorities, to prevent animal to animal, and animal to human transmission as well for strengthening surveillance systems.

Medical Rehabilitation: Eleven medical colleges were identified during 2007–08 to 2009–10 for setting up of Departments of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation for meeting the needs of persons suffering from various disabilities. The project will provide training in medical rehabilitation services at various levels.

Oral Health: AIIMS, New Delhi has conducted a study on the assessment of the safety profile for dental procedures. The components of the project will include oral health education by involving health workers, school children, teachers, and mass media.

Fluorosis: The project launched in six districts of Nellore (Andhra Pradesh); Jamnagar (Gujarat); Nagaur (Rajasthan); Nayagarh (Orissa), Ujjain (Madhya Pradesh); and Dharmapuri (Tamil Nadu) is for assessing the intake of fluoride and imparting training to medical doctors and paramedics for early diagnosis of fluorosis.

Organ Transplant: Yet to be initiated.

Rs 1,40,135 crore for MoHFW. Two new departments, namely, Health Research and AIDS Control have been created during this period.

7.80 The expenditure by the Department of Health and Family Welfare in the first three years of the Plan under NRHM was 95.32 per cent, 94.39 per cent, and 96.04 per cent respectively of the funds allocated, whereas under non-NRHM it was lower at 73.16 per cent, 82.42 per cent, and 85.96 per cent respectively (Table 7.5). Overall expenditure for the department was 90.55 per cent, 91.58 per cent, and 93.60 per cent in 2007–08, 2008–09, and 2009–10 respectively. The Department of AYUSH was able to spend 78.39 per cent, 88.22 per cent, and 92.64 per cent of the funds allocated for the respective years. As newer initiatives take time to become operational the initial fund utilization is low.

7.81 Under NRHM, utilization of funds by the states has shown improvement, but the situation is still not satisfactory. As per calculations based on MoHFW's data, utilization of funds by all the states increased from 59.03 per cent (2005–06), to 64.97 per cent (2008–09). In case of high focus states, the utilization level increased from 56.35 per cent (2005–06), to 62.11 per cent (2008–09). In the non-high focus states the increase was from 62.62 per cent to 69.23 per cent during the same period, indicating relatively higher utilization than in the high focus states.

7.82 There is a large amount of unspent balance with the states under NRHM. An unspent amount of Rs 8,639.12 crore is lying with states against an amount of Rs 40,820.46 crore released during 2005–06 to 2009–10 (MoHFW's Data Sheets on NRHM as on 31 January 2010). This could be due to poor budget

planning, further release by the states to the districts for which the expenditure has not been reported, poor absorptive capacity of the system, and delays in execution of civil work. All such lacunae need to be examined in order to take corrective measures.

THE ROAD AHEAD

7.83 A determined effort needs to be made in the last two years of the Eleventh Plan to meet Plan targets. Most of the institutional arrangements under NRHM are in place but the processes required to achieve the outcomes need to be strengthened. Special efforts need to be made for the excluded/vulnerable areas and groups. Rather than mechanically establishing health facilities on the basis of population norms, there is need to re-visit these as most of the neglected groups reside in far-flung areas or are difficult to reach. The area covered by a sub-centre should be co-terminus with the jurisdiction of the gram panchayat. Besides, CHCs should be located at block headquarters so that there is convergence of services and also an environment for health personnel to stay there.

7.84 An effective healthcare delivery system can only be achieved if the programmes are administered judiciously and implemented in a transparent and efficient manner. The role of governance is crucial as are technical and social audits. If all available resources are properly utilized and quality governance is provided by the local leadership, we may be able to achieve many of the health targets of the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

7.85 Issues related to human resources for health as envisaged in the Eleventh Plan have still not been adequately addressed. Besides improving governance and accountability, the existing measures being taken to meet the shortage of ANMs/nurses, other paramedics, doctors, and specialists etc., need to be supplemented with measures, such as opening of new training institutions and PPPs. The need for expanding para-medical human resources, particularly the non-physician health providers, has to be both explicitly recognized and acted upon. The health system needs public health specialists at all levels. In the long run, every state could have a public health cadre, like Tamil

Nadu, which is integrated with the health department hierarchy at all levels.

7.86 The policy of integrating AYUSH into NRHM has at least four implications. The first is training AYUSH personnel in public health and epidemiological perspectives on which their exposure is negligible. The second is developing an informed code of conduct for cross-referrals based on an understanding of the strengths and limitations of modern medicine and AYUSH respectively. Third is to draw up the scope and limitations of rational cross-medical practices and training medical personnel accordingly. The fourth is introducing integrative medicine modules both as part of Continuing Medical Education (CME) for doctors working in NRHM and in the professional medical education curriculum of all systems of medicine. All these four implications need to be operational for the integration to become fruitful.

7.87 As there are large unspent balances with the states under NRHM, MIS of MoHFW should go beyond allocations and capture the situation and expenditure at the grassroots level. For this, it is necessary to institute an online monitoring system.

7.88 There is equal need to upscale community monitoring for accountability and improving access for the poor and deprived (Box 7.6).

7.89 Appropriate matching contribution towards NRHM by all states and UTs during the Eleventh

Box 7.6 Upscale Community Monitoring

The first phase of community monitoring under NRHM was implemented in partnership with NGOs. It covered 1,600 villages in 35 districts of nine states. During this process, Village Health and Sanitation Committees were trained by NGOs to prepare village health report cards and PHC report cards using traffic lights (red, yellow, and green) to assess the services that they have been receiving. These report cards were shared at public events (Jan Sunwais). Follow-up has shown improvement in service delivery through changes in colour of traffic lights reflected by them.

Plan must be ensured and a path should be paved for higher contribution by the states during the Twelfth Plan.

7.90 The Integrated Disease Surveillance Programme (IDSP) should form the backbone of information systems for providing rapid response to infections and must be the basis for monitoring and evaluation of all disease control programmes. Besides, IDSP has to be developed through the PPP mode to act as a platform for integrating disease and risk factor relevant information. This will contribute to building a comprehensive health information system to inform policymakers and concerned programme managers.

7.91 There is a need to exploit new opportunities in healthcare delivery offered by telemedicine and rural telephony. The programmes should be 'consumer based' and not 'provider based'. It is essential that health programmes are structured on the basis of feedback from household surveys, which better indicate the extent of community satisfaction as compared to purely departmental statistics.

7.92 An independent national data collection process for mapping of health and nutritional status at frequent intervals is needed to identify states and districts with greater public health problems. This will facilitate planning and execution of area-specific strategies. Besides the Annual Health Survey being initiated, the National Nutritional Monitoring Bureau (NNMB)

could be expanded to all the states as suggested in the Eleventh Plan.

7.93 NRHM has set in motion a fairly comprehensive process of reforms. However, the deficiencies pointed out in this chapter need to be corrected. The government is committed to curtailing out-of-pocket expenses of the poor to keep their health expenditures under control. In this regard it is pertinent to mention that the time is ripe for a paradigm shift from being a 'pure provider of services' to 'providing a choice of services' by creating a regulated quasi-market for healthcare through carefully tailored PPPs. This will ensure that the poor, as much as the rich, can exercise a degree of choice in the utilization of healthcare services. Towards this end, RSBY and other health insurance schemes initiated by a few states need a closer look so that appropriate models can be evolved and implemented nation-wide.

7.94 A shift in approach is required towards 'area-specific interventions' rather than 'universalization of programmes/schemes' to achieve the desired goals.

7.95 Finally, the total allocation of plan and non-plan resources for health for the Centre and the states combined remains low compared to the target of taking it to 2–3 per cent of GDP. A very strong effort will be needed in the last year of the Eleventh Plan, and mainly in the Twelfth Plan to achieve this goal.

8

Social Justice

8.1 Persistent socio-economic backwardness among the socially disadvantaged groups of Scheduled Castes (SCs), Other Backward Classes (OBCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs), minorities, and other vulnerable groups, such as persons with disabilities, aged, and social defence groups, including victims of drug abuse and alcoholism resulting from inequality, deprivation, and exclusion has been specifically addressed in the Eleventh Plan through the approach of 'faster and inclusive growth'.

8.2 Despite a perceptible improvement in the socio-economic status of the disadvantaged groups, much more needs to be done to ensure that these groups take full advantage of India's growth story. This situation warrants greater efforts and commitment to pursue the Eleventh Plan agenda of inclusive growth. This calls for a three-pronged strategy: (i) social empowerment; (ii) economic empowerment; and (iii) social justice, to ensure removal of disparities and elimination of exploitation.

SCHEDULED CASTES

8.3 The effort in the Eleventh Plan had been directed towards accelerating the process of socio-economic development among SCs so as to bring them on equal footing with the rest of society. 'Inclusive growth' is thus seen as an instrument to ensure 'social justice' to SCs and other similarly situated socially disadvantaged groups who are subjected to socio-economic disabilities, particularly those arising from

untouchability and social exclusion (see Box 8.1 for specific commitments).

8.4 As per 2001 Census, SCs accounted for 166.63 million (16.2 per cent); STs for 84.32 million (8.2 per cent); minorities for 193.66 million (18.4 per cent); persons with disabilities for 21.9 million (2.13 per cent); and the aged for 76.62 million (7.5 per cent). It was estimated by the Mandal Commission that OBCs accounted for 52 per cent of the country's total population.

SOCIAL EMPOWERMENT

8.5 Education being the most effective instrument for socio-economic empowerment, high priority continues to be accorded to improving the educational status of SCs, especially of women and girl children in this category. Data regarding literacy, enrolment and dropout rates for SCs in comparison with the general population are given in Table 8.1. The data clearly show that there has been an improvement over time but gaps persist.

8.6 The Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS) of Post-Matric Scholarships (PMS) to SC students, involving 100 per cent central assistance to states over and above their earlier committed liability, has been accorded high priority in the Eleventh Plan. These scholarships are awarded to all eligible SC students to pursue studies beyond matriculation and in all courses. In the first three years of the Eleventh Plan (2007–08

Box 8.1 Commitments of the Eleventh Plan

Social Empowerment

- Pre-matric scholarships for children of those who are engaged in unclean occupations need to be enhanced; with a change in the central assistance from 50:50 to 100 per cent.
- Financial assistance to SC students to access quality education in top class educational institutions.
- Modification of the Coaching and Allied scheme is needed to ensure more coverage.
- Vocational training/skill development programmes for students who discontinued education after schooling through ITIs, polytechnics, or other institutes.
- Both Pre-Matric and Post-Matric Scholarship Schemes should be revised by enhancing the income ceiling for eligibility and rate of scholarship and maintenance allowance.
- National Overseas Scholarships Scheme for OBCs to be formulated; this would be similar to that for SCs and STs.
- Upgradation of skills of such categories so that they can compete better in the market.
- There is an imperative need to carry out a census of OBCs now or in the next Census in 2011.
- The income ceiling of Rs 2.5 lakh per annum for purposes of obtaining an OBC certificate may be periodically reviewed to make it more realistic.

Economic Empowerment

- A Commission on Land Reforms will be set up look into issues of: (i) continued possession and effective uses of land distributed earlier to SCs under various programmes/legislative interventions; and (ii) availability of land for distribution to SCs/STs/landless families.
- State governments to revise agricultural wages every five years.
- Financial institutions should restructure schemes for more 'sustainable' and viable projects.

Social Justice

- In the Self-Employment Scheme for Rehabilitation of Manual Scavengers, rehabilitation should be in missionary mode with commitment and zeal.
- The implementation of the Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955, and Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989, have to be enforced in letter and spirit to bring about speedy justice to the aggrieved.
- Action needs to be taken to clear the backlog in filling up SC reserved posts of various categories in the government.
- The private sector will have to play a proactive role in providing sufficient job opportunities, especially to the marginalized and discriminated sections of society.
- Reservation for OBC students in all central and centrally aided schools/colleges/professional institutes.

to 2009–10), the anticipated expenditure was of the order of Rs 2536.6 crore, amounting to 119.36 per cent utilization of the Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 2,125 crore. A total of 104 lakh SC students have benefited under the scheme during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan.

8.7 There is a need to develop a suitable administrative mechanism at the state and district levels so as to implement this scheme more effectively. Timely disbursement of scholarships through banks across states and UTs is needed so as to ensure that no SC student faces difficulties and disruption in pursuing further studies. There is also a need to enhance the stipend amount as well as the income ceiling limit

under the scheme, which have not been revised since 2003, linking it up with movements in the consumer price index.

8.8 The Pre-Matric Scholarship Scheme for the children of those engaged in unclean occupations, which was launched in 1977–78 is another important scheme for financial assistance to children of parents engaged in occupations, such as scavengers, tanners, flayers, and sweepers. The scheme was revised in December 2008, bringing about a change in the pattern of central assistance from 50:50 to 100 per cent central assistance to state/UTs over and above their committed liabilities. In addition, there was a substantial increase in the stipend amount from Rs 40

TABLE 8.1
Educational Status of Scheduled Castes—Gains and Gaps

(i) Literacy Rates of SCs and Total Population (1961–2001)*

Year	Total	Female	SC	SC Female	Gap between SCs and General (Col. 2–4)	Gap between SC and General Female (Col. 3–5)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1961	28.30	15.35	10.30	3.30	18.00	12.05
1971	29.45	18.69	14.70	6.44	14.75	12.25
1981	36.23	29.85	21.40	10.93	14.83	18.92
1991	52.21	39.29	37.40	23.76	14.81	15.53
2001	65.38	54.16	54.70	41.90	10.68	12.26

(ii) Gross Enrolment Ratios of SCs and Total Population (1990–91 to 2007–08)**

Year	Total		Girls		Total SCs		SC Girls		Gap between SCs & Total Population		Gap between SC Girls and Total Girls	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V) (Col. 2–6)	Classes (VI–VIII) (Col. 3–7)	Classes (I–V) (Col. 4–8)	Classes (VI–VIII) (Col. 5–9)
1990–91	83.80	66.70	71.90	51.90	106.40	52.70	86.20	35.80	-22.60	14.00	-14.30	6.40
2007–08	114.60	77.50	113.20	74.10	124.90	76.30	116.70	67.70	-10.30	1.20	-3.50	-9.70
Gains	30.80	10.80	41.30	22.20	18.50	23.60	30.50	31.90	12.30	12.80	10.80	16.10

(iii) Dropout Rates of SCs and Total Population (1990–91 to 2007–08)**

Year	Total		Girls		Total SCs		SC Girls		Gap between SCs & Total Population		Gap between SC Girls and Total Girls	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V) (Col. 2–6)	Classes (I–VIII) (Col. 3–7)	Classes (I–V) (Col. 4–8)	Classes (I–VIII) (Col. 5–9)
1990–91	42.60	60.90	46.00	65.10	49.40	67.80	54.00	73.20	-6.80	-6.90	-8.00	-8.10
2007–08	25.55	43.03	24.82	41.43	31.85	52.62	29.47	50.98	-6.30	-9.59	-4.65	-9.55
Reduction (-)	-17.05	-17.87	-21.18	-23.67	-17.55	-15.18	-24.53	-22.22	-0.50	2.69	-3.35	-1.45

Sources: * Census of India 2001 figures quoted in Selected Educational Statistics 2004–05 (as on 30.09.2004), Statement 11.6 (page XLIII) Government of India, Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD), Department of Higher Education, Statistics Division, New Delhi (2007).

Note: ** Abstract, Selected Educational Statistics 2007–08 (Provisional) (as on 30.09.2007), Government of India, MHRD, Department of Higher Education, Statistics Division, New Delhi (March 2008).

to Rs 75 per month for day scholars and from Rs 300 to Rs 375 per month for hostellers. The ad hoc grant was also raised from Rs 550 to Rs 750 per month for

day scholars and from Rs 600 to Rs 1,000 per month for hostellers. The total expenditure in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is of the order of Rs 142.10

crore, which amounts to 89.37 per cent of the Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 159 crore for the scheme. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 80 crore.

8.9 This Pre-Matric Scholarship Scheme was independently evaluated in 2008 by the Himalayan Region Study and Research Institute, Delhi and the Noble Social and Educational Society, Tirupati. The findings of these evaluation studies are given in Box 8.2.

8.10 The Hostels for Scheduled Caste Girls and Boys Scheme launched in 1961–62 and revised during 1997–98, was renamed Babu Jagjivan Ram Chhatrawas Yojana in 2008–09. In order to promote education among SC girls, 100 per cent central assistance is provided for the construction of new hostel buildings and for expanding existing girls' hostels by the Central Government for universities in states and UTs. Central assistance is also extended to NGOs and deemed universities to the extent of 90 per cent for expansion of the existing girls' hostels. Funding pattern for boys' hostels continues to be on a 50:50

sharing basis between the states and Central Government whereas, UTs receive 100 per cent central assistance.

8.11 There is a need to reduce the time taken for the construction of hostels from five to two years. Hostel facilities need to be made available to SC students in rural areas. Efforts also need to be made towards the proper maintenance of hostel buildings. Evaluation studies have pointed out that infrastructure facilities are quite poor in most of the hostels, maintenance of the buildings is not up to the mark, and construction of hostel buildings is often hampered due to non-receipt of proper/complete proposals from the states.

8.12 The CSS of Coaching and Allied Scheme for Weaker Sections, including SCs and OBCs are being implemented since 1961–62 and 1997–98 respectively, to provide quality coaching for Group A & B services under the central and state governments. The schemes are implemented through government and reputed private coaching institutions/ universities. The SC and OBC students who have family incomes of less

Box 8.2

Pre-Matric Scholarships for Children of Those Engaged in Unclean Occupations—Major Findings of Evaluation Studies

- i. The Himalayan Region Study and Research Institute, Delhi (2008)—Bihar and Madhya Pradesh:
 - Low rates of scholarships for the hostellers and day scholars.
 - There is a much positive impact on enrolment, retention, and dropout rates of children in Madhya Pradesh than in Bihar.
 - There is improvement in attendance of children in both the states.
 - A majority (86.1 per cent) of the beneficiaries intended to join higher levels of studies in Madhya Pradesh as compared to 25 per cent beneficiaries in Bihar.
- ii. Noble Social and Educational Society, Tirupati (2008)—Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, and Kerala:
 - A majority of the students in these four states said that the scholarship amount was not sufficient to meet their educational expenditure.
 - The problems faced by institutions of excessive documentation, delay in sanction, and lack of proper communication from concerned officials.
 - A majority of the students demanded payment of scholarships in cash.
 - Scholarship amount is not sufficient to meet their educational expenditure.
 - Need to create awareness among families in unclean occupations.
 - A sufficient number of educational institutions may be established for the benefit of students from unclean occupations.
 - Transfer of funds from the Central Government to state governments in time to release the scholarship amounts in time.

than Rs 2 lakh per annum are eligible as beneficiaries under the scheme. Expenditure under the scheme is low since in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan only Rs 10.70 crore (46.52 per cent) has been utilized against the allocation of Rs 23 crore for the Plan as a whole. Poor utilization of funds reflects the fact that agencies are not coming forward to take advantage of the scheme. This results in deprivation of much-needed coaching for eligible candidates who are aspiring to gain employment. In order to help SC and OBC candidates compete and successfully avail of employment opportunities, the scheme needs to be implemented efficiently and spatially focus on rural areas. An outlay of Rs 10 crore has been made in 2010–11.

8.13 A new Central Sector Scholarship of Top Class Education central scheme for SC students was introduced in 2007–08. The objective of the scheme is to provide liberal financial support to a maximum of 700 SC students per year admitted in premier professional educational institutes. Under this scheme 177 institutes of excellence spread all over the country have been identified. The total family income of a student from all sources should not exceed Rs 2 lakh per annum. The total estimated expenditure in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 15.5 crore, which is only 27.67 per cent of the Plan allocation of Rs 56 crore. The outlay for the Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 25 crore. The total number of beneficiaries anticipated to be covered in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan works out to 2,093 as against the Eleventh Plan target of covering 3,500 students. There is a need to increase the coverage under the scheme. Aspiring SC candidates should be provided much-needed special orientation and coaching for succeeding in the entrance examinations, thus facilitating their admissions into institutions of excellence. Larger coverage of SC candidates with special coaching would help enhance the effectiveness under the scheme as more candidates would be qualified to avail admission into designated premier institutions.

8.14 Yet another scheme, the Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowship (RGNF) scheme for SC students was launched in 2006 with the objective of providing financial assistance to SC students pursuing MPhil

and PhD. Under this scheme, 1,333 fellowships are provided annually to SC beneficiaries. The scheme is implemented through the University Grants Commission (UGC). The response of the target group has been good and is growing. Therefore, there is a justified need to increase the number of fellowships made available under the scheme. An expenditure of Rs 271.3 crore (111.64 per cent of the outlay) has been incurred in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan as against the total allocation of Rs 243 crore. The allocation for the Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 160 crore. The RGNF, except for a budget provision under the nodal ministry, is implemented in its entirety by UGC.

8.15 The National Overseas Scholarship scheme for SC students for pursuing higher studies abroad leading to master-level courses and PhD programmes in specific field of engineering, technology, and science, was implemented as a non-Plan scheme in 1954–55. In 2007, the scheme was converted to a central sector plan scheme under the Eleventh Plan with certain amendments increasing the number of scholarship awards to 30 and an income ceiling of Rs 25,000 per month. The estimated expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 11.30 crore which is 80.71 per cent of the Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 14 crore. During first three years of the Eleventh Plan, only 57 students benefited under the scheme. The Annual Plan allocation for 2010–11 is Rs 6 crore.

ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT

8.16 Accomplishing ‘inclusive growth’ is also envisaged through the economic empowerment of SCs living in economic backwardness. Available data suggest that 36.8 per cent rural SCs and 39.9 per cent urban SCs lived below the poverty line (in 2004–05) in contrast to the 16.1 per cent rural non-SC/ST and 16 per cent urban non-SC/ST population. Various employment-cum-income generating schemes are being implemented with a view to improving their economic conditions and for making them economically self-reliant.

8.17 The National Scheduled Castes Finance and Development Corporation (NSCFDC) was set up

in 1989 to provide soft loans to SCs living below the poverty line (per capita income below Rs 44,500) for taking up income generating self-employment ventures. Rs 130 crore has been released to NSCFDC in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan against the Plan allocation of Rs 133 crore accounting for 97.74 per cent utilization. Beneficiaries covered under the scheme since its inception till date are 6.90 lakh of which 3.38 lakh (52.5 per cent) are women. An outlay of Rs 50 crore has been made for 2010–11.

8.18 The NSCFDC vis-à-vis other corporations working for the STs, OBCs, safai karamcharis, and persons with disabilities, etc., continue to depend only up governmental funding, whereas they are expected to work as independent financial supporting mechanism with a social mandate. Over the years, loan recovery rates have remained low, although there has been some improvement of late. Poor recovery rates diminish the resources of these corporations making it difficult for them to extend loans to other needy target beneficiaries waiting for their turn. Low recovery of loans also implies that intended economic empowerment has not been achieved by the beneficiaries, which would enable them to pay back the loans as expected. This also raises a question regarding the viability of the economic activities identified and supported by the NSCFDC.

8.19 The role of NSCFDC as well as other corporations working for the weaker sections needs to be redefined. They need to focus their activities mainly towards financing Micro-Finance Institutions (MFIs), Self-Help Groups (SHGs), and the Mahila Samridhi Yojana (MSY). The corporations extend loans to SCs through State Channelizing Agencies (SCAs) against guarantees. It is very difficult for poor SCs to manage the guarantee and therefore there is a need to take a view on doing away with the guarantee clause. These corporations should not perpetually depend on government funding alone for expanding their activities; instead they need to raise funds from the market even when the market rate of interest is more than the highest lending rate charged by the corporations. In this regard, there is a need to consider providing them with an interest subsidy to enable them to raise funds from the market.

8.20 The National Safai Karamcharis Finance and Development Corporation (NSKFDC) was established on 24 January 1997 for the economic development of the scavengers; it is aimed at providing alternative sources of income and employment so as to wean them away from the clutches of the practices of manual scavenging. In this case no income limit is fixed for availing financial assistance from the NSKFDC. During the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, Rs 80.65 crore has been released to NSKFDC as against the allocation of Rs 81 crore. NSKFDC provides priority to the all-round socio-economic development of scavengers and their dependents by extending loans on easy terms. An outlay of Rs 40 crore has been made for Annual Plan 2010–11.

8.21 State Scheduled Castes Development Corporations (SCDCs) are functioning since 1978–79. So far, SCDCs have been set up in 27 states and UTs with equity participation of Central and state governments in the ratio of 49:51 for identifying SC families and motivating them to undertake economic development activities. These corporations function as apex level bodies working for SCs, STs, and OBCs. They also implement state and Central Government schemes, including Special Central Assistance (SCA) to the Scheduled Caste Sub-Plan (SCSP) and the Self-Employment Scheme for the Rehabilitation of Manual Scavengers (SRMS) for providing alternative means of livelihood to safai karamcharis engaged in manual scavenging. The performance of SCDCs/SCAs has direct bearing on the functioning of the apex-level corporations. Therefore, SCDCs need to focus on capacity building, network linking with micro-financing, risk sharing and risk mitigation, and selection of viable economic ventures. The rate of recovery of SCDCs' loans is exceedingly low—it was around 45 per cent during 2004–05 to 2007–08. Accordingly, there is a need to introduce a recovery improvement plan. Such a plan may have provision of training the staff of SCDCs and computerization of its activities. On the whole, there is an urgent need to bring in an element of professionalism in managing the SCDCs, especially by involving people with professional qualifications. Moreover, adequate training facilities for taking up alternative economic activities are often not available in close vicinity and

women safai karmacharis find it difficult to access and avail of the needed training.

8.22 In January 2007, the SRMS was launched with the objective of rehabilitating 3.42 lakh manual scavengers and their dependents by March 2009. Scavengers and their dependents (irrespective of their incomes) who are yet to be provided assistance for rehabilitation under any scheme of the Government of India or state governments are eligible to avail assistance under this scheme. The main components of the scheme are skill training and financial assistance (loan and subsidy) for self-employment, as per the norms: (i) skill training for a period up to one year, with payment of a stipend at the rate of Rs 1,000 per month; (ii) loan at concessional rates of interest for self-employment projects costing up to Rs 5 lakh; and (iii) capital subsidy at the rate of 50 per cent of the project cost for projects up to Rs 25,000 and at the rate of 25 per cent for projects above Rs 25,000 with a minimum of Rs 12,500 and maximum of Rs 20,000. An outlay of Rs 350 crore is provided for the Eleventh Plan for SRMS. A total of Rs 175 crore is the anticipated expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, accounting for 50 per cent utilization of the Plan allocation. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 5 crore.

8.23 The slow progress in the implementation of SRMS is an indication of certain impediments, which need to be overcome to achieve the target by March 2010. In this regard, the activities of the apex corporations as well as SCAs should be geared up for providing required support for skill upgradation, entrepreneurial development, and provision of institutional finance for the rehabilitation of safai karmacharis in alternate occupations. Major impediments in the implementation of the scheme include difficulties in identifying eligible beneficiaries and delays in providing loans for alternative occupations to the beneficiaries. The procedure adopted for disbursement of financial assistance also needs to be simplified.

SOCIAL JUSTICE

8.24 The SCs are subjugated to various discriminations, social disabilities, exploitation, and exclusion causing deprivation and denial of opportunities as

equals. Accordingly, in upholding the constitutional commitment of having all sections of society on par, specific legislations and programmes are being implemented specifically for SCs and STs.

8.25 Under the CSS Implementation of Protection of Civil Rights (PCR) Act, 1955, and Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities [PoA]) Act, since 1989, financial assistance is provided for strengthening the administrative, enforcement, and judicial machinery related to these legislations, publicity, and relief and rehabilitation of the affected persons. In the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, the expenditure incurred amounted to Rs 150.8 crore against the outlay of Rs 123 crore accounting for 122.6 per cent of the total outlay. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 59 crore. The magnitude of the crimes and atrocities committed against SCs and STs is evident from the sharp increase in expenditure 15 times the Plan outlay of Rs 10 crore in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan.

8.26 In order to ensure early prosecution of cases under the SC/ST Prevention of Atrocity (Act), 1989, 151 exclusive special courts have been set up in Andhra Pradesh (12), Bihar (11), Chhattisgarh (7), Gujarat (10), Karnataka (7), Madhya Pradesh (43), Rajasthan (17), Tamil Nadu (4), and Uttar Pradesh (40). State governments, such as Bihar, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, and Chhattisgarh have also set up special police stations for registration of complaints of offences committed against SCs/STs; 77 such special police stations have been set up so far. According to latest figures available from the National Crime Record Bureau (NCRB), incidents of crimes against SCs increased by 10.9 per cent in 2007 as compared to 2006. However, incidents of crime against STs registered a decline of 4.5 per cent during 2006–07. The average conviction rate for crimes against SCs and STs stood at 30.9 per cent and 29 per cent, respectively, as compared to the overall conviction rate of 42.3 per cent relating to Indian Penal Code (IPC) cases. Notwithstanding the statistical account of the crimes and atrocities committed against SCs and STs, there is every possibility of cases not being registered owing to vulnerability and oppression. In fact, social and economic abuse of this segment of the population

also needs to be assessed. A quick evaluation study of Working of the Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955, and its impact on the Abolition of Untouchability was conducted by the National School of Law, Bangalore in 2006. The recommendations of the study include creation of a comprehensive legislation covering both the PCR and POA Acts as well as laws, such as the Employment of Manual Scavengers and Construction of Dry Latrines (Prohibition) Act, 1993, and Bonded Labour (Abolition) Act, 1976; setting up of a cell to deal exclusively with caste related crimes; and establishing special courts under the Act to deal with caste-based offences in all states and UTs with appointments of prosecutors, police personnel, and other officials. Moreover, since the practice of untouchability still prevails, either directly or indirectly, there is a need for stringent enforcement of existing legislations along with spreading awareness.

8.27 On the basis of the recommendations made by the Committee of Ministers on Dalit Affairs, a new CSS Pradhan Mantri Adarsh Grameen Yojana (PMAGY) has been conceived and is in the process of being launched. The objective of the scheme is to ensure integrated development of 44,000 SC villages with more than 50 per cent SC population by providing supplementary support in filling the critical gaps arising in other relevant sectoral development schemes and programmes. A budgetary provision of Rs 100 crore has been made in 2009–10 to launch the scheme on a pilot base with a coverage of 1,000 villages. As the scheme is directed towards addressing the developmental deficits benefitting the SCs in the identified villages across the country, an expeditious operationalization of the scheme is imperative.

8.28 There are several SC settlements that are located on the outskirts of main habitations and are segregated. Many of these SC settlements do not have access to basic services, such as safe drinking water, approach roads, health facilities, and sanitation. Efforts are, therefore, needed to ensure that all the marginalized and deprived settlements, especially in remote and inaccessible areas, are provided with basic amenities.

SCHEDULED TRIBES

8.29 The STs are among the most backward among similarly disadvantaged groups who live in relative isolation but with a distinct culture and identity. The Eleventh Plan's inclusive growth approach is synonymous with social justice as it primarily addresses the issues of exclusion, exploitation, marginalization, unrest, and governance concerning tribals and tribal areas.

8.30 As per the 2001 Census, the ST population was 84.33 million, constituting 8.2 per cent of the total population of the country. Out of the total ST population, 2.59 million (3.07 per cent) belong to Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups (PVTGs) earlier referred to as Primitive Tribal Groups (PTGs).

8.31 While the Eleventh Plan commitments for STs cut across various developmental sectors and are covered under the overall purview of the implementation of the Tribal Sub-Plan (TSP), ST-specific programmes are implemented by the nodal Ministry of Tribal Affairs. In the Eleventh Plan, the inclusive growth process, with respect to STs is operationalized through the adoption of a three-pronged strategy: (i) social-empowerment, especially through educational development, (ii) economic empowerment through employment and income-generating activities ensuring essential livelihood; and (iii) social justice through prevention of exploitation, land alienation, involuntary displacement, and survival protection and development of endangered PVTGs. To this effect, the Eleventh Plan specifically spells out certain aspirational provisions (see Box 8.3).

SOCIAL EMPOWERMENT

8.32 Recognizing that educational development provides the essential basis for social empowerment, various schemes extending incentives, financial assistance, coaching, and hostel facilities are being implemented for the benefit of STs. Data regarding literacy, enrolment, and dropout rates for STs in comparison with the general population are summarized in Table 8.2. The data clearly show that there has been an improvement over time but gaps remain.

Box 8.3 Commitments under the Eleventh Plan

Social Empowerment

- Establishing requisite number of primary schools with proper school buildings, hostels, and water and toilet facilities (particularly for girls' schools).
- To set up residential high schools for ST boys and girls at suitable places.
- Timely distribution of fellowships, scholarships, textbooks, uniforms, and school bags to students.
- Evaluation of the ICDS/anganwadi schemes for tribal areas and removing their shortcomings.
- Emphasis on adult education to be paid adequate attention.
- Ensuring affordable and accountable primary healthcare facilities to STs and bridging the gap in rural healthcare services through a cadre of ASHAs.
- Ensuring that the PESA Act functions as instrument of self-governance, preparing and implementing schemes in Scheduled Areas.
- Efforts to conserve the eco-system along with stress on economic programmes for PTGs. Formulation and execution of a national plan of action for tribals. Provision of drinking water supply to the uncovered tribal areas.
- Construction of rainwater harvesting structures. Electrification and telecom coverage in tribal villages. Setting up of the National Institute of Tribal Affairs (NITA).
- Effective operationalization of the provisions of the Fifth Schedule needs to be done urgently. The Tribes Advisory Council (TAC) to be proactive while functioning as an advisory body to the state government in matters relating to STs.

Economic Empowerment

- Efforts to revitalize and expand the agriculture sector. To open training centres to impart skill development training to tribals in diverse occupations.
- Ensuring better coordination at higher levels and efficient delivery at the field level by lending agencies, such as NSTFDC and TRIFED.
- Scheme for quality improvement, higher productivity, and regeneration of Minor Forest Produce (MFP) species. Recruitment of ST women in posts of forest guards, foresters, and forest rangers by lowering educational qualifications.
- Infrastructure development in the Fifth and Sixth Scheduled Areas through utilization of grants available under Article 275 (1) of the Constitution.

Social Justice

- Steps to prevent exploitation through the effective implementation of SC/ST (POA) Act, 1989.
- Amendment to the Land Acquisition Act, 1894; Forest Act, 1927; Forest Conservation Act, 1980; Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition and Development) Act, 1957; and the National Mineral Policy, 1993. Displacement and rehabilitation of tribals also emphasized.
- Plugging of loopholes in implementing laws for preventing alienation of tribal land. Effective follow-up actions of the National Rehabilitation and Resettlement Policy, 2007.

8.33 There are certain parallel educational development schemes implemented for SCs and STs with the same objective and, by and large, with the same modalities. These include the PMS, Top Class Education scheme, the RGNF scheme for pursuing higher studies leading to MPhil and PhD, National Overseas Scholarships, and Hostels and Coaching and Allied Scheme. Details pertaining to these schemes are given under the review of schemes meant for SCs. However, the financial and

physical achievements of these schemes with respect to STs are now discussed.

- The likely expenditure during first three years of the Eleventh Plan under the PMS scheme for STs would be of the order of Rs 699.4 crore, that is, 46.73 per cent of the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 1,496.3 crore for the scheme. For Annual Plan 2010–11 Rs 558.03 crore has been provided for the PMS

TABLE 8.2
Educational Status of Scheduled Tribes—Gains and Gaps

(i) Literacy Rates of STs and Total Population (1961–2001)*

Year	Total	Female	SC	SC Female	Gap between STs and General (Col. 2–4)	Gap between STs and General Female (Col. 3–5)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1961	28.30	15.35	8.53	3.16	19.77	12.19
1971	29.45	18.69	11.30	4.85	18.15	13.84
1981	36.23	29.85	16.35	8.04	19.88	21.81
1991	52.21	39.29	29.60	18.19	22.61	21.10
2001	65.38	54.16	47.10	34.76	18.28	19.40

(ii) Gross Enrolment Ratios of STs and Total Population (1990–91 to 2007–08)**

Year	Total		Girls		Total SCs		SC Girls		Gap between SCs & Total Population		Gap between SC Girls and Total Girls	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (VI–VIII)
	(Col. 2–6)	(Col. 3–7)	(Col. 4–8)	(Col. 5–9)								
1990–91	83.80	66.70	71.90	51.90	104.00	40.70	81.40	26.70	-20.20	26.00	-9.50	25.20
2007–08	114.60	77.50	113.20	74.10	129.30	74.40	124.00	68.20	-14.70	3.10	-10.80	5.90
Gains	30.80	10.80	41.30	22.20	25.30	33.70	42.60	41.50	5.50	-22.90	-1.30	-19.30

(iii) Dropout Rates of STs and Total Population (1990–91 to 2007–08)**

Year	Total		Girls		Total SCs		SC Girls		Gap between SCs & Total Population		Gap between SC Girls and Total Girls	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)	Classes (I–V)	Classes (I–VIII)
	(Col. 2–6)	(Col. 3–7)	(Col. 4–8)	(Col. 5–9)								
1990–91	42.60	60.90	46.00	65.10	62.50	78.60	66.10	82.20	-19.90	-17.70	-20.10	-17.10
2007–08	25.55	43.03	24.82	41.43	32.23	63.36	32.45	63.13	-6.68	-20.33	-7.63	-21.70
Reduction (-)	-17.05	-17.87	-21.18	-23.67	-30.27	-15.24	-33.65	-19.07	13.22	-2.63	12.47	-4.60

Sources: * Census of India 2001 figures quoted in Selected Educational Statistics 2004–05 (as on 30.09.2004), Statement 11.6 (page XLIII) Government of India, MHRD, Department of Higher Education, Statistics Division, New Delhi (2007).

Note: ** Abstract, Selected Educational Statistics 2007–08 (Provisional) (as on 30.09.2007), Government of India, MHRD, Department of Higher Education, Statistics Division, New Delhi (March 2008).

scheme for ST students. The Eleventh Plan's physical target of beneficiaries has been placed at 55 lakh. The actual beneficiaries during the first three years

are estimated to be 31.86 lakh indicating nearly 58 per cent coverage so far. State governments often do not submit complete proposals for PMS

funding to the Ministry of Tribal Affairs in time, which causes delay in releasing funds to the states, thus adversely affecting the prospects of ST students pursuing post-matric studies.

- The Eleventh Plan allocation for the hostels scheme is Rs 273 crore. The scheme was revised on 1 April 2005 to provide 100 per cent funding for construction of hostels for both boys and girls in extremism affected areas. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 166 crore, that is, 60.8 per cent of the Plan outlay. An outlay of Rs 78 crore has been made for Annual Plan 2010–11. A physical target of covering 20,000 beneficiaries had been envisaged during the Eleventh Plan. As against that, an impressive coverage of more than twice the Eleventh Plan target has been achieved in the first three years. A disproportionate increase in the actual coverage of beneficiaries against the Eleventh Plan target also reflects the fact that the target fixed did not adequately reflect the social-demographic and spatial aspects and the prevailing education backwardness and demand arising there from.
- The Eleventh Plan allocation for the Coaching and Allied scheme is Rs 300 crore. The likely expenditure during first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 129.7 crore, which is 43.23 per cent of the Plan outlay. A total of 12.91 lakh beneficiaries are likely to be assisted through the scheme during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan. An outlay of Rs 55 crore has been made for Annual Plan 2010–11. As per the revised scheme (with effect from January 2008) construction of hostels for both boys and girls in extremism affected areas receive 100 per cent central funding; in other places the construction cost for ST boys' hostels is shared between the Centre and the states in a 50:50 ratio. Due to non-identification of suitable organizations/institutions, the scheme is not being implemented in time with the desired coverage. Therefore, there is the need for proactively identifying accredited institutions and enabling them to avail of the support extended under the scheme in time so that no aspiring ST candidate is deprived of entitled coaching.
- The physical coverage achieved under the Top Class Education scheme, is very poor as only 486

(4.5 per cent) ST students benefitted through the scheme during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan against the target of covering 10,105 beneficiaries. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be of Rs 4.1 crore, which is only 5.55 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 73.80 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 2.50 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11. The poor progress made both in financial and physical terms warrants a re-look at the modalities involved in implementing the scheme. The procedural delay needs to be addressed and a congenial administrative process needs to be developed facilitating larger coverage of beneficiaries under the scheme.

- The expenditure likely to be incurred under the RGNF scheme during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 87 crore, which is 58 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 150 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 75 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11. As against the Eleventh Plan physical target of 13,870 beneficiaries, 4,979 ST candidates are expected to benefit during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan.
- The scheme of ashram schools in the TSP areas is operational since 1990–91 to promote educational development in accordance with the social and cultural milieu of the tribals, especially focusing on ST girls and children of PVTGs. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 91 crore, that is, 61.65 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 147.60 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 75 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11. A total of 37,139 beneficiaries are envisaged to benefit under the scheme during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan.

8.34 A review of the implementation of the scheme reveals that the delay in construction of school buildings affects the programme and prospects of aspiring ST students adversely. Several schools are reported to be poorly maintained with little or no infrastructural facilities. Unless basic facilities with minimum standards are provided in Ashram Schools, it will not only discourage inmates to continue in these schools but their focus on education and training could also

be diverted. Books and teaching medium up to the primary level should be in tribal dialects to the extent possible and the preferably the teachers should also be drawn from local tribal communities. In these schools, textbooks are either not provided or are provided quite late after the session has started. This defeats the purpose for which the textbooks are supplied free of cost to these students.

8.35 The CSS Educational Complexes in the Low Literacy Pockets was revised in 2008–09 and renamed Strengthening Education among ST Girls in Low Literacy Districts. The revised scheme is being implemented in 54 identified low literacy districts where the ST population is 25 per cent or more and ST female literacy rate is below 35 per cent. The revised scheme envisages convergence with SSA and KGBV schemes of the Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD). It meets the requirement of primary-level students as well as middle/secondary-level students and provides residential facilities to ST girl students facilitating their retention in schools. Besides formal education, the scheme also takes care of skill upgradation of ST girls in various vocations. Establishment of the District Education Support Agency (DESA) is also taken up in each low literacy district, which is required to make efforts to ensure 100 per cent enrolment and also play the role of a monitor and facilitator, and support linkages with various institutions. The Eleventh Plan allocation for the scheme is Rs 298 crore. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Plan would be Rs 93.3 crore, that is, 31.23 per cent of the Plan outlay. An outlay of Rs 40 crore has been provided for Annual Plan 2010–11. A target of covering 1.25 lakh beneficiaries during the Eleventh Plan has been set. The actual number of beneficiaries covered in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is anticipated to be around 63,955 indicating physical achievements of 51 per cent. Non-receipt of expected numbers of proposals from state governments, NGOs, and other eligible agencies is the main reason behind the shortfall in achieving targets. Concerted efforts need to be made in motivating the states and other implementing agencies to take maximum advantage of the scheme. To this effect, procedures involved under the scheme need to be simplified.

8.36 There are 17 Tribal Research Institutes (TRIs) located in various states and UTs providing necessary inputs for formulating suitable policies and programmes, besides conducting relevant research, student surveys, and training. The potentialities of these institutions are not being harnessed fully. TRIs with their technical and professional manpower can be directed to take up action research participatory approach, especially with respect to PVTG development and livelihood programmes. In order to ensure coordinated efforts of these TRIs, it is necessary to designate a TRI as a nodal agency representing the respective region—East, West, South, North-East, and Central. There are eight sub-schemes under the umbrella scheme of TRIs. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan under for the TRIs scheme would be Rs 28.75 crore, which is 36.80 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 78.12 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 47 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11.

8.37 Under the National Overseas Scholarship scheme, financial assistance is provided to selected ST students to pursue higher studies abroad, (similar to that of the Overseas Scholarship Scheme for SCs). The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 0.4 crore, which is only 5.40 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 7.41 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 1 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11.

ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT

8.38 Economic development among the tribals largely depends upon agriculture and its allied activities. Since more than one-fifth of the population depends on the agriculture and forests, their ability to cope with the changing economic scenario, especially in taking advantage of the new economic avenues is minimal, which calls for capacity building in diversifying their livelihood sources. Bamboo and tendu leaves constitute two important livelihood sources in a majority of the tribal areas of the PESA states of Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, and Orissa. Bamboo, popularly known as the poor man's timber, is used by the tribals for making everything from cradles to graves. Collection of tendu leaves forms their mainstay during

the lean summer period. Management, harvest, and conservation of these two important livelihood sources needs to be handed over to elected Panchayats in conformity with the Panchayats (Extension to Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996. Alternative and supplementary resources for subsistence and survival have assumed priority in the context of fast depleting forest resources and agricultural productivity and the growing population.

8.39 The National Scheduled Tribes Finance and Development Corporation (NSTFDC) was set up in 2001 to provide exclusive boost to the economic development of STs. The Eleventh Plan outlay under the scheme is Rs 260 crore but no expenditure was made during Annual Plans of 2007–08 and 2009–10. An outlay of Rs 70 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11. As against the physical target of covering 7.56 lakh beneficiaries during the Eleventh Plan period, the number of beneficiaries covered during the first three years of the Plan is estimated to be around 4.57 lakh.

8.40 A quick evaluation study was carried out by the National Institute of Rural Development (NIRD) on the functioning of State Tribal Development Finance Corporations (STDFCs) in Karnataka and Maharashtra. While confirming a positive impact of STDFCs, the study recommended that STDFCs need to articulate and strengthen the 'equity plus' concept in organization, visualization, and intervention not merely with respect to the release and repayment of loans, but as investment that meets economic as well as social and well-being goals. 'Equity plus' calls for a greater focus on social gains and opportunity costs of lending in terms of greater professionalism of the agency, a more focused approach in lending, better selection of beneficiaries, and increased focus on strengthening of State Channelizing Agencies (SCAs). A necessary reform both at the business and managerial level needs to be taken up so as to make SCAs effective and self-reliant financial instrument to empower the tribals. In this context, there is a need for a re-engineering exercise to assess whether the mandate of the corporations could be redrawn so as to bring about structural changes, which will ensure that the requirements of the STs are met more effectively.

Unless such action is taken, there is every chance that these corporations would become a permanent burden on the government.

8.41 Tribal Cooperative Marketing Development Federation of India Limited (TRIFED), a multi-state cooperative society, was set up in 1987 with the mandate of marketing tribal products as a service provider and market developer. A revised form of the TRIFED was introduced during the year 2007–08 replacing the then existing scheme 'Price Support to TRIFED' that focused on developing market for Tribal products/produce. Under the new scheme a comprehensive road map has been chalked out for the Eleventh Plan period focusing on the following four activities: (i) retail marketing development activity, (ii) Minor Forest Produce (MFP) marketing development activity, (iii) vocational training, skill upgradation, and capacity building of ST artisans and MFP gatherers, and (iv) research development/Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) activity.

8.42 The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 61.1 crore, which is 87.78 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 69.59 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 12 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11. TRIFED is marketing its products through 39 outlets (26 outlets are its own and 13 outlets are on a consignment basis in association with state-level organizations). TRIFED would need to clearly establish as to where and how it can trigger socio-economic changes among the tribals through its activities, thus rationalizing its relevance.

8.43 The Vocational Training Centre in Tribal Areas scheme was launched in 1992–93 to develop the skills of the ST youth for a variety of jobs as well as for self-employment and improving their socio-economic conditions by enhancing their incomes. The scheme was revised in April 2009. The revised scheme provides enhanced financial norms and a time schedule for submission of proposals. The scheme makes the organizations responsible for establishing linkages with placement services and arranging easy micro-finance/loans for trained youth through financial institutions, the NSTFDC, and banks. This scheme assumes significance as it enables

tribal youth to improve their skills and abilities to take up income generating activities and also final placement in the open market, which would wean them away from the influence of extremists. To this effect the newly initiated programme the National Skill Development Mission provides opportunities for the tribal youth to take advantage of the same. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 19.44 crore, which is 19.52 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 99.56 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 9 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11 for the scheme.

SOCIAL JUSTICE

8.44 Owing to their isolated existence, the tribals are not equipped to deal with the ever changing and complex socio-economic developments engulfing them. On the other hand, adversities have made them susceptible to exploitation, atrocities, and crimes, alienation from their land, denial of their forest rights, and overall exclusion either directly or indirectly from their rightful entitlements.

8.45 The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955, (PCR Act) and the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989, (POA Act) are two important legal instruments to prevent all types of social discriminations like untouchability, exploitation, and atrocities. The National Crime Bureau Report 2007 states that highly endemic crimes/atrocities are being reported in the states like Madhya Pradesh (27.01 per cent), Rajasthan (20.01 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (13.06 per cent), Chhattisgarh (11.01 per cent), Orissa (7.01 per cent), and Jharkhand (4.08 per cent). Therefore, there is an urgent need for effective enforcement of the special legislations of PCR and POA Acts and provisions of the IPC with more stringent measures towards protection of tribals.

8.46 The provision made in the Fifth Schedule has enough strength to exercise all actions that ensure survival, protection, and development of the tribals living in tribal areas. Regular monitoring and surveillance of the situation prevailing in the Fifth Scheduled Areas needs to be taken up, followed by an action plan for an effective delivery system through the powers

bestowed upon. Among others, the steps that need to be taken include protection of forest and land rights with a roadmap for restoration of lost claims and building teams of tribals to do administration and development work and developing an administration without encroaching on their social and cultural institutions.

GRANTS-IN-AID UNDER ARTICLE 275(1)

8.47 Grants-in-Aid under Article 275(1) is a central sector scheme under which 100 per cent financial assistance is being provided to the states through the nodal Ministry of Tribal Affairs. The funds are released based on specific projects, such as raising critical infrastructure and enhancing Human Development Indices of STs for bridging the gaps between STs and the general population. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 1129.2 crore. An outlay of Rs 1,046 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11.

8.48 The first provision of the Article 275(1), of the Constitution mandates funds for raising the level of administration in tribal areas. Although the Seventh and the Eighth Finance Commissions recommended assistance for this purpose, the practice has been discontinued thereafter. The word ‘administration’ is referred to in the Fifth Schedule of the Constitution in a comprehensive sense. There is a need to initiate annual exercises to assess the financial needs of the states for improving the level of administration in the tribal areas and the agreed requirements may be treated as a charge on the Consolidated Fund of India.

8.49 The Eklavya Model Residential School scheme has been in operation since 1997–98; it is run out of the funds under Article 275(1) for providing quality education to ST students in the tribal areas. To improve educational infrastructure and standard of education in tribal areas, these schools are modeled on the lines of Navodaya Vidyalayas.

PARTICULARLY VULNERABLE TRIBAL GROUPS (PVTGs)

8.50 There are 75 PVTGs earlier known as PTGs, in need of categorical attention in view of their fragile living conditions emerging out of their prevailing

socio-economic backwardness, vulnerability, and diminishing numbers. In order to address their specific needs and problems, the Scheme of Development for PVTGs is being implemented with flexible terms. Funds under this scheme are made available for those items/activities which are critical for the survival, protection, and development of PVTGs individually. As required, a long-term Conservation-cum-Development (CCD) Plan for PVTGs under the Eleventh Plan prepared by the states and UTs is on the basis of requirements assessed through baseline surveys conducted and by adopting a hamlet/habitat development approach. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 333.6 crore, which is 49.7 per cent of the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 670 crore for the scheme. An outlay of Rs 85 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11. As against the Eleventh Plan target of covering 110 lakh beneficiaries, so far 22.22 lakh beneficiaries are reportedly covered under the scheme.

8.51 Monitoring of implementing agencies at the grassroots level is vital for ensuring that the benefits actually reach the needy PVTGs. A convergence of schemes of different ministries of Government of India needs to be done for the welfare of PVTGs. The knowledge about the schemes needs to be disseminated widely amongst tribals, NGOs, and government and local bodies. Supplementing the government's efforts, Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) needs to be associated with monitoring implementation agencies, especially at the block and panchayat levels. In view of prevailing nutritional deficiencies, special care towards provision of required nutrition should be ensured on a sustainable basis. Simultaneously, food security round the year also needs to be ensured among PVTGs by promoting farming and clearly marked reserved areas in forests to which they can have free access for collection of MFP and shifting cultivation. There is a felt need for a sensitization and training drive, especially for forest officials and conservation and other agencies concerned with the entitlements and rights of PVTGs, especially in collecting forest produce and grazing.

8.52 Sustainable economic rehabilitation of PVTGs for their permanent settlement is a recognized need.

Healthcare in all PVTG hamlets and infrastructure development like roads, drinking water, and electricity are imperatively needed. Eklavya Model Residential Schools need to be set up in PVTG areas to ensure quality education among PVTGs. PVTGs need to be made aware of their rights and entitlements as provided in the Forest Rights Act with a special drive on awareness generation for marketing of minor forest products, agriculture, and other product collected and produced by the tribals. TRIFED needs to give special attention to PVTGs. In the interior areas, communication needs to be improved so as to facilitate food, medicines, and other medical services reaching PVTGs in time. Strict surveillance and monitoring of the utilization of funds and proper implementation delivering desired results in PVTG areas need to be carried out on a regular basis.

8.53 The extension of funds and benefits is envisaged under various other schemes. Convergence of the efforts made through these schemes needs to be ensured for greater effectiveness.

FIFTH AND SIXTH SCHEDULED AREAS

8.54 The Fifth Schedule of the Constitution deals with the areas where the percentage of the tribal population is 50 per cent or more. It covers tribal areas in the nine states of Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, and Rajasthan. The Fifth Schedule Areas have a special position as derived from the powers to the governor, especially with respect to preventing transfer of land from tribals and private money lending. To this effect, periodic reports on the tribal situation and governance from the governors of the states are to be submitted to the President of India. Assured submission of the reports not only provides the basis for speedy socio-economic development among the tribals and the tribal areas, but also for a proactive action plan in preventing emerging/burgeoning adversities.

PANCHAYATS (EXTENSION TO THE SCHEDULED AREAS) ACT, 1996

8.55 The Panchayats (Extension to the Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996, (PESA, 1996) was enacted and came into operation on 24 December 1996 with the

objective of endowing Panchayats in Scheduled Areas with such powers and authority so as to enable them to function as institutions of self-government. The Act, which extends to tribal areas in the nine states of Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, and Rajasthan aims at bringing communities at the village level in the form of gram sabhas to the centre of governance in the tribal areas. However, not a single state has notified the rules so far; Rajasthan and Andhra Pradesh have framed the rules but have not notified them. There are several critical issues/areas where the objectives of the Act could not be achieved even after more than one decade of its enactment. Prominent among them are as follows:

- Irregularity in elections in the three-tier Panchayati Raj Institutions affecting the functioning of the institutions as per the provision of the PESA Act.
- The PESA Act has been enforced in nine states; however, not all states are following the provisions of the central act uniformly.
- The prevailing violence and unrest in tribal areas has adversely affected various aspects of tribal life and the functioning of the gram sabhas/panchayats.
- There are some practical issues with the implementation of PESA Act, particularly with respect to land acquisition and mining, which need to be discussed thread bare with the state governments and sorted out.

TRIBAL FOREST RIGHTS

8.56 The Scheduled Tribes and Other Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006, and its rules were notified in 2007 but its implementation was made effective from January 2008. As on 30 November 2009, out of the 27 states, only 16 had filed claims for the

title deed under the act, whereas the titles had been distributed in 11 states. The total number of claims received were 25,05,120 against which 5,73,227 titles have been distributed. The highest and lowest number of claims received are from the states of Chhattisgarh (4,57,857) and Jharkhand (4,539) respectively.

DISPLACEMENT

8.57 Acquisition of land and displacement of the tribal people by various development projects is a persisting phenomenon in the tribal areas. Several policies have been implemented for the rehabilitation and resettlement of the affected people. In most cases, the tribals have been found vulnerable in the post-displacement period. The National Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2007, specifically states that compensation benefits shall be extended to all affected families with basic infrastructure facilities and amenities in the resettlement areas in the Fifth and Sixth Schedule Areas. It is imperative that the Act is implemented in letter and spirit, so as to enable displaced tribal families to resettle with basic facilities and other conditions that provide a conducive environment for their survival, protection, and development. Periodic status reports on the rehabilitation of the displaced tribals need to be prepared on a regular basis with effective monitoring.

FORESTS AND MINOR FOREST PRODUCE

8.58 Forests are the life support systems of the tribals. All aspects of their economic, social, religious, and cultural life are closely linked to the forest that they inhabit. The tribal people are facing serious problems regarding utilization and rights over forest and land. They face constant harassment from local forest officials due to their inability to voice their entitlements and also because they do not possess land records. The

Box 8.4

Objectives of Scheduled Caste Sub-Plan (SCSP) and Tribal Sub-Plan (TSP)

- i. Substantial reduction in poverty and unemployment of SCs and STs.
- ii. Creation of productive assets in their favour and providing them with livelihood opportunities on a sustainable basis.
- iii. Human resource development of SCs and STs by providing adequate educational and health services.
- iv. Provision of social, physical, and financial security to them against all types of exploitation and oppression.

e-governance system needs to be streamlined in the TSP areas so as to make legal record accessible online to the beneficiaries at the panchayat level.

8.59 Another vital issue is that of tribals utilizing forest resources, that is, Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP). It is estimated that 70 per cent of NTFP is collected in the five states of Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Orissa, and Andhra Pradesh, where 65 per cent of the tribal population lives (*Report of the Expert Group on Prevention of Alienation of Land and Its Restoration*, M/RD, GoI, 2004: 114). However, over the years it has been found that forests have suffered tremendous loss and depletion, adversely affecting the dependent tribals, with serious implications for their survival and sustenance.

SHIFTING CULTIVATION

8.60 The report of the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD) indicates that only 6.5 per cent of the households have been reportedly engaged in shifting cultivation in the country. The percentage of area under jhum cultivation is 9.5 per cent in the North-Eastern region, while it is 0.5 per cent for the central tribal belt. The practice of shifting cultivation poses a threat to the ecology of the region at large. Depleting productivity against the growing tribal population has also emerged as a serious concern. It is, therefore, necessary that alternative sources of income and employment are generated with the support of NSTFDC, STFDCs, and other agencies.

TRIBAL UNREST

8.61 By and large, the central tribal belt is engulfed and affected by extremism and unrest. Effective implementation of development programmes, especially in the absence of agencies/personnel, requires special strategies otherwise the isolation and exclusion of the tribals will increase further.

VOLUNTARY ACTION

8.62 Voluntary action and NGOs play a role in the development of tribal areas supplementing governmental efforts, especially in generating awareness and capacity building among the tribals so as to improve their economic status so that they can lead a dignified life. NGOs and voluntary agencies cannot only hold

the institutions accountable to the people to bridge the gap between development programmes and the tribals, but it can also act as an effective instrument in facilitating tribal access to facilities and services. There is also a need to involve NGOs working in the tribal areas in promoting effective implementation of the provision of the PESA Act, 1996.

RESOURCE POSITION

8.63 The pace of progress in terms of financial achievements during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan reflects that an expenditure of Rs 950 crore (45.17 per cent) has been incurred against a total central sector outlay of Rs 2,103.15 crore; that leaves a balance of Rs 1,153.15 crore (54.82 per cent) for the remaining two years of the Plan. The details of allocations made and the expenditure incurred are given in Table 8.3.

SCHEDULED CASTE SUB-PLAN AND TRIBAL SUB-PLAN

8.64 The SCSP was originally introduced in 1979 under the name Special Component Plan, which was renamed the SCSP to bring the nomenclature in line with the TSP introduced in 1975. The objective of SCSP is building on the potential strengths of the SCs and STs through their overall socio-economic development (see Box 8.4).

8.65 The strategy of SCSP and TSP envisages channelizing an adequate flow of funds and benefits to SCs/STs from all sectors of development through the Annual Plans of states/UTs and the central ministries at least in proportion to their population, both in financial and physical terms.

8.66 At present 27 states/UTs are implementing SCSP, while 24 states/UTs are implementing TSP. During Annual Plan 2007–08, Rs 37,296.11 crore was earmarked under SCSP, which accounted for 15.92 per cent of total Plan allocation. The earmarked allocation under SCSP was slightly lower than the SC population, that is, 16.20 per cent. The earmarked allocation under SCSP in Annual Plan 2008–09 was Rs 42,746.94 crore constituting 14.18 per cent of the total Plan allocation. This has shown a downward trend since some states like Chhattisgarh and Jammu and Kashmir

TABLE 8.3
Outlay and Expenditure of Scheduled Tribes, Ministry of Tribal Affairs in the Eleventh Plan

(Rs crore)

Category	Eleventh Plan Outlay	Annual Plan (2007-08)		Annual Plan (2008-09)		Annual Plan (2009-10)		Total		% to XIth Plan (2010-11)	
		BE	Expenditure	BE	Expenditure	BE	Provisional expenditure	BE	Expenditure	Outlay with 3 Years Expenditure	BE
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
I											
(i) Central Sector (CS) scheme	2,103.15	224.0	189.6	421.5	353.1	387.8	230.3	1,033.3	773.0	74.80	464.50
(ii) Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS)	2,005.47	228.7	266.2	303.00	332.2	336.7	386.7	868.4	985.1	113.43	735.50
Total I (i & ii)	4,108.62	452.7	455.8	724.5	685.3	724.5	617.0	1,901.7	1,758.1	92.44	1,200.00
II. Special Central Assistance											
(i) SCA to TSP*	0	816.7	678.3	900.0	780.9	1,400.5	981.2	3,117.2	2,440.4	78.28	960.50
(ii) Article 275(1)*	0	400.0	390.3	416.0	339.8	1,000.0	399.1	1,816.0	1,129.1	62.17	1,046.00
Total II (i & ii)	0	1,216.7	1,068.5	1,316.0	1,120.7	2,400.5	1,380.3	4,933.2	3,569.4	72.35	2,006.50
Total (I & II)	4,108.6	1,669.4	1,524.4	2,040.5	1,806.0	3,125.0	1,997.3	6,834.9	3,327.7	77.94	3,206.50

Note: Allocation for 2008-09 has been reduced by Rs 150 crore.

* Allocation is made on year-to-year basis.

have not indicated any outlay under SCSP. Under TSP, outlays of Rs 18,478.07 crore and Rs 23,484.27 crore were earmarked for Annual Plan 2007–08 and Annual Plan 2008–09 respectively, amounting to 8.65 and 8.61 per cent of the total Plan allocation, which was in consonance with the share of the ST population, that is, 8.2 per cent in the national total.

ISSUES WITH IMPLEMENTATION OF SCSP/TSP

8.67 A review of the implementation of SCSP and TSP for Annual Plan 2008–09 reveals the following weaknesses:

- While most states are earmarking funds as per the percentage of their SC population under SCSP, some states like Assam (2.01 per cent), Goa (0.78 per cent), Gujarat (0.89 per cent), Karnataka (12.34 per cent), Rajasthan (14.87 per cent), and Tamil Nadu (14.87 per cent) have earmarked funds less than the corresponding SC share in the population of the state. The situation is somewhat better under TSP wherein most states except Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, and Sikkim have earmarked funds under TSP as per the percentage of ST population.
- All the states/UTs except Jammu and Kashmir and Chandigarh have created separate budget heads/sub-heads to prevent diversion of funds. Most of the state governments/UT administrations have followed a sectoral approach in earmarking funds under SCSP and TSP.
- Following the Planning Commission's guidelines, Chhattisgarh, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, and Uttarakhand have empowered pr. secretary/secretary, Department of SC/ST with financial powers for SCSP and TSP funds.
- Except for a few states, such as Tamil Nadu and Gujarat, the other states do not seem to be fixing realistic physical targets for SCSP and TSP schemes/programmes. Several states are not conducting benchmark surveys and also not preparing perspective plans and vision documents for long-term goals and outcomes of the schemes/programmes. States, such as Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Rajasthan, Orissa, Chhattisgarh, and Madhya Pradesh have adopted the practice of pooling funds

from all the sectoral/line departments and placing them under the nodal Department of SC and ST Welfare.

- Preparation of SCSP and TSP documents earmarking funds in each Annual Plan as per the guidelines with prioritized schemes that benefit the SC and ST population is a prerequisite. Nevertheless, states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Goa, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Jharkhand, Kerala, Punjab, Tripura, and West Bengal did not submit the SCSP and TSP documents along with their Annual Plans for 2008–09.
- Though the state governments are earmarking funds under SCSP and TSP as per the guidelines, the actual expenditure met under SCSP and TSP is typically way below the desired level of expenditure. State governments need to ensure full utilization of funds and also the intended benefits reaching the target groups in terms of measurable outcomes.

8.68 Expenditure incurred during the first two years of the Eleventh Five Year Plan under SCA to SCSP was Rs 501.15 crore and Rs 601.59 crore and that to TSP was Rs 678.26 crore and Rs 780.87 crore respectively. Grants under Article 275(1) of the Constitution are 100 per cent central assistance provided to the states to supplement the efforts of the state governments. During Annual Plans 2007–08 and 2008–09, Rs 400 crore and Rs 416 crore respectively were made available to the states for Scheduled Area Administration and to raise their level of administration at par with other regions.

8.69 Planning Commission guidelines clearly emphasize the need to set up SCSP cells in central ministries/departments. Yet, the ministries/departments have not set up the cells to look after the implementation of SCSP and TSP. Recently, some of the ministries/departments have expressed willingness to formulate schemes and earmark funds under SCSP and TSP. The central ministries/departments need to prepare SCSP and TSP documents, which will provide a definite plan of action and roadmap for the sectoral role and contributions towards the socio-economic development of SCs and STs.

8.70 The major issues relating to implementation of SCSP and TSP strategies are:

- Priority sectors and need-based schemes/programmes for the benefit of SCs/STs, such as education, health, and technical/vocational training have not been devised as per the needs based on equity considerations.
- Schemes related to minor irrigation, asset creation, housing, and land distribution have not been given adequate importance under SCSP and TSP. The allocations typically made are only notional in nature showing supposed benefits accruing to SCs/STs welfare. The funds allocated are often not budgeted.
- Since the secretary in-charge of SC and ST development is often not designated as the nodal officer, there is no controlling and monitoring mechanism for the planning, supervision, and allocation of funds to these disadvantaged sectors.

8.71 Even after three decades of operationalization, the impression persist that SCSP and TSP are still not being implemented satisfactorily. There are some genuine problems regarding assignment or identification of benefits for infrastructure schemes, but even if these are treated differently, it is not clear that the SCSP or TSP are working as well as they should. The Planning Commission is reviewing the experience in this area to see how the implementation of the SC/ST Sub-Plan can be improved. New guidelines will be developed taking account of the experience thus far to guide the formation of the Sub-Plan in the Twelfth Plan.

OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

8.72 The CSS Pre-Matric Scholarships for OBCs is being implemented since 1998–99 with the objective of enabling OBC children to pursue pre-matric education. The expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was Rs 89.10 crore, which is 104.82 per cent of the Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 85 crore for the scheme. Under the scheme, during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, as many as 44.60 lakh OBC students are expected to benefit against the Plan target of 74.30 lakh students. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 50 crore.

8.73 Notwithstanding the fact that some states have not been availing funds for the Pre-matric Scholarships scheme, there is considerable demand from the rest of the states aggregating to as much as Rs 759 crore in 2008–09. The scholarship amount provided under the scheme has remained unchanged since the introduction of the scheme in 1998–99. Therefore, there is an urgent need to bring about an upward revision of the scholarship amount in accordance with the changes in the cost of living.

8.74 The scheme of PMS for OBCs is being implemented to encourage higher education by providing financial assistance to OBC students studying at the post-matric/post-secondary level and to enable them to complete their education. The expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was Rs 477.75 crore, which is 129.30 per cent of the Plan outlay of Rs 369 crore for the scheme. A total of 44.6 lakh OBC students are estimated to have been receiving PMS during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan as against the Plan target of 74.30 lakh students. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 350 crore.

8.75 Coaching facilities for OBC candidates aspiring to appear for competitive examinations is extended along with SC candidates under the umbrella scheme of Coaching and Allied Scheme for SCs, OBCs and Other Weaker Sections. The coverage under the scheme is shared between SCs and OBCs in the ratio of 70:30.

8.76 There is considerable demand for this scheme for OBCs, which is reflected in the states seeking very large funding to the order of Rs 528 crore in 2008–09 alone. The scheme is also due for an upward revision of stipend amounts, which have remained unchanged since the scheme was launched in 1998–99.

DE-NOTIFIED, NOMADIC, AND SEMI-NOMADIC TRIBES

8.77 In the Eleventh Plan, the De-Notified, Nomadic, and Semi-Nomadic Tribes (DNTs), received a special attention not only for the reason that they are the most backward and vulnerable communities among the socially disadvantaged groups, but also for the fact that the developmental process has bypassed them.

Box 8.5 Commitments for Persons with Disabilities in the Eleventh Plan

- Adopting of a four-pronged approach: (i) delineate clear-cut responsibilities between the concerned ministries/departments; (ii) concerned ministries/departments to formulate detailed rules and guidelines within six months of approval of the Eleventh Plan; (iii) ensure that each concerned ministry/department reserves not less than 3 per cent of its annual outlay for the benefit of disabled persons as enjoined in the Persons with Disabilities Act, 1995; and (iv) setting up of monitoring mechanisms at various levels and developing a review system to monitor the progress made on a regular and continuing basis.
- Creating a separate Department of Disability in the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment.
- Appointing of a Chief Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities (CCPD) as mandated in the Persons with Disabilities Act, 1995.
- Income ceiling for availing assistance to be raised to Rs 10,000 per month. The ceiling for purchase/fitting of aids and appliances also to be enhanced to Rs 25,000 per month.
- Enhancing the production capacity of aids and appliances and avoiding monopolization by ALIMCO.
- Loans for disabled people through commercial banks, Regional Rural Banks (RRBs), and cooperatives on concessional terms for undertaking self-employment ventures.
- Every disabled person to possess a disability certificate within 30 days of application, by the end of the Eleventh Plan.
- Setting up of disability units in the UGC, All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT), Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan (KVS), and all other apex education bodies.
- Scholarships and stipends for pre-matric education to all disabled students and support for training/education abroad, especially in studies relating to disability.
- Backlog of vacancies to be filled up at the Centre and in the states. Employment for disabled people in the private sector as per the provision of Section 41 of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995.
- Barrier-free movement in all public buildings and facilities, such as schools, hospitals, and public transport.
- Multi-pronged, cross-sectoral approaches to identify, prevent, manage, treat, and rehabilitate persons with mental disabilities. Issues relating to hearing and/or speech impairment to receive focused attention.
- A Sign Language Research and Training Centre to be established for development and promotion of sign language and training.
- To amend all the four disability related legislations suitably in consonance with UNCRPD.
- To set up a National Institute of Universal Design to promote greater accessibility and a barrier-free environment.

These communities do not receive special attention under any welfare and developmental programmes, nor is there any specific developmental programme attending to their special problems and needs. While some of these communities are included in the list of SCs, STs, and OBCs, the rest, at large, are not receiving any welfare and developmental services in exclusive terms. The DNTs who are not listed as SCs/STs/OBCs need to be categorically identified with location targets and attended through special welfare and developmental programmes. To this effect, there is a need first to identify and include them in the list of SCs, STs, or OBCs as appropriate, after having resolved the prevailing differences and discrepancies with regard to their inclusion or exclusion in the lists of

the notified communities. Second, there is also a need to formulate special schemes over and above those already operational, as would be required.

SOCIAL WELFARE

Persons with Disabilities

8.78 The approach of inclusive growth adopted in the Eleventh Plan is pursued through suitably targeting the disabled in various welfare, developmental, and rehabilitative programmes, in tune with the fast changing socio-economic scenario in the country. To this effect, a strategy of empowerment of persons with disabilities was adopted mainly on the basis of the provisions of the Persons with Disabilities

(Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995, (PWD Act).

Review of the Policies and Programmes

8.79 There are seven autonomous national institutes for different types of disabilities. These institutes are engaged in human resource development in the field of disability, providing rehabilitation services, and research and development efforts. During the first three years of the Eleventh Plan 10.31 lakh disabled persons benefited through these institutes. The expenditure in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was Rs 138.75 crore accounting for 94.38 per cent utilization of the Plan allocation of Rs 147 crore. An outlay of Rs 54 crore has been made for 2010–11.

8.80 These institutes are required to be strengthened as Centres of Excellence (CoEs) on par with international standards. The activities of these institutes need to be decentralized so as to cater to the needs of the rural disabled. To this end, these institutes need to, in close collaboration with concerned governmental and non-governmental agencies, aim at developing training and service models especially suited to the demands and needs of the disabled in rural, tribal, and hilly areas. The national institutes continue to focus on building technical manpower by offering academic courses leading to degrees and diplomas. These institutes need to be more research and development-oriented so as to devise innovative, suitable, and useful rehabilitation service packages in making persons with disabilities self-dependent and productive.

8.81 The Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation (ALIMCO) was established in 1976 as a non-profit company for manufacturing and supplying durable, sophisticated, scientifically manufactured, modern, and ISI standard quality assistive aids and appliances that can promote physical, psychological, social, and vocational rehabilitation for reducing the effect of disabilities and enhancing the potential for self-dependence. The value of production and sales was Rs 52.30 crore and Rs 52.44 crore respectively in 2008–09. The expenditure in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was Rs 2 crore, which amounts to 25 per cent of the allocation of Rs 8 crore for the first

three years of the Eleventh Plan. The allocation for the Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 3 crore.

8.82 ALIMCO products are believed to be costly and also have low acceptability among users. As such, there is an urgent need to enhance the production capacity of assistive devices that are affordable, culture-specific, and repairable within a 5 km distance. Manufacturing of assistive devices in the private sector should also be promoted. Evaluation of the functioning of the corporation in terms of catering to the needs of the poorer segments of the disabled and for the optimization of the cost of production of various aids and appliances is called for.

8.83 Under the Assistance to Disabled Persons for Purchase/Fitting of Aids/Appliances (ADIP) scheme, around 2 lakh needy persons with disabilities are provided with assistive devices every year. The likely expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 176.7 crore as against the Rs 228 crore allocation of the Plan indicating 77 per cent utilization. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 100 crore. Procedures under the ADIP scheme need to be simplified so as to facilitate easy availability of the much-needed aids and appliances to persons with disabilities. There should be involvement of rehabilitation professionals for designing appropriate and more viable aids and appliances. An evaluation study of the scheme carried out by Santek Consultants Private Limited, Delhi, suggests that the selection of NGOs for implementing the scheme is critical and therefore a stringent assessment should be made a prerequisite before selection.

8.84 The PWD Act, 1995, is being implemented with the aim of empowering persons with disabilities in equal terms with others by extending needed protective and promotive and rehabilitative services with a right-based approach. For effective implementation of the Act, a multi-sector collaborative approach needs to be undertaken by all the related ministries/departments, state governments, and other institutions. The total likely expenditure for implementation of the PWD Act, 1995, in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan works out to Rs 27.7 crore. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 100 crore. Recognizing the need to

amend the PWD Act, 1995, so as to bring it in consonance with the United Nation's Convention for Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD), an amendment to the Act is being contemplated (see Box 8.5).

8.85 Under the Incentives to Employers in the Private Sector for Providing Employment to the PWD scheme, the Government of India provides the employer's contribution for the Employees' Provident Fund (EPF) and Employee State Insurance (ESI) for three years for physically challenged employees engaged in the private sector with a monthly salary up to Rs 25,000. The scheme was launched in the second year of the Eleventh Plan (April 2008) and hence had no allocation in the Eleventh Plan. The total expenditure of Annual Plans 2008–09 and 2009–10 was Rs 5.50 crore against the allocation of Rs 30 crore, which accounted for 18.33 per cent of the total Plan expenditure for the scheme. A provision of Rs 8 crore has been made in Annual Plan 2010–11 anticipating full utilization. Notwithstanding the objective of the scheme—encouraging the private sector to provide employment opportunities to persons with disabilities—the response from the employers has been very poor despite the incentives provided. Therefore, efforts need to be made to sensitize employers in the private sector to come forward and provide employment to persons with disabilities as an act contributing to the process of inclusive growth.

8.86 The National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation (NHFDC) was set up in 1997 with the objective of supporting persons with disabilities to take up income generating and self-employment ventures through provision of loans at concessional rates for viable income generating activities and pursuing professional/technical education. An allocation of Rs 25 crore has been made for NHFDC in the Eleventh Plan. As against this, Rs 37 crore has been released in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 50 crore. NHFDC would need to identify more job-oriented vocations and enhance funding under its schemes for the economic empowerment of persons with disabilities. The corporation needs to be decentralized with simplified procedures for loan facilities.

8.87 Recognizing the special problems and needs of persons with disabilities, specific aspirational and actionable pronouncements were made in the Eleventh Plan. An assessment of the progress made with regard to the actionable points concerning the welfare and development of persons with disabilities indicates a disappointing performance; most of them have remained unattended till date. Except for increasing the income ceiling for availing assistance to purchase aids and appliances, the ceiling for purchase of fittings of aids and appliances and partial achievement with regard to the implementation of reservation for persons with disabilities in various ministries and departments, the rest of the expected actionable pronouncements have seen little or no progress.

8.88 Strengthening the Office of the Disability Commissioners at the state level also needs to be ensured by providing both professional and budgetary support. More autonomy needs to be accorded to Commissionerates so that their recommendations are binding for the Centre as well for the state and local level authorities for delivering services and support as per the entitlements of persons with disabilities. Concerted efforts need to be made to set up District Disability Rehabilitation Centres (DDRCs) in 300 districts of the country so as to enable them to extend all rehabilitative support, especially for persons with disabilities living in remote rural and tribal areas on a priority basis. There should be a clear-cut guideline in the PWD Act, 1995, towards adherence to a uniform norm/definition while issuing disability certificates and this should be issued within 30 days of submission of applications. Scholarships provided by the state to persons with disabilities should be made equivalent to similar scholarships and stipend extended to SC and ST students. Any infrastructure to be created in the future should ensure a provision for easy accessibility for the benefit of persons with disabilities in all public buildings and civil infrastructure, which could be made mandatory.

8.89 Development programmes for disabled people are implemented generally in metropolitan cities and other urban centres by NGOs, while rural and tribal areas, by and large, remain unattended. Tribal and hilly areas should, therefore, be given more

focused attention, especially targeting women with disability. Performance of the NGOs working for persons with disabilities needs to be evaluated so as to ascertain their prominence in the sector. SC/ST disabled people should be given priority under all welfare and developmental activities. To this effect, state governments need to be persuaded to identify voluntary agencies in tribal and rural areas for their effective involvement in planning and implementation of programmes concerning persons with disabilities.

8.90 In order to develop a much-needed database on the population and other demographic variables, the Registrar General of India (RGI) needs to be persuaded to include the disability component in the forthcoming Census operations. District Rehabilitation Centres and Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) should also provide relevant data on persons with disabilities to fill prevailing data gaps.

8.91 The state alone cannot provide all the services needed by persons with disabilities. Hardly any comprehensive service package is available with the private sector for persons with disabilities. The voluntary sector should play a credible role in providing user-friendly affordable services and in supplementing the endeavours of the state. Voluntary efforts should be promoted and supported in a bigger way to ensure their effective reaching out, especially to un-reached persons with disabilities in rural and tribal areas. Networking, exchange of information, and interaction among NGOs should be facilitated and encouraged to draw and adopt minimum standards, codes of conduct, and ethics. Transparency, accountability, and procedural simplification should also be the guiding factors in striving for improvement in the NGO-government partnership.

SOCIAL DEFENCE

SENIOR CITIZENS

8.92 The problems of old age, especially those of the indigent are growing consequent to the breaking up of joint families, weakening of family ties and social relations, and migration of the young to urban areas for livelihood. The population of the aged and the proportion of the indigent among them will continue

to increase with improvements in life expectancy. There is an imperative need to have a proactive cognition of these emerging and enlarging problems of senior citizens.

8.93 During the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan, the state governments need to be sensitized to formulate state policies for older persons. In order to implement the National Policy for Older Persons (NPOP), state governments should set up Regional Resource and Training Centres (RRTCs).

8.94 Non-availability of resources is a major hindrance in the construction of old age homes. A separate fund for older people could be created to meet the resource crunch by levying certain percentage of cess under corporate tax.

8.95 The persons in the 80+ age group need special protection and specific attention as their population is growing at a faster rate. Inadequacies of trained personnel in the areas of elderly care are of major concern. Available training facilities of geriatric care and gerontology are inadequate and require to be expanded with help from universities and NGOs. Emerging problems of older persons such as Alzheimer and dementia are increasing every day in the country. Accordingly, suitable proactive initiatives need to be taken to arrest these.

8.96 The Integrated Scheme for Older Persons is being implemented since 1992 to improve the quality of life of senior citizens by providing basic amenities like food, shelter, medicare, and entertainment facilities. An outlay of Rs 205 crore is provided for the scheme in the Eleventh Plan; against that, there has been an expenditure of Rs 53.5 crore during the first three years of the Plan indicating 26.09 per cent utilization of funds. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010-11 is Rs 140 crore. The total beneficiaries are 45,000. A study of senior citizens by the Centre for Gerontological studies, Thiruvananthapuram conducted in 2004-05 suggested that all older persons in the lower income level need to be provided with pensions. It was also suggested that old age homes should offer a minimum standard of living by ensuring provision of nutritive food, healthcare, and counselling facilities and the

staff attending to aged inmates should be trained in geriatric care.

DRUG ABUSE

8.97 The Prevention of Alcoholism and Substance (Drugs) Abuse scheme is being implemented since 1985–86 with the objective of reducing demands for drugs. The thrust is on preventive drug abuse and reintegration of addicts into mainstream society through coordinated efforts by the government and NGOs. The scheme was revised in October 2008. The changes made in the revised scheme are:

- The objective of the scheme has been revised to incorporate ‘whole person recovery’ of addicts.
- The PRIs and ULBs have also been included as eligible organizations to receive grants-in-aid under the scheme.
- Counselling Centres (CCs) and Treatment Centres (TCs) of the pre-revised scheme will be merged into a composite Integrated Rehabilitation Centre for Addicts (IRCA) for comprehensive treatment, rehabilitation, and social reintegration of the victims of drug abuse.
- There is a provision for a grant of Rs 900 per month per beneficiary for providing food for persons below the poverty line and for permitting the implementing agencies operating IRCA to charge an amount of Rs 900 per month from the Above Poverty Line (APL) addicts.
- The revised scheme provides that in IRCAs, 15 and 30 beds can be upgraded to 20 and 40 beds

respectively in urban areas and in the North-East, depending upon their actual utilization. There will be flexibility in authorizing the staff strength as well as recurring costs payable to them with the approval of the ministry.

- Maximum permissible period of stay in a de-addiction centre was one month. In IRCA, this may go up to two months depending on the recommendation of a local committee based on the peculiarity of each case.
- RRTCs have been made an integrated component of the scheme.

8.98 Against the allocation of Rs 110 crore in the Eleventh Plan, the expenditure during the first three years was Rs 69.79crore (63.45 per cent utilization) covering 1.79 lakh beneficiaries. The allocation for Annual Plan 2010–11 is Rs 41crore. The scheme was evaluated in 2007–08 by the Jai Prakash Institute of Social Change, Kolkata. The major findings and recommendations of this evaluation are given in Box 8.6.

8.99 In various states, social welfare programmes continue to be administered by more than one department. Adequate attention is not given to induction of trained professionals/social workers and on establishing linkages with grassroots level workers and institutions. Also, the feedback from states/UTs is not forthcoming on a regular basis. As a result, no meaningful assessment of the impact of various policies and programmes is feasible. Virtually, there

Box 8.6

Scheme for Prevention of Alcoholism and Substance (Drugs) Abuse

Findings	Recommendations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The substances that were commonly used and abused by the respondents were tobacco, cannabis, alcohol, brown sugar, hallucinogens, and multiple drugs. • Most of the drug abusers were in the age group of 18–28 years. • More than 60 per cent of the clients did not get effective counselling services. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The study suggested behavioural and occupational therapy by professional experts. • De-addiction centres should be located in close proximity to hospitals, centres for medical and psychiatric care, and other support services. • Provision for proper accommodation for the centres, safe drinking water, and proper sanitation need to be ensured in de-addiction centres.

is no programme or scheme from the state side that addresses the problems of alcoholism and substance (drug) abuse.

ROLE OF NGOS

8.100 NGOs have been involved in the implementation of various social welfare programmes. Their role has been of functioning as motivators/facilitators to enable the community to chalk out an effective strategy for tackling social problems. However, there are a few drawbacks in the implementation through NGOs: (i) rigid rules and procedures; (ii) most of the NGOs working in social welfare are urban based; (iii) uneven spread of NGO services in various states/regions of the country; and (iv) lack of NGO activities in the rural and tribal hilly areas. There is also a need to encourage NGOs to build their capacity and strength to stand on their own. For existing social welfare programmes to reach the rural unreached areas, it is imperative that NGOs and voluntary agencies working at the grassroots level develop linkages with Panchayats, local bodies, and other agencies engaged in the extension of social services.

RESOURCE POSITION

8.101 The sector-wise financial achievements in terms of outlay and expenditure incurred in the Eleventh Plan and in the Annual Plans of 2007–08, 2008–09 and 2009–10 are given in Table 8.4. Statements showing scheme-wise details of outlays and expenditure during the Eleventh Plan are given in Annexures 8.1 and 8.2.

MINORITIES

8.102 Upholding the constitutional provisions, the government is committed to the all-round development and protection of minorities through implementation of various welfare and developmental programmes and legislative measures. It has established institutions, autonomous bodies, and commissions to monitor and protect their rights. Yet, these disadvantaged and marginalized segments face discrimination, violence, and atrocities. In view of this, the Eleventh Plan focused attention on the minorities, especially those living in relative socio-economic backwardness. It also recognized the need for systemic interventions through schemes and programmes to ensure that

they fully participate in the process of growth and development.

8.103 In pursuance of the approach of inclusive growth, the Plan triggered a wide range of welfare and developmental initiatives addressing sectors like education, economic empowerment, and access to amenities. However, the problem of communal violence has been causing adversities and impediments in implementation and thus distancing the developmental goals from bridging the schism between the minority and the majority. As long as deprivation continues to be a part of people's lives and they have to keep competing for limited resources, it will be difficult to build cohesiveness in society. Notwithstanding adversities, intensive efforts need to be made to ensure the effective implementation of policies and schemes and move away from ad-hocism to a comprehensive framework, which cumulatively addresses social-economic inequalities.

8.104 With the setting up of the Ministry of Minority Affairs (MoMA) on 29 January 2006, various schemes were introduced for the first time. For instance, the scheme for the Development of Minority Concentrated Districts was formulated for developing infrastructure in the backward parts of the districts. The Plan's recognition of the importance of access to quality education resulted in the formulation and implementation of Pre-Matric, Post-Matric, and Merit-cum-Means Scholarship schemes. Meanwhile, as a result of the Prime Minister's New 15 Point Programme, some ministries have set aside a minority component in their flagship schemes such as SSA, ICDS, SGSY, and IAY. Further, an Assessment and Monitoring Authority (AMA) and a National Data Bank (NDB) were set up to improve the present system of data collection and analysis and make available minority disaggregated data.

8.105 Many steps have thus been taken but their implementation has been facing difficulties. This is partly due to the fact that to be truly effective, these schemes need to be underpinned by a greater sensitization and change not only in the mindsets of the people but in the psyche of implementing officers as well. These changes are long in coming.

TABLE 8.4
Outlays and Expenditure during the Eleventh Plan

(Rs crore)

Sector	Eleventh Plan Outlay	Annual Plans				Total Expenditure for 3 Years of the Eleventh Plan	% to			
		2007-08		2008-09			Eleventh Outlay	with 3 years		
		BE	Expenditure	BE	Expenditure					
								Annual Plan 2010-11 BE		
A. Central Sector (CS)										
1	Welfare of SCs & OBCs	779.00	752.77	897.00	999.46	837.00	748.84	2,501.07	99.52	969.00
2	Welfare of Disabled, Aged, and Other Vulnerable Groups Total (A-CS)	289.00	240.37	335.00	253.86	355.00	255.41	749.64	76.57	673.00
		1,068.00	993.14	1,232.00	1,253.32	1,192.00	1,004.25	3,250.71	93.07	1,642.00
B. Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS)										
1	Welfare of SC and OBC	932.00	1,180.31	1,168.00	1,103.15	1,308.00	1,444.09	3,727.55	109.38	2,858.00
	Total (B-CSS)	932.00	1,180.31	1,168.00	1,103.15	1,308.00	1,444.09	3,727.55	109.38	2,858.00
	Total (A+B)	2,000.00	2,173.45	2,400.00	2,356.47	2,500.00	2,448.34	6,978.26	101.13	4,500.00

Box 8.7 Eleventh Plan at a Glance

The Approach

- Improving access, retention, and achievement in primary, elementary, and higher education, with particular emphasis on the education of children from minority communities, especially Muslim girl children
- Enhanced access to credit and subsidy for self-employment, promotion of traditional crafts, upgradation of technical skills, and equal opportunities for employment in the public and private sector
- Creation of a National Data Bank (NDB) to collect data on various aspects of Socio-Religious Communities (SRCs)
- In-depth evaluation of the National Minority Development and Finance Corporation (NMDFC) and the Maulana Azad Education Foundation (MAEF) to improve their efficacy and suggest other institutional innovations

Monitorable Targets

- Multi-Sectoral Development Programme (MSDP) for Minority Concentration Districts (MCDs): 90 districts
- Pre-Matric Scholarships Scheme: 25 lakh students
- Post-Matric Scholarships Scheme: 15 lakh students
- Merit-cum-Means Scholarships: 2.55 lakh students
- Free Coaching and Allied Assistance for minorities: 25,000 students

Therefore, there has been little visible difference in the condition of minorities. Some important legislations like the Communal Harmony Bill have also been introduced.

8.106 As a part of Mid-Term Appraisal process, five regional consultations were held at Chandigarh (north consultation), Bubhaneshwar (east consultation), Jaipur (west consultation), Bangalore (south consultation), and Guwahati (North-East consultation), in collaboration with UNIFEM, UNFPA, and UNICEF. Two NGOs, the Voluntary Health Association of India (VHAI) and the National Alliance of Women (NAWO), were also associated in the process. These consultations were preceded by state-level consultations. Consultations were also held with officials from state governments who are the main implementers of the schemes. A national-level workshop of academics, researchers, and NGOs was held to get their perspective on the schemes. Detailed feedback was obtained from MoMA regarding schematic appraisals in terms of physical and financial targets/outlays and achievements. Through this process it has been possible to identify difficulties, bottlenecks, and good practices over the first half of the current Plan. The MTA process for minorities also entailed a comprehensive review and analysis of the ministry's schemes for the first time, most of which were introduced in the first half of the Eleventh Plan. The

assessment is also based on field visits by a Planning Commission team to various parts of India. The findings and feedback received through the process of consultations have been taken into account in the MTA.

8.107 In the Eleventh Plan, MoMA was allocated Rs 7,000 crore, and outlay for the first three years is Rs 3,240 crore, constituting 46 per cent of the total proposed outlay. The expected expenditure for the first three years is Rs 2,527 crore, 77.99 per cent of the outlay. Several new schemes were introduced in the first half of the Eleventh Plan. Pre-and Post-Matric and Merit-cum-Means Scholarship schemes were introduced for the benefit of minority students, multi-sectoral development programmes in 90 Minority Concentration Districts (MCDs) were also introduced for filling developmental gaps in such districts. Mean-while, two existing institutes—the NMDFC and the Maulana Azad Education Foundation (MAEF)—were provided additional funds for enhancing the equity and corpus funds respectively. The Coaching and Allied Assistance scheme was revised. The scheme-wise details of allocations made and the expenditure incurred are given in Annexure 8.3.

8.108 Three new schemes have been introduced during the current financial year (2009–10): Maulana

Azad National Fellowship for Minority Students with a fiscal allocation of Rs 15 crore, Grants-in-aid to Computerization of records of State Wakf Boards with an allocation of Rs 10. crore, and the Scheme for Leadership Development of Minority Women with an allocation of Rs 8 crore, which was transferred from the Ministry of Women and Child Development (MoWCD) to the MoMA. Being a new ministry it is still early to make an assessment of the performance of the schemes. Due to lack of previous data no comparisons can be made.

EDUCATIONAL MEASURES

- **Pre-Matric Scholarships:** For education of children of minority communities, a CSS was launched in 2008 on a 75:25 fund-sharing basis between the Centre and the states. Students with not less than 50 per cent marks in the previous final examination and whose parents/guardians' annual income does not exceed Rs 1 lakh are eligible. An outlay of Rs 1,400 crore was provided for the Eleventh Plan to award 25 lakh scholarships of which 30 per cent are earmarked for girl students; a 73.69 per cent utilization was indicated for the three years. For Annual Plan 2010–11, Rs 450 crore was allocated (see Table 8.5).
- **Post-Matric Scholarships:** Minority students, especially those in backward areas find it difficult to access higher education because of fees and non-availability of good institutions of higher education in their areas. A CSS was launched in 2007 to address this problem, which has 100 per cent central funding. An outlay of Rs 1,150 crore has been provided in the Eleventh Plan to award 15 lakh scholarships (Table 8.5). Despite the huge demand, only 5.58 lakh minority students were awarded PMS in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan as against the target of 15 lakh students (see Box 8.7).
- Unlike the Pre-Matric scheme, the uptake for the Post-Matric scheme has been slow. This is partly because some states are not disbursing the stipends on time. Timely allocation of funds by the states through bank accounts is essential. This should be done at the beginning of the academic year because insistence on full payment of fees at the time of admission deters students from poor families. It is imperative that only deserving students access this scheme. Since the number of scholarships is predetermined and the demand is very high, there should be meticulous handling. It is better that for every account opened by a beneficiary for this purpose, the government is required to pay Rs 500 as an advance deposit. It is urgent to regulate this practice because it defeats the objective of the scheme.
- **Merit-cum-Means Scholarships:** This scheme for professional and technical courses at the graduate and postgraduate levels was launched in 2007 with the objective of providing financial assistance to students of minority communities from poor families with parental incomes of Rs 2.5 lakh per annum. The entire cost under the scheme is borne by the Central Government. It is proposed to award 20,000 scholarships every year, besides renewal of old scholarships. About 73.11 per cent of the Rs

TABLE 8.5
Targets and Achievements

Name of Scheme	Launch Year	Eleventh Plan Allocation (Rs crore)	Fiscal Allocation for 2007–10 (Rs crore)	Expenditure 2007–10 (Rs crore)	Eleventh Plan Targets	Achievements 2007–10	Annual Plan 2010–11 Allocation
Pre-Matric Scholarship	2008	1,400	360	265.31	25 lakh students	22.42 lakh	450.00
Post-Matric Scholarship	2007	1,150	350	229.69	15 lakh students	5.59 lakh	265.00
Merit-cum Means Scholarship	2007	600	279	204.00	2.55 lakh students	79,435	135.00
Coaching and Allied Assistance for the Minorities	2007	45	32	24.00	25,000 students	15, 151	15.00

279 crore sanctioned for the scheme for the first three of the Eleventh Plan (2007–10) has been spent. For 2010–11, Rs 135 crore has been allocated (Table 8.5).

- **Coaching and Allied Assistance for Minorities:** This scheme was launched in 2007 as a central sector scheme with 100 per cent central funding. The objective of the scheme is to assist candidates from economically weaker minority communities through supplementary coaching. In the first three years of the Eleventh Plan the total outlay was Rs 32 crore and the total expenditure was Rs 24 crore, that is, 75 per cent. For Annual Plan 2010–11, the allocation is Rs 15 crores (Table 8.5). It is imperative that state governments take up the scheme and identify good coaching institutes. The states have been falling behind in sending good proposals seeking support from the ministry. At the same time, good coaching institutes must also come forward and apply for students studying in their institutes in their respective states.
- **Maulana Azad Education Foundation (MAEF):** The foundation was set up in July 1989 with a corpus of Rs 30 crore to promote education among backward minorities in general, and girl children in particular. In 2009 the corpus fund of the foundation was Rs 425 crore. While there is a need for expanding and strengthening the activities of MAEF on one hand, there prevails a resource crunch due to static or declining rate of interest on the MAEF corpus on the other. In 2009, the foundation initiated action for an evaluation and asset verification study through an independent agency (see Box 8.7).

ECONOMIC MEASURES

- **National Minority Development and Finance Corporation (NMDFC):** This corporation was set up in 1994 with an authorized share capital of Rs 500 crore, which was enhanced to Rs 1,000 crore in 2009–10. It provides funding through NGOs and SCAs. NMDFC channelizes its activities through 36 SCAs working in different states. Despite incentives provided in the form of funds, the performance of SCAs remains unsatisfactory. Non-submission of utilization certificates has prevented them from getting additional funds that are due to them.

- The corporation also implements its programme through NGOs under micro-credit financing up to Rs 25,000, which is given to each member of the minority SHG. Funds for this purpose are made available to NGOs at the rate of 1 per cent for further loans at an interest rate of 5 per cent per annum. In addition to loaning activity, NMDFC assists targeted groups in skill upgradation and marketing assistance. Under the NGOs programme, there is also a provision for an interest free loan (adjustable as grant) for promotion and stabilization of SHGs.
- NMDFC continues to remain heavily dependent on government assistance, even though it was expected to become self-reliant within two to three years of its establishment. As on 31 March 2009, the Government of India had contributed Rs 520.36 crore towards share capital while Rs 123.41 crore was to be contributed by state governments. Some of the states have failed to contribute their balance share of Rs 131.50 crore. Individuals, philanthropists, and industrialists have not come forward to contribute to the corporation either. As a result, the programmes for economic upliftment of minorities in some states have stagnated.
- An expert committee of professional bankers and financial experts was constituted to review the functioning of the corporation and suggest an action plan for improving its operational performance. The expert committee in its report (April 2007) recommended its restructuring. The corporation would be converted from a company into a non-deposit taking Non-Banking Finance Company (NBFC) and will act as a holding company for two other institutions of Minority Partnership (MP) and the National Wakf Development Agency (NWDA). The government has approved the proposal and the MoMA is working in this direction.
- Like all other MoMA programmes this one also begs for intensive awareness generation and information dissemination. Guidelines in local languages should be made available. The consultative group stated that though the interest rate charged by NMDFC is low and without complexities, its funds are limited, that is, Rs 5–10 lakh per NGO, as is the loan repayment period. Details of term loans and

the micro-finance disbursed are on the website of NMDFC. However, it averred that the corporation does not respond to queries. The next two and half years should also make NMDFC more inclusive by reaching out to all minority groups. Further, a nodal department/agency as a facilitator should be identified to simplify all transactions and guarantee accountability.

- As the social and economic infrastructure in many MCDs is severely lacking, a CSS of Multi-Sectoral Development Programme (MSDP) of MCDs was launched in 2007 with 100 per cent funding from the Government of India. Ninety MCDs were identified based on population figures and the backwardness parameters of the 2001 Census. Activities for building better infrastructure are being undertaken. These include critical infrastructural linkages like basic health infrastructure, anganwadi centres, education, sanitation, health, pucca houses, drinking water, and electricity supply. Besides beneficiary-oriented programmes, income-generating activities like skill development are also covered. The scheme is being implemented through the PRIs/line departments/public agencies/Scheduled Areas Councils in accordance with the implementation mechanisms in practice at the states/UTs' level. Halfway through the Eleventh Plan, plans of only 72 districts have been approved. It should be ensured that the central assistance released for undertaking programmes in 72 districts is utilized in a time-bound manner and the remaining districts should also be motivated to undertake the programme.

SOCIAL MEASURES

- **Progress under the Prime Minister's New 15-Point Programme:** For the first time, a comprehensive effort was made in 2006 to sensitize ministries/departments about the needs of minority communities in. The PM's new 15-Point Programme directed that 15 per cent of funds in all the flagship schemes be earmarked for the welfare of minorities. MoMA, as the nodal ministry for coordinating and monitoring the implementation of this programme, is ensuring that the benefits of poverty alleviation schemes flow equitably to the minorities. It has quantified a certain portion of development

projects to be located in areas with concentration of minorities. All central ministries/departments, state governments/UT administrations have been asked to implement this programme. Six central ministries—Human Resource Development, Labour and Employment, Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation, Rural Development, Women and Child Development, and the Department of Financial Services—are responsible for allocating funds and benefits as fixed in the 15-Point Programme, in their respective schemes.

8.109 Some flagship schemes covered under the 15-Point Programme are:

- **Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan:** The Sachar Committee report and the consultative meetings identified lack of access to education as a major barrier in the empowerment of minorities. Though the enrolment of Muslim children is 10.49 per cent to the total children enrolled in elementary education (DISE 2007–08), MHRD focuses on innovative strategies of community mobilization in minority concentration areas for participation of Muslim children at the elementary level. SSA was also to focus on 88 Muslim concentration districts (with more than 20 per cent Muslim population). For 2008–09, 22,922 primary schools and 20,243 upper primary schools were fixed as national targets. Of these, 4,404 primary schools and 4,154 upper primary schools were earmarked for minority areas. Out of these schools for minority areas, 3,266 and 2,662 have been constructed as primary and upper primary schools respectively. There is a provision of opening Alternative and Innovative Education (AIE) centres for children enrolled in unrecognized madarsas. In 2008–09, SSA sanctioned funds for 7,340 unrecognized madarsas to cover 33,2651 children in 15 states. Despite the commitments made under the PM's New 15-Point Programme an assessment of SSA's performance showed that the percentage of minority students at the upper primary school level had declined from 99.50 per cent in 2007–08 to 64 per cent in 2008–09. Construction of additional rooms in schools also declined from 100 per cent in 2007–08 to 74 per cent in 2008–09. Further, the recruitment of

Urdu teachers also declined from 86.44 per cent in 2007–08 to 72 per cent in 2008–09.

- **Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalayas (KGBVs):** Out of 2,578 residential schools for girls at the upper primary level, a minimum of 75 per cent seats are reserved for minority, SC, ST, and OBC girls. Four hundred and twenty-seven KGBVs have been sanctioned in blocks with over 20 per cent Muslim population, out of which 357 are currently operational, enrolling 26 per cent Muslim girls. Under this scheme a positive aspect has been noted whereby there has been a 10 per cent increase in the enrolment rate of minority girls from 69 per cent in 2007–08 to 79 per cent in 2008–09.
- **Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY):** This scheme, aimed at poverty alleviation, has been included for earmarking 15 per cent of its resources towards development of minorities under the 15-Point Programme. During 2007–08, under SGSY 1,42,399 swarozgaries belonging to the minority population were targeted, as against the target of assisting 2,02,912 swarozgaries indicating 71 per cent achievement. During 2008–09 more than 104 per cent achievement was indicated with 2,75,121 minorities being assisted for self-employment as against the target of 2,64,401.
- **Indira Awas Yojana:** In 2007–08 against the target of providing houses for 3,19,078 minority families, 1,56,015 families were targeted indicating 49 per cent achievement. In 2008–09, against the target of providing houses for 3,19,075 minority families, 3,84,775 families were provided housing indicating 120 per cent achievement.

8.110 In 2008–09, an evaluation study was conducted by the NIRD on the impact of SGSY and IAY programmes on minorities, covering the seven states of Bihar, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and West Bengal. The study indicated that 80.14 per cent of the swarozgaries belonging to the minority community felt the positive impact of SGSY on their economic development; 36 per cent reported that due to their participation in SGSY their family incomes had increased; 43 per cent reported that they were spending more money on their children's education; and about 21 per cent perceived an increase in their social status. Under IAY about 85 per cent of

the beneficiaries belonging to the minority community reported that they felt more confident to 'lead an enhanced level of socio-cultural life' due to allotment of houses and about 71 per cent of the beneficiaries felt that they were putting more monetary resources in income generation activities. About 76 per cent beneficiaries are now spending more towards the education of their children. The positive outcomes accomplished should be further optimized through coverage of more minority beneficiaries and converging these schemes with other income generating programmes to ensure sustainable sources of income.

THE ROAD AHEAD

(a) During the Eleventh Five Year Plan

8.111 Scholarships offered by different ministries to weaker sections of society follow different norms and criteria concerning the stipend amount and parental incomes. This creates anomalies and mismatches as a minority can also be SC, ST, or OBC and vice-versa. There is a need to harmonize the norms of all scholarship schemes to offer the same benefits in different contexts. There is a need to create absorption capacity of funds by expanding coverage, generating awareness about the schemes, especially in remote rural and inaccessible areas, providing trained and adequate staff, infrastructure, and planning capacity at the state, district, and block levels.

- Women from minority communities are doubly disadvantaged as women and as members of the minority community. In the Eleventh Plan a scheme for Leadership Development of Minority Women was proposed in a pilot mode to ensure that the benefits of growth reach women of all minority communities. Implementation of this scheme started in 2009–10. The scheme needs to be implemented effectively.
- Maulana Azad National Fellowship for Minority Students from minority communities with an allocation of Rs 15 crore has been introduced recently by the ministry to facilitate research studies at the MPhil and PhD levels. The scheme will be implemented in the states through UGC.
- Under the MSDP for MCDs, activities related to education and income generation need to receive

greater attention. In this regard, the minority concentration localities should be given priority focus as intended.

- A new scheme the Prime Minister's Employment Generation Programme (PMEGP) was approved in August 2008 by merging the existing Pradhan Mantri Rozgar Yojana (PMRY) and the Rural Employment Generation Programme (REGP) schemes of MoRD. Under PMEGP, 92,884 candidates were selected for assistance by respective task forces. Financial assistance for 36,287 projects has been sanctioned by banks, which is expected to generate an estimated 3.63 lakh additional employment opportunities. An estimated 61,670 projects for generation of 6.17 lakh additional employment opportunities were targeted in 2008–09. The scheme provides for clear cut coverage of weaker sections, including minorities but there is no data to quantify the benefits accrued to the minorities. AMA and NDB need to direct organizations and concerned ministries to collect data on a SRC basis so that the benefits reach the minorities as, envisioned in the scheme.
- The scope of the PM's new 15-Point Programme needs to be expanded both in terms of bringing more development programmes under its ambit and optimizing its coverage.
- The Inter-ministerial Task Force on Implications of the Geographical Distribution of Minorities in its report identified 338 towns with substantial minority populations, which lack basic amenities and are backward in specified socio-economic parameters. Concerned ministries/departments, which have existing schemes addressing such deficits should be advised to give priority to implementing their schemes in such towns.
- Some of these schemes for MCDs require a large gestation period, but with demand-driven schemes like Pre- and Post-Matric Scholarships quick information dissemination throughout the year is the key. A majority of the beneficiaries are not aware of the programmes and none have an understanding of the various nuances and contours of these schemes. Awareness generation and information dissemination on all minority-specific and minority-related programmes is essential for which required resources must be budgeted and spent during the balance period.
- The handloom sector employs over 65 lakh persons in weaving and allied activities with 35 lakh looms. This sector is weaver-specific/occupational in nature, with a majority of the weavers belonging to the poorest and the marginalized sections of society, including minorities. As per the Handloom Census of 1995–96, of the total workforce of 65 lakh persons, women constituted 60.6 per cent, SCs constituted 9.91 per cent, STs constituted

(b) Beyond the Eleventh Five Year Plan

- Under the scholarship schemes for SCs, STs, OBCs, and minorities, there are several procedural difficulties like obtaining income certificates from tehsildars, (which is mandatory for filling applications), which deters students from accessing the scheme. There is an urgent need to simplify the process and facilitate students to take the fullest advantage of the scheme.

Box 8.8

Research Studies Monitoring and Evaluation of Development Schemes including Publicity

With an allocation of Rs 35 crore, this CSS came into effect from November 2007. The scheme provides professional charges to institutions with expertise to undertake situational analysis on the position of minorities through mechanisms like baseline surveys. It also provides assistance to private media agencies for carrying out multi-media campaigns and publicity activities to disseminate information and generate awareness. In the first two years of the Plan, there has been a positive increase in expenditure compared to budgetary allocations. Since lack of awareness was the concern expressed at every regional and expert consultation with NGOs and academics, a scheme like this can do immense good. The Ministry of Minority Affairs (MoMA) also plans to monitor the implementation of minority welfare programmes like the Multi-Sectoral Development Programme and the Minority Scholarship Schemes by employing 150 national-level monitors.

26.54 per cent, and 43.62 per cent weavers were OBCs. Although, a sizeable number of minorities are engaged in weaving, there is no disaggregated data about the number of minorities employed in this sector. This calls for urgent attention to ensure course correction—minorities receive appropriate opportunities for credit etc. in the sector. In the handicrafts sector, about 23 per cent of the artisans belong to minorities. However, the same condition prevails and there is no data available to establish that minority artisans are getting benefits under the programmes of the handicrafts sector.

- The National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) programme is operational throughout the country with a special focus on 18 states. The main aim of NRHM is to provide accessible, affordable, accountable, effective, and reliable primary healthcare facilities, especially to the poor and vulnerable sections of the population. Under the programme, states are spending 90 per cent of the allocations but no disaggregated data is available on the assessment of the benefits and funds being utilized by the minorities. AMA and NDB need to advise concerned organizations and institutions to generate the requisite data on a SRC basis.
- Besides having certain common issues, different minority communities also have specific contextual issues. For instance, the diminishing population of Parsis is an exclusive issue related to the community. The demographic problem related to this group needs to be attended to as an issue specific to Parsis. Similarly, there would be a plethora of such specific issues related to each minority community: Sikhs, Muslims, Christians, and Buddhists. More specifically, there are gender-specific issues across community lines that would require more systemic attention. Any developmental programmes and other strategic initiatives need to be sensitive to the cultural values of the minorities. We need to first locate their strengths and capacities and then supplement these with inputs that could be extended

through various schemes and programmes. For instance, many of the Muslim minority communities are engaged in household-based industries, handicrafts, small-scale industries, and other traditional occupations. Hence, they need schemes, which are specifically suited for these needs.

CONCLUSION

8.112 The minority question has been a subject of vigorous debate during the last three years. Discrimination in India is not confined to any single community or group. However, certain minorities, especially Muslims, have felt deprived of developmental benefits on the one hand, while on the other, they feel insecure in the context of the wider global scenario. Therefore, it is necessary to do all that is possible to mitigate their problems. Above all, the challenge is to ensure that society remains cohesive and culturally diverse. For this, there is a pressing need to bridge economic and social gaps, which affect the minorities and ensure their protection through minority policies and programmes. This has to be done in a way that integrates rather than divides people on a sectarian basis.

8.113 However, despite obstacles, there is growing consciousness and assertion among minorities to overcome their isolation and turn their marginalization into inclusion. This process needs to move in a certain natural way, in which they create their own (not artificial and controlled) mutual relations. Minorities are an essential part of the Indian mosaic and there is the need to constantly nurture policy that recognizes, accepts, and assimilates various ethnic, national, religious, as well as linguistic minorities. While the minorities are clamouring for space in the development paradigm, these new schemes can become significant building blocks for a new model of equality, which stresses upon issues of justice and inclusive growth.

ANNEXURE 8.1
Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment—Backward Classes Sector (SCs & OBCs) and Social Welfare Sector (SW)
Scheme-wise Financial Outlays and Expenditure

S. No.	Schemes/Programmes	11th Plan (2007-12) Outlay	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10		2010-11		
			BE	RE	BE	RE	BE	RE	BE	RE	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. CENTRAL SECTOR (CS) SCHEME											
I Backward Classes Sector (SCs & OBCs)											
1	Special Central Assistance (SCA) to Scheduled Castes Sub-Plan (SCSP)	3,069.7	470.0	501.4	501.2	480.0	594.1	601.6	480.0	458.8	600.0
2	National Finance Development Corporations for weaker sections	431.0	98.0	95.0	94.7	110.0	110.0	111.0	110.0	110.0	130.0
3	GIA to NGOs for SCs, OBCs, research and training, information, and other miscellaneous	325.0	52.0	52.2	46.6	52.0	52.0	35.0	53.0	18.9	69.0
4	Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowship for SCs	574.8	88.0	53.6	78.4	75.0	87.9	87.9	80.0	105.0	160.0
5	Top Class Education for SCs	204.5	16.0	6.0	2.2	20.0	5.0	5.0	20.0	8.3	25.0
6	Dr B.R. Ambedkar Foundation	6.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
7	Self-Employment Scheme for Rehabilitation of Manual Scavengers	350.0	50.0	50.0	25.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	50.0	5.0
New Scheme											
8	National Overseas Scholarships Schemes for SCs	125.0	4.0	4.0	2.9	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	3.4	6.0
	Babu Jagjivan Ram Foundation	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	54.0	54.0	53.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	Total-I	5,086.2	779.0	763.2	752.8	897.0	1009.0	999.5	849.0	755.4	996.0
II Social Welfare Sector (SW)											
9	Scheme for Funding to National Institutes	359.0	55.0	56.3	48.8	55.0	55.0	53.4	55.0	49.6	70.0
10	Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation, Kanpur (ALIMCO)	12.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	3.0	3.0	0.0	3.0	0.0	3.0
11	Fitting of aids and appliances for the handicapped	500.0	70.0	70.0	49.1	79.0	79.0	60.2	79.0	67.4	100.0
12	Deen Dayal Disabled Rehabilitation Scheme	500.0	70.0	77.0	70.6	70.0	70.0	64.7	76.0	61.6	120.0
13	National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation (NHFDC)	30.8	7.0	10.0	10.0	9.0	18.0	18.0	9.0	9.0	50.0
14	Implementation of the Persons with Disabilities (PWD) Act, 1995.	25.0	18.0	17.4	9.5	20.0	19.0	7.4	20.0	10.8	100.0
15	Assistance to vol. orgns for providing social def. services, including prevention of alcoholism and drug abuse	275.0	40.0	31.5	29.3	40.0	35.0	23.9	40.0	25.8	46.0
16	Assistance to PRIs/ vol. orgns for programmes related to old aged	205.0	22.0	20.0	16.1	35.0	35.0	17.7	37.0	19.7	140.0

(contd....)

(Annexure 8.1 contd...)

S. No.	Schemes/Programmes	11th Plan (2007-12)		2007-08			2008-09			2009-10		2010-11	
		Outlay	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	Expenditure	BE	Expenditure	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	12	
17	Grants-in-aid to research, information, and financial assistance to women	Merged together at S. No. 3											
18	Rehabilitation Council of India	0.0	3.00	4.7	3.00	3.00	3.0	3.00	3.00	3.0	3.0	3.0	
19	Indian Spinal Injury	0.0	2.00	2.0	2.00	1.00	1.0	1.00	1.00	1.0	1.0	1.0	
20	Employment of physically challenged	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	15.00	7.0	4.5	15.0	1.0	8.0	8.0	
21	Financial assistance to women with disabilities to look after their children	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	5.00	0.0	0.00	5.0	0.0	5.0	5.0	
	Total-II	1,906.8	289.0	290.9	240.4	335.0	325.0	253.9	343.0	248.9	646.0	646.0	
	Total-A	6,993.0	1,068.0	1,054.1	993.1	1,232.0	1,334.0	1,253.3	1,192.0	1,004.3	1,642.0	1,642.0	
B. CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEME (CSS)													
22	Post-Matric Scholarships & book bank for SC students	4,082.0	625.0	825.0	875.1	750.0	636.0	645.5	750.0	1,016.0	1,700.0	1,700.0	
23	Pre-Matric Scholarships for children of those families engaged in unclean occupation	200.0	25.0	7.5	3.1	54.0	54.0	59.3	80.0	79.7	80.0	80.0	
24	Hostels for SC and OBC students	580.0	88.0	98.0	87.8	130.0	128.8	118.8	135.0	51.1	175.0	175.0	
25	Scheduled Caste Development Corporations (SCDCs)	88.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	19.0	20.0	15.0	20.0	20.0	
26	Coaching and Allied Scheme for SCs, OBCs, and Other Weaker Sections	115.0	7.0	7.0	3.9	8.0	6.0	4.0	8.0	2.8	10.0	10.0	
27	Upgradation of merit of SC students	10.0	1.0	2.0	1.2	2.0	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.0	4.0	4.0	
28	Implementation of PCR Act, 1955, and SC/ST (POA) Act, 1989	10.0	40.0	40.4	39.1	40.0	44.0	43.0	43.0	68.7	59.0	59.0	
29	Merit-based scholarships for OBCs												
	a. Post-Matric Scholarships for OBCs	700.0	100.0	120.0	125.2	134.0	145.2	179.6	135.0	173.0	350.0	350.0	
	b. Pre-Matric Scholarships for OBCs	265.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	32.2	30.0	31.9	50.0	50.0	
30	Educational and economic development of Denotified and Nomadic Tribes (DNTs)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.0	0.0	10.0	10.0	
31	Pradhan Mantri Adarsh Gram Yojana	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100.0	4.0	400.0	400.0	
32	Assistance to SCs for pursuing studies in residential schools	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	Total-B	6,050.0	932.0	1,145.9	1,180.3	1,168.0	1,066.0	1,103.2	1,308.0	1,444.1	2,858.0	2,858.0	
	Grand Total (A+B)	13,043.0	2,000.0	2,200.0	2,173.5	2,400.0	2,400.0	2,356.5	2,500.0	2,448.3	4,500.0	4,500.0	

ANNEXURE 8.2
Ministry of Tribal Affairs—Plan Outlays and Expenditure

(Rs crore)

S. No.	Schemes/Programmes	11th Plan (2007-12)			2007-08			2008-09			2009-10			2010-11	
		Outlay	BE	RE	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	Provisional expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
A. CENTRAL SECTOR (CS) SCHEMES															
1	Grants-in-aid to NGOs for coaching ST students for competitive exams	300.0	33.0	33.0	36.8	29.5	33.0	43.1	42.8	49.8	55.0				
2	Vocational Training Centres in Tribal Areas	99.6	8.3	8.3	9.0	9.0	7.5	8.4	13.7	2.0	9.0				
3	Educational Complexes in Low Literacy Pockets	298.8	19.8	19.8	19.8	60.0	40.0	40.0	50.0	33.5	40.0				
4	Investment in TRIFED and Price Support	69.6	30.0	21.7	20.5	19.0	21.2	21.2	19.9	19.4	12.0				
5	Grants-in-Aid to STDCs for MFP Village Grain Banks	174.0	20.0	20.0	18.5	40.0	16.0	16.0	10.0	10.0	15.0				
6	Development of Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups (PTGs)	670.0	40.0	58.4	57.9	173.0	189.0	192.1	155.0	83.6	185.0				
7	Support to National ST Finance and Development Corporation and GIA to State Development and Finance Corporation	260.0	35.0	35.0	0.0	50.0	0.00	0.0	50.0	0.0	70.0				
8	Construction of Adivasi Bhavan in New Delhi	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0				
9	Rajiv Gandhi National Fellowships for ST Students	150.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	29.0	29.0	31.0	42.0	30.0	75.0				
10	National Overseas Scholarships	7.4	1.0	0.2	0.1	2.0	0.2	0.0	0.5	0.3	1.0				
11	National Institute of Tribal Affairs (NITA)	0.0	1.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0				
12	Top Class Education	73.8	10.0	1.5	1.1	10.0	2.5	1.2	4.0	1.8	2.5				
	Total-A	2,103.2	224.0	224.9	189.6	421.5	338.4	353.1	387.8	230.3	464.5				
B. CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEME (CSS)															
13	Scheme of PMS, Book Banks, and Upgradation of Merit of ST Students	1,496.3	163.2	162.0	201.4	195.0	195.0	226.6	218.0	271.4	558.0				
14	Scheme of Hostels for ST Students	273.0	34.5	34.5	37.0	61.0	60.0	65.0	59.0	64.0	78.0				
15	Ashram Schools in TSP Areas	147.6	20.0	20.0	20.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	41.0	41.0	75.0				
16	Research and Mass Education, Tribal Festivals, and Others	88.6	11.0	11.3	7.8	17.0	13.6	10.6	18.7	10.3	24.5				
	Total-B	2,005.5	228.7	227.8	266.2	303.0	298.6	332.2	336.7	386.7	735.5				
	Sub-Total (A+B)	4,108.6	452.7	452.7	455.8	724.5	637.0	685.3	724.5	617.0	1,200.0				
C. SPECIAL CENTRAL ASSISTANCE															
17	Special Central Assistance to Tribal Sub-Plan*	0.0	816.7	816.7	678.3	900.0	860.5	780.9	1,400.5	981.2	960.5				
18	Grant under Article 275(1) of the Constitution *	0.0	400.0	400.0	390.3	416.0	392.0	339.8	1,000.0	399.1	1,046.0				
	Total-C	0.0	1,216.7	1,216.7	1,068.5	1,316.0	1,252.5	1,120.7	2,400.5	1,380.3	2,006.5				
	Sub-Total (A+B+C)	4,108.6	1,669.4	1,669.4	1,524.3	2,040.5	1,889.5	1,805.9	3,125.0	1,997.4	3,206.5				
D. LUMP SUM PROVISION															
19	North-Eastern Areas	0.0	50.3	50.3	0.0	80.5	80.5	0.0	80.5	0.0	0.0				
	Grand Total (A+B+C+D)	4,108.6	1,719.7	1,719.7	1,524.3	2,121.0	1,970.0	1,805.9	3,205.5	1,997.4	3,206.5				

Note: * Allocations are made on a year-to-year basis.

ANNEXURE 8.3
Ministry of Minority Affairs—Plan Outlays and Expenditure

S. No.	Schemes/Programmes	11th Plan (2007-12)		2007-08		2008-09		2009-10		2010-11	
		Outlay	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	RE	Expenditure	BE	Expenditure	BE
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. CENTRAL SECTOR (CS) SCHEMES											
1	Grant-in-Aid to Maulana Azad Education Foundation	500	50	50	50	60	60	60	115	115	125
2	National Minorities Development and Finance Corporation	500	70	70	70	75	75	75	125	125	115
3	Free Coaching and Allied Schemes for Minorities	45	10	10	6	10	9	7	12	11	15
4	Research/studies, monitoring and evaluation of development schemes for minorities including publicity	35	6	12	10	5	9	8	13	12	22
5	Grant-in-Aid to State Channelizing Agencies	20	10	10	10	5	2	0	2	2	4
6	National Fellowship for Students from the Minority community	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15	15	30
7	Grants-in-Aid to Central Wakf Council for Computerization of Records of State Wakf Boards	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	8	13
8	Scheme for Leadership Development of Minority Women	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	15
New Schemes											
9	Interest Subsidy on Educational Loans for Overseas Studies*										2
10	Promotional Activities for Linguistic Minorities*										1
11	Scheme for Containing Population Decline of Small Minorities*										1
	Total-A	1,100	146	152	146	155	155	150	300	288	343
B. CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEME (CSS)											
1	Merit-cum-Means Scholarship for professional and technical courses at undergraduate and postgraduate levels	600	54	54	41	125	65	65	100	98	135
2	Pre-Matric Scholarships for Minorities	1,400	80	10	0	80	80	62.31*	200	203	450
3	Post-Matric Scholarships for Minorities	1,150	100	60	10	100	70	70.69*	150	149	265
4	Multi-Sectoral Development Programme for Minorities in Selected Minority Concentration Districts	2,750	120	74	0	540	280	270.96*	990	974	1,400
New Scheme											
5	Strengthening of the State Wakf Boards										7
	Total-B	5,900	354	198	50	845	495	469	1,440	1,422	2,257
	Grand Total (A+B)	7,000	500	350	197	1,000	650	619	1,740	1,711	2,600

9

Employment and Skill Development

9.1 The Eleventh Five Year Plan viewed the generation of productive and gainful employment with decent working conditions on a sufficient scale to absorb our growing labour force as a critical element in the strategy for achieving inclusive growth. Specifically, the Eleventh Plan (2007–12) aimed at generating 58 million work opportunities against the aggregate employment generation of 47 million work opportunities during the period 1999–2000 to 2004–05. The data on total employment come from the results of the quinquennial surveys conducted by NSSO of which the last survey was for 2004–05. The next is for 2009–10, the results of which will be available only in 2011. It is, therefore, not possible to provide reliable estimates at this stage of the pace of employment creation beyond 2004–05. An assessment of the performance on the employment front in the Mid-Term Assessment, therefore, has to be based on indirect indicators, which have a bearing on employment growth.

IMPACT OF GLOBAL SLOWDOWN ON EMPLOYMENT

9.2 The global financial crisis, which erupted in 2008 and led to a slowdown in the economy, was bound to have an adverse effect on the employment situation compared with what would have prevailed under normal circumstances. According to the *Economic Survey 2009–10*, employment in the organized sector increased from 264.6 lakh persons in 2004–05 to 272.8 lakh persons in 2006–07 (that is, an increase of only 3.1 per cent). The entire increase emanated

from the organized private sector wherein employment increased from 84.5 lakh persons to 92.7 lakh persons during the same period. Employment in the organized public sector remained stagnant at 180.1 lakh persons.

9.3 The Labour Bureau of the Ministry of Labour and Employment (MoLE) has been conducting quick employment surveys to assess the effect of the economic slowdown on employment and the resulting job losses in India. So far, four quick quarterly employment surveys, which focus especially on sectors where exports are important, have been conducted. The first survey was conducted in January 2009 to assess the impact during the quarter October–December 2008. The second was conducted in April 2009 to assess the impact during January–March, 2009. The third and the fourth surveys were conducted in July 2009 and October 2009 to assess the impact of the economic slowdown on the quarters April–June 2009 and July–September 2009 respectively. The information in the latest survey was collected from 2,873 units covering 21 centres spread across 11 states and union territories (UTs). Eight sectors of textiles, leather, metal, automobiles, gems and jewellery, transport, IT/BPO, and handloom/powerloom were covered in the latest survey. The results of these surveys are summarized in Table 9.1.

9.4 Based on these small sample surveys, it was observed that during the first year since the emergence

of the global economic slowdown, that is, September 2008 to September 2009, consecutive quarters witnessed job losses in the sectors surveyed alternately with gains in subsequent surveys. For the four quarters as a whole, there was a net gain of 1.51 lakh jobs. There were net job losses during the year in mining, leather, metals, automobiles, gems and jewellery, and transport, which in the aggregate, were more than compensated for by net job gains in textiles, IT/BPO, and handloom/powerloom sectors.

9.5 A major problem in assessing trends in employment in India is the overwhelming presence of the informal sector. At most, the percentage of workers (both regular and others) in the formal sector is about 13.69 per cent of the labour force. With non-regular employment for the rest, variations in the demand for labour are less likely to be reflected in the level of employment than in wage or income earned. Low levels of income force people to remain 'employed' even if wage earnings, or in the case of self-employment, imputed wage earnings fall. In this situation, focusing on the measured rate of employment has little economic significance since many people who are technically employed may be under considerable economic stress.

EMPLOYMENT GENERATION UNDER VARIOUS SCHEMES

9.6 While the bulk of the employment generated in the economy comes from the normal growth process,

since the employment strategy included several schemes aimed specifically at promoting employment, it would be useful to review the contribution of specific employment-generation schemes and their impacts.

MAHATMA GANDHI NATIONAL RURAL EMPLOYMENT GUARANTEE ACT (MGNREGA)

9.7 This scheme was launched on 2 February 2006 and was initially limited to 200 of the most backward districts. It was expanded to 330 districts in the second phase during 2007–08. The remaining 266 districts were notified on 28 September 2008, and the scheme has now been extended to all the districts of the country.

9.8 A detailed assessment of the performance of the programme is given in Chapter 12. The main points relevant for employment generation are: more than 4.51 crore households were provided employment in 2008–09, marking a significant jump over the 3.39 crore households covered under the scheme during 2007–08. Out of the 216.32 crore man-days created under the scheme during this period, 29 and 25 per cent were in favour of the SC and ST population respectively, while 48 per cent of the total person days created went in favour of women. An allocation of Rs 39,100 crore has been made for MGNREGA in the Budget for 2009–10 as against Rs 30,000 crore in 2008–09. Under this scheme 3.98 crore man-days of employment had been provided till November 2009. Moreover, 49 per cent of the employment

TABLE 9.1
Impact of Economic Slowdown on Employment

S. No.	Industry/group	Estimated Job Loss/Gain (in lakh) during				Net Loss/Gain (in lakh) during Sept. 08–Sept. 09 {Col 3 + Col 4 + Col 5 + Col 6}
		Dec. 08 over Sept. 08	Mar. 09 over Dec. 08	June 09 over Mar. 09	Sept. 09 over June 09	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	Mining	-0.11	—	—	—	-0.11
2	Textiles	-1.72	2.08	-1.54	3.18	1.99
3	Leather	—	-0.33	0.07	-0.08	-0.34
4	Metals	-1.06	-0.29	-0.01	0.65	-0.71
5	Automobiles	-0.83	0.02	0.23	0.24	-0.34
6	Gems & Jewellery	-0.99	0.33	-0.2	0.58	-0.28
7	Transport	-0.96	-0.04	-0.01	0.00	-1.01
8	IT/BPO	0.76	0.92	-0.34	0.26	1.60
9	Handloom/Powerloom	—	0.07	0.49	0.15	0.71
	Total	-4.91	2.76	-1.31	4.97	1.51

created in 2009–10 (up to November 2009) was in favour of women.

SWARNJAYANTI GRAM SWAROZGAR YOJANA (SGSY)

9.9 This scheme was launched in April 1999 after restructuring the Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) and allied programmes. It is a self-employment programme for the rural poor. The objective of SGSY is to bring assisted swarozgaris above the poverty line by providing them income-generating assets through bank credit and government subsidy. The allocation of funds under SGSY is on the basis of existing BPL families in the districts. The scheme is being implemented on a cost-sharing basis of 75:25 between the Centre and the states, other than the North-Eastern states where the cost sharing is on a 90:10 basis. Up to December 2009, 36.78 lakh Self-Help Groups (SHGs) had been formed and 132.81 lakh swarozgaris assisted with a total outlay of Rs 30,896 crore.

SWARNA JAYANTI SHAHARI ROZGAR YOJANA (SJSRY)

9.10 This scheme provides gainful employment to the urban unemployed and underemployed poor by encouraging self-employment ventures undertaken by the urban poor and also by providing wage employment and utilizing their labour for construction of socially and economically useful public assets. The government recently revamped SJSRY with effect from 1 April 2009 and it now has five components: (a) the Urban Self-Employment Programme (USEP), which targets individual urban poor for setting up micro enterprises; (b) the Urban Women Self-Help Programme (UWSP), which targets urban poor women SHGs for setting up group enterprises and providing them assistance through a revolving fund for thrift and credit activities; (c) Skill Training for Employment Promotion amongst Urban Poor (STEP-UP), which targets the urban poor for imparting quality training so as to enhance their employability for self-employment or better salaried employment; (d) the Urban Wage Employment Programme (UWEP), which seeks to assist the urban poor by utilizing their labour for construction of socially and economically useful public assets, in towns with less than 5 lakh population as

per the 1991 Census; and (e) the Urban Community Development Network (UCDN), which seeks to assist the urban poor in organizing themselves into self-managed community structures to gain collective strength to address the issues of poverty facing them and to participate in the effective implementation of urban poverty alleviation programmes.

9.11 The scheme is being implemented on a cost-sharing basis between the Centre and the states in the ratio of 75:25. Budget allocation for the SJSRY scheme for 2009–10 is Rs 515 crore of which Rs 363.12 crore had been utilized till 31 December 2009. In 2008–09, 1.8 lakh urban poor were assisted in setting up individual or group enterprises and 3 lakh urban poor had been imparted skill training. During 2009–10, (up to December 2009) 28,613 urban poor had been assisted in setting up individual enterprises, 13,453 urban poor women had been assisted in setting up group enterprises, 27,463 urban poor women assisted through a revolving fund for thrift and credit activities, and skill training was provided to 85,185 urban poor.

LABOUR FORCE SKILLS AND TRAINING

9.12 Improved training and skill development has to be a critical part of the employment strategy. Both the Tenth and the Eleventh Plans noted the large gap between the number of new entrants to the labour force and inadequate availability of seats in vocational and professional training institutes. The Eleventh Plan also identified various sectors with prospects for high growth in output, and for generation of new employment opportunities. Accordingly, the Eleventh Plan aimed, inter alia, at launching a National Skill Development Mission which would bring about a paradigm change in handling 'Skill Development' programmes and initiatives. Subsequently, the Union Cabinet approved a Coordinated Action Plan for Skill Development, which envisaged a target of 500 million skilled persons by 2022.

9.13 A three-tier institutional structure consisting of: (i) the Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development, (ii) the National Skill Development Coordination Board, and (iii) the National Skill Development Corporation, has been set up to take forward the Skill Development Mission.

9.14 We now give an overall view and cover the important factors leading to this paradigm shift as well as the future course of action in the field of skill development. The discussion is structured around: (a) the various activities carried out by the three-tier institutional structure responsible for laying the foundation of a skills eco-system in India; and (b) the gaps in evolving the skills eco-system.

PRIME MINISTER'S NATIONAL COUNCIL ON SKILL DEVELOPMENT

9.15 The Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development was set up as an apex institution for policy advice, direction, and review. The Council is chaired by the Prime Minister with ministers for Human Resource Development, Finance, Heavy Industries, Rural Development, Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation, and Labour and Employment as members. Deputy Chairman, Planning Commission, Chairperson of the National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council, Chairperson of the National Skill Development Corporation, and six experts in the area of skill development are its other members.

9.16 The Prime Minister's National Council has endorsed a vision of creating 500 million skilled people by 2022 through skill systems, which must have high degree of inclusiveness in terms of gender, rural/urban, organized/unorganized, and traditional/contemporary. The Council will lay down the overall, broad policy objective, financing, and governance models and strategies relating to skill development, review

the progress of the scheme and guide mid-course correction, including addition and closure of parts or whole of any particular programme or scheme, and coordinate public/private sector initiatives in a framework of collaborative action. The strategy to achieve such skill systems will depend upon innovative mechanisms for delivery through the Central Government, states, civil society, community leaders, and Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs). The core principles formulated by the Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development are given in Box 9.1.

NATIONAL SKILL DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION BOARD (NSDCB)

9.17 The NSDCB has been set up under the Chairmanship of Deputy Chairman, Planning Commission, with secretaries of ministries of Human Resource Development, Labour and Employment, Rural Development, Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation, and Finance as members. Secretaries of four states by rotation, for a period of two years, three distinguished academicians/subject area specialists are the other members. Secretary, Planning Commission is the member secretary of the board.

9.18 The Board is expected to enumerate strategies for implementing the decisions of the Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development and develop appropriate operational guidelines and instructions for meeting the larger objectives of skill development. A State Skill Development Mission (SSDM) is also

Box 9.1

Core Principles: Prime Minister's National Council

- Government money must target market failure; there is no need to crowd out or compete with private financing
- Decentralize; encourage and incentivize states to form skill missions
- Do not use money for buildings or hard assets
- Focus on modularity, open architecture, and short-term courses; do not reimburse for courses more than six months
- Separate financing from delivery; make public money available for private and public delivery
- Link financing to outcomes; the overwhelming metric should be jobs
- Use candidates as financing vehicles rather than institutions; create choice and competition
- Create infrastructure for on-the-job-training; encourage apprenticeships
- Create infrastructure for information asymmetry; publicize rating and outcome information for training institutions
- Infrastructure for effective entry/exit gate; effective assessment and credible certification
- Restructure employment exchanges to career centres

expected to be established in each state. The various functions, which are likely to be performed by NSDCB are given in Box 9.2.

9.19 The NSDCB decided to set up five sub-committees on: (i) reorientation of the curriculum for skill development on a continuous basis, (ii) evolving a vision on the status of vocational education and vocational training, (iii) remodelling of apprenticeship training as another mode for on-the-job training, (iv) improving the accreditation and certification system, and (v) establishing an institutional mechanism for providing access to information on skill inventory and skill maps on a real time basis. All the five sub-committees have submitted their reports.

9.20 The central ministries have also been urged to have the relative performance of existing schemes evaluated so that the government could rework on withdrawal of resources from non-performing schemes so as to put them in the better performing schemes. It was suggested that such a prioritization exercise for all the schemes should be undertaken so that the skill development system underlining the paradigm shift could be financed. In this regard, the training capacity of key central ministries was reviewed. In addition, the status of the Skill Develop-

ment Missions at the level of the states and UTs was extensively reviewed. The need for complete, accurate, and comprehensive information was emphasized on. It was reiterated that the government is committed to generating more and better quality employment in a market-friendly environment, which puts a premium on skill upgradation. The progress of the state-level Skill Development Missions in terms of assessment of their capacity building needs and identification of best practices is already in progress.

NATIONAL SKILL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION (NSDC)

9.21 The third tier of the coordinated action on skill development is NSDC, which is a non-profit company under the Companies Act with an appropriate governance structure. As mandated by the National Policy on Skill Development, NSDC will make periodic as well as annual reports of its plans and activities and put them in the public domain. The Corporation is expected to meet the expectations of the labour market, including the requirements of the unorganized sector.

9.22 The Central Government has created a National Skill Development Fund with an initial corpus of Rs 995.10 crore for supporting the activities of the

Box 9.2 NSDCB: Main Functions

- Enumerate strategies to implement the decisions of the Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development and develop appropriate operational guidelines and instructions for meeting the larger objectives of skill development in the country.
- Make appropriate and practical solutions and strategies to address the various concerns (regional Imbalances, socio-economic, rural-urban, gender divides, dearth of quality teachers, and incentivizing the private sector to develop skills), to be adopted by both the prongs—the Union and state governments as well as the National Skill Development Corporation—and also develop a system of institutionalizing measures to this end.
- Encourage state governments to put their activities in such structures that may be modelled along similar lines or in any other way as deemed suitable by the state governments.
- Assess skill deficits sector-wise and region-wise and plan action to bridge the gaps, and move towards the establishment of a 'National Skill Inventory' and another 'National Database for Skill Deficiency Mapping' on a national web portal.
- Coordinate and facilitate the repositioning of employment exchanges as outreach points for storing and providing information on employment and skill development, and to encourage them to function as career counselling centres.
- Coordinate the establishment of a 'credible accreditation system' and a 'guidance framework' for all accrediting agencies.
- Monitor, evaluate, and analyse the outcomes of the various schemes and programmes and apprise the Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development of the same.

corporation. The corpus of the fund is expected to go up to about Rs 15,000 crore as it is intended to garner capital from governments, public and private sectors, and bilateral and multilateral sources. NSDC has been mandated to train about 150 million persons by 2022 under the National Skill Development Policy. With a view to achieving this target, a detailed plan of action has been worked out indicating inter alia, the key focus areas, organization structure, and strategic interventions in critical sectors of the economy. Three major proposals, notably of the Gems and Jewellery Export Promotion Council, the Confederation of Indian Industry, and Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA), which aim at providing skill training to about 23 lakh people by the end of eight years with a total outlay of about Rs 246 crore have been given 'in-principle' approval.

NATIONAL POLICY ON SKILL DEVELOPMENT

9.23 The formulation of a National Policy on Skill Development, and the launch of the Coordinated Action for Skill Development, and the setting up of the Prime Minister's National Council on Skill Development and NSDCB have been important and mutually supporting initiatives. The Skill Development Policy provides an enabling environment and the Council and the NSDCB provide a mechanism for implementation at the highest level. The National Policy on Skill Development also provides a national policy response to guide the formulation of skill development strategies and coordinated action by all concerned by addressing the various challenges in skill development:

- The enormous size of the task in building a system of adequate capacity
- Ensuring equitable access to all, in particular the youth, disadvantaged groups, minorities, the poor, women, people with disabilities, dropouts, and those working in the unorganized sector
- Reducing mismatch between supply and demand of skills
- Diversifying skill development programmes to meet the changing requirements, particularly of the emerging knowledge economy
- Ensuring quality and relevance of training

- Building true market place competencies rather than mere qualifications
- Creating effective linkages between school education and skill development
- Providing mobility between education and training, different learning pathways to higher levels, and establishing a national qualifications framework
- Providing opportunities for life-long learning for skill development
- Promoting greater and active involvement of social partners and forging a strong, symbiotic, PPP in skill development
- Establishing institutional arrangements for planning, quality assurance, and involvement of stakeholders and coordination of skill development across the country
- Governance of a skill development system that promotes initiative, excellence, innovation, autonomy, and participation, while ensuring that the legitimate interests of all beneficiaries are protected
- Strengthening the physical and intellectual resources available to the skill development system
- Mobilizing adequate investments for financing skill development sustainably

9.24 In order to meet these challenges, the National Policy on Skill Development has given a framework, the main highlights of which are given in Box 9.3.

STATE SKILL DEVELOPMENT MISSIONS

9.25 In line with the Coordinated Action on Skill Development, the state governments were also requested to set up their own State Skill Development Missions for skill development to address the specific problems of multiple interfaces with the state governments in securing approval for both central and state schemes relating to skill development. Table 9.2 indicates the progress on the setting up of the State Skill Development Missions. Twenty states and five UTs have either set up State Skill Development Missions or are in the process of setting them.

SETTING UP OF NEW ITIs AND SDCs

9.26 As another step towards the Skill Development Initiative, it is also proposed to set up 1,500 new Industrial Training Institutes (ITIs) and 50,000 Skill

Box 9.3 National Skill Development System in India

Mission

'National Skill Development Initiative will empower all individuals through improved skills, knowledge, nationally and internationally recognized qualifications to gain access to decent employment and ensure India's competitiveness in the global market'.

Objectives

- Create opportunities for all to acquire skills throughout life, and especially for youth, women, and disadvantaged groups
- Promote commitment by all stakeholders to own skill development
- Develop a high-quality skilled workforce relevant to current and emerging market needs
- Enable establishment of flexible delivery mechanisms that respond to the characteristics of a wide range of needs of stakeholders
- Enable effective coordination between different ministries, the Centre and states, and public and private providers

Coverage

- Institution-based skill development
- Formal/informal apprenticeship and other training by enterprises
- Training for self-employment/entrepreneurial development
- Adult learning, retraining, and life-long learning
- Non-formal training, including training by civil society organizations
- E-learning, web-based learning, and distance learning

Development Centres (SDCs), adding to the institutes that already exist through the PPP mode. These SDCs are to be set up by various ministries and departments. The MoLE has been given a target of setting up 5,000 SDCs in the PPP mode. These SDCs are proposed to be set up in rural and difficult areas, border areas, and hilly areas in a cluster of about ten villages at locations to be decided by the state governments. It is proposed to cover districts unrepresented by ITIs/ITCs and then to cover unrepresented blocks. The proposal is still in an early stage of implementation.

9.27 The SDCs are proposed to impart training in short-term modular courses in demand driven trades of the unorganized and service sectors, such as banking and financial services, healthcare, consumer and retail sector, creative industry, and logistics. Each SDC will have an average training capacity of about 300 persons per shift per annum. It is proposed to run these SDCs in two shifts. Accordingly, when all the 5,000 SDCs are made operational about 30 lakh persons per annum are likely to benefit.

9.28 Advanced Training Institutes (ATIs), which are under the administrative control of the Directorate General of Employment and Training, MoLE are expected to train trainers in various trades in order to meet their growing needs in the country. There is also a proposal to set up 11 ATIs in the PPP mode during the Eleventh Plan.

VOCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAMMES

9.29 Since vocational training is a subject on the concurrent list, the Central and state governments share responsibilities. The Director General of Employment and Training (DGE&T) under MoLE is the nodal department for formulating policies, laying down standards, curriculum development, trade testing, and certification. At the state-level, the state government departments are responsible for vocational training programmes. The National Council for Vocational Training (NCVT) and the Central Apprenticeship Council (CAC) advise the government on the formulation of policies and procedures, laying down training standards, and trade testing

TABLE 9.2
Status Report on Setting up of State Skill Development Missions

S. No.	Name of the State	Mission	Headed By
1	Andhra Pradesh	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
2	Arunachal Pradesh	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
3	Assam	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
4	Bihar	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
5	Chhattisgarh	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
6	Goa	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
7	Gujarat	SSDM set up	Principal Secretary, Education
8	Haryana	SSDM set up	Chief Secretary
9	Himachal Pradesh	SSDM set up	Chief Secretary
10	J&K	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
11	Jharkhand	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
12	Karnataka	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
13	Kerala	State Council for Skill Development	Chief Minister
14	Madhya Pradesh	Council for Vocational Education & Training	Chief Minister
15	Maharashtra	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
16	Manipur	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
17	Meghalaya	SSDM not set up	—
18	Mizoram	SSDM not set up	—
19	Nagaland	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
20	Orissa	High Powered Employment Mission	Chief Secretary
21	Punjab	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
22	Rajasthan	Rajasthan Mission on Livelihoods	Chief Minister
23	Sikkim	Directorate of Capacity Building set up #	Chief Minister
24	Tamil Nadu	SSDM set up	Deputy Chief Minister
25	Tripura	SSDM set up	Chief Secretary
26	Uttar Pradesh	SSDM set up	Chief Secretary
27	Uttarakhand	SDM set up	—
28	West Bengal	SSDM set up	Chief Minister
Union Territories			
1	Chandigarh	UT Level SDM not set up	—
2	Lakshadweep	UT Level SDM set up	Administrator, Lakshadweep
3	Puducherry	UT Level SDM set up	Chief Minister
4	A&N Islands	UT Level SDM set up	Secretary (Labour)
5	D&N Haveli	UT Level SDM not set up	—
6	Daman & Diu	UT Level SDM set up	Administrator, Daman & Diu as Chairman
7	Delhi	UT Level SDM set up	General Council headed by Chief Minister/ Executive Council headed by Chief Secretary

Note: # The state has State Institute of Capacity Building (SICB), set up in 2009. As per their communication (April 2010) SICB is in line with SSDM.

and certification at the national level. Corresponding state councils advise their governments on policy and procedures.

9.30 There are 8,039 ITIs and ITCs imparting training in 114 engineering and non-engineering trades. Of these, 2,133 are state government run ITIs while 5,906

are private ITCs. The total seating capacity in these ITIs is 11.15 lakh. The courses conducted by these institutes are open to those who have passed either Class VIII or X depending on the trade; the courses are of six months, one or two years duration, which varies from course to course. In addition to ITIs, there are six ATIs run by the Central Government, which provide

Box 9.4
ITIs/ITCs in the Country

There were 5,114 ITIs/ITCs (1,896 ITIs and 3,218 ITCs) in the country with a seating capacity of 7.42 lakh (4 lakh in ITIs and 3.42 lakh in ITCs) as on 1 January 2007. Since then there has been an impressive increase in the number of such institutions in the country. As on 1 April 2010 there were 8,039 ITIs/ITCs (2,133 ITIs and 5,906 ITCs) with a seating capacity of 11.15 lakh (4.32 lakh in ITIs and 6.83 lakh in ITCs). The last three years have seen an increase of 2,925 ITIs/ITCs, which is 57 per cent of the number of institutions set up in the first 60 years of Independence.

training for instructors and two Advanced Training Institutes for Electronics and Process Instrumentation, offering long- and short-term courses for training skilled personnel at the technician level in the fields of industrial, medical, and consumer electronics and process instrumentation.

9.31 In light of the mandate given to NCVT through Cabinet approval of the National Policy on Skill Development, NCVT has quickened the pace of review of the training courses so that they are in sync with changing industry requirements and are demand driven. Table 9.3 gives details about the deletion of various courses and introduction of new courses in line with changing market conditions. This process of updating/deletion of courses is a

continuous process and is based on inputs from the industry.

UPGRADATION OF ITIs

9.32 A scheme for upgradation of 500 ITIs into Centres of Excellence (CoEs) in the country was announced in 2006–07. Subsequently, upgradation of 100 ITIs was taken up from domestic resources and 400 ITIs through World Bank assistance under the Vocational Training Improvement Project (VTIP) from 33 states and UTs. The 100 ITIs to be funded from domestic resources have been distributed in 22 states and UTs (other than Jammu and Kashmir, Sikkim, and the North-Eastern states). During financial year 2006–07, 100 ITIs were taken up under retroactive financing. Out of the remaining 300 ITIs, 150 were selected during 2007–08 and balance 150 ITIs were identified in 2008–09. The closing date for World Bank project is December 2012.

9.33 In addition to upgradation of 400 ITIs the project envisages upgradation of 14 DGET institutes through World Bank assistance under VTIP. The pattern of funding involves cost sharing between the Central and state governments in the ratio of 75:25. In case of the North-Eastern states the ratio is 90:10. The Central Government share of funding is through International Development Association (IDA) credit from the World Bank. The project has three components: (i) improving the quality of vocational training, (ii) promoting systemic reforms and

TABLE 9.3
Status of Updation of NCVT Courses

S. No.	Name of Scheme	No. of Courses Covered in 2003	No. of Courses Covered in 2009	New Courses Introduced between 2003 to 2009	Curricula Revised during 2002 to 2009	Courses Deleted during 2003 to 2009
1	Craftsmen Training Scheme (Conventional)	66 trades	114 trades	54 trades	36 trades	7
2	Craftsmen Training Scheme (Multi-skill)	0	226 modules in 21 sectors (126 BBBT & 100 advanced)	226 modules	—	—
3	App. Training Scheme	153	188	35	32	
4	Crafts Instructor Training Scheme	30	30	67 modules	30	
5	Modular Employable Skill	0	1,108	1,108	All new courses	—
	Total	249	1,666	1,490	98	7

innovation, and (iii) project management, and monitoring and evaluation. State-level project implementation units manage the implementation of the scheme. The project envisages upgradation of ITIs into CoEs by providing infrastructural facilities and introduction of multi-skill courses to produce a multi-skilled workforce of international standards. The highlights of the multi-skill courses are: (i) introduction of broad-based basic training for one year followed by six months of advanced modular training, (ii) specialized modules mainly in industry (shop-floor training), (iii) multi-entry and exit provisions and an industry-wise cluster approach, and (iv) PPP in the form of Institute Management Committees (IMCs) to ensure greater and active industry participation.

9.34 Under the project the state governments are required to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) to empower the IMC and enhance the powers and commitments of the principals of the ITIs for efficient project implementation. The estimated project cost is Rs 1,581 crore, out of which Rs 1,231 crore is the Central share and Rs 350 crore is the states share. All 400 ITIs had been selected covering 33 states and UTs till November 2009 and a total of Rs 665.98 crore had been released. Under the project, curricula of more than 226 modules covering 21 industrial sectors have been developed and implemented. The progress of the scheme is monitored through Joint Review and Learning Missions (JRLMs) consisting of the representatives of the World Bank, DGE&T, the Ministry of Finance (MoF), and other stakeholders, including the Planning Commission.

9.35 A scheme for upgradation of 1,396 government ITIs into CoEs through the PPP mode was announced in 2007–08. The scheme envisages that an industry partner will be associated with each government ITI to lead the process of upgradation. Under the scheme, an IMC will be constituted with an industry partner or its representative as its chairperson and will be registered as a society for upgrading the training infrastructure of 300 ITIs up to 31 March 2010 on receipt of proposals from states and UTs. Financial and academic autonomy has been granted to the IMCs to manage the affairs of the ITIs. State governments will retain the ownership of the ITIs and will continue to

regulate admissions and fees except that 20 per cent of the admissions will be determined by the IMC. A memorandum of agreement has been signed with all stakeholders.

9.36 The total revised outlay of the scheme is Rs 3,550 crore for the Eleventh Plan. So far, Rs 282.5 crore as interest free loan has been released to 113 ITIs and Rs 467.5 crore is expected to be released to the remaining 187 ITIs by 31 March 2010.

SKILL DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE SCHEME (SDIS)

9.37 The Skill Development Initiative Scheme (2007) aims at providing vocational training to school leavers, existing workers, and ITI graduates, etc. to improve their employability by optimally using the existing infrastructure available in government, private institutions, or Industry. Existing skills can be tested and certified under this scheme which primarily aims at developing competency standards, course curricula, learning material, and assessment standards in the country.

9.38 Since its inception, 5,203 government/private/other Vocational Training Providers (VTPs) have been registered and 4,67,277 persons have been trained, tested, and certified along with the development of 1,108 course modules for employable skills covering 48 sectors. More than 2.42 lakh persons found employment in financial year 2009–10 (according to the data available till 12 December 2009) against the target of skilling 1.20 lakh persons.

9.39 DGET needs to examine the possibility of integrating occupational safety and health learning objectives into the learning objectives of various Modular Employable Skills (MES).

MODERNIZATION OF EMPLOYMENT EXCHANGES

9.40 A Mission Mode Project (MMP) for the upgradation and modernization of the employment exchanges was started in 2008. The project will cover all the states and UTs in one go and will encompass all employment exchanges functioning across them. The MMP aims to progressively support all the employment exchanges in the country under the administrative control of respective state governments and administrations in

Box 9.5 Skill Development Initiative Scheme (SDIS)

The SDIS was launched by the Ministry of Labour and Employment in 2007–08 with the objective of meeting the growing requirement of skilled manpower in the industry through short-term courses. In less than three years, 1,108 Modular Employable Skills (MES) course modules have been developed covering 48 sectors of the economy. The duration of these courses ranges from 60 hours to 960 hours and they are modular in nature so that a person can acquire skills, get employed, come back to the institute, and acquire another skill according to his or her liking and the market requirement. The scheme has been very well received by the industry and youth.

5,203 (2,574 government, 1,241 ITCs, and 1,396 others) Vocational Training Providers (VTPs) have been empanelled from the private and public sectors and 22 independent assessing bodies have been appointed to assess the competencies of the trainees trained by VTPs. So far 4,67,277 persons have been trained, tested, and certified, out of which 2,42,191 have already found employment.

UTs to make effective use of information technology (IT) in various activities of the National Employment Service operation. The project, when fully implemented, is expected to help provide speedy and easy access to employment services to job seekers and employers.

SKILL DEVELOPMENT FOR THE UNORGANIZED SECTOR

9.41 The unorganized sector consisting of own-account workers, workers, and apprentices in micro enterprises, unpaid family workers, casual labour, home-based workers, and migrant labour, out-of-school youth and adults in need of skills, and farmers and artisans in rural areas, among many others, is characterized largely by low skills, low productivity, and poor incomes. As illustrated in the National Policy, skill development for the unorganized sector has great potential for ensuring that the growth process is highly inclusive. However, the implementation of the policy for this sector remains a formidable challenge. As per the National Commission for Enterprises in the Unorganised Sector (based on data from the NSSO 55th Round survey), the estimated total employment in the country during 1999–2000 was 396.8 million, and among them the estimated informal sector workers were 342.6 million. The estimates of total employment and employment of informal sector worker as per 61st Round survey during 2004–05 were 457.5 million and 394.9 million respectively (Table 9.4).

9.42 It is time that the potential role of civil society groups and NGOs in supplementing the efforts of the

TABLE 9.4
Formal versus Informal Sector Employment

NSS Round/Year	Total Employment	(million)	
		Informal Sector Workers	Formal Sector Workers
55th Round (1999–2000)	396.8	342.6	54.2
61 Round (2004–05)	457.5	394.9	62.6

Source: National Commission for Enterprises in Unorganised Sector (NCEUS).

public sector is given due recognition. In addition, serious thought needs to be given to: (a) recognizing and formalizing the informal apprenticeship arrangements in the unorganized sector, which have been an important source of skill development; (b) improving and strengthening informal apprenticeship enabling their transition into modern skill areas, if required; and (c) evolving and funding proactive partnerships between the government, the private sector, and NGOs through NSDC.

GAPS IN THE EVOLVING SKILLS ECO-SYSTEM

9.43 Gaps in the evolving skill eco-system, which are required to be bridged towards achieving the goal set out by the Prime Minister's Council include: (i) absence of comprehensive and accurate data on the number of individuals trained through the various skill development programmes; (ii) absence of skills infrastructure required to impart skills helping the youth to acquire employment in emerging sectors, such as IT, biotechnology, nano-technology, pharmaceuticals, alternative energy,

and high-end construction and engineering, where opportunities are abundant and the wages are attractive; (iii) absence of continued involvement of the industry in key actions of ITIs, such as revising ITI-syllabi and up-keep of infrastructure (for example, machinery being utilized to teach students) in some states; (iv) absence of an inclusive approach to have a concerted strategy for imparting skills to large sections of the population employed in the unorganized sector; and (v) absence of adequate resources and resource focus.

9.44 Given these gaps in the evolving skills ecosystem, several issues merit attention for sharpening the implementation of various skill development programmes:

- For ensuring effective implementation of existing programmes, an implementation strategy and detailed implementation plan with achievement targets and time-lines would need to be put in place, in consultation with relevant ministries, state governments, and private sector groups. A clear indication of a responsible agency or ministry responsible for implementing the policy would be important.
- It is important that the skill training that is provided is of quality. In this respect, it is important to create a labour market information management system, which can be accessed by the industry as well as by other training centres to track information on skills availability and gaps across training centres in India.

9.45 Issues in the realm of PPP, ITIs, and other institutional formats:

- Capacity building of public officials is required for skills training in 'new economy' sectors, such as biotechnology, nano-technology, construction industry, and the oil and gas industry to nurture successful PPPs.
- The extent of functional autonomy to institutes, such as ITIs needs to be enhanced to improve the effectiveness of IMCs further.
- In the context of ITIs one finds that the Public Works Departments (PWDs) in various states are

the only agencies in charge of creating the necessary infrastructure. The possibility of strengthening IMCs so that they create necessary infrastructure on their own in a timely manner could be explored.

9.46 Financial support to skilling programmes: A detailed exercise needs to be conducted to compare India's per capita spending on a range of training options with other emerging economies in Asia and then to specifically focus on those sectors for skilling for which funds from the private sector are not readily forthcoming.

SOCIAL SECURITY

9.47 An effective social security system is an important part of inclusiveness. With a growing economy and active labour market policies, it is an instrument for sustainable social and economic development. It facilitates structural and technological changes, which require an adaptable and mobile labour force. With globalization and structural adjustment policies, social security assumes a renewed urgency.

9.48 The government enacted the Unorganized Workers' Social Security Act, 2008 and implemented various social security schemes. The government has also constituted a National Social Security Board headed by the Union Minister of Labour and Employment under the Unorganized Sector Workers' Social Security Act, 2008, (Box. 9.6).

9.49 The following initiatives are being taken by the MoLE in the matter of social security:

- Improving the delivery mechanism in the Employees' Provident Fund (EPF) Organization as well as the Employees' State Insurance Corporation.
- Reducing the threshold limits for coverage of the EPF Organization and the Employees' State Insurance Corporation (ESIC) schemes to extend the application of the schemes to establishments employing ten persons or more.
- Improving the returns on investment of the balances in the Provident Fund.
- Reform of the Maternity Benefit Act.
- Implementation of the Unorganized Workers Social Security Act, 2008.

Box 9.6 The Unorganized Workers' Social Security Act, 2008

The salient features of the Act are as follows:

Section (2) provides for the definitions, including those relating to unorganized worker, self-employed, and wage worker.

Section 3(1) provides for formulation of schemes by the Central Government for different sections of unorganized workers on matters relating to: (a) life and disability cover; (b) health and maternity benefits; (c) old age protection; and (d) any other benefit as may be determined by the Central Government.

Section 3(4) provides formulation of schemes relating to provident fund, employment injury benefits, housing, educational schemes for children, skill upgradation, funeral assistance, and old-age homes by state governments.

Section 4 relates to funding of the schemes formulated by the Central Government.

Section 5 envisages constitution of the National Social Security Board under the chairmanship of the Union Minister for Labour and Employment with member secretary and 34 nominated members representing Members of Parliament, unorganized workers, employers of unorganized workers, civil society, central ministries, and the state governments with provision for adequate representation to persons belonging to the SCs, STs, the minorities, and women. The functions of the national board, inter alia, include recommending to the Central Government suitable schemes for different sections of unorganized workers and monitoring the implementation of schemes and advising the Central Government on matters arising out of the administration of the act.

Section 6 has provisions for constitution of similar boards at the state level.

Section 7 relates to the funding pattern of the schemes formulated by state governments.

Section 8 prescribes record keeping functions by the district administration. For this purpose, the state government may direct: (a) the district Panchayats in rural areas and (b) the Urban Local Bodies in urban areas to perform such functions.

Section 9 provides for setting up of constitution of Workers' Facilitation Centre to: (i) disseminate information on social security schemes available to them and (ii) facilitate the workers to obtain registration from district administration and enrolment of unorganized workers.

9.50 In this regard, the following issues may need attention:

- There is a need for forming a policy for social security with a focus on clearly defined objectives, techniques to be adopted for providing social security to the different target groups, and financing and administrative arrangements.
- Wider coverage of beneficiaries under the EPF and ESI Acts.
- Further extension of the social security net to the unorganized sector.
- Efficacious implementation of the provisions of the Construction Workers Act.

OTHER SOCIAL SECURITY SCHEMES

9.51 Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY): The Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana was launched on 1 October 2007, providing for a smart card-based health insurance cover of Rs 30,000 per annum per family on a family floater basis to BPL families (a unit of five) in the unorganized sector. Till

26 February 2010, 27 states and UTs had initiated the process to implement the scheme. Of these, 23 states and UTs have started issuing smart cards and more than 1.27 crore cards have been issued. Nagaland was the first state in the North-Eastern region to issue smart cards. The remaining states, except Andhra Pradesh, are also in the process of implementing the scheme. From 2010–11, the government has extended the benefits of RSBY to all such MGNREGA beneficiaries who have worked for more than 15 days during the preceding financial year and to all licensed porters, vendors, and hawkers, who are from the unorganized sector and are socially challenged.

9.52 Aam Admi Bima Yojana (AABY): Under AABY, a scheme launched on 2 October 2007, insurance to the head of the family of rural landless households in the country will be provided against natural as well as accidental death and in the case of partial or permanent disability. Up to 2009, the scheme had covered 81.99 lakh lives.

OCCUPATION SAFETY AND HEALTH OF WORKERS

9.53 Occupational safety and health aspects have assumed an even greater importance in the liberalized economic framework. Due to proliferation and increase in the severity of hazardous economic activities, the government's objective is to keep pace with international standards (Box 9.7) on occupation safety and health.

9.54 MoLE, which is solely responsible for safety, health, and welfare measures concerning dock, mines, and oil fields receives technical assistance from, and discharges its responsibility through, the Directorate General of Mines Safety (DGMS) and the Directorate General of Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes (DGFASLI). The DGMS enforces the safety and health provisions for workers in the mining industry through its inspectors appointed under the Mines Act, 1952. The DGFASLI, through its Inspectorate of Dock Safety, enforces safety provisions in the docks and acts as the coordinating agency at the national level for the Inspectorate of Factories functioning under different state governments.

9.55 The government prepared a Comprehensive National Policy on Safety, Health, and Environment at the Workplace in February 2009 after intensive

and wide consultations and deliberations with all the stakeholders. The Policy provides broad guidelines and the required direction to the government, employees, and employer organizations, including non-governmental agencies for promotion of Occupational Safety and Health (OSH). The policy is comprehensive in nature and consists of a preamble, goals, objectives, and action programme. Some of the salient features of the policy include developing appropriate standards and codes of practices on OSH, cooperation of social partners to meet the challenges ahead, developing sector-specific programmes, creation of nationwide awareness, arranging for the mobilization of available resources and expertise, and financial and non-financial incentives to the employers and employees for the promotion of the commitment.

9.56 In order to improve the occupational safety and health regime several issues merit attention:

- India does not have an overarching law on occupational safety and health covering all sectors of the economy that would make it obligatory for all employers to observe occupational safety standards. In this regard, the need for an umbrella legislation covering different statutes of OSH in the context

Box 9.7**ILO Conventions and Recommendations on Safety and Health Standard**

- One of the key functions of the International Labour Organization (ILO) from its inception has been establishing international standards on labour and social matters. These international labour standards take the form of Conventions and Recommendations. About 70 of them deal with occupational safety and health matters.
- In addition to the ILO Conventions and Recommendations dealing with occupational safety and health matters, further guidance is provided in Codes of Practice and Manuals, which are used as reference material by those in charge of formulating detailed regulations or responsible for occupational safety and health.
- In some cases other instruments like resolutions have been introduced to address a certain problem.
- Occupational safety and health standards broadly fall into four categories:

Guiding policies for action

Protection in given branches of economic activity, for example, the construction industry, commerce and offices, and dock work.

Protection against specific risks, for example, ionizing radiation, benzene, asbestos, and guarding of machinery.

Measures of protection, for example, medical examinations of young workers, maximum weight of load to be transported by a single worker, prevention of occupational accidents on board ships, prevention of occupational cancer, and prevention of air pollution, noise and vibration in the working environment.

of the new National Policy on Safety, Health, and Environment, may have to be explored. The proposal could be revived in the context of the National Policy on Safety, Health, and Environment.

- Several new chemicals have come into production process whose hazardous effects are not known as yet. There is an urgent need to circulate information relating to the health hazards of these chemicals so that proper preventive steps can be taken. It is also necessary that periodical surveys are carried out with respect to all the occupational diseases (as required in the relevant ILO conventions) and appropriate action is taken for their prevention, treatment, and compensation.
- A comprehensive review of a reporting system of all accidents and collection of data relating to occupational injuries and diseases in all sectors of the economy is called for.

WOMEN LABOUR

9.57 The participation of women in the labour market in India has been growing steadily in recent years. In fact, their increasing participation is seen as a key factor in development policies, plans, and programmes aimed at women's advancement in different spheres. Many women work as home-based workers in beedi, garments, zari, agarbatti making, kite making, food processing, and leaf plate making. In most of these cases, the employer-employee relationship is masked, which in some cases tends to dilute women's access to protection in terms of wages or working conditions. The Unorganized Workers' Social Security Act makes some existing welfare schemes applicable to unorganized workers with schemes, such as the Janani Suraksha Yojana specifically covering women. But most of these schemes are only limited to the BPL category, thus excluding a vast majority of the unorganized workers, including working women. The possibility of removing the BPL criterion to ensure wider coverage of unorganized sector workers needs to be explored.

CHILD LABOUR

9.58 In spite of several legislations and policies, the problem of child labour has persisted as one of the greatest challenges facing the country. As per the Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986, 'child'

means a person who has not completed his 14th year of age and is employed in hazardous occupations (16) and processes (65) listed under the Act.

- Number of working children as per 1981 Census: 1.36 crore
- Number of working children as per 1991 census: 1.13 crore
- Number of working children as per 2001 Census: 1.26 crore

9.59 Out of the 1.26 crore working children, approximately 12 lakh children are working in hazardous occupations or processes. (However, since the number of processes and occupations in the list has expanded over time, the actual number is likely to be more.)

9.60 In consonance with the National Policy on Child Labour, MoLE had formulated a project based Action Plan, the National Child Labour Project (NCLP), to eliminate child labour from hazardous occupations and processes in a sequential manner. The NCLP scheme dates back to 1988 and aims to withdraw children engaged in hazardous occupations and processes by rehabilitating them in special schools in order to enable them to be finally mainstreamed into the formal schooling system.

9.61 While 250 districts in 21 states were covered earlier under the NCLP programme, with the amalgamation of schools under the INDUS Project (a joint project of Government of India and the US Department of Labour) in 2009, 271 districts in 21 states are now covered under the NCLP programme. Till date, 6.07 lakh children from NCLP schools have been mainstreamed into the formal education system.

9.62 The problem, however, has persisted since educational rehabilitation of these children needs to be supplemented with the economic rehabilitation of their families so that these families are not compelled by their economic circumstances to send these children to work. It also has to be recognized that even if schools exist, most child labour cannot avail of the benefits as they cannot go into a class that is age appropriate. Therefore, proactive measures are needed towards convergence between the schemes

of various ministries, like the Ministry of Women and Child Development (MoWCD), the Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD), the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD), Panchayati Raj and Social Justice and Empowerment so that the prevailing isolated approach is supplemented with benefits under the various schemes of these ministries for the families of child labour. As a first step towards convergence, with initiative from the Planning Commission, mid-day meals are now made available to children enrolled in the NCLP schools as is provided to children under the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA).

9.63 A Core Group under the Chairmanship of the Union Labour Secretary has been formed for convergence on a sustained national basis. In particular, an institutional convergence mechanism at the national as well as the state level, specifically dovetailing SSA and Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) needs to be developed. It is important to put in place institutional structures to ensure appropriate implementation of protocols developed by MoLE. The weakest link appears to be the institutional structure in state governments for rehabilitation of migrated child labour rescued from urban megapolises and/or industrial belts. There is, therefore, a need to take NCLP forward after convergence, and such a programme could then be taken up under a mission mode, especially for female child labour.

9.64 In addition to convergence, other recommendations for mid-course corrections include the following:

- Setting up area-specific residential schools for child labour
- Formulating key standard curriculum and learning materials in vernacular for the NCLP schools to make learning a joyful and enriching experience for these children
- Training and monitoring of child labour and ensuring validation of these data by Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs)
- Continued emphasis on large-scale public awareness on a sustained basis
- Setting up of specific guidelines for utilization of the Child Labour Rehabilitation-cum-Welfare Fund

collected through contributions of Rs 20,000 each paid by offending employers in consonance with the Supreme Court order in Writ Petition (Civil) No. 465/1986. Amounts collected so far have remained unutilized since no clear guidelines from MoLE have been issued.

- Protocols developed by the Ministry of Labour need to be revised, so that state labour departments can independently conduct raids to rescue child labour and for their rehabilitation. This is because the police department often treats child labour as a low priority.

PLAN OUTLAY AND ITS UTILIZATION

9.65 During the Eleventh Plan, an allocation of Rs 2,210.02 crore (at 2006–07 prices) was made for the Plan schemes of MoLE. Against this, during the first year of the Eleventh Plan (2007–08), the Ministry was allocated Rs 325.48 crore (excluding CW of Rs 19.52 crore which was transferred to the Ministry of Urban Development). This was later increased to Rs 1,250 crore at the RE stage. The actual expenditure, however, was Rs 1,280.22 crore, which was met through supplementary provisions. Similarly, an allocation of Rs 771.50 crore (excluding CW of Rs 28.50 crore which was transferred to the Ministry of Urban Development), was made during the second year of the Eleventh Plan (2008–09). This was enhanced to Rs 1,426.00 crore at the RE stage. Against this, the expenditure was Rs 1,388 crore, which was again met through supplementary provisions. The detailed outlays are given in Annexure 9.1.

WAY FORWARD

9.66 Though India has demonstrated remarkable resilience during the unprecedented global financial crisis and slowdown, its labour and employment sector faces several challenges, which need short-term as well as medium-term policy interventions at the level of the states as well as the Centre.

9.67 Labour market policies are based on a large number of statutes enacted by the Central Government dealing with wages, social security, labour welfare, occupational safety, and health besides industrial relations. There is a felt need for reforms in several of these labour laws with a view to imparting the

much-needed labour market flexibility consistent with the transformation of the Indian economy since these laws were enacted. Reforms in labour laws would involve enabling provisions to increase production, productivity, and expanding employment opportunities while protecting the overall interests of labour.

9.68 As pointed out in the National Policy on Skill Development, skill development for the unorganized sector has great potential for ensuring that the growth process becomes inclusive. In the specific context of skill requirements of this sector, the ministries concerned need to give serious thought to: (i) recognizing and formalizing the informal apprenticeship arrangements; (ii) improving and strengthening informal apprenticeship enabling their transition into modern skill areas, if required; (iii) evolving and funding proactive partnerships between the government, the private sector, and NGOs through NSDC.

9.69 The three-tier institutional structure on skill development firmly put in place during the Eleventh Plan needs to bridge the various gaps in the evolving skill eco-system, which involves interventions on various fronts such as:

- i. Building comprehensive and accurate data on the number of individuals trained as a result of various skill development programmes.
- ii. Focusing on skills infrastructure required to impart skills to help the youth acquire employment in emerging sectors, such as IT, biotechnology, nano-technology, pharmaceuticals, alternative energy, and high-end construction and engineering, where opportunities are abundant and the wages attractive.
- iii. Institutionalizing more proactive industry involvement in key actions of training institutes such as ITIs.
- iv. Ensuring an inclusive approach to have a concerted strategy for imparting skills to large sections of the population employed in the unorganized sector.
- v. Providing adequate resource focus: The central ministries should have relative performance of the

existing schemes evaluated so that the government can think of withdrawing resources from non-performing or relatively poor performing schemes and allocate them to the better performing ones. Such a prioritization exercise for all the schemes (Central as well as the states) should be undertaken to augment the flow of funds to the Coordinated Action on Skill Development.

- vi. Ministries (like MHRD, MoF, and MoLE, etc.) responsible for overseeing various segments of the Skill Development Mission need to work under a converged mandate, the policy framework for such convergence is being forged by the Planning Commission.

9.70 The National Council for Vocational Education and Training should accelerate the pace of review of training courses so that they remain demand-driven and hence in sync with the changing industry and market requirements. They should also examine the possibility of integrating occupational safety and health learning objectives into the learning objectives of various MES.

9.71 With technological progress and changing production techniques, several new chemicals have come in to the production process whose hazardous effects are not yet known. There is an urgent need to compile and circulate information relating to the health hazards of these chemicals so that proper preventive steps can be taken. It is also necessary that periodical surveys are carried out with respect to all the occupational diseases with the aim of sensitizing various stakeholders about the need to minimize the harmful effects on human flora and fauna. A comprehensive review of the reporting system of all accidents and collation of data relating to occupational injuries and diseases in all sectors of the economy would go a long way in focusing on occupational health and safety issues.

9.72 The coverage of various social security schemes in the labour and employment sector needs to be enlarged for ensuring higher degree of inclusivity. The possibility of improvements in the coverage through revisiting the eligibility criteria, such as removing the BPL criterion, needs to be examined. Moreover,

creation of awareness about various programmes through appropriate communication strategies needs to be accorded higher priority.

9.73 Child labour has been a persistent problem in the Indian context and has existed despite the formulation of numerous legislations and policies. A comprehensive third party evaluation of NCLP in various states needs

to be carried out to configure and remove the weak links present in the implementation of the National Child Labour Programme. Convergence of schemes in a proactive and sustained manner for families of child labour and ultimately bringing this convergence into a mission mode can go a long way in effectively addressing the problem of child labour.

ANNEXURE 9.1
Plan Provision and Expenditure

(Rs crore)

S. No.	Name of the Scheme	11th Plan Outlay (2007-12)	Annual Plan 2007-08		Annual Plan 2008-09		Annual Plan 2009-10		Annual Plan 2010-11
			RE	Exp.	RE	Exp.	BE*	Exp.	BE
1	DGE&T	828.17	1,031.17	1,086.32	941.32	1,083.83	1,134.17	1,118.96	409.11#
2	Occupational Health & Safety (DGMS & DGFASLI)	56.45	6.62	5.93	16.47	12.47	15.09	13.68	22.36
3	Industrial Relations	41.38	5.81	5.40	8.43	7.14	6.50	7.47	11.91
4	Child Labour	579.16	152.55	155.91	146.63	157.81	100.00	95.28	135.00
5	Women Labour (merged with scheme No. 11 from 2008-09)	2.40	0.51	0.38	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
6	Labour Statistics	38.02	5.59	8.41	8.32	8.00	9.00	9.22	20.28
7	National Labour Institute (NLI)	22.10	4.50	5.00	4.50	5.00	5.00	3.92	4.50
8	Grants-in-aid Scheme for Research Studies	1.33	0.15	0.15	0.75	0.29	0.50	0.33	0.75
9	Workers' Education	44.21	7.90	9.30	8.00	9.50	9.00	9.00	9.50
10	Rehabilitation of Bonded Labour	13.26	1.50	1.09	1.00	1.20	1.00	0.88	1.00
11	Information Technology	8.84	1.50	1.57	1.50	1.50	0.50	0.50	0.75
12	Social Security for Unorganized Sector Workers and Health Insurance for Unorganized Sector Workers	574.70	1.25	0.76	203.98	101.65	350.00	264.51	350.00
13	Lump sum provision for NE		26.50		85.10		(90.00)@	NA	100.00@
	Total	2,210.02	1,250.00	1,280.22	1,426.00	1,388.39	1,630.76**	1,523.75	965.16
							(+CW15.95)	(+CW19.25)	

Note: CW refers to the civil works component, which is transferred to Ministry of Urban Development.

**This also includes the following:

(i) Rs 100 crore provided to RSBY, and

(ii) Rs 750.01 crore provided for 1,396 government ITIs through PPP on Vote of Account during 2009-10.

* This does not include the following civil components:

(i) DGE&T—14.25 crore, (ii) Industrial Relations—1.50 crore, (iii) Labour Bureau—1 crore, and (iv) DGMS& DGFASLI—2.50 crore.

\$ This does not include the following civil components:

(i) DGE&T—15.75 crore, (ii) DGMS & DGFASLI—16 crore, (iii) Industrial Relations—2.09 crore, and (iv) Labour Bureau—1 crore

This does not include Rs 750 crore provided by the Ministry of Finance for upgradation of 1,396 government ITIs and civil work components of Rs 15.75 crore.

@This amount has been included in different schemes.

10

Handloom and Handicrafts

OVERVIEW

10.1 The dispersed and decentralized handloom and handicrafts sectors embody the traditional wisdom, cultural wealth, and secular ethos of India. It is not just a source of livelihood for 130 lakh weavers and artisans, but also an environment friendly, energy saving form of art that has secured India's presence in millions of homes across the globe; a presence that has been crafted by dexterous hands, many of whom are among the most marginalized sections of society. The handloom and handicrafts sectors make a valuable contribution to our economy; they also have the potential to play a much bigger role given the right environment. The Eleventh Plan recognizes this but unfortunately, two-and-a-half years into the Plan the policy interventions required to promote these sectors need to be much stronger. This is cause for concern. Unless backed by supportive policies, programmatic interventions will do little to change the reality of the lives of the weavers and artisans.

10.2 Currently, 60.6 per cent of the weavers are women and 36 per cent are from SCs and STs. Similarly, of the 67 lakh artisans in rural and semi-urban areas, 47.42 per cent are women, 23 per cent belong to religious minorities, 12.38 per cent are STs, and 24.73 per cent are SCs. The Eleventh Plan recognizes this. It also acknowledges the deprivation and destitution faced by skilled craftspeople and emphasizes the need to secure a future, both for the art and the artisans.

10.3 Many of the old schemes have been revised, enhanced, and clubbed together. New measures like health insurance have been introduced to enhance the quality of life of the craftspeople. The emphasis has been on a cluster approach. Two-and-a-half years into the Plan, these efforts are clearly visible at least in the handloom sector. The Handloom Weavers Comprehensive Scheme that provides life and health insurance has become increasingly popular and has provided much-needed access to healthcare for the weavers and their families. The performance of the cluster scheme has been slower, but change is beginning to take place at the micro level. However, the pace and extent of this change is too small to be visible at the macro level. In the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan it is vital to formulate a comprehensive policy that addresses issues like anti-dumping duty on silk yarn, distinction between handloom and handicrafts, VAT, and preferential procurement. At the same time, new interventions like the Pension Scheme, thrift fund, and special measures for minority groups and women, as promised in the Eleventh Plan need to be launched.

ELEVENTH PLAN AT A GLANCE

10.4 Recognizing the need to focus on both the art and the artisans, the Eleventh Plan advocated a two-pronged approach for ensuring the growth of the handloom and handicrafts sectors. It talked of the need for policy interventions backed by suitable programmatic interventions. The salient features of the Plan,

its approach, monitorable targets, and interventions suggested are given in Box 10.1.

MID-TERM APPRAISAL: THE PROCESS

10.5 To review the commitments and make a balanced assessment of the progress made in the Eleventh Plan, sectoral data was analysed (see Table 10.1), official documents and other reports were received, and discussion and assessment meetings were held with nodal departments of the implementing ministries as well as the state departments dealing with the subject. A Consultative Group of Experts for Handloom and Handicrafts Sectors was constituted with representatives from NGOs, Chambers of Commerce and Industry, Export Promotion Councils, Financing Institutions, etc. In addition to all this, it was decided to listen to ‘voices from the field’. Given the Plan’s focus on inclusiveness, concerns of SCs/STs and minorities, women’s groups, elderly, and others belonging to the marginalized sections of society were heard. Five regional consultations were held—in Guwahati for the North-Eastern states, Jaipur for the western states, Bhubaneswar for the eastern states, Chandigarh for the northern states, and Bangalore for the southern states. In preparation for the regional consultations, state-level consultations were organized by national-level NGOs working directly with the poor. These fed into the regional consultations.

10.6 As the Plan had emphasized the cluster approach, a study of two clusters under the new Integrated Handloom Development Scheme was commissioned. The Crafts Revival Trust, New Delhi visited and studied the clusters in Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh) and Chirala near Vijayawada in Andhra Pradesh; the findings of their reports have been taken cognizance of in this appraisal.

PROGRESS THUS FAR

10.7 During the Eleventh Plan period, 12 schemes of the Tenth Five Year Plan for the handloom sector have been merged into five schemes: (i) the Integrated Handloom Development scheme (IHDS), (ii) the Handloom Weavers Comprehensive Development Scheme, (iii) the Marketing and Export Promotion Scheme, (iv) the Diversified Handloom Development Scheme, and (v) the Mill Gate Price Scheme (MGPS). A sum of Rs 1,370 crore has been set aside for these schemes. The expenditure by the end of the first three years of the Plan is expected to be about Rs 1027.67 crore, which is about 75 per cent of the approved outlay for the period. Except for the Handloom Weavers Welfare Comprehensive Scheme, where the anticipated expenditure in the first three years will cross the total Eleventh Plan allocation and has received enthusiastic response from the people, most of the other schemes do not show similar progress.

10.8 For the handicrafts sector Rs 975 crore has been allocated and the expenditure till 31 March 2010 has been Rs 579.51 crore.

10.9 After two-and-a-half years, many schemes like the Pension Scheme and the thrift fund are yet to take off. The promise of making credit and working capital available also remains partially fulfilled. Progress on census and mapping is tardy and we have not been able to create a viable brand for hand-crafted products.

10.10 At the same time, there are examples of visible progress in these sectors. Despite some complaints of corruption and access, the schemes for providing social security to weavers and artisans were praised

TABLE 10.1
Performance of the Handloom and Handicrafts Sector during the Eleventh Five Year Plan

Item	2006–07 (end of the Tenth Plan)	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10 (P)
Handloom cloth production (million sq. m)	6,536	6,947	6,677 (P)	6,788
Handicrafts production (Rs crore)	38,660	31,940	19,376	20,221.5
Employment (lakh persons) handicrafts	67.69	69.72	71.81	73.96
Handicrafts export (Rs crore)	20,963	17,536	10,891	11,224.27

Source: Offices of the Development Commissioner (Handlooms, Handicrafts), Ministry of Textiles.

Box 10.1 Eleventh Plan at a Glance

The Approach

- MSEs are instruments of inclusion.
- Handloom and handicrafts are capital saving, labour-intensive engines of economic growth.
- Recognize the heterogeneity and differential needs of the MSE sector.
- Remove the artificial distinctions within the sector to ensure that handloom and handicrafts can avail of the benefits and schemes launched for the industry in general and for MSE in particular.
- Move from competitive to complimentary relationships between various sectors like handloom, handicrafts, powerlooms and silk.
- Focus on the crafts as well as craftspeople.

Monitorable Targets

- Double the production of handicrafts from Rs 43,600 crore in 2007–08 to Rs 90,412 crore in 2011–12.
- Double the exports of handicrafts from Rs 23,400 crore in 2007–08 to Rs 48,522 crore in 2011–12.
- Create 11 lakh additional jobs in the handicrafts sector.
- Export target of Rs 500 crore and credit flow of Rs 150 crore for NER for the handicrafts sector.
- Handloom exports to grow at 15 per cent per annum and Rs 10,000 crore by the end of the Plan.

Financial Allocation

- Outlay for handlooms: Rs 1,370 crore.
- Outlay for handicrafts: Rs 975 crore.

Policy Interventions

- Position handlooms and handicrafts as value added niche products.
- Preferential procurement by government institutions.
- Recognize the urban presence of handlooms and handicrafts and ensure that the needs of these sectors are taken into account in urban and rural planning.
- Balance productivity gains with the interests of producers while looking at labour laws.
- Examine the anti-dumping duty on Chinese silk yarn and silk cloth.
- Draft a policy on export of cotton yarn.
- Put in place instruments to ensure availability of credit and working capital.

Programmatic Interventions

- **Cluster-based Approach:** Organization of over 36.88 lakh weavers into handloom clusters; 375 new artisanal clusters covering 4 lakh artisans.
- **Quality Control, Marketing, and Promotion:** Branding of products and launching a widespread publicity campaign backed by style icons.
- **Preservation of Knowledge:** Creating a heritage library documenting traditional designs and weaves.
- **Census:** Carrying out a census and a mapping exercise to determine the presence of crafts and craftspeople across the country, along with their skills. Issuing photo ID cards to weavers and artisans.
- **Availability of Working Capital and Credit**
- **Availability of Raw Material:** Creating raw material banks and ensuring timely availability of raw materials to individual weavers and artisans at reasonable prices.
- **Social Security:** Launching health and life insurance schemes with components like education to improve the quality of life of weavers and artisans. To cover 83.92 lakh weavers/allied workers and 40.80 lakh artisans. Launching schemes for distress relief, pension, and thrift fund.
- Technology Upgradation and Transfer of Knowledge to Weavers and Artisans.

in all the regional consultations. In addition, there is awareness, albeit limited, about the cluster schemes. At the micro-level, therefore, one notices some stir-

rings but given the fast deteriorating condition of the artisans and weavers, more progress needs to be made (see Tables 10.2 and 10.3).

10.11 At the macro-level, the picture of production reveals negative features, production in the handicrafts sector dropped from Rs 38,660 crore in 2006–07 to almost half in 2008–09. In large parts, it is because of the setback to exports due to the global crisis. Exports declined from Rs 20,963 crore in 2006–07 to Rs 10,891 crore in 2008–09. For carpets, the decline was 23 per cent on a year-to-year basis in 2008–09. Difficulties in the export market aside, there are problems of getting adequate labour, as both local labour (east Uttar Pradesh) and migrant labour (Orissa) are not showing up in adequate numbers, because NREGA and other development schemes are providing them jobs at home. In the handicrafts sector alone 8.86 crore man-days¹ have been lost since October 2008. Part of this can be explained by the recession that had gripped the world economy which affected the handloom sector as well. The level of cloth production, according to official figures, almost stagnated during this period. Information on handloom exports is unavailable. So far as the numbers employed in the handloom and handicrafts sectors are concerned, the Ministry of Textiles continues to use 1995–96 figures, which are irrelevant after 14 years. There is no authentic database with the Ministry of Textiles on such a vital income generating sector; one that contributes significantly to GDP and exports.

THE REPORT CARD

HANDLOOM

10.12 Integrated Handloom Development Scheme (IHDS): This scheme was introduced in 2007–08 to focus on the formation of self-sustaining weavers' groups, and to provide a workplace to weavers. Being in a Public–Private Partnership (PPP) mode, it is a major breakthrough, with the potential of empowering thousands of weavers. The Eleventh Plan allocated Rs 605 crore to cover 36.88 lakh weavers and provide them with basic inputs like looms and accessories, working capital loans, product development infrastructure support, supply of equipment, design development, and marketing support. Of this, the anticipated expenditure for the first three years of

the Plan is Rs 344.48 crore covering 482 clusters. An outlay of Rs 125 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010–11.

10.13 The study of the Varanasi and Chirala clusters carried out by the Crafts Revival Trust and visits by members of the Planning Commission revealed the need for some amendments: (i) To avoid a conflict of interest it is imperative that a diagnostic study to evaluate the needs of these clusters is carried out by an independent organization and not by the implementing agency. (ii) Given the striking regional variations in weaving, there is need for greater flexibility in keeping with the needs of the weavers in the local cluster (to be spelt out in the diagnostic report. (iii) To direct assistance to the most deprived weavers, clusters should also be graded based on parameters like access to raw materials, status of infrastructure and tools, current levels of production (both quantity as well as turnover), per capita income generated, connectivity to markets, and awareness regarding market trends. (iv) Most importantly, women and ancillary workers should be trained and made a part of cluster committees, instead of merely being treated as 'help'. These findings need to be carefully considered and used for a mid-course correction (see Box 10.2).

10.14 Handloom Weavers Comprehensive Welfare Scheme: This scheme was introduced in the Eleventh Plan. It has two components: the ICICI Lombard Health Insurance and the Mahatma Gandhi Bunkar Bima Yojana, which provides life insurance. Over 18.78 lakh weavers received benefits in 2008–09 and claims worth Rs 61.82 crore were disbursed. The Eleventh Plan allocated Rs 425 crore for this scheme; and Rs 433.91 crore will be the anticipated expenditure in the first three years of the Plan. An outlay of Rs 170 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010–11.

10.15 Given the popularity of these schemes and the visible difference they seem to be making to the lives of weavers, there is a need to enhance allocation for the schemes. However, given reports of corruption, there

¹ Loss of man-days have been calculated based on the correlation coefficient of 0.383 between per unit percentage decline in the export and number of artisans. The calculation of loss of man-days is based on artisan population of 47.61 lakh.

Box 10.2**Varanasi: Integrated Handloom Cluster Scheme**

Urban: A cluster was started six months ago for the 1 lakh weavers in Bazardiha located in the heart of Varanasi. The office is a tiny one-room structure. Most people are unaware of the scheme because less than 1 per cent are covered under it. Just 300 weavers are members and the only benefit they have received so far is six looms, two jacquards, and five accessories, which were disbursed according to the decision of a cluster consortium of nine weavers. Availability of yarn, marketing links, and inability to pay premium of the ICICI Lombard Health Insurance Scheme continue to be major problems.

Rural: The cluster at Sarai Mohana is also a year old. Of the 10,000 weavers, 320 are members. The cluster scheme has helped by providing work sheds to 17 families. Since most people lived in kuccha houses and have never got Indira Awas loans, these work sheds are doubling as homes. Eight people have gone to Chanderi and eight to Kolkata for exposure visits. A designer has been identified but no design has been developed because there is no money for sample development. As a result, no marketing linkages have been formed. A yarn depot has been sanctioned but weavers are unwilling to use it because the yarn supplied through the depot is more expensive than in the open market. There are no women members in the cluster (Observations of Member, Handlooms and Handicrafts, on a visit during November 2009).

is also a need to streamline processes. To avoid misuse, health insurance cards could follow the format of the smart card. An independent third party evaluation of the Health and Life Insurance schemes could be commissioned to analyse and compare the premium paid to service providers against parameters like pending cases, disbursement, and period of pendency. This information should be put in the public domain and a grievance redressal system instituted. Data on the disease burden vis-à-vis the age profile of the weavers should also be obtained.

10.16 Many weavers expressed their inability to pay the premium for renewal of the Health Insurance scheme. There is a need to ensure that destitution and poverty do not force weavers out of this scheme. State governments should be encouraged to contribute towards the 20 per cent premium that is due from the weavers.

10.17 Diversified Handloom Development Scheme: The major objective of this scheme is to hold design exhibitions and workshops and to conduct the Third Handloom Census and issue photo identity cards to 50 lakh weavers. Though delayed, the census is expected to be completed by the end of March 2010. This will help in planning for the Twelfth Plan. Till 15 February 2010, 24.45 lakh weaver households had been interviewed. It is essential to include female weavers and ancillary workers engaged in the pre- and post-loom operations in the census and issue photo IDs

to them. These invisible workers form the backbone of the handloom industry and it is vital to ensure their well-being if the vibrancy of the sector has to be retained and sustained.

10.18 Mill Gate Price Scheme: The handloom sector is largely dependent on the organized mill sector for supply of yarn, in the form of hanks. Under the Mill Gate Price Scheme, yarn and dyes are supplied to individual weavers through 660 depots throughout the country. Mobile vans are also used to supply yarn to weavers in remote areas. Of the Rs 92 crore allocated for this scheme in the Eleventh Plan, Rs 88.09 crore will be the anticipated expenditure in the first three years of the Plan. The quantum of yarn distributed every year has also exceeded the annual target. An outlay of Rs 54 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010–11.

10.19 This scheme is popular but not because of its design or efficacy. The high utilization is largely because it is the only scheme that deals with supply of the most vital raw material required by handlooms. On the ground, the scheme restricts supply of yarn to master weavers and traders. In actual practice, cotton yarn is sold in the minimum quantity of two to three bales. Individual weavers are unable to access the smaller quantities that they need, thereby reinforcing their dependency on trader and the master weavers. Moreover, though the Mill Gate Price Scheme is designed to provide yarn to the Handloom

TABLE 10.2
Physical Progress made by Various Schemes in the Handloom Sector

Schemes	Eleventh Plan Targets	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10	
		Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement	Target	Ach. (up to March 2010)
Integrated Handloom Development Scheme	36.88 lakh weavers	13.50 lakh	15.41 lakh	9.22 lakh	11.61 lakh	9.00 lakh	13.02 lakh
Marketing & Export Promotion Scheme	Events: 1,841 Export projects: 75 Participation in international fairs: 50	343 15 10	313 01 07	343 15 10	389 14 09	500 15 10	560 18 10
Handloom Weavers Comprehensive Welfare Scheme	HIS: 83.92 lakh weavers MGBBY: 66.67 lakh weavers	17.74 lakh 4.66 lakh	17.74 lakh 4.66 lakh	18.00 lakh 4.94 lakh	18.78 lakh 5.75 lakh	14.31 lakh 6.00 lakh	16.11 lakh 5.10 lakh
Mill Gate Price Scheme	2,181 lakh kg yarn to be supplied	481.00	678.21	750.00	843.84	850.00	1076.46
Diversified Handloom Development Scheme	1,250 design exhibition-cum-workshops 22 lakh weaver households to be interviewed and 50 lakh photo ID cards to be issued	250	203	221	211	250	246
			Contract awarded on 19.03.08; to be completed in 18 months				24.45 lakh weavers households interviewed till 15.2.2010

Weavers' Organizations at the price at which it is available at the mill gate, weavers complain that National Handloom Development Corporation Limited (NHDC) yarn is often more expensive than what is available in the market. It is, therefore, important to revise the Mill Gate Scheme to ensure that small quantities of yarn and dyes required by independent weavers are supplied at reasonable prices. The yarn banks could also consider supplying ready-made warps.

10.20 Marketing Export and Promotion Scheme: Recognizing the need for market linkages, the Eleventh Plan allocated Rs175 crore for this scheme. It also stipulated the need for a change in the marketing strategy. It recommended positioning of handcrafted items as niche products and use of innovative measures for their promotion. Branding of products and use of youth icons to make handlooms into a fashion statement are two important strategies of the Plan. Not much progress has been made on this

front. There has been a tendency to carry on with the old marketing method of participating in regional, national, and international fairs, often with limited sales. Till March 2010, 1,262 events had been organized in the handloom sector against the target of 1,841 events for the Eleventh Plan as a whole, reaching an achievement of 69 per cent. For popularizing handloom products, the Ministry of Textiles has taken a number of steps like declaration and celebration of handloom week from 21 to 27 December every year; release of four postage stamps on Indian textiles in December 2009, publication of a Handloom Atlas in four foreign languages, as a sourcing guide for importers; and making available a design pool of ethnic and contemporary designs in 12 Indian languages on the web-portal www.designdiary.nic.in There is, however, a need to do even more and to ensure that handloom becomes a 'must have' in the wardrobe of every fashion, environment, or socially conscious citizen of this country. An outlay of Rs 57 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010-11.

HANDICRAFTS**Baba Saheb Ambedkar Hastshilp Vikas Yojana**

10.21 The Eleventh Plan allocated Rs 246.58 crore for providing basic inputs and infrastructure to 4 lakh artisans under this scheme. Using the cluster approach, approximately 75,000 artisans have been covered under the scheme so far. The expenditure till end of 2009–10 was Rs 132.19 crore, which is 54 per cent of the total Eleventh Plan allocation. An outlay of Rs 72.82 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010–11.

10.22 This is without doubt one of the most visible schemes and many of its components like provision of a credit guarantee, margin money, training of artisans, and creation of raw material banks have the potential of providing the much-needed impetus to the sector. However, in the regional consultations and during field visits, artisans expressed their inability to attend exhibitions outside the state as no TA/DA is provided. Few Common Facilities Centres have been established and only 11 Raw Material Banks have been sanctioned during the Plan. The process of getting ID cards is also very cumbersome. To fill these gaps and ensure greater reach and efficacy, an independent evaluation of this scheme and its revamping is recommended.

10.23 Research and Development Scheme: Rs 30.69 crore have been set aside under this scheme for various important activities like Artisans' Census and GI registration of products. Up to end 2009–10, Rs 13.07 crore had been spent. A website detailing all the handicrafts schemes along with their performance has been launched. This site also contains details about crafts clusters, products, and exporters. This is an important achievement. An outlay of Rs 12 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010–11.

10.24 Meanwhile the census for 40 per cent of the districts in the country and some surveys has been commissioned, but these are still in progress. It is imperative that the handicraft census and mapping be completed within the Eleventh Plan period to ensure that our policies and schemes in the Twelfth Plan are based on current realities and not figures which are almost two decades old.

10.25 Progress on the GI front has been lax. Although there are no targets for GI, being need-based, only 33 crafts have been registered so far and for 51 more crafts, the registration process is underway. Progress on the GI front needs to be expedited.

10.26 Handicraft Artisans Comprehensive Welfare Scheme:

There are two components under this scheme. The Janashree Bima Yojana, launched in 2003–04 provides life insurance, accident insurance, disability insurance, and some educational support up to two children of the artisans. The Eleventh Plan targeted to cover 5 lakh artisans under this scheme. This scheme requires the artisan to pay a highly affordable premium of Rs 40 per annum. So far 9.42 lakh artisans have been covered under this scheme.

10.27 The Rajiv Gandhi Shilpi Swasthya Bima Yojana (RGSSBY)

was launched in March 2007 on a pilot basis to provide artisans access to quality healthcare. Under this scheme an artisan family is covered for three years and primacy is given to renewals. The Eleventh Plan targeted to cover 40.80 lakh artisans under this scheme. For the first two years of the Plan this scheme has been open to all artisans, irrespective of their BPL status. Since the Health Insurance Scheme of the Ministry of Labour, which covers BPL families is being phased in, RGSSBY was continued in 2009–10 as well. Under the present scheme artisans are required to make an annual contribution of Rs 150. Those from the North-Eastern region and SCs/STs have to pay half of this. Currently, a large percentage of the artisans belong to the minority community and/or are women. Since they are also extremely deprived and vulnerable, the provision of halving the annual premium should be extended to them as well. Against the allocation of Rs 328.51 crore, Rs 226.17 crore had been spent up to end 2009–10. An outlay of Rs 84.11 crore has been earmarked for Annual Plan 2010–11.

10.28 Credit Guarantee Scheme: Since the formal financing sector has been finding it difficult to support artisans in the absence of fixed assets to offer as collateral security for loans, a scheme called the Credit Guarantee Scheme has been launched. This scheme provides Guarantee Fee and Annual Service Charges (GF&ASF) on behalf of the borrower, which is charged

by M/s Credit Guarantee Fund Trust for Micro and Small Enterprises (CGTMSE) in lieu of the guarantee extended against the loan sanctioned to them by Member Lending Institutions (MLIs). A sum of Rs 2.80 crore has been placed with CGTMSE towards GF & ASF for this purpose. With the mechanism in place, it has become possible to bring handicraft artisans into the formal finance sector through Artisan Credit Cards (ACCs). Some banks have come forward to issue ACCs and, therefore, credit to handicraft artisans. Moradabad was the first place where 12,000 artisans were issued these cards with a credit of Rs 65 crore. Other clusters in Tamil Nadu, Puducherry, Rajasthan, Orissa, West Bengal, and Uttar Pradesh are also being issued ACCs and credit is being sanctioned to them.

THE ROAD AHEAD

10.29 An appraisal of the Eleventh Plan reveals that some measures, particularly those concerning social security, have been taken and have proved to be a great success. In fact, such has been the need and the demand for insurance schemes that the allocation for them needs to be enhanced. However, many important policy and programmatic measures listed in the Plan are yet to be implemented. It is important that they are carried out in the remainder of the Plan period to ensure that the gains made through the existing schemes are not lost to the weavers and artisans. The Mid-Term Appraisal of the Plan, therefore, recommends the following measures with immediate effect.

10.30 Launch of the Distress Relief Fund: Competition from Powerloom and Chinese goods masquerading as handlooms has adversely affected weavers in many parts of the country with severe distress in many cases. Many of them are winding up their looms, pulling rickshaws, and collecting garbage for a living. Recognizing the need for immediate intervention, the Eleventh Plan promised a Distress Relief Fund to ensure that weavers and their families do not become victims of starvation or despair. However, halfway into the Plan, this important scheme is yet to take off. It is imperative that it is put into operation in the next financial year.

10.31 Launch of the Pension Scheme and the Thrift Fund: These social security measures outlined in the Eleventh Plan are important to ensure social security as well as working capital for the weavers. Without these, other programmatic interventions will not bear fruit. These schemes need to be launched in the balance of the Plan period both for handloom weavers and artisans.

10.32 Institution of a Powerloom Mark: To prevent powerloom cloth from masquerading as handwoven fabric, a handloom mark is not sufficient. There is need to consider the introduction of a compulsory powerloom mark on every fabric woven on the machines. This could be in the form of a selvedge (text or symbol) on every metre of powerloom cloth. This distinguishing mark will enable consumers to differentiate between handwoven and machine-made products. The responsibility of ensuring the selvedge should lie with powerloom owners. To ensure that this does not adversely affect the already impoverished powerloom weavers, the Ministry of Textiles could consider starting a parallel scheme to assist powerloom owners to make the requisite changes in their looms.

10.33 Enforcement of Handloom Reservation: It must be ensured that the items on the handloom reservation list are not cannibalized by the mechanized textile sector. Further, at present the Handloom Reservation List includes only items woven with cotton and/or silk yarn. This reserved list could also include items woven with blended yarns, such as viscose and other blended fibres as this is the current demand.

10.34 Mapping of Handcrafted and Handwoven Products: In addition to the census, a careful mapping of handloom and handicraft products and clusters across the country is essential. We need to know where the crafts and craftspeople are located, in what numbers, and with what skills. This is important not just for directing schemes to the right people, but also ensuring that the items registered under the GI Act do not rob craftsmen of their livelihoods. For instance, Bagh prints have been registered under the GI Act and cover an area of just 8 sq. km. However, the same craft

TABLE 10.3
Physical Progress Made by Various Schemes in the Handicrafts Sector

Scheme	Eleventh Plan Targets	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10	
		Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement
Baba Saheb Ambedkar Hastship Vikas Yojana	600 clusters	120	147	120	125 clusters	120 clusters	123
Design & Technical Upgradation	1,186 events	220	340	197	162	237	522
Marketing Support & Services	<i>Domestic</i> 1,070 events <i>International</i> 743 events	205	487	212	492	263	289
Research & Development	Census of Handicrafts	99	59	61	65	170	63
	Census of 20 per cent districts in the country	Census of 20 per cent districts in the country	Census for 20 per cent of the districts for 4 regions awarded	Census of 20 per cent districts	Census of further 20 per cent districts for six regions awarded	One time survey/ census of remaining districts	Census in progress
	Artisan survey and studies as per requirement	As required	14 studies awarded	As required	30 new studies awarded; 17 workshops		10 new studies
	Set up 6 testing labs	1	1 (New Delhi)	1	1 (Bangalore)	1	Nil
Human Resource Development	Training through Institutions:120 Training under Guru Shishya Parampara: 350	12	07	18	7	30	6
	40,80,000 artisans	70	0	70	140	77	128
Handicrafts Artisans Comprehensive Welfare Scheme	Bima Yojana RGSSBY:	1.00 lakh 8.00 lakh	97.636 8.82 lakh	1.00 lakh 8.00 lakh	9.66 lakh 10.10 lakh	1 lakh 8 lakh	0.26 8.02lakh

is carried out in nearby Khugshi (in fact, Bagh learnt the craft from this town) and in many other towns along the Bagh and Gambhiri rivers. These craftsmen cannot be left out.

10.35 Inclusion of Ancillary Workers: To ensure continuity of weaving traditions, the skills involved in the entire production chain need to be preserved and supported. Ancillary workers who perform crucial pre-loom and post-loom operations must be recognized as significant contributors. They need to be enumerated in any mapping and diagnostic exercise in their own right. Ancillary workers should be included as beneficiaries within not only IHDS, but also all handloom schemes and should be provided with weaver as well as insurance cards.

10.36 Promotion as Niche Products: Both handloom and handicrafts should be promoted as niche products with a creative and social value. Celebrities, like film or sports icons, should be used to create a brand identity. For example, traditional weaves from the North-East should be used for creating furnishings by mixing and matching instead of imposing mainland designs in parts of the country where designs are germane and unique. There is a need to come up with innovative marketing ideas like preparing a small collectors booklet listing the 'unique' products handcrafted in India. This can then be distributed at Indian embassies and at all international airports in India. The attempt should be to encourage people to buy these items and to get a stamp on their collector's guide stating the place of purchase and USP of these unique items.

10.37 Examine the Anti-Dumping Duty on Silk Yarn and Silk Cloth: After a case filed by various Silk Reelers Associations in July 2002, the Directorate General of Anti-Dumping and Allied Duties (DGAD) imposed an anti-dumping duty on mulberry raw silk of 2A Grade and below indicating a reference price of US\$ 27.97 per kg of raw silk. This was to remain effective until January 2008. While this brought relief to the reelers, the weavers were hit hard. According to figures given in the Eleventh Plan, there is a shortfall of 10,000 metric tonnes of silk yarn. The weavers are forced to buy yarn at high prices due to anti-dumping duties.

For years they have been thus burdened. The Ministry of Commerce imposed an anti-dumping duty on silk fabric in April 2006, but the weavers still feel it is inadequate. The high duty on yarn makes it difficult for them to compete with Chinese fabrics despite the duty imposed (effective till April 2011). The extension of anti-dumping duty on yarn (with reference price of US\$ 37.32 per kg) till January 2014 is hitting them very hard. It is important to ensure yarn availability. If the government cannot reduce duty it should procure the 'shortfall' yarn and provide it to weavers at affordable rates.

OTHER POLICY DIRECTIVES

10.38 With the introduction of VAT, although cotton mill-made yarn has been exempted from sales tax or trade tax by a number of states, yet agencies have to submit set forms. Unregistered firms still have to pay tax depending on the state policy. Cotton mill-made yarn imported from outside the state by unregistered agencies/groups/firms raises the cost of production. Cotton or woolen mill-made yarn, which is the basic raw material, needs to be exempted from all restrictions in all the states. Similarly, the government needs to come up with a comprehensive policy on export of cotton yarn, keeping in mind the interests of cotton growers, reelers, and weavers.

10.39 Swarozgar Credit Card: Working capital loans need to be provided at easy repayment terms to ensure that the weavers have working capital for a three-month period to cover them during seasonal market cycles. The Swarozgar Credit Card scheme provides flexibility to weavers and artisans to withdraw and deposit money. A credit card can also be taken by SHGs and loan can be provided to members as per their requirements. This scheme needs to be publicized further and made more accessible to the weavers and artisans.

10.40 NGO Partnerships: The running refrain from all the regional consultations was the lack of awareness and the limited reach of programmes. This calls for an urgent response by way of developing an appropriate programme for awareness generation, which would involve NGO partners. They should be involved at all levels from design and implementation, to monitoring

and establishing linkages. Many NGOs have been running programmes successfully for the promotion of indigenous crafts and have even successfully created brands. These efforts need to be studied carefully, supported, and where possible expanded and replicated.

LONGER-TERM RECOMMENDATIONS

10.41 Institution of a Crafts Mark and Need for Handloom Handicraft Connection: The ambiguity between handloom and handicrafts limits benefits to artisans. There has to be a reduction in artificial barriers that prevent one group of workers from accessing certain schemes. What constitutes handicrafts needs a clear and firm definition so that items covered under this category are honoured by all agencies, including banks. There is an urgent need for a Crafts Mark to emphasize the art and creativity involved. The 'nomenclature' should also change from 'handicrafts' to 'handcrafted in India', to help further the branding process (see Box 10.3).

10.42 Creation of a Handmade in India Accreditation Board: The Handloom Mark is a much-needed brand identity for Indian handlooms. There is also a need for a powerloom mark and a crafts mark. However, none of these will be effective if they follow the same mode of implementation as the Handloom Mark. Similarly, while a scheme for registration of handloom and handcrafted products under GI has been launched, it is of little use as the weavers are too poor to fight legal battles against factory owners who breach their Intellectual Property Right. Currently, the Textiles

Committee is the main standard-setting body, the sole implementer, and certification agency. There is need for an independent Handmade in India Accreditation Board (HIAB) along the lines of the National Accreditation Board created for implementing the Organic Mark. The HIAB, under the Ministry of Textiles can have representatives from government, civil society, as well as the private sector. This body can be given the task of not only ensuring that the products using the handloom mark (and later crafts mark) are genuine but also for registering and investigating complaints for infringement of the GI Act, and for non-compliance on selvedging by powerlooms.

10.43 Promotion of Craft Education: Craft education should be introduced in schools and colleges. One example of this is the kind of initiative taken by the Craft Development Institute, Srinagar for conducting a 2-year postgraduate programme. Craft courses should be recognized for formal degrees or professional programmes. Further, in our country, craftsmanship has been traditionally handed down from parents to children but today, for fear of being accused of encouraging child labour, parents are not able to pass on their traditional knowledge to their children. Training children in crafts should, therefore, be seen as part of informal and formal education.

CONCLUSION

10.44 The handloom and handicrafts sectors showcase our cultural wealth. It encourages the coexistence of communities from diverse faiths, cultures, classes, and castes on a single production-cum-market

Box 10.3 Commonwealth Crafts Connection

Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay, the doyen of Indian crafts work wrote, 'The concept behind handicrafts, as originally conceived, was imbuing everything used in daily life, no matter how common or mundane, with a touch of beauty; to add brightness to an otherwise dull and drab existence.' Imagine if the Games Village and the Technical Village were furnished using our handlooms and handicrafts—curtains, bed covers, cushions, statues, and paintings. Each block could be done using the crafts and products of one state. Not only would this give the visitors a taste of India and its rich heritage, it would also provide livelihood opportunities to lakhs of families. Live crafts bazaars at the Villages or at the Games venue would sensitize people about our crafts, and at the same time, provide a 'never before' marketing opportunity for our skilled craftspeople. They could produce thousands of stoles, scarves, tweed jackets, hats, and paintings with the Games logo. They could sculpt the logo and mascot using different materials, designing unique Chamba rumaals with them and create hundreds of big and small memorabilia.

platform and thereby strengthens the secular fabric of Indian society. The Eleventh Plan recognizes this. The first half of the Eleventh Plan focused on schemes that ensure the well-being of craftspeople and improvement in the quality of their lives. These measures need to be continued. At the same time there is a need to re-vision the role of the government in these sectors in order to:

- a. Support preservation of traditional skills and knowledge, yet enable their development in the contemporary context.
- b. Provide financial and policy support and the necessary regulatory framework that fosters the development of viable entities which enable artisan and micro-enterprises (individually and collectively) to access:
 - i. supply chain management services;
 - ii. financing services, design, and technology services;
 - iii. branding and marketing services; and
 - iv. socio-economic services, in a manner similar to that provided to the organized sector.
- c. Enforce quality control and put in place a policy that enables weavers and artisans to become suppliers for big marketing chains, without being exploited.
- d. Facilitate marketing linkages, instead of doing the actual marketing.

10.46 In the long run a quality control and marketing mechanism needs to be put in place, which brings enough returns to the weavers and artisans to ensure that they lead a dignified life. The endeavour in the remaining part of the Plan period should be to create an environment in which these sectors (and consequently, those associated with them) can prosper and flourish.

Women's Agency and Child Rights

OVERVIEW

11.1 The Eleventh Plan recognized women as change agents and acknowledged the rights of children regardless of vulnerabilities of their class, caste, religion, ethnicity, regional, and gender status. The Plan envisioned inclusive growth and advocated ending the exclusion and discrimination faced by women and children.

11.2 The first half of the Plan saw the introduction of some new schemes to tackle issues of declining sex ratio, trafficking, and child protection. Existing schemes were modified to plug the gaps identified by various organizations and experts. The past four years have seen path-breaking legislations like the Prohibition of Child Marriage Act, 2006, and Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005, and Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act, 2005. While these steps are important and signify progress, there has been little visible change in the living realities of women and children. At the same time, many important schemes that were suggested in the Plan document have not taken off. For instance, a comprehensive scheme on single women, a national task force for women in conflict areas, a scheme for internally displaced women, and a high level committee to review SHG policies and programmes have not taken off. This delay will further slow down the already long drawn process of ensuring that women's development is truly inclusive.

11.3 The Eleventh Plan has moved towards the concept of women's agency and child rights. For instance, Dhanalakshmi was introduced to address the issue of declining Child Sex Ratio (CSR). The Ujjwala and Integrated Child Protection schemes were started to protect and address the security needs of vulnerable women and children. The National Commission for Protection of Child Rights (NCPCR) was established as a statutory body to protect, promote, and defend child rights. To integrate the gender perspective into the budgeting process a scheme on Gender Budgeting was introduced. It was meant to give a gender perspective to planning, budget formulation, and implementation of schemes and programmes.

11.4 Half way through the Eleventh Plan, the steps taken to attain inclusive growth as per the goals set out in the Plan are clearly visible, albeit the progress is slow. Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) for rural females had declined from 66 in 2005 to 60 by 2008. The concomitant decline for males was from 62 to 57. In urban areas the decline in IMR has been more significant, a reduction from 45 to 38 for females and from 37 to 34 for males. The all-India estimates show that overall IMR declined from 58 to 53 over this time period. Yet, while the process of systemic transformation has started, much more needs to be done if the promises and targets of the Plan are to be attained. For instance, the concept of gender budgeting needs to be extended to urban and rural local bodies to reflect the

needs of women at all levels of scheme formulation and implementation. Procedures for implementation of the Domestic Violence Act need to be put in place. The Maternity Benefits scheme and the scheme for adolescent girls, both of which were Eleventh Plan commitments need to be launched at the earliest. Many schemes with limited coverage, which came up in the first half of the Plan are too new for impact assessment but hold out the hope that by the end of this Plan they will begin to address long standing issues. It is recognized that structural changes take time and their success lies in proper implementation and good governance (see Box 11.1).

PROCESS OF MID-TERM APPRAISAL

11.5 Five regional consultations were held in Chandigarh (north), Bhubaneswar (east), Jaipur (west), Bangalore (south), and Guwahati (North-East), in collaboration with UNIFEM, UNFPA, and UNICEF. Two NGOs, the Voluntary Health Association of India (VHAI) and the National Alliance of Women (NAWO), were also associated with the process. These consultations were preceded by state-level consultations. The Planning Commission held meetings with officials from state governments who are the main implementers of the schemes. A national-level workshop of academics, researchers, and NGOs

Box 11.1

The Eleventh Plan at a Glance: Towards Women's Agency and Child Rights

The Approach

- Recognized the right of every woman and child to develop to her full potential
- Recognized the differential needs of women and children as a heterogeneous category
- Acknowledged the need for inter-sectoral convergence as well as the need for focused measures by Ministry of Women and Child Development (MoWCD) for the development of women and children
- Recognized the need for partnership with civil society to create permanent institutional mechanisms that incorporate the experiences, capacities, and knowledge of VOs and women's groups in development, planning, and implementation

Commitments

- Child Protection through ICPS
- State Commissions for Protection of Child Rights
- New scheme to combat trafficking
- Schemes to cater to the needs of children orphaned by HIV/AIDS and ensuring the mental health of children
- Restructuring and universalizing ICDS
- Scheme to address the needs of adolescent girls
- Introducing maternity benefits
- Gender budgeting
- State governments to frame rules under the Child Marriage Act, 2005, and appoint Child Marriage Prohibition Officers
- Effective implementation of legislations which address multiple forms of violence against women

Monitorable Targets

- Raise the sex ratio for the age group 0–6 years from 927 in 2001 to 935 by 2011–12 and to 950 by 2016–17
- Ensure that at least 33 per cent of the direct and indirect beneficiaries of all government schemes are women and girl children
- Ensure that all children enjoy a safe childhood without any compulsion to work

Fiscal Allocation

- Eleventh Plan allocation for MoWCD: Rs 56,765 crore
- Share of Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSSs): Rs 55,019 crore (97 per cent of the total allocation)
- Share of central sector schemes: Rs 1,746 crore (3 per cent of the total allocation)
- Share of schemes related to children: Rs 55,234 crore (97.3 per cent of the total allocation)
- Share of schemes related to women: Rs 1,366 crore (2.40 per cent of the total allocation)

was held to get their perspective on the schemes. Detailed feedback was obtained from the Ministry of Women and Child Development (MoWCD) regarding a schematic appraisal, including scheme-wise physical and financial targets/outlays and achievements.

11.6 The objective of this process was to assess the ability of existing schemes and programmes to comprehensively fulfil the Eleventh Plan vision of women's agency and child rights. The process helped in identifying difficulties, bottlenecks, and good practices.

THE REPORT CARD

11.7 A sum of Rs 31,343 crore was allocated for the first four years of the Plan. This is 55.22 per cent of the Plan approved outlay, even though it covers 80 per cent of the Plan period. Of this, during 2007–10, Rs 26,998 crore, that is, 86.18 per cent of the total Plan outlay had been allocated for Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) alone. The growth and development of children is vital and hence ICDS needs proper funding. But it is a matter of concern that the 10 per cent allocated for the rest, results in underfunding of other schemes which are essential for women and without which even the goals set out for ICDS cannot be achieved. Most of the schemes related to women have unrealistic cost norms.

11.8 Scheme-wise outlay and expenditure for the first three years of the Eleventh Plan and the concomitant

physical targets and achievements are given in Annexures 11.1 and 11.2.

INTEGRATED CHILD DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

11.9 The ICDS programme, which currently covers 8.63 crore children and pregnant and lactating women is the world's largest programme for early childhood development and care. Yet, despite 34 years of its operation, the country continues to grapple with high levels of malnutrition. ICDS provides an integrated approach for converging basic services through community-based workers and helpers. The services are provided at a child care centre called the anganwadi, literally meaning a courtyard, located within the village. A package of the following six services is provided under ICDS: supplementary nutrition, non-formal pre-school education, immunization, health check-ups, referral services, and nutrition and health education.

11.10 The Eleventh Plan recognized the need for evaluating and restructuring the scheme to ensure that it met the goals that it had set out to achieve. The outlay for the programme was increased from Rs 12,147 crore in the Tenth Plan to Rs 44,400 crore in the Eleventh Plan, an increase of 266 per cent to facilitate this restructuring and to ensure universalization of the new, improved ICDS.

11.11 Some expansion and revision of norms for nutrition and honorarium for anganwadi workers (AWWs) and anganwadi helpers (AWHs) did take

TABLE 11.1
Status of ICDS

Year	No. of Operational Projects	No. of Operational AWCs	No. of Supplementary Nutrition Beneficiaries	No. of Pre-school Education Beneficiaries
2006–07	5,829	8,44,743	705.43 lakh (581.85 lakh children and 123.58 lakh PLM)	300.81 lakh
2007–08	6,070	10,13,337	843.27 lakh (696.44 lakh children and 146.83 lakh PLM)	339.11 lakh
2008–09	6,120	10,44,269	873.44 lakh (721.97 lakh children and 151.47 lakh PLM)	340.60 lakh
2009–10 (up to 31.03.2010)	6,509 (7,073 sanctioned)	11.42 lakh (13.56 lakh sanctioned)	884.34 lakh (727.89 lakh children and 156.45 lakh PLM)	354.94 lakh
% increase w.r.t. 2006–07	11.67	35.19	25.36	18

place in October 2008. The honorarium for AWWs was raised from Rs 1,000 to Rs 1,500 per month and that for AWH from Rs 500 to Rs 750 per month. Similarly, the amount for nutrition was raised from Rs 2 per day to Rs 4 per day for children and from Rs 2.30 to Rs 5 per day for pregnant and lactating women. However, a systemic revamping of the programme has yet to take place.

11.12 Currently, there are 13.56 lakh sanctioned anganwadi centres (AWC) across the country, which are supposed to cover all the hitherto uncovered habitations. Of these 11.42 lakh are operational (as on 31 December 2009). In addition to this, 25,431 additional AWCs/mini-AWCs became operational during 2009–10 (as on 31 August 2009).

11.13 It is significant to note that the number of beneficiaries for supplementary nutrition increased from 705.43 lakh (82.5 per cent children and 17.5 per cent pregnant and lactating mothers [PLM]) in 2006–07 to 884.34 lakh (82.31 per cent children and 17.69 per cent pregnant and lactating mothers) in 2009–10 (up to 31 March 2010), showing a 25.36 per cent increase. Similarly, the number of children in the 3–6 year age group attending AWCs for pre-school education increased from 300.81 lakh in 2006–07 to 354.94 lakh in 2009–10 (up to 31 March 2010) recording an increase of 18 per cent (see Table 11.1).

11.14 A clear directive was also given last year to provide hot cooked meals as far as possible. This is a welcome change, one that has long been advocated by nutrition experts and civil society representatives. It is expected to ensure better attendance at AWCs and also provide greater nutrition security to the children. At the same time, the success of this intervention will depend on the quality and kind of cooked food being provided. Like in the case of mid-day meals, different models are being tried out in different states. Some have passed on the responsibility of providing hot, cooked meals to local mothers' groups, while others rely on NGOs and centralized kitchens run by organizations like Akshay Patra and Nandi Foundation. In most cases, however, the responsibility of cooking continues to be with AWWs/AWHs, which is often problem-

atic because of the lack of cooking infrastructure in AWCs.

11.15 AWCs are most often perceived only as places where supplementary nutrition is distributed. The other services under the programme, that is, pre-school education, immunization, health check-ups, referral, and nutrition and health education are not of much consequence to many beneficiaries, perhaps due to the quality of services being provided.

11.16 The multi-tasking that the AWW is expected to do is phenomenal. She is most often ill-equipped (both with skills and equipment), overburdened, underpaid, and lacks guidance and supervision.

RECOMMENDATIONS

11.17 ICDS has been in existence for about 34 years and today covers the entire country, but it has not been able to achieve the outcomes expected. National Council of Applied Economic Research (NCAER) is conducting regular evaluation of the programme, initiated by the Planning Commission and the results are expected in 2010. This is clearly time for a detailed comprehensive appraisal of the programme in its entirety, going beyond the usual periodic evaluations. The proposed appraisal/review should examine the need and desirability of continuing with ICDS in its present shape and form. Currently the scheme is treated as a panacea for all child related activities, which it cannot be. The role of ICDS should first be clearly delineated and then should the targets and responsibilities be assigned. There is need to clearly define the specific purpose of the scheme and parameters against which its performance will be measured. The need is to focus on impacts and outcomes rather than on outputs. Alternatives like having certain components of ICDS in certain areas only, conditional cash transfers, and the PPP mode of running ICDS could be examined.

11.18 For the remaining Plan period different models and success stories can be studied and attempted and the results monitored with a view to revamping the programme. For instance, a certain district may require more inputs in terms of nutrition while another district/block (where malnutrition is not a problem)

may need the same fund for pre-school education. This flexi-mode approach may initially be attempted on a pilot basis in the remaining part of the Eleventh Plan to test its acceptability.

11.19 The following specific initiatives need to be considered while revamping the scheme:

- i. Ensuring adequate infrastructure—many centres continue to be run from rented premises or in the open with little or no place for the little ones to sit, leave alone play. A large number (45 per cent) of the centres continue to have no toilets and 27 per cent lack drinking water facilities.
- ii. Introduction of a second AWW, so that the responsibility can be divided. One worker can ensure adequate support and care for children under three years and adopt a more outreach approach by visiting children and their families in their homes, while the other could focus on the three to six year olds, especially on the pre-school education component. The Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Empowerment of Adolescent Girls (RGSEAG) would add to the burden of AWWs further.
- iii. Conversion of some AWCs into crèches and introduction of more than one meal for children under three years of age.
- iv. Greater integration but clearer demarcation of responsibility between AWWs, ASHAs, and ANMs. For the field-level staff of ICDS, that is, AWWs and supervisors there should be dual reporting to both ICDS officers as well as health department officers.
- v. Selection of AWWs and AWHs needs to be done in consultation with the community. They should be appointed on a tenure basis with inbuilt provision for performance-based incentives.
- vi. The single-most important factor that could reduce malnutrition and mortality is, perhaps, early and exclusive breastfeeding, which has not received sufficient attention since there is no budget attached to it and it also has no physical monitorable indicators. This aspect needs urgent attention. A task force comprising the concerned ministries, experts, National Neonatology Forum, World Bank, DFID, and UNICEF could be set up to look at various options of ‘what’, ‘how’, and ‘by who’.
- vii. Collection of malnutrition and growth data from AWCs and independent monitoring of this data on a regular basis. An appropriate nutrition MIS for ICDS should be developed.
- viii. Best practices, like positive deviance *aame bhi paribu* (we too can), *dular*, and *achal se angan*, should be disseminated and debated widely and AWCs should be encouraged to devise their own practices and strategies based on this information and others’ past experience.
- ix. Transparency and accountability of AWCs’ activities should be ensured by putting all their data on their websites. Better governance of the programme through proper planning, monitoring, and concurrent evaluation (preferably by a third party) in order to enforce accountability will be the key to success.
- x. Focus on nutritional counselling and education. The time has perhaps come to make a shift in the communication strategy and moving away from sensitizing and communicating only with the women, to involving the community and the family, particularly the husband and in-laws, as well.
- xi. Mapping of severely malnourished children and providing additional funds where needed. Ensuring regular weighing of children. Nutrition Rehabilitation Centres should be available in PHCs for severely malnourished children.
- xii. Generating awareness about locally available nutritionally rich products.
- xiii. Capacity building at all levels by first determining the training needs for each component of ICDS, for different levels of staff, before imparting the training and doing a post-training assessment. Having a small percentage of the staff as ‘training reserve’ is also strongly recommended.

DHANALAKSHMI

11.20 This is a Central Sector Scheme, fully funded by the Centre, which attempts to tackle the acute problem of the declining sex ratio. It was launched in 2008 to bring about a change in the mindsets of family members towards the girl child. It provides cash

transfers to the family of the girl child (preferably the mother) on fulfilment of certain conditionalities like birth registration, immunization, enrolment and retention in school, and marriage after attaining the age of 18 years. An amount of Rs 5,000 is provided at the registration of birth; Rs 1,000 on enrolment for education; and Rs 6,250 provided in varying instalments as her education proceeds. The total amount provided to the beneficiary is Rs 13,500, along with an insurance cover. The scheme is in operation on a pilot basis in 11 blocks across the seven states of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Jharkhand, Punjab, and Uttar Pradesh. The proposed Eleventh Plan outlay for this scheme is Rs 80 crore. During the first three years of the Plan, only 31 per cent of the funds had been utilized. It is too early to assess how the scheme has fared, but the fact is that it has received no response yet from bigger states like Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. One possible reason is that the scheme has 21 conditions for a benefit of merely Rs 13,500, which is disbursed in 17 instalments from the time of the child's registration of birth until she completes 12 years of education.

Recommendations

- Review and revise the scheme to make it worthwhile and less cumbersome. Reduce conditions and instalments and ensure adequate infrastructure for fulfilment and disbursement.
- Increase geographical coverage to make it viable and of interest to states.

UJJAWALA

11.21 The problem of cross-border trafficking, especially of young children and women from Bangladesh and Nepal into India, has been growing in recent years. This issue of trafficking was highlighted in the Eleventh Plan and a new CSS Ujjawala was launched on 4 December 2007. The scheme has five components:

- a. Prevention: Formation of community vigilance groups and adolescent groups. Awareness and sensitization of functionaries like the police and community leaders through preparation of IEC material and workshops.
- b. Rescue: Safe withdrawal of the victim from the place of exploitation.
- c. Rehabilitation: Provision of safe shelters for victims with fulfilment of basic needs, such as food, clothing, counselling, medical care, legal aid, and vocational training, and income-generation activities.
- d. Reintegration: Restoration of the victim to the family/community (only if she desires) and covering the costs involved.
- e. Repatriation: Support to cross-border victims for their safe repatriation to the country of their origin.

11.22 In the Eleventh Plan, Rs 30 crore has been allocated for this scheme. During the first three years, 37 per cent funds had been utilized. During 2008–09, the first year of operation of the scheme, 79 projects were sanctioned for 3,950 women and girls against a target of 65 projects catering to 3,250 beneficiaries.

Recommendations

- Much greater publicity.
- NGOs to be encouraged and sensitized to take up the scheme.
- Procedures streamlined to enable safe and quick repatriation of the victims. A draft roadmap and joint plan of action is under preparation in the ministry in consultation with the Ministries of Home Affairs and External Affairs and their Bangladesh counterparts with technical support from UNICEF.

INTEGRATED CHILD PROTECTION SCHEME

11.23 To honour international commitments for the Rights of a Child and the rising impunity in violence against children, the Eleventh Plan had suggested that multiple schemes and new interventions for protection of children be brought under one comprehensive child protection programme. Thus, the Integrated Child Protection Scheme (ICPS) was launched in 2009 for which Rs 1,073 crore was allocated in the Eleventh Plan. The scheme includes three existing schemes: Programme for Juvenile Justice, Integrated Programme for Street Children, and Assistance to

Homes for Children (Shishu Greha); it also has new interventions.

11.24 ICPS is being implemented through state governments/UTs' administration. MoUs have been signed with the states of Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Nagaland, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur, Assam, West Bengal, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Rajasthan, Goa, and Tripura. Childline-1098 is to be extended to rural areas and all districts of the country. It will be extended to 307 cities/districts in the country by the end of the Eleventh Plan. The scheme, along with enabling legislations, is expected to prevent child abuse and violence. Concomitant enforcement of laws for rape, sexual harassment, trafficking, domestic violence, and dowry will make the scheme effective on the ground.

GENDER BUDGETING

11.25 Gender Budget Cells have been set up in 56 ministries which have been oriented to Gender Budgeting (GB). This is a continuous process and constantly needs reinforcement. Efforts are on to sensitize states and local urban and rural bodies to the concept and practise of GB. State institutes for rural development and administrative training institutes are also being involved along with NGOs and other civil society bodies. Optimum use of the gender budgeting tool needs to be made by all ministries and departments at the Centre, in the states, and at the lower levels of governance.

RAJIV GANDHI NATIONAL CRÈCHE SCHEME

11.26 The scheme for children of working mothers was revamped on 1 January 2006 and is being implemented by the Central Social Welfare Board (CSWB) with two national-level voluntary organizations. The scheme provides crèche services to children in the 0–6 years age group and includes supplementary nutrition, emergency medicines, and contingencies. So far, 31,737 crèches benefiting 7.92 lakh children have been sanctioned to implementing agencies. The present cost norm is Rs 42,384 per crèche per annum. User charges for BPL are Rs 20 per month and for non-BPL families these are Rs 60 per month. The Eleventh Plan outlay for this scheme is Rs 550 crore and 96 per cent

of funds allocated have been spent during the first three years of the Plan. The scheme has an inbuilt monitoring component but no evaluation has been carried out lately.

Recommendations

- Evaluating the scheme, including examining its relevance and need in view of the universalization of ICDS.
- Exploring the possibility of upgrading some of the AWCs to full time crèches.
- If the scheme is to continue, considering the desirability of converting it into a CSS and revising user charges and cost norms to bring them at par with those of ICDS. The current charges of the scheme are Rs 2.08 per child per day.

WORKING WOMEN'S HOSTELS

11.27 In operation since 1972, this scheme provides grants for the construction and expansion of hostel buildings for working women. The scheme has recently been modified and will now also provide assistance to hostels that have been constructed on government land. In addition to this a rent component has been included whereby the scheme can now even be run from rented premises if three rooms/six beds are available. However, in view of the difference in cost of living and rents in different cities, there is a need to provide greater flexibility of funds within the scheme. Given the ever increasing pace of urbanization and the number of working women, this scheme is of great significance. It is a matter of concern that only 31.5 per cent of the funds allocated have been utilized so far. In 2008–09 only 11 hostels were built under the scheme benefiting 933 working women. Funds are not released on time and this continues to be a major complaint. Most of the hostels are in the metros and not in towns where the need is growing. The quality of services with regard to sanitation and hygiene needs to be improved.

Recommendations

- Flexibility and timely release of funds
- Steps to improve security, sanitation, and hygiene
- Extend the scheme to towns

SUPPORT TO THE TRAINING AND EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMME FOR WOMEN (STEP)

11.28 A CSS, STEP provides training for skill upgradation to poor and asset-less women in traditional sectors of agriculture, animal husbandry, dairy, fisheries handlooms, handicrafts, khadi and village industries, sericulture, social forestry, and wasteland development. The total outlay for the scheme in the Eleventh Plan is Rs 100 crore; of this, the expenditure during the first three years was 62.97 per cent of the outlay. As against the target of providing training to 110,000 beneficiaries in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, the scheme benefited 70,920 women.

11.29 Based on the evaluation done in 2007, the scheme has been revised to include training in accordance with market demand, enhancement of beneficiary norms, designating the Rashtriya Mahila Kosh (RMK) as the nodal agency and including other financial institutions as funding agencies.

Recommendations

- Greater awareness about the programme needs to be generated.
- Further revision in cost norms, along with flexibility in implementation should be attempted.
- Focusing on market linkages, along with better inputs and market research, would improve delivery.

RASHTRIYA MAHILA KOSH

11.30 The National Credit Fund for Women was set up in 1993 to meet the credit needs of asset-less and poor women in the informal sector. As a channelizing agent, its primary role is to act as an apex organization to direct funds from the government and from donors to retailing Intermediate Micro-finance Organizations (IMOs), which lend to SHGs. The RMK provides IMOs loans at an interest rate of 8 per cent for three to five years. However, after onward lending, the women borrowers are charged much higher rates of interest which goes up to 18 per cent per annum. As against the proposed outlay of Rs 108 crore in Eleventh Plan, the utilization for the first three years was 94 per cent. The number of beneficiaries covered was 6.94 lakh. Rs 25.58 and Rs 26.48 crore in loans

were disbursed in 2007–08 and 2008–09 respectively. The recovery percentage from 1993 to 2009 was 90.73 per cent.

Recommendations

- Lower the interest rate for the final borrowers and increase duration of loans to correspond with the period of loans given by RMK to IMOs.
- Evaluate the structure, role, and functioning of RMK; explore restructuring as a bank or Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) with adequate human resources.
- Generate greater awareness and ensure better transparency and monitoring.

SWADHAR AND SHORT STAY HOMES

11.31 Women often find themselves in difficult circumstances with nowhere to go and no one to approach due to lack of a comprehensive social net. In 2001–02, the MoWCD launched the central sector Swadhar scheme for meeting the safety and protection needs of such women. Apart from basic shelter services the scheme also provides for counselling, legal support, skill upgradation, and a helpline for women in distress. As against the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 108 crore, which in itself was very low, the expenditure was 85.8 per cent. During this period, only 127 new homes could be constructed.

11.32 A similar scheme of Short Stay Homes (SSHs) also addresses the critical needs of people in difficult circumstances. The common complaints against both these schemes are: poor quality of services, lack of medical support and counselling and insufficient budget allocation, irregular fund releases, and non-availability of market-oriented vocational training. During the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, 654 new SSH homes were sanctioned against a target of 678.

Recommendations

- Merge the Swadhar and SSHs schemes.
- Provide adequate funds and track their utilization thorough maintenance of an online database on release of funds.
- Involve state governments for monitoring purposes.

- Introduce third party monitoring by civil society organizations.
- Set up a toll-free universal helpline number across the country.
- Create an online database of residents, with photos, to ensure genuineness of residents, but ensure limited access to the database to safeguard the privacy of women.

INTERVENTIONS FOR BETTER NUTRITIONAL STATUS

11.33 Different surveys and reports indicate that the progress in addressing undernutrition has been almost negligible. There has been insufficient focus on children under two years of age (the critical window for development) and women in the reproductive age group. We are still far away from universalization of interventions (Table 11.2), despite the fact that India

TABLE 11.2
Status of Important Interventions

Intervention	Status
1 Initiation of breastfeeding within one hour of birth	40.2% (DLHS*-3, 2007-08) 24.5% (NFHS**-3, 2005-06)
2 Exclusive breastfeeding of children < 6 months	46.4% (DLHS-3, 2007-08 & NFHS-3, 2005-06)
3 Introduction of complementary feeding at 6 months	In age group 6-9 months 23.9% (DLHS-3, 2007-08) 56.7% (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
4 Appropriate infant and young child feeding practices among children of 6-23 months	20.7% (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
5 Supplementary nutrition through AWCs	Not at all to: 81.4% children <12 months 74.9% children 12-23 months (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
6 Access to care for the severely malnourished	Minimal for nutritional therapy
7 Iron supplement to children	4.7% in age group 6-59 months given during last 7 days (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
8 Consumption of 100 iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets by mothers	46.8% (DLHS-3, 2007-08) 23.1% (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
9 Households with adequately iodized salt	47.5% children 6-59 months living in households using adequately iodized salt (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
10 Vitamin A supplementation every 6 months for children of 9-59 months	55% received during last 6 months (DLHS-3, 2007-08)
11 Full immunization of children (BCG, measles, and three doses of DPT and polio)	For children 12-23 months 54.1% (DLHS-3, 2007-08) 43.5% (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
12 Treatment of acute respiratory infection from healthcare facility/provider	70.7% for children < 6 months 76.9% for children 6-11 months 69.0% for children 12-23 months (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
13 Oral rehydration therapy or increased fluids for diarrhoea treatment	17.8% for children < 6 months 34.8% for children 6-11 months 52.3% for children 12-23 months (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
14 Deworming of children every 6 months	11.9% for children 6-59 months during last 6 months (NFHS-3, 2005-06)
15 Safe disposal of stool	11.9% for children < 6 months 13.1% for children 6-11 months 15.9% for children 12-23 months (NFHS-3, 2005-06)

Note: * DLHS—District Level Household Survey; **NFHS—National Family Health Survey.

has a number of programmes and schemes to address issues affecting nutrition. Table 11.2 summarizes the deficiencies in the system. If this situation continues, the Eleventh Plan goals related to reduction in malnutrition among children in the age group of 0–3 years and anaemia among women are unlikely to be achieved.

FOOD AND NUTRITION BOARD

11.34 The Food and Nutrition Board (FNB) was constituted in 1964 to improve the nutritional status of people by creating nutritional awareness among vulnerable groups. The FNB is required to monitor the quality of supplementary nutrition supplied at AWCs. The Board also analyses samples of the supplementary food used in ICDS and the Mid-Day

Meal (MDM) programmes to examine whether they conform to the standards approved by the Central Government. The outlay for the Eleventh Plan was Rs 50 crore and 82 per cent of this was spent during the first three years of the Plan. Since the Board oversees the quality and nutritional content of the food provided to children through ICDS and MDMs it is expected to perform a significant role, which it is not able to do.

Recommendations

- Evaluating the role and functioning of FNB and making it more relevant in the present context of the universalization of ICDS and MDM and the disturbingly high levels of malnutrition in the country.

Box 11.2

Eleventh Plan Initiatives by Ministries towards Creating Women's Agency

- **Agriculture:** Under the National Policy of Farmers, 2007, various measures have been taken for empowering women in farming and allied areas to improve their access to land, credit, and other services, such as joint *pattas* for both homestead and agricultural land. Availability of Kisan Credit Cards is expected to create multiple livelihood opportunities through crop-livestock farming systems and agri-processing.
- **Health:** Under the Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY), MoHFW has integrated cash assistance with delivery and post-delivery care to pregnant women as well as ASHAs (link workers). The National AIDS Control Programme is in its third phase (NACP III) addressing the vulnerability of HIV-positive women and also ensuring their access to treatment, care, and support. There are also strengthened initiatives to link Women Living With HIV (WLHIV) with livelihood schemes and other poverty alleviation programmes.
- **Unorganized Sector:** Recognizing the need for social security for workers in the unorganized sector, the Unorganized Worker's Social Security Act, 2008, has been enacted. The Act provides for the constitution of Social Security Boards at the central and the state levels, which will recommend formulation of social security schemes for unorganized workers, many of who are women. The Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana was launched on 1 October 2007 for BPL families in the unorganized sector. In the restructuring of RMK there will be an increase in the availability of micro-credit to women in the unorganized sector.
- **Education:** (i) To retain girls in school and to bridge gender disparities in educational access, the Ministry of Tribal Affairs is implementing a special scheme Strengthening Education among ST Girls in Low Literacy Districts for tribal girls. (ii) The Ministry of Minority Affairs (MoMA) has earmarked 30 per cent scholarships for girls in its Merit-cum-Means Scholarships scheme, Post-Matric Scholarships scheme and Pre-Matric Scholarships scheme. (iii) Under Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), a two-pronged gender strategy has been adopted to make the education system responsive to the needs of girls through targeted interventions, which serve as a pull factor to enhance access and retention of girls in schools and help generate a community demand for girls' education through training and mobilization. (iv) SSA works in a convergent mode with the ICDS to promote pre-school education by providing training to anganwadi workers, primary school teachers, and health workers for a convergent understanding.
- **Minority Women:** MoMA with MoWCD have proposed a Gender Action Plan for women belonging to minority communities. MoMA is developing a new scheme for Leadership Development of Minority Women.
- **Rights of Tribal Women:** Under the Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers Act, 2006, there is a provision where rights conferred shall be registered jointly in the name of both the spouses. The Act ensures that the rights of the forest dwelling tribal women over forest land and other resources have to be registered jointly in the name of both the spouses.

- System for concurrent assessment and monitoring the nutrition component of ICDS.
- Messages for vulnerable groups and other IEC activities, including information dissemination about correct food habits.
- Greater involvement of NGOs and appropriated funding of their activities.

CENTRAL ADOPTION RESOURCE AGENCY

11.35 This agency was set up in 1990 to work as an autonomous body in facilitating intra-country and inter-country adoptions. It regulates and monitors the working of recognized agencies engaged in in-country and inter-country adoptions. Given the sensitive nature of adoption, the agencies should ensure regular scrutiny of their procedures. The norms, which require a long waiting period, need to be revised and similarly the courts also need to accelerate their actions in adoption cases. As against the target of 10,000 adoptions to be affected during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan 6,254 adoptions were done. In a country where there are so many abandoned children with innumerable numbers living in distressed circumstances and available for adoption and couples with no children this number is too little.

Recommendations

- Since adoption is a sensitive matter, ensure regular scrutiny of adoption agencies.
- Revise the adoption processes and norms to reduce red tape and long waiting period.
- As a central authority ensure that Central Adoption Resource Agency (CARA) is responsible, responsive, and extra vigilant.
- NGOs engaged in running foster homes/adoption agencies should not be members of adoption committees to avoid conflict of interest.

CENTRAL SOCIAL WELFARE BOARD (CSWB)

11.36 The Board was set up in 1953 with the objective of promoting social welfare activities and implementing welfare programmes for women, children, and the handicapped through voluntary organizations. In recent times CSWB's role and functioning has been extensively debated. Though it is alleged that a majority of CSWB schemes are underfunded, the board is unable to spend even the small amount allocated for

the schemes. Of the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 260 crore, 83 per cent was spent during the first three years. CSWB's physical achievements have been unsatisfactory. A commitment was made in the Eleventh Plan to 'review and restructure' CSWB 'in the light of current requirement'. This is yet unfulfilled.

Recommendations

- Evaluation of the structure, role, and working of CSWB, critically examining its present-day relevance and rationale
- If the Board is to continue, weeding out unfruitful schemes and restructuring others to make them more relevant, with effective measurable outcomes
- Estimate realistic financial norms and provide appropriate funds

THE ROAD AHEAD

11.37 A few systemic changes were made during the Eleventh Plan but much more needs to be done if we are to achieve its targets and objectives. Some schemes envisaged in the Plan have not started; others are being formulated or are awaiting approval. There is a need to expedite this process and ensure that the new schemes are implemented and the other steps detailed below are taken with immediate effect to ensure that we do not fall short of the promises made in the Plan.

1. NEW SCHEMES

11.38 **A. Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Empowerment of Adolescent Girls:** The morbidity and mortality rates for women and children have shown limited improvement. Since the health and well-being of a new born is intrinsically linked to the health of her mother, improvements in nutritional standards of girl children are essential to break the inter-generational cycle of malnutrition. The scheme aims at empowering adolescent girls along with improving their nutritional and health status. It is in the process of approval with an allocation of Rs 4,500 crore.

B. Relief to and Rehabilitation of Rape Victims: In 1996 the Hon'ble Supreme Court directed the National Commission for Women (NCW) to evolve a scheme to ensure rehabilitation of victims of sexual assault. A scheme known as 'Relief to and Rehabilitation of Rape Victims' has finally been formulated. The

scheme envisages a relief package of up to Rs 3 lakh to the survivor. It needs to be finalized and launched immediately.

C. Conditional Maternity Benefit Scheme (CMBS):

The Eleventh Plan had committed to conditional maternity benefits. The idea was to provide cash to a pregnant woman immediately before and after delivery to ensure that she receives adequate rest and nutrition and is able to breastfeed her child. It was meant to compensate for any loss of income that might occur when the woman had to go for regular check-ups, take rest, or nurse her child. Known as the Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahyog Yojana' (IGMSY) the scheme is yet to be implemented through the ICDS infrastructure. It is imperative that CMBS has minimum transactions and conditions attached to it, and is launched at the earliest. Provision of Rs 4,500 crore for the scheme has been made in the Eleventh Plan.

D. National Mission for Empowerment of Women:

Following the President of India's address to the Parliament in June 2009, a scheme titled National Mission for Socio-Economic Empowerment of Women is being developed to achieve inter-sectoral convergence and oversee implementation of schemes/programmes for socio-economic upliftment of women in a mission mode. This is expected to ensure better convergence, monitoring, and mainstreaming a

gender perspective in the functioning of all ministries and departments.

11.39 NGOs are the main implementers of schemes at the district level. Evidence shows that they have been instrumental in developing techniques for the welfare of women and children and in evaluating existing schemes. Thus, there is a need to build a comprehensive and a well-defined space for this sector, besides ensuring timely release of funds to them, a problem highlighted at every consultation. With the help of NGOs a third party monitoring mechanism can be initiated to ensure transparency and accountability. Information regarding grants sanctioned by the government to NGOs should be placed on the websites and be tracked through maintenance of an online database.

11.40 Currently, government schemes and programmes for women are based on the Women's Empowerment Policy, 2000, which drew on the Status of Women Report (1974) and the Shram Shakti Report (1992–93). Thus, they miss out on the current situation of women and the fresh problems that have emerged in the changed global scenario. Problems faced by women living in conflict zones, experiencing internal displacement or dealing with the increasing frequency of disasters are, therefore, left unaddressed. The Eleventh Plan had recognized these new vulnerabilities

Box 11.3

Recommendations for Other Ministries

- Devise a specific scheme for identifying and helping women in states where agrarian crises have ravaged families (Agriculture).
- Promote women's empowerment, especially in areas where the female sex ratio is low. This could entail special tax incentives for women headed enterprises, women employees, firms employing more women, and women's entrepreneurial ventures (Finance, Industrial Policy).
- Work towards mainstreaming women in new and emerging areas of the economy through necessary skill and vocational training and technology education. Work towards a social security policy that mitigates the negative impact of globalization on women. Encourage Public–Private Partnerships (PPPs) and Corporate Social Responsibility programmes for women's training, capacity building, and empowerment (Labour, Education, Commerce).
- Ensure that wage work conducive to women and their skills are included under NREGA. Guarantee that if they demand, women will be provided employment opportunities under NREGA (Rural Development).
- Take appropriate steps to ensure that slum dwellers, especially women, do not lose access to livelihood opportunities and basic amenities as a consequence of beautification etc. Provision of clean drinking water, toilets, and sanitation in urban slums is an important challenge for ensuring gender justice (Urban Development).

and needs but in order to tackle them it is vital for the ministry to conduct periodic assessments of the status of women. This is important to not just carry forward the Eleventh Plan commitments but to also measure the progress made against these commitments and to identify the need for fresh initiatives.

11.41 Following the suggestions of the Planning Commission to focus on issues of women in conflict zones and internally displaced women, the remaining two-and-a-half years should concentrate on constituting a national task force on violence against women and establishing special courts as a redressal mechanism for providing speedy justice.

11.42 A very progressive legislation on domestic violence was enacted in 2005 but its benefits have not yet reached women and child survivors. This is perhaps due to lack of information and mechanisms to enforce the law. In the next half of the Plan period, the Domestic Violence Act (DVA) should be implemented. Translating the law into regional languages and information dissemination through media and IEC activities should be done. Besides sensitizing the main service providers like the police force and courts, the community too should be involved. The government should assist states in appointing independent protection officers and building their capacity. Regional consultations have revealed that the Act in its current form is not accessible to rural women. This lacuna needs to be filled.

11.43 Implementation of women related legislations: Prevention of Sexual Harassment Bill, Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act, and Women's Reservation Bill have fallen on the wayside in a welter of views. They should be passed in the current Plan so that the Twelfth Plan can take measures to oversee their implementation.

11.44 The entire perspective behind formulation and implementation of the scheme needs to be reviewed. While the possibility of converting the central sector schemes of the MoWCD to CSSs can be explored, the responsibility of implementing and monitoring can be further devolved to the states. The entire paradigm of having multiple schemes needs to be

thought over. Another option that can be explored is a large umbrella scheme for women's empowerment and protection with a basket of components that the states could choose from. Given that a lot of schemes have underutilized their allocation, realistic cost norms need to be set.

11.45 Every consultation expressed the urgency of generating awareness about schemes among the common people.

11.46 The Eleventh Plan talked of a comprehensive review through a high level committee to analyse the efficacy of the SHG model. Often the SHG model is treated as a panacea for all problems and hence it needs to be carefully examined.

11.47 Women and the media—harnessing multi-media for the benefit of women. Aggressive and proactive utilization of this platform should be done to change the recalcitrant mindsets of society. A media unit should be set up with the participation of professional media consultants and women's media groups.

11.48 A policy should be framed for single women, who constitute a significant percentage of the population and face their own unique problems.

CONCLUSION

11.49 The Eleventh Plan adopted a gender lens to initiate a process of systemic improvement in the lives of women and children. But the Mid-Term Appraisal shows that while certain sectors have shown remarkable improvement, others are lagging behind. Since only 35.84 per cent of the Eleventh Plan outlay has been allocated for the first three years of the Plan period, efforts must be made to realize the full outlay of the Eleventh Plan by allocating the remaining 64.16 per cent during the next two years. Schemes for single and internally displaced women, domestic workers, minority women, to name a few, have not found a voice in the first half of the Eleventh Plan. Efforts must now focus on ensuring that the resources are rigorously used towards implementing recent schemes and preparations are made for new ones to fill the gaps.

11.50 Concerted, focused, and outcome-oriented efforts to address malnutrition during the critical window of development of children under two years of age and tackling anaemia amongst women in the reproductive age group are required to ensure that the Eleventh Plan goals are achieved. The possibility of converting MoWCD schemes to CSSs and to transfer responsibility of implementation to the states could

be explored. Efforts need to be made to generate flexibility of norms to address critical needs at the community level by creating a flexi-pool of resources. Schemes should be funded with realistic cost norms. Dissemination of information about existing schemes is also not adequate and this deficiency should be remedied.

ANNEXURE II.1
Ministry of Women and Child Development Mid-Term Review of Schemes in the Eleventh Plan—Financial Statement

S. No.	Schemes/Programmes	(Rs crore)									
		2007-2012 NDC approved 11th Plan	2007-08 Annual Plan outlay (BE)	2007-08 Expenditure	2008-09 Annual Plan outlay (BE)	2008-09 Annual Plan (RE)	2008-09 Expenditure	2009-10 Annual Plan (BE)	2009-10 Exp. App. as on (31.03.2010)	2010-11 Outlay for	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
A. CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEMES											
(a) Child Development											
1	Rajiv Gandhi National (RGN) Crèche Scheme	550.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	87.50	100.00	99.4	70	
2	National Institute of Public Cooperation for Child Development (NIPCCD)	35.00	6.50	6.50	20.00	8.00	7.65	10.00	6.70	10.00	
3	National Commission for Protection of Child Rights (NCPDR)	35.00	10.00	5.40	7.00	7.43	5.68	7.00	5.10	9.50	
4	Integrated Scheme for Street Children	15.00	10.00	9.39	20.00	12.50	11.34	10.00	3.35	0.00	
5	Shishu Greh Scheme	5.00	3.00	2.43		2.80	2.01	3.00	1.96	0.00	
6	Scheme for the Welfare of Working Children in Need of Care and Protection	10.00	7.00	5.92		8.50	8.38	7.00	9.50	12.50	
7	Child Adoption Resource Agency (CARA)	5.00	2.00	0.78	2.00	1.40	1.25	2.00	0.43	2.00	
8	Conditional Cash Transfer Scheme for the Girl Child with Insurance Cover (Dhan Lakshmi)	80.00	15.00	0.00	10.00	10.00	5.95	10.00	5.00	10.00	
	Total A(a)	735.00	153.50	130.42	159.00	150.63	129.76	149.00	131.98	114.00	
(b) Women Development											
9	Working Women's Hostels (WWHs)	75.00	15.00	2.40	20.00	11.00	2.40	10.00	9.40	15.00	
10	Support to Training and Employment Programme for Women (STEP)	100.00	20.00	17.03	37.00	27.00	16.02	15.00	12.29	25.00	
11	National Commission for Women (NCW)	25.00	5.00	4.03	5.00	5.00	3.87	5.00	4.85	5.00	
12	Rastriya Mahila Kosh (RMK)	108.00	12.00	12.00	31.00	31.00	31.00	20.00	16.00	15.00	
13	Swadhar	108.00	15.00	13.00	20.00	15.00	14.93	15.00	14.97	34.21	
14	Comprehensive Scheme for Combating Trafficking of Women and Children (Ujjawala)	30.00	10.00	0.00	10.00	6.00	4.37	5.00	4.99	10.00	
15	Relief to and Rehabilitation of Rape Victims	25.00	1.00	0.00	40.00	5.00	0.00	59.00	0.00	40.00	
16	Gender Budgeting and Gender Disaggregated Data	20.00	3.00	0.00	3.00	1.30	0.29	2.00	0.29	2.00	
17	GLA to Central Welfare Board (CSWB)	260.00	55.00	42.36	55.00	56.92	39.20	55.00	54.96	80.00	
18	Priyadarshini Scheme	95.00	10.00	0.00	23.00	23.00	0.00	27.00	0.04	29.79	
	Total A (b)	846.00	146.00	90.82	244.00	181.22	112.08	213.00	117.79	256.00	

(c) Other Schemes										
19	GIA for Research, Publication, and Monitoring	15.00	3.50	0.53	11.00	4.12	1.58	2.00	0.66	2.00
20	GIA for Innovative Work on Women and Child Development	20.00	7.00	2.39	6.88	1.54	3.00	0.80	2.00	2.00
21	Information, Mass Media, and Publication	75.00	15.00	13.86	48.00	58.00	48.15	50.00	20.09	50.00
22	Information Technology (IT)	5.00	1.00	0.59	2.00	1.00	0.68	1.00	1.30	2.00
23	Nutrition Education Scheme (FNB)	50.00	7.00	8.24	10.00	10.07	4.85	10.00	9.09	12.00
	Total A(c)	165.00	33.50	25.61	71.00	80.07	56.80	66.00	31.94	68.00
	Total-A (a+b+c)	1,746.00	333.00	246.85	474.00	411.92	298.64	428.00	281.71	438.00
B-1. CENTRALLY SPONSORED SCHEMES										
(a) Child Development										
24	ICDS	44,400.00	5,293.00	5,257.22	6,300.00	6,300.00	6,376.94	6,705.00	8,155.44	8,700.00
25	Scheme for Prevention and Control of Juvenile Social Maladjustment	25.00	21.00	22.12	20.00	22.00	21.14	20.00	7.93	0.00
26	ICPS	1,073.00	95.00	0.00	200.00	60.00	0.00	60.00	42.64	300.00
27	National Nutrition Mission (NNM)	1.00	0.10	0.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00
	Total-B(a)	45,499.00	5,409.10	5,279.34	6,521.00	6,383.00	6,398.08	6,786.00	8,206.01	9,001.00
(b) Women Development										
28	Swayamsidha	500.00	50.90	23.31	200.00	50.08	0.00	20.00	0.00	5.00
	Total B (b)	500.00	50.90	23.31	200.00	50.08	0.00	20.00	0.00	5.00
	Total B-1(a+b)	45,999.00	5,460.00	5,302.65	6,721.00	6,433.08	6,398.08	6,806.00	8,206.01	9,006.00
B-2. NEW SCHEMES										
29	Scheme for Leadership Development of Minority Women	20.00	-	0.00	5.00	5.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00
30	Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Adolescent Girls	-	-	-	-	-	-	110.00	0.00	1,000.00
31	Conditional Cash Transfer Scheme for Maternity Benefit Scheme	9,000.00	-	0.00	4.00	4.00	0.00	4.00	0.00	390.00
32	National Mission for Empowerment of Women	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	0.00	40.00
33	ICDS-IV (World Bank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	0.00	126.00
	Total B-2	9,020.00	0.00	0.00	5.00	5.00	0.00	116.00	0.00	1,556.00
	Total B	55,019.00	5,460.00	5,302.65	6,726.00	6,438.08	6,398.08	6,922.00	8,206.01	10,562.00
	Grand Total A + B	56,765.00	5,793.00	5,549.50	7,200.00	6,850.00	6,696.72	7,350.00	8,487.72	11,000.00

ANNEXURE I I.2
Ministry of Women and Child Development Physical Performance

S.No.	Schemes/Programmes	Indicators	Physical Target		Physical Progress		Physical Target		Physical Progress		Physical Target	
			2007-08	2007-08	2007-08	2008-09	2008-09	2008-09	2009-10	2009-10	2009-10	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1	RGN Crèche Scheme	No. of new/old crèches to be assisted	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718	31,718
2	National Institute of Public Cooperation for Child Development (NIPCCD)	No. of trainees/participants sensitized and trained	3,950	6,602	3,950	3,950	3,950	3,950	3,950	3,950	3,950	5,000
3	Central Adoption Resource Agency (CARA)	No. of adoptions	5,000	3,264	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	3,200
4	Conditional Cash Transfer for the girl child with Insurance cover (Dhanalaxmi)	No. of beneficiaries in 11 blocks launched in March 2008	10,1970	79,555	1,05,029	1,05,029	1,05,029	1,05,029	1,05,029	1,05,029	1,05,029	1,05,029
5	Working Women Hostel (WVWH)	No. of beneficiaries	Nil	500	933	933	933	933	933	933	933	933
6	STEP	No. of beneficiaries	40,000	39,055	70,000	31,865	31,865	31,865	31,865	31,865	31,865	30,000
7	Rastriya Mahila Kosh (RMK)	As on 31.3.2009, loans sanctioned—Rs 280.03 crore; loans disbursed—Rs 223.70 crore; and no. of beneficiaries—6, 58,746 poor women. During 2008-09, loans sanctioned—Rs 30.30 crore; loans disbursed—Rs 26.48 crore; and no. of beneficiaries—36,166 poor women.	5,000	10,860	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	20,000
8	Swadhar	No. of women beneficiaries	5,000	10,860	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	20,000
9	Ujjwala—A Comprehensive Scheme for Combating Trafficking	No. of new homes	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46
10	Gender Budgeting and Gender Disaggregated Data	No. of projects	Launched in Dec. 2007	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	65	50
11	Short Stay Home	No. of beneficiaries	339	270	339	339	339	339	339	339	339	384
12	Condensed Course of Education for Adult Women	No. of homes to be sanctioned	13,560	629	13,560	13,560	13,560	13,560	13,560	13,560	13,560	800
13	Awareness Generation Programme	No. of courses	800	629	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
14	Nutrition Education Scheme (FNB)	No. of camps	6,000	5,436	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
15	Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS)	No. of beneficiaries	90,000	14,356	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000
		No. of functionaries sensitized/trained	15,980	1,38,600	15,980	15,980	15,980	15,980	15,980	15,980	15,980	16,860
		No. of people benefited from demonstration	1,38,600	6,070	1,38,600	1,38,600	1,38,600	1,38,600	1,38,600	1,38,600	1,38,600	1,10,160
		No. of operational ICDS projects	6,237	10.10 lakh	6,237	6,237	6,237	6,237	6,237	6,237	6,237	7,073
		No. of operational AWCs	10.10 lakh	843.27 lakh	10.13 lakh	12.65 lakh	10.13 lakh	10.13 lakh	10.13 lakh	10.13 lakh	10.13 lakh	13.56 lakh
		No. of children beneficiaries (6 months-6 years) of supplementary nutrition (in lakh)	722.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	830.00 lakh	954 lakh
		No. of women beneficiaries of supplementary nutrition (in lakh)	344.00	339.11 lakh	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	201 lakh
		No. of children beneficiaries (3 years-6 years) of pre-school education (in lakh)	344.00	339.11 lakh	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	344.00	458 lakh

Note: * Likely to increase as information from some of the agencies is awaited.

Rural Development

12.1 India's battle against rural poverty is being fought on many fronts simultaneously, with major schemes tackling one or more aspects of the challenge. The total budgetary allocation for all rural development programmes by the Government of India in 2009–10 was Rs 74,270 crore, which accounted for 31 per cent of the total Central Budget Plan provision. Rural development programmes cover employment programmes, such as the Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act and the Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana, housing via the Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY), sanitation via the Total Sanitation Campaign (TSC), provision of drinking water via the National Rural Drinking Water Programme (described in the Chapter on Water Resources), watershed development via the Integrated Watershed Management Programme (described in the Chapter on Agriculture), road connectivity via the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (described in the Chapter on Transport), electrification via the Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (described in the Chapter on Energy), and social security via the National Social Assistance Programme, the Indira Gandhi National Widow Pension Scheme (IGNWPS), and the Indira Gandhi National Disability Pension Scheme (IGNDPS).

12.2 This chapter reviews many of these initiatives, with special reference to the progress made in the Eleventh Plan period.

MAHATMA GANDHI NATIONAL RURAL EMPLOYMENT GUARANTEE ACT (MGNREGA)

12.3 The MGNREGA has led to the largest employment programme in human history and is unlike any other scheme in its scale, architecture, and thrust. Its bottom-up, people-centred, demand-driven, self-selecting, rights-based design is new and unprecedented. MGNREGA enjoins the state to provide a guarantee of employment for 100 days every year to each rural household that demands work. It also demands of the people that they participate actively in the design and implementation of the programme. The programme started in February 2006 in the 200 most backward districts of India. It was extended to an additional 130 districts in the first year of the Eleventh Plan (2007–08) and to the entire country in 2008–09. A brief overview of the performance of MGNREGA is given in Table 12.1.

12.4 The work undertaken through MGNREGA gives priority to activities related to water harvesting, groundwater recharge, drought-proofing, as also the problem of floods. Its focus on eco-restoration and sustainable livelihoods implies that its success should spur private investment by farmers on their lands. This would over time lead to an increase in land productivity generating a natural demand for labour, which would automatically reduce dependence on MGNREGA as a source of work. If it can strengthen Panchayati Raj, as it is meant to, MGNREGA can

TABLE 12.1
Overview of MGNREGA Performance, 2006–10

	2006–07 (200 districts)	2007–08 (330 districts)	2008–09 (615 districts)	2009–10 (till September; 619 districts)
Households employed (crore)	2.10	3.39	4.51	3.26
Man-days of employment generated (crore)	90.50	143.59	216.32	128.24
Work provided per year to households who worked (days)	43.00	42.00	48.00	39.00
Central release (Rs crore)	8,640.85	12,610.39	29,939.60	16,006.23
Total funds available (including opening balance) (Rs crore)	12,073.55	19,305.81	37,397.06	28,664.31
Budget outlay (Rs crore)	11,300.00	12,000.00	30,000.00	39,100.00
Expenditure (Rs crore)	8,823.35	15,856.89	27,250.10	15,737.40
Average wage per day (Rs)	65.00	75.00	84.00	88.00
Total works taken up (lakh)	8.35	17.88	27.75	25.21
Works completed (lakh)	3.87	8.22	12.14	6.39

have profound significance for deepening democracy and governance reforms, especially in the remote hinterlands of India where the democratic fabric has come under strain in recent years.

12.5 Over the last four years, MGNREGA's performance compares favourably with any other anti-poverty initiative that India has ever undertaken. It is estimated that in 2009–10, nearly 5 crore families would be provided around 300 crore man-days of work under the programme. This is more than three times the employment created by the rural employment programme in 2006–07. Till September 2009, the programme had provided nearly 600 crore man-days of work at a total expenditure of around Rs 70,000 crore.

12.6 The share of Scheduled Caste (SC) and Scheduled Tribe (ST) families in the work provided under MGNREGA over the previous four years ranged between 51 and 56 per cent, while 41–50 per cent of the workers were women. As many as 8.50 lakh differently-abled workers have so far been registered for work. Nearly 9 crore bank/post office accounts of the poorest people have been opened for MGNREGA payments. Around 85 per cent of MGNREGA payments are made through this route, an unprecedented step in the direction of financial inclusion.

PERFORMANCE ACROSS STATES

12.7 Table 12.2 provides a comparative picture of MGNREGA's performance across states in 2008–09,

the first year when the programme was extended across the entire country for which we have data available for the whole year. One indicator of the success of a demand-driven programme is its coverage of those asking for work. Unfortunately states have not maintained a record of those asking for work but who did not get it. This makes it difficult to judge the quality of the guarantee element in MGNREGA, its most powerful distinguishing feature. Another indicator of success is the intensity of work provided, which refers to the number of days of work given to those who got any work. The national average intensity of work was 48 days. As many as 15 states fall below the national average. Only 14 per cent worker households completed 100 days of work.

12.8 It is relevant to ask whether a relatively low provision of work reflects lack of demand or is it ineffectiveness in being able to meet the demand. In certain states, the low number of days of work is almost certainly a reflection of the universalization of the programme to the whole country which led to the inclusion of districts where the need and demand for MGNREGA work is low (Kerala and Punjab are examples of this). But there are many states where demand was expected to be high but which have not performed well, such as the high out-migration states of Orissa and Bihar, as also states, such as Uttarakhand and Karnataka, which appear to have not given the due attention to energizing MGNREGA. It would be possible to form a judgment on this if states start

TABLE 12.2
State-wise MGNREGA Performance, 2008–09

S. No.	State	Average Days of Work Provided per Households who Got Work	Man-Days of Work (lakh)		Expenditure (Rs crore)		Households Provided with Work (lakh)	
1	Rajasthan	76	4,827	22%	6,171	23%	63	14%
2	Mizoram	73	125	1%	159	1%	2	0%
3	Nagaland	68	203	1%	272	1%	3	1%
4	Manipur	64	237	1%	300	1%	4	1%
5	Tripura	60	328	2%	452	2%	5	1%
6	Madhya Pradesh	57	2,947	14%	3,551	13%	52	12%
7	Chhattisgarh	55	1,244	6%	1,434	5%	23	5%
8	Arunachal Pradesh	54	14	0%	15	0%	0	0%
9	Uttar Pradesh	54	2,341	11%	3,582	13%	43	10%
10	Sikkim	49	25	0%	44	0%	1	0%
11	Andhra Pradesh	48	2,735	13%	2,964	11%	57	13%
12	Jharkhand	48	750	3%	1,327	5%	16	4%
13	Himachal Pradesh	46	204	1%	332	1%	4	1%
14	Maharashtra	45	400	2%	338	1%	9	2%
15	Haryana	43	69	0%	110	0%	2	0%
16	Assam	40	749	3%	950	4%	19	4%
17	Meghalaya	38	86	0%	89	0%	2	1%
18	Tamil Nadu	38	1,199	6%	1,004	4%	31	7%
19	Jammu & Kashmir	36	61	0%	66	0%	2	0%
20	Uttarakhand	35	104	0%	136	1%	3	1%
21	Orissa	35	381	2%	597	2%	11	2%
22	Karnataka	32	289	1%	358	1%	9	2%
23	Punjab	31	40	0%	72	0%	1	0%
24	West Bengal	26	764	4%	911	3%	30	7%
25	Bihar	26	991	5%	1,320	5%	38	9%
26	Gujarat	25	213	1%	196	1%	9	2%
27	Kerala	22	154	1%	224	1%	7	2%
	All-India	48	21,479	100%	26,975	100%	445	100%

maintaining data on how many of those who asked for work, failed to get it.

12.9 One way of assessing the relative performance of the different states is by comparing the share of the states in man-days generated under MGNREGA with their share of rural BPL households in India. It is reasonable to assume that a state's share of man-days of work generated nationally should be commensurate with its share of rural BPL households. Such states would fall on the 45 degree line in Figure 12.1. States which lie above the 45 degree line are doing better than expected and those below this line can be said to be underperforming. On this basis, Uttar Pradesh and Bihar emerge as the worst performers as their share

in rural BPL households is about 10 per cent higher than their share in employment generated under MGNREGA. West Bengal, Orissa, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, and Karnataka show a similar 5 per cent gap. On the other hand, Rajasthan and Andhra Pradesh have a much higher share in the work generated under MGNREGA than their share in national rural poverty. This differential performance reflects differences in organizational and institutional capabilities, as also in attention paid to MGNREGA.

12.10 A major reason for the poor performance in states where poverty is otherwise high, could be the lack of awareness among potential MGNREGA workers regarding their entitlements and about the unique

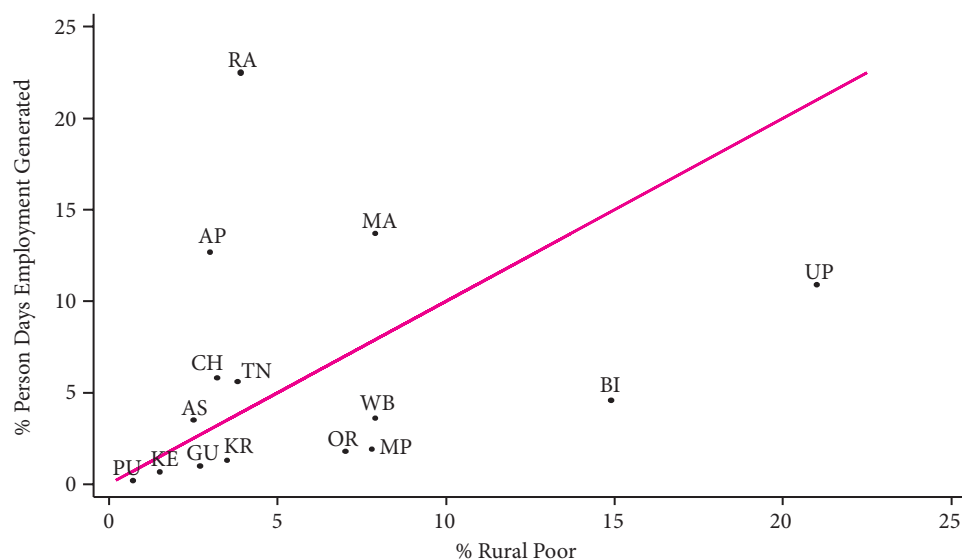


FIGURE 12.1: Share of States in Rural BPL Households vs Share of States in Man-Days of Work under MGNREGA, 2008–09

architecture of the Act. The belief among the rural poor that they will get work only when the government decides to ‘open’ work is still prevalent in many areas. Without a dedicated cadre of social mobilizers at the gram panchayat (GP) level to make people aware of the unique demand-driven character of MGNREGA, this situation will prove hard to change.

12.11 An interesting aspect of the uneven performance across states is the coverage of women. Kerala, Tamil Nadu, and Rajasthan provided more than two-thirds of their work to women (Table 12.3). On the other hand, nine states failed to meet the stipulated one-third mark for women workers. The worst performers were Jammu and Kashmir (6 per cent) and Uttar Pradesh (18 per cent).

QUALITY OF WORKS

12.12 A critical issue in evaluating MGNREGA relates to the quality of the work executed. The great hope (as reflected in the main objectives of the Act) was that greater water security and drought and flood proofing would be realized. The Act requires the choice of work to be made by PRIs in order to ensure ownership by the community and also so that the work reflects their needs and priorities. However, for the work to lead to the creation of truly productive assets it needs to be well planned with adequate technical support.

This demands a harmonious blending of plans made by PRIs with a broad framework provided by district and state-level agencies. While there have been a few successes in this regard, these remain oases of excellence.

12.13 Experience thus far suggests that the quality of work undertaken under MGNREGA has yet to come up to expectations both in terms of PRI involvement and also in terms of the technical soundness of design. Work priorities in many states tend to follow orders from the state or district level rather than reflecting the needs and aspirations of the community. The required technical input is also inadequate. Part of the problem is the lack of supporting technical staff. During 2009–10 (up to September 2009), 25.21 lakh works had already been taken up under MGNREGA, which will increase further in the course of the year. But, there are only 21,533 engineers/technical assistants (TAs) in position to execute these works. This means that an average of 117 works per engineer/TA. Managing overwhelming numbers could be one of the reasons why a high percentage of work is left incomplete. The total number of works taken up under MGNREGA from February 2006 to September 2009 was over 79 lakh but only 31 lakh, that is, 39 per cent were completed. A demanding programme like MGNREGA requires a full-time, dedicated staff.

TABLE 12.3
Coverage of Women under MGNREGA, 2008–09

S. No.	State	Women as per cent of Persons Employed
1	Kerala	85
2	Tamil Nadu	80
3	Rajasthan	67
4	Andhra Pradesh	58
5	Tripura	51
6	Karnataka	50
7	Chhattisgarh	47
8	Maharashtra	46
9	Manipur	46
10	Gujarat	43
11	Madhya Pradesh	43
12	Meghalaya	41
13	Orissa	40
14	Himachal Pradesh	39
15	Sikkim	38
16	Uttarakhand	37
17	Mizoram	37
18	Nagaland	37
19	Haryana	31
20	Bihar	30
21	Jharkhand	29
22	Assam	27
23	West Bengal	27
24	Arunachal Pradesh	26
25	Punjab	25
26	Uttar Pradesh	18
27	Jammu & Kashmir	6
	All-India	48

But it is observed that while programme officers are in place in most blocks, many of them are holding 'additional charge'.

12.14 It is also clear that without a dedicated cadre of social mobilizers, the participation of the marginalized—SCs/STs, women, and the poor—will remain peripheral to decision-making in gram sabhas and gram panchayats. While the target of one Employment Guarantee Assistant (EGA) has just about been achieved, what is required is at least one EGA per village, especially in blocks where there is high demand for MGNREGA work. In addition, one 'barefoot' social mobilizer would be needed in each village for generating awareness, facilitating demand for work, thrashing out the social aspects of micro-planning, forming and mobilizing vigilance committees, and helping in social audits, grievance redressal, and conflict resolution.

There is also a case for a barefoot engineer at the village level who would work under the guidance of TAs to help out with technical surveys and readings, worksite layouts, and maintenance of technical records.

12.15 The best way of ensuring that adequate human resources are made available is to stipulate that a definite proportion of the 6 per cent now allotted for administrative costs is spent on professional support at the block level and below. Since, on average, not more than 3 per cent of the administrative costs are being utilized currently, there is ample scope to improve performance if this money were to be properly utilized. The states should have flexibility in deciding how they spend this amount.

12.16 One way could be to deploy three cluster-level teams of sufficient personnel—both technical and those involved in social mobilization—in each cluster of roughly 30 villages (each block in India covers an average of 90 villages). Such a cluster would also correspond broadly to the boundaries of milli-watersheds and aquifers, which must become the basis of planning work under MGNREGA. Each cluster level team would service all the GPs within its cluster. It is important to hire professionals from the open market, following established procedures for high-quality recruitment. The technical personnel would:

- Make bottom-up planning more effective and support development of plans for convergence that could potentially result in improvements in agricultural productivity and creation of sustainable livelihoods on the foundation of the water infrastructure created through MGNREGA.
- Ensure that the measurement of work is more timely, thereby overcoming the major cause of delays in payment.

12.17 The social mobilizers would:

- help generate greater awareness among MGNREGA workers about their entitlements thus creating more demand for work and
- strengthen the process of social audits, thereby creating greater transparency and accountability in the programme.

CAPACITY BUILDING FOR MGNREGA

12.18 To implement these reforms it will be necessary to develop required capacities. However, we neither have enough people with requisite skill-sets available, nor do existing personnel have the necessary capacities, especially at the cutting-edge level of MGNREGA implementation. For example, we need nearly 6 lakh Employment Guarantee Assistants and over 50,000 each of social mobilizers and TAs. This requires a national effort to build capacities of MGNREGA functionaries at the block-level and below.

12.19 To build capacities, the government could seriously consider recognizing a one-year diploma course on MGNREGA, conducted by the whole range of government and non-government training institutions spread across the country. At least 1 out of the 6 per cent administrative costs need to be mandatorily earmarked for capacity building. This is the standard practice in most large programmes (The Integrated Watershed Development Programme provides 5 per cent of the total project cost). MGNREGA is perhaps the only major programme that does not stipulate a precise amount to be spent on capacity building.

12.20 In addition, the National Institute of Rural Development (NIRD) and State Institute of Rural Development (SIRD), as well as Council for Advancement of People's Action and Rural Technology (CAPART), should be revamped, so that they work in

partnership with experienced civil society institutions in order to lead the national training effort. Major inputs are required for the programme from agencies, such as the National Rainfed Areas Authority (NRAA), especially in the rainfed dry-lands of India.

DELAYS IN PAYMENTS: USE OF IT

12.21 Delays in wage payments have emerged as the most frequently heard complaint under MGNREGA. At times payments have not been made even after nine months and workers are rarely being paid compensation for the delay. The major reason for the delay is that measurement of work is not being done on time. This is mainly due to lack of adequate technical staff at the block level. Besides, there are also bottlenecks in the flow of funds through the system, at times (as in Orissa) because data on the Management Information System (MIS) is not being filled up in time.

12.22 The MIS currently used by MGNREGA is one of the best we have ever had. More than 2 crore muster rolls and nearly 9 crore job cards have been placed online. There is, however, scope for further improvement as shown by the software used in Andhra Pradesh. For instance, the present MGNREGA MIS used in most states is not able to raise an alert on delays in wage payments because data are normally updated post-facto. By contrast, wage payments in Andhra Pradesh are increasingly being made within a week of completion of the previous week's work (see Box 12.1). All states need to move in this direction.

Box 12.1**Andhra Pradesh Software Allows MGNREGA Payments within a Week**

Since the computer system in Andhra Pradesh is tightly integrated end-to-end, any work registered in the system is alive, status-visible, and amenable to tracking. Delays at any stage can be immediately identified and corrected. The system keeps track of work from when the work-ID is generated and flags delays in the payment cycle as soon as they occur. Because the network secures all levels from the ground up to the state headquarters and data are transparently and immediately available on the website, a delay at any stage is instantly noticed by the monitoring system.

By the last (sixth) day in a week's work, the measurement sheets and muster rolls of the entire week are closed and reach the mandal (sub-block) computer centre. The next day, the muster data are fed into the computer. On day eight, the pay order is generated by the computer and the cheques are prepared. By day 10, these cheques are deposited into the post office accounts of workers. The next day, cash is conveyed to the post office so that on days 12 and 13, workers are able to access their wages from their accounts. All payments to labour are made only through these accounts; there are no payments in cash. The free availability of this information on the website also facilitates public scrutiny, thus engendering greater transparency and better social audit.

SOCIAL AUDITS

12.23 Initially, it appeared that instances of corruption under MGNREGA were less frequent than in similar programmes in the past. But it appears that the 'system' has fairly quickly devised creative ways around MGNREGA safeguards. There are instances both of 'elite capture' of job cards and of fake muster rolls resulting in leakages to vested interests. The problem has been compounded because workers are unable to travel long distances to get their payments from banks/post offices (POs), where they also face harassment at the hands of undoubtedly over-worked officials. In such cases, especially common in sparsely populated tribal areas, middlemen have stepped in. They get hold of job cards of workers who are unable to travel to banks and in alleged collusion with bank officials swindle the money. Cases have also been reported where powerful middlemen have cornered ATM cards issued by banks to MGNREGA workers and drawn out cash from ATM counters. Thus, a measure to reduce corruption (ban on payments in cash and mandatory account opening of MGNREGA workers) has not yielded the expected results mainly because of inadequate density of banks/POs, as also shortage of staff in banks/POs. In other instances, there have been reports of fake and hand-written bills for materials used in MGNREGA work, exaggerated claims, use of sub-standard material, and payment by cash or bearer cheques. These represent violations of government orders outlining strict norms for sourcing supplies only through registered firms, and inviting open tenders for purchases, etc.

12.24 Some malpractices are bound to surface in a highly decentralized programme but it is necessary to evolve a multi-pronged response to put an effective end to them. The process of social audit, which is the *differentia specifica* of MGNREGA has the potential to deal with this problem effectively. Unfortunately social audit has been conspicuous by its absence in most states. The problem seems to be the deeply entrenched corruption in field bureaucracy that resists any mechanism of enforcing accountability. Where political leadership has taken the lead and developed partnerships with civil society, social audit has taken off (see Box 12.2).

12.25. The success of social audits in Andhra Pradesh results from the unique partnership between the Mazdoor Kisan Shakti Sangathan (MKSS) and the state government. Nevertheless, it remains a largely top-down approach and needs to be complemented with greater mobilization from below by civil society, which can be facilitated by organizations, such as the Andhra Pradesh Society for Social Audit and Transparency (APSSAT). Without this two-pronged approach there is a danger of a repeat of the Rajasthan experience of MKSS, where the process has been repeatedly thwarted by violent opposition from vested interests. All states need to study the Andhra experience and learn from it to replicate it in an appropriate location-specific manner.

GREATER SPACE FOR CIVIL SOCIETY ACTION

12.26 There is an urgent need to widen the space for civil society action in support of MGNREGA, whether it is helping gram panchayats to plan, implement, and conduct a social audit of MGNREGA work, or for generating greater awareness among workers about their entitlements under the Act. The best way forward on this is converting CAPART into a truly professional organization that facilitates civil society action in partnership with PRIs. This would help create greater awareness among MGNREGA workers about the provisions of the Act, preparation of better convergence plans by PRIs, improved quality of work, and strengthening the process of social audits, thereby creating greater transparency and accountability in the programme. Steps in this direction have recently been initiated.

OMBUDSMEN AT THE DISTRICT-LEVEL: GRIEVANCE REDRESSAL

12.27 An important step taken towards the end of 2009 was the appointment of persons of eminence and proven integrity as ombudsmen in every district to ensure redressal of grievances and disposal of complaints under MGNREGA. The ombudsmen are independent of the jurisdiction of the Central or state governments. The powers of the ombudsmen will include the following:

- Receiving complaints from MGNREGA workers and others

Box 12.2**Social Audit in Andhra Pradesh: A Success Story**

Social audit in Andhra Pradesh begins with the filing of applications for MGNREGA records under the Right to Information Act by district resource persons designated by the government. The rules stipulate that 'concerned officials shall provide the information requested for without fail within seven days of the receipt of the application.' In every village, teams of energetic literate youth, usually belonging to the families of MGNREGA workers themselves, are trained in social audit processes; they go from door-to-door authenticating muster rolls, check out worksites, record written statements of workers, and conduct meetings. The social audit process culminates in a public meeting in the mandal (sub-block) headquarters attended by people from every village, their elected representatives, the media, MGNREGA functionaries concerned, and senior government officers. At this meeting, village-wise social audit findings are read out, the workers testify, and the officials concerned respond to the issues raised by giving an explanation about their actions under complaint and by specifying the nature of remedial action that they will take and in what time period. A number of corrective or disciplinary actions are taken during the meeting itself. Social audit rules specify that an 'action taken report shall be filed by the Programme Officer within a month of the social audit being conducted and the same shall be communicated to the Gram Sabha.' In addition, there is a rigorous follow-up where social audit teams go back to their villages every 15 days after the mandal public meeting to ensure that the decisions taken are actually enforced.

One full round of this process has now been completed in over 50,000 habitations. In several habitations, second and third rounds have also been concluded. Around 50,000 trained village youth are conducting this social audit that has already covered nearly 20 million people. Around Rs 4 crore of misappropriated funds have been recovered. On many occasions, errant officials have 'voluntarily' returned money to workers at the mandal public meeting. The palpable impact on rural governance of such a spectacle, which invariably continues uninterrupted for 10–12 hours, is easy to imagine. Action has been initiated against thousands of officials and a number of criminal cases have been instituted. Nearly 80 lakh MGNREGA records have been publicly scrutinized under RTI. Independent studies reveal that awareness about the detailed provisions of MGNREGA has risen dramatically among workers. The setting up of the Andhra Pradesh Society for Social Audit and Transparency (APSSAT) is a major step in the direction of institutionalizing the process of social audit in Andhra Pradesh and ensuring independence of the auditor from the implementer.

- Considering such complaints and facilitating their disposal in accordance with law
- Requiring the MGNREGA official complained against to provide any information or furnish certified copies of any document relating to the subject matter of the complaint which is in his possession
- Issuing directions for conducting spot investigation
- Lodging FIRs against erring parties
- Initiating proceedings suo moto in the event of any circumstance arising within their jurisdiction that may cause any grievance
- Engaging experts for facilitating the disposal of complaints
- Directing redressal, disciplinary, and punitive actions

SPECIAL PROBLEMS OF TRIBAL AREAS

12.28 In tribal regions, degraded catchment areas needing treatment through MGNREGA tend to

fall on land, which is under the Forest Department. There has been great difficulty in working on this land and progress has been very slow. In view of growing Maoist activities in such areas, this is a matter of grave concern. Steps need to be taken to ensure that this work proceeds apace and the Forest Department provides its fullest and most expeditious cooperation in this regard. Quicker disposal of claims under the Forest Rights Act would also facilitate MGNREGA work on this land. This would foster greater involvement of tribal people in MGNREGA planning and implementation, more water and livelihood security, and genuine decentralization of governance in tribal areas, which would together constitute a powerful response to the challenge posed by the Maoists.

PARTNERSHIP WITH UIDAI AND THE BANKING CORRESPONDENT (BC) MODEL

12.29 A partnership with the Unique Identification Authority of India (UIDAI) and adopting the BC model is poised to help in tackling key problems

of MGNREGA. UID numbers are expected to start rolling out in 2011 (see Box 12.3). The UID number, coupled with a biometric identification, will solve the problem of fake job cards and muster rolls as both these documents will show the UID number of the worker. The 'non-repudiation' feature of UID will be a further check on leakages as the MGNREGA worker will biometrically confirm receipt after the payment has been made. By the end of the Eleventh Plan period, BCs should cover every GP in India not serviced by a bank.

12.30 The proposed UIDAI Civil Society Outreach Programme will facilitate a robust UIDAI-MGNREGA partnership by ensuring inclusion of the most vulnerable sections living in remote areas. It will also help roll out pilots that could build adequate safeguards to take care of teething problems and concerns of civil society and legal experts about the process.

SPECIAL NEEDS OF THE DIFFERENTLY-ABLED

12.31 MGNREGA promised an act that was friendly to the differently-abled. While 8.50 lakh differently-abled workers have so far been registered for MGNREGA work, only 19 per cent of them have actually got work. Madhya Pradesh is the only state which has moved decisively by issuing specific orders enabling people with different kinds of disabilities to be employed on MGNREGA worksites on carefully specified matching work. Other states need to follow the example set by Madhya Pradesh in this regard.

STATUTORY MINIMUM WAGES: NEW SCHEDULE OF RATES

12.32 One of the deficiencies in MGNREGA relates to reports of workers earning less than statutory minimum wages from various parts of the country. The main reason for lower than statutory wages in many states is that payments are still based on work

Box 12.3

Banking Correspondents and the UID

Banking correspondents will carry a handheld computer device and a mobile phone with biometric identification facilities. Each beneficiary will have a 'UID bank account'. The UID will maintain a translation table (with the National Payments Corporation of India), which will map the UID number to the UID bank account. This makes everyone's bank account addressable. The Government of India will direct all current and future payments, which are given directly to individuals to this UID bank account, like MGNREGA payments, pensions, JSY payments, wages paid to ASHAs, and IAY payments. The government will also encourage state governments to use the same 'pipe'. This will bring benefits (including MGNREGA wages) to the doorstep resulting in an unprecedented scale and quality of financial inclusion.

It is important here to use an open, inter-operable architecture. The lack of inter-operability between government programmes means that beneficiaries have to collect different payments from different agencies. Beneficiaries living at a distance are required to travel to various agencies for their money; in the process they incur opportunity costs as well as travel expenses. Lack of information about when payments have arrived gives rise to middlemen, who pass on this information to the beneficiaries for a fee. The costly cash handling processes, cumbersome identity verification processes, and high transaction volumes create inefficiencies across the system, delayed payments, and long waiting times. These limitations force the poor to withdraw the entire amount due to them from the bank, to avoid recurring visits.

The UID number will enable banking institutions to create UID-linked, no-frills bank accounts, which allow electronic transactions and which can be accessed through mobile phones. Such a UID-enabled micro-payments infrastructure addresses the existing challenges that we face in bringing finance to the poor. Banking institutions would be able to easily and accurately verify the identity of residents. With UID-enabled biometric authentication, such verification would be possible over the phone and also online. Aligning reduced Know-Your-Customer (KYC) requirements of no-frills accounts with UID Know-Your-Resident (KYR) standards and biometric authentication ensures that anyone with a UID is eligible for a UID-enabled bank account. The cost of customer acquisition for banking institutions would then come down dramatically. Additionally, the UID system of biometric authentication ensures that once the UID number is integrated with the BC model, only an eligible beneficiary and BC can transact on a given bank account. This simplifies and strengthens the security of transactions. A back-end switch which enables a Rs 10 transaction for a cost of say, 10 paise would help build a high-volume, low-cost model that all stakeholders benefit from.

done that is measured using outmoded schedules of rates (SoRs), which were appropriate for a contractor-led, machine-based system of implementation. In the absence of machines, the application of these SoRs inevitably leads to underpayment. Another problem is that existing SoRs make inadequate provisions for variations in geology and climate, discriminate against women, tend to underpay workers by lumping various activities together, and do not revise rates in line with increments in statutory minimum wages. Deploying the old SoRs also makes it impossible for implementers like gram panchayats to correctly cost the work undertaken by them. The result is a varying combination of malpractices—more work is shown than actually undertaken on the ground, there is poor quality of work, work is left incomplete as actual costs exceed sanctions, labour is underpaid, and bogus workers are shown as paid while machines actually do the work. Gujarat, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Bihar, Orissa, Karnataka, and Uttar Pradesh have undertaken fresh time and motion studies to revise their SoRs. Other states must also follow.

12.33 The Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD) notified revision of MGNREGA wages to Rs 100 per day in December 2009 for states which were below this level. Now 27 states and UTs are paying Rs 100 or more. The Department of Statistics and Programme Implementation has been asked to set up an expert group to develop a separate price index for MGNREGA wages so that the real level contributed by the Central Government could be pegged at Rs 100 per day. The SoRs also need to be indexed to the wage level, so that each rise in inflation-indexed wages is accompanied by an automatic adjustment in the SoRs.

MISSION MGNREGA

12.34 For all these reforms to be carried out effectively, we need a 'Mission MGNREGA' within MoRD. At present, just one Joint Secretary manages this massive employment programme. Coordinating and monitoring the implementation of the programme by the states should remain the function of the Department of Rural Development, although evaluation, social audit, grievance redressal, IT innovations, and human resource deployment and development demand a

full-fledged mission that works independently to support the implementer. This would enable:

- more credible and sustained studies and evaluations of MGNREGA;
- speeding up better IT innovations resulting in real-time monitoring;
- deployment of more professional human resources as also high quality capacity building, resulting in better assets and improved, enduring outcomes;
- better social audit and grievance redressal; and
- charting out a course for further MGNREGA reforms.

12.35 These 'soft' elements will determine the quality of outcomes achieved through MGNREGA work and help realize the true potential of the Act.

ULTIMATE POTENTIAL OF MGNREGA

12.36 The ultimate potential of MGNREGA lies in a renewed focus on improving the productivity of agriculture and convergence to engender allied sustainable livelihoods. Millions of small and marginal farmers are forced to work under MGNREGA because the productivity of their own farms is no longer enough to make ends meet. Among agricultural labour households in India, the percentage of those who own land is around 50 per cent in Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh, 60 per cent in Orissa and Uttar Pradesh, and over 70 per cent in Chhattisgarh and Jharkhand. If we focus on tribals, the proportion shoots up to as high as 76–87 per cent in Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, and Rajasthan. MGNREGA will become really powerful when it helps rebuild this decimated productivity of small farms and allows these people to return to full-time farming, thereby also reducing the load on MGNREGA.

12.37 There are many such examples to be found under MGNREGA, although they still remain small in number. For example, the First Annual Report of the National Consortium of Civil Society Organizations on MGNREGA (2009) has reported that earthen dams on common land have recharged wells of thousands of poor farmers who earlier worked as labourers to build these dams. These farmers are now busy making a series of investments to improve their own farms.

Rising incomes also improve capacity utilization and happier expectations act as incentives for more investment. Under MGNREGA, farmers have come back to the land that they had long abandoned, as increased output, in an atmosphere of renewed hope, spurs further investment. Converging MGNREGA with other programmes for rural livelihoods would carry this momentum forward in a positive upward spiral, which will broad-base the growth process via downstream multiplier-accelerator effects.

12.38 It has recently been notified that MGNREGA work will now be permitted on the land of small and marginal farmers, provided work on land of SCs/STs has been first saturated. This is a very positive step that would also help better achieve more days of work to more job card holders. New guidelines on convergence of MGNREGA with other government programmes have also been issued. Convergence can help realize the MGNREGA promise of sustainable livelihoods. Convergence can also facilitate even more flexibility in choice of work to suit the specific conditions of states, such as Bihar, for example, where earthen work may be less appropriate in flood-prone districts than stone masonry structures. However, the present guidelines are too focused on a top-down inter-departmental convergence. The danger presently is that either departments will be unwilling to converge with MGNREGA because of provisions such as social audits or they will do so in a manner that violates the radical provisions of MGNREGA. The emphasis has to be on PRI-led convergence that does not compromise the unique architecture of MGNREGA implementation.

THE WAY FORWARD

12.39 There is an urgent requirement for a clear set of guidelines on the use of the 6 per cent administrative costs provided under MGNREGA. Proper utilization of this amount holds the key to infusing MGNREGA outcomes with genuine quality.

12.40 The most important uses to which this amount must be put are as follows:

- Deployment of cluster-level teams for each cluster of around 30 villages
- Capacity building of these personnel

- Technical support for better convergence and creation of sustainable livelihoods
- Strengthening and improving IT systems
- Additional personnel for banks/POs till the BC model comes up
- Monitoring, evaluation, social audit, and grievance redressal
- Time and motion studies to revise SoRs in states where this is yet to be done

12.41 Since states are not spending more than 3 per cent on an average on administrative costs, these reforms can easily be afforded and put in place. Once proper use of the 6 per cent is achieved, the amount could be raised, with clear guidelines for use of the money across heads. These costs could also be re-designated as 'professional support costs' rather than 'administrative costs' to send out the appropriate message.

SWARNJAYANTI GRAM SWAROZGAR YOJANA (SGSY)

12.42 The SGSY is a self-employment programme that became operational in April 1999 after restructuring and combining the Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) with other allied programmes. SGSY aims to bring assisted poor families above the poverty line by supporting income-generating activities through a combination of bank credit and government subsidy. An important change from the IRDP approach was the shift away from supporting individuals towards the formation of Self-Help Groups (SHGs) and organizations of the poor at the grassroots through a process of social mobilization. Community action and group dynamics are expected to transform outcomes and also make banks recognize the rural poor as credit-worthy and financially accountable units.

12.43 Assistance under SGSY is given in the form of credit by the banks with a back-ended subsidy by the government. Emphasis is laid on the development of micro-enterprises with effective forward and backward linkages to ensure best returns on investment. Of the benefits, 50 per cent are reserved for SCs/STs, 15 per cent for minorities, and 3 per cent for differently-abled people. In addition, 50 per cent of the groups

formed in each block are expected to be exclusively for women who will account for at least 40 per cent of the swarozgaris.

12.44 The SHG-Bank Linkage (SBL) approach involves the formation of SHGs (mainly of women). These women regularly save money, which is placed in a local (generally public sector) bank account. Many studies have shown that creation of a safe avenue for savings (on which interest is earned) is an attractive feature of SHGs, which has led to significant promotion of savings. The SHGs have a set of bye-laws devised and agreed to by the members themselves. These include rules for monthly savings, lending procedures, periodicity and timing of meetings, and penalties for default. Meticulous accounts and records are maintained. The SHGs function like small banks. The groups lend money to their members. After a certain period (six months to a year) of disciplined functioning, an SHG becomes entitled to a loan from the bank where it has an account.

PHYSICAL AND FINANCIAL PROGRESS

12.45 The financial and physical performance of SGSY since its inception in 1999 is given in Table 12.4. About 35 lakh SHGs have been formed under the programme. Around 127 lakh swarozgaris have been supported with credit and subsidy, of which 82 lakh belong to SHGs. Credit mobilized by banks for SGSY beneficiaries during this period was Rs 19,600 crore. Per capita investment under the programme, which was Rs 17,000 in 1999 had risen to Rs 31,500 in 2009. The percentage of women among those assisted increased from 45 per cent in 1999 to 66 per cent in 2009. However, the attrition rate among SHGs is very high. Groups are graded on well-defined parameters of performance, such as quality of functioning, repayment of loans, and maintenance of proper accounts. Only 65 per cent SHGs graduated to Grade-I, 29 per cent to Grade-II, and 23 per cent from Grade-II to the micro-enterprise level.

ASSESSMENT OF PERFORMANCE IMPACT OF SHGS

12.46 A number of studies document the positive economic impact of SHGs on indicators, such as average value of assets per household, average net income

TABLE 12.4
Financial and Physical Performance of
SGSY, 1999–2009*

Activity	Total
SHGs formed (lakh)	35
Grade-I SHGs (lakh)	23
Grade-II SHGs (lakh)	11
SHGs economically assisted (lakh)	8
Total swarozgaris assisted (lakh)	127
Total SHGs swarozgaris assisted (lakh)	82
Total individual swarozgaris assisted (lakh)	45
Total credit mobilized (Rs crore)	19,600
Total subsidy disbursed (Rs crore)	9,500
Total investment (Rs crore)	29,100
Per capita investment in 1999 (Rs)	17,000
Per capita investment in 2009 (Rs)	31,500

Note: *Till October 2009.

per household, and employment and borrowing for income generation activities. It has been shown that SHGs help inculcate the banking habit in rural women. The running of an SHG is also a great lesson in governance. It teaches the value of discipline, both procedural and financial. Well-run SHGs are subject to external audits that enforce prudence. SHGs broaden the horizons and expand the capabilities of their members who have to interact with the outside world, including with banks, government departments, and NGOs. There are reports of SHG office-bearers being elected to panchayats and becoming more effective leaders in PRIs. Hence, it is not merely finance but empowerment that is potentially achieved in good SHGs. Thus, good SHGs can become effective instruments of empowerment.

12.47 Studies also indicate that the impressive figures of the fast growth of the SBL model hide a lot of poor quality work. So long as it remains largely a government 'pushed' model it will suffer from all the infirmities of any top-down programme, run in a target-driven way. Many of these groups largely remain on paper and suffer high rates of mortality. Groups have dissolved at a rapid rate, often disappearing with the loans that they had been provided by banks. This has led to weakening the credibility of the SBL model in the eyes of key stakeholders, including potential women members, as also bankers.

12.48 The real power of the SBL model lies in the economies of scale created by SHG Federations (comprising 150–200 SHGs each). This is evident, for example, in bulk purchase of inputs (seeds and fertilizers etc.) and marketing of outputs (crops, vegetables, milk, NTFPs, etc.). They can also provide larger loans for housing and health facilities to their members by tying up with large service or loan providers. Insurance services, including life, health, livestock, and weather insurance are also available. A study of four large SHG federations (including India's oldest one) with over 18,000 members in Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu, shows that federations help make SHGs financially viable by reducing transaction and promotional costs as also default rates, provide them economies of scale, create value-added services and build local human capital. It has also been shown that doing business with SHG Federations can help public sector bank branches in remote rural areas become viable entities.

12.49 Since most SHGs are women's groups, the potential for women's empowerment is huge and a number of studies have tried to assess the impact of micro-finance interventions on women's empowerment. There is overwhelming evidence that women-run SHGs are the best managed with women showing much greater sense of responsibility as also a commitment to human development objectives, such as health and education of their families. However, much depends on the orientation and capacity of the agency facilitating the formation of groups. Where groups are mere conduits for the lending and recovery of money or when lending is to individuals, empowerment impacts are the least.

12.50 SHGs do involve high transaction costs and SHG group meetings require an investment of time and money. But if we recognize that 'governance' and not just finance is a major 'deficit' in rural India, then we must view this as an investment in empowerment of women and the poor, which is not too high a price for the state to bear. NABARD's 'promotional' costs for SHGs, if well spent, can be an invaluable and a reasonable investment for achieving this socially desirable goal. In any case, SHGs need support only

for the initial years, after which they become financially self-sustaining entities.

12.51 There is some critique of SHGs charging high rates of interest from their members. In a way, SHGs are member-run mini-banks and what they charge is also what they earn. So the interest money earned remains with the SHGs themselves.

12.52 A major problem identified by the Radhakrishna Committee on Credit Related Issues under SGSY (2009) is that most of the SHGs remain crowded in low productivity, primary sector activities. The success of the programme depends on raising their abilities to diversify into other high productive activities. Even in the better performing state of Andhra Pradesh, the income gain to a swarozgari from enterprise activities under SGSY was a mere Rs 1,228 per month. The small income gain was due to low productive, traditional activities in which they were engaged and due to low absorption of technology.

12.53 The Committee argues that while nearly two-thirds of the total funds were given out as subsidy (thus making the whole programme subsidy-driven), only 6 per cent of the total SGSY funds were utilized for training and capacity building during the past decade (Table 12.5). Ill-trained groups in SGSY would be a severe handicap in moving towards the Eleventh Plan goal of inclusive growth. Training is of vital importance in the management aspects of running both SHGs and their federations, as well as in improving existing livelihood options and also adopting new ones.

TABLE 12.5
Utilization of SGSY Funds across Heads, 1999–2009

	Percentage Utilization of Funds on:				
	Sub-sidy	Revo-lving fund	Infra-structure development	Training/ Capacity building	Others
1999–2009*	65.40	10.34	16.23	6.18	1.88

Source: Radhakrishna Committee on Credit Related Issues under SGSY (2009).

Note: *Till October 2008.

12.54 As argued by the committee, it is very important to recognize ‘that prior to SHG-Bank Linkage, substantial preparatory work needs to be done for bringing the poor together through a process of social mobilization, formation of sustainable SHGs and training them to pool their individual savings into a common pool for lending it among the needy. It also includes equipping them with skills to manage corpus fund created with their own savings, interest earned from lending and revolving fund contributed by the government.’

LOW CREDIT–SUBSIDY RATIO

12.55 The failure in the spread of the programme and the limited absorbing capacity even kept the targets of credit more or less at a constant level. The target for credit under SGSY increased very moderately from Rs 3,205 crore in 1999–2000 to over Rs 3,744 crore in 2007–08 at current prices (Table 12.6). The credit actually mobilized was only Rs 1,056 crore in 1999–2000 which rose to Rs 2,760 crore in 2007–08 but is still much below the target. The ratio of credit to subsidy was about 2 during the period and did not vary much from year to year. Thus, the credit–subsidy ratio remained much below the target ratio of 3:1. This is partly due to the failure to strengthen the demand side of the credit by improving the capacity of the poor

to absorb credit for income generating activities and due to supply side failures as well. Financial services did not have systems and procedures suited to the poor. On the whole, credit and related indicators show that the SBL is yet to take off from the perspective of credit facilitating the growth of micro-enterprises. It signifies the failure of both credit delivery systems to reach the poor as well as that of public intervention to promote credit-worthy swarozgaris.

UNEVEN PERFORMANCE ACROSS STATES

12.56 An interesting feature of SGSY is the very uneven distribution of SHGs across regions, with the southern states, which account for 11 per cent of the poor, having 33 per cent of the SHGs, while the northern and North-Eastern states, which account for more than 60 per cent of rural BPL population, having only about 39 per cent SHGs (Table 12.7). The performance of SGSY was unsatisfactory in states with high incidence of poverty, such as Assam, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, West Bengal, and Bihar. The Radhakrishna Committee believes that the constraints underlying their poor performance mostly relate to the delivery system. In most of these states, functionaries of District Rural Development Agencies (DRDAs) and Block Development Officers (BDOs) did not possess adequate knowledge of the programme and

TABLE 12.6
Credit Mobilization and Disbursement under SGSY, 1999–2009

(Rs crore)

Year	Credit Disbursed			Subsidy Disbursed			Total Credit + Subsidy	Ratio of Credit to Subsidy
	SHGs	Individuals	Total	SHGs	Individuals	Total		
1999–2000	187	869	1,056	125	417	542	1,598	1.9
2000–01	257	1,202	1,459	168	534	702	2,161	2.1
2001–02	318	1,011	1,329	210	456	666	1,995	2.0
2002–03	459	725	1,184	283	323	606	1,790	2.0
2003–04	708	594	1,302	444	269	713	2,015	1.8
2004–05	1,028	631	1,659	586	273	859	2,517	1.9
2005–06	1,275	548	1,823	671	234	905	2,728	2.0
2006–07	1,803	488	2,291	771	200	971	3,262	2.4
2007–08	2,091	670	2,761	991	298	1,289	4,049	2.1
2008–09 (up to October 2008)	1,136	412	1,548	461	250	711	2,259	2.2
Total	9,262	7,151	16,413	4,709	3,254	7,963	24,375	2.1

Source: Radhakrishna Committee on Credit Related Issues under SGSY (2009).

TABLE 12.7
Financial and Physical Performance of SGSY Programme, Region-wise, 2007–08
(per cent of all-India)

Region	Population	Poor Persons	Swarozgaris Assisted	Total Credit	Total Subsidy	Total Credit + Subsidy	Investment per Swarozgari (Rs)
North	11.9	6.1	6.2	9.5	6.3	8.5	39,354
Central	27.3	33.8	29.8	34.6	38.5	35.8	34,518
West	11.8	10.7	11.1	10.2	11.2	10.5	27,222
South	19.5	11.3	21.3	23.4	16.3	21.2	26,810
East	25.1	34.6	21.1	16.8	20.2	17.9	24,165
North-East	4.4	2.5	9.11	5.5	7.5	6.1	19,658
All-India	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	28,722

Source: Radhakrishna Committee on Credit Related Issues under SGSY (2009).

also banks had little interest in it. Line departments were hardly involved in the planning, implementation, and monitoring of the programme. Consequently, very few swarozgaris could avail adequate levels of bank credit for investment. In the east and North-East, credit disbursed as a proportion of credit targeted in 2007–08 was low at about 40 per cent as against the all-India figure of 73 per cent. Consequently, investment per swarozgari (credit plus subsidy) was low at Rs 19,700 (Table 12.7).

12.57 In contrast to the eastern states, Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, and Tamil Nadu show successful implementation of the programme largely because of the existence of umbrella organizations at the state level. These organizations promote formation of SHGs, ensure thrift, establish bank linkage, and facilitate capacity building. In addition, they federate the SHGs into effective self-governing organizations with a hierarchy of appropriate functions, including ensuring coordination with the line departments. The Kudumbasree in Kerala with active linkages with the PRI and the Andhra Pradesh model which relies on Federations of SHGs have acquired the shape of effective organizations of the poor. Federations acting as financial intermediaries, which is a high-skill activity require investments in training for enhancing their skill base. This also involves institutional partnerships of SHGs/federations with the bankers. The differences in regional and state-wise performances can also be attributed to the relative strength of banking institutions.

RESTRUCTURING SGSY: NATIONAL RURAL LIVELIHOODS MISSION

12.58 Based on the lessons of the last decade of the implementation of SGSY, MoRD is currently in the process of restructuring SGSY as the National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM), which is all set to be rolled out in 2010. The main features being proposed under NRLM are as follows:

- Implementation of the programme in a mission mode with greater emphasis on Federations of SHGs
- Flexibility to states for designing specific action plans for poverty alleviation through a demand-driven strategy
- Induction of professionals at various levels of the implementation machinery and facilitators-animators at the cutting-edge level of implementation
- Upward revision of financial support provided under the programme
- Introduction of interest subsidy for encouraging repayments of loans and multiple doses of credit
- Greater focus on training and capacity building efforts, including setting up of dedicated skill training institutes in each district
- Improved monitoring and evaluation through social audits, baseline studies, concurrent evaluations, and comprehensive MIS
- Upscaling the special projects component of SGSY for greater focus on skilled wage employment along with self-employment efforts

- Creating a platform that enables industries and their associations to better integrate micro-enterprises set up by SHGs/federations into the larger macro-economic environment in the country
- Facilitating marketing linkages so that SHG products are able to access global markets

Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY): Performance Review

12.59 The IAY is a flagship scheme of MoRD to provide houses to BPL families in rural areas. Since 1985, nearly 223 lakh houses have been constructed with an expenditure of about Rs 54,688 crore. In the Eleventh Plan, Rs 26,882 crore has been allocated for IAY. The year-wise physical and financial progress is given in Tables 12.8 and 12.9.

TABLE 12.8
Financial Performance of IAY during the Eleventh Plan

Year	TAF* (Rs crore)	Utilization (Rs crore)	Per cent Utilization
2007-08	6,527.17	5,464.54	83.72
2008-09	14,460.33**	8,348.34	57.73
2009-10***	9,094.44	4,927.23	54.18

Note: * Total Available Funds (TAF) includes opening balance and Centre and state releases.

** Includes Rs 3,050 crore released as economic stimulus package in February 2009.

*** Till September 2009.

TABLE 12.9
Physical Performance of IAY during the Eleventh Plan

Year	Target (lakh)	Houses Constructed (lakh)	Per cent Physical Achievement
2007-08	21.27	19.92	93.66
2008-09	21.27	21.34	100.27
2009-10*	40.52	10.96	27.05

Note: * Till September 2009.

NEW INITIATIVES DURING THE ELEVENTH PLAN

12.60 Several new initiatives were taken during the Eleventh Plan:

- From 1 April 2008, assistance under IAY for new construction has been raised from Rs 25,000 to Rs 35,000 per unit (20 sq. m. plinth) in plain areas

and from Rs 27,500 to Rs 38,500 in hilly and difficult areas.

- A beneficiary can also borrow a top-up loan of up to Rs 20,000 from any nationalized bank at a 4 per cent interest per annum under the Differential Rate of Interest (DRI) scheme
- NSS data indicate that around 7.70 million households in rural India do not have homestead sites, without which they are unable to fulfill their need for shelter and avail of the benefits under IAY. The Eleventh Plan set a target of providing homestead sites to all by 2012. A proposal for providing homestead sites to rural BPL households was approved in 2009. Beneficiaries will be selected from the Permanent IAY Waitlists as per priority in the list. Only those BPL households, which have neither land nor house site, will be eligible. In the first instance, the state governments will regularize the land as a homestead site if it is presently occupied by a BPL household and if regularization is permissible as per the existing acts and rules. If this is not the case, the state governments will allot suitable government land as homestead site to the eligible BPL household. In case suitable government land is not available for allotment as a homestead site, private land may be purchased or acquired for this purpose. Financial assistance of Rs 10,000 per beneficiary or actual, whichever is less, will be provided for purchase or acquisition of a homestead site of an area around 100-250 sq. m. Funding will be shared by the Centre and the states in the ratio of 50:50 while in the case of UTs, the Central Government will provide 100 per cent funds. The total central allocation for homestead sites for the Eleventh Plan period is Rs 1,000 crore (Rs 200 crore for 2009-10, Rs 300 crore for 2010-11, and Rs 500 crore for 2011-12). This amount is sufficient to meet about 25 per cent of the total requirement. State governments are expected to meet the remaining 75 per cent of the requirement by regularizing the presently occupied land, if any, or by allotting surplus government land, to fulfil the target set by the government for providing homestead sites to all by 2012. State governments will be incentivized through sanctioning additional houses under IAY to the extent that homestead sites are provided to landless rural BPL households.

- Proposals for providing homestead sites have been received from the seven states of Kerala, Karnataka, Bihar, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Maharashtra, and Mizoram. Funds have been released to Kerala, Karnataka, Bihar, Rajasthan, and Sikkim.

ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

QUALITY OF HOUSING

12.61 Although 'high user satisfaction' is reported under IAY, the quality of housing remains a problem. Several examples of poor quality of construction, sagging foundation, use of temporary materials for roofing, or leaving the construction incomplete because of inadequate finance have been reported. Even after contributing their labour and borrowing from local sources, a significant number of families are not able to complete their houses in all respects, and most houses remain without plastering or flooring. The steps outlined below would help improve housing quality for which a minimum set of standards needs to be adopted.

DEARTH OF TECHNICAL INPUTS

12.62 One of the merits of IAY is supposedly the fact that construction of houses is left entirely at the discretion of the beneficiaries but they might not have the resources and the technical expertise to build quality houses on their own. IAY guidelines recommend that state governments and implementing agencies should facilitate access to information on innovative technologies, materials, designs, and methods, but most states do not have any mechanism to do so. There is a clear need for developing and popularizing appropriate technology through a network of institutions, which could result in low-cost, environment friendly, and disaster resistant houses as per local cultural preferences. Developing a menu of specific designs and technology options for each region reflecting variations in environmental and cultural conditions would be the way to go forward.

INADEQUACY OF UNIT COST

12.63 The poor quality of houses constructed is partly due to the low unit cost. State governments have been asking for enhancement of unit assistance to between Rs 50,000 and Rs 70,000. This is in line with the rec-

ommendations of Housing and Urban Development Corporation Ltd. (HUDCO), the Auroville Earth Institute, Building Material & Technology Promotion Council (BMTPC), and Central Building Research Institute (CBRI) made to the Eleventh Plan Working Group on Rural Housing.

12.64 The Union Budget for 2010–11 has raised the unit cost under IAY to Rs 45,000 in plain areas and Rs 48,500 in hilly areas. Additional costs could be provided by widening the ambit of the DRI scheme and increasing the amount of loan permissible to Rs 50,000 at 7 per cent interest per annum (as against Rs 20,000 per unit at 4 per cent rate of interest currently allowed under IAY). The real challenge is to: promote the DRI scheme by radically improving its awareness and implementation. Only 10,970 IAY beneficiaries have so far availed of loans under the scheme during 2009–10. It needs to be promoted through women's SHGs and dovetailed with the NRLMs to be launched shortly.

GREATER TRANSPARENCY AND SOCIAL AUDIT

12.65 The Eleventh Plan noted irregularities in the method of selection of IAY beneficiaries. It stated that '25 to 50 per cent of the beneficiaries are not being selected through the gram sabhas. Allocation among panchayats has been influenced by PRIs/MLAs. The vocal and active segments of beneficiaries influence the selection process. The poorest among BPL households are left out and non-BPL families get selected. Besides, collection of illegal gratification of selection by PRIs is a common complaint brought out by several studies.'

12.66 One method to check corruption in the selection of beneficiaries is the creation of a Permanent IAY Waitlist based on the 2002 BPL Census. These waitlists should be painted on the walls of panchayat buildings. However, many states have been slow in doing this. Andhra Pradesh, Haryana, Kerala, Manipur, Meghalaya, Orissa, Tripura, West Bengal, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Daman and Diu, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, and Puducherry have not yet prepared the waitlists. Uttar Pradesh, Goa, Jharkhand, Mizoram, Punjab, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, and Lakshadweep have prepared the waitlists but their painting on the

walls is not yet complete. It is also necessary to have a real-time database of IAY beneficiaries. This will promote transparency and strengthen the monitoring mechanism. An IAY-MIS needs to be developed to capture and maintain a database of beneficiaries. The most effective means of ensuring transparency, as also quality of work, is social audit. This should be made an integral part of the programme and involve both physical and financial verification.

HABITAT DEVELOPMENT APPROACH

12.67 IAY must ultimately metamorphose into a larger habitat development programme. This needs to include at least a provision of domestic water, sanitation, clean fuel, and electricity and calls for much deeper convergence between various departments, currently functioning in silo mode.

RURAL SANITATION

12.68 The drive to extend sanitation services in rural areas is spearheaded by the TSC introduced in 1999, which marks a break from the past in acknowledging the need for a demand-driven approach based on behavioural change. It emphasizes the use of IEC for

awareness generation and health education. Efforts are being made to complete the implementation of TSC projects in the countryside by 2012.

12.69 As can be seen from Figure 12.2, sanitation has grown impressively in rural India following the launch of TSC; this received a special boost after the Nirmal Gram Puraskars (NGPs) were announced in 2003. More than 22,000 NGPs have been awarded so far. By September 2009, rural sanitation coverage had grown to 62 per cent of the households (Box 12.4).

12.70 A target for constructing 72.9 million individual household latrines (IHHLs) was envisaged in the Eleventh Plan, of which 27.5 million (38 per cent) IHHLs had been constructed up to September 2009 (Table 12.10). The maximum incentive offered currently is Rs 2,200 per IHHL for BPL families (Rs 2,700 in hilly areas). Another goal of the Eleventh Plan is ensuring 100 per cent coverage of rural schools with toilet facilities by March 2010. At least one toilet block will be provided in each rural school. In coeducational schools, separate toilet blocks for girls

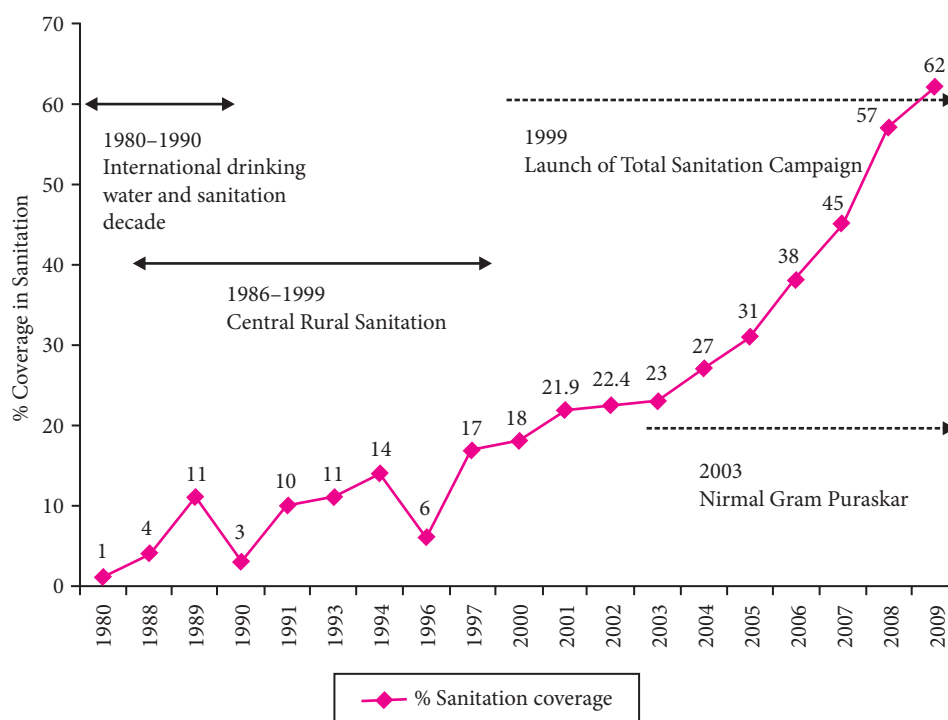


FIGURE 12.2: Rural Sanitation Coverage in India, 1980–2009

Box 12.4
Community-Led Total Sanitation (CLTS) in Haryana: A Success Story

In March 2006, Haryana shifted its implementation strategy from a conventional top-down, construction-based approach to the active involvement of village communities through PRIs, women's groups, anganwadi workers, SHGs, facilitators, motivators, and school children focusing on Behavior Change Communication. The emphasis was on capacity building for all stakeholders at the state, district and village levels and behavioural change through innovative CLTS approaches. A cadre of district-level champions (swacchta sainiks) was built up. IEC activities included joint exposure visits to model sanitation project sites, celebration of swacchta week (cleanliness week) in coordination with departments like health, women and child development, education, agriculture and animal husbandry, swacchta yatras (cleanliness rallies) involving school children, and advocacy through print and electronic media. Rural sanitary marts for supply of sanitation facilities in the state are managed by PRIs.

This innovative approach is reflected in the phenomenal and rapid increase in sanitation coverage from a mere 29 per cent in 2001 to over 95 per cent today; 990 gram panchayats and one block have been awarded the Nirmal Gram Puraskar.

In the CLTS approach, through a process of participatory facilitation, community members analyse their own sanitation status, including the extent of open defecation and the spread of fecal-oral contamination that adversely affects each one of them. Here 'Walk of Shame' is used as a powerful trigger. Going through the defecation area, walking among the feces and talking about the issues related to open defecation can have a lasting impact on people. This develops a sense of shame about the situation and often an immediate desire to change their sanitation status.

Once people are convinced about the need for sanitation, they construct latrines on their own, and more importantly, use them regularly due to a strong sense of ownership. A community-driven approach does not require high subsidies, but it does need greater understanding of the individual and collective 'triggers' or factors that motivate people to change their perceptions about the need for safe sanitation.

The CLTS campaign is driven by the following principles: facilitating communities' own analysis; motivating communities to take independent decisions and action; not top-down standard designs but bottom-up innovations; and not just hardware support but supporting people and processes.

will be constructed. This coverage increased from 30 per cent on 1 April 2007 to 76 per cent by September 2009 (Table 12.11).

TABLE 12.10
Physical and Financial Progress of Rural Sanitation in Eleventh Plan Period

Year	IHHLs Constructed (million)	Expenditure (Rs crore)
2007-08	11.5	1,060
2008-09	11.2	1,200
2009-10 (till September 2009)	4.8	531
Total Eleventh Plan	27.5	2,791

AREAS OF CONCERN

12.71 While these achievements are impressive, there remain significant areas of concern. The NGPs have undoubtedly spurred competition among PRIs to hasten toilet construction but there are also reports which indicate an undermining of TSC's demand-

driven approach. UNICEF and TARU conducted a study in 2008 of 162 NGP gram panchayats in six states (Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, and West Bengal), 37 of which had won NGPs in 2004-05 and 125 in 2005-06. Their survey, covering 7,100 households, found that only 4 per cent of the GPs were genuinely open defecation free. In 32 per cent of the GPs, more than 40 per cent of the people were not using the toilets built for them under TSC and were defecating in the open (Table 12.12).

12.72 The ASHWAS survey conducted by Arghyam in 17,200 households of 172 GPs across 28 districts of Karnataka came to similar conclusions. Nearly two-third of the NGP villages that they surveyed had more than 20 per cent open defecation; 20 per cent NGP villages had more than 50 per cent open defecation. Poor quality of construction and absence of behavioural change were the main reasons for the slip-back. In an ironic twist, the institution of

TABLE 12.11
Sanitation Coverage across States, 2009

State	Per cent BPL HHS Covered	Per cent of APL HHS Covered	Per cent of APL + BPL HHS Covered	Per cent of Sanitary Complexes Built	Per cent of Schools Covered	Per cent of Balwadis Covered
Andhra Pradesh	61.65	57.35	60.11	100.00	86.32	35.86
Arunachal Pradesh	20.32	14.67	19.55	10.06	87.40	66.61
Assam	21.33	8.38	16.88	1.90	50.51	20.73
Bihar	24.86	10.05	18.26	24.01	54.15	14.44
Chhattisgarh	45.24	34.97	39.71	23.46	91.75	75.22
D&N Haveli	1.49	0.00	1.49	8.33	0.00	0.00
Goa	90.50	63.98	74.47	0.00	61.01	10.60
Gujarat	76.96	84.72	80.81	100.00	100.00	94.36
Haryana	96.00	97.46	97.01	77.38	97.69	84.72
Himachal Pradesh	78.80	89.10	86.47	13.52	35.88	27.45
Jammu & Kashmir	38.56	6.78	21.41	49.39	48.04	7.02
Jharkhand	41.82	8.98	29.47	8.81	76.85	27.55
Karnataka	41.93	37.78	39.65	42.30	99.37	98.83
Kerala	98.19	100.00	100.00	72.84	93.92	65.44
Madhya Pradesh	50.15	53.78	52.12	39.18	88.17	100.00
Maharashtra	56.26	55.57	55.82	42.26	92.05	96.15
Manipur	5.29	12.57	7.18	27.20	37.13	13.24
Meghalaya	18.45	48.43	25.85	20.00	22.99	12.03
Mizoram	97.50	95.50	97.06	61.43	100.00	100.00
Nagaland	28.10	5.87	24.61	66.93	41.99	38.77
Orissa	43.17	15.30	33.01	3.06	84.44	69.70
Puducherry	12.17	0.00	12.17	0.00	0.00	100.00
Punjab	17.96	70.43	42.42	15.33	93.14	23.70
Rajasthan	27.77	36.68	34.18	22.99	73.46	41.13
Sikkim	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
Tamil Nadu	77.28	64.22	70.89	100.00	93.06	94.17
Tripura	95.22	94.30	95.02	71.68	86.96	76.31
Uttar Pradesh	62.96	44.72	52.03	98.38	89.85	72.57
Uttarakhand	46.52	40.00	43.25	11.28	57.63	18.43
West Bengal	89.42	48.10	70.85	47.37	45.65	28.59

TABLE 12.12
NGP Villages with Proportion of People Going for Open Defecation, 6 States, 2008

	None	<20%	20-40%	40-60%	60-80%	>80%	Total
Andhra Pradesh		5	4	1			10
Chhattisgarh				4	5	1	10
Maharashtra	6	36	4	6	7	1	60
Tamil Nadu		11	6	9	5	2	33
Uttar Pradesh		1	7	6	1		15
West Bengal		11	18	3	2		34
Total	6	64	39	29	20	4	162
Per cent of Total	4%	40%	24%	18%	12%	2%	100%

Source: UNICEF-TARU Primary Study (2008).

NGPs may have turned the clock back once again to a target-driven approach. Similar feedback from across the country has recently forced the Department of Drinking Water Supply (DDWS) to make the criteria for selection for NGP much more stringent. One simple condition that could make a big difference is giving the NGP only if one year of continuous use of toilets by all households in the GP is conclusively verified.

12.73 The NGP example merely illustrates the larger problem plaguing TSC. It is apparent that a rush to meet targets has compromised the quality and sustainability of achievements. This requires deeper reflection on the process that must guide TSC (Table 12.13).

SOFT INPUTS OF PREPARATORY PHASE CRITICAL

12.74 The powerful element of TSC is the emphasis on IEC activities to bring about behavioural change and a real demand for improved sanitation, for which it earmarks 15 per cent of the total cost. The unfortunate part appears to be that though enough resources have been made available for these activities, their execution has not been effective at the cutting-edge level of implementation. A survey in 40 GPs in 20 blocks across 10 districts in Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Haryana, Karnataka, and Tripura, conducted by Water Aid in 2008 argues that TSC is becoming increasingly state-led and target-driven. It finds that 'IEC activities have been implemented without any conscious effort to create required awareness at the community level. These activities were undertaken in a routine administrative fashion as more of a fund utilisation exercise, not organically linked to awareness creation and demand generation processes' (Indira Khurana and Romit Sen 2008: *Feeling the Pulse: A Study of Total Sanitation Campaign in Five States*). Top-down IEC strategies of posters and brochures with no individual contact have proven to be ineffective: gaps in IEC have also led to lack of awareness about technology options and related engineering aspects, hardware maintenance issues, and hand washing and hygiene awareness, both at the school and community levels. IEC involves a specialized set of activities that demand professionalism of a kind rather different from what line department personnel are normally trained for. Social mobilization for changing attitudes is not a

one-off activity. It is a complex process that takes time in the initial stages (see Box 12.5). There is a point of inflection after which the process takes off and is led by the people themselves thereafter. But this happens only after a critical mass of qualitative effort is put in. IEC cannot be a one-time affair with a rigid design. There is a need to be flexible with space for cross-learning and mid-course correction.

NEED FOR CLEAR TIME PHASING

12.75 A great deal of effort is required to sustain the gains of the adoption phase to ensure that slip-backs do not occur. Just as has been recognized in the new guidelines for the Integrated Watershed Management Programme, perhaps the time has come to develop a phased approach for the implementation of TSC. Such a phased approach would make it possible to achieve universalization with quality, based on a process truly driven by demand from a community that is committed to improved sanitation, being fully informed about its benefits and, therefore, willing to take ownership of the campaign.

BROADER MENU OF TECHNOLOGIES REQUIRED

12.76 One of the limitations of TSC is the narrow range of technology options offered in a country with such immensely diverse geographic, hydrologic, climatic, and socio-economic conditions (high water table, flood prone, rocky ground, desert/water scarce areas, and extreme low temperatures). This has led to many problems, including non-acceptance by local communities, water pollution, especially in shallow water table regions, and waste of public funds. There is a need to broaden the range of models permissible under TSC. UNICEF has supported development of cost-effective models of low cost superstructures using hollow bricks, tin sheets, bamboo, coconut leaves, palm leaves, and waste wood. These need to be more widely propagated through partnerships with civil society.

MORE IMAGINATIVE FUNDING OPTIONS

12.77 It is obvious from Table 12.14 that quality sanitation is not possible within the kind of funding that has so far been provided or encouraged for TSC. The maximum incentive offered currently is Rs 2,200 per IHHL for BPL families (Rs 2,700 in hilly areas).

TABLE 12.13
Checklist of Activities in Four Phases of TSC

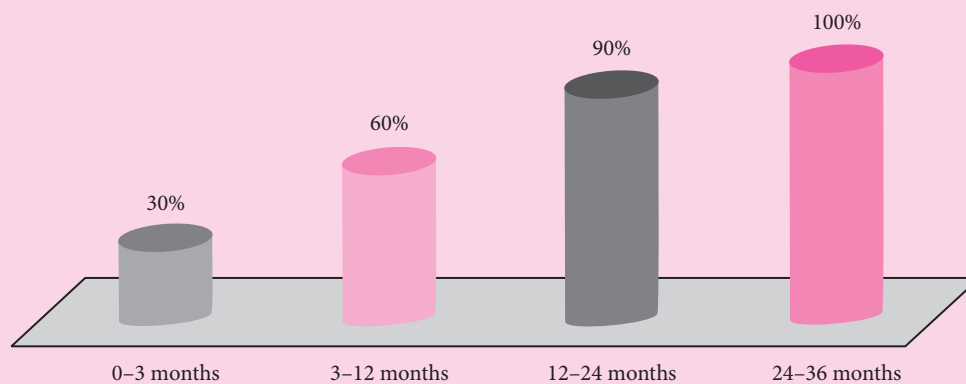
Phase I: Pre-planning (0–6 months)	Phase II: Planning and Preparatory (0–12 months)	Phase III: Programme Implementation (6–36 months)	Phase IV: Sustaining the Usage—O&M and Governance (from the 6th month)
<p>Social mobilization—entry point activities, village meetings</p> <p>Software activities—IEC, exposure visits, hygiene education, identifying training needs (needs and resources), school sanitation, menstrual hygiene</p> <p>Institutional process—gram sabha, interaction with panchayat, village institutions, SHGs, set up community monitoring systems/social pressures/triggers to ensure usage</p> <p>Programme area identification—based on demand/secondary research</p> <p>Baseline studies/needs assessment—socio-economic aspects, toilets, solid/liquid waste management, school sanitation, vulnerable and specially abled, menstrual hygiene, pregnancies</p> <p>Survey of technical models—toilets, solid/liquid waste management, school sanitation, vulnerable and specially abled, menstrual hygiene, O&M models</p> <p>Survey of financial models—government, donor, contributions, SHG linkages, banks</p> <p>Estimating human resources—requirement</p>	<p>Social mobilization—demand creation, awareness generation</p> <p>Software activities—IEC, exposure visits, hygiene education, preparation of communication plans and training modules, training (staff, facilitators, teachers, masons), school sanitation, menstrual hygiene</p> <p>Institutional process—strengthening of institutions; formation of watsan committees, area and district resource groups, scoping for convergence of GP funds/programmes, etc.</p> <p>Participatory planning—PRA, focused group discussions, village mapping indicating defecation places, water logging places, solid waste, incidence of water borne diseases</p> <p>Evaluate and finalize technical plans—toilets, water supply to toilets, solid/liquid waste management, school sanitation, vulnerable and specially-abled, menstrual hygiene; approval by gram sabha</p> <p>Evaluate and finalize financial plan—establish linkages for funds, allocations or cost sharing</p> <p>Deployment of HR—based on plan for software and hardware</p> <p>Establishing supply chain linkages</p>	<p>Social mobilization—for demand creation and for better O&M</p> <p>Software activities—hygiene education, training (O&M, disposal, reuse), school sanitation</p> <p>Institutional process—social audit/community monitoring of construction, etc.</p> <p>Managing material flows—explore local manufacture and supply</p> <p>Construction—toilets, water supply to toilets, solid/liquid waste management, school sanitation, vulnerable and specially-abled, menstrual hygiene</p> <p>Managing fund/cash flows—activating reporting and dissemination systems</p> <p>Preparation of O&M strategy/protocol, etc.</p> <p>Preparing post-project strategy—exit strategy, documentation and sharing of learning, post-project institutional functioning</p>	<p>Social mobilization—for sustaining use and better O&M</p> <p>Software activities—hygiene education, training (O&M, emptying pits, disposal, reuse), school sanitation, menstrual hygiene, hygiene education</p> <p>Institutional process—community monitoring/social pressures/triggers to prevent slippages, end-line surveys</p> <p>Activating the O&M strategy—roles and responsibilities, charges, etc.</p> <p>Periodic and regular impact monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – socio-economic – health – groundwater – behaviour studies – end-line surveys <p>Implementing post-project strategy</p>
<p>Planning for Management Information System</p>	<p>Activating Management Information System</p>	<p>Activating Management Information System</p>	<p>Activating Management Information System</p>

Source: Arghyam (2009), *Step by Step: What it Takes to Achieve Sustainable Sanitation?* Submission to the Planning Commission.

Box 12.5 Case Study of Gramalaya

According to Gramalaya, an NGO working in Tiruchirapalli district of Tamil Nadu since 1987, it takes about five years to ensure sustained use of toilets. Gramalaya's strength is also its women SHGs. As the graph shows, one-third of the population generally gets convinced in the first three months as a result of intense IEC activities; the next 30 per cent after exposure visits to successful projects, where interaction with toilet users brings about an attitudinal change. This happened within the first year. Another year sees the next 30 per cent change after they see their neighbours using toilets. To convince the remaining 10 per cent is the hardest and requires multiple strategies (including pressure from the community) and goes into the third year.

3-Year Time Line—From Open Defecation to 100 per cent Use of Toilets



Note: Values as per cent population using toilets.

TABLE 12.14
Possible Choice of Technology in Rural Sanitation

Description	Toilet Types			
	Single pit	Twin pit	Eco-sanitation	Toilet with bathroom
Where suitable/ unsuitable	Not suitable in waterlogged, shallow water table areas	Not suitable in waterlogged, shallow water table areas	Suitable in water scarce areas/where water table is deep; waterlogged areas; hard rock/impervious soil regions, coastal areas	Provides for privacy and needs of women during menstrual periods
Disadvantages	Gets filled up fast; while emptying pits, slippages can occur; groundwater leaching if not properly designed	Groundwater leaching if not properly designed	Needs intense behavioural/ cultural change; management inputs high	
Hardware cost	Rs 3,000–3,500	Rs 5,000–6,000	Rs 8,000–12,000	Rs 12,000*

Note: *Includes cost of twin pit and water connection.

This amount is clearly insufficient for even the most rudimentary sanitation. The way forward is to combine the incentive amount provided by the government with a loan amount on soft terms to be routed through

women's SHGs. In order to make adoption of the menu of technologies viable, it is critical that the loan component is actively canvassed and converged with the new NRLMs. The third component, other

than incentives and loans, would be beneficiary contributions, which would be easy to mobilize in a demand-driven programme, once the necessary effort has been put into the preparatory phase.

SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY TOGETHER

12.78 It is evident that the use of toilets cannot be sustained without the provision of water supply. Many NGP villages have slipped back to open defecation because the promised water supply never materialized. The TSC has overlooked the water needs of sanitation. DDWS needs to ensure that the two activities under its charge are taken up conjointly in every village. Otherwise, failure is inbuilt into the effort.

SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

12.79 The TSC guidelines state that 'PRIs are required to put in place mechanisms for garbage collection and disposal and for preventing water logging. Up to 10 per cent of the project cost can be utilized for meeting capital costs incurred under this component. Under this component activities like common compost pits, low cost drainage, soakage channels/pits, reuse of waste water, system for collection, segregation and disposal of household garbage, etc. may be taken up.' This, however, has been the weakest link in the TSC chain so far. Only 15,844 GPs in the country have taken up solid and liquid waste management so far. There is a serious lack of knowledge about appropriate technologies, costs, and O&M procedures. A clear roster of options and activities needs to be developed and disseminated through the best training institutions in India. A large number of Master Trainer Organizations need to be developed within each state, which would in turn build capacities of functionaries and people's representatives at the GP level.

CAPACITY BUILDING

12.80 The key to TSC's success lies in developing capacities for its effective implementation. This has two components: (a) altering the human resource profile of the implementing agency to include social workers and social anthropologists/psychologists who could play a key role in social mobilization as also attitude-behaviour change, and b) training of the personnel deployed. A whole army of masons is

required to be developed and trained in setting up different sustainable sanitation options. PRI members have to be trained to become change agents. Absence of requisite capacity with PRIs has impacted social mobilization processes, as well as maintenance of the infrastructure in the post-implementation phase.

12.81 The DDWS has launched the concept of Communication and Capacity Development Units (CCDUs) at the state level to promote reform initiatives in drinking water supply and sanitation. An evaluation by WaterAid shows that CCDUs are present in almost all the states but are not always very active or effective. They have not yet emerged as resources to bank on for sanitation. Generally, capacity building has tended to be a one-off activity, without follow-up to ensure that the inputs of training are being translated into results on the ground.

12.82 There is a need to set up dedicated resource centres at the block level, which will impart hands-on training to masons on various sustainable sanitation models as also PRI representatives and functionaries to undertake social mobilization programmes and to help them understand issues of O&M and sustainability.

12.83 If we are able to address this entire range of issues, we could look forward not only to meeting the MDGs but also creating sustainable sanitation villages across the length and breadth of India. Table 12.15 summarizes a checklist of possible parameters for judging whether a village has truly acquired that status.

NATIONAL SOCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME (NSAP)

12.84 An integral element of India's battle with poverty and distress is providing succour to senior citizens, differently-abled people, and others who have suffered due to mishaps in life. The NSAP refers to a basket of welfare schemes that provide social assistance to a wide range of people in need. At the beginning of the Eleventh Plan, NSAP comprised of the Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme (IGNOAPS), the Annapurna Scheme, and the National

TABLE 12.15
Checklist of Parameters for a Sustainable Sanitation Village

Parameters	
a.	No open defecation in village leading to pollution of water sources
b.	100 per cent coverage and usage of toilets
c.	Special provision for aged, specially abled, pregnant women
d.	100 per cent school sanitation (separate toilets for girls and boys)
e.	Water supply available for toilets
f.	No additional burden on women for fetching water for toilets
g.	Presence of a well-maintained drainage system (drain should not be clogged; water should not stagnate; should not pollute water sources)
h.	Grey water treated and reused
i.	Presence of solid waste management systems (like composts etc.; solid waste not found littered in the village; not clogging drains)
j.	High in hygiene behaviour (every one washes hand after defecation; handles drinking water with clean hands)
k.	Issues of menstrual hygiene addressed
l.	Local capacity available for operating and maintain sanitation systems
m.	Water quality tested by the community twice a year (indicative) and information disseminated and follow-up by confirmative tests and follow-up action taken
n.	Reduction in water borne diseases in the village validated by ASHAs; no deaths reported

Source: Arghyam (2009), *Step by Step: What It Takes to Achieve Sustainable Sanitation?* Submission to the Planning Commission.

Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS). In February 2009, two more schemes were added under NSAP—the IGNWPS and the IGNDPS.

TABLE 12.16
NSAP Physical and Financial Progress in Eleventh Plan

Year	Expenditure Reported (Rs crore)	Beneficiaries (in lakh)
2006–07	1,967.96	98.24
2007–08	3,116.17	128.92
2008–09	3,874.92	164.55

12.85 Under IGNOAPS, a central assistance of Rs 200 per beneficiary is provided to BPL applicants over 65 years of age. Pension is to be credited wherever possible

in a post office or a bank account. The Government of India urges state governments to make an equal contribution, thereby increasing the pension amount to Rs 400 per month. The coverage under IGNOAPS, as compared to estimated numbers is given at Annexure 12.1. The national coverage of eligible beneficiaries under IGNOAPS is about 105 per cent. Only Goa has less than 40 per cent coverage. Kerala, Gujarat, and Orissa cover 40–70 per cent eligible beneficiaries.

12.86 The amount of pension paid per month, including the state's contribution is given in Annexure 12.2. At present, 18 states and UTs are providing Rs 400 or more as pension under the Old Age Pension scheme. These are Delhi, Goa (Rs 1,000), Haryana, Chandigarh (Rs 700), Puducherry (Rs 600), Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, and Maharashtra (Rs 500), Punjab (Rs 450), and Gujarat, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Rajasthan, Uttarakhand, Sikkim, Tripura, Tamil Nadu, and West Bengal (Rs 400). Another 11 states and UTs are providing pension between Rs 200 and Rs 400. These are Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Chhattisgarh, Nagaland, Uttar Pradesh, Lakshadweep, Madhya Pradesh, Kerala, Assam, Meghalaya, and Mizoram. The remaining six states and UTs are disbursing pension at the rate of Rs 200 per month only.

12.87 Many states are contributing from their own funds towards pension for old people in the age group of 60–64 years, who are not covered by IGNOAPS. These include Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Goa, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, and Punjab (for women), Rajasthan (above 58 years for men and above 55 years for women), Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Chandigarh, Delhi, and Puducherry.

12.88 Supplementing IGNOAPS since 2000–01 is the Annapurna scheme, which aims at providing food security to senior citizens who, though eligible, remain uncovered under IGNOAPS. They receive 10 kg of food grains per month free of cost through Fair Price Shops (Table 12.17). Progressive absorption under IGNOAPS should allow this scheme to end within the Eleventh Plan.

TABLE 12.17
Beneficiaries under Annapurna

Year	Beneficiaries under Annapurna (million)
2002-03	0.78
2003-04	1.06
2004-05	0.82
2005-06	0.85
2006-07	0.87
2007-08	1.05
2008-09	1.01

12.89 NFBS provides for central assistance of Rs 10,000 in the case of death of the primary bread winner (18–64 years of age) of the family (Table 12.18). The coverage under NFBS, as compared to estimated numbers is given in Annexure 12.3. Overall, 97 per cent of the beneficiaries were covered during 2008–09. States with less than 20 per cent coverage are Nagaland and NCT Delhi.

TABLE 12.18
Beneficiaries under NFBS

Year	Beneficiaries (in lakh)
2002-03	0.85
2003-04	2.09
2004-05	2.61
2005-06	2.76
2006-07	2.43
2007-08	3.34
2008-09	4.23

IGNWPS AND IGNDPS

12.90 In February 2009, IGNWPS was started to provide pension of Rs 200 per month per beneficiary to BPL widows in the age group of 40–64 years. The estimated number of beneficiaries under IGNWPS is 45 lakh. States are in the process of identifying eligible beneficiaries under the scheme. IGNDPS was also started in the same month for BPL persons with severe or multiple disabilities (in the age group of 18–64 years) at the rate of Rs 200 per month per beneficiary. It is estimated that 15 lakh beneficiaries will be covered under this scheme; 24.30 lakh beneficiaries have been covered so far under IGNWPS and 5.23 lakh under IGNDPS.

COMPUTERIZATION OF DATABASES

12.91 In order to increase transparency and accountability, it has been decided to computerize the database of beneficiaries under various NSAP schemes. NIC was entrusted with the project and the software has been developed for all pension schemes. The software captures all essential processes from identification till termination of the pension. Legacy data formats have been provided to states and they have been asked to upload this data of beneficiaries in a time bound manner. The NSAP website was launched in 2009. Data of 104 lakh beneficiaries has been uploaded on the website so far.

SUGGESTIONS FOR WAY FORWARD

- Pensions need to be indexed to inflation.
- States need to make their share of payments under IGNOAPS.
- As suggested in the Eleventh Plan document, NFBS must cover deaths of any adult member of a family in a BPL household, without limiting it to the bread winner.
- As suggested in the Eleventh Plan document, national schemes for maintenance of orphans, street children, and other most vulnerable sections also need to be started.
- Rs 17,747 crore has been provided for NSAP in the Eleventh Plan out of which Rs 12,590 crore has already been released to the states in first three years of the Plan period leaving Rs 5,157 crore for the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan. IGNWPS and IGNDPS were launched in February 2009. Keeping in view the number of beneficiaries to be covered and the new schemes proposed, additional outlays would be needed for NSAP in the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan.
- With the transfer of programme implementation to the states from 2002–03 (and hence change from a CSS to Additional Central Assistance (ACA) in budgetary terms), reporting and monitoring by the Government of India has weakened. These systems need to be strengthened.
- The previous fund flow model of pension transfers directly to DRDAs may be preferable to routing through state treasuries. The latter encourages diversion of NOAPS for other purposes (Gujarat,

Jharkhand, and Orissa made no NOAPS payments in some of the early years of this decade). In Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and Manipur there are reports of delays of many months thanks to the state treasury route being adopted.

- Documentary requirements for proving eligibility and identity have proved extremely onerous for the beneficiaries who are among the most vulnerable. It is hoped that the use of UID (once available) will ease some of these pressures.
- Many states have devised somewhat arbitrary and harsh exclusion criteria which have been applied in a mechanical manner that discriminate against some of the most vulnerable. Even having a living adult son has meant exclusion in some cases. Such practices must be stopped.
- Shifting to payment through post offices or banks is a significant step in ensuring transparency. But as under MGNREGA, where density of banks/POs is low or because of lack of adequate staff, people have had to suffer great hardships in the transition period. Aged and disabled people may not be able to reach the POs or banks. The banking correspondent model with UID biometrics could be a way out as

it would provide payments at the doorstep in a transparent manner.

COUNCIL FOR ADVANCEMENT OF PEOPLE'S ACTION AND RURAL TECHNOLOGY (CAPART)

12.92 CAPART is an autonomous body within MoRD, registered as a society under the Societies Registration Act. It is the largest single agency promoting voluntary action for rural development in India.

12.93 The Eleventh Plan saw a major initiative in 2009 for the reform of CAPART. A committee headed by Member (Rural Development), Planning Commission, is preparing a blueprint to revitalize the organization to introduce reforms in its programmes and professionalize its functioning and governing structures to build powerful partnerships with civil society to promote creative and innovative work that would also help in improving implementation of the various programmes of MoRD, such as MGNREGA. Distinguished members of the Executive Committee of CAPART have been divided into sub-groups that will come up with detailed recommendations on a comprehensive design for CAPART reform.

ANNEXURE 12.1
Coverage under IGNOAPS

S. No.	States/UTs	Estimated No. of Beneficiaries under IGNOAPS as per 2004–05 Poverty Estimate	No. of Beneficiaries in 2009–10	% Coverage
1	2	3	4	5
1	Andhra Pradesh	6,78,294	9,19,230	135.52
2	Bihar	15,27,246	21,92,357	143.55
3	Chhattisgarh	4,31,086	5,09,842	118.27
4	Goa	11,592	2,687	23.18
5	Gujarat	4,57,296	2,11,057	46.15
6	Haryana	1,69,400	1,30,306	76.92
7	Himachal Pradesh	42,400	85,637	201.97
8	Jammu & Kashmir	27,162	1,29,000	474.93
9	Jharkhand	4,39,673	6,43,000	146.25
10	Karnataka	7,65,500	8,34,405	109.00
11	Kerala	3,93,000	1,76,064	44.80
12	Madhya Pradesh	11,31,382	10,66,051	94.23
13	Maharashtra	19,37,477	10,24,364	52.87
14	Orissa	10,16,160	6,43,400	63.32
15	Punjab	1,44,060	1,59,292	110.57
16	Rajasthan	6,17,032	5,28,322	85.62
17	Tamil Nadu	9,76,950	9,04,759	92.61
18	Uttar Pradesh	26,50,568	33,00,260	124.51
19	Uttaranchal	1,91,268	1,69,102	88.41
20	West Bengal	10,36,659	11,91,716	114.96
NE States				
21	Arunachal Pradesh	6,096	14,500	237.86
22	Assam	2,11,184	6,28,949	297.82
23	Manipur	19,496	72,514	371.94
24	Meghalaya	14,222	37,146	261.19
25	Mizoram	4,735	23,747	501.52
26	Nagaland	12,885	28,053	217.72
27	Sikkim	4,322	18,879	436.81
28	Tripura	34,945	1,36,592	390.88
UTs				
29	A&N Islands*	2,938	861	29.31
30	Chandigarh	2,485	4,464	179.64
31	D&N Haveli	1,992	911	45.73
32	Daman & Diu	630	95	15.08
33	Delhi	86,289	1,21,974	141.36
34	Lakshadweep	480	36	7.50
35	Puducherry	14,112	20,757	147.09
Total		1,50,61,016	1,59,30,329	105.77

ANNEXURE 12.2
Amount of Pension Paid per Month

S. No.	Name of State/UTs	Amount of Pension Provided as Central Assistance	Contribution of State Govt. per Pensioner per Month under IGNOAPS	Mode of Disbursement
1	Andhra Pradesh	Rs 200.00	Nil	Bank/Cash
2	Bihar	Rs 200.00	Nil	Post Office A/c
3	Chhattisgarh	Rs 200.00	Rs 100.00	Bank/Cash
4	Goa	Rs 200.00	Rs 800.00	Post Office
5	Gujarat	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	MO
6	Haryana	Rs 200.00	Rs 500.00	Cash
7	Himachal Pradesh	Rs 200.00	Rs 130.00	MO/Bank/PO
8	Jammu & Kashmir	Rs 200.00	Rs 125.00	Bank
9	Jharkhand	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	Bank/PO/Cash
10	Karnataka	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	Bank/MO
11	Kerala	Rs 200.00	Rs 50.00	MO
12	Madhya Pradesh	Rs 200.00	Rs 75.00	Bank/PO/MO
13	Maharashtra	Rs 200.00	Rs 300.00	Bank/PO
14	Orissa	Rs 200.00	Nil	Cash
15	Punjab	Rs 200.00	Rs 250.00	Bank/Cash
16	Rajasthan	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	MO/Cash
17	Tamil Nadu	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	MO
18	Uttar Pradesh	Rs 200.00	Rs 100.00	Bank
19	Uttaranchal	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	Bank/PO/MO
20	West Bengal	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	Bank/PO/MO/Cash
NE States				
21	Arunachal Pradesh	Rs 200.00	Nil	Cash
22	Assam	Rs 200.00	Rs 50.00	Bank/Cash
23	Manipur	Rs 200.00	Nil	Cash
24	Meghalaya	Rs 200.00	Rs 50.00	Bank/Cash/PO
25	Mizoram	Rs 200.00	Rs 50.00	Bank/Cash
26	Nagaland	Rs 200.00	Rs 100.00	MO
27	Sikkim	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	Cash
28	Tripura	Rs 200.00	Rs 200.00	Bank/Cash
UTs				
29	A&N Islands	Rs 200.00	Rs 300.00	PO
30	Chandigarh	Rs 200.00	Rs 300.00	Bank
31	D&N Haveli	Rs 200.00	Rs 300.00	PO
32	Daman & Diu	Rs 200.00	Nil	Bank
33	Delhi	Rs 200.00	Rs 800.00	Bank/PO
34	Lakshadweep	Rs 200.00	Rs 100.00	Cash
35	Puducherry	Rs 200.00	Rs 400.00	Bank/Cash/PO

ANNEXURE 12.3
National Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS)

S. No.	States/UTs	Mortality Figures for Age Group 20–64 Years as per Projected Population as on 1.3.2006 and SRS 2003	Poverty Estimates of Planning Commission 2004–05 based on Uniform Recall for Period (URP) Consumption (in percentage)	Estimated Number of Beneficiaries under NFBS	No. of Beneficiaries Covered during 2007–08	No. of Beneficiaries Covered during 2008–09	% of Coverage 2008–09 (7/5%)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	Andhra Pradesh	2,22,039	15.8	17,541	17,261	15,067	86
2	Bihar	2,01,373	41.4	41,684	27,476	22,421	54
3	Chhattisgarh#	1,00,469.6	40.9	20,546	9,782	10,343	50
4	Goa*#	6,760	13.8	466	257	282	61
5	Gujarat	1,50,976	16.8	12,682	7,128	7,554	60
6	Haryana	54,408	14	3,809	2,250	4,481	118
7	Himachal Pradesh	17,078	10	854	2,000	2,000	234
8	Jammu & Kashmir#	42,885	5.4	1,158	6,123	2,689	232
9	Jharkhand#	10,4170	40.3	20,990	4,378	19,810	94
10	Karnataka	1,66,378	25	20,797	21,246	19,054	92
11	Kerala	75,309	15	5,648	27,611	26,360	467
12	Madhya Pradesh	1,96,703	38.3	37,669	40,000	44,924	119
13	Maharashtra	2,71,356	30.7	41,653	19,488	47,484	114
14	Orissa	13,0,914	46.4	30,372	30,453	33,384	110
15	Punjab	63,612	8.4	2,672	1,290	2,411	90
16	Rajasthan	1,37,287	22.1	15,170	703		0
17	Tamil Nadu	2,12,970	22.5	23,959	6,877	17,913	75
18	Uttar Pradesh	5,36,369	32.8	87,964	41,705	87,118	99
19	Uttarakhand	36,782	39.6	7,283		5,124	70
20	West Bengal	2,05,624	24.7	25,395	48,132	35,261	139
21	Arunachal Pradesh\$#	3,569	17.6	314	347	100	32
22	Assam	1,05,278	19.7	10,370	7,514	5,894	57
23	Manipur\$#	7,785	17.3	673	5,419	1,670	248
24	Meghalaya\$#	7,078	18.5	655	1,144	981	150
25	Mizoram\$#	3,078	12.6	194		614	316
26	Nagaland\$#	6,478	19	615	110	110	18
27	Sikkim\$#	1,862	20.1	187	401	100	53
28	Tripura\$#	11,255	18.9	1,064	4,164	8,438	793
29	A&N Islands*#	1,664	22.6	188		4	2
30	Chandigarh*#	4,279	7.1	152	300	396	261
31	D&N Haveli*#	976	33.2	162	82		0
32	Daman & Diu*#	766	10.5	40			0
33	NCT Delhi#	40,779	14.7	2,997	400	400	13
34	Lakshadweep*#	261	16	21	12	20	95
35	Puducherry*#	4,654	22.4	521			0
	Total	31,33,223		4,36,465	3,34,053	4,22,407	97

Notes: * Total projected population of age group 20–64 years as on 1.3.2006 with respect to Goa and UTs (except NCT Delhi) is 2,652,000, which is divided among them in proportionate to their population in age group 20–64 years as per Census 2006.

\$ Total projected population of age group 20–64 years as on 1.3.2006 in respect to NE states (except Assam) is 69,67,000, which is divided among them in proportionate to age group 20–64 as per Census 2004.

Age-specific death rates in respect of these states/UTs are not available in SRS 2003. Therefore, the projected Crude Death Rate for 2006–10 with respect to these states has been taken into account. Crude Death Rate with respect to Goa and UTs (except NCT Delhi) are not available, therefore the All-India Crude Death Rate has been taken into account for them.

13

Special Areas Programmes

13.1 The Eleventh Plan recognized that inclusive growth necessitates a sharper focus on slower growing states, especially the backward regions within these states. Higher levels of public investment are required to redress the imbalance in the development of physical and social infrastructure, which in turn, would provide the basis for overall faster rates of growth in the economy in subsequent Plan periods. In order to supplement the efforts of state governments for development of areas with special problems, the Central Government provides additional central assistance under programmes, such as the Backward Regions Grant Fund, the Border Area Development Programme, and the Hill Areas Development Programme/Western Ghats Development Programme.

BACKWARD REGIONS GRANT FUND

13.2 The Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF) was launched in 2006–07. Implemented by the Ministry of Panchayati Raj and the Planning Commission, it subsumes the Rashtriya Sam Vikas Yojana (RSVY), which was launched in 2003–04 and was being administered by the Planning Commission. BRGF covers 250 districts in 27 states, of which 232 districts fall under the purview of Part IX and Part IX-A of the Constitution dealing with panchayats and the municipalities respectively. The remaining 18 districts are covered by other local government structures, such as Autonomous District and Regional Councils under the Sixth Schedule of the Constitution and

state-specific arrangements as in the case of Nagaland and the hill areas of Manipur. The Fund has two components:

- The districts component covering 250 districts (including 147 RSVY districts), implemented by the Ministry of Panchayati Raj
- Special plans for Bihar and the Kalahandi, Bolangir, and Koraput (KBK) districts of Orissa, implemented by the Planning Commission

13.3 The districts component of BRGF has the following objectives:

- Fill critical infrastructure gaps and other development needs not adequately met through existing programmes
- Capacity building and professional support for promoting participatory planning, decision making, implementation, and monitoring at panchayat and municipality levels that reflect local felt needs
- Converge through supplementary infrastructure and capacity building, the substantial existing developmental inflows into these districts

The districts component of the BRGF has two funding windows:

- The Capability Building Fund
- A substantial Untied Grant

13.4 The Capability Building Fund of Rs 250 crore per annum (at Rs 1 crore per district) is to be used primarily to build capacity in planning, implementation, monitoring, accounting, and improving accountability and transparency, which would include arrangements for contracting and outsourcing.

13.5 The Untied Grant is to be used by panchayats and Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) guided by transparent norms for filling critical gaps which are vital for development and which remain even after other major interventions, identified through the participative planning processes have been implemented. The Plan prepared by panchayats and ULBs and consolidated by District Planning Committees (DPCs) is to be considered and approved by a high powered committee headed by the State Chief Secretary and consisting of, inter-alia, the Development Commissioner, Planning Secretary, State Secretary of Panchayati Raj, State Urban Development Secretary, state secretaries in-charge of sectors concerned, a representative of the Ministry of Panchayati Raj, and State Plan Adviser of the Planning Commission as well as other Government of India nominees.

13.6 The allocation criteria of the Untied Grant across districts are as follows:

- Every district receives a minimum of Rs 10 crore per annum as Untied Grants.
- Fifty per cent of the balance allocation under the scheme is allocated on the basis of the share of the population of the district in the total population of all the backward districts.
- The remaining 50 per cent is distributed on the basis of the share of the area of the district in the total area of backward districts.
- RSVY districts continue to receive funds as per RSVY norms till the entire amount of Rs 45 crore (plus the existing monitoring fee) is released to each district. However, by 31 December 2009, all the 147 RSVY districts had received their total entitlement of Rs 45 crore each.

13.7 Each state is to indicate the normative formula that will be used for the allocation of BRGF funds to each panchayat and ULB (excluding capital cities/cities

with a population of 1 million). The components that go into the formula may include the following:

- Any index prepared by the states to include backwardness
- Addressing specific district-wise priorities identified as described by the guidelines of the Planning Commission on district planning
- A reasonable percentage of funds may be earmarked as performance-based incentives

13.8 The President in her address to Parliament on 4 June 2009 spoke of ‘restructuring the Backward Regions Grant Fund, which overlaps with other development investment, to focus on decentralised planning and capacity building of elected panchayat representatives.’ The government is currently engaged in this exercise. Meanwhile, a World Bank study on BRGF across eight states has just been completed.

13.9 Drawing on these sources and based on the short experience of the implementation of BRGF across the country, certain issues need to be highlighted:

- a. The volume of funds provided under BRGF is insufficient to bridge development gaps and address backwardness. Most gram panchayats (GPs) get Rs 2–6 lakh per annum. Increasing the BRGF allocation is desirable because the distribution of the amount allocated leads to very small amounts for each unit and these amounts lead to ‘disinterest’ and lack of attention to the other two objectives of improving district planning and capacity building.
- b. BRGF districts with large populations are at a disadvantage since they get very low per capita funding. This is primarily a result of the large proportion of the development grant, which is allocated equally to all districts regardless of their size.
- c. The best way to improve the targeting of BRGF is to move the focus of intervention downwards towards the block. There are many instances of relatively advanced districts with pockets of backwardness within. This is especially the case with tribal blocks.

- d. The BRGF guidelines speak of a performance-based funding system but this has rarely been followed as a result of which there are few incentives for improved performance. What appears to have happened is that in a quest for flexibility, outputs have been compromised badly. The ideal approach would be to lay down nationally, in consultation with states, the outcomes of a given number of parameters in each district, provide the funds as untied, and periodically monitor and later evaluate the implementation.
- e. In many states, PRIs have become ‘petitioners’ to the DPCs, which carry ultimate discretion. Most of the time, the DPC technical secretariat is very weak or non-existent. Most examples of convergence are of PRIs using BRGF funds as bandages to fix deficiencies of other schemes, rather than as a relationship of positive synergy. PRIs/ULBs are unlikely to play a leading role in integrated planning when the discretionary budget is dwarfed by other players. DPCs should focus on technical support and not control PRI/ULB priorities. The best way would be to specify a list of non-eligible expenditures (negative list) prior to the start of planning and then allow PRIs/ULBs full discretion to allocate BRGF funds within the provided menu (positive list). It may be prudent to specify that investments should be in public services and infrastructure, rather than in private projects, which benefit only a few individuals. It would be better

to undertake an *ex-post* monitoring of compliance and audit, rather than an *ex-ante* approval in each instance, which undermines PRI/ULB autonomy. An earlier start to the planning process with a clear budget envelope and planning calendar would be of great help to PRIs/ULBs.

13.10 While these issues are important, a major bottleneck in the planning and budgeting processes is the flow of funds, which is impeding utilization of BRGF funds. There is backlog of one financial year (in some places two years) in releases from the Centre to the states due to the layers of ‘approval or review/veto’ of development plans. Subsequent disbursements are further delayed by the current requirement of submission of Utilization Certificates (UCs) (100 per cent for year T-2 and 75 per cent for year T-1). A major complication is created by the fact that well-functioning PRIs/ULBs, which utilize and account for funds speedily, have to wait for full compliance by their slower peers. Requiring 100 per cent UC for any year means that even one laggard can affect the release for the entire district. Table 13.1 shows significant delays in some states, while others show that timely disbursements are indeed possible down the line.

13.11 The current disbursement system based on UC submission could be changed to a replenishment system, involving front-loading of funds with regular replenishments and allowing a higher level of unspent

TABLE 13.1
Timing of Funds Release from Centre to State and State to PRIs/ULBs, 2007–08

State	From Centre to state	From State to PRIs/ULBs
Andhra Pradesh	7 January 2008	March 2008 (1st release); March 2009 (2nd release)
Assam	Release only for one district (Morigaon) only during 2009–10	No release yet
Bihar	January 2008	Madhubani: March 2008; Samastipur: May 2008 (1st instalment)
Chhattisgarh	12 December 2008	16 February 2009 and 7 March 2009
Madhya Pradesh	31 October 2007	7 December 2007
Orissa	Ganjam: 27 December 2007; Dhenkanal: 8 May 2009	Ganjam: 29 January 2008 Dhenkanal: 3 July 2009
Rajasthan	March 2008 (90%) + March 2009 (10%)	27 May 2008 (90%) + July 2009 (10%)
West Bengal	February 2008 (90%)	Bankura: 21 February 2008; Purulia: 28 February 2008

Source: The First Independent Review of BRGF, World Bank, (2009).

funds. It would be best to directly transfer funds from the state to PRIs/ULBs using electronic bank transfers.

13.12 Resources and mandates should be allocated to the different tiers as per the principle of subsidiarity and not retained at the district level. Given resource constraints and the presence of relative backwardness even within a district, the focus should be on the block level.

RESTRUCTURING BRGF

13.13 In the light of the experience gained, BRGF is proposed to be restructured so that it has the following components:

13.14 Development grant to 250 districts or identified blocks based on the following non-negotiable principles:

- Preparation of participatory district plans as per the guidelines issued in the Planning Commission Manual for Integrated District Planning
- Consolidation of the plans of lower tiers by District Planning Committees
- Priority to backward blocks within the districts

13.15 Giving a Capability Building Grant to all the districts in the country with a view to building the capabilities of local governments in terms of basic core staff and infrastructure, including ICT and panchayat ghars, and providing adequate training to PRI functionaries to enable them to discharge their responsibilities effectively and efficiently.

13.16 Strengthening PRIs to make them effective institutions of local government. This component would include infrastructure, training and capacity building and e-enablement. Each panchayat would first make an effort to get funds for infrastructure from other sources and use this component only as a last resort since the outlay per panchayat is likely to be relatively modest.

13.17 Incentivizing states to transfer functions, functionaries, and funds as per the Eleventh Schedule and other matters related to panchayats/PESA. The states

may also be asked to sign MoUs on the reforms that they would undertake within a specified timeframe. This may not necessarily be a separate component but fund release under the first two components could be made conditional upon states undertaking reforms as per the MoUs signed.

SPECIAL PLAN FOR BIHAR AND KBK DISTRICTS OF ORISSA

13.18 These are the other two components of the BRGF. The Special Plan for Bihar (SPB) has been formulated to bring about improvement in sectors like power, road connectivity, irrigation, forestry, and watershed development. Some of the programmes taken up under SPB are restoration of the Eastern Gandak Canal, development of state highways, strengthening the sub-transmission system in south Bihar, and renovation and modernization of Barauni and Muzaffarpur thermal power stations.

13.19 The KBK programme covering Koraput, Bolangir, and Kalahandi districts of Orissa is also being given funds as part of the process for developing backward areas. These districts have since been reorganized into eight districts. The state government had started preparing a special plan from 2002–03. An allocation of Rs 250 crore per year has been made during the Eleventh Plan for these districts, which includes Rs 120 crore under the district component of BRGF and Rs 130 crore as special plan for KBK districts.

BORDER AREA DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (BADP)

13.20 As part of the comprehensive approach for border management, a programme covering 363 blocks of 96 border districts across 17 states which have international borders is being implemented. Funds are allocated to these annually, taking into account: (i) the length of the international border, (ii) population of the border block, and (iii) area of the border block (sq. km.). Weightage of 15 per cent over and above the total allocation is also given to states having hilly/desert/Kutch areas.

13.21 While the Government of India lays down the broad guidelines, the schemes/works under

BADP are to be finalized and approved by the state government in consultation with PRIs/district-level councils/traditional councils/local people/voluntary agencies. BADP funds are to be used for meeting critical gaps and for meeting the immediate needs of the border population. Planning and implementation of BADP schemes should be on a participatory and decentralized basis thorough the PRIs/Autonomous Councils/other local bodies/councils.

13.22 In 2007–08, Rs 580 crore was allotted for BADP. The entire amount was disbursed to the states during the year. A task force was set up during the Eleventh Plan period to suggest comprehensive development of border areas. Based on its recommendations and the experience of BADP so far, the following suggestions may be implemented to improve BADP's performance:

- The task force has suggested that the allocation for the programme needs to be increased to at least Rs 1,000 crore per annum. However, this can only be considered if a comprehensive set of reforms (as specified below) are put in place first to make BADP a more effective instrument for border areas development.
- The central ministries/departments should modify the guidelines of their schemes relaxing the norms for border areas so that all border villages are covered irrespective of their area and population. While modifying the guidelines, the departments will also revise the cost norms for border areas and provide necessary flexibility in order to accommodate accessibility issues. The Planning Commission has asked the Department of Border Management to draft specific changes in these guidelines which can then be shared with concerned departments.
- The baseline expenditure by the states in these blocks must be specified as there is a tendency to replace state funds with central funds.
- Plans for border villages/blocks must show convergence of the flow of funds from all central and state schemes and identify gaps in the physical and social infrastructure and livelihood options, which can then be filled through funds available under BADP.

- In order to enhance the effectiveness of the programme, institutional arrangements and staffing of the planning and implementing departments in border areas need to be strengthened. The staff should be specifically trained and given 'border orientation'. The staff may also be given a special border package as an incentive.
- A proper MIS, including an inventory of assets created under BADP needs to be developed.
- Monitoring and review of the programme needs to be tightened and a system of monitoring by senior officers of the state should be institutionalized. Third party evaluation and social audit also need to be built into the programme.
- An evaluation study would be undertaken to gauge the impact of the programme, analyse whether efforts have been made for convergence of other schemes with the programme, and put forward an agenda for reform.

HILL AREA DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (HADP)/WESTERN GHATS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (WGDP)

13.23 The HADP/WGDP have been formulated to deal with special problems faced by identified regions due to their distinct geo-physical structure and poor socio-economic development. These programmes have been in operation since the Fifth Five Year Plan (1974–79) to supplement the efforts of state governments in the development of ecologically fragile designated hill areas/Western Ghats. The designated hill areas/Western Ghats talukas covered under HADP/WGDP include the following:

- i. Two hill districts of Assam—North Cachar and Karbi Anglong
- ii. A major part of Darjeeling district in West Bengal
- iii. Nilgiris district in Tamil Nadu
- iv. 175 talukas of Western Ghats—Maharashtra (63), Karnataka (40), Kerala (36), Tamil Nadu (33), and Goa (3)

13.24 The main objectives of the programme are eco-preservation and eco-restoration with a focus on sustainable use of biodiversity. The programme also focuses on the needs and aspirations of local

communities, ensuring community participation in the design and implementation of strategies for conservation of biodiversity and sustainable livelihoods. Watershed-based development is the thrust area of the programme based on a participatory approach for ensuring efficiency, transparency, and accountability.

13.25 The programme has been in operation for four decades. There is need for a comprehensive evaluation of its impact and the future directions it needs to take to make it more effective.

13.26 The Central Government has been funding HADP/WGDP as Special Central Assistance (SCA) for Hill Areas Development. The SCA under these programmes is to be utilized as an addition to normal state plan flows. The SCA is presently being apportioned between HADP and WGDP in a ratio of 60:40. Under HADP, funds are distributed among the states implementing the programme by giving equal weightage to the area and population, whereas under WGDP 75 per cent weightage is given to the area and 25 per cent to the population. Ninety per cent of the total approved outlay of SCA is a central grant while 10 per cent is the state's share.

13.27 During the Eleventh Plan, Rs 854 crore has been allocated for HADP/WGDP till now. Clearly, this is too meagre an amount. To improve the functioning of HADP/WGDP the following suggestions may prove useful:

- The objective of bringing about greater regional balance through eco-preservation and eco-restoration with a focus on sustainable use of biodiversity and meeting the aspirations of the local community must be the overriding consideration for determining the use of SCA that flows to state plans.
- In 2008, common guidelines for watershed development projects were issued by the National Rainfed Areas Authority (NRAA). These must be strictly followed. Plans should be prepared with local participation and priorities must be decided locally.
- Efforts should be made to keep aside 5 per cent of the allocation for action research on livelihood

options suited to hill areas/Western Ghats areas. In addition, up to 15 per cent of the funds can be used for ecological programmes of urban infrastructure in the urban-centric hill areas of Darjeeling and the Nilgiris.

- Efforts should be made to ensure convergence of resources for each area and preparation of a five-year plan on a participatory basis, drawing upon a long-term vision.
- Basic data and satellite imageries should be maintained for future evaluation. Expected outcomes, along with physical and financial targets for each project, should be in the public domain, with a view to maintaining transparency. These can be displayed through boards at worksites, in panchayat offices, and through state/district websites.
- Concurrent third party monitoring should be made an integral part of the programme.

BUNDELKHAND DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE

13.28 The rainfed farming area in the country, which account for 60 per cent of the cultivated area and are home to a majority of the rural poor and marginal farmers have not received the required differentiated technological, institutional, infrastructural, and investment support in the past. These areas are characterized by high incidence of poverty, low education and health status, high distress in the farming sector, distress migration, low employment opportunities, and vulnerability to a variety of high risks. Repeated water scarcity and drought have severely affected the livelihood of these rural poor. Low incomes and poor growth of this region over the years has led to large intra-state disparities. One such area which has faced deficient rainfall consecutively over several years since 2004–05 is the Bundelkhand region in Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh. Successive rain failures have further impoverished the economy of Bundelkhand. The region comprises of seven districts of Uttar Pradesh (Banda, Chitrakoot, Hamirpur, Jalaun, Jhansi, Lalitpur, and Mahoba) and six districts of Madhya Pradesh (Chhatarpur, Damoh, Datia, Panna, Sagar, and Tikamgarh).

13.29 Considering the hardships faced by the people of the region due to poor agriculture growth caused by low productivity and severe deficiency in rainfall, an Inter-

Ministerial Central Team led by the Chief Executive Officer, NRAA studied the issue extensively and held consultations with farmers' representatives in January-February 2008. On the basis of the study, a Drought Mitigation Package was approved by the Central Government at a cost of Rs 7,266 crore. A part of the cost of the package will be met by converging resources from ongoing central programmes and schemes. To meet the gaps in availability of financial resources and provide a thrust to the drought mitigation package an additional Central Assistance Plan to the tune of Rs 3,450 crore will be provided to Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh over a period of three years commencing from 2009-10.

13.30 The prime mover of the package is optimization of water resources through rainwater harvesting and through proper utilization of the river systems. Intensive and diversified agriculture is to be promoted for productivity gains in crops along with promoting higher sown area in the kharif season. Animal husbandry and dairy activities will be expanded as ancillary activities to enhance farmers' incomes to cope with the drought conditions. Some of the important components of this scheme are as follows:

- To develop 7 lakh ha of land in Uttar Pradesh and four 4 lakh ha in Madhya Pradesh with watershed development measures
- An additional 60,000 ha of forest areas in Uttar Pradesh and 2 lakh ha of forest areas in Madhya Pradesh will be taken up for integrated conservation and management of rainfall, soil, and biomass in the natural sequence of watershed treatment from ridge to valley
- 20,000 new dug wells in each state and 30,000 farm ponds will be constructed to store rain water for providing irrigation at critical stages
- To raise and diversify farmers' incomes, extension activities on agriculture technology will be inten-

sively promoted to improve crop productivity in the region along with animal husbandry and arid horticulture

- Irrigation facilities, marketing infrastructure, and agricultural risk management will be important areas of focus

13.31 The two state governments will identify the respective agencies, which will draw project proposals for implementation in their respective areas ensuring convergence with the centrally sponsored/funded programmes. In order to enhance the benefits to the region, NRAA will examine and approve these projects ensuring synergy of the proposals of the state governments with ongoing central programmes. To monitor the progress of implementation of the special package for Bundelkhand, a monitoring group will be constituted at the Centre with the Members, Planning Commission in-charge of Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh as chairperson and co-chairperson, the secretaries of the concerned line departments, CEO of NRAA and the Chief Secretaries of Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh as members of the Monitoring Group; and the Principal Adviser/Senior Adviser/Adviser-in-charge of these states in the State Plan Division in the Planning Commission as the Member-Secretary. NRAA will undertake visits to the area, and periodically submit the progress of implementation to the monitoring group.

13.32 While these initiatives will strengthen the conservation of water and increase agriculture productivity, supplementary measures will also have to be taken to develop support infrastructure to ensure optimum results. This may include development of agriculture universities, new power plants, and strengthening of power distribution networks, provision of seeds, fertilizers, and other agriculture inputs, full utilization of the irrigation potential, and credit to farmers.



Part III

Infrastructure



14

Investment in Infrastructure

INTRODUCTION

14.1 The Eleventh Plan emphasized the importance of investment in infrastructure for achieving a sustainable and inclusive growth of 9 to 10 per cent in GDP over the next decade. In this context, it envisaged an increase in investment in physical infrastructure from the level of about 5 per cent of GDP during the Tenth Plan to about 9 per cent of GDP by 2011–12 (terminal year of the Eleventh Plan). This was estimated to require an investment of Rs 20,56,150 crore (US\$ 514 billion) during the Eleventh Plan period as compared to an estimated investment of Rs 8,71,445 crore (US\$ 218 billion)¹ during the Tenth Plan. Further, it was estimated that the contribution of the private sector in this investment would increase from about 20 per cent in the Tenth Plan to about 30 per cent in the Eleventh Plan.

14.2 This chapter reviews the total investment in the major infrastructure sectors (electricity, roads and bridges, telecommunications, railways, ports, airports, irrigation, water supply and sanitation, storage, and oil and gas pipelines). Developments in some of these sectors are discussed in Chapters 15, 16, 17, and 18.

INVESTMENT IN THE TENTH PLAN

14.3 At the time of the finalization of the Eleventh Plan document, information relating to actual investment

in the terminal year of the Tenth Plan (2006–07) was not available, and the data for private investment in the previous years too was also not available for some of the sub-sectors. These figures are now available and indicate that the actual investment in infrastructure during the last two years of the Tenth Plan were higher than the levels estimated while formulating the Eleventh Plan. As a result, the total investment in infrastructure during the Tenth Plan was Rs 9,19,225 crore, that is, 5.48 per cent higher than the earlier estimates of Rs 8,71,445 crore.

14.4 This increase was mainly due to higher investment by the private sector at Rs 2,25,220 crore as against an anticipated amount of Rs 1,72,188 crore. This implies that the realized private sector investment in infrastructure during the Tenth Plan was 24.50 per cent of the total investment as against just below the 20 per cent anticipated earlier. This increase was largely due to a higher investment realized in oil and gas pipelines, electricity, irrigation, ports, storage, and airports during the Tenth Plan period.

PROJECTIONS FOR THE ELEVENTH PLAN

14.5 Starting from a higher base of Rs 2,44,495 crore in 2006–07, instead of Rs 2,25,246 crore estimated earlier, the total investment in infrastructure during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan increased to

¹ An exchange rate of \$1= Rs 40 has been used to ensure comparison at 2006–07 price levels.

Rs 3,03,807 crore in 2007–08 and Rs 3,59,192 crore in 2008–09 as against the earlier projected levels of Rs 2,70,273 crore and Rs 3,21,579 crore respectively. The contribution of the private sector in the total investment in infrastructure in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan was 34.32 per cent and 33.73 per cent respectively, which is higher than the Eleventh Plan target of 30 per cent investment by the private sector.

14.6 Taking account of the developments in the first two years, the earlier projections for the entire Eleventh Plan period have been revised and it is now estimated that the total investment in infrastructure in the Eleventh Plan would be Rs 20,54,205 crore, which is comparable to the earlier estimates. The details are given in Table 14.1. The assumptions underlying the projections are given in Annexure 14.1.

14.7 The increase in investment in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, above the levels projected earlier is due to higher levels of investment in oil and gas pipelines, airports, and telecom. In the case of oil and gas pipelines, there has been a change in definition since oil pipelines were earlier not included. This is expected to contribute an additional investment of Rs 1,08,190 crore during the Eleventh Plan.

14.8 Table 14.2 shows that starting from a higher base of 5.71 per cent of GDP in the terminal year of the Tenth Plan (2006–07), investment in infrastructure during the Eleventh Plan reached 7.18 per cent of GDP in 2008–09. This is expected to increase to 8.37 per cent of GDP in the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan period, which would yield an average of 7.55 per cent of GDP for the Eleventh Plan as a whole. The Eleventh Plan is therefore likely to see an increase

TABLE 14.1
Sector-wise Investments: Tenth Plan and Eleventh Plan

(Rs crore at 2006–07 prices)

Sector	Tenth Plan		Eleventh Plan	
	Original projections	Actual investments	Original projections	Revised projections
Electricity (incl. NCE)	2,91,850 (33.49)	3,40,237 (37.01)	6,66,525 (30.42)	6,58,630 (32.06)
Roads & bridges	1,44,892 (16.63)	1,27,107 (13.83)	3,14,152 (15.28)	2,78,658 (13.57)
Telecommunications	1,03,365 (11.86)	1,01,889 (11.08)	2,58,439 (12.57)	3,45,134 (16.80)
Railways (incl. MRTS)	1,19,658 (13.73)	1,02,091 (11.11)	2,61,808 (12.73)	2,00,802 (9.78)
Irrigation (incl. watershed)	1,11,503 (12.80)	1,19,894 (13.04)	2,53,301 (12.32)	2,46,234 (11.99)
Water supply & sanitation	64,803 (7.44)	60,108 (6.54)	1,43,730 (6.99)	1,11,689 (5.44)
Ports (incl. inland waterways)	14,071 (1.61)	22,997 (2.50)	87,995 (4.28)	40,647 (1.98)
Airports	6,771 (0.78)	6,893 (0.75)	30,968 (1.51)	36,138 (1.76)
Storage	4,819 (0.55)	5,643 (0.61)	22,378 (1.09)	8,966 (0.44)
Oil & gas pipelines	9,713 (1.11)	32,367 (3.52)	16,855 (0.82)	1,27,306 (6.20)
Total	8,71,445 (100)	9,19,225 (100)	20,56,150 (100)	20,54,205 (100)

Source: Planning Commission.

Note: Figures in brackets indicate sectoral shares compared to total investment in infrastructure.

TABLE 14.2
Revised Projected Investment as Percentage of GDP

(Rs crore at 2006–07 prices)

Years	Tenth Plan (Actual)	Base Year of Eleventh Plan (2006–07) (Actual)	2007–08 (Actual)	2008–09 (Actual/ Estimated)	2009–10 (RE/BE/ Projected)	2010–11 (BE/ Projected)	2011–12 (Projected)	Total Eleventh Plan
GDP at market prices	1,78,40,877	42,83,979	47,17,187	50,03,545	53,63,800	57,92,904	63,14,265	2,71,91,700
Public investment	6,94,006	1,73,676	1,99,539	2,38,054	2,62,963	2,90,832	3,19,904	13,11,293
Private investment	2,25,220	70,819	1,04,268	1,21,138	1,39,866	1,69,227	2,08,413	7,42,912
Total investment	9,19,225	2,44,495	3,03,807	3,59,192	4,02,829	4,60,059	5,28,316	20,54,205
Investment as percentage of GDP								
Public investment	3.89	4.05	4.23	4.76	4.90	5.02	5.07	4.82
Private investment	1.26	1.65	2.21	2.42	2.61	2.92	3.30	2.73
Total investment	5.15	5.71	6.44	7.18	7.51	7.94	8.37	7.55

Source: GDP data for Tenth Plan, 2007–08 and 2008–09 are from CSO. GDP growth rates for 2009–10, 2010–11, and 2011–12 have been assumed as 7.2, 8, and 9 per cent respectively.

of about 2.40 percentage points of GDP in the total investment in infrastructure as compared to the Tenth Plan. From the terminal year of the Tenth Plan to the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan, this increase would be 2.66 percentage points of GDP. Further, about two-thirds of this increased investment would be on account of the private sector.

SECTOR-WISE PROJECTIONS

14.9 The sector-wise projections of investment during the Eleventh Plan, made in accordance with the assumptions stated in Annexure 14.1, are given in Table 14.3, which shows investments by the Centre, the states, and the private sector separately. Some features emerging in each sector which are worth noting are now discussed.

ELECTRICITY

14.10 The projected investment of Rs 6,58,630 crore in the electricity sector is slightly lower than the original projection of Rs 6,66,525 crore. The figures for private investment in the electricity sector show an increase of 55 per cent as compared to the original projections. The contribution of public sector investment is likely to decline mainly due to lower than anticipated investment in the central sector in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. As discussed in Chapter 15, capacity addition of 62,374 MW is likely to be achieved

during the Eleventh Plan as compared to a target of 78,700 MW.

ROADS

14.11 The projected investment in the road sector is also significantly lower at Rs 2,78,658 crore compared with Rs 3,14,152 crore in the original projections. The decline in investment is due to a shortfall in the award of road projects by the National Highway Authority of India (NHAI) during the first three years of the Plan. It is interesting to note that investments in the road sector by the states are expected to increase due to higher investments under the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY).

14.12 The Ministry of Road Transport and Highways (MoRTH) has decided to speed up implementation of the National Highway Development Project (NHDP) to achieve a completion rate of 20 km of highways per day. This is likely to increase the investment during the last two years of the Eleventh Plan, but the major build-up in expenditure as a result of this acceleration will be in the Twelfth Plan.

TELECOM

14.13 The growth in the telecom sector has been phenomenal and the investment is expected to be Rs 3,45,134 crore, which is 34 per cent higher than

TABLE 14.3
Revised Projections of Investment in Infrastructure during the Eleventh Plan

(Rs crore at 2006–07 prices)

Sector	X Plan (Actual)	XI Plan (Original projections)	2007–08 (Actual)	2008–09 (Actual/ Est.)	2009–10 (RE/BE/ Proj.)	2010–11 (BE/ Proj.)	2011–12 (Proj.)	XI Plan (Revised projections)
Electricity (incl. NCE)	3,40,237	6,66,525	1,11,134	1,17,093	1,25,958	1,44,974	1,59,471	6,58,630
Centre	1,02,665 (30.17)	2,55,316 (38.31)	29,386	36,769	39,528	49,900	54,890	2,10,474 (31.96)
States	1,00,738 (29.61)	2,25,697 (33.86)	27,252	30,109	31,193	34,313	37,744	1,60,611 (24.39)
Private	1,36,834 (40.22)	1,85,512 (27.83)	54,497	50,215	55,237	60,760	66,836	2,87,546 (43.66)
Roads & bridges	1,27,107	3,14,152	42,741	48,108	54,638	63,183	69,988	2,78,658
Centre	50,468 (39.71)	1,07,359 (34.17)	12,963	14,876	17,370	21,765	23,942	90,916 (32.63)
States	67,416 (53.04)	1,00,000 (31.83)	22,769	25,660	28,225	31,048	34,153	1,41,855 (50.91)
Private	9,223 (7.26)	1,06,792 (33.99)	7,009	7,572	9,043	10,370	11,893	45,887 (16.47)
Telecom	1,01,889	2,58,439	31,900	52,295	64,206	84,339	1,12,394	3,45,134
Centre	48,213 (47.32)	80,753 (31.25)	7,894	11,048	13,186	13,988	15,387	61,503 (17.82)
Private	53,676 (52.68)	1,77,686 (68.75)	24,007	41,248	51,019	70,351	97,007	2,83,631 (82.18)
Railways (incl. MRTS)	1,02,091	2,61,808	31,182	39,095	42,830	40,875	46,820	2,00,802
Centre	98,914 (96.89)	2,01,453 (76.95)	29,594	35,863	39,548	36,675	40,343	1,82,024 (90.65)
States	2,508 (2.46)	10,000 (3.82)	1,128	2,554	2,048	2,253	2,479	10,462 (5.21)
Private	669 (0.66)	50,354 (19.23)	460	677	1,233	1,947	3,999	8,316 (4.14)
Irrigation (incl. WS)	1,19,894	2,53,301	38,789	44,858	49,093	54,045	59,449	2,46,234
Centre	8,597 (7.17)	24,759 (9.77)	1,831	2,133	2,095	2,348	2,583	10,990 (4.46)
States	1,11,296 (92.83)	2,28,543 (90.23)	36,958	42,725	46,997	51,697	56,867	2,35,244 (95.54)
Water supply & sanitation	60,108	1,43,730	19,110	19,939	21,941	24,141	26,559	1,11,689
Centre	20,261 (33.71)	42,003 (29.22)	7,201	7,764	8,541	9,395	10,334	43,235 (38.71)
States	38,830 (64.60)	96,306 (67.00)	11,845	12,094	13,303	14,633	16,096	67,971 (60.86)
Private	1,018 (1.69)	5,421 (3.77)	65	81	97	113	128	484 (0.43)
Ports	22,997	87,995	4,942	7,148	8,323	9,454	10,779	40,647
Centre	4,051 (17.62)	29,889 (33.97)	831	1,040	1,076	1,152	1,268	5,366 (13.20)

(contd...)

(Table 14.3 contd...)

Sector	X Plan (Actual)	XI Plan (Original projections)	2007-08 (Actual)	2008-09 (Actual/ Est.)	2009-10 (RE/BE/ Proj.)	2010-11 (BE/ Proj.)	2011-12 (Proj.)	XI Plan (Revised projections)
States	619 (2.69)	3,627 (4.12)	223	375	654	719	791	2,763 (6.80)
Private	18,327 (79.69)	54,479 (61.91)	3,888	5,733	6,593	7,582	8,720	32,517 (80.00)
Airports	6,893	30,968	6,912	7,522	7,092	7,178	7,434	36,138
Centre	3,811 (55.29)	9,288 (29.99)	1,888	2,287	2,386	2,463	2,709	11,732 (32.46)
States	712 (10.33)	50 (0.16)	424	525	91	100	110	1,251 (3.46)
Private	2,370 (34.38)	21,630 (69.85)	4,600	4,711	4,615	4,615	4,615	23,155 (64.07)
Storage	5,643	22,378	906	1,281	1,669	2,199	2,911	8,966
Centre	1,416 (25.09)	4,476 (20.00)	0	0	47	47	47	141 (1.57)
States	2,124 (37.64)	6,713 (30.00)	0	0	70	70	70	210 (2.34)
Private	2,104 (37.27)	11,189 (50.00)	906	1,281	1,552	2,082	2,794	8,615 (96.09)
Oil & gas pipelines	32,367	16,855	16,190	21,854	27,080	29,671	32,511	1,27,306
Centre	31,367 (96.91)	10,327 (61.27)	7,354	12,234	16,603	18,264	20,090	74,545 (58.56)
Private	1,000 (3.09)	6,528 (38.73)	8,836	9,620	10,476	11,407	12,421	52,761 (41.44)
Total	9,19,225	20,56,150	3,03,807	3,59,192	4,02,829	4,60,059	5,28,316	20,54,205
Centre	3,69,763 (40.23)	7,65,622 (37.24)	98,941	1,24,013	1,40,381	1,55,998	1,71,593	6,90,926 (33.63)
States	3,24,242 (35.27)	6,70,937 (32.63)	1,00,598	1,14,041	1,22,583	1,34,834	1,48,311	6,20,367 (30.20)
Private	2,25,220 (24.50)	6,19,591 (30.13)	1,04,268	1,21,138	1,39,866	1,69,227	2,08,413	7,42,912 (36.17)
Total	9,19,225	20,56,150	3,03,807	3,59,192	4,02,829	4,60,059	5,28,316	20,54,205
Public	6,94,006 (75.50)	14,36,559 (69.87)	1,99,539	2,38,054	2,62,963	2,90,832	3,19,904	13,11,293 (63.83)
Private	2,25,220 (24.50)	6,19,591 (30.13)	1,04,268	1,21,138	1,39,866	1,69,227	2,08,413	7,42,912 (36.17)
GDP	1,78,40,877	27,044,506	47,17,187	50,03,545	53,63,800	57,92,904	63,14,265	2,71,91,700
Investment % of GDP	5.15	7.60	6.44	7.18	7.51	7.94	8.37	7.55

Note: Figures in brackets indicate percentage share.

Rs 2,58,439 crore anticipated at the time of formulation of the Eleventh Plan. This over-achievement is due to a 60 per cent higher level of investment by the private sector as compared to the original projections. Competition in this sector has been quite intense, resulting

in benefits accruing to the economy and users through improved quality of services at lower costs. In sharp contrast, investment by the Centre in telecommunications is expected to be 23.84 per cent lower than the original projections in the Eleventh Plan.

RAILWAYS

14.14 The projected investment in railways, including metro railways, in the Eleventh Plan is now expected to be about Rs 2,00,802 crore, which is 23.3 per cent lower than the earlier projection of Rs 2,61,808 crore. Both central sector and private investments are below the original projections. As per latest estimates, Rs 8,316 crore is expected by way of private investment, which is only 16.5 per cent of the original projections.

14.15 Railways have opened up container movement to competition and 16 entities have been granted concessions for operating container trains. However, in other areas, progress in awarding PPP projects has been slow. The ministry has identified 50 stations for developing as world-class stations through the PPP route. It has also invited expressions of interest for the development of logistic parks through PPP. A 60 km elevated fully air-conditioned rail system in Mumbai is also proposed to be implemented through PPP. These projects need to be speeded up to improve the capacity and quality of services.

14.16 Several PPP initiatives have been taken up for provision of metro rail systems in different cities. The Delhi Metro Rail Corporation has awarded the work for supply of rolling stock and operation of the Airport Express Line on a PPP basis. Two metro lines in Mumbai have also been awarded on a PPP basis. The Hyderabad Metro project is in the process of starting bidding on a PPP basis while the Bangalore High Speed Rail project is also being structured on the PPP mode.

PORTS

14.17 Progress in the port sector has been much below expectations. Investment during the Eleventh Plan is now projected at Rs 40,647 crore, which is less than half of the original projection of Rs 87,995 crore. Private investment in the port sector is also expected to be almost 40.31 per cent lower as compared to the projections at the beginning of the Plan. This is because very few PPP projects have been awarded by the respective port trusts in the first two years of the Eleventh Plan. The Ministry of Shipping has revised the original target of 545 MMT of additional capacity for the major ports downwards and now

proposes to develop 48 projects with a capacity of 393 MMT, costing Rs 29,905 crore over the Eleventh Plan period.

14.18 Compared to the slow progress in capacity addition in major ports, private sector ports in the state sector have done relatively well. Out of the total private investment of Rs 32,517 crore projected for the Eleventh Plan, the share of private investment in the state sector is Rs 26,370 crore.

AIRPORTS

14.19 Investment in airports in the Eleventh Plan is now projected at Rs 36,138 crore, about 17 per cent higher than the original estimate of Rs 30,968 crore. Both public and private investment in airports is likely to increase compared to the investment projected at the beginning of the Eleventh Plan. Private investment is expected to contribute Rs 23,155 crore, which is 64 per cent of the total investment in airport infrastructure. The investment in state sector airports has taken a dip from 2009–10 onwards because of the completion of the Hyderabad and Bangalore projects.

OIL AND GAS PIPELINES

14.20 The investment in oil and gas pipelines in the Eleventh Plan is expected to increase to Rs 1,27,306 crore as against the original figure of Rs 16,855 crore. This much nigger figure is primarily because the data now includes investment in oil pipelines whereas the earlier data only included gas pipelines. The investment in oil pipelines alone during the Eleventh Plan is projected at Rs 1,08,190 crore. This category includes large investments by the Centre as well.

WATER SUPPLY

14.21 The total investment in water supply and sanitation in the Eleventh Plan is now estimated at Rs 1,11,689 crore, about 22 per cent lower than the original projection of Rs 1,43,730 crore. The Eleventh Plan strategy for urban development includes a departure from exclusive public sector monopoly over urban infrastructure and opening up possibilities of private investment in this area. However, private sector investment in water supply and sanitation is likely to be comparatively small initially and may not exceed 2 per cent of the total investment in this sector.

IRRIGATION

14.22 Investment in irrigation and watershed management is a critical part of rural infrastructure. It remains a public sector activity only because the sector is nowhere near being commercially viable since water charges account for only about 20 per cent of the operating costs. The total investment in this sector is expected to be about Rs 2,46,234 crore in the Eleventh Plan, which is 7.52 per cent higher than the original projections and will be more than double the investment of Rs 1,19,894 crore realized in the Tenth Plan.

RURAL INFRASTRUCTURE

14.23 The sectoral projections presented in Table 14.3 cover investment in both urban and rural areas. The rural investment component is important in keeping with the thrust of the Eleventh Plan towards a broad-based, inclusive growth of the economy with emphasis on bridging the rural-urban divide.

14.24 Bharat Nirman, launched in 2005 for upgradation of rural infrastructure comprehensively across its sub-sectors, aims to provide electricity to 1,25,000 villages and to 23 million households; connect the remaining 66,802 habitations with all-weather roads and construct 1,46,185 km of new rural roads; provide drinking water to 55,067 uncovered habitations; provide irrigation to an additional 10 million ha; and connect the remaining 66,822 villages with telephones. It is estimated that out of the total projected investment of Rs 13,11,293 crore to be incurred by the Centre and the states on all infrastructure sectors during the Eleventh Plan, about Rs 3,93,388 crore (or 30 per cent) would be spent exclusively towards improving rural infrastructure.

PROJECTED INVESTMENT IN THE TWELFTH PLAN

14.25 The projections presented in Table 14.4 suggest that the economy will enter the Twelfth Plan in a more robust condition as far as infrastructure is concerned. Investment in infrastructure will be around 8.37 per cent of GDP in the base year of the Twelfth Plan. However, infrastructure requirements for a 9 per cent growth in GDP will require a further step up in the pace of infrastructure development during the Twelfth Plan. If GDP in the Twelfth Plan period grows at an average rate of 9 per cent per annum, it should be possible to increase the share of investment in infrastructure to about 10.70 per cent of GDP in the terminal year of the Twelfth Plan, as indicated in Table 14.4. These projections imply that investment in the infrastructure sector during the Twelfth Plan would be of the order of Rs 40,99,240 crore or US\$ 1,025 billion. At least 50 per cent of this investment would have to come from the private sector while public sector investment would have to increase from Rs 13,11,293 crore in the Eleventh Plan to about Rs 20,49,620 crore in the Twelfth Plan (at 2006–07 prices). This would imply an annual increase of about 9.34 per cent in real terms.

POLICY INITIATIVES TO PROMOTE PRIVATE PARTICIPATION

14.26 A number of initiatives have been taken in the course of the Eleventh Plan to accelerate the pace of investment in infrastructure. In particular, the government has taken several initiatives for standardizing the documents and processes for structuring and award of PPP projects in a transparent and competitive manner (see Box 14.1).

TABLE 14.4
Projected Investment in Infrastructure during the Twelfth Five Year Plan

(Rs crore at 2006–07 prices)

Year	Base Year (2011–12)	2012–13	2013–14	2014–15	2015–16	2016–17	Total 12th Plan
GDP at market prices (Rs crore)	63,14,265	68,82,549	75,01,978	81,77,156	89,13,100	97,15,280	4,11,90,064
Rate of growth of GDP (%)	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00	9.00
Infrastructure investment as % of GDP	8.37	9.00	9.50	9.90	10.30	10.70	9.95
Infrastructure investment (Rs crore)	5,28,316	6,19,429	7,12,688	8,09,538	9,18,049	10,39,535	40,99,240
Infrastructure investment (US\$ billion) @ Rs 40/\$	132.08	154.86	178.17	202.38	229.51	259.88	1,024.81

Box 14.1 Structuring PPP Projects

PPP projects are based on long-term contracts and may involve delegation of governmental authority, such as that for toll collection, besides enabling private control over monopolistic services. The structuring of PPP contracts requires due diligence of a high order because of the complex nature of the partnerships and the need to protect the interests of the users as well as the exchequer. Inadequacies in the contracts/concessions can severely compromise the public exchequer and user interests besides leading to rent-seeking and exposing PPP projects to public criticism. Badly structured contracts and inadequate regulation can often lead to windfall gains and rent-seeking by private investors. It is, therefore, important to ensure that PPPs are carefully structured for safeguarding user and government interests with a view to ensuring efficient services at competitive costs.

COMMITTEE ON INFRASTRUCTURE

14.27 The Committee on Infrastructure (COI) was constituted on 31 August 2004 under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. Its members include the Finance Minister, Deputy Chairman, Planning Commission, and the ministers in-charge of infrastructure ministries. The objective of COI was to initiate policies that would ensure time-bound creation of world-class infrastructure, develop structures that maximize the role of PPPs, and monitor the progress of key infrastructure projects to ensure that established targets are realized.

CABINET COMMITTEE ON INFRASTRUCTURE

14.28 In July 2009, a Cabinet Committee on Infrastructure (CCI) chaired by the Prime Minister was constituted to give further impetus to initiatives for development of infrastructure. CCI approves and reviews policies and projects across infrastructure sectors. It considers and decides financial, institutional, and legal measures required to enhance investment in infrastructure sectors. With the creation of the CCI COI has ceased to exist.

PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP APPRAISAL COMMITTEE

14.29 With a view to streamlining and simplifying the appraisal and approval process for PPP projects, a Public-Private Partnership Appraisal Committee

(PPPAC) was constituted under the chairmanship of Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs with Secretary, Planning Commission as one of the members. PPP proposals are appraised by the Planning Commission and approved by PPPAC. The PPPAC conducts a thorough scrutiny and due diligence in the formulation, appraisal, and approval of PPP projects. It had approved 144 projects with estimated project cost of Rs 1,30,915 crore by 31 December 2009.

EMPOWERED COMMITTEE/INSTITUTION (EC/EI)

14.30 An institutional framework comprising an inter-ministerial EC has been established for the purpose of appraising and approving projects for availing the Viability Gap Funding (VGF) grant of up to 20 per cent of the cost of infrastructure projects undertaken through PPP. Until December 2009, it had approved 55 projects in the state sector involving a total capital investment of Rs 39,736 crore.

VIABILITY GAP FUNDING (VGF)

14.31 Recognizing that the externalities engendered by infrastructure projects cannot always be captured by project sponsors, a VGF Scheme was notified in 2006 to enhance the financial viability of competitively bid infrastructure projects. Under the scheme, grant assistance of up to 20 per cent of capital cost is provided by the Central Government to PPP projects undertaken by any central ministry, state government, statutory entity, or local body. An additional grant of up to 20 per cent of project costs can be provided by the sponsoring ministry, state government, or project authority. Up to December 2009, 199 projects had been approved by the EC/EI with a capital investment of Rs 1,70,651 crore.

INDIA INFRASTRUCTURE FINANCE COMPANY LIMITED

14.32 The India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) was established by the Central Government for providing long-term loans for financing infrastructure projects that typically involve long gestation periods. It provides financial assistance of up to 20 per cent of the project costs, both through direct lending to project companies and by refinancing banks and financial institutions. It had raised Rs 18,126 crore and approved 125 projects involving total investment of Rs 1,72,497 crore by 31 December

2009. Out of these 125 projects, financial closure has been achieved in 121 projects involving investment of Rs 1,58,003 crore.

MODEL CONCESSION AGREEMENTS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS

14.33 Recognizing the need for a standardized framework for PPPs, COI encouraged the creation of standard documents for bidding and also for award of concessions. Creation of a standardized framework ensures transparency in the allocation of risk, clarity in the obligation of the concessionaires, and minimization of possibilities of disputes arising from the agreement. It enables robust competitive bidding for individual projects with a reasonable commonality in approach across projects, which is an important aspect of good governance.

14.34 To underpin this approach, a large number of standardized documents have been developed based on extensive inter-ministerial consultations. These have been published by the Planning Commission to promote and facilitate development of infrastructure. In several cases, for example, roads and ports, the Planning Commission has published model concession agreements that could be used by state governments for developing projects under the PPP mode. The Commission has been involved in consultations with state governments on PPP initiatives; it also renders advice as and when desired.

14.35 A list of the Model Concession Agreements, Model Bidding Documents, and Guidelines and Manuals published by the Planning Commission is given in Box 14.2.

Box 14.2

Model Concession Agreements for PPP Projects

- National Highways
- State Highways
- Operation and Maintenance of Highways
- National Highways (Six laning)
- Urban Rail Transit Systems
- Non-Metro Airports
- Greenfield Airports
- Port Terminals
- Operation of Container Trains
- Re-development of Railway Stations
- Procurement-cum-Maintenance Agreement for Locomotives
- Transmission of Electricity

Model Bidding Documents for PPP Projects

- Model Request for Qualification (RFQ) for PPP Projects
- Model Request for Proposal (RFP) for PPP Projects
- Model Request for Proposal (RFP) for Selection of Technical Consultants
- Model Request for Proposal (RFP) for Selection of Legal Advisers
- Model Request for Proposal (RFP) for Selection of Financial Consultants and Transaction Advisers
- Model Request for Proposal (RFP) for Selection of Transmission Consultants
- Model Request for Proposal (RFP) for Selection of Financial Consultants and Transaction Advisers

Guidelines and Manuals

- Guidelines for Financial Support to PPPs in Infrastructure (VGF Scheme)
- Guidelines on Formulation, Appraisal, and Approval of PPP Projects (PPPAC)
- Guidelines for Establishing Joint Ventures in Infrastructure Sectors
- Guidelines for Monitoring of PPP Projects
- Scheme for Financing Infrastructure Projects through the India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited
- Manual of Specifications and Standards for Two-laning of Highways
- Manual of Specifications and Standards for Four-laning of Highways

14.36 The government has identified several areas for reform of policy and processes. Based on inter-ministerial deliberations, a number of Reports have been prepared and their recommendations adopted. These are listed in Box 14.3.

14.37 The Planning Commission has initiated an exercise to revise the financing plans in various infrastructures sectors after taking into account the progress made so far and the likely investment during the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan and in the entire Twelfth Plan period.

PARTICIPATION OF STATE GOVERNMENTS

14.38 In a federal country like India, participation and support of the state governments is essential for developing world-class infrastructure. The state

Box 14.3 Reports

- Financing of the National Highways Development Programme
- Financing Plan for Airports
- Financing Plan for Ports
- Restructuring of NHAI
- Monitoring of PPP Projects
- Projections of the Eleventh Five Year Plan: Investment in Infrastructure
- Delhi–Mumbai and Delhi–Howrah Freight Corridors
- Road Rail Connectivity of Major Ports
- Customs Procedures of Container Freight Stations and Ports
- Simplification of Customs Procedures in Air Cargo and Airports
- Measures for Operationalizing Open Access in the Power Sector
- Tariff Setting for PPP Projects in Major Ports
- Toll Policy for National Highways
- Road Safety and Traffic Management
- Reducing Dwell Time of Cargo at Ports
- Norms & Standards for Capacity of Airport Terminals
- Approach to Regulation of Infrastructure
- Private Participation in Infrastructure
- Compendium of PPP Projects in Infrastructure
- Selection of Consultants: Best Practices
- Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on Model RFQ Document

governments' support in maintenance of law and order, land acquisition, rehabilitation and settlement of displaced persons, shifting of utilities, and obtaining environmental clearances is necessary for the projects undertaken by the Central Government or the private sector. Many state governments have also initiated several PPP projects for improving infrastructure. The participation of states has been improving steadily over the years.

STATUS OF PPP PROJECTS

14.39 A large number of PPP projects have been taken up in various infrastructure sectors, including roads, ports, airports, and urban infrastructure. A summary of PPP projects in the central and state sectors as on December 2009 is given in Table 14.5, which shows that 937 projects, involving an investment of Rs 7,16,439 crore are at various stages of awards and implementation. Out of these, 241 projects with an investment of Rs 66,512 crore have been completed and 292 projects with an investment of Rs 2,40,040 crore are under implementation. Another 404 projects involving an investment of Rs 3,76,429 crore are in the pipeline.

(A) PPP PROJECTS IN THE CENTRAL SECTOR

14.40 In the central sector, 65 PPP projects, involving an investment of Rs 25,343 crore had been completed up to December 2009. As many as 83 PPP projects with an investment of Rs 75,914 crore are currently under implementation and another 160 PPP projects with an estimated investment of Rs 1,84,807 crore are in the pipeline.

Completed Projects

14.41 Up to December 2009, 39 national highways PPP projects with an investment of Rs 13,698 crore and 23 PPP projects in the ports sector with an investment of Rs 5,762 crore had been completed. In the civil aviation sector, airports involving a total investment of Rs 5,883 crore had been completed through PPP mode in Cochin, Bangalore, and Hyderabad.

Projects under Implementation

14.42 Sixty-four projects with an investment of Rs 41,911 crore are currently under implementation in the roads sector while in the ports sector,

TABLE 14.5
Status of PPP Projects

S. No.	Sector	Completed Projects		Projects under Implementation		Projects in Pipeline		Total	
		No. of projects	Project cost (Rs crore)	No. of projects	Project cost (Rs crore)	No. of projects	Project cost (Rs crore)	No. of projects	Project cost (Rs crore)
(A) Central Sector									
1	National highways	39	13,698	64	41,911	81	76,341	184	1,31,950
2	Major ports	23	5,762	13	10,509	29	18,466	65	34,737
3	Airports	3	5,883	2	18,777			5	24,660
4	Railways			4	4,717	50	90,000	54	94,291
	Total (A)	65	25,343	83	75,914	160	1,84,807	308	2,86,064
(B) State Sector									
1	Roads	96	6,382	69	60,864	86	39,481	251	1,06,727
2	Ports	20	19,704	37	51,549	18	17,436	75	88,689
3	Airports			1	500	7	4,120	8	4,620
4	Railways			1	500	3	312	4	812
5	Power	7	8,971	15	29,448	34	62,032	56	1,02,847
6	Urban infrastructure	51	5,992	69	18,690	65	45,708	185	1,00,451
7	Other sectors	2	120	17	3,575	31	22,534	50	26,229
	Total (B)	176	41,169	209	1,64,126	244	1,91,622	629	4,30,375
(C) Grand Total (A+B)									
		241	66,512	292	2,40,040	404	3,76,429	937	7,16,439

13 projects involving an investment of Rs 10,509 crore are currently under implementation. The airports in Delhi and Mumbai are being upgraded with an investment of Rs 18,777 crore. In railways, private entities are investing Rs 2,387 crore in rolling stock for container trains and two loco factories are also being set up with an investment of Rs 1,500 crore. Port connectivity and other projects of Rs 830 crore are also under implementation. In sum, projects with an estimated investment of Rs 4,717 crore are under implementation in the railways sector.

Projects in the Pipeline

14.43 It is expected that 81 national highways projects envisaging an investment of Rs 76,341 crore would be awarded within a year. Twenty-nine port projects with an estimated investment of Rs 18,466 crore are also in the pipeline. The Ministry of Railways plans to redevelop 50 railway stations in the PPP mode at an estimated cost of Rs 90,000 crore.

(B) STATUS OF PPP PROJECTS IN THE STATE SECTOR

14.44 The state governments are implementing several infrastructure projects through the PPP mode in

different sectors. Information received from states and UTs includes 176 completed PPP projects in different sectors with a total investment of Rs 41,169 crore while 209 PPP projects are currently under implementation with an estimated investment of Rs 1,64,126 crore. In addition, 244 PPP projects are in the pipeline involving an estimated investment of Rs 1,91,622 crore.

Completed Projects

14.45 Ninety-six road projects with an investment of Rs 6,382 crore and 20 non-major ports with an investment of Rs 19,704 crore have been completed through the PPP mode in the state sector. Fifty-one urban infrastructure projects have been executed through the PPP mode, involving an investment of Rs 5,992 crore. The largest number of projects have been completed in the roads sector followed by urban infrastructure projects.

Projects under Implementation

14.46 In the roads sector, 69 projects with an investment of Rs 60,864 crore and 37 projects with an investment of Rs 51,549 crore in non-major ports, are under implementation. Sixty-nine urban infrastructure

projects with an investment of Rs 18,690 crore are also currently under implementation.

Projects in Pipeline

14.47 Eighty-six PPP projects in the road sector envisaging an investment of Rs 39,481 crore are in the pipeline. Another 18 PPP projects with an estimated investment of Rs 17,436 crore in non-major ports and 65 PPP projects in urban infrastructure sector envisaging an investment of Rs 45,708 crore are also in the pipeline.

14.48 An illustrative list of some of the PPP projects in the central and state sectors is given in Box 14.4.

WAY FORWARD

14.49 Against the backdrop of the financial crisis, the performance of the infrastructure sector has shown the resilience of the economy and its capacity to shield itself from such external influences. Although the projections for the Eleventh Plan have been downsized for some sectors keeping in mind the targets achieved in the first two years of the Plan, it is, however, expected that with the revival of the economy and the upbeat investment sentiment prevailing, the actual performance may turn out to be better than the revised projections of the Eleventh Plan discussed in this chapter.

Box 14.4 Some Illustrative PPP Projects

1. Bangalore International Airport, Karnataka
2. Rajiv Gandhi International Airport, Hyderabad
3. Indira Gandhi International Airport, New Delhi
4. Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport, Mumbai
5. 6 Laning of Jaipur–Kishangarh National Highway
6. 8/6 Laning of Delhi–Gurgaon Expressway
7. Hyderabad–Vijaywada National Highway
8. Offshore Container Berths, Mumbai Harbour
9. Deep Draft Iron Ore Berth, Paradip Port
10. Mega Container Terminal, Chennai
11. Multi-purpose Cargo Berths, Kandla
12. Hyderabad Metro Rail Project, Hyderabad
13. Colaba Bandra Metro Corridor Line-III, Mumbai
14. Jhajjar Power Transmission Project, Haryana
15. Mundra Port, Gujarat
16. Pipavav Port, Gujarat
17. Gangavaram Port, Andhra Pradesh
18. Krishnapuram Port, Andhra Pradesh
19. Vadodara–Bharuch State Highway, Gujarat
20. Indore–Edelabad State Highway, Madhya Pradesh
21. Yedshi–Latur–Nanded State Highway, Maharashtra
22. Jaipur–Bhilwara State Highway, Rajasthan
23. Delhi Western Peripheral Expressway (KMP Expressway), Haryana
24. Bridge across River Godavari between Yanam–Edurulanka, Andhra Pradesh

ANNEXURE 14.1

Assumptions Underlying the Revised Investment Forecast

1. In making projections for the central sector, RE figures for 2009–10 and BE figures for 2010–11 have been adopted and thereafter, a growth rate of 10 per cent has been assumed for the terminal year of the Plan. For the state sector, the actual expenditure for 2008–09 has been taken into account and an annual growth rate of 10 per cent over the 2009–10 BE data has been assumed for making projections for the subsequent years of the Eleventh Plan.
2. For making projections for the private sector, actual GCF data have been taken from CSO with regard to the electricity, telecom, and storage sectors for the period from 2002–03 to 2008–09. While projections with regard to the telecom and storage sectors for 2009–10 onwards are based on the log linear method using time series data of the past five years, projections in the electricity sector are based on an anticipated growth rate of 10 per cent per annum over the 2008–09 data to reflect the current pace of accelerated capacity addition.
3. For making projections of private investment in roads, railways, ports, and airports, the time series data from 2002–03 to 2008–09 have been provided by the respective ministries. Projections in roads and ports for 2009–10 onwards are based on a growth rate of 15 per cent per annum over 2008–09 in view of the accelerated programmes in these sectors. Projections in railways from 2009–10 onwards are based on the log-linear method using a time series of the past five years. In airports, no growth in private investment has been assumed over the 2009–10 data as some of the PPP projects have been completed and no new projects have been awarded.
4. In the case of oil and gas pipelines, the data relating to private investment have been provided by the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas for 2008–09 and 2009–10 only. Investment in 2009–10 is higher by about 15 per cent as compared to the investment in 2008–09. Estimated investment in the remaining two years of the Plan has been assumed by projecting an annual increase of 15 per cent. Similarly, the investment in 2007–08 has been estimated by reducing the investment by a corresponding rate. Private sector projections for water supply and sanitation during the Eleventh Plan are based on the total estimated investment indicated by the Ministry of Urban Development (MoUD), which has been suitably phased out over the Plan period.
5. In case of storage, due to negative gross capital formation of the public sector in 2007–08 and 2008–09, the data have been taken as zero and projections for the remaining three years have been retained at the level of 2006–07. Public sector GCF for the Centre and states has been assumed in the ratio of 40:60.
6. The investment data for various infrastructure sectors will be updated on a regular basis in consultation with CSO and the respective infrastructure ministries.

15

Energy

OVERVIEW

15.1 The Eleventh Plan envisaged an increase in primary energy availability (that is, from coal, lignite, crude oil, natural gas, hydropower, nuclear power, wind power, and non-commercial energy) at 6.4 per cent per year taking the total availability from 550 Mtoe in the terminal year of the Tenth Plan to 715 Mtoe in the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan. Present prospects make it evident that the actual growth in primary energy production will be lower than projected in most sub-sectors (see Table 15.1). Demand for energy will also be lower because of the impact of the global crisis on economic growth. However, it is noteworthy that the net effect will be an increase in the projected import dependence on both coal and crude oil.

15.2 These developments highlight the urgency to maximize domestic production in the Twelfth Plan period and manage demand more effectively to increase energy security. It calls for concerted action on several fronts. The priorities for action in each of the energy producing areas are indicated in this chapter.

15.3 An Integrated Energy Policy, which was approved by the Cabinet in 2009, lays down an agenda for policy action in the major energy sectors. Implementation of this agenda would help push the energy sector towards greater economic rationality and financial viability

TABLE 15.1
Production, Consumption, and Import Requirements of Primary Commercial Energy, 2011–12

Energy Resources	As per the Eleventh Plan	As per MTA
Coal		
Production (MMT)	680.00	629.91
Demand/Off-take (MMT)	731.00	713.24
Import (MMT)	51.00	83.33
Lignite	55.59	
Production (MMT)		
Crude oil		
Production (MMT) ##	206.73	186.86
Demand/Off-take (MMT)	141.79	150.61
Import (MMT)	102.28	103.41
Natural Gas/LNG		
Production (MMSCMD) ##	176	170
Demand/Off-take (MMSCMD)	280.00	280.00
Import of LNG (MMSCMD)	83.12	52.50
Electricity		
Hydro capacity (MW)	15,627	8,237
Nuclear capacity (MW)	3,380	3,380
Wind capacity (MW)	10,500	9,000

Note: ## Production figures in case of crude oil and natural gas are for a five-year period.

while also promoting the objective of energy efficiency and energy security. Sector-wise programmes and their physical and financial performances emerging from the Mid-Term Appraisal (MTA) of the Plan are given later in this chapter.

COAL AND LIGNITE SECTOR

15.4 Coal is the mainstay of India's energy sector and accounts for over 50 per cent of the primary commercial energy supply. Around 74 per cent of the coal produced in India is consumed in power generation. Compared to other sources of energy that are available in the country, known coal reserves are expected to last for over 70 years at the present levels of production. The growing gap between the demand and domestic supply of coal has made it imperative to augment domestic production from the public sector as well as from the private sector and expedite the reform process for realizing efficiency gains through increased competition in the sector during the Eleventh Plan.

15.5 The Eleventh Plan envisaged augmenting domestic production with a long-term perspective keeping in view the sharp increase in demand in the power sector and the long gestation periods of coal projects. A new feature of the Eleventh Plan was the strategy of augmenting coal production from captive sources, including captive coal mines in the private sector. An important area of the Plan concerns revival of loss making companies, restructuring of the coal sector by providing autonomy, setting up a regulatory authority for ensuring fair competition, and facilitating private sector participation in commercial coal mining by means of necessary legislative amendments.

15.6 Some of the important key thrust areas for the development of the coal sector identified in the Eleventh Plan are as follows:

- Expediting the passing of the Coal Mines (Nationalization) Amendment Bill, 2000, to amend the provisions of the Coal Mines (Nationalization) Act, 1973, to permit private sector in non-captive mining to augment domestic coal production to meet the rising demand for coal.
- Setting up of a regulatory authority for ensuring fair competition and a level playing field in each segment of the coal production and supply chain, including allocation of coal blocks for exploration and mining.
- Change grading and pricing of non-coking coal from the existing Useful Heat Value (UHV) with

wide calorific bands to a pricing formula with narrow calorific bands as per the international practice of pricing coal based on Gross Calorific Value (GCV). This is expected to encourage efficient use and allocation as well as promoting use of washed coal.

- Promoting e-marketing of coal—up to 20 per cent of the domestic production is to be made available through e-marketing open to traders and actual users.
- The resources for investment for mining operations as well as for new clean coal technologies, Coal Bed Methane (CBM), Underground Coal Gasification, etc. needs to be mobilized, for which the pricing policy has to be made pragmatic.
- De-blocking of coal blocks not immediately to be exploited by Coal India Limited (CIL) for offering them on a bidding basis for both public and private sector companies.
- Amending the Coal Bearing Areas (Acquisition & Development) Act, 1957, to allow private sector rights for coal exploration on par with CIL.
- Rationalizing the freight rate for coal transport and import duty on coal for improving the competitiveness of the sector.
- Intensifying of exploration and upgradation of coal reserves to the proved and recoverable category.

PHYSICAL PERFORMANCE

15.7 An overview of actual physical performance of the coal sector in the first two years (2007–08 and 2008–09) and the anticipated achievement for the third year (2009–10) of the Eleventh Plan are given in Table 15.2.

COAL PRODUCTION

15.8 Coal production was targeted to grow at 9.56 per cent per annum during the Eleventh Plan against an annual growth of 5.6 per cent per annum in the Tenth Plan. The estimated growth in the first three years of the Plan was 7.31 per cent, reaching 7.89 per cent in the total Eleventh Plan period. Although the growth in production will be lower than the Eleventh Plan target of 9.56 per cent, it will be higher than that in the Tenth Plan.

TABLE 15.2
Physical Performance of Coal and Lignite

S. No.	Parameter	2006–07	11th Plan	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10	MTA	11th Plan	
			Target	Actual	Actual	Prov.	Revised	per cent CAGR	
			2011–12				Target	Original	MTA
							2011–12		revised
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Physical Performance									
1	Coal demand (mt)	463.87	731.10	504.22	545.72	597.98	713.24	9.52	8.98
2	Coal production(mt)	430.83	680.00	457.08	492.94	532.33	629.91	9.56	7.89
3	Coal imports (Total)	43.08	51.00	49.80	56.08	65.65	83.33	3.43	13.47
	Coking coal	17.88	40.85	22.03	21.08	27.26	42.48		
	Thermal coal	25.20	10.15	27.77	35.00	38.39	40.85		
4	Net gap in demand–supply		51.00	47.14	52.78	65.65	83.33		
5	NLC* lignite prod. (mt)	21.0	27.04	21.59	21.31	21.75	26.02	5.17	4.37
	Gross Power Gen. (MU)	115,787	26,077	17,457	15,768	16,600	21,129	10.56	6.00

Note: * NLC's plan includes lignite production and power generation.

Original growth projection in coal demand and production for the Eleventh Plan were based on RE figures 2005–06.

15.9 Coal production was envisaged to reach 680.0 mt in the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan implying an incremental production of 249.17 mt over the five-year period. CIL was expected to add 159.59 mt, Singareni Coal Company Limited (SCCL) 3.09 mt, and captive blocks 86.49 mt. The projected coal production in the terminal year of the Plan was based on realizing an estimated 169.22 mt of additional output from CIL from new projects to be taken up during the Plan. Similarly, SCCL was also envisaged to take up 38 new projects to build the ultimate capacity for contributing 8.33 mt in 2011–12. It is now estimated that 17 major CIL projects, which were envisaged to contribute 100.65 mt will now contribute only 46.72 mt. An important reason for the shortfall is the delay in getting necessary environment and forest clearances. Coal production in the terminal year of the Plan is, therefore, expected to reach to 629.91 mt (CIL 486.50 mt, SCCL 47.00 mt, and others 96.41 mt) against the 680mt originally envisaged leading to a shortfall of 9.3 per cent in production and a demand–supply gap of 83.33 mt. The company-wise details of coal production are given in Annexure 15.1.

CAPTIVE COAL BLOCKS

15.10 The government has allocated 208 coal blocks to captive consumers with estimated geological reserves

of around 49 billion tonnes and a production potential of 657 million tonnes. The Eleventh Plan envisaged 104 mt of coal production from 93 captive blocks by 2011–12. However, the projected production from such captive mines is now expected to be around 81 mt leaving a gap of around 23 mt, which will exert further pressure on coal imports. Out of the 208 captive blocks allotted, only 26 blocks have started coal production. It is stated that some of the allottees are yet to start any activities on the site. Here too environment and forest clearances are an important constraint. The government also needs to review the situation, cancel allotment of blocks to non-serious players and re-allot them to consumers who are more credible.

COKING COAL

15.11 The requirement for coking coal has long exceeded availability from domestic sources. Besides, the steel sector is largely dependent on coking coal imports both with regard to quality and quantity considerations. Coking coal imports amounted to 21.08 mt during 2008–09. This is expected to increase to around 42 mt during 2011–12. The situation is unlikely to change in the near future mainly because Bharat Coking Coal Limited (BCCL) is unable to augment production of the required quality of coking coal from its mines and is also not able to supply the

desired feed to coking coal washeries. As a result, the performance of the washeries is also very poor, with low percentage of yield. There is scope for improving coking coal supplies from BCCL sources provided land acquisition issues, particularly in Jharkhand, are addressed on a priority basis. BCCL also needs to augment domestic production by opening new coking coal mines.

EXPLORATION

15.12 Exploration activities have to be taken up on a priority basis to enhance the level of recoverable reserves. Out of 17,300 sq km of the potential coal bearing area, a 11,865 sq km area had been covered by regional/promotional exploration till the end of Tenth Plan. Of the remaining 5,438 sq km area, 2,791 sq km is planned to be covered under regional/promotional exploration during the Eleventh Plan. Of this, 866 sq km. would be covered by the geological survey under its regular regional exploration programmes and 1,925 sq km. would be covered under the Ministry of Coal's (MoC) regional/promotional programme. Besides, the drilling capacity of the Central Mine Planning and Design Institute Limited (CMPDIL) is envisaged to be increased to 4 lakh metres from the existing 2 lakh metres by providing new drills and replacing old drills to enhance the detailed drilling efforts departmentally. Some blocks are also being explored in detail by CMPDIL through outsourcing under its supervision, with a view to covering the under indicated reserves and bringing inferred categories into the proved category. The MoC has also issued guidelines for conducting detailed exploration by block holders on their own.

15.13 The existing guidelines of the Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF) permit only 1–1.5 boreholes/sq km. in forest areas without the need for seeking forestry clearance by the drilling agencies. However, this needs to be increased to at least 15–20 boreholes/sq km.

UNDERGROUND MINING

15.14 Current economic mining practices are generally limited to a depth of 300 m but about 40 per cent of the reserves in the country are beyond this depth. Coal production from underground mines has either

stagnated or declined despite significant investments aimed at improving technology and the working conditions in these mines. The reasons include inheritance of large numbers of small underground mines at the time of nationalization with manual workings and where mechanization is either not feasible or the reserves do not permit it; failure of the longwall technology partly due to inadequate exploration and geo-technical investigations of coal deposits; and lack of assured timely supply of critical spares for foreign equipment. Using other technologies to extract these deeper reserves sharply reduces the reserve recovery ratio. The proposal to increase the borehole density is to enhance the level of proved coal reserves so that the share of underground mining can be progressively enhanced. A strategy also needs to be worked out to encourage the domestic manufacturing of underground mining machinery.

WASHERIES

15.15 The present washing capacity can handle beneficiation of 135.18 mt of throughput, of which 107.80 mty is for non-coking coal and 27.38 mty for coking coal. There is an urgent need to create about 190 mty of additional coal washing capacity for which huge infrastructure facilities will be required, including land, railway sidings, roads, power, water, and other related infrastructure. CIL envisages taking up 20 new washeries (seven coking coal and 13 non-coking coal) for an ultimate capacity of 111.10 mty (coking 21.1 mty; non-coking 90 mty) for implementation by the Twelfth Plan. A suitable policy needs to be initiated to make better use of rejects generated from washeries both from the energy and environment points of view.

ENVIRONMENTAL CLEARANCES (EC) AND R&R ISSUES

15.16 Environmental and forest clearances are critical statutory permissions to be obtained before implementing coal projects. Against the scheduled time frame of 210 days for EC and 150 days for FC, it normally takes nearly 2–6 years to obtain such clearances, any further delays leading to a shortfall in production. The other reasons for the shortfall in production in the Eleventh Plan relate to land acquisition and related R&R issues as well as law and order

problems. State governments need to play a proactive role in resolving these issues. The Planning Commission is examining these issues in depth and will suggest a set of policy initiatives and other measures to address them.

COAL DEMAND

15.17 During the Eleventh Plan, coal demand was envisaged to grow at 9.52 per cent per annum. Against this the likely growth in consumption/off-take in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan works out to 8.8 per cent and it is 9 per cent for the Plan period as a whole. As a result of this, the off-take in 2011–12 has been revised downwards from 731 mt to 713 mt. In case of power sector (utilities) the coal demand has been revised downwards from 483 mt to 473 mt in terminal year 2011–12 of the Plan due to delays in commissioning some projects implying an annual growth rate of 9 per cent against the envisaged growth rate of 9.4 per cent. Also, it is indicated by the Central Electricity Authority (CEA) that there would be a shortfall in capacity addition of coal-based generation by about 16.5 per cent as per the revised plan and accordingly coal-based generation has also been revised downwards to 630 billion units (BU) for 2011–12 against the originally envisaged target of 690 BU. The details of sectoral coal demand are given in Annexure 15.2.

Demand–Supply Gap

15.18 The gap between demand and supply is projected to be 83.33 mt in the terminal year of the Plan based on the lower coal-based generation capacity addition projected in the MTA. The gap would have been even more, if all the planned coal-based power plants had been commissioned in time.

COAL IMPORTS

15.19 Against an overall coal import of 43.08 mt (17.88 mt of coking coal and 25.20 mt of thermal coal) in the terminal year of the Tenth Plan (2006–07), imports in the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan (2011–12) were originally projected at 51 mt (40.85 mt of coking coal and 10.15 mt of thermal coal). However, as a result of inadequate domestic supply, it is now estimated that coal imports in 2011–12 will be 83.33 mt (42.48 mt of coking coal and 40.85 mt of thermal coal)

accounting for 11.7 per cent of the estimated demand as against 7 per cent envisaged earlier. The degree of import dependence is only going to increase in future and the gap at the end of the Twelfth Plan is likely to be much larger. Urgent steps need to be taken at an early stage to enhance coal handling facilities at ports with dedicated berths for coal handling; improving the availability of railway rakes by de-congestion at identified locations; and addressing law and order issues affecting the unloading of railway rakes in time at certain power plants.

COAL REGULATOR

15.20 Independent regulation of the coal sector becomes essential for ensuring that the sector becomes competitive, is able to fix formulae for price revision for long-term fuel supply agreements, and fix trading margins as well as improving exploitation and allocation of available resources. A bill relating to the regulation of coal sector is under consideration by the government.

COAL PRICING

15.21 Current market price for world thermal coal is around US\$ 70 per tonne, a 40 per cent decline from the peak US\$ 121 in 2008 and even below the US\$ 62 thermal coal price average in 2007. Because of this volatility, it is difficult to compare international coal prices with domestic prices. However, even after the decline in international prices, the price of imported coal is much higher than the price of domestic coal. Imported non-coking coal from Indonesia landed price at Chennai port in August 2009 was reported to be Rs 3,389 per tonne; it was Rs 4,288 per tonne for coal imported from South Africa. Against this, the price of non-coking coal supplied by the Mahanadi Coalfields Limited (MCL), Talcher, at Chennai is reported to be Rs 1,560 per tonne for Ennore power station and Rs 1,492 at the North Chennai power plant (based on pre-revised prices). The present Talcher coal cost is Rs 640 per tonne. In other words, even though the cost of delivered domestic coal is more than 2.42 times the cost of coal at the pit head, it is still cheaper than imported coal.

15.22 Part of the price difference between imported and domestic coal is because imported coal has a less

than 10 per cent ash content and around 6,000 K cal per kg of calorific value; whereas the Indian coal supplied to power plants (F and G grade is supplied to power plants in India) has around 40 per cent ash and a higher moisture content with a lower calorific value. If we compare landed cost of coal based on per million kilo calories only, it works out to Rs 565 per million kilo calories for coal from Indonesia and Rs 715 for coal from South Africa at the Chennai port on CIF basis. In comparison to this, the delivered cost of coal from MCL at these two power stations in Chennai works out to Rs 446 and Rs 426 respectively. Normally F and G grade coal is supplied to power stations in India, which has around 40 per cent ash content. The price difference of around 26 per cent after adjusting for the calorific value suggests that domestic coal is underpriced. There is a need to bring coal prices in alignment with international prices after adjusting for calorific value.

15.23 There are other pricing issues that also need to be resolved. Coal prices should be more finely differentiated so that higher quality coal gets a higher price. This was also an important component of the Integrated Energy Policy and should be implemented urgently.

Lignite Production and Gross Power Generation—Neyveli Lignite Corporation Limited (NLCL)

15.24 Lignite production was projected to grow by 5.17 per cent per annum in the Eleventh Plan to reach 27 mt in 2011–12, the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan. However, actual growth is now expected to be only 4.37 per cent per annum and lignite production in 2011–12 will only reach 26.02 mt. The anticipated growth in lignite production from NLCL in the first three years of the Plan is only 1.2 per cent against the initially envisaged growth of 6.9 per cent in the Eleventh Plan. The shortfall in growth is due to the delay in commissioning new power projects. The total electricity produced by NLCL was projected as 26.08 BU in 2011–12 and is now likely to be 21.13 BU indicating a decline of 5 BU. There have also been delays in implementing downstream units mainly on account of delay in supply and erection of equipments by BHEL, the main contractor.

REVIEW OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

15.25 Capital expenditure in the first three years of the Plan has been lower than expected because of a delay in starting new projects, delay in procuring Heavy Earth Moving Machinery (HEMM) because of court cases and the decision of some of the coal companies to outsource overburden removal/coal loading and transport operations, and slow progress with regard to central sector schemes. The likely expenditure in the first three years of the Plan will only be Rs 14,793.75 crore or 39.29 per cent (CIL 43.94 per cent; SCCL 55.63 per cent; NLCL-Mines 45.61 per cent; NLCL-Power 26.49 per cent, and CSSs 56.64 per cent) of the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 37,100.08 crore.

15.26 The company-wise/scheme-wise plan outlay and expenditure as projected initially and as anticipated in the MTA are given in Annexure 15.3. Coal sector PSUs are likely to achieve only 80 per cent of the expenditure anticipated in the Eleventh Plan.

15.27 The approved Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 37,100 crore for MoC was planned to be financed through Internal and Extra-Budgetary Resources (IEBR) of Rs 35,774.37 crore, and a Gross Budgetary Support (GBS) of Rs 1,326.00 crore. The budgetary support sought for the ministry's plan schemes covered Environmental Measures and Subsidence Control scheme (EMSC), R&D schemes, Conservation and Safety measures, and development of transport infrastructure in the coalfields. These schemes were proposed to be funded partly from Stowing Excise Duty (SED) collected under the Coal Conservation Development Act (CCDA), partly from IEBR of CIL, and in some part through budgetary support.

15.28 The review of the financial performance of the coal sector is given in Table 15.3.

REVIEW OF CENTRAL SECTOR SCHEMES

15.29 The approved budgetary support for central sector schemes for the Eleventh Plan was Rs 1,326 crore covering schemes of promotional exploration, detailed drilling in non-CIL blocks, EMSC, R&D schemes, conservation and safety measures, and development of transport infrastructure in the coalfields. These schemes are proposed to be funded partly from

TABLE 15.3
Review on the Financial Performance of the Coal Sector

		(Rs crore)					
S. No.	Sector	10th Plan Expenditure	11th Plan Approved Outlay	2007-08 Actual	2008-09 Actual	2009-10 Ant.	Cumulative Expenditure (2007-10)
1	Coal and lignite	9,909.86	23,556.07	3,186.02	3,557.66	4,120.34	10,864.02
2	NLC (Power)	1,063.32	12,218.00	1,188.17	1,159.10	844.94	3,192.21
3	MOC schemes	922.95	1,326.01	280.03	197.49	260.00	737.52
	Total MOC	11,896.13	37,100.08	4,654.22	4,914.25	5,225.28	14,793.75

subsidence excise duty collected under CCDA, partly from IEBR of CIL, and partly from budgetary support.

Regional/Promotional Exploration and Detailed Drilling in Non-CIL Blocks

15.30 This scheme is aimed at supplementing Geological Survey of India's (GSI) efforts at regional exploration for coal and lignite along with the other components of the schemes—an integrated coal and lignite database, and CBM studies, etc. During the Eleventh Plan, a drilling target of 7.50 lakh metres had been set comprising 4 lakh metres for coal and 3.5 lakh metres for lignite to establish about 20 billion tonnes of coal and 4.06 billion tonnes of lignite. In the first two years, 2.42 lakh metres of drilling had been completed and 1.58 lakh metres is likely to be completed in 2009-10 taking the total to 4 lakh metres (53 per cent) of drilling in the first three years of the Plan period.

15.31 It has been proposed that the blocks outside the purview of CIL be explored in detail to reduce the time lag between offering the blocks to potential entrepreneurs and start of operations by them through budgetary support. The cost of exploration, in turn, will be recovered from entrepreneurs who have been allotted the blocks. For the Eleventh Plan, the approved outlay for this scheme was Rs 472.94 crore to carry out 13.50 lakh metres of drilling in 42 non-CIL blocks to augment coal reserves under the proved category. During the first three years of the Plan, the likely cumulative achievement is projected to be 3.18 lakh metres or 23.5 per cent of the target envisaged. The drilling target has been revised downwards to 11.85 lakh metres. This implies completion of the balance

8.67 lakh metres of drilling in the next two years of the Eleventh Plan, which represents an increase in the achievement in the first three years.

Science and Technology (Research & Development)

15.32 The main thrust areas in this scheme are promotion of clean coal technologies, including beneficiation of Low Volatile Medium Coking Coals (LVMC), *in situ* coal gasification, carbon capture and sequestration, CBM/coal mine methane/abandoned mine methane, coal gasification and coal to oil, etc. It also aims to establish ways/technology for extraction of steep and thick coal seams, open cast bench slope stability and strata control. The progress in science and technology for coal has not been satisfactory. However, there has been some progress in Underground Coal Gasification (UGC) for production of syngas. The activity has been notified as end-use under the captive coal mining policy. MoC has also identified three coal blocks for a coal to liquid project and two of the three coal blocks identified for coal liquefaction projects have already been allocated to two companies; one promoted by the Tata's and other by Jindal Steel and Power Limited (JSPL).

15.33 CBM is available in some deposits and if extracted separately, could form a supplementary source of energy. So far, 26 blocks have been allocated up to the third CBM round and 10 blocks will be allocated in the next round. However, as of now, there is very little production. An expert committee under the chairmanship of Adviser (Projects), MoC is finalizing recommendations to deal with the issues related to simultaneous coal mining and CBM operations.

Conservation and Safety in Coal Mines and Development of Transport Infrastructure in Coalfield Areas

15.34 These two schemes are under the statutory provisions of the CCDA and were being implemented as a part of a non-plan scheme during the Tenth Plan through reimbursement of SED collected under CCDA. The Ministry of Finance (MoF) has taken a view that SED collected under CCDA is a revenue to the Government of India, which is reimbursed back to coal companies for implementation of these schemes. Therefore, this scheme will be treated as a Plan scheme from the Eleventh Plan onwards.

15.35 Development of infrastructure in coalfields is essential for ensuring the evacuation of coal produced in mines to rail heads or railway yards. It is stated that substantial time is taken by the railways to build critical rail links and that this is adversely affecting the movement of coal to the end users. Implementation of four critical rail links: the Tori–Shivpur rail link in the North Karanpura coalfield Central Coalfields Limited (CCL) command area; Gopalpur–Jharsguda rail link connecting coal blocks in Ib Valley Coalfield in MCL area; the Baroud–Bijuri rail link in the Mand–Raigarh SECL (South Eastern Coalfields Limited) coalfield and the Sattupalli–Badrachalam rail link in the SCCL command area have been delayed for a long period. Commissioning of these lines and completing them at the earliest would be essential for the movement of around 125–130 million tonnes of coal to end users.

Environmental Measures and Subsidence Control

15.36 The purpose of this scheme is to improve environmental conditions in old mined out areas, particularly the Jharia and Raniganj coalfields, by implementing a number of schemes for mitigating the damage that occurred due to unscientific mining carried out before the nationalization of coal mines. For this purpose, a master plan for the Jharia–Raniganj coalfields with a total outlay of Rs 9,773.84 crore has been taken up to deal with fire, rehabilitation, and subsidence-prone inhabited areas and diversification of roads/railway lines within the command area of BCCL and Eastern Coalfields Limited (ECL).

Information Technology

15.37 In order to improve the efficiency of the project monitoring system and e-governance, the Eleventh Plan has called for strengthening information technology aspects in the coal sector—computerization of various business functions up to the project-level. Coal and lignite resource information system, resource depletion information system, Integrated Coal Net Application Software, GPS-based truck dispatched system, Geographical Information System (GIS) mapping, and the centralized mail/messaging system are some of the contemplated areas.

WAY FORWARD

15.38 The MTA of performance in the coal sector raises a number of issues that need to be addressed:

- i. Domestic production of coal will not be adequate to meet the growing demand and the gap between demand and supply is likely to widen further to 200 MT in the Twelfth Plan. Measures need to be taken in the Eleventh Plan to tie-up imports from the coal exporting countries besides enhancing the level of domestic production.
- ii. Development work on the captive blocks allocated to multiple users is very slow due to problems of access for mining operations; land acquisition; and environmental and forest clearances. Steps also need to be initiated to cancel the allocation of non-serious players and re-allotting such blocks to interested consumers.
- iii. Prospecting licenses are now being issued along with the allocation of blocks to avoid delays in starting implementing activities.
- iv. The constraints on expanding supply of domestic coal suggest that the present nationalization of the coal sector needs to be reconsidered in order to open up new coal mines for private sector exploitation beyond the captive use that is currently allowed. Since private sector exploitation of petroleum resources, which are much scarcer, is freely allowed, there is every reason for private sector coal development to be favourably considered.
- v. The current economic mining practices are generally limited to a depth of 300 m and about 40 per cent of the reserves of the country are

beyond this depth. Winning of coal under such depths has to be done through underground mining operations. Technologies suitable to mine such reserves need to be deployed to enhance the recovery level.

- vi. Clean coal technologies will be potentially important options in the long term. However, there are significant issues surrounding the current relevance of these technologies for India, including uncertainties in technical and cost estimates along with suitability for Indian conditions.

POWER SECTOR

15.39 Electricity remains a key element of infrastructure, essential for delivering targeted levels of GDP growth. While MTA reveals some progress in this area, the sector continues to face problems of energy and peaking shortages, low quality of supply, and uneconomic electricity tariffs, all of which adversely affect the financial viability of the sector.

ELECTRICITY GENERATION

15.40 Generation of electricity is expanding at a faster pace than it did in the Tenth Plan, though at a pace lower than demand growth, leading to continued peak and energy shortages in the country. The reported energy shortage for 2008–09 was 11 per cent while the corresponding peak shortage was 12 per cent. The generation of power during 2006–07 was 662 BU, which increased to 704 BU (+6.3 per cent) in 2007–08 and to 724 BU (+2.7 per cent) in 2008–09; the target for 2009–10 is 789.12 BU. The likely growth of supply in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan works out to 5.59 per cent as compared to actual growth of 5.32 per cent in the Tenth Plan period. Primarily,

the growth has been in thermal power at 10.48 per cent, with continuous decline in hydro-power (–8.43 per cent). The cumulative generation in 2009–10 (April–December 2009) is given in Table 15.4.

15.41 The growth in thermal generation has mainly been due to increased generation from gas-based projects, which has been possible due to increased gas availability from the Krishna–Godavari basin (D-6) and LNG (Liquefied Natural Gas) imports that registered a growth of 31.41 per cent during April–December 2009.

Peak and Energy Shortages

15.42 Prevailing peak and energy shortages continue to be a cause of concern. Shortages of this magnitude can significantly constrain industrial activity, reduce economic growth, and require business and manufacturing consumers to utilize more expensive back-up generation, which often uses diesel fuel. Reduced economic output also means that these industrial consumers pay less tax revenues to the government at all levels. Use of expensive back-up power by industries adds to their costs and undercuts competitiveness.

CAPACITY ADDITION IN THE PREVIOUS PLANS— ANALYSIS AND TRENDS

15.43 Capacity addition has consistently fallen below target in successive Plans. In the last three Plans (Eighth to the Tenth Plan), the average capacity addition was around 50.5 per cent of the targeted capacity addition. Actual capacity addition of 16,423 MW during the Eighth Plan was 46 per cent less than the targeted capacity addition of 30,538 MW.

TABLE 15.4
Cumulative Generation in 2009–10 (April–December)

Category	(in BU)				
	Target April–December 2009	Generation April–December 2009	Per cent of Target	Generation April–December 2008	Growth (per cent)
Thermal	478.0	468.5	98.0	430.3	8.88
Nuclear	13.6	13.4	98.8	11.3	18.58
Hydro	93.9	85.5	90.9	92.2	–7.27
Bhutan imp.	5.8	5.2	88.2	5.6	–7.14
Total	591.3	572.5	96.8	539.4	6.14

This trend continued in the Ninth Plan. The actual capacity addition of 19,015 MW during the Plan was 53 per cent less than the targeted capacity addition of 40,245 MW. The performance in the Tenth Plan was similar and only 51 per cent addition of the targeted capacity was achieved.

15.44 The total capacity addition in the three Plans put together (Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth) was 56,518 MW, of which 44 per cent was from the central sector, 40 per cent from the state sector, and only 16 per cent from the private sector. The private sector could contribute only 8.71 per cent of the actual capacity addition in the Eighth Plan, 26.6 per cent in Ninth Plan, and 12.67 per cent in the Tenth Plan. Private sector performance is likely to be much better in the Eleventh Plan and is likely to contribute around 32 per cent of the expected capacity addition. Table 15.5 shows the share of the central, state, and private sectors in the previous three Plans and in the current Plan.

TABLE 15.5
Plan-wise Sectoral Share of Capacity Addition

	8th Plan	9th Plan	10th Plan	11th Plan
Central	8,157	4,504	12,165	21,222
State	6,835	9,450	6,244	21,355
Private	1,430	5,061	2,671	19,797
Total	16,422	19,015	21,080	62,374

15.45 The share of hydro capacity in the total installed capacity was around 25 per cent at the end of the Eighth Plan, remained at the same level at the end of the Ninth Plan, and marginally increased to 26 per cent by the end of the Tenth Plan. With the projected hydro capacity addition of 8,237 MW out of the total likely addition of 62,374 MW in the Eleventh Plan (see

Table 15.8), the share of hydro is likely to come down to around 23 per cent. Measures need to be taken to increase the share of hydro and plan open cycle gas-based projects to meet the peak demand effectively.

CAPACITY ADDITION IN THE ELEVENTH PLAN

15.46 The Eleventh Plan originally envisaged a capacity addition of 78,700 MW. The sector-wise and source-wise break-up is given in Table 15.6.

15.47 The Eleventh Plan target implied that capacity creation in the Eleventh Plan would be more than 3.5 times the capacity actually added in the Tenth Plan. Ramping up additional capacity takes time and the capacity commissioned up to 31 December 2009 was only 19,092 MW. It is anticipated that additional capacity aggregating 43,282 MW can be commissioned during the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan. The revised MTA target for total capacity addition is, therefore, 62,374 MW, which is lower than the original target but is nevertheless about three times the capacity actually added in the Tenth Plan. A summary of this capacity is given in Table 15.7.

TABLE 15.7
Revised Targets for Capacity Addition during the Eleventh Plan

Sector	(in MW)			
	Comm- issioned Till 31 Dec. 2009	Likely in the Remaining Period	Total with High Degree of Certainty	With Best Efforts
Central	4,990	16,232	21,222	4,530
State	9,112	12,243	21,355	1,130
Private	4,990	14,808	19,797	6,930
All-India	19,092	43,282	62,374	12,590

Note: The actual capacity addition as on 31 March 2010 was 22,301.7 MW.

TABLE 15.6
Original Targets for Capacity Addition during the Eleventh Plan

Source/Sector	(in MW)				
	Hydro	Thermal	Nuclear	Total	Percentage
Central	8,654	24,840	3,380	36,874	47
State	3,482	23,301	—	26,783	34
Private	3,491	11,552	—	15,043	19
Total	15,627	59,693	3,380	78,700	100
Percentage	20	76	4	100	

15.48 Summary of the capacity (fuel-wise/sector-wise) likely in the Eleventh Plan with a high degree of certainty is given in Table 15.8.

15.49 The revised MTA target of 62,374 MW involves a significant improvement in the pace of capacity addition in the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan. The following factors suggest that this improved performance would be realized:

- Preparedness during the Eleventh Plan is better than before with respect to timely placement of orders and increase in the manufacturing capacity of domestic suppliers. This was a result of efforts made earlier to augment equipment manufacturing capability and development of new vendors; the benefits of these efforts will be visible in the latter half of the Plan.
- More than 20,000 MW capacity is being executed by foreign suppliers. Generally, supply of equipment in these has not been a problem.
- 15,000 MW capacity is to be commissioned by private players where no delay is expected in execution considering the progress made so far.

- 3,160 MW nuclear capacity to be commissioned during 2009–10 and 2010–11, is achievable considering assured availability of nuclear fuel.
- BHEL has to execute about 2,000 MW hydro capacity and 4,000 MW thermal capacity during the remaining period of 2009–10, followed by 12,800 MW during 2010–11, and about 5,600 MW during 2011–12. Given its track record, BHEL should be able to fulfil this task.

15.50 Table 15.9 gives the total installed capacity at the beginning of the Eleventh Plan, likely capacity addition during the Plan and anticipated installed capacity at the end of the Plan. The total installed capacity indicated here does not include generation capacity of captive power plants.

15.51 The Plant Load Factor (PLF) of thermal power stations in the country has been steadily increasing over the years, representing higher utilization of the installed capacity. The average PLF of thermal power stations of power utilities during 2008–09 was 77.22 per cent. The sector-wise and overall PLF since the beginning of the Tenth Plan is given in Table 15.10.

TABLE 15.8
Capacity Addition in Eleventh Plan: Source-wise

Sector	Hydro	Thermal	Nuclear	Total
Central	2,922	14,920	3,380	21,222 (34%)
State	2,854	18,501	—	21,355 (34%)
Private	2,461	17,336	—	19,797 (32%)
Total	8,237	50,757	3,380	62,374 (100%)
	13.21%	81.37%	5.42%	

TABLE 15.9
Anticipated Installed Capacity at the End of Eleventh Plan

	Hydro	Thermal	Nuclear	Total
Capacity as on 31 March 2007	34,654	86,015	3,900	1,24,569
Eleventh plan target	15,627	59,693	3,380	78,700
Likely addition during Eleventh Plan	8,237	50,757	3,380	62,374
	(52.71%)	(85.03%)	(100%)	
Likely installed capacity on 31 March 2012	42,891	1,36,772	7,280	1,86,943

Note: Figures in brackets indicate percentage of target achieved.

TABLE 15.10
Plant Load Factor of Generating Stations

Year	(in percentage)			
	Central	State	Private	Overall
2001–02	74.3	67.0	74.7	69.9
2002–03	77.1	68.7	78.9	72.1
2003–04	78.7	68.4	80.5	72.7
2004–05	81.7	69.6	85.1	74.8
2005–06	82.1	67.1	85.4	73.6
2006–07	84.8	70.6	86.3	76.8
2007–08	86.7	71.9	90.8	78.6
2008–09	84.3	71.2	91.0	77.2

HYDRO DEVELOPMENT

15.52 The pace of hydropower development has been slow. As against the target of 15,627 MW for the Eleventh Plan, only 8,237 MW (53 per cent) is expected to materialize during the Plan. The following issues need to be addressed if the pace in generating hydropower has to be increased:

- i. Environment and forest clearances
- ii. Development of infrastructure (roads and highways)
- iii. Land acquisition
- iv. Rehabilitation and resettlement issues
- v. Security clearance
- vi. Availability of hydrological data to private developers
- vii. Power evacuation
- viii. Storage project versus Run-of-River (RoR) projects
- ix. Long-term financing

15.53 In order to address these issues, several policy initiatives have been taken, including the Hydro Development Policy initiated by Ministry of Power (MoP); the 50,000 MW hydro power development initiative; incentives for the development of small hydro projects, and an inter-ministerial group to develop a strategy to enhance the pace of hydropower development in the North-Eastern region. Development of hydropower, however, needs a strong push. A policy to develop identified sites with all clearances environment and forests clearances and land acquisition should be taken up on a large number of sites simultaneously. Some of these could then be bid out to private investment.

ATOMIC ENERGY

15.54 Expansion of capacity in atomic energy has been limited in the past due to the lack of availability of domestic uranium or the non-availability of the international supply of uranium fuel because of the restrictions imposed by the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG). These restrictions have now been lifted and a much faster expansion in nuclear generation capacity can be expected. The Department of Atomic Energy (DAE) envisages adding 5,900 MW in the Twelfth Plan based on domestic manufacturing capability and an additional 10,000 MW with the support of international players.

15.55 Despite availability of imported uranium, priority must be given to domestic development of uranium mines. This would enable faster development of the sector.

15.56 India's nuclear power strategy has depended on a three-stage development programme consisting of conventional nuclear reactors in the first phase, Fast Breeder Reactors (FBRs) in the second phase, and thorium-based reactors in the third phase. Successful transition to the third phase will enable us to explore India's vast thorium resources thus becoming much more energy-independent beyond 2050. If we depend on domestic uranium resources, the plants in the first phase cannot exceed 10,000 MWe from Pressurized Heavy Water Reactors (PHWRs). A cap of 10,000 MWe would have limited the scale and pace of the FBR programme and, therefore, the production of plutonium which determines the rate at which thorium-based nuclear plants can be mobilized. With the lifting of NSG restrictions, import of uranium would enhance the capacity base of the first stage programme. The government has taken steps to import nuclear fuel from NSG members and reactors from nuclear equipment suppliers to enhance the capacity base in the country. Three hundred tonnes of uranium concentrates have already been imported from France. Steps are on to get long-term supply of 2,000 tonnes of uranium pellets from the Russian Federation in a phased manner.

15.57 The FBR programme is set to be launched with the prototype 500 MWe FBR plant being built at

Kalpakkam and is likely to be commissioned by March 2012. This project is the first of its kind in India and is being implemented by BHAVINI, a public sector company set up to build this project and all future FBR projects. Successful commissioning of this project would go a long way in achieving the three-stage development of India's nuclear power programme in the future.

15.58 DAE envisages starting work on eight units of indigenous 700 MWe PHWRs in the Eleventh Plan. Four units have been already been approved and work has started on them. These are slated for commissioning in 2016–2017. Work is expected to start on Light Water Reactors (LWRs) through international cooperation. Permission for five coastal sites to set up nuclear power parks of 6,000 to 10,000 MWe capacity based on LWRs with cooperation from the Russian Federation, USA, and France, has been accorded in principle by the government. Depending upon when the actual work starts on the reactors it is possible to add a total LWR capacity of 40,000 MWe progressively by 2032. It has been planned that the spent fuel of LWRs will be reprocessed and deployed in safeguarded FBRs and additional PHWRs. This would further enhance the FBR capacity in the long-term and thus increase the role that nuclear energy can play in long-term energy security, without the need for any further import of nuclear fuel. This would significantly increase the role that nuclear energy can play in long-term energy security.

15.59 The third phase of the three-phased nuclear energy programme, needs several complex technological issues to be tackled before our ability to use thorium. A clear analysis and assessment of the need of additional manpower, R&D investment, and new facilities are called for, including elements to be covered in the remaining Eleventh Plan period. Maintaining schedules is of serious concern on this front.

ROLE OF THE PRIVATE SECTOR IN GENERATION

15.60 As can be seen, higher capacity addition in the current Plan is feasible because investment in the private sector has grown rapidly and its share in the total capacity is likely to go up from less than

10 per cent in the Tenth Plan to 32 per cent during the Eleventh Plan. While the availability of plants and equipment is going up with expansion by BHEL from a level of 10,000 MW per annum (December 2007), to around 20,000 MW per annum by the end of 2012, private players like L&T and Mitsubishi JV, Toshiba and JSW JV, and ALSTOM and Bharat Forge are also going to set up new capacities, which will help the Twelfth Plan projects.

NEW INITIATIVES

Ultra Mega Power Projects

15.61 A major initiative for adding to the power generation capacity is the Ultra Mega Power Projects (UMPPs) programme. So far, four UMPPs of 4,000 MW each have been awarded on the basis of a competitive tariff-based bidding. Out of these, five units of 800 MW each are under construction at the Mundra UMPP. Order for another UMPP at Sasan (6x660 MW) has been placed. Orders for Boiler and T.G. sets for the other two awarded UMPPs (Krishnapatnam and Tilaya) are yet to be placed. Five more supercritical UMPPs have been planned. Major thrust is required so that these capacities can be obtained in the Twelfth Plan. An important element of this programme is that supercritical technology has been stipulated, thus building in an important shift to energy efficiency.

Supercritical Projects under Construction

15.62 Efforts to introduce supercritical technology in the country date back to 2000 when the CEA gave techno-economic clearance to NTPC's Sipat (3x660 MW) Thermal Project. However, introduction of technology was delayed mainly due to non-availability of technology in the country. Orders for initial supercritical units, Sipat (3x660 MW) and Barh-I (3x660 MW) were placed by NTPC with foreign companies (Russian and Korean) in 2004 and 2005 respectively following internationally competitive bidding. However, commissioning of these units has been delayed considerably because of contractual problems with the Russian companies.

15.63 Recently, the Government of India approved a policy encouraging domestic production of supercriti-

cal plants by bulk tendering of supercritical units of 660 MW capacity for 11 generating units by NTPC Ltd. for itself and on behalf of its companies, JV and DVC. Winning bidders are required to undertake domestic manufacturing in phases in view of the increasing coal-based thermal capacity. A strategy needs to be worked such that at least 50 per cent of the capacity in the Twelfth Plan is based on supercritical technology. Subsequently, most power plants should be based only on the supercritical technology. Appropriate policy measures have to be chalked out by December 2010.

EMERGING NEW CHALLENGES

- **Chinese Equipment:** Chinese equipment suppliers have entered the Indian power sector market in a big way. Orders have already been placed for Chinese equipment with respect to projects for 36,800 MW during the past couple of years. Import of a huge quantity of Chinese equipment without developing local component vendors would mean continuing the import of components and spare parts from China. This will not only be a costly affair but also weaken the opportunity for developing domestic manufacturing capability. There is a need to develop domestic manufacturing capacity and vendors for spare parts of Chinese equipment.
- **Project Implementation:** Project management tools must be used for timely completion of projects. At the national level, a system should be developed in the MoP or CEA to ensure timely completion of projects both in the public and private sectors.
- **Environmental Clearances:** Environment and forest clearances sometimes take too long. Procedural bottlenecks and issues regarding R&R have also been causing inordinate delays in the implementation of several hydro and coal projects. It takes anywhere between three to five years for a project to get the required clearances. Timely environmental and forest clearances are essential for implementing projects on schedule.
- **Skilled Personnel:** Availability of skilled personnel is going to be critical in view of the large capacity addition programme in the Eleventh and the Twelfth Plans. To increase the pool of skilled personnel, the government had in July 2007 launched the

‘Adopt an ITI’ scheme. So far only 52 ITIs have been adopted by power sector units. Manpower planning will have to be accorded highest priority in the review of activities by MoP and conscious efforts will have to be made to ensure that every single power generating unit in the country adopts at least one ITI.

NEED FOR STARTING TWELFTH PLAN PROJECTS

15.64 In view of the prevailing peak and energy shortages, CEA has estimated a capacity addition requirement of 1,00,000 MW in the Twelfth Plan to meet the growing needs of the economy. Of this around 70 per cent is likely to be thermal-based capacity. Efforts have been initiated to place orders for the projected capacity addition in the Twelfth Plan and tie up the fuel supply and other inputs to ensure timely completion of projects. However, inadequate availability of coal-based projects in the Twelfth Plan continues to be a cause for concern. A gap of 200 mt is estimated in the Twelfth Plan and efforts need to be initiated for increasing domestic production as well as enhancing the level of imports to ensure that there is an adequate supply of coal.

15.65 Gas-based capacity at the end of the Tenth Plan was about 13,000 MW, which is expected to increase to 20,000 MW at the end of the Eleventh Plan. With the recent allocation of gas from the KG basin, available gas from domestic production and LNG imports would be just adequate to feed the existing projects and projects added in the Eleventh Plan. However, considering the present level of domestic production, availability of gas for Twelfth Plan projects is uncertain considering the present level of domestic production. Unless production from new discoveries happens, new capacity addition based on gas may not be feasible. New plants based on imported LNG will have to be taken up seriously and if required policy changes will have to be initiated. Policies that are the most critical will be the ones on pooled pricing of gas to make these imports viable.

AVAILABILITY OF FUEL

15.66 As noted earlier, availability of coal will be a critical constraint in the development of coal-based

power plants in the Eleventh Plan. It will become much more intense in the Twelfth Plan when the projected gap between demand and supply is likely to go up by 200 mt.

15.67 Recently the Empowered Group of Ministers (EGoM) allocated 30 Million Metric Standard Cubic Metres Per Day (MMSCMD) additional gas supplies to power projects, besides the existing allocation of domestic gas. With this, the current allocation of gas to the power sector is around 65 MMSCMD. This has facilitated increase in electricity generation from gas-based power plants considerably. Supply of gas from the LNG terminals is currently around 36 MMSCMD, which is likely to increase to 70 MMSCMD by the end of the Eleventh Plan. Availability of gas from domestic resources as well as from LNG terminals set up in the country would be adequate to meet the needs of the existing capacity and the capacity addition in the Eleventh Plan.

15.68 Availability of gas for capacity addition in the Twelfth Plan is uncertain unless additional gas production becomes available from the new discoveries and the LNG import capacity is fully utilized. Hence, policy interventions will need to be initiated to support establishment at LNG-based power plants.

TRANSMISSION & DISTRIBUTION

TRANSMISSION

15.69 The Eleventh Plan had targeted for development of transmission lines at High-Voltage Direct Current (HVDC), 765 kV, 400 kV, and 220 kV both in the central and state sectors, in addition to expansion of sub-stations for meeting power transmission requirements. The present status of transmission lines and sub-stations is given in Tables 15.11 and 15.12. As can be seen from Table 15.11, the likely achievement for HVDC and 765 kV would fall short substantially by over 70 per cent and nearly 48 per cent respectively. The main reason for the shortfall is the delay in associated generation projects, which suggests that the development of transmission capacity is not a critical constraint in power development in the Eleventh Plan.

TABLE 15.11
Targets and Achievements of
Transmission Capacity Addition

(in CkM)

Voltage	Programme of Eleventh Plan	Achievement (up to October 2009)	Anticipated Achievement (at the end of Eleventh Plan)
HVDC	5,400	1,480	1,600
765 kV	5,273	1,088	2,773
400 kV	47,446	16,982	40,000
220 kV	30,396	10,813	24,300

TABLE 15.12
Sub-stations: Achievement of
Capacity Addition up to October 2009

(in MuA)

Voltage	MVA	Target (up to October, 2009) (MVA)	Achievement (up to October, 2009) (MVA)
HVDC	8,500	500	500
765 kV	24,500	4,500	4,500
400 kV	51,960	28,190	21,095
220 kV	72,731	32,578	27,788

DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL GRID

15.70 Development of a national grid facilitates optimal utilization of resources by bulk transfer of power from surplus regions to deficit regions in the country as well as facilitating scheduled/unscheduled exchange of power between regions.

15.71 The inter-regional transfer capacity currently available is 20,800 MW, which will go up to 32,650 MW by the end of the Eleventh Plan period. During the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, Power Grid Corporation of India Limited (PGCIL) has added 5,900 MW transmission capacity. There is a need to reassess the position to ensure that there are no bottlenecks in power transmission as open access gets operational.

ISSUES CONCERNING EVACUATION OF POWER FROM THE NORTH-EASTERN REGION

15.72 Currently four projects, Lower Subansiri (2,000 MW), Kameng (600 MW), Bongaigaon TPS (750 MW),

and Palatana (Tripura) gas (750 MW) aggregating about 4,100 MW are under implementation in the North-Eastern region. A number of hydro projects in Arunachal Pradesh and Sikkim are also likely to come up in the near future. Since only a part of the power from these projects will be utilized in the North-Eastern region, a major portion of this power will have to be exported to power deficit regions like the northern and western regions. Considering the contingency and reliability needs and total power evacuation from the North-Eastern region through the chicken neck area, five to six HVDC lines (800 kV) and three to four Extra High-Voltage Alternating Current (EHVAC) lines (400 kV) would have to be established to eventually evacuate about 50,000 MW from the North-Eastern region and 15,000 MW from Sikkim/Bhutan from all such future projects. The MoP would be responsible for the evacuation of power from the North-Eastern states.

PRIVATE SECTOR IN TRANSMISSION

15.73 Although the power transmission segment was opened to private investment in 1998 there has been limited success in attracting private investment. The only Public-Private Partnership (PPP) project—the Tala transmission system—has been operational since May 2007. The MoP had identified 14 transmission projects for 100 per cent private investment with the approval of all standard bidding documents in 2008; of these only six are being taken up for private investment. The bidding process for the first three projects has been completed and the contracts have been awarded. Bids have been invited for the remaining three projects. It is recommended that the state governments take up projects in the PPP mode. Recently, Haryana has successfully bid out a PPP transmission project and this experience needs to be replicated.

DISTRIBUTION

15.74 The weakest part of the power sector remains distribution, which is incurring large losses. While

T&D losses at the national level are expected to decline from 29 per cent in 2006–07 to 27 per cent in 2007–08, AT&C losses are reported to be over 30 per cent.¹ This leads to high financial losses. The total losses incurred by the distribution companies, taken together were estimated at about Rs 40,000 crore in 2009–10. These are likely to rise to even higher levels because of the increasing share of short-term purchase of power at high prices. Unless urgent steps are taken to overcome this problem it is difficult to imagine a healthy expansion of the power sector.

15.75 Distribution performance varies considerably across states. Among the major states, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, and Himachal Pradesh have reported AT&C losses below 20 per cent. However, in states like Orissa, Madhya Pradesh, Assam, Haryana, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Karnataka, and Maharashtra AT&C losses are reported to be over 30 per cent. State utilities are incurring huge losses due to the unsustainable level of technical and commercial losses caused by pilferage and because of inefficiencies in metering, billing, and collection of revenue.

15.76 Because of these inefficiencies, the power utilities are not able to recover the cost of supply through tariff. While the average cost of supply is likely to increase from Rs 3.68 per unit in 2005–06 to Rs 4.29 per unit in 2009–10 (an increase of 16.2 per cent), the average tariff increased from Rs 2.89 per unit to Rs 3.38 per unit in the same period (about 17.4 per cent). The gap between the two had increased to around 91 paise per unit in 2009–10.

15.77 Although the average tariff charged from consumers in India is one of the highest in the world, the utilities are not able to recover the cost of supply. This can be attributed to two reasons: first, tariff charged from domestic and agricultural consumers is less than the average tariff for all consumers, though cost to supply to such consumers is generally higher;

¹ While T&D losses are the technical losses incurred in transmission and distribution of electricity to the consumer, AT&C represents aggregate technical and commercial losses, which captures commercial losses (covering theft and deficiencies in billing and collection) besides T&D losses and is a true indicator of total losses in the system. It is calculated as $(1 - \text{billing efficiency} \times \text{collection efficiency}) \times 100$.

and second, poor governance and low investment in the distribution network leads to power theft and low recovery. Some state governments partly compensate the utilities by providing a subsidy towards supply to domestic and agriculture consumers. However, the level of subsidy provided in most of the cases is not adequate to make good the losses of the utilities. Poor regulatory practices lead to state regulators being unwilling to fix reasonable tariff rates often reflecting pressure from state governments. This suggests that the independence of the regulatory system is not what it should be. Table 15.13 gives the gap between the average cost of supply and average tariff for 20 major states. State-wise details are given at Annexure 15.4.

15.78 Application of GIS and effective Management Information System (MIS) can help in carrying out load demand–supply analysis and demand forecasting; improve network planning and execution skills; identify the high AT&C loss level areas, and improved billing and revenue collection. MIS would facilitate quick decision-making and improve governance of the distribution sector both in terms of operational and financial performances. This will lead to improved customer services and overall reduction in service costs of the utility.

PAYMENT OF SUBSIDY TO STATE POWER UTILITIES

15.79 Section 65 of the Electricity Act, 2003, provides that state governments may give subsidy in consumer tariffs as determined by the regulatory commission but would be required to pay the amount of subsidy in

advance to the concerned power distribution utilities. However, there is little compliance of these provisions. The subsidy amount in many cases is not being paid in advance. In some states, the subsidy committed has either not been paid at all or has been paid partially. Though, the state commissions generally provide the consequences of non-payment of advance subsidy in line with Section 65 of the Act in their regulations, the provision is generally not implemented in true spirit in the tariff orders passed by them. In some cases, it is also adjusted against interest due or against electricity duty thereby affecting the liquidity of the discoms.

15.80 Under the provision of the Act, power tariff for all categories of consumers was supposed to be brought within 20 per cent of the average cost of supply. This has not happened. A great deal of effort is required for the revision of agriculture tariff and timely payment of the committed subsidy by the states to ensure healthy power utilities.

RESTRUCTURED APDRP IN THE ELEVENTH PLAN

15.81 The Accelerated Power Development Programme (APDP), which was renamed the Accelerated Power Development and Reform Programme (APDRP) in 2002–03 aims at tackling the problems of the distribution sector in a holistic manner. The focus of APDRP is bringing down T&D losses from an unsustainable level of over 30 per cent, to an acceptable level of around 15 per cent, besides improving the distribution chain. As the grant under APDRP was guaranteed, the states did not make efforts to reduce

TABLE 15.13
Financial Performance of 20 Major States, excluding Delhi and Orissa

Particulars	2005–06	2006–07	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10
	Actual	Actual	Actual	Provisional	RE
Energy sold (MU)	3,51,200	3,90,232	4,29,709	4,69,427	5,25,140
Energy sold/energy available (per cent per cent per cent)	65.40	65.41	72.42	74.72	76.27
Revenue from sale of electricity (Rs crore)	1,01,366	1,17,267	1,32,130	1,54,242	1,77,664
Total expenditure (Rs crore)	1,29,140	1,52,933	1,74,021	2,03,097	2,25,282
Commercial losses without subsidy (Rs crore)	20,790	28,356	33,772	40,910	38,420
Average cost of supply (Paise/Kwh)	367.71	391.90	404.97	432.65	428.99
		(6.58)	(10.13)	(17.49)	(16.18)
Average tariff (Paise/Kwh)	288.63	300.51	307.49	328.57	338.32
		(4.12)	(6.77)	(14.22)	(17.47)
Gap between average cost of supply and average tariff (Paise)	79.08	91.40	97.49	104.07	90.68

Note: Figures in the bracket represents increase over 2005–06. See state-wise details in Annexure 15.4.

AT&C losses to the desirable levels and, hence, the APDRP scheme fell short of expectations.

15.82 Recognizing the shortcomings in APDRP, the programme was redesigned and the restructured APDRP scheme was approved in July 2008, with the aim of restoring the commercial viability of the distribution sector by putting in place mechanisms that lead to a substantial reduction in aggregate AT&C losses with demonstrable performance in terms of sustained loss reduction with definite end-points and delivery time lines. Projects under the scheme are to be taken up in two parts. Part A focuses on establishing reliable and automated systems for sustained collection of accurate baseline data, and the adoption of IT in the areas of energy accounting and auditing and consumer base services. Part B includes projects to strengthen the distribution system, including activities like automation and validation of baseline data systems, project evaluations, capacity building, and development of franchisees in the distribution sector, and consumer attitude surveys. Projects under Part B would be taken up after the baseline data is established.

15.83 The total programme size is Rs 51,577 crore over a period of five years. It is expected that Rs 10,000 crore would be spent for Part A projects aimed at developing baseline data and about Rs 40,000 crore for Part B projects. Power Finance Corporation Limited (PFC) would be the nodal agency for operationalizing the programme. As on 31 December 2009, Rs 1,094 crore was released under this scheme, out of which Rs 1,068.57 crore is the loan to PFC to disburse to utilities and Rs 25 crore is a grant to PFC as rolling advance against fee to the nodal agency. PFC in turn has released Rs 692 crore to various states.

15.84 The restructured APDRP has just started and most of the states have yet to complete Part A of the programme. Since losses can reduce only after investment in distribution begins, one will have to watch out for losses to go down in the remaining part of the Plan.

PRIVATE SECTOR IN DISTRIBUTION

15.85 Utilities wishing to involve private sector efforts in reducing distribution losses may either go

in for the privatization of certain areas, or resort to franchise arrangements for services, such as metering, billing, and revenue collection. Some of the major cities, where distribution has been privatized are Kolkata, Mumbai, Delhi, Greater Noida (Uttar Pradesh), Ahmedabad, Surat, and Orissa. T&D losses in some of the cities managed by private companies are noticeably lower than in the publicly managed utilities. Reported loss levels in these cities in 2008 were: CESC Kolkata 14.3 per cent; AEC, Ahmedabad 11 per cent; North Delhi Power Limited (NDPL), Delhi 18.5 per cent; and CESC, Noida 8 per cent (only distribution losses). Initial results of the franchising process in difficult areas like Bhiwandi in Maharashtra are encouraging. Uttar Pradesh recently decided to hand over distribution in Agra and Kanpur to a private company on a franchise basis. Other states should try to replicate similar models in their areas. Some of the best practices adopted by various utilities in the distribution sector are given in Box 15.1.

RAJIV GANDHI GRAMEEN VIDYUTIKARAN YOJANA (RGGVY)

15.86 The level of village electrification varies considerably across the country. While 85 per cent of the villages have been electrified at the national level, the level of village electrification in the states of Orissa, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Jharkhand has been far below the national average. Similarly, the level of household access to electricity in these states was far below the national average of 50 per cent in 2001. In order to accelerate rural electrification and enhance household access, the RGGVY, scheme was started for expanding rural electricity infrastructure in March 2005. The scheme provides 90 per cent capital subsidy for the projects from the Central Government and the balance 10 per cent of the project cost is to be contributed by the states through own resources/loan from financial institutions. A Rs 5,000 crore outlay was provided for the last two years of the Tenth Plan. The government approved the continuation of RGGVY in the Eleventh Plan in order to meet the goal of providing access to electricity to all households, electrification of about 1.15 lakh un-electrified villages, and electricity connections to 2.34 crore BPL households by 2009.

Box 15.1
Best Practices Adopted by Various Utilities in the Distribution Sector

State	Name of the Utility	Theme	Best Practice	Key Description and Benefits
Business Strategy				
Delhi	North Delhi Power Limited (NDPL)	Revenue Management and Monitoring	SAMBANDH (Solution for All Modules in Billing System at North Delhi Power Limited)	This is an IT-based application designed to provide a comprehensive and centralized record of the billing and revenue recovery from various consumer segments. It enables NDPL to assess the performance of the company, zone-wise, district-wise, and at the overall company level.
Andhra Pradesh	Southern Power Distribution Company Limited (SPDCL)	Customer Information Management and Analysis	Consumer Analysis Tool (CAT)	This tool is used to monitor metering, billing, and collection. The reports generated include abnormal consumption, non-functional/ abnormal units, inaccurate billing, non-collection of dues, revenue leakages due to unbilled, inaccurate declaration of tariff categories, multiple connections and under-declared load details that help the management take urgent action on critical issues.
Functional Performance				
Maharashtra	Torrent Power AEC Limited	Distribution Management (Franchisee)	Urban Distribution Franchisee— Bhiwandi Experience	Bhiwandi is a part of Thane district in Mumbai with a total consumer base of 1.4 lakh consumers and a geographical area of 721 sq. km. The consumer base in Bhiwandi largely comprises of power-looms. The area was known for high distribution losses, poor collections, and poor state of infrastructure. It has approx. Rs 800 crore pending arrears to the utility. Torrent Power took over this area in December 2006 and has made a significant impact in terms of improving collections and reducing losses in this area.
Assam	Three distribution companies in Assam	Distribution Management (Franchisee)	Single Point Power Supply (SPPS) Scheme	The scheme termed as the SPPS, under which rural consumers are provided with quality supply and quality services through rural distribution franchisees operating on behalf of the three distribution companies. The scheme led to improvement in revenue collection and management, reduction of administrative overheads, and regularization of unauthorized connections.

(contd...)

(Box 15.1 contd...)

State	Name of the Utility	Theme	Best Practice	Key Description and Benefits
Karnataka	Bangalore Electricity Supply Company Limited	Rural Load Management (RLM)	RLM using Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)	The usage of irrigation pumping loads is controlled by using Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs). PLCs are used for alternate switching in or out IP loads as per demand schedule. The consumers on distribution transformers were split into industrial and rural irrigation categories to facilitate continuous three-phase power supply to non-IP loads.
Karnataka	Bangalore Electricity Supply Company Limited	Energy Audit	Energy Audit at Distribution Transformer Level	DTRs are treated as separate profit centres. Some of the benefits of the scheme were: leakage identification; focused action plan for loss reduction; scientific and reliable loss estimation; and increase in metered consumption.
Uttar Pradesh	Noida Power Company Limited (NPCL)	GIS Implementation	GIS System	NPCL formulated an end-to-end GIS solution for analysing and optimizing the power distribution network. Apart from developing typical facility management applications, an innovative application to detect power pilferage via GIS was developed and deployed to detect network as well as commercial losses (power thefts), a common problem in India and some Asian countries. The implementation of GIS at NPCL provided substantial business benefits to NPCL.
Gujarat	Gujarat Electricity Board (GEB)	Inventory Management	Integrated Inventory Management System	GEB developed a comprehensive plan to solve inventory related problems, including codification of all items and computerization of all records. The measures resulted in a host of benefits to the Board. Based on the success of the programme launched in 13 locations, it was extended to other areas as well.
Maharashtra	Maharashtra State Electricity Distribution Company Limited (MSETCL)	Procurement	e-Tendering	MSETCL implemented process of e-tendering that involved automation of steps involved in the tendering process. The system involves electronic preparation and exchange of tender documents and includes inviting, receiving, and opening of offers from suppliers.

(contd...)

(Box 15.1 contd...)

State	Name of the Utility	Theme	Best Practice	Key Description and Benefits
Customer Service				
Andhra Pradesh	Central Power Distribution Company Limited	Consumer Billing Process	Spot Billing	Spot billing is one alternative for reducing the billing and collection cycle time. The spot billing process helps in integrating various activities being handled by several people at multiple locations into a single-window operation. Initially introduced only in selected pockets of Hyderabad and Secunderabad, it was later extended to the entire towns of Hyderabad, Secunderabad, and Rangareddy.
Delhi	North Delhi Power Limited	Web Portal for hosting Consumer Details	Sugam—Web-hosting of Customer Records	NDPL makes available its billing database to its consumers through the internet. For this effort it was presented with the 'SUGAM' award by the Delhi Government for transparency in its billing database.

15.87 A total amount of Rs 28,000 crore for capital subsidy has been approved for the Eleventh Plan period. The Rural Electrification Corporation (REC) is the nodal agency for the scheme. The cumulative status (Tenth and Eleventh Plans) of implementation of RGGVY as on 1 September 2009 is given in Table 15.14.

15.88 Out of 5,93,732 villages (as per Census 2001), 4,39,800 villages (74 per cent) had been electrified up to 31 March 2005. With the electrification of 64,331 villages under RGGVY, the total villages electrified was 5,04,131 (85 per cent) as on 1 September 2009. It is to be noted that a village is deemed electrified when 10 per cent of the households have electricity. The year-wise targets and achievements are given in Table 15.15.

15.89 MoP is now focusing on the electrification of villages in the four states of Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, and Orissa, in which 81 per cent of the villages remain to be electrified under sanctioned RGGVY projects. Similarly, for providing electricity connections to BPL households, the ministry is focusing on the 12 states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Orissa, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, and West Bengal, which have about 90 per cent of the balance BPL connections under RGGVY.

15.90 While progress on village electrification has been satisfactory, there is clearly very slow progress in providing connections to BPL households (38.3 per cent). A number of habitations in the villages remain uncovered. There is a need to reassess the

TABLE 15.14
Status of Implementation of RGGVY

No. of Projects Sanctioned	Cost of Projects (Rs crore)	Subsidy Released (up to March 2009) (Rs crore)	No. of Villages to be Electrified (Nos)		No. of Free Connections to be Provided (in lakh)	
			Target	Achieved	Target	Achieved
567	26,256.64	13,913.45	1,18,499	64,331	246.06	68.97

TABLE 15.15
Year-wise Targets and Achievements under RGGVY

Year	Un-electrified Villages (no.)			BPL Households (lakh)		
	Target	Achievement	Per cent Achievement	Target	Achievement	Per cent Achievement
10th Plan						
2005–06	10,000	9,819	98.2	3	0.17	5.0
2006–07	40,000	28,706	71.0	40	6.55	16.4
Total	50,000	38,525	77.1	43	6.72	15.6
11th Plan						
2007–08	10,500	9,301	88.6	40	16.21	40.0
2008–09	19,000	12,056	63.5	50	30.85	61.7
2009–10 (as on 1.9.2009)	17,500	4,449	25.4	47	15.18	32.3
Cumulative (as on 1.9.2009)	97,000	64,331	66.3	180	68.96	38.3

programme in consultation with the states on two counts: first, access to power in uncovered habitations, and second, providing power to BPL households. The Programme Evaluation Organization (PEO), Planning Commission has planned a comprehensive evaluation of the scheme and expects that this would be completed by December 2010. Impact of RGGVY on village and household electrification is given in Box 15.2.

Box 15.2
Impact of RGGVY

- RGGVY was launched in March 2005 with the aim of providing access to electricity to all households, electrification of about 1.15 lakh un-electrified villages, and electricity connections to 2.34 crore BPL households by 2009. The scheme provides 90 per cent capital subsidy for the projects. RGGVY was approved for continuation in the Eleventh Plan.
- Under Phase I of the proposed target, 65,140 (56 per cent of the proposed target) un-electrified villages have been electrified and intensification of 90,726 (26 per cent) villages has been achieved. Similarly, 83.25 lakh (21 per cent) households have also been provided connections out of which 72.69 lakh (31 per cent) BPL households have been provided free connections. This has resulted 4.16 crore rural people with access to electricity.
- It is important that the households electrified under the scheme should also get energized at the earliest so as to avoid de-electrification of infrastructure created under the scheme.
- Non-availability of adequate sub-transmission systems in states like Bihar, Jharkhand, and Orissa would delay the implementation of the scheme.

STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF OPEN ACCESS

15.91 A robust trading system is very important for free and fair competitive electricity market operations. Though most of the electricity supply is under long-term contracts, electricity is also traded on a short-term basis. The volume of such trading has increased substantially and trades are occurring at very high prices. The Unscheduled Interchanges (UI) mechanism, meant to ensure grid discipline, is being used by many state power utilities as a trading platform and this is one of the reasons for trading at high rates. Trading of power at high rates has a distortion effect since state utilities are paying very high prices for such purchased power and not reflecting this in the tariff charged from consumers. This will lead to large financial losses, which will have negative consequences on the sector. This problem needs to be tackled by state governments on a priority basis. Ideally, surplus power available with merchant plants should be sold to large consumers via open access. However, the open access provision in the Electricity Act has not been effectively operationalized.

15.92 The Electricity Act, 2003, mandates that non-discriminatory open access for inter-state as well as intra-state transmission and distribution networks be provided by the utilities. In the case of distribution utilities, open access was to be introduced through regulations in a phased manner by the State Electricity Regulatory Commission (SERC) and the act mandated that by January 2009 open access would be available to all the consumers who require supply of electricity,

with the maximum power to be made available at any time exceeding 1 MW.

15.93 Effective implementation of open access is crucial for opening up consumer choices as well as encouraging that a healthy trading function is operational in the country. This is also expected to facilitate: (i) a desired market signal for investment; (ii) inducting improved service from the existing utilities; and (iii) enabling consumers to get power from any source of their choice.

15.94 In order to make open access operational, one of the first requirements is for the appropriate commission to issue relevant regulations and specify related charges, such as the cross-subsidy surcharge, wheeling charge, and transmission charge. Central Electricity Regulatory Commission (CERC) has issued detailed regulations for open access and 23 SERCs too have issued relevant regulations. Most of these SERCs have also notified charges relevant to open access.

15.95 While these regulations have been issued, actual transmission of power through this mode to individual consumers has been negligible. One way of incentivizing open access would be for the Central Government to support the process by allocating 25 per cent of the discretionary power from the central sector generating projects, which is available with the government exclusively for open access. This proportion should be raised to 50 per cent gradually. A committee was formed to consider and operationalize open access under Member (Energy), which has finalized its recommendations. Subsequently, a further set of measures are being planned. There is need to implement these recommendations early.

National Mission on Enhanced Energy Efficiency (NMEEE)

15.96 NMEEE is an initiative proposed to address national problems of inefficient energy use. It is one of the eight missions created by India's National Action Plan for Climate Change and falls within the ambit of the Energy Conservation Act, 2001. The Prime Minister's Council on Climate Change has given an in principle approval to NMEEE. The mission will enable worth about Rs 75,000 crore in energy efficiency.

In doing so, it plans to save about 5 per cent of the country's annual energy consumption by 2015.

15.97 The initiative outlines several actions needed, including the following:

- Perform, achieve, and trade
- Market transformation for energy efficiency
- Financing of energy efficiency
- Power sector technology strategy
- Strengthening of state designated agencies
- Strengthening of the Bureau of Energy Efficiency
- Awareness programmes

15.98 This strategy also includes specific energy consumption decreasing in large energy consuming industries as well as a system for companies to trade energy savings certificates.

15.99 The initiatives taken in reducing the energy intensity of our growth will also reduce the carbon intensity of our growth. This will have a beneficial impact on our emissions trajectory. The most innovative and challenging new initiative to be introduced under the Mission is Perform, Achieve, and Trade (PAT) mechanism which will assign energy efficiency improvement targets to the country's most energy intensive industrial units, with the provision for allowing them to retain any energy efficiency improvements in excess of their target in the form of Energy Savings Certificates, called ESCerts. Units will also be allowed to use purchased ESCerts to meet their targets.

15.100 The other Mission initiatives include expanded use of the carbon market to help achieve market transformation towards more energy efficient equipment and appliances and the creation of funds to help channel investment into energy efficiency projects.

15.101 Another major goal of the Mission is the promotion of the Energy Service Companies (ESCOs), which would upgrade energy efficiency in buildings, municipalities, and agricultural pump sets. Through this business model, ESCOs will invest in energy efficiency investment and will be paid over several years from the resulting energy savings.

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

15.102 The Eleventh Plan projected outlay for the power sector is Rs 5,72,648 crore, representing 15.71 per cent of the total public sector outlay. Table 15.16 indicates the progress on Plan expenditure (Centre and states). It may be seen that whereas the Tenth Plan realization of the Plan expenditure was only 67 per cent of the approved allocation, the percentage is likely to increase to 91 per cent in the Eleventh Plan.

WAY FORWARD

15.103 The MTA points to a number of areas where policy initiatives or mid-course corrections are needed in the electricity sector.

GENERATION

- i. It is clear that achieving a quantum jump in capacity addition in the remaining Plan period is going to be a major challenge. Presently, the monitoring is done at the level of the CEA. The Power Project Monitoring Panel (PPMP) with MoP should be used for periodic review of the programme on a zone-wise basis for quick removal of bottlenecks.
- ii. The web-based MIS used by NTPC for its Dadri plant should be used for monitoring project implementation of all new plants.

- iii. There should be indigenous manufacturing capacity for supercritical unit suppliers, both in the public and private sectors and this should be incentivized. The bulk order system envisaged should be implemented in a time-bound manner.
- iv. Policy measures need to be initiated to encourage the setting up of open cycle gas-based plants for meeting peak demand. Differentiated tariff for peak and off-peak supply will encourage the investors to build such plants.
- v. Considering the uncertainty of availability of adequate gas for projects in the Twelfth Plan, policy measures need to be taken to encourage LNG-based power plants.
- vi. Training of skilled personnel should be promoted through the adoption of one ITI per plant.
- vii. One hundred sites should be identified for environmental clearances and acquisition of land initiated to make these ready for future power projects to reduce time taken in pre-project activities.

Transmission

- i. The project for the evacuation of power from the North-Eastern region should be immediately processed by MoP. Land for laying high-voltage transmission lines in the chicken neck area should be immediately acquired.

TABLE 15.16
Financial Performance of the Power Sector

		(Rs crore)		
S. No.	Year	Central	State	Total at Current Prices
1	10th Plan approved	1,77,050.6	93,225.7	2,70,276.4
2	10th Plan realization	91,242.0	90,209.5	1,81,451.6
3	11th Plan projected outlay	3,47,263.4	2,25,384.7	5,72,648.0
4	2007–08 Actual/RE	29,701.0	28,484.8	58,185.8
5	2008–09 Actual/RE	39,817.5	33,413.9	73,231.5
6	Likely achievement in first two years	69,518.6	61,898.7	1,31,417.3
7	2009–10 Approved/Estimated	57,878.7	36,755.3*	94,634.1
8	Likely investment for remaining two years of the 11th Plan period	2,11,311.7#	84,915.6*	2,96,227.3
9	Anticipated investment during the 11th Plan	3,38,709	1,83,569.6	5,22,278.6
10	Utilization (per cent)	97.54	81.45	91.20

Note: # As forecast by the concerned ministries/departments.

* Assumes a 10 per cent growth in nominal terms (for the remaining three years) over the approved level 2008–09.

- ii. Establishing gas-insulated sub-stations should be promoted to bring down the pressure on land acquisition.
- iii. Transmission of power requirements should be reassessed in view of open access requirements.
- iv. Private investment in transmission projects should be actively promoted.

Distribution

- i. The distribution sector requires a robust and reliable MIS to overcome existing information and capability deficiencies. Distribution utilities that have taken proactive measures for measurability, accountability, and governance have been significantly better than others in terms of financial and operational performance.
- ii. The Planning Commission will institute an independent study of the balance sheet situation of public sector discom/SBEs to ascertain their real financial situation as an input into the Twelfth Plan.
- iii. The distribution sector requires substantial improvements in business planning and forecasting to manage its finances and operations better. This would require facilitating Multi-Year-Tariff (MYT) frameworks, as mandated by the Electricity Act, 2003, in the states.
- iv. The distribution sector needs to urgently enhance power procurement and portfolio optimization skills. Many of the present cost problems are on account of poor planning in power procurement and contract management.
- v. The distribution sector needs to improve its network forecasting, planning, and execution skills on an accelerated pace. Networks need to be strengthened to ensure that power distribution capabilities are adequate and efficient. Studies demonstrate that the present levels of technical losses in the networks are unacceptably high in some of the large states.
- vi. Customer service and management methods need to be improved substantially for greater consumer satisfaction and overall reduction in service costs. This would also facilitate implementing cost reflective tariffs and timely payments from consumers.

- vii. Adequate emphasis needs to be placed on quality and monitoring of the restructured APDRP programme's interventions and outputs.
- viii. There should be greater focus on the rights of the customer. There are documented cases of distribution utilities switching off supplies to their own customers to sell power at profit in short-term power market sales. Supply obligations should be enforced and utilities should not be allowed the discretion of cutting off customers to sell in the power market.

POWER REFORMS

- i. Trading of power at very high rates has a distortion effect and threatens to jeopardize the financial viability of distribution companies. Urgent steps are needed to bring the practice under appropriate discipline.
- ii. Open access facility to consumers is presently ineffective due to the reluctance of state utilities. The recommendations of the Open Access Task Force Committee should be implemented. In particular, Load Despatch Centres should be made independent and open access promoted by providing one-fourth of unallocated CPSUs power to incentivize states. In case of all new CPSU plants, it should be increased to 50 per cent.
- iii. Differential peak power tariff rates should be notified to restrict demand at peak hours.
- iv. Energy audit of power utilities using IT.
- v. Free power to farmers needs metering and upfront subsidy by states. The programme for separation of feeders in rural areas as in Gujarat, Rajasthan, Haryana, and Andhra Pradesh should be implemented.

PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS SECTOR

15.104 The central feature of the petroleum and natural gas sector is that domestic availability of oil resources is limited and rapid economic growth means that demand will rise rapidly. India's import dependence has, therefore, been rising and is currently 78 per cent for oil. This is bound to increase in the future unless there is some unexpected domestic oil discovery. Such high import dependence inevitably raises concerns about energy security. It also raises

concerns about the volatility of oil prices. Domestic policy must be formulated to reflect these concerns.

15.105 Currently, the share of natural gas in the energy basket is only 12 per cent which is quite low compared with the global average of 24 per cent and efforts need to be made to increase this share progressively to 20 per cent. Large discoveries of natural gas resources in KG basin and creation of LNG import capacities in the country have been helpful in increasing the share of natural gas in energy basket permitting replacement of liquid fuels by natural gas in transport, power, fertilizer, petrochemicals, refineries, households and many other fuel intensive sectors.

THRUST AREAS IN ELEVENTH PLAN

15.106 The policy issues that needed to be addressed and identified as such in the Eleventh Plan are oil and gas security, pricing of petroleum products, pricing of domestically produced natural gas and its allocation, ensuring competition and open access in the pipeline transportation and distribution grid and conservation of petroleum products and natural gas. Some of the specific areas for action in the petroleum sector are as follows.

- **Attaining Energy Security**
 - Enhanced exploration and production (E&P) of domestic oil and gas sources
 - Acquisition of equity oil and gas abroad
 - Development of Alternative Fuels—CBM, Gas Hydrates, Underground Coal Gasification, Ethanol for Blending with petrol and bio-diesel
 - Developing gas/LNG import infrastructure to meet the growing demand
- **Reforms in Pricing and Rationalization of Taxes**
 - Full price competition at refinery gate and retail level aligning fuel prices with global trends
 - Phasing out subsidies on domestic LPG and PDS kerosene
 - Unified State Taxes and Removal of Tax Anomalies
 - Natural gas prices to market parity
- **Infrastructure Development**
 - Strategic crude oil storage
 - Development of product pipelines

- Marketing and distribution facilities
- Development of natural gas pipelines

PRODUCTION AND IMPORTS

15.107 Achievement of oil production against the Eleventh Plan target is expected to be 91 per cent for ONGC and 95 per cent for Oil India Limited (OIL). There would be an overall shortfall of about 10 per cent in crude oil production mainly due to delayed implementation of Cairn India's oil field project in Rajasthan and delays in the execution of other projects. Natural gas production is likely to be 4.5 per cent lower than the target because of delay in the completion of the KG basin gas discovery by Reliance. Corrective measures for oil production need to be taken to enhance the production by ONGC and OIL to meet the targets. While the gas production targets during the balance period of the Eleventh Plan could be enhanced by Reliance India Limited (RIL) to cover the shortfall, a matching transportation infrastructure would be necessary. However, crude oil and natural gas production in the Eleventh Plan is likely to be higher by 11.2 per cent and 53 per cent respectively over the Tenth Plan production. An overview of the physical performance of the petroleum and natural gas sector is given in the Table 15.17.

EXPLORATION EFFORTS—NEW EXPLORATION LICENSING POLICY

15.108 There has been a sharp increase in the exploration activity after the launch of the New Exploration Licensing Policy (NELP) in 1997–98. Only 50 per cent of the total sedimentary area has been explored, out of a total area of 3.14 million sq. km. in 26 sedimentary basins, including the deep water area of 1 million sq km. Expansion of domestic resources is being done through award of NELP blocks to discover oil and gas reserves. So far, 203 blocks have been awarded, 70 blocks were offered under the NELP 8th round. Currently our reserve replacement ratio is 1.3, which is higher than the current production levels of ONGC and OIL. The trend is likely to remain the same during the rest of the Eleventh Plan period.

15.109 The production from the KG basin D-6 field has already started and many other blocks are under

TABLE 15.17
Physical Performance of the Petroleum and Natural Gas Sector

S. No.	Item	11th Plan Target	Actual 2007–08	Actual 2008–09	Projected			Total Anticipated in 11th Plan
					2009–10	2010–11	2011–12	
1	Crude oil production (MMT)	206.73	34.13	33.51	35.95	40.40	42.88	186.86
2	ONGC	140.06	25.94	25.37	25.76	25.43	26.58	129.08
3	OIL	18.99	3.10	3.47	3.57	3.65	4.3	18.09
4	PVT. JVC	47.71	5.08	4.67	6.62	11.32	12.00	39.69
5	Gas prod. (BCM)	255.76	32.39	32.85	50.24	60.02	68.02	243.52
6	ONGC	112.39	22.33	22.49	22.29	21.48	25.16	113.76
7	OIL	16.43	2.34	2.27	2.51	2.62	3.56	13.30
8	PVT. JVC	126.45	7.72	8.09	25.43	35.92	39.30	116.46
9	Refining capacity (MMT)	240.96	148.97	177.97	210.97	225.87	255.83	255.83

the appraisal and development phase. Budget 2009–10 provided for tax holidays for the blocks offered under the 8th round award. While this is a positive step, the allottees of previous rounds are also demanding similar benefits.

15.110 Improvement in oil recovery is one of the major areas in which efforts are being made by both ONGC and OIL as these companies have been producing oil and gas for the last 30–40 years from a number of major oil fields which are now on a decline. This requires an understanding of the sub-surface (reservoir characterization). The decline in production is being arrested by several Improved Oil Recovery (IOR)/Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) programmes. A number of water injection schemes and gas lift and air injection programmes have been taken up by ONGC and OIL to maintain production levels and arrest decline in production. At the current level the recovery factor of oil from various reservoirs is estimated at 30–32 per cent. However, with the continued implementation of IOR/EOR programmes the ultimate oil recoveries up to 40 to 45 per cent and more could be achieved depending on the reservoir characteristics in the different basins.

15.111 Drilling of horizontal wells and well stimulation technologies would continue to be the key to improved recoveries of oil and gas. New products and technologies would need to be developed not only for ensuring drilling of healthy wells but also for future interventions for corrective action (work-over)

to enhance the recovery of oil from various existing producing fields.

15.112 The accretion of reserves during the first two years of the Plan by ONGC is 182.23 and 284.81 MMTOE representing 114 per cent and 178 per cent achievements of the Annual Plan targets. ONGC has made 25 new discoveries during the first two years of the Plan. Reserve accretion target by OIL has been achieved to the extent of 47 MMTOE (89 per cent) during the first two years of the Plan period.

Consumption of Petroleum Products

15.113 The consumption of petroleum products as per the Eleventh plan was estimated to reach 131.8 mt (Base Case) and 141.8 mt (Upper Case) by the terminal year of the Eleventh Plan against a consumption of 120.74 mt in 2006–07. However, the consumption of petroleum products saw growths of 6.7 per cent and 3.5 per cent during 2007–08 and 2008–09 respectively and has surpassed the consumption level projected during the first two years of the Eleventh plan period. The growth in demand of petroleum products is expected to be 3.5 per cent during 2009–10 as per the estimates of the Petroleum Planning and Analysis Cell (PPAC). The decline in demand of liquid fuels is largely due to the fact that large quantities of liquid fuels like naphtha and FO/LSHS have been replaced by natural gas. The Table 15.18 gives the estimates for the Eleventh Plan and the actual consumption levels. The industry imported 121.67 mmt per annum (MMTPA) and 128.15 MMTPA of crude oil during

2007–08 and 2008–09, while product exports were 40.77 MMTPA and 36.93 MMTPA respectively during the same period.

REFINING CAPACITY BUILD-UP

15.114 The total refining capacity in the country at the end of the Tenth Plan was 148.97 mmt, which was projected to be in 255.83 mmt by 2011–12. The current refining capacity is 182.09 MMTPA, reflecting about 36 per cent realization of the Eleventh Plan target in the first two years and four months of the Eleventh Plan period. This includes Reliance's second refinery (export-oriented unit) at Jamnagar with a capacity of 29 million tonnes, which started operations in December 2008.

15.115 Currently three grassroots refineries in JV at Bhatinda refinery of 9 MMTPA, Bina of 6 MMTPA, and Paradip of 15 MMTPA with an aggregate refining capacity of 30 mt are under construction. These refineries are being constructed with state-of-the-art technologies to process any quality of crude and yield maximum distillates at benchmark efficiencies. Besides this, some refineries are implementing expansion of

existing capacities in Panipat, Mangalore, and Koyali in Vadodara. The refining capacity targets of 255.83 MMTPA are expected to be achieved by the end of the Eleventh Plan.

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

15.116 The total public sector outlay for the petroleum and natural gas sector is Rs 2,29,278.72 crore for the Eleventh Plan. As against this, the revised total outlay proposed is Rs 2,69,461.28 crore, after accounting for mid-course adjustments in the planned projects proposed to be taken up during the Plan. The revised outlay is 17.5 per cent higher than the approved outlay. The actual expenditure during the first two years and four months was Rs 1,08,625.91 crore, which is 47.38 per cent of the Plan approved outlay. Activity-wise and company-wise outlay and expenditure during the first two and a quarter years of the Eleventh Plan is given in the Table 15.19.

15.117 It may be observed that there has been an increase in anticipated investment in E&P activities aggregating Rs 1,75,263.82 crore, as against the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 1,50,932.49 crore (16 per cent

TABLE 15.18
Consumption of Petroleum Products

Case	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10	2010–11	2011–12
Base	116.1	119.10	122.00	127.0	131.8
Upper	117.6	122.00	127.80	136.6	141.8
Actual/Anticipated consumption	128.94	133.40	138.11**	145.02*	152.2*
Net imports	103.33	109.51	111.50	114.50	120.00

Note: * Assumed 5 per cent growth for 2010–11 and 2011–12 over the consumption level of 2009–10.

** Provisional.

TABLE 15.19
Eleventh Plan Outlay/Expenditure for Petroleum and Natural Gas Sector

Activities	11th Plan Outlay	Total Exp. (up to August 2009)	Per cent Exp.	11th Plan Outlay Now Proposed
Exploration & production	1,50,932.49	81,071.56	53.71	1,75,263.82
Refinery & marketing	62,582.10	18,502.37	29.60	78,321.09
Petrochemical	15,321.00	9,014.91	58.82	15,678.37
Engineering	236.00	37.07	7.12	198.00
Total	2,29,071.59	1,08,625.91	47.38	2,69,461.28

increase). The increase is mainly due to drilling and other operational costs for maintaining the production of oil and gas. The refinery and marketing sector also expects an increase in outlays by 29.6 per cent due to increase in refinery and other pipelines infrastructure project costs.

15.118 The total Plan outlay is funded from internal and extra budgetary resources of oil PSUs. GBS is limited to Rs 285 crore for setting up the Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Petroleum Technology (RGIPT) and Rs 50 crore was provided during 2008–09 and 2009–10.

REGULATORY REGIME

15.119 The Integrated Energy Policy approved by the government in December 2008 has made the following recommendations on strengthening the regulatory system in the oil and gas sector:

- i. To ensure effective competition in the oil and gas sector it is important to establish independent oversight of both upstream and downstream activities. The role of the regulator in a competitive market is not to fix prices but to ensure open access to common infrastructure and to regulate user charges for infrastructure, such as gas pipelines and port facilities. The regulator should also ensure that markets, such as those for city gas distribution, are not cornered to prevent competition.
- ii. On the upstream side, Directorate General of Hydrocarbons (DGH), an arm of the ministry, currently oversees allocation and exploitation of oil and gas reserves and enforces profit sharing with E&P companies. It is essential for DGH to be strengthened and made independent of the ministry.
- iii. The Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board (PNGRB), created by the government in 2007 to regulate downstream operations has initiated activities on grant of authorization for natural gas pipelines and city gas distribution systems. However, it is yet to be authorized to create full-scale competition for supply of petroleum products in the domestic market, as petroleum product prices are still controlled by the government and are yet to be notified to be handled by PNGRB.

PRICING REFORMS OF OIL PRODUCTS

15.120 Currently, the prices of four sensitive products, petrol, diesel, PDS kerosene, and domestic LPG are controlled by the government and continue to be regulated. As a result, prices paid to the refineries for these products are significantly below world market prices. The discrepancy is made up by a deliberate ‘under-recovery’ by upstream crude oil producers as well as by the refineries, and by support from the government in the form of cash and bonds. Recognizing that this system was not viable, the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas (MoP&NG) constituted a high level committee under the chairmanship of Dr Kirit Parikh to examine the pricing policy and to recommend a transparent system of subsidies. The committee submitted its report on 2 February 2010 and has made recommendations for bringing petroleum product prices, especially petrol and diesel prices, at market price parity. The committee has observed that the present system of price control has resulted in major imbalances in the consumption pattern of petroleum products in the country, and has put undue stress on the finances of the PSU Oil Marketing Companies (OMCs) as well as on the government. It has also led to the withdrawal of private sector OMCs from the market. This has also affected competition of petroleum product marketing by OMCs in the country.

15.121 Persisting with a system of petroleum pricing that is not aligned with world prices is fundamentally unviable for a commodity which is 78 per cent imported. There is a clear need to ensure that prices of petroleum products are based on market price parity, and subsidies are given to BPL families only.

OIL SUBSIDIES AND UNDER-RECOVERIES

15.122 The total under-recoveries and subsidy provided for the petroleum sector during the first two years of Eleventh Plan are given in Table 15.20.

Recommendations made by the Kirit Parikh Committee

15.123 Several recommendations were made by the Kirit Parikh Committee on freeing petroleum product prices to align them with market price parity.

TABLE 15.20
Under-Recoveries on Petroleum Products

	(Rs crore)		
	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10
1 Under-recovery	77,123	1,03,292	46,163
(a) Borne by upstream	25,708	32,000	14,520
(b) Oil bonds/Cash subsidy to PSUs	35,290	71,292	12,000
2 Fiscal subsidy	2,640.60	2,688.42	2,770
3 Assistance for far-flung areas	28.27	22	22
4 Gap			19,643
Total	80,012.38	1,06,011.9	48,955

15.124 Petrol is largely an item of final consumption. An analysis of the trend of petrol consumption by automobile owners reveals that increase in prices of petrol can be borne by motorized vehicle owners.

15.125 The impact of the retail price of diesel on various groups of consumers does not find any compelling reason to subsidize them. Diesel prices should, therefore, be adjusted to market parity. Under-recoveries in both petrol and diesel should be nil.

15.126 The higher excise duty on petrol compared to diesel encourages use of diesel cars. While greater fuel efficiency of a diesel vehicle should not be penalized, a way needs to be found to collect the same level of tax that petrol car users pay from those who use a diesel vehicle for passenger transport. An additional excise duty should be levied on diesel car owners.

15.127 A transparent and effective distribution system for PDS kerosene and domestic LPG can be ensured through the UID/smart cards framework.

15.128 There is disparity in per capita allocation of PDS kerosene amongst states, as also a decline in the percentage of households using kerosene. PDS kerosene allocation across states should be rationalized to bring down the all-India allocation by at least 20 per cent. Further reduction in PDS kerosene allocation can be done on the basis of progress made in rural electrification and the availability of LPG and piped gas.

15.129 The price of PDS kerosene needs to be increased by at least Rs 6 per litre. The price of PDS kerosene needs to be raised every year in step with the growth in per capita agricultural GDP at nominal prices.

15.130 For calculation of the under-recoveries incurred by the OMCs on sale of PDS kerosene and domestic LPG, the methodology based on import parity pricing may be continued so long as the country remains a net importer of kerosene and LPG.

15.131 OMCs marketing PDS kerosene and domestic LPG should be compensated fully for their under-recoveries based on this mechanism. A market-determined pricing system for petrol and diesel can be sustained in the long run by providing a level playing field and promoting competition among all the players, both public and private, in the oil and gas sector. Adequate regulatory oversight is critical for ensuring effective competition.

15.132 The recommendations made by the Kirit Parikh Committee will have the following implications on under-recoveries:

- Under-recoveries due to petrol and diesel will be nil
- Kerosene allocation will be reduced by 20 per cent and periodically revised downwards
- The reduction in under-recovery would be Rs 5,390 crore if the PDS kerosene price is increased by Rs 6 per litre
- Raising LPG price by Rs 100 per cylinder to reduce under-recovery by Rs 7,580 crore

15.133 If product prices at the 2009–10 international parity are applied, the total reduction in the under-recovery will be Rs 30,451 crore. The current estimate for under-recoveries in 2009–10 is around Rs 45,571 crore. Thus the under-recoveries will come down by 67 per cent to Rs 15,120 crore which should be quite manageable.

Un-utilized Infrastructure of Private Companies

15.134 The private oil companies have developed a large marketing infrastructure throughout the

country and had achieved a market share of about 20 to 22 per cent as long as the product prices for MS and diesel in the country were close to the import parity. Subsequently, in 2007, when the import parity price for petroleum products became higher than the government notified price, marketing operations for sale of petroleum products were closed down by these private companies. Currently, the marketing operations of these companies are idle as they do not form a part of the subsidy sharing mechanism, which applies only to PSU marketing companies.

15.135 A policy to ensure effective use of this infrastructure needs to be evolved.

Policies for Security and Investment

15.136 Enhanced exploration and development of oil and gas blocks through NELP is a continuous process. The Eleventh Plan envisaged bringing more and more acreage under exploration, especially those in the frontier areas/basins, adoption of state-of-the-art E&P technology, faster development of discovered reserves, and development of marginal fields and continuation of IOR and EOR schemes. Besides 203 NELP blocks awarded under seven rounds of bidding, CBM blocks have also been awarded under four CBM rounds of bidding. The production from some of the CBM blocks has already started and is likely to pick up during the Eleventh Plan. An estimate of 38 MMSCMD of peak production has been estimated by MoP&NG from CBM blocks.

Acquisition of Oil and Gas Assets Overseas

15.137 ONGC Videsh Limited (OVL) holds 40 assets overseas in 16 countries and produces about eight MMTPA of oil and gas. The exploration blocks being developed by OVL would further add to the production of oil and gas.

15.138 At present, OVL, the front runner in this regard has a presence in 16 countries—Sudan, Syria, Vietnam, Myanmar, Brazil, Iraq, Cuba, Congo, Libya, Russia, Colombia, Venezuela, Egypt, Iran, and Nigeria and has 40 projects in hand. Other PSUs, such as IOCL, OIL, BPCL, and HPCL have also acquired some E&P assets abroad in the recent past. OVL had utilized 49.89

per cent of its Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 45,334 crore up to June 2009.

15.139 OVL is likely to achieve the Eleventh Plan target of 30.045 MMTPA for oil production and 9.278 BCM of gas production for the entire Plan period. The year-wise targets and achievements of O and OEG produced by OVL during first two years and four months are given in Table 15.21.

TABLE 15.21
Oil and Oil Equivalent Gas Produced Abroad by OVL
(in MMTOE)

Year	Target	Achievement
2007–08	7.988	8.802
2008–09	8.65	8.776
2009–10	8.48	8.140*

Note: *Achievement for 2009–10 (RE).

Developing a Nation-wide Gas Grid

15.140 There is an urgency for developing a country-wide gas pipeline transportation infrastructure for making gas available in major parts of the country. In 2008, the MoP&NG authorized Gail India Limited to lay six major pipelines covering a 5,500 km gas grid in the southern and eastern parts of the country. Besides this, private players were also authorized to lay about a 2,600 km long pipeline network in the southern region mainly on the east coast. As gas availability in the country is likely to increase due to production coming from the new discoveries, there is an urgency to develop these gas pipeline networks by the end of the Eleventh Plan.

WAY FORWARD

15.141 The petroleum and natural gas sector needs the following immediate policy initiatives and infrastructure development measures to make the sector globally competitive:

- i. Decontrol the price of petroleum products and progressively bring prices of all petroleum products at market price parity.
- ii. Subsidies on LPG and kerosene should be for targeted groups and should be need-based.

- iii. There is an urgency to provide unified tax on petroleum products as well as natural gas. The more rational approach would be to put both petroleum products and natural gas under the declared goods status so that the price of natural gas and petroleum products in all parts of the country is uniform.
- iv. The proposed major gas pipelines in the southern, eastern, and northern regions need to be completed during the Eleventh Plan facilitating the completion of the national grid.
- v. Efforts to enhance exploration of oil, specifically natural gas, under NELP should be intensified and bidding for CBM and underground coal gasification projects should be further explored. Fiscal incentives similar to those for exploration of oil need to be extended to all forms of natural gas exploration and exploitation.
- vi. Developing the full potential of CBM, shale gas, underground coal gas, gas hydrates, and bio-fuels to reduce the import dependence of hydrocarbons.
- vii. Enhancing efforts to acquire overseas oil and gas assets, sourcing of natural gas through LNG imports and pipelines.
- viii. Strengthening the role of the regulators in the upstream and downstream oil and gas sector.

NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY SECTOR

INTRODUCTION

15.142 As per a detailed exercise carried out in consultation with the Planning Commission in the beginning of the Eleventh Plan the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE) grouped various programmes of the ministry under six major programmes on the basis of the objectives of the programmes:

- i. Grid-Interactive Renewable Power
- ii. Off-Grid/Distributed Renewable Power
- iii. Renewable Energy for Rural Applications
- iv. Renewable Energy for Urban, Industrial, and Commercial Applications
- v. Research, Design, and Development
- vi. Supporting Programmes

THE THRUST AREAS IDENTIFIED FOR THE ELEVENTH PLAN

15.143 The following thrust areas in renewable energy were identified in the Eleventh Plan:

- Meeting basic energy needs in the rural areas through locally available renewable energy resources like biomass, solar, small hydro, and wind projects.
- Identifying remote areas where power supply from the conventional grid will be prohibitively expensive and providing off-grid supply from renewables for these areas on a priority basis.
- Clarifying the framework for supply of power from renewable energy resources to the main grid by providing regulatory certainty on tariff, off-take agreements, and directly contracted sale to bulk users.
- Maximizing the benefits from renewable energy investments by promoting a bidding process for available subsidies.
- Optimizing energy plantations by raising plants on degraded forest and community land.
- Conducting a comprehensive review of programme objectives, achievements to date, and efficacious use of funds by all concerned.

CLIMATE CHANGE CONCERNS

15.144 Renewable energy sources—solar, wind, small hydro, and bio-power—have an important role to play in supplementing conventional power generation and meeting basic energy needs, especially in rural and remote areas. The distributed nature of renewables can provide many socio-economic benefits. The Integrated Energy Policy approved by the government assesses that the contribution of renewable energy sources in the energy mix would be 5–6 per cent by 2032.

15.145 With the issue of climate change gaining momentum, the prospects for adopting renewable energy have become more favourable. The National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) has also one mission dedicated to the promotion of solar energy. Some renewable energy projects like hydro, wind, solar, and biomass-based projects have mitigated their technology and/or financial risks by using the clean development mechanism. The government

is trying to push the Programme of Activities (PoA) under CDM. The first PoA of distribution of CFL lamps on a large scale by the Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE) has already been registered by the CDM executive board and is operational. India, along with other developing countries, has been pushing for reforms in CDM under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) so that the process can be simplified and transaction costs lowered.

15.146 The government intends to make use of clean technologies and financial resources on a large scale as soon as the mechanism for their transfer from developed countries is finalized and adopted by the parties under the UNFCCC.

15.147 This should result in a revenue stream whereby repayments can be made. In this context, it is necessary for a fundamental re-examination of the approach to the renewable energy sector to derive maximum benefits resulting out of CDM initiatives. All renewable energy initiatives are environment-friendly and thus become eligible under CDM funding.

GENERATION TARGETS AND ACHIEVEMENTS— ANALYSIS OF SHORTFALLS

15.148 In terms of physical achievements, grid-interactive electricity generation capacity of 5,526 MW (up to 31 January 2010) had been achieved against the Eleventh Plan target of 11,829 MW, which is 46.7 per cent of the target. This means that a major proportion of the target, that is, 53.3 per cent is to be achieved in the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan (programme-wise details are given in Table 15.22).

15.149 With respect to wind power, the shortfall in achievement in 2008–09 was due to regulatory issues in a few states and local problems, such as Maharashtra preventing wind power development in the potential areas and a non-conducive investment environment due to the global economic recession. The delay in introducing Generation Based Incentive (GBI) was also a constraint. The delay in announcing an appropriate tariff to absorb wind power by the utilities also acted as a constraint in many states.

TABLE 15.22
Progress of Renewable Energy Programme

Programme	Eleventh Plan Target	(in MW)	
		Achievement (as on 31 January, 2010)	Anticipated Achievement (at the end of Eleventh Plan)
Wind power	10,500	3,857	9,000
Small hydro	1,400	620	1,000
Bio-power	1,700	1,026	1,700
Waste-to-power	400	20	79
Solar power	—	3	50
Total	14,000	5,526	11,829

15.150 In the case of small hydropower development, the main constraint was the process of allotment of sites by the states. Statutory clearances, including land acquisition, forest clearance, and irrigation clearance take a lot of time. Non-availability of adequate evacuation facilities (transmission lines) is also a constraint in developing small hydropower in the North-Eastern states.

15.151 Studies initiated by the ministry on the performance of grid connected biomass projects have indicated that suitable fuel supply linkages for biomass collection and management need to be encouraged for ensuring continuous availability of biomass in a sustainable manner. The MNRE is taking necessary steps to incentivize the same. Further, in order to resolve the issues being faced by cooperative sector sugar mills, MNRE is taking necessary steps to support implementation of co-generation projects in the cooperative sector sugar mills through the BOOT model.

Solar power projects face the constraint of high initial costs as well as high costs of electricity from such projects. These projects are being promoted under the National Solar Mission recently approved by the government.

POLICY INTERVENTIONS

- a. MNRE programmes have been supported through a number of financial, fiscal, physical, and institutional initiatives for a little over two and half decades. Lack of involvement of end-beneficiaries, developing viable integrated resource plans for

Box 15.3 National Solar Mission

Salient Features

- i. To create an enabling policy framework for deployment of 20,000 MW solar power by 2022 of which 1,000 MW would come by 2013.
- ii. To promote off-grid applications starting with 200 MW by 2013 and reaching 1,000 MW by 2017 and 2,000 MW by 2020–22.
- iii. To deploy 20 million solar lights by 2022.
- iv. To install 20 million sq. m of solar collector area for solar thermal applications by 2022.
- v. To establish a National Centre of Excellence (CoE) for promoting R&D activities under the Solar Mission.
- vi. To set up an 'Industry Advisory Council' under the Solar Mission to advise on matters relating to industrial development, technology transfer/absorption/joint ventures, incentives, and investments.
- vii. To set up a 'Research Advisory Council' to advise on vision and technology related matters and coordination with other S&T ministries/organizations.
- viii. To provide fiscal incentives by way of 5 per cent of basic custom duty for manufacture of solar equipment and components and 'nil' CVD on goods for solar energy-based power projects.
- ix. To put in place a suitable policy and regulatory framework, including modification of the existing tariff policy to require state electricity regulators to fix a percentage of energy purchase from solar power under the Renewable Purchase Obligation (RPO).
- x. Total financial outlay for Phase 1 of the National Solar Mission is approved at Rs 4,337 crore.

end users, engaging utilities, and service providers into the MNRE programmes, and integrating multiple efforts both in MNRE and in other ministries have all prevented the mainstreaming of non-conventional energy programmes.

- b. The success of the programme to electrify remote villages entirely depends on the creation of a 'revenue model', which would ensure the sustenance of the programme in the long run. The role of grassroots institutions like PRIs, NGOs, and cooperatives is very important from the point of view of revenue collection, local management, and O&M. As of now such institutional mechanisms are absent in many remote areas and concerted efforts are needed to set up such institutions.
- c. The financial review of the first three years of the Eleventh Plan reveals that the budgetary allocations are not a constraint since actual expenditure is always well below the provisions made. Crafting a programme as proposed under paragraphs (a) and (b) above, creating a demand pull, developing an efficient institutional framework, improving coordination within the various MNRE programmes, the various central ministries, the Centre, and the states, are the overriding needs for achieving desired objectives/goals.
- d. Evaluation of renewable energy programmes is necessary for improving their effectiveness. A change in the incentive regime is necessary such that it targets the real barriers to renewables and links them to the desired deliverables from such programmes. Progress needs to be made on regulatory regimes that ensure necessary support to the renewable energy sector in terms of tariff fixation, wheeling, banking, and third party sale of power from renewable sources.
- e. The subsidy pattern needs to be uniform both for government as well as private projects. This would ensure providing a level playing field to promote competition.
- f. The village energy security initiative of MNES through biomass should be dovetailed to the ongoing programmes under MoP. MoP has developed a Decentralized Distributed Generation (DDG) initiative under the RGGVY programme that includes both grid-based and stand alone solutions. The two efforts need to be better coordinated.
- g. A national policy on rural electrification and stand alone systems (including renewable and

non-conventional energy systems) is already in place. The MoP and MNRE need to work together to frame appropriate policies governing the issues mentioned above.

ENERGY AND EMISSION INTENSITY OF GDP

15.152 The demand for commercial energy has been growing with the growth of the economy. However, India's energy intensity has been declining and is lower than most emerging economies, including China.

15.153 The indicator of energy-GDP elasticity captures both the structure of the economy as well as its energy efficiency. The consumption of commercial energy increased from 95.81 mtoe in 1980–81 to 434.41 mtoe in 2008–09. The GDP growth rate over this period was around 6.3 per cent yielding a commercial energy-GDP elasticity of 0.91.

15.154 India's emissions intensity of GDP² was 1.785 kg per dollar in 1990. Over the 15-year period from

1990 to 2005, India's economy grew at an annual average rate of 6.1 per cent and emissions intensity declined by 17.6 per cent, from 1.785 in 1990 to 1.471 in 2005. The implicit elasticity of emissions with respect to GDP in this period was 0.83. Using this elasticity, and projecting for the next 15 years with a faster GDP growth of 8 per cent per annum, we can expect a further decline in the emissions intensity to 1.216, i.e., a reduction of 17.3 per cent by 2020 over the 2005 base.

15.155 However, with concerted efforts, we can do even better. The Planning Commission has constituted an expert group under the chairmanship of Dr. Kirit Parikh to develop a roadmap of low carbon strategies for inclusive growth. The recommendations of the expert group will feed into the Twelfth Plan to formulate a growth strategy that is sustainable, ensures energy security, and is consistent with the NAPCC.

² Emissions intensity is taken as kg of CO₂ per dollar of GDP. Emissions data is taken from International Energy Agency (IEA). GDP is taken at constant 1990 prices converted to US\$ at 1990 exchange rates from UN Stats database. Based on IRADe (Integrated Research and Action for Development) analysis.

ANNEXURE 15.1
Company-wise Coal Production-MTA of the Eleventh Plan (Coal Sector)

(in million tonne)

S. No.	Company	X Plan		Eleventh Plan							
		2006-07		2007-08		2008-09		2009-10		2011-12	
		Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	RE	Original Target	MTA Revised
1	ECL	31.00	30.47	33.41	24.06	31.00	28.14	31.00	31.00	46.00	36.00
2	BCCL	33.00	24.21	25.20	25.22	26.50	25.51	28.00	28.00	30.00	30.00
3	CCL	43.30	41.32	44.00	44.15	47.00	43.24	48.00	48.00	78.00	54.00
4	NCL	52.00	52.16	58.00	59.62	61.25	63.65	66.50	66.50	70.00	76.00
5	WCL	37.50	43.21	42.40	43.51	43.05	44.70	45.00	45.00	45.00	47.00
6	SECL	84.55	88.50	91.50	93.79	96.00	101.15	106.00	106.00	111.00	117.00
7	MCL	68.00	80.00	88.00	88.01	99.00	96.34	109.30	109.30	137.00	125.10
8	NEC	0.65	1.05	2.00	1.10	1.20	1.01	1.20	1.20	3.50	1.40
	Sub-total CIL	350.00	360.92	384.51	379.46	405.00	403.74	435.00	435.00	520.50	486.50
	Category:										
	Existing mine	25.50	34.80		32.90	31.80		30.90			
	Completed projects	200.80	230.94		207.27	229.17		196.82		185.97	
	Ongoing projects	44.59	95.95		129.53	155.58		180.58		165.31	
	New projects	79.11	0.23		9.76	28.45		26.70		169.22	
	Total	350.00	361.92		379.46	445.00		435.00		520.50	
9	SCCL	36.13	37.71	38.04	40.60	38.30	44.54	44.50	44.50	40.80	47.00
	Category:										
	Existing mine	3.87	1.89	1.74	1.86	1.60	2.17	1.79	1.90	1.20	1.41
	Completed projects	19.03	32.86	25.70	33.93	25.48	28.74	24.88	25.23	17.66	24.33
	Ongoing project	9.22	2.96	10.34	4.81	10.07	13.63	17.80	17.87	13.62	20.78
	New projects	4.01	0.00	0.25	0.00	1.15	0.00	0.03	0.00	8.33	0.49
	Total	36.13	37.71	38.04	40.60	38.30	44.54	44.50	44.50	40.80	47.00
10	Others Pub. Sec#		1.77	1.92	2.10	2.02	1.83	1.92	1.92	2.52	2.52
11	Pvt TISCO		7.04	6.50	7.21	6.50	7.28	7.30	7.30	6.50	6.50
11	Captive		17.60	23.93	21.16	36.22	29.85	37.11	37.11	104.08	80.89
12	Meghalaya		5.79	5.60	6.54	5.60	5.69	6.50	6.50	5.60	6.50
	Total	18.87	32.20	37.95	37.01	50.34	44.66	52.83	52.83	118.70	96.41
	All-India Total	405.00	430.83	460.50	457.08	493.64	492.94	532.33	532.33	680.00	629.91

Note: # Includes IISCO, DVC, JSMDCL, JKML, and APMDTCL.

Production from other private sector, TISCO, and Meghalaya for 2011-12 is taken as actual production from these sectors in 2008-09.

ANNEXURE 15.2
Sectoral Coal Demand/Off-take—MTA of the Eleventh Plan (Coal Sector)

(in million tonne)

S. No.	Sector	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10		2011-12	
		Actual	Actual	Actual	BE	RE	Original target	MTA revised
I	Coking coal							
	Steel/Coke oven (indigenous)	17.37	17.99	15.95	20.29	17.26	23.78	26.02
2	Import	17.88	22.03	21.08		27.26	44.72	42.48
	Sub-total coking	35.17	40.02	37.03	20.29	44.52	68.50	68.50
II	Non-coking							
3	(i) Power utilities (gen. req.)	307.84	332.09	361.10	397.54	401.00	483.00	473.00
4	Cement	19.74	19.32	19.39	25.59	25.59	31.90	33.35
5	Steel DR	17.47	20.92	19.71	44.33	28.80	28.96	28.96
7	Fertilizers	2.96	2.94	2.48	3.00	58.07	61.58	61.58
8	LTC/Soft coke*	51.57	56.42	71.97	55.07			
9	Cokeries/Coke oven (NLW)*							
10	BRK & others							
11	Captive power	28.13	31.58	33.18	57.66	40.00	57.06	47.00
12	Colly. consumption	0.99	0.93	0.86	0.86		—	0.85
	Sub-total non-coking	428.70	464.20	508.69	584.05	553.46	662.50	644.74
	Grand total (I + II):	463.87	504.22	545.72	604.34	597.98	731.00	713.24
	Note (i) *Included in BRK & others							
	Import of coking coal	17.88	22.03	21.08		27.26	40.85	42.48
	Import of non-coking coal	25.20	27.77	35.00		38.39	10.15	40.85
	Power sector	9.66	10.15	17.21				
	Cement sector	4.96	6.08	5.73				
	Others	10.58	11.53	12.06				
	Sub-total non-coking coal	25.20	27.77	35.00		38.39	10.15	40.85
	Total imports	43.08	49.80	56.08	72.01	65.65	51.00	83.33
	Sectoral Physical Targets							
	Coal-based power gen. (BU)	431.13	453.01	480.36	511.00	515.00	690.00	630.00
	Cement production (MT)	155.66	168.31	181.61	185.00		251.23	262.61
	Hot metal production (MT)		36.76	36.78	42.86	42.86	70.30	70.21

ANNEXURE 15.3
Company-wise/Scheme-wise Outlay/Expenditure—MTA of the Eleventh Plan (Coal Sector)

S. No.	Company/ Scheme	X Plan 2002-07 Actual Exp.	XI Plan Approved Outlay 2007-12	2007-08 Actual Exp.	2008-09 Actual Exp.	2009-10		Cumulative Exp. 2007-10	Cumulative as per cent of Approved XI Plan Outlay	XI Plan MTA Revised Outlay	Revised Outlay per cent of Approved as Approved Outlay
						BE	Ant.				
I. CIL											
1	ECL	609.53	1,849.68	161.79	191.88	210.00	250.00	603.67	32.64	1,503.67	81.29
2	BCCL	677.54	1,250.00	133.82	221.16	230.00	300.00	654.98	52.40	1,424.98	114.00
3	CCL	1,290.66	1,990.00	297.84	334.84	420.00	350.00	982.68	49.38	1,832.68	92.09
4	NCL	1,399.53	4,000.78	404.71	266.52	730.00	600.00	1,271.23	31.77	3,071.23	76.77
5	WCL	955.13	1,374.50	176.05	277.92	230.00	350.00	803.97	58.49	1,623.97	118.15
6	SECL	1,389.29	4,600.11	560.42	855.98	730.00	700.00	2,116.40	46.01	3,316.40	72.09
7	MCL	828.46	2,125.00	276.16	321.26	200.00	400.00	997.42	46.94	2,547.42	119.88
8	NEC	9.23	20.00	1.86	3.92	10.00	10.00	15.78	78.90	45.78	228.90
9	Others (CIL/ DCC/ IICM/ CMPDIL)	48.00	180.00	20.86	33.69	140.00	140.00	194.55	108.08	724.55	402.53
	Total CIL	7,207.37	17,390.07	2,033.51	2,507.17	2,900.00	3,100.00	7,640.68	43.94	16,090.68	92.53
II. SCCL											
		1,450.59	3,340.00	573.97	650.44	580.97	633.94	1,858.35	55.63	3,802.07	113.82
III. NLCL											
1	NLCL (Mines)	1,251.90	2,826.00	578.54	650.44	524.09	386.40	1,364.99	45.61	2,334.39	77.99
2	NLCL (Power)	1,063.32	12,218.00	1,188.17	1,159.10	1,369.75	844.94	3,192.21	26.49	6,140.61	50.96
	Total NLCL	2,315.22	15,044.00	1,766.71	1,559.15	1,893.84	1,231.94	4,557.20	30.29	8,475.00	56.33
	Total (Coal PSUs)	1,0973.18	35,774.07	4,374.19	4,716.76	5,374.81	4,965.28	14,056.23	39.29	28,367.75	79.30
IV Central Sector Schemes											
	R&D PROGRAMME (S&T)	47.02	75.35	12.86	10.00	20.00	111.00	33.86	56.88	75.35	
	Regional explo.	206.19	164.02	34.99	30.00	30.39	30.39	95.38	58.15	305.82	
	Detailed drilling non-CIL blocks	93.85	472.94	40.00	15.00	60.00	60.00	115.00	24.32	523.08	
	EMSE (incl. RCFS/ RFRP)	51.12	155.34	18.04	10.00	15.00	10.53	38.52	27.67	1,713.75	
	Conservation & safety in coal mines	211.56	170.67	150.38	132.00	135.00	135.00	417.38	244.55	690.75	
	Development of transport infra. in coalfield area	61.16	277.63	23.58	0.00	22.00	0.01	23.59	16.42	930.92	
	VRS funded through DBS	252.05									
	Coal controller Information tech.		1.22	0.23	0.49	3.31	0.58	1.30			
	NEC component		8.84								
	Total central sector schemes	922.95	1326.01	280.03	197.49	300.00	260.00	737.52	55.62	4225.80	16.13
	Total MOC	11,896.13	37,100.08	4,654.22	4,914.25	5,674.81	5,225.28	14,793.75	39.87	32,593.55	32,593.55

ANNEXURE 15.4
Details of Financial Performance of 20 Major States

S. No.	State	Commercial Loss w/o Subsidy		Subsidy		Cost of Supply		Average Tariff		AT&C Losses (Discoms)		Agriculture Consumption		Agri. Tariff	
		2008-09 (Provi.)	2009-10 RE	2008-09 (Prov.)	2009-10 RE	2008-09 (Prov.)	2009-10 RE	2008-09 (Prov.)	2009-10 RE	2008-09 (Prov.)	2009-10 RE	2008-09 (Prov.)	2009-10 RE	2008-09 (Prov.)	2009-10 RE
1	Andhra Pradesh	6,354.95	5,639.25	N. A	N. A	379.13	355.16	251.31	256.22	18.81	18.04	30.14	31.88	0.19	0.47
2	Assam	43.98	107.81	0.00	0.00	526.47	505.15	491.56	450.76	37.03	33.55	0.72	0.91	4.89	4.98
3	Bihar	1,809.52	2,095.77	720.00	720.00	691.36	684.94	314.29	332.04	43.28	40.53	14.96	14.74	0.64	0.67
4	Gujarat	949.00	875.00	1,100.00	1,100.00	464.25	441.00	417.84	394.65	25.46	23.81	27.30	28.62	1.97	1.82
5	Haryana	4,120.62	5,103.69	2,636.99	2,803.76	556.00	572.28	327.22	344.28	30.13	26.08	38.06	39.00	0.40	0.32
6	Himachal Pradesh	43.11	127.06	0.00	0.00	421.59	407.06	405.98	381.99	19.55	18.24	0.41	0.40	5.56	3.68
7	Jammu & Kashmir	1,518.08	1,895.24	0.00	0.00	677.71	789.98	234.45	322.01	70.69	69.09	5.79	5.79	1.51	2.47
8	Karnataka	3,085.31	2,683.08	1,490.35	2,795.00	417.51	420.82	303.30	328.85	25.09	23.61	35.81	34.56	0.82	0.65
9	Kerala	531.75	1,711.24	749.17	1,928.66	456.73	480.45	379.96	326.69	34.98	24.89	1.75	1.72	1.35	0.93
10	Madhya Pradesh	3,440.48	5,122.45	906.34	1,358.64	492.49	529.89	319.56	289.06	45.78	45.36	29.12	29.99	2.06	2.06
11	Maharashtra	1,248.32	750.01	0.00	0.00	450.05	453.24	403.69	420.26	28.75	25.02	21.89	20.45	1.94	2.02
12	Meghalaya	-55.79	11.78	11.70	13.68	359.39	483.84	371.02	432.59	35.36	38.93	0.05	0.06	1.60	1.71
13	Punjab	3,894.35	4,767.80	2,601.73	3,144.25	397.73	444.98	267.21	289.80	21.37	20.96	28.65	31.00	0.00	0.00
14	Rajasthan	8,241.10	10,249.53	1,203.33	1,320.41	636.32	680.65	314.68	312.36	32.78	30.53	36.75	37.12	1.33	1.34
15	Tamil Nadu	8,963.55	8,555.38	1,831.61	2,068.55	464.89	459.55	288.75	299.29	19.22	19.06	21.69	18.09	0.00	0.00
16	Uttar Pradesh	6,620.77	5,592.53	1,532.00	1,832.00	457.30	450.67	284.51	313.01	33.30	29.98	17.00	15.44	1.68	1.94
17	West Bengal	-217.09	-343.75	0.00	0.00	490.79	434.98	390.85	430.68	31.59	34.44	4.80	5.91	1.69	4.55
18	Jharkhand	1,319.55	1,854.10	1,080.00	1,174.20	672.54	698.56	319.06	285.99	54.41	50.86	1.49	1.24	0.52	0.51
19	Chhattisgarh	-699.25	1036.41	52.00	150.10	335.64	409.65	370.66	324.01	37.78	37.92	13.16	15.52	0.38	0.56
20	Uttarakhand	457.88	400.53	0.00	0.00	363.83	391.19	289.78	330.50	30.20	31.06	4.84	4.21	1.17	1.71

Source: FR Document of SPUs.

Note: The AT&C losses includes transmission loss for the states of Assam, Bihar, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Meghalaya, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Jharkhand, and Chhattisgarh.

16

Transport

16.1 The Eleventh Plan laid emphasis on developing physical infrastructure, including transport to support the accelerated growth of the country's economy. The thrust in the transport sector has been on augmenting capacity through technology upgrade and modernization. The Eleventh Plan also stressed the need for improving productivity and efficiency and fostering the development of various transport modes in an integrated manner. In this regard, improving accessibility to remote and rural areas and enhancing mobility through various programmes with an enlarged participation of the private sector have been the two other important objectives under the Eleventh Plan.

16.2 A number of steps have been taken to achieve these objectives, but it will take time to see their full effect because infrastructure development involves long time lags. The aggregate picture emerging from the Mid-Term Appraisal (MTA) is that both physical and financial achievements are better than they were in the past, but they fall short of targets set for the Eleventh Plan.

16.3 The sector as a whole suffered because of the economic slowdown. In case of rail, the average rate of growth of freight in the first three years is likely to be 6.6 per cent, which is below the targeted growth of 8.6 per cent, even though the growth in passenger km was 9.9 per cent as against the target of 5.9 per cent. In case of both the road and ports sectors,

the physical performance is falling short of the targets. Although, the National Highway Development Project (NHDP) is behind schedule, progress so far has been much better than in the Tenth Plan. In the Tenth Plan, only 5,448 km could be completed. Against this, in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, 5,900 km would be completed. Progress in implementing Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY) has also been satisfactory. In order to improve connectivity in areas affected by left-wing extremism, a new scheme was launched, which aims at improving the roads in these areas.

16.4 The MTA suggests that it is necessary to take concerted measures, including close monitoring of programmes and projects, to come as close as possible to achieving the objectives of the Eleventh Plan. This is also necessary to set the stage for faster development of this crucial sector in the Twelfth Plan.

16.5 As the economy transitions into a higher growth phase, it is necessary to move beyond setting targets for individual transport sectors to evolving an integrated view of transport development and policy over a longer-term framework. To this end, the Planning Commission has established a high level Committee on Integrated Transport Policy under the chairmanship of Dr Rakesh Mohan. The recommendations of the committee are expected to provide key inputs in formulating the Twelfth Plan.

RAILWAYS

16.6 The broad objective for the railway sector must be augmenting and improving the quality and safety of services. This requires creation of capacity, modernization of the network, rolling stock, maintenance practices, information system, and service delivery. Recognizing the financial constraints on capacity creation based on Gross Budgetary Support (GBS) and internal resources, the Railways in the Eleventh Plan envisaged private sector participation to mobilize additional resources and to take advantage of the efficiency of the private sector.

PROGRESS IN THE ELEVENTH PLAN

Financial Performance

16.7 The approved outlay for the Railways in the Eleventh Plan is Rs 1,94,263 crore at constant 2006–07 prices of which GBS accounts for Rs 44,263 crore (excluding funds for national projects) and Internal and Extra-Budgetary Resources (IEBR) of Rs 1,50,000 crore. Against this, the Railways is likely to spend Rs 1,28,604 crore at constant prices, including Rs 43,658 crore as GBS, during the first four years of the Eleventh Plan. In other words, the first four years are expected to achieve about 66 per cent of the Eleventh Plan total outlay while exhausting 98.60 per cent of the approved GBS of the Eleventh Plan as a whole. The Eleventh Plan assessed the requirement of national projects at Rs 12,000 crore. However, only Rs 4,435 crore was provided in the first three years of the Plan. The allocation for national projects in the remaining period would need to be stepped up.

Physical Performance

16.8 The average annual growth rate of freight (originating tonnage) in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is likely to be 6.6 per cent, which is below the targeted growth of 8.6 per cent. This drop in freight traffic growth rate is largely due to reduced demand because of the economic slowdown with the GDP growth falling from 9 per cent in 2007–08 to 6.7 per cent in 2008–09, impacting both domestic demand and export traffic. Considering the trend till now, with the reduced GDP growth scenario for the near future, and inability of the Railways to add

capacity, the targets for originating freight loading and Net Tonne Kilometre (NTKM) need a downward revision.

16.9 The growth in passenger km (PKM) has been higher than projected. Against the targeted growth of 6.2 per cent, passenger km volume grew by 9.9 per cent during the first three years of Eleventh Plan, which was mainly due to a substantial increase in the average leads of non-suburban passenger traffic from 215.5 km in 2006–07 to 229.3 km in 2008–09. Keeping this in view, it is expected that the Railways will be able to achieve its targets for passenger traffic in the Eleventh Plan.

16.10 Physical targets for various capacity indicators during the Eleventh Plan and achievements in the first two years and projections for the third year are given in Annexure 16.I. The Railways is behind schedule in achieving targets set for the first two years of the Plan, with respect to new lines, doubling projects, acquisition of wagons and coaches, and acquisition of Electrical Multiple Unit (EMU) coaches. The pace of progress with respect to electrification projects has picked up and in this endeavour it is likely to surpass the Eleventh Plan target.

Initiatives Taken by the Railways to Improve Railways Share in Freight Traffic and Passenger Services

16.11 A persistent weakness in the Railways' performance has been the steady loss of freight traffic to roads. Railways has taken a number of steps during the Eleventh Plan period to improve its share in freight traffic. These includes freight marketing of select commodities by third parties, a liberalized wagon investment scheme, improved freight incentive policies, and time-tabled parcel services. Other measures taken by the Railways include provision of linkages to ports, introduction of more high speed wagons, and refrigerated parcel vans.

16.12 Similarly, with a view to providing improved passenger services in the first two years of the Plan period, 108 pairs of new trains, including 17 pairs of Garib Rath trains with fares about 25 per cent less than normal air-conditioned trains have been introduced,

services of 40 trains have been extended, and frequency of 28 trains has been increased. Further, introduction of 57 pairs of new trains, extension of 27 pairs of trains, and increase in frequency of 13 pairs of trains is planned in 2009–10. In addition, passenger-carrying capacity in trains has been augmented by adding 1,614 coaches in the first two years of the Plan period, which has resulted in an addition of 1,23,470 berths. Besides, the Railway Budget 2009-10 announced a number of initiatives to improve passenger services. The important among them are: introduction of non-stop train services by the name of ‘Duronto’, introduction of high capacity air-conditioned double decker coaches, introduction of low-priced fast train services by the name of ‘Yuva’ for the youth and low income groups, and introduction of ladies only EMU train services.

Other Initiatives

16.13 Recognizing the criticality of augmenting traffic facilities on existing routes, several initiatives have been taken by the Railways during the Eleventh Plan. The important ones among these are: strengthening the high density network, augmenting terminal capacity by developing/modernizing freight terminals, developing private freight terminals, developing modern track friendly bogies for high axle load wagons, aerodynamic profile of high horse power DEMU and MEMU coaches, and hybrid coaches with stainless steel shells of LHB coaches and conventional ICF bogies with air springs.

MAJOR POLICY ISSUES

Long-Term Vision

16.14 A major problem with the development of Railways has been the lack of a clear long-term vision involving an explicit quantification of the scale of freight and passenger services. The Ministry should make a perspective plan for ten years from now and also foresee the quality of these services in terms of speed of freight and passenger trains, safety, etc. Articulation of such a vision would clearly bring out the need for massive expansion of both line capacity and rolling stock, as well as major technological upgradation to meet the required quality standards. A clear statement of long-term objectives would also

help in focusing on the financing challenges that need to be addressed.

16.15 The Railways has recently come out with a Vision 2020 document, which covers a wide range of issues, indicates goals and targets, and identifies certain priority areas. There is a need to develop these ideas further and identify specific responses to the challenges posed. A start at such quantification must be made in preparing the Twelfth Plan.

Augmentation of Capacity

16.16 The elasticity of demand with respect to freight traffic indicates that the GDP growth of 9 per cent requires rail freight movement to increase by 10 per cent. Against this, the railway freight has been growing at 7 per cent per annum, leading to a steady loss of share of freight to roads. This needs to be increased to reduce the cost of transport and avoid damaging the climatic impact of road transport. This would require augmenting line capacity which Indian Railways is doing at a much slower pace when compared to Chinese Railways (see Box 16.1).

16.17 Technological upgradation and modernization is one of the areas where the Railways needs to pay much more attention. Although modernization is required in all areas of railway operations, technological improvement of tracks and acquisition of rolling stock for heavy haul and high speed operations supported by modern signalling and an improved maintenance system may command higher priority. Superior design and use of lighter materials in producing railway wagons not only increases speed but also helps in reducing carbon emissions because of an efficient use of energy. The progress in this regard has also been slow as compared to other successful railways including Chinese Railways (see Box 16.1). One of the reasons for the slow modernization of the rolling stock is that the Railways produces much of its rolling stock internally. Separating production units from Railways and allowing technology majors to set up units, as the Chinese have done, may bring about the much-needed modernization.

16.18 The need for technical upgradation in the passenger segment is increasingly evident. Globally,

Box 16.1
Comparative Assessment of Indian Railways and Chinese Railways

- In the early 1990s, the Indian Railways was bigger in terms of total route km, as well as route km/sq. km.
- In 1990–2007, Chinese Railways extended its route km by 20,000 km whereas it was 960 route km in case of Indian Railways.
- Chinese Railways is planning to add about 40,000 km in the next 10 years as against the 2,500–3,000 km by Indian Railways.
- Chinese Railways is estimated to have invested around \$154 billion over the last five years (2005–09) in contrast to \$ 31.21 billion by Indian Railways.
- The carrying capacity of Chinese wagons is 80 tonnes in comparison to the Indian capacity of 55–60 tonnes.
- A tare weight to payload ratio of Chinese wagon is 1:4 in comparison to India's 1:1.27.
- The passenger fare to freight ratio in China is 1.3:1 in comparison to India's 0.3:1.

trains reaching 240 km per hour are common but the Indian Railways's Shatabdi has a maximum speed of 150 km per hour, while its average speed is only about 80 km per hour. High speed rail movement is energy efficient and is an optimal response to climate change considerations. It can compete very effectively with air transport for distances of 500 km, emitting between a tenth and a quarter of the carbon emissions of an aircraft on a per passenger basis. High speed trains also require much less land than a motorway: a double track rail line has three times the passenger carrying capacity of a six-lane highway and uses less than half the land.

16.19 There is a need to initiate planning to build up to 2,000 km of high speed passenger dedicated rail lines in the next 10 years.

Dedicated Freight Corridors (DFCs) Project

16.20 DFCs on the western and the eastern routes is a strategic capacity augmentation initiative taken by the Railways and involves construction of about 3,300 km of dedicated freight lines to predominantly carry coal and steel on the eastern corridor and containers on the western corridor. Ports in the western region covering Maharashtra and Gujarat would be efficiently linked to the northern hinterland, and similarly on the eastern side, coal would move to the power plants in the north. These corridors have been declared the 'Diamond Rail Corridors' project of Indian Railways. Both the western and eastern corridors would facilitate the establishment of industrial corridors alongside. The project is being financed through a debt/equity

ratio of 2:1 with most of the debt coming from multi-lateral/bilateral development agencies like the World Bank/ADB/JICA. The two DFCs are targeted for completion by 2016–17 and considerable preparatory work has been done, including land acquisition and award of consultancies, besides initial construction contracts on both the corridors.

16.21 The construction of DFCs is a welcome step and the Railways should plan for more such corridors over the medium term. There is a need to implement the DFC projects expeditiously. Implementation issues, especially those relating to mode of delivery, funding, and pre-construction activities, including land acquisition, need to be resolved at the earliest. A full-scale review of the DFC project, including clear establishing of time lines for different tasks, a timetable for tying up multinational funding, and a decision on the role of PPP should be undertaken urgently.

Rebalancing of Tariffs

16.22 The traditional approach of subsidizing ordinary passenger traffic very heavily by levying very high charges for AC first class and freight has led to a distortion in the fare structure. The passenger fare to freight ratio (ratio of tariff per passenger km to cost per tonne km) in India was 0.3:1 against 1.3:1, 1.5:1, and 1.9:1 in China, Germany, and Japan, respectively. The unbalanced fare structure has several adverse consequences, such as shifting of freight traffic to less energy efficient and climatically more damaging road transport, creating an artificially heavy demand for

passenger trains with frequent stops thereby reducing the line carrying capacity for longer distance traffic, and preventing trains from competing effectively with air travel for premium passengers over shorter distances of 300–500 km. There is an urgent need to correct this distortion in the fare structure by taking suitable action. The government, if it wishes, should resort to explicit cash subsidies to ordinary passengers. Fixation of tariff should ideally be entrusted to a statutory regulator. However, pending the appointment of a tariff regulator, the Railways should think of adopting automatic indexation of fares to increase in fuel costs with an allowance for productivity increase.

Organizational Restructuring

16.23 The present structure of the Indian Railways has evolved on the basis of the Acworth Committee's recommendations, calling for consolidation and nationalization in 1924. The Indian Railways formulates policy, provides services, and also acts as a regulator. These three functions need to be separated. Ideally there should be a distinction between the Ministry of Railways and Railways. The former should be responsible for setting policies and the latter for providing services. Regulatory functions should be performed by a separate regulatory body, preferably by an independent regulatory body.

Resource Mobilization

16.24 Impacted by the general economic slowdown and implementation of the sixth Pay Commission report, Indian Railways is likely to fall short of its targeted internal resource generation. The Eleventh Plan of the Railways was to be financed 23 per cent from GBS and 77 per cent from IEBR. However, in the first three years it is 31 per cent from GBS and 69 per cent from IEBR.

16.25 The operating ratio of the Railways, which is the ratio of working expenses (excluding dividend payment) to traffic earnings, reached 96 per cent in 2001–02, signalling a near-crisis situation. Thereafter, it improved to 75.9 per cent in 2007–08 because of a series of specific initiatives to improve asset utilization. However, it deteriorated again to 92.5 per cent in 2009–10. It may be noted that the Chinese Railway has an operating ratio of 72 per cent.

16.26 China is estimated to have invested around \$ 154 billion over five years (2005–09). If Indian Railways aims to spend in the next years what China spent in the last five years, it would need to spend about Rs 69,000 crore per year which would be 70 per cent higher than the 2009–10 (BE) of Rs 40,745 crore.

16.27 In order to bridge the gap between the targeted IEBR and the realized IEBR, Railways must plan for enhanced levels of funding from multilateral agencies, such as the World Bank and ADB and also take initiatives to mobilize resources by undertaking tariff reforms, building in an element of PPP into its plans, and creating an enabling environment to reduce its dependence on government support.

Public–Private Partnership

16.28 Since the Railways sector is highly capital-intensive, PPP has a greater role to play. In view of this, besides expediting PPP projects relating to rolling stock manufacturing units, modernization of Railway stations, multi-functional complexes, logistics parks, private freight terminals, and Liberalized Wagon Investment Scheme, which are on the cards, Railways should also explore the possibility of PPP in running goods trains between specified destinations, running tourist trains, and constructing DFCs.

Safety

16.29 Railways has taken a number of initiatives during the Eleventh Plan for improving safety in railways. However, much more stress needs to be given to IT driven initiatives and enhanced training to impart better skills in the operation and maintenance of assets to avoid accidents.

ACCOUNTING REFORMS

16.30 The accounting reforms separating five major segments of railway services are: (i) fixed infrastructure, (ii) passenger operations, (iii) freight operations, (iv) sub-urban operation systems, and (v) other non-core activities. These were initiated during the Tenth Plan and are yet to come up. In view of the criticality of the reform as it would not only help in generating costing data on commercial lines but also in making them in line with the commercial

accounting requirements adopted internationally for railways, a firm timeline needs to be framed to accomplish this task.

WAY AHEAD

16.31 There is an urgent need to develop a long-term plan for the modernization and development of railways keeping in view the requirement of traffic and need for technology upgrade and modernization.

16.32 New railway lines taken up for construction must be prioritized keeping in mind the existing overheads and the scarcity of resources.

16.33 The self-financing capacity of the sector may be improved through: (a) undertaking tariff reforms; (b) improving efficiency; and (c) expediting the PPP initiative.

16.34 A statutory tariff regulator may be set up pending which the Railways should announce the adoption of an automatic indexation of fares to increase in fuel costs with an allowance for productivity increases.

ROADS

GOALS AND OBJECTIVES FOR ELEVENTH PLAN

16.35 The main thrust of road development in the Eleventh Plan continues to be on improving mobility and accessibility and ensuring a balanced development of the road network across the country. This objective is proposed to be achieved through road development programmes, which includes NHDP, the PMGSY, a component of Bharat Nirman, and the Special Accelerated Road Development Programme in North-East (SARDP-NE).

PROGRESS IN THE ELEVENTH PLAN

Financial Performance

CENTRAL SECTOR ROADS

16.36 An outlay of Rs 1,06,659 crore (GBS Rs 71,830 crore) has been provided for the development of roads in the Eleventh Plan. The bulk of this outlay is

meant for the development of national highways and related programmes. An expenditure of Rs 47,274 crore (that is, 44.32 per cent) is likely to be incurred in the first three years of the Plan at constant prices. An outlay of Rs 21,502 crore (at constant prices) has been provided for Annual Plan 2010–11. With this, the likely expenditure in the first four years would be 64.45 per cent at constant prices.

16.37 The National Highways Authority of India (NHAI) has been responsible for the road development programme taken up during the Eleventh Plan under NHDP. It was decided that all contracts for high-density corridors under NHDP-III may be awarded on a BOT basis, with traditional construction contracts awarded only in specified exceptional cases. However, National Highways (NHs) characterized by low density of traffic and passing through far flung, remote, or strategically important areas would be developed primarily through budgetary resources.

PRIVATE SECTOR INVESTMENT

16.38 A sum of Rs 46,118.99 crore (up to October 2009) had been spent by NHAI on various phases of NHDP and other projects in the first half of the Eleventh Plan. This includes private sector investment of (up to August, 2009) around Rs 18,800 crore, which is well below the plan target of Rs 86,792 crore. Up to March 2010, NHAI had awarded projects for implementation through BOT in the Eleventh Plan (see Table 16.1).

Physical Performance

16.39 Progress in road development consists of development of NHDP roads and non-NHDP roads.

NATIONAL HIGHWAYS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

16.40 During the Eleventh Plan a massive programme for development of NHs has been taken up for implementation. The details of this programme are given in Table 16.2.

16.41 The physical targets and achievements for NHDP sections during 2007–08 and 2008–09 are given in Table 16.3. The performance during the first half of the Eleventh Plan has been far below

TABLE 16.1
Contract Awarded under BOT (Toll/Annuity) during the Eleventh Plan

Year	BOT (Toll)			BOT (annuity)		
	No. of contracts	Length (km)	TPC (Rs crore)	No. of contracts	Length (km)	TPC (Rs crore)
2007–08	8	1,108.8	8,057	1	36.2	209
2008–09	7	638.7	8,151			
2009–10 (up to March 2010)	38	3,188.2	31,638	3	171.8	1,775

TABLE 16.2
Estimated Cost of NHDP Phases

S. No.	Phase	Name of Project	Likely cost (Rs crore)
1	NHDP-I & II	Completion of balance work of GQ and EW-NS corridors	52,694
2	NHDP-III	4-laning of 12,109 km	80,626
3	NHDP-IV	2-laning with paved shoulders of 20,000 km of NHs	27,800
4	NHDP-V	6-laning of 6,500 km of selected stretches of NHs	41,210
5	NHDP-VI	Development of 1,000 km of Expressways	16,680
6	NHDP-VII	Construction of ring roads, flyovers, and bypasses on selected stretches	16,680
		Total	2,35,690

TABLE 16.3
Physical Targets and Achievements for NHDP

Category	2007–08		2008–09		2009–10	
	Target	Achv.	Target	Achv.	Target	Achv. (up to March 2010)
Widening to 4-lanes and strengthening (km)	2,885	1,683	3,520	2,203	3,165	2,693

the targets and there is an urgent need to accelerate the pace of implementation in the last two years of the Plan.

16.42 Phase-wise progress of NHDP as on 30 September 2009 is given in Annexure 16.2 and is now discussed briefly.

NHDP PHASES-I AND II: GQ&EW-NS CORRIDORS

16.43 NHDP Phase-I and II comprise of the development of NHs. Four to six-lane standards on: (a) Golden Quadrilateral (GQ) connecting four major metropolitan cities of Delhi–Mumbai–Chennai–Kolkata–Delhi; (b) North–South and East–West corridors (NS–EW) connecting Srinagar to Kanyakumari and Silchar to Porbandar with a spur from Salem to Cochin; (c) road connectivity of major ports of the country to NHs; and (d) other NH stretches.

16.44 Phase-I is almost complete while only 10 per cent of the total length of Phase-II remains to be awarded. The work on Phase-II will be completed by December 2010.

NHDP PHASE-III: IMPROVING THE CAPACITY OF OTHER HIGH DENSITY CORRIDORS

16.45 The government has approved the development of 12,109 km of NHs on a BOT basis at an estimated cost of Rs 80,626 crore in two parts—Phase-III A comprising a total length of 4,815 km estimated to cost Rs 33,069 crore and Phase-III B comprising a total length of 7,294 km estimated to cost Rs 47,557 crore. The scheduled date of completion for Phase-III is December 2013.

16.46 In case of Phase-III A, as on 31 July 2009 against the total length of 4,815 km, only 937 km could be

completed; 2,155 km are under implementation and 1,723 km are yet to be awarded. In case of Phase-III B, no progress has been made so far. The entire length of 7,294 km is yet to be awarded.

16.47 The progress of NHDP-III so far indicates that there may be slip back in achieving the targets mentioned earlier.

NHDP PHASE-IV: TWO-LANING

16.48 This phase envisages upgrading of about 20,000 km of NHs to two-lane ones with paved shoulders under NHDP. This phase was approved by the government in July 2008. Out of the approved length of 20,000 km, which is to be implemented in a phased manner in stretches of 5,000 km each, the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways (MoRTH) is implementing the first Phase, that is, NHDP Phase-IV A, upgradation/strengthening of 5,000 km of single/intermediate/two-lane NHs to two-lane ones with paved shoulders on BOT (Toll) and BOT (Annuity) basis.

16.49 Under NHDP Phase-IV A, till March 2009, 40 bids for feasibility studies covering a 5,228 km length had been invited, out of which 13 bids covering 1,670 km had been awarded to the consultants.

NHDP PHASE-V: SIX-LANING OF HIGH DENSITY CORRIDORS

16.50 Six-laning of 6,500 km of existing four-lane NHs under NHDP Phase-V (on a Design-Build-Finance-Operate or DBFO basis) was approved in October 2006. Six-laning of 6,500 km, includes 5,700 km of GQ and 800 km of other stretches.

16.51 Against 6,500 km, 131 km have been completed, 899 km are under implementation, and 5,470 km are yet to be awarded.

16.52 The progress of NHDP-V so far also indicates that there may be slippage in achieving the targets by the target date of December 2012.

NHDP PHASE-VI: EXPRESSWAYS

16.53 NHDP Phase-VI envisages development of 1,000 km fully access controlled expressways under the PPP mode following the DBFO approach. This includes

expressways connecting Vadodara–Mumbai, Delhi–Meerut, Bangalore–Chennai, and Kolkata–Dhanbad. Phase-VI of NHDP was approved at an estimated cost of Rs 16,680 crore in November 2006.

16.54 The total funds required for this phase is Rs 16,680 crore, out of which Rs 9,000 crore is expected from the private sector and the balance Rs 7,680 crore from the government to bridge the viability gap as well as for meeting the cost of land acquisition, utility shifting, consultancy, etc. The entire project is targeted to be completed by December 2015.

NHDP PHASE-VII: CONSTRUCTION OF RING ROADS, FLYOVERS, AND BYPASSES

16.55 The government approved the construction of stand alone ring roads, bypasses, grade separators, flyovers, elevated roads, tunnels, road over bridges, underpasses, and service roads on a BOT (Toll) mode under NHDP Phase-VII in December 2007 at an estimated cost of Rs 16,680 crore. Thirty-six stretches in different states have been proposed to be taken up. The entire project is scheduled to be completed by December 2014. As on 31 July 2009, a length of 19 km was under implementation while the remaining 681 km was yet to be awarded.

16.56 The progress of work on various NHDP phases depicts a discomfoting picture. The economic slowdown has had an adverse affect on the progress of NHDP. A number of measures are proposed to be taken to expedite the progress of NHDP.

16.57 The other important reasons for slow progress in implementation of NHDP include the long time taken for completing pre-construction activities and inadequate implementation capacity of NHAI. In order to reduce the time period for pre-construction activities, the ministry has taken a number of steps. The progress in this regard needs to be reviewed from time to time so that the time period for pre-construction activity is reduced. To improve capacity and for augmenting skills, the government has taken a decision to restructure NHAI. The important components of restructuring NHAI are as follows:

- Selection of the Chairman by a Search Committee headed by the Cabinet Secretary
- NHAI should have six full-time members—one each for finance, administration, PPP, two members (project), and one member (technical)
- Increase in the number of part-time members by two who would be from the non-government sector, one from IITs/IIMs and the other from financial institutions is recommended
- The Authority should have the power to engage, where required, outside experts

NON-NHDP PROGRAMME

16.58 Details of the non-NHDP programme are given in Annexure 16.3. The statement shows that the achievement in case of widening to four-lanes, strengthening of existing weak pavements, widening to two-lanes, improvement of riding quality programme, and construction of missing links has surpassed targets. In case of construction of bypasses and bridges/ROBs, the performance is also quite satisfactory.

SPECIAL ACCELERATED ROAD DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME FOR THE NORTH-EAST (SARDP-NE)

16.59 This programme is to be implemented in two phases—Phase-A and Phase-B. Phase-A would include improving 6,418 km of roads and (including 2,319 km of roads under the Arunachal package). The likely date of completion of Phase-A is 2012–13. Phase-B involves two-laning of 3,723 km of roads and it has been approved only for Detailed Project Report (DPR) preparation; investment decisions are yet to be taken by the government.

16.60 The year-wise details of the projects approved under SARDP-NE Phase-A, the expenditure incurred

thereon, and the physical performance of the programme are given in Table 16.4.

16.61 The progress has been extremely slow, mainly due to the inadequate contracting capacity of implementing agencies.

SPECIAL PROGRAMME FOR DEVELOPMENT OF ROADS IN THE LEFT-WING EXTREMISM (LWE) AFFECTED AREAS

16.62 The government approved in February 2009 proposals for developing about 1,202 km of NHs and 4,362 km of state roads in LWE affected areas as a special project estimated to cost about Rs 7,300 crore. The project covers 33 districts in the eight states of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, and Uttar Pradesh. Technical and financial sanctions for all identified NHs and state road projects would be as per the stipulated procedure for NH works. Sanctions have already been issued for 2,891 km at an estimated cost of Rs 3,261 crore.

DEVELOPMENT OF OTHER NON-NHDP NATIONAL HIGHWAYS

16.63 There are about 20,850 km of NHs other than those approved for various phases under NHDP, SARDP-NE, etc. These NHs suffer from various deficiencies, such as inadequate capacity and insufficient pavement thickness. The development of these roads is proposed to be taken up through domestic budgetary resources and multilateral funding.

16.64 MoRTH has taken certain initiatives for the development of National Highways in the future. These are as now discussed.

TABLE 16.4
Year-wise Details of Projects under SARDP-NE Phase-A

Year	Allocation (Rs crore)	Length Approved by HPC (in km)	Approved Cost (Rs crore)	Expenditure (Rs crore)	Length Completed (in km)
2006–07	550	502	1,255	449	–
2007–08	700	299	780	651	150
2008–09	1,000	254	1,194	637	290
2009–10	1,200	94	451	223	–
Total	3,450	1,149	3,680	1,960	440

SETTING UP THE EXPRESSWAY AUTHORITY OF INDIA AND FORMULATION OF THE MASTER PLAN FOR THE NATIONAL EXPRESSWAY NETWORK

16.65 As envisaged in the Eleventh Plan document, the government is considering a proposal for the setting up an Expressway Authority of India (EAI). Consultations with stakeholders are in process of identifying and resolving issues before the framework for EAI is given a concrete shape. Development of the expressways under the Master Plan will be undertaken in a PPP mode. An expressways division has been set up in NHAI.

PRADHAN MANTRI GRAM SADAK YOJANA

16.66 PMGSY was launched on 25 December 2000 as a fully-funded Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS) to provide road connectivity in rural areas of the country. The programme envisaged connecting all habitations with a population of more than 1,000 within three years and of more than 500 by 2007 (250 persons and above with respect to hilly, tribal, and desert areas). About 1.67 lakh unconnected eligible habitations need to be taken up under the programme. The programme also provides for upgradation of existing through-routes with an aggregate length of 3.68 km.

BHARAT NIRMAN (A SUB-SET OF PMGSY)

16.67 The original target set for PMGSY was found to be too ambitious. Subsequently, PMGSY was re-phased to achieve time-bound targets of rural connectivity by folding in to the Bharat Nirman programme initiated in 2005–06. It aims to provide connectivity to all the habitations with a population of more than 1,000 in the plain areas and habitations with a population of 500 or more in hilly or tribal areas in a time-bound manner by 2009 (see Table 16.5).

TABLE 16.5
Physical Targets and Achievements

PMGSY	No. of Habitations
Overall target	1,67,000
Achievement up to March 2009	62,484
Bharat Nirman	
Overall target	54,648
Achievement up to March 2009	31,924

16.68 The PMGSY component in Bharat Nirman has made substantial progress although completion has been delayed a little. It is now expected to be completed in 2010–11. While 84 per cent of the habitations would be connected by the end of 2009–10, the remaining 16 per cent would be linked in 2010–11 (Table 16.6)

TABLE 16.6
Progress under Bharat Nirman

Activity	Target (2005–09)	Achievement up to March 2009
Habitations (Nos)	54,648	31,924 (58)
New Connectivity (Length in km)	1,46,185	85,405 (58)
Upgradation (i/cRenewal) (in km)	1,94,131	1,55,019 (80)

16.69 PMGSY has certain very good features, which have contributed to its success in producing good quality rural roads. A three-tier quality monitoring system at various levels was established which has been helpful in finding systemic deficiencies and taking appropriate corrective action in executing projects and in maintaining the quality of the roads constructed. The inbuilt clause of five years of maintenance within the construction contract has helped in the maintenance of the newly created assets. A computerized Online Management Monitoring and Account System is useful in monitoring the progress of work, both physical and financial.

16.70 The state-wise physical progress during the first four years of Bharat Nirman is given in Annexure 16.4. The progress towards achievement of targets has varied from state to state. The major states with large connectivity deficit are Assam, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, Jammu and Kashmir, Tripura, and Uttarakhand.

FUNDING OF PMGSY

16.71 While Phase-I of Bharat Nirman would be completed in 2010–11, the requirement of funds for completing the work on PMGSY is quite large. It is estimated that the fund requirements for completing the work would be between Rs 1,30,000 crore and Rs 1,50,000 crore. The major source of finance, that is, the amount allocated from the Central Road Fund financed from cess on diesel is substantially committed

to the repayment liability of loans raised to finance rural roads. Thus, there is very little scope for further leverage of future cess till 2016–17. There is a need to develop a work and financing plan for developing rural roads, which may estimate the road length to be constructed, the total requirement of funds, identify the source of financing, and suggest measures to reduce the cost of construction.

MAINTENANCE OF PMGSY ROADS

16.72 The maintenance of rural roads requires urgent attention. In order to provide adequate funds for the maintenance of existing rural roads there is a need to enhance the self-financing capacity of the sector.

IMPLEMENTATION ISSUES

16.73 Strengthening of Institutional Capacity: States where the coverage of habitations under Bharat Nirman has been very low require a substantial increase in the number of PIUs. Creation of dedicated PIUs, deployment of central PSUs, outsourcing of project preparation, engaging independent project implementation consultants, and reviewing existing delegation of powers are some of the steps taken or which are being taken by various states to strengthen institutional capacity.

16.74 Augmentation of Contracting Capacity: With a massive step up in investment in road construction, constraints in contracting capacity have emerged as a major implementation issue necessitating repeated bidding for awarding contracts in certain cases. Some of the steps taken to enhance the contracting capacities in the states include increase in the size of the package, permitting joint ventures between big and small contractors, and awarding performance incentives for timely completion of projects.

16.75 Forest and Environment Clearances: It usually takes between 12–14 months to obtain forest clearances. States affected have to initiate proactive upfront action for seeking forest clearances as soon as the survey commences for preparation of DPRs.

16.76 Availability of Private Land for Road Construction: State governments should ensure availability of private land required for road construction. States

experiencing difficulties on this account must use gram panchayats and the local revenue administration to overcome this constraint.

16.77 Law and Order Problems: Left-wing extremist activities are affecting the pace of implementing PMGSY in some parts of Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, and Jharkhand. These states have to ensure adequate security.

16.78 The Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD) has taken a number of steps to improve the implementation of projects under PMGSY. These include e-procurement, aimed at reducing time for processing bids, increasing competitiveness, and enhancing transparency, rationalization of standards and stakeholders, review of the performance of states, which are lagging behind in achieving targets, and strengthening maintenance and monitoring.

WAY AHEAD

- There has been a significant shortfall in the targets achieved, particularly with respect to various phases of NHDP. The work and financing plan and the monitorable targets need to be finalized.
- In order to implement NHDP expeditiously, it is necessary that: (a) the process of restructuring NHAI may be completed urgently; (b) the projects may be structured strictly in accordance with specifications formulated to meet traffic demands and safety requirements; and (c) time period for pre-construction activity may be reduced.
- The progress in implementing SARDP-NE has been quite slow. Training of technical personnel, improvement in the quality of preparation of project reports, and more effective monitoring of the project would help in the expeditious implementation of SARDP-NE.
- Building a network of expressways. For this purpose, the EAI may be set up during the Eleventh Plan.
- There is a need to develop a work financing plan for developing rural roads, which may indicate the road length to be constructed to achieve PMGSY targets, requirement of funds, identifying the sources of funding, and suggesting the measures to reduce the cost of construction.

ROAD TRANSPORT

16.79 Road transport plays an important role in the movement of goods and passengers in the country mainly because of its accessibility, flexibility, door-to-door service, and reliability. Of late, there has been an unprecedented growth in vehicular traffic on the roads, which has led the Department of Road Transport to accord priority to improving road safety to prevent accidents, save precious lives, and improve safety of all road users.

16.80 During the first three years of the Eleventh Plan, the central road transport sector is likely to spend Rs 372.92 crore, against the approved outlay of Rs 1,000 crore at constant prices, which in percentage terms works out to about 37 per cent.

16.81 In the central sector, road safety programmes are implemented through the Road Safety and National Data Base Network and Studies schemes. However, to address road safety issues with vigour and zeal, some new schemes, such as the setting up of the National Road Safety and Traffic Management Board and setting up of Inspection & Certification (I&C) centres in the country are being introduced during the Eleventh Plan.

16.82 Operation of passenger services by State Road Transport Undertakings (SRTUs) and regulation of transport services are the important programmes covered under the state sector. Recognizing the criticality of the role of public transport in the movement of passengers, it has been proposed to strengthen the public transport system in the country. To begin with, it is proposed to provide financial assistance for latest technologies such as GPS/GSM based vehicle tracking system, computerized reservation system, automatic fare collection system, electronic ticket vending system, inter-modal fare integration, and passenger information as well as for preparation of total mobility plan for the entire state. This is bound to improve productivity and efficiency in the public transport system.

16.83 There are certain critical issues, such as motor vehicle taxation, overloading, and barrier-free movement of freight and passengers, which

need to be addressed during the remaining part of the Plan.

PORTS

16.84 The main thrust in the ports sector in the Eleventh Plan is on capacity augmentation mainly through private sector participation, improvement in productivity, reduction in provision of dwell time, and enhancing dredging capabilities/operations besides rail-road connectivity to the hinterland. The Eleventh Plan also envisaged corporatization of ports and coordinated development of non-major ports.

PROGRESS UNDER THE ELEVENTH PLAN

Financial Performance

16.85 The pace of expenditure in port development has fallen greatly behind Plan targets. Against the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 29,889.11 crore, the likely expenditure in the first four years is Rs 5026.69 crore, which is only 16.82 per cent of the Plan outlay. Of the Eleventh Plan GBS allocation of Rs 3,315 crore, in the first four years the likely expenditure is Rs 1138.33 crore, which is 34.34 per cent.

Physical Performance

16.86 Traffic at the ports has been increasing at an annual rate of 10–12 per cent in the recent past. The Eleventh Plan estimated the traffic to grow at 11.05 per cent per year from 649.79 million tonnes in 2006–07, to 1,008.95 million tonnes in 2011–12, of which the share of major ports was 708.09 million tonnes (MT) (Annexure 16.5). In the first three years the traffic in major ports rose from 464 MT (2006–07) to 560.97 MT (2009–10) indicating an additional traffic of about 97 MT, which is about 40 per cent of the Plan target. In 2008–09, it increased by only 2 per cent due to a perceptible moderation in the world economic activity. However, during 2009–10, the rate of growth of traffic increased to 5.74 per cent.

Capacity Augmentation

16.87 The Eleventh Plan envisaged that a bulk of the expansion in capacity will come from private investment/captive users through PPPs except in cases of operational exigencies. As against the major ports' capacity of 504.75 MT (2006–07), the Eleventh

Plan target is 1,016.55 MT (Annexure 16.6). Major capacity additions were expected in Paradip (55 MT), Visakhapatnam (52.4 MT), Ennore (51.2 MT), Kandla (58 MT), and Mumbai (48 MT). The capacity of major ports as on 31 March 2009 was 574.77 million tonnes per annum (MTPA). The capacity addition during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan was only about 70 MTPA, which is 13.7 per cent of the Eleventh Plan target of capacity addition of 511.80 MT. Of this, the capacity addition due to addition of new schemes was 32.90 MT, while 37.12 MT was due to mechanization and other productivity improvement schemes.

16.88 During the third year of the Plan, a capacity of 30 MT has been added, raising the total capacity created in the three years of the Eleventh Plan to 100 MT. Seven projects, including four taken up before the Eleventh Plan, are under implementation in the PPP mode. In addition, five more capacity yielding schemes through internal resources are under implementation. This will create an additional capacity of 77.2 MTPA and 14 MTPA respectively. The ministry has assessed that 49 MT of capacity may also be achieved from mechanization/efficiency improvement during the Plan. A total capacity of 210 MT would be created under the Plan when these schemes are completed.

16.89 Normally, the gestation period of a port project is about two years though mega projects have also taken 3–5 years. Thus, only projects that may be awarded by 31 March 2010 would actually come up and add to the capacity of the ports during the Plan period. It is proposed to take up 26 projects relating to construction/ modernization of berths, container terminals, Single Buoy Moorings (SBMs), and installation of mechanized handling facility during the year. Concerted efforts need to be made to complete the process and procedures expeditiously to be able to complete the maximum of projects during the Eleventh Plan.

16.90 The total capacity by the end of the Eleventh Plan is likely to be about 790 MT, but has the potential of going up to 840 MT. This will, however, require extensive port-wise monitoring and a strong follow-up and effective execution of projects.

TABLE 16.7
Assessment of Capacity Addition by the End of the Eleventh Plan

		(in metric tonne)
1	Capacity already created	70.0
2	Capacity involved in projects under construction from X Plan	91.2
3	Capacity likely to come up of 26 projects to be awarded by 31 March 2010	75.0
4	Capacity involved in expansion through mechanization	49.0
Total		285.2

Non-Major Ports

16.91 An important component of capacity creation is the development of non-major ports. There are about 200 non-major ports in the country under the control of respective state governments. The Eleventh Plan estimated the creation of an additional capacity of about 350 MT in these ports, which is nearly one and a half times the present capacity of these ports (228 MT). The share of non-major ports in projected ports traffic was expected to increase from 28.5 per cent (2006–07) to 30 per cent (2011–12). There is no comprehensive plan for the development of port sector that includes non-major ports. The states carry out the development of non-major ports at their own initiatives. Adequate data on progress of work related to development of non-major ports is also not available. In order to develop the port sector, there is a need to devise a comprehensive policy for the development of the port sector. A monitoring system should be set up quickly for assessing overall port capacities, including those of the non-major ports on a regular basis.

Port Efficiency

16.92 An important issue for the cost competitiveness of our trade has been the inability to take large size vessels into these ports and inefficiencies due to large dwell time. Progress in this regard has been rather unsatisfactory as is evident from Table 16.8.

16.93 The delay in turnaround time is mostly on the port account, which is around 65 per cent of the turnaround time. The factors responsible for port account delays are vessels waiting for working berths after unloading and before commencement

TABLE 16.8
Progress in Efficiency Parameters

Year	Average Pre-berthing Detention (in hrs)	Average Turnround Time (in days)
2004-05	6.03	3.41
2005-06	8.77	3.50
2006-07	10.05	3.62
2007-08	11.40	3.93
2008-09	9.55	3.87
2009-10	11.67	4.38

of loading, breakdown/non-availability of handling equipment, non-availability of port labour gangs, spillage/grizzly cleaning/chute jamming, and ragging/stitching. Similarly, non-port account factors contributing to delays are customs formalities, want of cargo/container, weather conditions, documents not ready, want of barges, breakdown of ship gears, and shed concession/poor clearance of cargo.

16.94 Several Indian ports experience high dwell time because of customs and port side constraints like inadequate infrastructure, absence of seamless connectivity with other modes, and various IT related bottlenecks. For container handling, which is increasing rapidly, an adequate electronic environment with Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), enabling the efficient use of port resources is yet to be established. The Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), which ensures flow of data electronically between ports, customs, shipping lines, and users, is still to be commissioned on a common platform. At present, EDI is minimal and consists of the proprietary message exchange format formulated by customs. The implementation of the Risk Management System (RMS) by customs is expected to bring about significant reduction in detention of cargo for assessment and examination at ports. An assessment of the working of RMS needs to be made so that corrective measures, if necessary, can be taken.

16.95 The Eleventh Plan had suggested that it is possible to reduce turnaround time from the existing 3.23 (dry bulk), 5.62 (break bulk), and 1.88 (container) days to 1.60, 1.50, and 1 day respectively for imports and from 3.57, 6.60, and 3.78 days to 1.70, 3.30, and 1.50 days respectively in the case of exports. This

was based on an assessment by the Committee of Secretaries for the programme to be implemented in the period 2007-10. The ministry needs to expedite action on this count. What is worrisome is the slow turnaround of ships in the major ports of Mumbai, Kandla, and Marmugao. Depending upon the cargo handled, all these gaps must be addressed for each port. A time-bound plan should be made so that in a reasonable period of time, the turnaround/dwell time matches the most efficient ports. This action plan must be designed and put in place swiftly.

Port Connectivity

16.96 The Eleventh Plan envisaged that each major port should have at least four-lane connectivity and double rail lane connectivity. At present, 13 roads of 360 km at a total cost of Rs 4,149.66 crore and rail projects of Rs 3,903.00 crore are under implementation. The government is also implementing Dedicated High Load Freight Corridor on the western and eastern routes. The progress, however, is not very encouraging. The projects for rail/road connectivity need to be monitored closely. A similar approach for non-major ports is also required.

Dredging

16.97 The Eleventh Plan target for capital dredging was 298.28 Million Cubic Metres (MCuM) for major ports and SSCP and 367.18 MCuM for non-major ports, besides maintaining dredging of 367.06 MCuM and 33.89 MCuM respectively. Against this, the first three years have seen dredging of 236.34 MCuM at major ports, which is only 35.52 per cent of the Plan target.

16.98 One of the key areas of concern is the slow pace in maintenance and capital dredging. In the present international dredging scenario, almost the entire dredging technology and know-how is concentrated with a few international companies. During recent years demand for dredging operations has increased substantially due to enhanced activity in reclamation and augmentation of port capacity. Moreover, the time frame for execution of dredging projects has increased. In line with the international trend of creating on-shore and off-shore infrastructure that requires large-scale dredging, such activities in India have also increased.

At the same time, only a few companies in the dredging sector have shown an interest in acquiring dredgers and carrying out dredging activities.

16.99 In order to develop dredging capacity it is necessary to take steps to ensure adequate skilled manpower and development of maintenance and engineering facilities. It would also be useful if the time for accomplishing the whole process of evolving approval and implementation of dredging projects is reduced.

Sethusamudram Ship Canal Project (SSCP)

16.100 For the implementation of the SSCP at the cost of Rs 2,427 crore, an SPV, the Sethusamudram Corporation Limited was formed with equity participation of the government of Rs 495 crore. Dredging work at Palk Strait and the southern part of Palk Bay/Palk Strait is in progress. The estimated cost of the project has gone up and the revised cost is being worked out. Dredging at Adam's Bridge was suspended by the Supreme Court. The matter of alignment of SSCP is sub-judice. An expert committee under the chairmanship of Dr R.K. Pachauri, which was constituted to examine the issue, is in the process of finalizing its report.

Andaman-Lakshadweep Harbour Works

16.101 The ALHW plans, executes, and maintains port and harbour facilities in the Andaman and Nicobar and the Lakshadweep Islands. The government has drawn an action plan for the rehabilitation of the port structure, creation of additional facilities, and taking up of major reconstruction work on a turnkey basis at a cost of Rs 976.19 crore. The action plan includes post-tsunami repair/reconstruction, development of additional port facilities, and turnkey projects. Out of the 56 berthing structures in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 50 structures have been made functional.

SHIPPING

16.102 Against the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 14,135 crore for the shipping sector, an expenditure of Rs 3539.22 crore was incurred during the first three years of the Plan, which is only 25.04 per cent of the Plan outlay. Of the Eleventh Plan GBS allocation of Rs 1,000 crore, in the first three years the expenditure

was Rs 427.89 crore, which is 42.79 per cent. The main reason for the lower GBS expenditure is very slow progress towards the establishment of the Indian Maritime University. The expenditure during three years on this count was only Rs 63.40 crore, which is only 23.9 per cent of the allocation of Rs 265 crore.

SHIPPING CORPORATION OF INDIA (SCI)

16.103 Against an IEBR allocation of Rs 13,135 crore to SCI, the expenditure was Rs 3,111.32 crore in three years of the Eleventh Plan, which is 23.7 per cent. Under the Tenth Plan, 12 ships were on order which were expected to be delivered in the Eleventh Plan. In addition, SCI is to place an order for 62 ships of 2.8 million GT during the Eleventh Plan. SCI is expected to acquire six ships of 0.47 million GT in the first three years of the Plan. In the remaining two years of the Plan, 26 vessels of 0.82 million GT are likely to be acquired. Thus SCI would be able to acquire 32 vessels of 1.29 million GT, which is quite low compared to the target.

16.104 The Plan projected tonnage acquisition between 10 million GT to 15 million GT by 2011-12. Against this target the achievement in the first three years has been 9.61 million GT. In view of the various problems faced by the shipping sector, including the decline in the self-financing capacity of the sector and inadequate availability of credit the acquisition of tonnage is likely to fall well short of the target.

16.105 The share of Indian companies in carriage of Indian overseas cargo declined from 13.7 per cent in 2005-06 to 9.5 per cent in 2008-09. This is an area of concern and this trend needs to be reversed. The decline in the share of Indian shipping is due to a number of factors, the most important of which are inadequate acquisition of tonnage and absence of a policy framework that governs the growth of Indian shipping. The need for a comprehensive policy, which may cover cabotage strengthening, cargo support for overseas trade, providing a level playing field on taxation, and access to cost effective funding of ships has become urgent. The Indian shipping fleets need to be modernized and renewed. The requirement of funds due to replacements is Rs 15,000 crore. In addition, an investment of Rs 38,000 crore is required

to acquire new vessels if the target of 15 million GT is to be achieved. The requirement of funds is huge and funding from international debt markets has dried up. It has, therefore, become necessary to take policy measures to enhance the self-financing capacity of the sector and also take measures to augment the availability of debt to finance acquisition of ships. Shipping is a highly competitive sector. A policy for the development of this sector needs to be formulated keeping in view the policy measures taken by other countries to promote their shipping. This will give Indian shipping a level playing field and enable it to compete in the international market.

INDIAN MARITIME UNIVERSITY (IMU)

16.106 The government enacted the Indian Maritime University Act, 2008, for setting up the IMU with its headquarters in Chennai and campuses in Kolkata, Mumbai, Visakhapatnam, and Chennai at a cost of Rs 265.25 crore. The university would strengthen and promote maritime studies, research, and extension work with focus on emerging areas of studies, including marine science and technology, marine environment, and socio-economic, legal, and other related fields and also achieve excellence in these and connected fields. The existing seven governments and government-aided maritime training and research institutes have been merged with IMU. The project for setting up IMU is under consideration.

DIRECTOR GENERAL OF SHIPPING (DGS)

16.107 Against the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 58.35 crore for DGS, an expenditure of Rs 14.45 crore was incurred during the first three years of the Plan, which is 24.76 per cent of the Plan outlay. One of the functions of DGS is implementing various international conventions relating to safety, prevention of pollution, and other mandatory regulations of the International Maritime Organization (IMO). Of the 27 conventions adopted by IMO, 23 are in force. Of these India has ratified 18. In pursuance of the ratifications of the conventions, DGS needs to implement the Ballast Water Management Convention of IMO in all the major ports in India and strengthen the existing set-up for maritime casualty investigation to provide seafarer's safety.

DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF LIGHTHOUSES AND LIGHTSHIPS (DGLL)

16.108 Against the Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 133.62 crore for DGLL, an expenditure of Rs 73.17 crore was incurred during the first three years of the Plan, which is 55.17 per cent of the Plan outlay. One of the major schemes of DGLL is establishing the Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) in the Gulf of Kutch; 75 per cent of VTS scheme had been completed by March 2010. Presently, DGLL operates a wide network of 177 lighthouses with supporting infrastructure. In order to provide and promote better safety and security to mariners and vessels, DGLL should equip itself with a sophisticated system to track the movement of fishing and other vessels operating in the coastal areas.

INLAND WATER TRANSPORT

16.109 The Eleventh Plan has laid emphasis on the development of infrastructure facilities on the existing waterways to make them fully functional and declaring three new waterways of East Coast Canal along with Brahmani river and Mahanadi delta, the Kakinada–Puducherry canal system, and the Godavari and Krishna rivers and Barak river.

16.110 During the Eleventh Plan, an outlay of Rs 543.75 crore was approved for the Inland Waterway Authority of India (IWAI) against which the expenditure during the three years of the Plan was Rs 276.88 crore, which is 50.92 per cent of the Plan outlay. The lower expenditure has been due to a major shortfall in expenditure on the development of National Waterway (NW)-2 during Annual Plan 2007–08. During Annual Plan 2008–09, the outlay of IWAI was reduced from Rs 160.38 crore to Rs 88.21 crore at the RE stage.

16.111 Expenditure was mainly incurred on the maintenance of fairways, including channel development, terminals, navigational aids, and cargo vessels for demonstration purposes for NW-1, 2, and 3 and techno-economic feasibility studies on other waterways. During the first two-and-a-half years of the Eleventh Plan, Least Assured Depth (LAD) of 2.5 metres was provided between Haldia and Farakka (560 km) against a target of LAD of 3 metres by the

end of the Plan period. The target of 2 metres has been achieved in other NWs. Providing 24-hour navigational aids in 1,200 km of the three NWs is likely to be achieved by March 2010.

16.112 In November 2008 two new NWs were declared: NW-4 for Kakinada–Pondicherry, along with the Godavari and Krishna rivers (1,095 km), and NW-5 East Coast Canal with Brahmani river (623 km).

16.113 Cargo transportation in organized IWT rose marginally from 55.8 million tonnes (3.38 b.t.km) during 2006–07 to 56 million tonnes (3.56 b.t.km) during 2008–09.

16.114 IWAI has increased its capacity to implement the project and, therefore, the pace of expenditure has picked up. However, in terms of throughput, there has been very little progress.

16.115 It is necessary that IWAI's development programme is implemented through a project mode, with a view to clearly identifying the benefits and throughput that will be generated. A study needs to be undertaken to assess the benefits of the investment already made. This would help in evolving schemes for the development of the IWT sector.

WAY AHEAD

- The performance of major ports in adding new capacities has been far below expectations in the initial two years of the Plan. Hence, against the target of 1,016.55 MT the likely achievement by the end of the Plan could be between 790 MT to 840 MT. In order to attain even these levels, a detailed plan will need to be prepared indicating important milestones, which will have to be monitored closely and at regular intervals.
- In order to reduce dwell time, it is necessary to complete the introduction of EDI and extensive mechanization of operations and also to complete port connectivity projects.
- The implementation of RMS needs to be reviewed with a view to taking corrective measures.
- The dredging plan along with sources of financing needs to be firmed up.

- A comprehensive policy that may cover cabotage strengthening, cargo support for overseas trade, provision of level playing field on taxation, and access to cost-effective funding of ships acquisition needs to be formulated.
- IWAI may focus on making the existing NWs fully functional. The IWAI development programme may be implemented through the project mode.
- There is a need to incentivize the Indian shipping industry by promoting coastal shipping, the ship-building industry, and increasing the share of Indian flag vessels.

CIVIL AVIATION

16.116 The main objectives of the civil aviation sector for the Eleventh Plan are to provide world-class infrastructure; safe, reliable, and affordable air services to encourage growth in passenger and cargo traffic and air connectivity to remote and inaccessible areas, particularly the North-Eastern parts of the country.

16.117 These objectives are to be achieved through: (i) the modernization/upgradation of metro and non-metro airports; (ii) construction of Greenfield airports; (iii) upgradation/modernization of Air Traffic Management Systems; (iv) setting up of a multi-modal international passenger and cargo hub; (v) addressing the acute shortage of operating manpower; and (vi) acquisition of modern fuel efficient aircraft fitted with the latest equipment. A number of policy interventions have been undertaken to support these (Box 16.2).

16.118 The capacity-building process in both airlines and airports is to be enhanced mainly through increased private sector participation. Delhi and Mumbai airports are being modernized/expanded through PPP. City-side development of 35 non-metro airports is also proposed through the PPP mode. A similar strategy is also envisaged for the development of Greenfield airports at Mopa (Goa), Navi Mumbai (Maharashtra), and Kannur (Kerala). Besides, there are some more airport projects where private sector participation is envisaged under the state sector. Two Greenfield airports in Bangalore and Hyderabad, developed through PPP, have become operational.

Box 16.2**Some Major Developments in Civil Aviation Sector**

- FDI norms have been liberalized, allowing 100 per cent FDI through the automatic route for setting up Greenfield airport projects.
- A policy for construction of Greenfield airports, addressing procedure for approval of Greenfield airports within 150 km of existing airports, airports for cargo, and/or non-scheduled flights and for heliports, has been put in place.
- The Airport Economic Regulatory Authority (AERA) has been established. The functions to be carried out by AERA include fixing, reviewing, and approving tariff structures for aeronautical services and users' fees which may be levied by the service providers for airport development and monitoring prescribed performance standards relating to quality, continuity, and reliability of service.
- The two national carriers Air India Ltd. and Indian Airlines have been merged to optimize fleet acquisition, leverage the asset base, strengthen network, and achieve economy of scales.
- In order to address the acute shortage of operational manpower in the aviation sector, the Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Udyan Academy (IGRUA) has been upgraded and a new flying training institute at Gondia has been established and the management has been passed on to CAE Flight Training (India) Private Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of CAE Inc, Canada.

PROGRESS IN THE ELEVENTH PLAN

16.119 During the first four years of the Eleventh Plan, the sector is likely to spend only Rs 34,613.78 crore against an approved outlay of Rs 43,560.57 crore at constant 2006–07 prices, that is, 79.46 per cent of the total Plan outlay.

16.120 With regard to GBS, the progress is not up to the mark. Against an approved outlay of Rs 1,680 crore, the Ministry of Civil Aviation is likely to spend Rs 450.13 crore, that is, only about 27 per cent of the approved GBS during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan. However, the ministry has been allocated Rs 1,200 crore for The National Aviation Co. of India Limited (NACIL) for Annual Plan 2010–11. This would enhance the likely expenditure under GBS to Rs 1,254.73 crore, that is, 74.69 per cent of the GBS during the first four years of the Eleventh Plan. The situation is worse in case of the Airports Authority of India (AAI), which is the major recipient of GBS. As against the allocation of Rs 1,301.22 crore of GBS to AAI during the Plan, only Rs 226.24 crore (about 17 per cent) is likely to be spent during the first three years. This may result in slow progress in the development and modernization of airport infrastructure in the North-Eastern region and other crucial areas. As such, in the remaining two years of the Plan, AAI would need to step up progress to absorb the substantial amount of GBS provided to it.

Rs 600.50 crore has been allocated for Annual Plan 2010–11, which is likely to improve the utilization of GBS to 56.8 per cent in the first four years.

16.121 Both domestic and international traffic witnessed a negative growth during 2008–09 mainly on account of the slowdown in the global economy and increase in air fares due to increase in ATF prices. Passenger traffic, which had grown at 21 per cent during 2007–08 declined by 7 per cent during 2008–09 and similarly, freight traffic, which had grown at 12 per cent during 2007–08 declined by about 1 per cent during 2008–09.

16.122 This slowdown was reflected in the performance of passenger traffic. Against a passenger traffic target of 2,054.00 lakh (540.37 lakh international and 1,513.63 lakh domestic passengers) in the Eleventh Plan, it could reach the level of 1,089 lakh (316 lakh international and 773 lakh domestic passengers) during 2008–09. Similarly, the cargo traffic could reach a level of 1,702 Thousand Metric Tonnes (TMTs) (1,150 TMTs international and 552 TMTs domestic cargo) during the same period, as against the target of 2,683 TMTs (1,823 TMTs international and 860.78 TMTs domestic cargo).

16.123 Air India and Indian Airlines were merged in 2007–08 with a view to optimizing fleet acquisition,

leveraging the asset base, strengthening the network, and for achieving economies of scale. The merger of the two airlines has not shown positive results possibly because no effective merger of operations was attempted. Meanwhile, the slowdown in air traffic has had a negative effective on NACIL and financial performance, in terms of profitability, has deteriorated over the years. The NACIL, which was earning a net profit of Rs 55.50 crore (AI—Rs 12.00 crore and IA—Rs 43.00 crore) at the end of the Tenth Plan started incurring losses during the Eleventh Plan. During 2007–08 it incurred a loss of Rs 2,226 crore. In 2009–10 as well it is expected to incur a loss of around Rs 5,200 crore.

16.124 The performance in terms of NACIL's physical productivity indicators is also not very encouraging (see Annexure 16.7). Fall in the load factor and yield would require a persistent route rationalization exercise. While a part of these losses is attributable to a general downturn in the aviation industry, NACIL has clearly failed to optimize the benefits of the merger of the two airlines. The airlines need to cut costs, improve productivity, and develop a revival plan.

16.125 Modernization of Indira Gandhi International Airport in Delhi and Chhatrapati Shivaji International Airport airport in Mumbai through private sector participation and of Kolkata and Chennai airports through internal resources is under implementation.

16.126 Of the modernization and augmentation of capacity at 48 non-metro airports (35 non-metro airports and 13 others), work at 21 airports (12 at non-metro airports and nine at other airports) has already been completed and work on the remaining is likely to be completed by 2010.

16.127 There has been considerable time and cost overruns in several projects, especially projects pertaining to the modernization and augmentation of capacity at the 48 non-metro airports, including city-side development and also airport infrastructure development in the North-Eastern region and in other crucial areas taken up by the AAI, which needs

to be checked by putting in place an effective plan and monitoring mechanism.

16.128 During the Plan, AAI had made a capital expenditure plan of Rs 12,434 crore to be financed through Rs 1,471.68 crore of GBS, Rs 2,650 crore from borrowings, and the balance from internal resources. However, from the financial performance in terms of the profitability of AAI, it seems that the targeted generation of internal resources by AAI to the tune of Rs 8,313 crore will not be feasible. AAI's net profit, which was Rs 1,081.87 crore in 2007–08 fell to Rs 684 crore in 2008–09, and is likely to reach Rs 530 crore during 2009–10. Keeping this in view, AAI should work out an alternative mode of funding and finance more projects through the PPP mode.

16.129 In view of safety and security issues assuming greater importance in the international environment in recent decades, a substantial amount of funds, that is, Rs 218.25 crore was provided to the Bureau of Civil Aviation Security but no progress has been made in this regard. Till 2008–09, the organization could spend only Rs 0.55 crore and is likely to spend another Rs 14 crore during 2009–10. The slow rate of progress is mainly due to non-finalization of major schemes. In view of the critical role played by regulatory organizations of the Ministry of Aviation, they need to be strengthened by developing appropriate technology, training, and equipment.

POLICY ISSUES: THE WAY AHEAD

16.130 There are a number of policy issues that need to be addressed.

- i. There is a need to formulate a comprehensive Civil Aviation Policy keeping in view the role of the sector in promoting tourism, trade, and also inter-modal considerations.
- ii. The Eleventh Plan envisaged restructuring of AAI. Progress in this regard has been slow. This needs to be given priority.
- iii. Although the Domestic Air Transport Policy provides for foreign equity participation of up to 49 per cent and investment by Non-Resident Indians (NRIs) up to 100 per cent in domestic air transport services foreign airlines are not

- permitted to participate in equity, directly or indirectly. In view of the developments taking place in the aviation sector, this policy needs to be reviewed to attract new technology and management expertise.
- iv. In order to tap the vast potential of growth of traffic and to encourage a balanced growth of civil aviation, regional airlines need to be promoted through more liberal policies, provision of better infrastructure facilities, and simplified rules and procedures governing entry.
 - v. The policy of providing air services to the North-Eastern and other inaccessible areas through Route Dispersion Guidelines (RDGs) needs to be reviewed in view of the significant changes that have taken place in the civil aviation sector since the policy was laid down in 1994. This could be done either by making the obligation tradable or by providing direct subsidies to operators willing to operate in inaccessible and isolated areas. The operators on trunk routes may be asked to contribute towards the subsidy.
 - vi. An unsatisfactory performance, both in physical and financial terms experienced by NACIL is a cause of concern. The problem being faced by NACIL is vast and complex. It seems that restructuring of NACIL is necessary over the entire cross-section starting from financial and route network through customer and marketing services and the organization of manpower resources. This would require an in-depth analysis of the problem, a study of future prospects, evolving financial strategies, fleet planning, and route rationalization.
 - vii. NACIL had planned to acquire 111 aircraft, of which 46 have joined the fleet. However, in view of the falling passenger load factor (63.8 per cent in 2007–08 to 59.6 per cent in 2009–10) indicating thereby an idle capacity, the acquisition plan along with the leasing policy of the company needs to be reviewed.
 - viii. The aviation sector being highly capital intensive, means that the private sector investment has a greater role to play. In so far as the development of airport infrastructure is concerned, private investment has started flowing in. To keep this trend moving and to diversify private sector participation in other areas of the aviation sector, such as development of Maintenance, Repair, and Overhaul (MRO) facility, efforts would be needed to encourage private sector participation through enabling policies.
 - ix. Provision of better air connectivity is crucial for the socio-economic development of the people in the North-Eastern parts of the country. Keeping this in view, augmentation of airport infrastructure and provision of better air services was envisaged in the Eleventh Plan. However, other than the construction of the Greenfield airport at Pakyong, not much progress has been made in this direction. Therefore, there is an urgent need to address this issue on a priority basis.
 - x. The process of segregating Air Traffic Control (ATC) from AAI, which has been initiated, needs to be expedited.
- 16.131** Various modes of transport differ significantly from one another in terms of technical and operational capabilities. It has, therefore, become necessary that transport development is guided by an integrated transport policy. A National Transport Development Policy Committee has been set up, which is expected to report by September 2011.
- TOURISM SECTOR**
- 16.132** The main objective during the Eleventh Plan was to achieve 10 million international visitors and 812 million domestic tourist visitors by the end of the Plan and to develop new forms of tourism like rural tourism, cultural tourism, adventure tourism, cruise tourism, MICE tourism, and medical tourism.
- 16.133** The Eleventh Plan vision for tourism development is to be achieved through the following key strategic objectives:
1. Positioning and maintaining tourism development as a national priority
 2. Enhancing and maintaining India's competitiveness as a tourism destination
 3. Improving and expanding product development
 4. Creating world-class infrastructure

5. Drawing up effective marketing plans and programmes
6. Developing human resources and capacity building of service providers

REVIEW OF THE ELEVENTH PLAN

16.134 During the Eleventh Plan, the tourism sector under the Central Plan was allocated an outlay of about of Rs 4,559 crore at constant prices. The progress on expenditure during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is satisfactory as it is likely to spend Rs 2,626 crore, which is about 58 per cent of the total approved outlay for the Eleventh Plan. An outlay of Rs 1,050 crore has been approved for 2010–11.

16.135 During the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) as well as domestic tourist visits grew by 9.85 per cent and 10.49 per cent respectively to reach levels of 5.37 and 5.63 million respectively. FTAs, however, have shown negative growth since November 2008 with the trend continuing till May 2009. The decline in growth rate in 2008 was primarily due to the global economic slowdown and the terrorist attack in Mumbai. The downward trend in FTAs has been arrested and in the first quarter of 2010 it registered a growth of 12.8 per cent over the corresponding period in 2009. Several initiatives, such as visit India year 2009 campaign, promotion of niche products like wellness tourism, MICE tourism, heli tourism, and extensive road shows in partnerships with stakeholders in major overseas source markets contributed to this development.

16.136 The Eleventh Plan has put emphasis on three major schemes: Product/Infrastructure Development for Destinations and Circuits, a CSS, which focuses on improving existing products and developing new tourism products of world standard. Under this scheme, during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, the ministry sanctioned 346 infrastructure projects, including 17 mega projects in various states and is likely to sanction another 150, including one mega project in 2009–10.

16.137 The second important scheme is the Overseas Promotion and Publicity scheme, including Market Development Assistance and its objective is to position

India as the most favoured destination in the overseas travel market through a vigorous campaign. Under this scheme, the ministry has been consistently working on a two-pronged strategy for marketing Incredible India, that is, branding the same in the existing as well as emerging markets. The opening of the fourteenth overseas India Tourism Office in Beijing in April 2008 was one outcome of this strategy. Besides, with a view to ensuring that limitations of language do not hamper promotional activities, publicity is being undertaken in local languages for better impact (for example, Spanish, Chinese, and French)

16.138 Third, with a view to creating adequate infrastructure to trained tourism manpower resources and also to bring professionalism in the country's hospitality industry, emphasis was placed on opening new institutes and broad-basing the scope of the schemes relating to development of human resources associated with the tourism and hospitality sector. Consequently, during the first two years of the Eleventh Plan, besides sanctioning 11 state institutes of hotel management, the guidelines for 'Capacity Building of Service Providers', assistance to the institutes of hotel management/food craft institutes/National Council of Hotel Management and Catering Technology/Indian Institute of Tourism and Travel Management were also revised.

16.139 Besides, recognizing the criticality of developing hotel accommodation, especially budget hotels for tourists, so as to minimize the shortage of accommodation in Delhi, a new scheme on Creation of Land Bank for Hotels was introduced during the Eleventh Plan. This has not yet taken off. The scheme, therefore, needs to be reviewed and alternatives suggested.

ISSUES

16.140 The tourism sector in India has tremendous potential for growth in view of the availability of a variety of tourist themes offered by various destinations in the country and has the potential to stimulate other economic sectors through its backward and forward linkages and cross-sectoral synergies. However, despite persistent efforts made by the government, the tourism sector has failed to realize its potential as is evident from the fact that India's share in world's

tourist arrivals is still below 1 per cent. The major reason for this seems to be the lack of a long-term vision and the fragmented approach of various government departments like forest, tourism, ASI, transport, art and culture, and finance. Thus, in order to realize the full tourism potential in the country, the following issues need to be addressed urgently:

- i. The availability of infrastructural facilities, including transport infrastructure plays an important role in realizing the tourism potential of the country. The issue of tourism infrastructure is being addressed through putting emphasis on developing tourist infrastructure under the existing schemes of the tourism sector and creating an enabling environment for private sector participation. Similarly, the issue of transport infrastructure is being addressed through the development of roads under NHDP, SARDP in the North-Eastern region, and the modernization/upgradation of metro and non-metro airports; construction of Greenfield airports, including Pakyong and liberalizing the Bilateral Air Services Agreement between India and other countries. However, in view of the tremendous tourism potential of the country, which is yet to be realized, more needs to be done. An integrated approach, keeping in view the availability of financial as well as manpower resources, would need to be taken by all the concerned government departments in putting in place the requisite infrastructure as the availability of strong basic infrastructure throughout the country, per se, will not only help in growing tourism but also in expanding the sector by providing a perfect platform for fresh private investment. While formulating schemes for developing transport infrastructure, inputs from the Ministry of Tourism may be taken.
- ii. The tourism satellite account for India estimates that the contribution of tourism to GDP and employment increased to 5.92 per cent and 9.24 per cent during 2007–08 as against 5.83 per cent and 8.27 per cent respectively in 2002–03. Although separate estimates of the contribution by domestic tourism are not available, there is evidence that indicates that domestic tourism plays an important role. Moreover, tourism in India has grown from the pursuit of the privileged few to a mass movement of people with the urge to discover the unknown, to explore new and strange places, to seek changes in the environment, and to undergo new experiences, which suggests that there is huge potential for domestic tourism. Therefore, it is essential to know the taste and preferences of the visitors. This will help develop need-based infrastructure to satisfy their expectations. A study needs to be undertaken to know the tastes and preferences of tourists; composition of tourists; and purpose of visits.
- iii. Tourism is an industry with great reliance on attraction and amenities, along with dependence on the goodwill of the local community. Of late, the social and economic consequences of tourism have raised various issues related to environment and the impact on the host community. Therefore, in order to have sustainable tourism development, the involvement of local people would be of utmost importance.
- iv. Hotel accommodation being a vital area of concern was accorded priority in the Eleventh Plan. Land being the critical constraint for building hotels, state governments and the Ministry of Railways were requested to identify hotel sites and make them available to entrepreneurs on suitable terms, preferably on long-term lease. But this has not fructified, probably because of the multiple uses of the land. In view of this, some structure needs to be developed for private sector participation wherein local people, state governments, and other agencies who own land can be involved on a revenue-sharing basis.
- v. Tourism being a multi-sectoral activity, involves a large number of inter-ministerial issues, such as safety and security of tourists, high and differential rate of taxes, entry tax, and availability of land and policy regarding private sector participation, which need to be resolved at the highest level. In this regard a high level committee, involving representatives from the concerned ministries as well as from the states, need to be established.
- vi. The tourism sector has tremendous potential for attracting private sector participation as the major beneficiaries of tourism development

are private sector agencies like tour operators, hotels, transport operators, and restaurants. However, the experience in this regard has not been very encouraging, probably due to the lacklustre response from the government agencies concerned. The government must take innovative and friendly initiatives to create an enabling environment. The introduction of single-window clearances could be one such initiative.

WAY FORWARD

16.141 There is an urgent need to develop a long-term vision, development plan, and implementation strategy, which involves all concerned departments for an integrated approach towards tourism development during the Twelfth Plan.

16.142 The vision should be to make India the most popular tourist destination through an optimal utilization of resources with the focus on integrated development of the infrastructure sector conserving and preserving the country's heritage and environment and enhancing productivity, income, creating employment opportunities, and alleviating poverty thereby making tourism the most important sector for socio-economic development.

16.143 Without a challenging and comprehensive vision that inspires and unites all stakeholders, the efforts will not synergize and India will not obtain the benefits that it should from tourism.

16.144 The vision should also focus on developing tourism from people's perspective by involving local panchayats and local communities from the stage of project formulation to project implementation as this will help in understanding the social, cultural, and environmental impacts of tourism projects on local communities enabling the development of tourism in a sustainable manner.

The Vision could look into the following:

- Who are 'tourists'? Are they foreign business-class travellers, back-packers, domestic middle-class tourists, or lower middle-class travellers?
- What is the 'portfolio of products' that is needed for these customers? Different customer groups want/need different products.
- Whereas vocational training must be enhanced to improve the quality of tourism products, the training must respond to the various products' requirements. Five-star hotels may need skills different from those required for small eating establishments.
- Where are the places that different customer groups can be attracted to and how?
- All tourist locations are within our states. Therefore, states have a critical role to play in developing these locations and for stimulating tourism. The states must see the economic benefits for their people from the development and care of these locations.
- Development of tourism sites, keeping in mind urban/archaeological attractions or natural attractions and affects on the local population. Such development should benefit the local population through increase in income opportunities as well as improvement in the infrastructure that they use.
- A one size fits all solution will not work (for example, Holiday Inns and McDonalds in the US). Indeed uniformity may destroy the heterogeneity and diversity that is Incredible India's USP.

16.145 A committee would be set up to conduct a participative process of creating this vision with the involvement of key stakeholders to form the basis of development of tourism in subsequent Plans.

ANNEXURE 16.1
Physical Performance of Ministry of Railways during the First Three Years of Eleventh Plan

S. No.	Scheme	Eleventh Plan Targets	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10	
			Target	Achievements	Target	Achievements	Target	Anti. Ach.
1	New lines	2,000	500	156	357	357	250	258
2	Gauge conversion	10,000	1,800	1,549	563	563	1,400	1,516
3	Doubling	6,000	700	426	1,000	363	500	450
4	Track renewals	16,500	3,789	4,002	3,975	3,841	3,500	3,500
5	Electrification projects	3,500	500	502	1,000	797	1,000	1,117
6	Rolling stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	Wagons	1,55,000	25,500	22,753	27,500	24,115	13,500	13,068
8	Coaches	17,500	3,003	3,102	2,734	3,193	4,234	3,494
9	EMU	2,800	253	193	781	535	855	855
10	MEMU/DEMU	2,200	393	66	446	102	444	444
11	Diesel locomotives	1,800	200	222	250	257	250	258
12	Electric locomotives	1,800	220	200	220	220	230	240
13	Total locomotives	3,600	420	422	470	477	480	498

ANNEXURE 16.2
Overall NHDP Status at a Glance

(as on 30.9.2009)

Phases	Total Length in km	Target Date of Completion	Length Completed in km	Length under Imp.	To be Awarded	Likely Date of Completion
I GQ, EW-NS corridors, Port connectivity & others	7,498	-	7,227	265	6	99 per cent of GQ will be completed by March 2010
II 4/6-laning North-South-East-West Corridor, Others	6,647	December, 2004	3,451	2,444	752	December 2010
III A Upgradation, 4/6-laning	4,815	December, 2009	937	2,155	1,723	December 2013
III B Upgradation, 4/6-laning	7,294	-	-	-	7,294	December 2013
IV Two-laning with paved shoulders	20,000	-	-	-	-	December 2015 (as per financing plan)
V Six-laning of GQ and high density corridor	6,500	-	131	899	5,470	December 2012
VI Expressways	1,000	-	Nil	Nil	Nil	December 2015
VII Ring roads, bypasses and flyovers, and other structures	700 km or ring roads/ bypass + flyovers	-	-	19	681	December 2014

ANNEXURE 16.3
Physical Targets and Achievements of Non-NHDP Sections of NHs during the Eleventh Plan

S. No.	Category	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10	
		Target (km/no.)	Achv. (km/no.)	Target (km/no.)	Achv. (km/no.)	Target (km/no.)	Achv. (up to March 2010) (km/no.)
1	Missing link (km)	22	36	26	16	8.80	3.2
2	Widening to two-lanes (km)	919	950	1,176	1,153	1,321	1,233.85
3	Strengthening (km)	577	911	706	1,010	1,058	1,012.70
4	Improvement of riding quality (km)	1,602	1,657	1,350	2,470	2,510	3,168.02
5	Widening to four-lanes (km)	34	36	51	63	80	68.64
6	Bypasses (No.)	3	6	8	4	6	0
7	Bridges/ROBs (No.)	107	86	92	77	132	122

ANNEXURE 16.4
Barat Nirman

Physical Achievements in Years 2005-09 up to 31 August 2009: New Connectivity Habitations

S. No.	State	2005-06		2006-07		2007-08		2008-09		Cumulative Achievement (2005-09)	Per cent Cumulative Achievement (2005-09) with Respect to Overall Target (2005-09)	Balance to be Achieved (2009-10)	Overall Target (2009-10)	Achievements (up to 31 Aug 2009)		
		Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1	Andhra Pradesh	236	0	11	0	4	0	0	2	0	15	6	221	190	0	0
2	Arunachal Pradesh	104	22	0	65	3	67	19	25	19	41	39	63	30	8	8
3	Assam	4,445	421	346	1,988	804	2,701	656	1,800	1,210	3,016	68	1,429	1,350	115	115
4	Bihar	9,956	896	0	2,062	1,183	3,214	174	1,120	842	2,199	22	7,757	4,500	107	107
5	Chhattisgarh	3,831	478	497	1,310	632	2,007	648	2,000	1,154	2,931	77	900	840	98	98
6	Goa	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	100	0	0	0	0
7	Gujarat	1,332	230	212	246	264	251	249	180	222	947	71	385	175	28	28
8	Haryana	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA	0	0	0	0
9	Himachal Pradesh	922	127	98	209	145	166	168	260	172	583	63	339	250	12	12
10	Jammu & Kashmir	1,468	57	3	352	16	593	41	175	187	247	17	1,221	350	89	89
11	Jharkhand	2,991	526	101	1,295	108	901	97	400	363	669	22	2,322	1,100	91	91
12	Karnataka	17	0	1	0	4	0	2	10	10	17	100	0	0	0	0
13	Kerala	73	0	6	0	19	0	12	25	13	50	68	23	15	0	0
14	Madhya Pradesh	7,055	768	929	1,760	1,345	2,399	1,916	2,300	2,361	6,551	93	504	504	228	228
15	Maharashtra	295	0	46	0	135	0	10	82	60	251	85	44	40	4	4
16	Manipur	249	11	37	48	0	48	0	45	41	78	31	171	45	0	0
17	Meghalaya	128	35	13	30	4	31	6	10	7	30	23	98	10	4	4
18	Mizoram	130	12	7	39	1	39	11	10	6	25	19	105	40	0	0
19	Nagaland	37	9	7	10	0	10	5	5	7	19	51	18	12	4	4
20	Orissa	5,672	493	361	874	322	1,087	321	1,450	2,205	3,209	57	2,463	1,500	62	62
21	Punjab	50	0	7	0	43	0	0	0	0	50	100	0	0	0	0
22	Rajasthan	3,009	743	753	1,252	1,222	1,225	889	145	90	2,954	98	55	40	4	4
23	Sikkim	154	22	35	30	18	31	7	60	16	76	49	78	55	6	6
24	Tamil Nadu	83	0	46	0	0	0	3	25	30	79	95	4	2	0	0
25	Tripura	810	66	12	183	53	248	52	200	164	281	35	529	280	29	29
26	Uttar Pradesh	3,874	1,236	944	1,533	979	1,323	1,023	600	787	3,733	96	141	320	111	111
27	Uttarakhand	771	95	16	106	15	257	46	125	115	192	25	579	80	18	18
28	West Bengal	6,954	787	720	2,738	960	3,473	685	1,600	1,314	3,679	53	3,275	1,272	39	39
	Total	54,648	7,034	5,210	16,130	8,279	20,071	7,040	12,654	11,395	31,924	58	22,724	13,000	1,057	1,057

ANNEXURE 16.5
Eleventh Plan—Physical Targets and Achievements for Major Ports

(unit traffic in MT)

S. No.	Port	Eleventh Plan target	Annual Plan 2007-08		Annual Plan 2008-09		Annual Plan 2009-10
			Target	Ach.	Target	Ach.	Target
1	Kolkata	57.93	58.88	57.33	57.29	54.05	56.11
2	Mumbai	71.05	58.76	57.04	61.03	51.88	53.46
3	JNPT	66.04	49.38	55.84	63.50	57.28	67.88
4	Chennai	57.50	55.86	57.15	64.00	57.49	64.00
5	Cochin	38.17	16.94	15.80	15.94	15.23	18.96
6	Vishakhapatnam	82.20	64.27	64.60	65.00	63.91	67.09
7	Kandla	86.72	60.00	64.92	72.77	72.22	78.00
8	Mormugao	44.55	38.94	35.13	40.60	41.68	45.00
9	Paradip	76.40	45.83	42.44	55.00	46.41	56.03
10	New Mangalore	48.81	34.34	36.01	40.34	36.69	40.34
11	Tuticorin	31.72	20.40	21.48	24.06	22.01	22.01
12	Ennore	47.00	11.70	11.56	10.56	11.50	12.45
	Total	708.09	515.30	519.30	570.09	530.35	581.33

ANNEXURE 16.6
Eleventh Plan—Port-wise Capacity

(in million tonne)

S. No.	Port	Annual Plan 2006-07	Eleventh Plan Projection	Capacity Addition by 2011-12	Annual Plan 2007-08	Annual Plan 2008-09
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Kolkata	56.90	96.95	40.05	61.26	62.46
2	Mumbai	44.65	92.81	48.16	44.70	43.70
3	JNPT	52.40	96.30	43.90	54.34	57.96
4	Chennai	50.00	73.50	23.50	53.35	55.75
5	Cochin	20.15	55.55	35.40	28.37	28.37
6	Visakhapatnam	58.50	110.90	52.40	61.15	62.23
7	Kandla	61.30	120.10	58.80	62.60	77.24
8	Mormugao	30.00	67.46	37.46	33.05	33.05
9	Paradip	56.00	111.00	55.00	56.00	71.00
10	New Mangalore	41.30	63.80	22.50	43.50	44.20
11	Tuticorin	20.55	63.98	43.43	20.75	22.81
12	Ennore	13.00	64.20	51.20	13.00	16.00
	Total	504.75	1016.55	511.80	532.07	574.77

ANNEXURE 16.7
Physical Performance of NACIL during the First Three Years of the Eleventh Plan

Particulars	Eleventh Plan Targets	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10	
		Targets	Ach.	Targets	Ach.	Targets	Ant. Ach.
Available tonne km (million)	5,859	913	645	1,168	843	1,348	1,061
Revenue tonne km (million)	4,602	705	438	900	637	1,058	839
Overall load factor (per cent)	78.5	77.2	67.9	77.1	75.6	78.5	79.1
Available seats km (million)	56,015	8,690	5,961	11,176	8,155	12,899	10,662
Revenue passenger km (million)	45,075	6,892	4,244	8,816	6,181	10,372	8,131
Passenger load factor (per cent)	80.5	79.3	71.2	78.9	75.8	80.4	76.3
Aircraft utilization (hours per annum)	—	—	3,577	—	3,650	—	3,833

Telecommunications

17.1 The development of the Information and Communications Technology (ICT) sector has transformed the way we live and the way that business is conducted at all levels. It has helped India in her march towards creating a knowledge society. The expansion of ICT into all sectors will help achieve the Eleventh Plan objectives of inclusive growth, enable us to achieve our objectives in education and healthcare, as well as in reaching social benefits to the intended beneficiaries amongst the socially and economically weaker sections. It also holds great potential in disseminating knowledge and awareness to the rural sector, especially to the farm sector and enables it to improve productivity and incomes through the adoption of better cultural practices, greater awareness of the situation in markets, about prices, and improved information about the management of pests, and the constraints from weather related events.

17.2 The Eleventh Plan has laid emphasis on a world-class telecommunication infrastructure as a vehicle of inclusive growth. A digital divide has arisen in terms of internet and broadband connectivity between urban and rural India and the policy has to address this issue squarely. With convergence of technologies, it is now possible to provide multiple services on a single platform and on a single device. To take full advantage of the technology, digitalization of the broadcasting network should be given priority, and a complete switchover made to digital transmission by 2015, as planned.

17.3 The National e-Governance Plan (NeGP) requires that ministries and departments be encouraged to provide services online and there are guidelines for spending 2–3 per cent of budgetary allocations for ICT development and e-governance programmes.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

17.4 India had the second largest network with 562.15 million telephone connections at the end of December 2009. It has grown very rapidly in the range of 40 per cent per annum, which has permitted the addition of nearly 300 million connections in the first two and a half years of the Eleventh Plan. The Eleventh Plan of the Department of Telecommunications (DoT) aims at bridging the digital divide between urban and rural areas and extending broadband connectivity. Rural telephony is an integral part of the Universal Service Obligation Policy which is executed through the Universal Service Obligation (USO) Fund. Gross Budgetary Support (GBS) for the Eleventh Plan for DoT was fixed at Rs 1,752 crore with an Internal and Extra-Budgetary Resources (IEBR) component of Rs 89,582 crore.

17.5 The broad Eleventh Plan targets in telecom sector vis-à-vis corresponding achievements made so far are given in Box 17.1. The growth of telephony in India has been led primarily by the wireless segment with over 10–12 million connections, on average, being added every month.

Box 17.1
Eleventh Plan Targets and Achievements in Telecom Sector

Eleventh Plan Broad Physical Targets in the Telecom Sector	Achievements/Status as on December 2009
To reach a telecom subscriber base of 600 million.	Total no. of telephone connections (up to December 2009): 562.15 million (wireless: 525.09 and wire line: 37.06 million). Overall tele-density at the end of December 2009 was 47.88 per cent (which in turn consists of an urban tele-density of 110.96 per cent and a rural tele-density of 21.16 per cent).
To provide 100 million rural telephone connections by 2010 and reach 200 million connections by 2012, that is, achieve a rural tele-density of 25 per cent.	The number of rural connections added up to December 2009 was 174.53 million and present rural tele-density is 21.16 per cent.
To provide a telephone connection on demand across the country at an affordable price as envisaged in the Broadband Policy, 2004.	Almost achieved.
To provide a broadband connection on demand across the country by 2012.	Programmes initiated. Total number of broadband connections: 7.82 million.
To provide Third Generation (3G) services in all cities/towns with more than 1 lakh population.	This is yet to be achieved, as the 3G Spectrum is expected to be auctioned during first half of 2010.
To facilitate introduction of mobile TV.	Introduced on an experimental basis in Mumbai and Delhi.
To provide broadband connectivity to every secondary school, health centre, and gram panchayat (GP) on demand in two years.	Programmes initiated.
To make India a hub for telecom equipment manufacturing by facilitating establishment of telecom-specific SEZs.	During Eleventh Plan the capital investment in the telecom sector is around Rs 8,30,000 crore. Further Nokia, Motorola, Flextronics, and Foxconn have set up SEZ units within the country for manufacturing mobile handsets.
Establishing Telecom Centres of Excellence (TCoEs) in premier educational institutions and other reputed organizations in the country in the PPP mode.	Under Telecom Development and Investment Promotion (TDIP), 7 Telecom CoEs have been set up in the PPP mode in various areas of the telecom sector.

17.6 Rural areas in the country have experienced rapid growth in telecom services and the tele-density increased from 5.9 per cent in March 2009 to 21.16 per cent in December 2009. The total number of rural communications at the end of December 2009 was 174.53 million compared to 47 million at the start of the Eleventh Plan. In November 2004, an agreement was signed with BSNL to provide public telephones under the Bharat Nirman programme to 66,822 uncovered villages. The roll-out period was initially prescribed as 20, 40, and 40 per cent respectively over a period of three years ending November 2007. This period has since been extended. As on December 2009,

61,186 village public telephones (98 per cent) had been provided. However, BSNL has informed DoT that 4,520 villages cannot be provided public telephones due to various reasons. For instance, certain areas are affected by extremism, some villages are de-populated, and certain villages are not traceable or have been submerged.

17.7 The number of telephone subscribers in India stood at 562.15 million at the end of December 2009. The overall tele-density reached 47.88 as on December 2009. The private sector is playing an important role in the expansion of the telecom sector and the growth

has been largely driven by private enterprise. This has been possible because of the liberalization regime put forward by the government. The share of private sector in total telephone connections was 82.33 per cent as on December 2009 as against a meagre 5 per cent in 1999. There were 241 Unified Access Service, 2 Basic Service, and 38 Cellular Mobile Service Licenses by December 2009. The government had issued 24 International Long Distance Service and 29 National Long Distance Service licenses (including BSNL) by December 2009. Achievements of both the public and private sectors up to December 2009 are given in Table 17.1.

17.8 The year-wise growth of telephone connections during the Eleventh Plan (from April 2007 to December 2009) is given in Figure 17.1.

17.9 The internet subscriber base has not grown as envisaged. As on December 2009, it stood at 15.24 million, out of which the number of broadband subscribers was 7.82 million and the share of broadband subscription in the total internet subscription was 51.3 per cent. The number of subscribers of public and private ISPs stood at 10.78 million and 4.46 million respectively with corresponding market shares of 70.73 per cent and 29.27 per cent. BSNL holds 55.91 per cent of the market share with a reported subscriber base of 8.52 million. MTNL is at the second place with 2.26 million subscribers followed by Bharti (1.25 million).

17.10 There is a growing need for more bandwidth to support the spectacular growth in cellular telephony.

TABLE 17.1
Achievements of Public and Private Organizations up to December 2009

Service Provider	Total Telephone Subscribers (in million)	Market Share of Total Telephone Subscribers (%)	Wireline Subscribers (in million)	Wireless Subscribers (in million)	Market Share of Wireless Subscribers (%)	Rural Subscribers (in million)	Market Share of Rural Subscribers (%)
Public	99.3	17.7	31.6	67.7	12.9	32.3	18.5
Private	462.8	82.3	5.5	457.4	87.1	142.2	81.5
Total	562.2	100.0	37.1	525.1	100.0	174.5	100.0

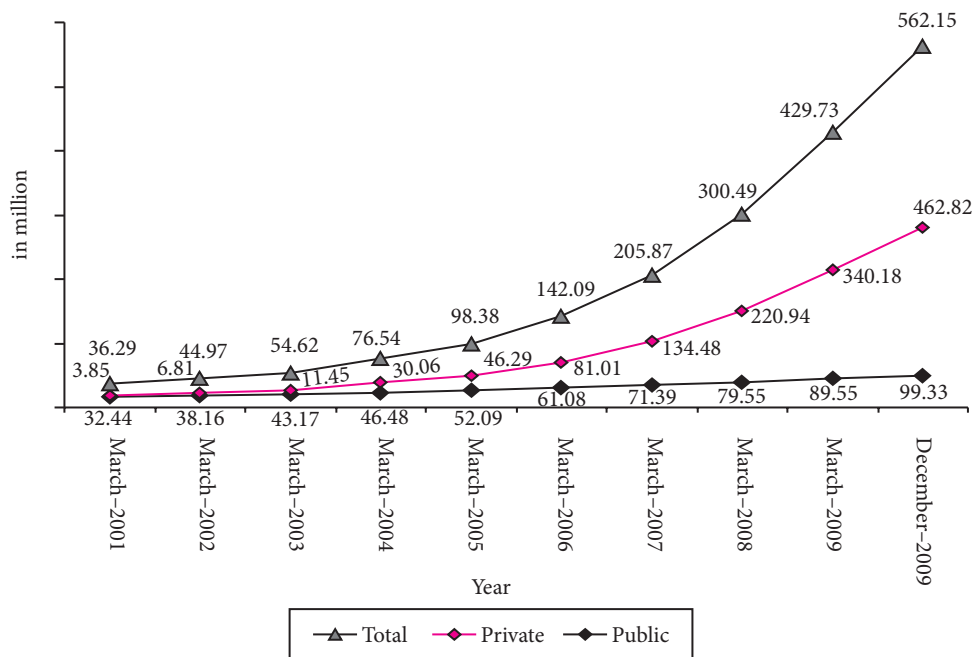


FIGURE 17.1: Growth of Telephone Connections during the Eleventh Plan (April 2007–December 2009)

Besides, catering to the sheer increase in the number of subscribers, greater bandwidth is also needed for value added and better quality service. The government is committed to introducing 3G services and efforts are underway to auction the spectrum for the introduction of 3G and Wireless Broadband Alliance (WBA), services which are likely to transpire in the beginning of 2010–11. Policy has to ensure the creation of incentives for efficient use of the spectrum. The counterpart to this is a provision to recover spectrum from assigned users if it is not being used as per the terms and to reassign it. The government should also consider permitting spectrum trading as a measure of efficiency.

REMAINING PLAN PERIOD: AGENDA IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS

17.11 The laying of optical fibre cables in uncovered areas, especially in rural areas must proceed towards completion. An appropriate scheme of operation for auction and managing of 3G and Wireless Broadband Service (WBS) is called for. This is linked to the necessary jump in broadband connections, including rural broadband. MTNL and BSNL need to improve their productivity and asset usage by pushing innovative value added services. The policy for utilization of funds under USO requires to be reworked in order to address the expansion of rural telephony and rural broadband and ICT penetration into the rural areas in general.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

17.12 The NeGP is one of the major Eleventh Plan initiatives that the department has prepared to contribute to the wider development and progress of Indian society. In addition, there are other schemes, such as the National Knowledge Network (NKN), the Information Technology Research Academy (ITRA), and skill development in IT, which plan to train 10 million persons by 2022. These are important components of the National Skill Development Policy. The principal targets set for the department in the Eleventh Plan are given in Box 17.2.

17.13 The achievements of the department in the Eleventh Plan are given in Box 17.3.

Box 17.2 Targets for the Eleventh Plan

- Encourage state governments to initiate major citizen-centric mission projects under NeGP, preferably in the PPP mode
- Fast replication of already successful e-governance programmes
- Encourage the adoption of e-procurement model in all government procurements
- Promote electronics/IT hardware and the semiconductor manufacturing industry
- Address issues related to cyber security
- Set up integrated modern townships for sunrise industries including IT and BPO
- Creation of a National Knowledge Network (NKN)
- Initiate projects for developing quality human resource which is industry ready
- Initiate projects for gender empowerment and development of SCs/STs through IT
- Initiate programmes for development of quality faculties
- Encourage technology development in Indian languages
- Identify and encourage R&D in various thrust areas in the IT sector

17.14 The development of IT in China and other parts of East and South-East Asia, as well as in Eastern Europe, are new challenges that the Indian IT industry will have to face. The cessation of certain income tax benefits to IT companies will add to the challenges. However, the Indian IT industry has considerable depth and maturity and has to find a way to maintain its leadership role. Companies in the IT sector, especially those in the hardware department, where Indian achievement has been limited, are in a position to avail of the benefits available in the SEZ scheme.

17.15 Some of the highlights of the specific initiatives taken under NeGP are given in Box 17.4.

17.16 The National Informatics Centre (NIC) has set up a country-wide communication network, NICNET, as the backbone network infrastructure for government informatics providing linkages to 611 districts covering 35 states and union territories (UTs). The NKN initiative to provide multi-gigabit connectivity to

all knowledge institutions in the country is also being implemented by NIC.

17.17 Activities related to Human Resource Development have been undertaken to ensure availability of trained human resource for the IT sector. Initiatives include identifying gaps emerging from the formal sector, planning programmes in non-formal and formal sectors for meeting these gaps. The Department of Electronics Accreditation of Computer Courses (DOEACC) Society was set up as an Autonomous Society of the Department to carry out Human Resource Development and related activities in the area of Information Electronics and Communication Technology (IECT). It is also a National Examina-

tion Body, which accredits institutes/organizations for conducting courses in the non-formal sector of IT education and training. C-DAC's education and training programmes are based on finishing school model. Various courses offered by these institutions are designed to produce industry-ready professionals.

17.18 As the Indian IT industry is fast becoming a global IT industry hub, lack of adequate qualified researchers, engineers, and faculty is posing a major threat to the growth of the industry. There is an urgent need for strengthening educational institutions to meet this demand of the IT industry as well as the new institutions that are being established by the government. This can be achieved by producing

Box 17.3 Key Achievements

Economy

- IT-ITES exports increased from US\$ 31.1 billion in 2006–07 to US \$ 46.3 billion in 2008–09, an increase of about 49 per cent.
- Production of electronics/IT hardware increased from Rs 66,000 crore in 2006–07 to Rs 94,690 crore (estimated) in 2008–09, an increase of about 44 per cent.
- Contribution of Electronics & IT-ITES Industry to GoP increased from 5.2 per cent in 2006–07 to 5.8 per cent in 2008–09.

Employment

- Direct employment in the IT-ITES sector increased from 1.62 million in 2006–07 to 2.20 million in 2007–08, a net addition of 0.58 million over last two years.

E-Governance

- Under the National e-Governance Plan approved by the government in May 2006, 76,100 Common Services Centres had been rolled out in 27 states by March 2010.

Education

- IT leveraged to extend reach and increase impact. Initial phase of the (NKN) started by upgrading 15 PoPs of NICNET at 2.5 gbps capacity.

Enterprise

- Open Source Software (BOSS) released.
- *Param Yuva* Super computing system commissioned.

E-Security

- IT Amendment (Act), 2008, enacted catering to emerging needs and developments.

Empowerment

- Software tools and fonts for all 22 constitutionally recognized Indian languages have been released in the public domain for free use.
- IT projects initiated to empower gender and SCs/STs and development of the North-East region.

Box 17.4
Status of Major Schemes under NeGP

State Wide Area Networks (SWANs)	As of March 2010 SWANs in 19 states/UTs (Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, Karnataka, Chandigarh, Delhi, Tripura, Puducherry, Lakshadweep, Kerala, Jharkhand, West Bengal, Chhattisgarh, Uttar Pradesh, Sikkim, Maharashtra, and Orissa) rolled out, while in the other states and UTs it is expected to be rolled out by September 2010.
Common Service Centres (CSCs)	As of March 2010, the number of CSCs rolled out in 27 states was 76,100. The remaining CSCs are expected to be rolled out by September 2010.
State Data Centres (SDCs)	SDC proposals of 31 states/UTs have been approved by DIT. Twelve SDCs are expected to be set up by December 2010 and the remaining shall get operationalized progressively by December 2011.
Capacity Building	As of March 2010, State e-Mission Teams (SeMTs) had been established in 22 states.

large numbers of high quality researchers and faculty. Accordingly, Department of Information Technology (DIT) has put forward a proposal for setting up of a ITRA programme with a budget outlay of Rs 149 crore for five years. The project will engage 40 participating institutions, 75 ITRA faculties, 25 adjunct faculty, and 480 ITRA PhD students.

17.19 The government announced the National Skill Development Policy, which has set a target of skilling 500 million by 2022. DIT has been identified as one of the agencies to implement the skill development initiative in the IT sector. Accordingly, it has a target of providing skills to 100 lakh persons by 2022. A strategy to scale up the existing training activities of DOEACC and C-DAC has also been drawn up.

17.20 In order to disseminate knowledge freely, DIT has taken up the digital library initiative and as part of this, copyright-free books and manuscripts are digitized and made available on the web.

17.21 Efforts are being made by the Indian Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT-In) to increase cyber security awareness, education, and skills in the country. Special training programmes are being conducted for judicial officers and law enforcement agencies.

17.22 Over the years, with several new forms of computer crime, misuse, and fraud taking place using

computers and the internet on the rise, a need was felt to strengthen the legislation pertaining to information security. The Information Technology (Amendment) Act, 2008, upgrades the existing legal framework to instil confidence in users and investors in the area of information technology. This act inter-alia adds provisions to the existing Information Technology Act, 2000, to deal with new forms of cyber crime like publicizing sexually explicit material in electronic form, video voyeurism, cyber terrorism, breach of confidentiality, and leakage of data by intermediary and e-commerce frauds.

REMAINING PLAN PERIOD: AGENDA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

17.23 Priority must be given to the expansion and consolidation of IT hardware manufacturing clusters. The recommendations of the hardware task force need to be examined and those recommendations that are found acceptable have to be implemented with urgency.

17.24 The IT hardware manufacturing industry apparently suffers from disadvantages due to tax structures as well as the cost of infrastructure. These will have to be addressed. The Indian ICT industry must find a way to service the needs of various sectors from defence to social service programmes of the government like the Mahatama Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (MGNREGS) and the Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) in a

way that meets the needs of the users. The development of the IT industry in India has been entirely built on the foundation of the satisfaction of its consumers across the globe. The same principle must apply for the expansion of IT activity and the acceptability of IT vendors for government programmes.

17.25 Training programmes for IT professionals under the Skill Development Mission must move with speed; cyber security systems and basic R&D activities need to be strengthened as well.

INDIA POST

17.26 The post office has been in the service of the nation for 150 years now and is positioned as an integral part of community life. Indian Post has a network of 1.55 lakh post offices spread across the country and constitute the largest postal system in the world. In addition, there are 5,460 Panchayat Sanchar Sewa Kendras to provide basic postal services in rural areas. The department aims not only at discharging its obligations under USO but also to effectively utilize

this network and reach out to provide value added services by developing appropriate linkages with agencies/organizations.

17.27 The major achievements and policy issues before the Department of Posts (DoP) are listed in Boxes 17.5 and 17.6.

17.28 The development of India's nation-wide IT base has made it possible for India Post to offer a range of e-enabled services to customers. An online domestic money transmission service is functional at over 1,400 locations across the country. The Electronic Clearance Service (ECS) provides an electronic method of effecting payments to customers. The department is offering ECS in all 15 RBI locations and 21 SBI locations for payment of monthly interest under the Monthly Income Scheme (MIS). Electronic payment (e-payment) services for utilities are available to customers at 8,457 post offices presently and will be soon extended to all 12,696 computerized post offices. The revenue from various premium and value added

Box 17.5 Major Achievements of DoP during the Eleventh Plan

- The brand identity of India Post was enhanced with the launch of its new logo by the end of the first year of the Eleventh Plan, 12,696 POs, including those in rural areas have been computerized, 1,304 offices have been networked so far with the National Data Centre.
- Modernization of 1,000 POs and upgradation of core operations under 'Project Arrow'.
- Introduction of three freighter aircrafts in hub and spoke manner for carriage of mail between major cities and the North-East.
- Logistics Post Air Operations were launched through the India Post freighters at six centres, Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata (including the North-East), Bangalore, Nagpur, and Chennai.
- Provision of GPS in mail motor vehicles in the North-Eastern region for better services and monitoring of mail transmission.
- Twenty-five new National Speed Post Centres have been established and 17 premium delivery centres for fast, dedicated, and effective delivery of Speed Post articles. Upgradation of 41 existing Speed Post Centres in the national network to handle additional traffic.
- Parcel services revamped across the nation.
- Establishment of Print to Post system at four stations to provide total mailing solutions to bulk customers by integrating printing, pre-mailing services, dispatching, and distribution processes.
- 121 Postal Finance Marts set up.
- Instant Money Order (IMO) extended to 1,705 centres.
- Established International Money Transfer arrangements with various countries. Postal Life Insurance (PLI) activity revamped and employing anganwadi workers as insurance agents in rural areas for faster roll out of PLI.
- Switching over to web-based software for faster delivery of insurance products.
- Sale of gold coins introduced.
- Payment of wages to NREGS beneficiaries (3.54 crore) undertaken.

Box 17.6
Important DoP Policy Issues during the Eleventh Plan

- Reorganization of DoP and expanding into newer business potential areas, such as global business, financial services, retail, and rural business
- Redrafting the Indian Post Office Act, 1898
- Induction of technology: Computerizing and networking at all POs, mail processing systems
- New division to be created to specifically target the rural postal network
- Transforming Postal Life Insurance into a commercial business entity
- Transformation of human resource in the department into a technology savvy business-oriented workforce
- Development of postal estates for commercial exploitation and revenue generation

products increased from Rs 426 crore in 2003–04 to Rs 1,435 crore in 2008–09. India Post has actively pursued the government's objective of financial inclusion in rural India using its vast network. The total number of postal savings accounts increased from 1.2 million in 2003–04 to 20.5 million in 2008–09. The number of Rural Postal Life Insurance (RPLI) policies increased from 2.7 million in 2003–04 to more than 7 million in 2008–09.

17.29 The rapid growth in economic development has led to an increase in the requirement of postal services. The DoP has introduced franchise outlets in places where it is not possible to open departmental post offices. So far 850 franchisee outlets have been opened.

17.30 The DoP has been given the responsibilities to disburse wages to MGNREGA beneficiaries through the Post Office Savings Account. Starting with the Andhra Pradesh Postal Circle in 2006 the payment of wages under MGNREGA is currently operational in 19 postal circles across 21 states and more than 90,000 post offices. Nearly, 36 million MGNREGA accounts have been opened and approximately Rs 4,000 crore was disbursed in the first half of 2009–10. It is expected that up to 5 million MGNREGA accounts will be opened in POs during the remaining years of the Eleventh Plan. Old age pension is being paid through 2 million postal savings accounts in Bihar, Delhi, Jharkhand, and the North-East and through money orders in Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Himachal, Gujarat, Rajasthan, and Tamil Nadu. India Post has tied up with SBI to sell its deposit and savings products through identified

post offices. Initially the five states of Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, Maharashtra, and Tamil Nadu are being covered in this scheme. It is expected to extend to 23 states and UTs.

INFORMATION AND BROADCASTING

17.31 The media sector has been one of the fastest growing sectors in the economy. Digitalization has promoted convergence of technology and thus created new business opportunities. The Eleventh Plan outlay for the ministry was fixed at Rs 5,439 crore.

17.32 Significant initiatives have been made by the Press Information Bureau (PIB) in dissemination of information relating to the government's flagship programmes. The Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity (DAVP) has initiated various programmes to disseminate information on the government's flagship programmes as well as on various issues covering national integration, communal harmony, and other elements of national and social importance with special emphasis on the North-East. The ministry is implementing various schemes in the film sector at a cost of Rs 450 crore in the Eleventh Plan, including the digital restoration and preservation of the cinematographic heritage of the country. All India Radio (AIR) and Doordarshan have Rs 1,618 and Rs 3,032 crore as approved expenditure respectively for the Eleventh Plan. AIR today has 231 stations in its network, which virtually covers the entire country in terms of both population and geographical area. Doordarshan has played an important role in bringing audio visual entertainment and news into homes and reaches 92 per cent of the population through

a network of 1,414 terrestrial transmitters. Further, Doordarshan has introduced Direct-to-Home (DTH) services to cover the entire country.

17.33 The government has constituted a sub-committee under the Information, Communication and Entertainment (ICE) Committee to work out the roadmap for going digital in line with international trends. Accordingly, targets for digitization have been worked out beginning with Delhi going digital by 2010 and shifting to digital transmission from the present analogue mode by 2017. Funds have been allocated on priority to both AIR and Doordarshan for this scheme; however, these could not be absorbed as the schemes are yet to get approval. The performance of Prasar Bharati needs to fast track its actions to achieve the set targets. The host broadcaster, Doordarshan is to provide TV coverage of the Commonwealth

Games in High Definition TV (HDTV) mode and also provide games feed to the International community in HDTV mode. HDTV is quite new to India. It has been decided that expert production crews and required HDTV equipment (standard/high-end/ultra high-end) would be hired from the international market for which a scheme was approved at a cost of Rs 483 crore. With respect to HDTV broadcasting, the Cabinet approved Rs 165 crore for the creation of the necessary infrastructure in four metros for programme production and carrying out of terrestrial transmission. The scheme also envisages providing satellite transponders to link the four metros. Although terrestrial transmission in HDTV mode would not be possible for the Commonwealth Games, Doordarshan has assured that the people would be able to view the games in satellite mode.

18

Urban Development

CONTEXT OF THE ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN'S FOCUS ON URBAN DEVELOPMENT

18.1 Urbanization in India has occurred more slowly than in other developing countries and the proportion of the population in urban areas is only 28 per cent. The pace of urbanization is now set to accelerate as the country sets out on more rapid growth. Three hundred million Indians currently live in towns and cities, underserved by utilities, with inadequate housing, and now choking in traffic. Within 25 years, another 300–400 million people will be added to Indian towns and cities. If not well managed, this inevitable increase in India's urban population will place enormous stress on the system.

18.2 The Eleventh Plan noted that the contribution of the urban sector to India's GDP, which grew from 29 per cent in 1950–51 to the present 62–63 per cent is expected to increase to 70–75 per cent by 2030. It envisioned Indian cities to be the locus and engine of economic growth over the next two decades and suggested that the realization of an ambitious goal of 9–10 per cent growth in GDP depends fundamentally on making Indian cities more liveable, inclusive, bankable, and competitive.

18.3 The Eleventh Plan included several schemes to promote an orderly and sustainable process of urbanization, which would support growth and inclusive development. The flagship scheme is the

Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission (JNNURM).

JAWAHARLAL NEHRU NATIONAL URBAN RENEWAL MISSION AND ITS KEY OBJECTIVES

18.4 The transformation of Indian cities faces several structural constraints: weak or outdated urban management practices, including planning systems and service delivery models, historic lack of focus on the urban poor, incomplete devolution of functions to the elected bodies as per 74th Constitutional Amendment, unwillingness to progress towards municipal autonomy, and an urban management and governance structure that is fragmented between different state-level agencies and Urban Local Bodies (ULBs).

18.5 To upgrade the quality of life in Indian cities, and to promote inclusive growth, a major thrust is necessary to address the need for the sustainable development of physical infrastructure in cities, including the development of technical and management capacity for promoting holistic growth with improved governance. Accordingly, JNNURM, a seven-year programme was launched in December 2005. JNNURM provides for allocation of substantial central financial assistance to cities for infrastructure, housing development, and capacity development.

18.6 Assistance under the programme is provided after approval of City Development Plans (CDPs) and Detailed Project Reports (DPRs) and signing

of MoAs for essential urban reforms. Because of these pre-requisites there was a ramp-up period and sanctioning and implementation of projects could start only in 2007–08.

18.7 The programme has four components:

- **Urban Infrastructure and Governance (UIG):** The UIG component will provide for urban infrastructure projects relating to water supply, sewerage, solid-waste management, and roads in 65 Mission cities. The component has been allocated Rs 31,500 crore.
- **Basic Services to the Urban Poor (BSUP):** Housing and slum development projects in 65 Mission cities will be a part of BSUP. The total allocation towards this is Rs 16,332 crore.
- **Urban Infrastructure and Development Scheme for Small and Medium Towns (UIDSSMT):** This component will provide for urban infrastructure projects relating to water supply, sewer, solid-waste management, and roads in small and medium towns. The total allocation towards this in the Eleventh Plan is Rs 11,400 crore.
- **Integrated Housing and Slum Development Programme (IHSDP):** This component will provide for housing and integrated slum development in non-mission cities/towns. The total allocation for IHSDP in the Eleventh Plan is Rs 6,811 crore.

18.8 The funding is linked with the implementation of a list of both mandatory and optional reforms by states and ULBs. These are:

(i) Mandatory Reforms

State-Level Reforms

- Implementation of decentralization measures as envisaged in the 74th Constitutional Amendment Act transfer of functions, constitution of Metropolitan Planning Committees (MPCs), and District Planning Committees (DPCs)
- Adoption of modern, accrual-based double entry system of accounting in ULBs
- Reform in rent control
- Introduction of systems of e-governance like GIS and MIS in ULBs
- Levy of reasonable user charges by ULBs

- Earmarking a budget for basic services to the urban poor
- Rationalization of stamp duty to not more than 5 per cent
- Enactment of Community Participation Law and Public Disclosure Law

Urban Local Body Level Reforms

- E-Governance set-up
- Shift to double entry accounting
- Property tax—85 per cent coverage
- Property tax—90 per cent collection efficiency
- 100 per cent cost recovery—O&M for water supply
- 100 per cent cost recovery—Solid Waste Management
- Internal earmarking of funds for services to urban poor

(ii) Optional Reforms

- Repeal of Urban Land Ceiling and Regulation Act
- Bye-laws for water harvesting and reuse and recycled water
- Introduction of Property Title Certification System in ULBs
- Earmarking 20–25 per cent of developed land for Lower Income Group (LIG)/ Economically Weaker Section (EWS) category
- Computerized registration of land and property
- Encouraging PPP

MID-TERM APPRAISAL OF JNNURM

18.9 As the first national flagship programme for urbanization JNNURM has been effective in renewing focus on the urban sector across the country and has helped create a facilitative environment for critical reforms in many states. Its impact has been supplemented by other schemes, which are discussed later. The programme has allowed investment to flow for basic services in cities, particularly for the urban poor. It has been successful in raising the aspirations of ULBs and enabled them to execute projects at a much larger scale than they were used to. Of equal significance is the fact that the programme has triggered the creation of many innovative ideas in states that will increase their ability to maintain the momentum of the urban transformation they have initiated. It has also made

the states aware of the range of issues to be addressed and has provided a comprehensive framework for improvements in governance. JNNURM has expanded the concept of city improvement beyond roads, flyovers, and traffic management while slums are moved out of the way, to concerns with sanitation, water, and public transportation, and now even to the more fundamental needs and rights of the underserved poor in the cities.

18.10 As should be expected in any major new thrust, there are variations in the progress made across the country. In the four years since this major programme was launched, some states and cities have progressed more than the others towards tangible results. The good news is that the need to manage the process of urbanization and to improve the conditions in their towns and cities is now on the agenda of all states, ranging from Bihar, which had been 'de-urbanizing' so far, to Maharashtra and Gujarat, which have been grappling with urbanization issues for many years.

18.11 However, as the programme pushes forward, there is need for better and consistent implementation of reforms, more emphasis on holistic urban renewal, and need for capacity at the Centre, state, and ULBs levels to ensure effective implementation on the ground. On these fronts, state governments and ULBs need more support and better guidance to build the financial, social, and governance capacity needed to sustain the new momentum on creating inclusive and liveable cities.

18.12 The Mid-Term Appraisal of JNNURM highlights the following:

(A) JNNURM has been effective in renewing focus on the urban sector across the country; however, the need to raise capacity and investment resources is still substantial. It has been successful in catalysing significant investment into the physical infrastructure of cities.

- As of September 2009, the programme had approved 2,523 projects with a central assistance commitment of Rs 52,687 crore, amounting to nearly 80 per cent of the total programme funds. In

turn, this central assistance has been matched by Rs 44,334 crore in complementary commitments from the states and ULBs, translating to a total of Rs 97,021 crore of new committed investment into urban projects during the Plan period to date.

- Already, 17 states have submitted projects exceeding 75 per cent of their allocation target.
- Out of this combined commitment from the Centre, states, and ULBs, Rs 50,340 crore has been in UIG, Rs 12,820 crore in UIDSSMT, Rs 25,343 crore in BSUP, and Rs 8,517 crore in IHSDP.
- Out of the Rs 52,687 commitment from the Centre, Rs 21,513 crore has already been released to the states to date, that is, around 40 per cent of the approved funds.
- 139 projects completed under UIG and UIDSSMT in 103 cities/towns at the end of December 2009 has meant substantive and much desired changes like improved water supply, better sanitation, improved drainage, better connectivity for city commuters, and better waste management.

(i) Much of this investment has been directed towards the provision of critical basic services that are essential to inclusiveness.

- Nearly 80 per cent of the funds under UIG and more than 90 per cent of the funds under UIDSSMT have been committed to projects in water supply, sewerage, drainage, and solid waste management, reflecting the reality that most cities still have significant back logs in the provision of basic urban services to their residents.
- 66 per cent of BSUP funds have been committed to slum redevelopment projects, with the rest targeted at building support infrastructure for slum housing.

18.13 This is good news since these are the most fundamental needs of urban citizens, which did not receive due attention earlier. Another reason why these are the earliest schemes being undertaken in many cities is that these are far easier to design and implement than, say urban transportation (which has received around 10 per cent of the overall allocations so far), especially as they do not face issues of land acquisition, etc.

(ii) The programme has created a renewed focus on cities and allowed states and ULBs to raise their aspirations.

- Capital investments triggered by JNNURM have often been three to four times the erstwhile size of capital investments of ULBs. For instance, Surat's estimated three-year capex before JNNURM was around Rs 525 crore compared to Rs 1,835 crore in UIG projects sanctioned; in Madurai, the equivalent numbers were Rs 102 crore and Rs 839 crore. States and ULBs credit JNNURM with having given them the power of raising their aspirations and taking on projects at a much higher scale than they were used to.
- Over the last five years, the renewed focus on the urban sector has also resulted in many states experimenting with new programmes to generate investment resources, facilitate a proactive management of urban growth, and building new capabilities at the local level. Whether through pooled funding programmes at the state level, such as in Maharashtra, the appointment of city managers in Bihar, or the creation of new planning systems in Gujarat, states have started exploring innovations to further the agenda of creating liveable cities.
- Draft credit ratings have been assigned to 62 ULBs.
- 129 projects in 28 cities have also been sanctioned for the Bus Rapid Transport System (BRTS) and construction of roads/flyovers for better organized urban transport.

(iii) While take-up of programme funds was slow in the early part of the mission period, especially amongst states and cities that did not have plans and project priorities in place, there has been significant acceleration in the last 24 months.

- While only Rs 967 crore was approved in 2005–06, overall take-up showed a significant increase to Rs 17,347 crore in 2006–07, Rs 14,668 crore in 2007–08, and Rs 18,928 crore in 2008–09.
- This is true across states. Tamil Nadu, for example, increased its take-up from 23 per cent in 2006–07 to 95 per cent by 2008–09, Maharashtra from 52 per cent to 92 per cent over the same period, Gujarat

from 35 per cent to 88 per cent, and Bihar from 3 per cent to 67 per cent.

- Of course, states like Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, and Gujarat that had 'shovel ready' urban projects have been better at utilizing their programme allocations.

(iv) Many states are still lagging behind in programme utilization due to lack of enabling capacity and funds.

- Some states have claimed less than 30 per cent of the funds allocated to date, including Delhi (6 per cent), Mizoram (10 per cent), Chandigarh (17 per cent), Nagaland (20 per cent), Sikkim (20 per cent), and Manipur (30 per cent).
- While unwillingness to adopt the reform conditionality is a factor, which explains low absorption in some of the states, in many the primary driver is the lack of sufficient capacity at the state and ULB levels to develop plans, identify project priorities, raise matching funds, and execute projects.
- Government bodies in states and cities do not have professionals to manage urban projects. Considering the huge numbers required for urban projects, it will be worthwhile to develop a large cadre of 'specialists' in this area. Departments and ministries at the Centre/state level will have to strengthen their organizations and capabilities.

(v) The mission needs to do more to push states and cities to ensure financial sustainability by tapping other sources of funds, such as user charges, monetization of urban land, and property taxes.

18.14 JNNURM, though a large programme, is only the beginning of a process of urban renewal and management, whose scale will be unprecedented in human history, comparable with only the scale of urbanization in China currently underway. Estimates by expert groups, in the final stages of validation, are that around Rs 3–4 lakh crore per year may be required for infrastructure in Indian towns and cities, 50–60 per cent of it in new capital investments. The requirement is truly staggering when compared with the outlay of Rs 66,000 crore over seven years in JNNURM. It seems very difficult to raise so much

money, especially when there are so many other competing demands in the country—for education, healthcare, rural infrastructure, and in other areas. Nevertheless, the needs of urban development must be met because they are equally important for the goals of inclusive growth in the country, especially when half the country's population will be living in towns and cities within the next 25 years.

(vi) Where will this money come from?

Four channels have not been sufficiently tapped so far:

- Private money must be attracted on a large scale into urban renewal schemes. For this, several conditions are required, including improvement of urban governance, PPP models, credible private organizations, and greater willingness of citizens to pay fair user charges for utilities. For all these reasons, private money has so far not contributed much towards urban improvements with JNNURM.
- Urban land held by various government agencies, sometimes underutilized and sometimes 'squatted on' by others, has great potential to provide funds for city infrastructure. However, land acquisition and use is always a contentious issue, especially when stakes are high, as they invariably are in urban settings for the present users of the land who may be displaced and for those who will benefit from future use of it. Nevertheless, experience outside India, and in India too, indicates that the capital value of land can be released for the benefit of the city in ways suited to specific situations and requirements.
- The ability to recover fair user charges for utilities will be critical for the sustainability of the infrastructure.
- Better management of property taxes can increase revenue resources. While JNNURM has already directed attention to this, cities need to improve the realization of property taxes significantly through improved compliance, and ensuring assessments that truly reflect the underlying value of assets and cost of services provided.

(B) JNNURM has helped initiate a comprehensive process of urban reforms within states and ULBs. However, the pace and depth of reforms needs to pick

up. The first four years of the programme have seen some reform progress at the state and ULB levels, though many reforms are still pending.

- Ten states have transferred the 12th Schedule functions from the state to the ULB level; 20 states have constituted DPCs; and only four states have constituted MPCs.
- The Urban Land Ceiling and Regulation Act (ULCRA) has been repealed in all but one state.
- 13 out of 65 cities have declared completion of their e-governance set-ups; 30 have shifted to the double entry accounting system and; 46 cities have internal earmarking of funds for services to the urban poor.
- Many of the tougher reforms are still pending, including property tax collection and efficiency (only 14 cities have achieved 85 per cent coverage), water supply cost recovery (only 6 cities have achieved 100 per cent recovery), reform in rent control (only seven states), transfer of city planning functions (10 states), and transfer of water supply and sanitation (13 states).

(i) Progress has been slow, especially on the tougher set of reforms.

- Reforms aimed at improving procedural efficiencies of ULBs by introducing e-governance need to be accelerated.
- Progress on reforms relating to property tax and user charges aimed at raising city revenues has been slow. Though some cities have made progress, overall progress has been far less in this area than in procedural reforms because of various reasons.
- Progress on governance and local accountability reforms has been the slowest. An essential component of the reforms and, according to many experts the most important one, is ensuring that the cities are responsive to their citizens' needs, and hence sustainable, is the devolution of various functions downwards to local bodies and to functionaries directly accountable to the citizens. Progress has been the least so far in this area of reforms. Even where the structures and positions that are required have been created, functions have not been passed down and financial powers have not been delegated. Thus reforms have proceeded mostly in a 'box-ticking' manner without real substance.

(ii) The real impact of even the 'completed' reforms on the ground is sometimes unclear.

- As of now, there is no systematic and effective mechanism in place to understand whether the reforms are being implemented in earnest. While in some reforms like the repeal of ULCRA, the outcome is clear (although the amount of land that has come into the market under ULCRA needs to be clarified), in other areas like ensuring effective and functioning MPCs, states have fallen short of the desired outcomes even as they claim that they have achieved the associated conditionality.
- There is a clear need to improve the capacity of state governments and ULBs to undertake these reforms and improve on-the-ground impact monitoring of reforms. This renewed focus on capacity building should emphasize a shift from physical capacity building to financial, institutional, and managerial capacity.

(C) Capacity-building funds can be used more effectively. JNNURM earmarked 5 per cent of the programme funds for capacity building. Assessments and discussions with the states point to opportunities for better use of these funds to support capacity initiatives in the states.

- Records indicate that around Rs 95 crore has been spent by HUPA out of a potential earmark of Rs 1,160 crore and around Rs 55 crore has been spent by Ministry of Urban Development (MoUD) out of a potential earmark of Rs 1,575 crore. Most of the amount spent so far, (nearly Rs 120 crore from the two ministries) has been for Project Monitoring Unit (PMU), Project Implementation Unit (PIU), Independent Review and Monitoring Agencies (IRMA), and rating agencies.
- Many states have indicated that they face difficulties in accessing these capacity funds. Some states, such as Bihar have been relying on external agencies for capacity funds like the DFID-SPUR project to spend Rs 400 crore in capacity-building initiatives over six years.

(D) Detailed analysis of state-wise progress reveals several opportunities to revamp/redesign the project approval and monitoring process.

18.15 It is observed that there is wide variation in the performance across states. While some states have used nearly all of their allotments, many others have barely claimed a meaningful share of their allocation. Also, there is wide variation in the physical progress of projects on the ground.

- Many states and cities have inadequate capacity to plan for complex, large-scale projects.
- There are problems relating to coordination with Railways, forestry, and other departments, which need to be addressed at the central level.
- States and cities have also pointed out that lack of adequate contractor capacity is a bottleneck. Therefore, qualified professionals/contractors and skilled persons must be developed proactively.
- Surge in the price of raw materials and changes in market prices relative to rates set by the government have often resulted in cost escalations that have to be covered by the state government and ULBs. Many ULBs have to go for several rounds of tenders without being able to close contracts. Since the mission does not support any escalation, and states and ULBs have limited financial capacity, cost escalation has further exacerbated delays and held up projects.
- In the case of housing, constraints in credit availability for beneficiary contribution, and low sanctioned limits on cost of housing units further add to difficulties in execution. Land acquisition is also a major issue, which is constraining rapid take-up of affordable housing projects.
- Many states have not been able to release matching funds even after approval of DPRs by the Central Government. Often this leads to project delays and cost escalations.

(E) Emphasis has to shift even more from 'projects' to holistic urban renewal and an integrated view of a city's development. While cities did submit CDPs as part of their project proposals, the emphasis on urban renewal and long-term planning of cities is lagging.

- Limited design capacity at the ULB level and lack of data availability have led to a high degree of variability in the quality of CDPs; these CDPs are seen by cities as a one-time exercise meant to achieve the conditionality of JNNURM rather than as living

documents that represent the aspirations of the city and all the stakeholders.

OTHER URBAN RENEWAL SCHEMES

18.16 Besides JNNURM, there are various other central sector and Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSS) for creating infrastructure, developing slums, and for providing basic amenities in the urban sector. The main schemes are now described.

URBAN TRANSPORT

18.17 The National Urban Transport Policy (NUTP), 2006, seeks to promote integrated land use and transport planning and offers Central Government's financial support for investment in public transport and infrastructure. It encourages capacity building at the institutional and individual levels.

SCHEMES FOR SUPPORTING URBAN TRANSPORT PLANNING

18.18 To support preparation of DPRs for urban transport projects, the government has enhanced central financial assistance from 40 per cent to 80 per cent as 40 per cent was not found adequate by the states. The schemes cover a wide gamut of urban transport matters, including comprehensive and integrated land use and mobility plans, an Intelligent Transport System (ITS), and launching of awareness campaign in line with the NUTP, 2006. Against the Eleventh Plan allocation of Rs 152 crore, the anticipated expenditure for the first three years is Rs 19.83 crore (13.04 per cent). In addition, a new scheme for capacity building for sustainable urban transport at the national, state, and city levels, as well as the institutional level was initiated in 2009–10.

FINANCING OF BUSES FOR URBAN TRANSPORT UNDER JNNURM

18.19 To streamline city transport, financial assistance has been provided for purchase of buses for 65 mission cities under JNNURM as a part of the second economic stimulus package; 15,260 buses with admissible central assistance of Rs 2,092 crore have been sanctioned. The assistance is tied to urban transport reforms to be undertaken at the state and city levels like setting up a dedicated urban transport fund, a unified metropolitan transport authority, and parking policy. More than

5,000 modern, intelligent transport system enabled, low floor, and semi-low floor buses have already been supplied to about 30 cities. As a result, 34 cities across India would have organized city bus services for the first time. This will facilitate the setting up of a national public transport helpline and common mobility cards across India.

AWARDS FOR EXCELLENCE IN URBAN TRANSPORT

18.20 In order to recognize the efforts in the field of urban transport by various cities and para-statal institutions/agencies, awards for PPP initiatives, mass transit systems, BRTS, and an intelligent transport system have been initiated. Four Centres of Excellence (CoEs) have been set up in IIT-Delhi, IIT-Chennai, CEPT Ahmedabad, and NIIT-Warangal.

MASS RAPID TRANSIT SYSTEM (MRTS)

18.21 There is a growing demand from several states for setting up metro projects, which are highly capital intensive and wherein revenues from fares are not able to sustain the capital and operational costs. The metro projects sanctioned so far would need about Rs 70,000 crore. The allocation for metro projects for the Eleventh Plan is Rs 3,303 crore (including Rs 1,203 crore for pass through assistance).

18.22 The anticipated expenditure for the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is Rs 8,318 crore which includes pass through assistance of about Rs 5,027 crore (Japan International Cooperation Agency [JICA] loan). The steep rise in expenditure is due to the time bound completion of the Delhi Metro Rail Project including extension to NOIDA and Gurgaon, in view of the Commonwealth Games. Further, Bangalore, Kolkata, and Chennai rail projects have been sanctioned and are under various stages of implementation.

18.23 It is worth noting that ways are being found for private sector participation in major urban transport projects. The Mumbai and Hyderabad metro projects are being implemented under the PPP model with Viability Gap Funding from the Central Government.

18.24 The choice of appropriate technology for public transport would depend on city-specific land-use and

transport needs. In general, cities with a population of 4 million and above may require metro rail systems on high demand corridors. On corridors with lesser demand, other options like Light Rail Transit (LRT), mono rail, BRTS, use of an Intelligent Transport System (ITS), and traffic management need to be given preference.

NATIONAL URBAN WATER AWARDS

18.25 The National Urban Water Awards have been instituted with the purpose of recognizing ULBs, water boards, and organizations for effective water management and improvement in service delivery.

SERVICE LEVEL BENCHMARKING

18.26 Investments in urban infrastructure have not always resulted in corresponding improvements in the levels of service delivery.

18.27 As such, national benchmarks have been adopted in six critical areas related to water supply, sewerage, solid waste management, storm water drainage, e-governance, and urban transport.

18.28 The Thirteenth Finance Commission has included service-level benchmarks as a part of the incentive framework for general performance grants.

National Urban Sanitation Policy

18.29 This policy aims at creating cities free from open defecation practices. Under the policy, annual ratings of cities on select sanitation-related parameters shall be carried out and the best performing cities will be recognized. The policy seeks to improve the status of sanitation in the country through formulation of state sanitation strategies, city sanitation plans, and a national awareness generation campaign.

CAPACITY BUILDING SCHEME FOR URBAN LOCAL BODIES

18.30 A scheme for capacity building for ULBs has been initiated for supporting implementation of various reforms. This is supported by the creation of nine CoEs in reputed institutes like IIT Chennai, IIT Guwahati, IIM Bangalore, ASCI Hyderabad, Centre for Science and Environment, and Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration, Mussoorie.

SCHEME FOR URBAN INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN SATELLITE TOWNS/COUNTER MAGNETS OF MILLION PLUS CITIES

18.31 This scheme is being implemented with a view to developing urban infrastructure facilities, such as drinking water, sewerage, drainage, and solid waste management and satellite towns/counter magnets around the seven mega cities so as to reduce pressure on the mega cities. Since the scheme has been recently approved (in July 2009), only a token allocation has been provided so far. CDPs and DPRs are being prepared by the state governments. An amount of Rs 200 crore has been allocated in Annual Plan 2010–11.

POOLED FINANCE DEVELOPMENT FUND

18.32 The Pooled Finance Development Fund was approved in 2006 to help ULBs to raise funds from capital markets for urban infrastructure projects. An amount of Rs 2,500 crore was provided for the Eleventh Plan. However, the scheme could not pick up due to subdued market conditions, and against allocations of Rs 100 crore for 2007–08 and Rs 20 crore for 2008–09, expenditure of only Rs 5.66 crore was incurred. For 2009–10 also only a token amount of Rs 0.01 crore was provided. The scheme needs to be modified in view of its poor performance.

NATIONAL MISSION MODE PROJECT FOR E-GOVERNANCE IN MUNICIPALITIES (NMMP)

18.33 This scheme, with an Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 583 crore, aims at providing 'single window' services to citizens on an 'any time, any where' basis, to increase the efficiency and productivity of ULBs and to provide timely and reliable information to citizens.

18.34 The Planning Commission approved the scheme to be implemented as a part of JNNURM for 35 cities with populations of over 10 lakh and a new CSS for other cities and towns. However, the new CSS for cities and towns will have to wait till the implementation of the current scheme is observed in 35 cities where it is a part of JNNURM. Only a small amount has been incurred during the first three years. The scheme has been extended to all 65 mission cities to be implemented as part of JNNURM. The implementation of the scheme needs to be expedited as only seven projects have been approved so far.

GENERAL POOL ACCOMMODATION (RESIDENTIAL AND NON-RESIDENTIAL)

18.35 This scheme provides for office and residential accommodation for Central Government departments and employees through CPWD. Against an allocation of Rs 1,770 crore for General Pool Residential Accommodation (GPRA) and Rs 1,100 crore for General Pool Office Accommodation (GPOA) for the Eleventh Plan, only Rs 810.88 crore was incurred during the first three years.

RAJIV AWAS YOJANA (RAY)

18.36 This scheme was announced by the President in her address to Parliament in June 2009 with a vision of making the country slum free. The details of the scheme, including coverage of cities, availability of land, admissible components, financing mechanism, and involvement of PPP are being worked out. Rs 150 crore has been earmarked for RAY for 2009–10.

INTEREST SUBSIDY SCHEME FOR HOUSING THE URBAN POOR (ISSHUP)

18.37 Under this scheme interest subsidy of 5 per cent per annum is proposed to be provided to commercial lenders for lending to the EWS and LIG segments of urban areas. The interest subsidy is expected to leverage market funds to flow into housing for the poor. An amount of Rs 1,378 crore was provided in the Eleventh Plan, of which only Rs 132 crore (10 per cent) has been utilized during 2009–10 (no expenditure was incurred during the first two years).

18.38 The poor uptake in this scheme is because the challenges of providing housing for the poor are many, which require an integrated approach. RAY, which is under formulation is seeking to take a holistic view that is necessary.

SWARNA JAYANTI SHAHARI ROZGAR YOJANA (SJSRY)

18.39 SJSRY aims to encourage urban self-employment through subsidy and loan for skill development training on a funding pattern of 75:25 between the Centre and the states. An allocation of Rs 1,750 crore has been made in the Eleventh Plan.

18.40 Based on the independent evaluation of the scheme in 2006 and the feedback received from the states, ULBs, and other stakeholders the scheme has been revamped and revised guidelines have been issued. An expert group is being constituted to recommend the methodology and guidelines for undertaking a comprehensive survey for identification of BPL families in urban areas.

18.41 Against the allocation of Rs 1,750 crore, anticipated expenditure for the first three years of the Plan is Rs 1,391 crore, or more than 80 per cent.

INTEGRATED LOW COST SANITATION SCHEME (ILCS)

18.42 The objective of the scheme is to convert/construct low cost sanitation units through sanitary two-pit, pour flush latrines with super structures and appropriate variations to suit local conditions. The funding pattern is 75:15:10 between the Centre, state, and beneficiaries. The scheme has helped in the construction/conversion of over 28 lakh latrines to liberate over 60,000 scavengers so far and 911 towns have been declared scavenger free. Only the four states of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and Jammu and Kashmir have reported existence of dry latrines. An amount of Rs 200 crore was provided for the Eleventh Plan and the anticipated expenditure for the first three years is Rs 174 crore (87 per cent).

NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION PLANNING BOARD (NCRPB)

18.43 The NCR Planning Board is providing financial assistance to create civic amenities in the National Capital Region (NCR). The assistance is in the form of soft long-term loans to the participating state governments and other para-statal for infrastructure development projects in the constituent NCR states and identified Counter Magnet Area (CMA) towns. Rs 900 crore was approved for NCRPB in the Eleventh Plan. Budgetary support of Rs 200 crore that was provided for the first three years has been fully utilized. The board generates external resources also. NCRPB had financed 230 infrastructure projects involving total outlays exceeding Rs 14,929 crore till 31 March 2009. It sanctioned a total loan amount of Rs 5,995

crore for projects and had disbursed loans of Rs 4,057 crore as on 31 March 2009.

THE WAY FORWARD: IMPROVED CAPACITIES FOR MANAGEMENT AND LOCAL GOVERNANCE

18.44 Urbanization can be a powerful engine of economic growth and social vibrancy. Cities aggregate resources, thus providing benefits of scale. Cities with diversity stimulate creativity, innovation, and provide opportunities for employment and entrepreneurship. India needs to continue to invest in the process of managing the country's urbanization effectively to realize these benefits.

18.45 Driving the next generation of reforms: With the foundations created by JNNURM, it is worth considering the next set of reforms that will maintain and further accelerate the pace of urban transformation. These reforms are critical for achieving the goals of the mission, and mainly revolve around:

- **Governance:** Meaningful reforms have to happen that enable true devolution of power and responsibilities from the states to the local and metropolitan bodies.
- **Financing:** Devolution has to be supported by more reforms in urban financing that will reduce cities' dependence on the Centre and the states and unleash internal revenue sources.
- **Planning:** We need to create more expertise in urban planning within our cities that will move cities from sporadic and adhoc growth to a planned and facilitated usage of land and space.
- **Professionalization of service delivery:** Reforms will have to address the development of professional managers for urban management functions, who are in short supply and will be required in large numbers. New innovative approaches will have to be explored to tap into the expertise available in the private and social sectors.
- **Accelerating the development of local capacity and knowledge:** A real step-up in the capabilities and expertise of ULBs will be critical for the devolution and improvement of service delivery. Cities must have local owners accountable to local residents. A key mandate of the programme should be ensuring

that the cities can stand on their own and, towards this end, lessons and new practices should be shared across the country.

CAPACITY FOR 'CHANGE MANAGEMENT' AND CONSENSUS

18.46 Good 'change management' is the key to a city's renewal. Technically and financially sound schemes to produce 'world-class' infrastructure and cities can be drawn up by experts. However, these are almost worthless if they cannot be implemented. Obtaining alignment of the stakeholders who will be affected by the changes is essential. The approach to change management must be consonant with the context in which the change has to be brought about. There seems to be insufficient attention so far to finding and disseminating best practices for change management.

18.47 A city, whether a new one on a Greenfield site or an existing one, needs a vision to guide its planners and stakeholders in the journey of change. In democratic societies, the vision must be an inclusive one. It must include the needs of all, even the poorest citizens. The vision must emerge from deliberations amongst the stakeholders, though it may be stimulated by propositions by experts. The weaknesses in, or even absence of, a process of inclusive consultation, is the Achilles' heel of urban renewal processes in India.

18.48 The MTA of JNNURM and other schemes underway for urban improvements brought together various stakeholders in India and international experts with experience in transforming urban conditions in other countries. Insights into the process of 'making it happen' with the participation of citizens were obtained. Some principles for urban change management are given in Box 18.1

18.49 These principles describe the basis for the development of 'soft infrastructure' that Indian cities need, without which they cannot become good cities, and without which even schemes for 'hard infrastructure' are difficult to implement. So far, central financial assistance has been directed towards hard infrastructure (which is creaking and needs urgent attention) while improvements in soft infrastructure have been

Box 18.1**Some Principles for Urban Change Management**

1. For the urbanization policy to be more inclusive and have a real bottom-up approach there has to be an increased element of community participation that articulates citizens' voices. However, for this to happen a workable mechanism of participation needs to be developed.
2. The urbanization policy needs to be reflexive. International experience suggests the need to move beyond detailed and rigid Master Plans as they are static while cities are organic and constantly evolving.
3. The Centre should prescribe a macro framework and let the state governments customize solutions according to ground realities.
4. National schemes such as RAY should be rolled out nationally only after there have been viable pilot projects: generalize from particulars.
5. The 7Cs: Processes and plans of urbanization must
 - be citizen-centric
 - be comprehensive
 - create convergence
 - have continuity
 - be relevant to the context
 - involve conversations with stakeholders
 - have connections with other relevant policies

stated as conditions for the cities and states to fulfill mostly on their own. Much more emphasis should now be on proactive assistance to cities and states to build their soft infrastructure.

FIVE THEMES TO ACCELERATE REFORMS AND URBAN RENEWAL

18.50 JNNURM's achievement to date has been its contribution to a quick ramp-up of the physical urban infrastructure across the country, even as it has put reforms and sustainability on the agenda. As we move forward with what has been a programme with a good impact on the ground, we should build on this achievement and shift our focus to reinforcing the financial, social, and governance infrastructure that will ensure sustainability of the transformation that has been started. Building and reinforcing such a multi-faceted architecture requires a push for key programme changes at the Centre, state, and ULB levels.

18.51 The five themes that can significantly accelerate the process of reforms and urban renewal, with specific recommendations in each for the short term (next 12–18 months) and medium term (next 1–3 years) are as follows:

Theme 1: Enforce the existing conditionality in the remaining mission period

Short Term

18.52 *Ensuring that current commitments on reforms are fulfilled.* The reform agenda is at the heart of the mission. While we have made significant progress on many reforms, we need states to implement all the conditionalities listed in the mission mandate. As we move towards the final three years of the original mission, it must be ensured that states and ULBs adhere to the commitments made.

18.53 *Investing more in support mechanisms for reform.* There is also a pressing need to ensure that the reform conditionality is clear, tangible, and measurable. It must be ensured that all states and ULBs have a similar understanding of outcomes and have access to resources and guidelines that allow for an effective and accurate assessment of the status of reforms. In this regard, more should be invested in the guidelines and primers so far initiated to provide more granularity and clarity on specific reform measures.

18.54 *Creating specialist teams to work with states on the ground.* This process can also be aided by the creation of specialist 'swat' teams at the Centre in collaboration with the two ministries responsible for urban development, as well as third parties where required, to work closely on the ground with

collaborating states to create an implementation programme for reforms.

18.55 *Augmenting capacity of the mission.* The above two measures need to be supported by further augmentation of capacity at the Central Government level. There is need to suitably strengthen existing support for the mission with continuity, including bringing in new sectoral and technical experts who can support the appraisal and monitoring processes.

18.56 *Micro managing the changes at the city level.* As local conditions differ considerably, the implementation process should be left to be managed at the local levels instead of micro managing by the Centre on a fixed pattern across the country.

Theme 2: Revamp mission governance and administration structure and processes

18.57 Holistic urban renewal and integrated city development were central goals of the mission. The MTA raises several governance and administrative weaknesses that are limiting the government's ability to truly focus on holistic development. Structures can be tuned to aid the goals of the programme:

Short Term

18.58 *Consider redirecting unused funds.* The states should be helped to claim their allocations. At the same time, if there are states, which do not want to further the reform agenda and do not want to claim programme funds, their allocations could be directed towards other states, which have expressed needs beyond their original allocations. This could include allocations for both capacity-building initiatives as well as project funding.

18.59 *Converting the current project approval process into a two-stage process to facilitate true costing.* To truly address the issue of cost escalation without lowering the requirement of financial prudence at the state and ULB levels, a modification of the DPR approval process may be considered to include a two-stage process where DPRs are approved in-principle at the first stage, and then ULBs can provide revised estimates before final approval.

18.60 *Requiring financial closure.* To ensure that state and ULB matching funds are available and ready for access once projects are approved, the process may be revised to ensure that final approvals of DPRs and disbursement of the first instalment of central funds are completed only after the states and ULBs have shown proof of financial closure.

18.61 *Setting process time lines and targets.* The project appraisal, review, and monitoring processes could benefit from clear and compressed time lines for the mission at the Central Government for approvals and disbursements.

Medium Term

18.62 *Consider new approaches to unifying the mission at the Centre. One of the options is to combine the Ministries of Urban Development and Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation to create a single, unified ministry managing urban affairs.* Urban development, housing, and poverty alleviation are interrelated subjects that need to be treated through a unified approach. This was the view expressed by stakeholders at all levels during the Planning Commission's appraisal.

18.63 *States to create a unified urban mission at the state level. This holds true for both integration of oversight and project management, as well as the creation of a supporting state mission fund.*

- The fragmentation at the Centre is reflected in the administrative structure at the state level as well. Most states have urban development subjects split between multiple departments, sometimes as many as four. The argument for unification at the Centre applies at the state level too, and there is a need to bring together urban development, housing, and municipal affairs under a single department.
- At the same time, states need to support the national mission through a state level mission that creates a clearly allocated funding programme that can be used to invest in mission projects. This will not only ensure adequate availability of matching funds from the state but also streamline the fund allocation process at the state level.

18.64 *Consider converting the central mission into an agency or a company architecture* (that is, having

an agency with an MD and a staff of 10–15 full-time specialists and analysts chaired by secretaries). This could help in creating the necessary expertise and capacity required for fast evaluation and decision making. The creation of an agency/company with strong oversight could address many of the administrative and process challenges that the mission is facing.

Theme 3: Significantly accelerate capacity building and knowledge sharing efforts at the Centre, State, and ULB levels.

18.65 Delays in the implementation of many reforms can be attributed to the evolving process of creating political consensus at the state level. However, as the appraisal notes, many states and ULBs are facing significant shortages in financial, social, and governance capacity that limit their ability to steer urban development and create self-sustaining administrative units at the local level. Even as the case for acceleration of reforms is pushed, more must be done to empower the states and ULBs, and more help should be given to them to build new capabilities that will be critical to ensuring the long-term sustainability of the change started.

18.66 A few measures that could significantly transform local capabilities include:

Short Term

18.67 *Building specialist teams facilitated (and funded) by the Centre to work with states and cities.* JNNURM allocated 5 per cent funds towards capacity building in the original programme design, a significant share of which remains underused. At the same time, many states have also not been able to exploit their allocations fully. States will be able to benefit from easy access to technical and sectoral experts who can work with them on the ground to revamp their local structures and capabilities, open up possibilities for projects, and create an environment for reforms. Such teams can be formed with help from many of the existing urban institutes as well as available private sector expertise.

18.68 *Investing more in 'CoEs'.* The MoUD is in the midst of launching several centres in association with

various institutions across the country to create regional knowledge centres that local bodies can tap. This initiative needs acceleration and investment support, and a joint collaboration between urban development and housing and urban poverty alleviation could be an effective step forward.

18.69 *Significantly streamlining the process to approve capacity building.* Given the low utilization of capacity funds, and the perspective from states of challenges to accessing the funds, newer approaches to streamline the process must be considered. One option could be to allow the states to use the money to design enabling policies as well as for creating effective master plans that bring the development vision and the statutory plans together. States could be allowed to tap into external expertise to support the development of these policies. Another option would be to allow the states to decide the utilization of funds below a certain amount, including for hiring advisors and sectoral experts, through an in principle, fast track approval process.

18.70 *Consider allocating more money for capacity building than the current 5 per cent.* Given the recognition of local capabilities as a significant issue, there should be increased fund allocation for capacity building initiatives.

Medium Term

18.71 *Scaling up current peer learning and sharing systems.* MoUD's pearl approach can be the basis for a much more ambitious knowledge and learning system that truly allows for the identification and adoption of the very best practices that have guided urbanization around the world, which can be customized to local needs and challenges. Such a system can be professionally managed, with expertise drawn from the two ministries and the private sector, with more investment and resource support.

18.72 *Championing 3–4 large-scale urban management institutes.* There is need for institutions that can aid states and ULBs with good expertise in urban topics, including in areas such as financing, planning, urban management, and social development. Given the need for capacity building across the country,

we need at least three or four large-scale institutions with a focus on the urban sector. At least one or two of these institutes should seek active involvement and investment from the private sector to ensure that the best talent available in the country is attracted to help steer the effort of building local capabilities in every city and ULB.

Theme 4: Renewed focus on housing with increasing funding support through RAY

18.73 It has to be ensured that the residents of cities have access to affordable homes with basic services in dignified living conditions. With the scale and scope of urbanization, housing is a critical choke point in most of the cities. With BSUP and IHSDP, a significant start has been made to assist in the creation of affordable houses in cities. We do, however, have the opportunity to scale up the effort through RAY significantly.

18.74 *Increasing allocation for housing with supporting policies to trigger a surge in affordable housing stock.* Several-fold increase in the funds for affordable housing and slum transformation initiatives will be necessary. RAY should be designed to facilitate the flow of funds from the private sector to supplement government funds for affordable housing and slum removing.

Theme 5: Prepare for the next wave of reforms, set the agenda for a renewed mission, JNNURM 2

18.75 Even as we move towards completing the first mission period, it is clear that the momentum, both on the renewed focus on the urban sector as well as in facilitating a package of reforms that accompany the investments needs to be maintained. It is learnt through the MTA that the performance on reforms across states can be very different. It is also observed that there is enthusiasm in many states for wider and deeper reforms. This climate of renewal could be leveraged to set the foundations for the next version of the mission with more coverage, and the reforms that will accompany it.

18.76 *Building the agenda for the next wave of reforms.* The next wave of reforms needs to build on the

progress made in the first mission period. Significant opportunities exist to renew the agenda in local urban governance, urban planning systems, city financing, and service delivery with the critical ones cited earlier forming the core for the next package of reforms.

Discussions with various state governments and experts in the field suggest that JNNURM 2 needs to focus on the following reforms that will create sustainable institutional capacity in states and ULBs:

- Well-defined and more aggressive transfer of decision making from the states to ULBs and metropolitan authorities, including taking into account decision making of MPCs, and land related decisions.
- Right division of responsibilities and mandates between ULBs and metropolitan authorities in the larger urban agglomerations.
- Clear articulation of the land monetization policy along with a 'ring fenced' fund for every mission city.
- Creating an institutional mechanism for developing long-term perspective plans for each metropolitan area and ULB that translates the requirements of stakeholders into clear choices in the use of land and space with an understanding of economic, social, and demographic factors.
- Governance reforms, such as an empowered mayor-commissioner system in each ULB along with service delivery agencies that are clearly accountable for improving services to residents, including the urban poor.
- Enactment of model municipal laws in every state to translate these guidelines into specific rules that clearly transfer power and decision making.
- Creation of an integrated urban mission with state funding in every state.
- Creation of an urban monitoring authority to benchmark the quality of services in ULBs in each state and provide transparency on ULB performance and citizen satisfaction.
- Continuing property tax and user charge related reforms, including setting up of property tax boards that are critical to the financial sustainability of ULBs.
- Ensuring greater leverage of funds through private participation and debt through active capacity

and knowledge support from the Central Government.

- Creating a state municipal cadre to significantly improve local managerial capabilities.
- A system of independent local body ombudsmen to look into complaints of mal-administration.

18.77 These critical reforms need to be pushed through maintaining momentum on JNNURM and also through other urban sector programmes and schemes to make change happen on the ground.

18.78 An incentive fund as part of JNNURM, which will be tied only to the performance on the next wave of reforms may be considered. Allocating mission resources to states based on the size of their urban populations was the right first step in the programme. We now have the opportunity to build on this and create a real sense of competition between states and ULBs by devising the next wave of reforms and providing financial support to states and ULBs purely on the basis of their ability to push for these reforms. This could allow positive demonstration effects to become visible in at least in some states and create an environment for tougher reforms to happen.

CONCLUSION

18.79 In summary, JNNURM has provided a good start, albeit belated, to a process of managed urbaniza-

tion that will be vital for India's economic growth, social condition, and political stability. It will be a long journey and, therefore, while going forward, soft infrastructure must receive more attention from policymakers than it has so far. Ways to improve the process of 'change management' must be found and implemented even as we push for the next generation of reforms essential for ensuring the sustainability of urban transformation. More widespread learning and innovation must be stimulated and supported along with attention to hard infrastructure, which must not diminish.

18.80 Moreover, much more attention must be given now to smaller towns where urban conglomerations are enlarging. A recent study indicates that there would be more than 90 towns with a million plus population by 2030. These need attention.

18.81 Healthy growth of smaller towns will ease the pressure on metros, which are already bursting at their seams. These towns, spread more widely across states, will also spread the benefits of urbanization and participation in economic growth more widely and make the overall process of economic growth more inclusive, which is a national objective as well as the principal objective of the Eleventh Plan.

Part IV

Science and Environment



Science and Technology

19.1 The Eleventh Plan accorded high priority for investments in science and technology (S&T) to derive maximum benefits for society and for knowledge generation for capacity building. The major priorities of the Eleventh Plan for the science and technology sector are as follows:

- Setting up a national-level mechanism for evolving policies and providing direction to basic research
- Enlarging the pool of scientific manpower, strengthening the S&T infrastructure, and attracting and retaining young people in careers in science
- Implementing selected national flagship programmes, which have a direct bearing on the technological competitiveness of the country in a mission mode
- Establishing globally competitive research facilities and Centres of Excellence (CoEs)
- Developing new models of PPP in higher education, particularly for research in universities and high technology areas
- New ways and means of catalysing industry-academy collaborations
- Promoting strong collaborations with advanced countries, including participating in mega international science

19.2 Significant initiatives/contributions have been made for each of these priority areas. A detailed account of these is provided in Appendix 19.1.

19.3 The pattern of utilization of funds in the six S&T departments at the mid-term stage of the Eleventh Plan indicates a healthy trend. Total Plan allocation during the first four years was Rs 41,477 crore and anticipated expenditure by all the six S&T departments put together is Rs 37,562 crore. Thus, the overall utilization capacity of the S&T sector was about 91 per cent. The financial performance of the six S&T departments during the first four years of the Eleventh Plan is given in Annexure 19.2.

19.4 Performance highlights, achievements, new initiatives proposed, and important issues in various areas of scientific research and technology development are given in the following section.

NUCLEAR RESEARCH

19.5 The objective of nuclear research is to meet the technological requirements of the country and to build self-reliance in all aspects of the nuclear fuel cycle. Indigenous technologies for Pressurized Heavy Water Reactors (PHWRs) are now in the commercial domain and the current approach is of developing fast breeder reactor and thorium technologies. Emphasis is on peer review of projects on a continuous basis, human resource development, and encouraging students to carry out research on the interface of science and engineering. All efforts are being made to develop new techniques for exploration and deploying known techniques extensively for uranium exploration. The

focus is also on developing metallic fuels with short doubling time for use in fast breeder reactors.

19.6 The Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research (IGCAR) and the Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC) have developed indigenous the Time Domain Electromagnetic (TDEM) system for airborne surveys to locate deep-seated uranium deposits. Uranium investigation in the Proterozoic basins has been completed. Other major achievements include the development of: (i) BARC Containment Model (BARCOM) of 540 MWe PHWR at Tarapur, the largest nuclear containment model in the world for ultimate load capacity assessment; (ii) special material for Light Water Reactor (LWR); (iii) 50 L/hr fluidized de-nitration plant; (iv) process for the recovery of radio-isotopes for application in radio-pharmaceuticals; (v) prototype magnetic crawler robot for in-service inspection of boiler tubes at thermal power plants; and establishing Indian Environmental Radiation Monitoring Network (IERMON) stations at 84 locations.

19.7 In the area of Fast Breeder Reactors (FBRs), alloy characterization facility for fast reactor fuels, CNC plasma cutting machines, adiabatic calorimeter, fuel cell and argon glove box for sodium chemistry studies, and ultra filtration units for separation of strontium, cesium, lanthanides, and actinides from simulated wastes have been commissioned. Robotic device for in-service inspection and indigenous SPIDER ROBOT for steam generator tube inspection have also been developed.

19.8 In the area of thorium fuel cycle development various activities, such as assessment of critical power of Advanced Heavy Water Reactor (AHWR); installation of a test facility to check the performance of the passive containment isolation system; accelerated ageing and corrosion studies for base and weld material of the Primary Heat Transport (PHT) system of AHWR; development of copper vapour laser for U²³³ cleanup; and development of Lead-Bismuth Eutectic (LBE) loop for Accelerator Driven Systems (ADSs) have been taken up.

19.9 Several other advanced technologies like critical facility for the validation of physics design of AHWR and PHWR; low-power Diode-Pumped Solid-State

Laser (DPSSL); and Pumped Dye Laser for isotope selective material processing, trace analysis, and other spectroscopic applications have been developed. Cobalt Tele-Therapy Machines Bhabhatrons have been established in various hospitals in India; 29 hospitals, including seven from the North-East and two in foreign countries have been connected with the Tata Memorial Hospital through the telemedicine network.

19.10 In the area of basic research a software for LHC Computing Grid (LCG) of the European Organization for Nuclear Research (CERN) has been developed and a high performance cluster computer system has been commissioned. The other major achievements include: (i) installation of a system for producing hard coatings; (ii) plasma ion immersion implantation system for plasma surface modification; (iii) commissioning of all the Muon Chambers of 2nd tracking station of Muon Spectrometer as part of ALICE (A Large Ion Collider Experiment) operations; (iv) mounting of all the Multiple Analog Signal (MANAS) processor chips (a total of 68,750); (v) commissioning of the Dimuon high level trigger; and (vi) establishing four new laboratories for structural biology work. Under the Research and Education Linkages Programme, activities relating to the establishing of an advanced digital library at IGCAR; setting up the National Institute for Science Education and Research (NISER) at Bhubaneswar; and University of Mumbai-Department of Atomic Energy CoE in Basic Sciences (UM-DAE CBS) at Mumbai have been taken up. A new training school complex at Anushakti Nagar, Mumbai has been established; while a common facilities building, which will house Low Energy High Intensity Proton Accelerator (LEHIPA) and fuel cell facility is under construction at Trombay.

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.11 The department has proposed taking up 18 new projects during the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan in order to strengthen the nuclear programme with an outlay of Rs 643 crore. Some of the major new projects include: (i) External Engineering Utility Services at BARC-Vizag and the International Centre for Theoretical Sciences (ICTS) at Tata Institute of Fundamental Research (TIFR), (ii) establishing infrastructural facilities at Chennai by IGCAR;

(iii) developing LEHIPA for front end of ADS driver at BARC, (iv) renovation/upgradation of 20-year-old buildings under Directorate of Construction, Services & Estate Management (DCS&EM); (v) augmentation of infrastructure facilities—Phase II of Institute of Mathematical Sciences (IMSc) campus; (vi) new campus of TIFR at Hyderabad; (vii) imaging services and additional facilities at TMC; and (viii) setting up of a cancer hospital at Vizag. In addition, three other new projects with an outlay of Rs 160 crore were introduced during the first year of the Eleventh Plan. These are: (i) Indian participation and utilization of Jules Horowitz Reactor, Cadarache, France, (ii) DAE University Institute of Chemical Technology (UICTE) Centre for Chemical Engineering Education and Research; and (iii) management development.

19.12 In order to ensure a steady supply of radio-isotopes for medical and industrial applications and also for developing custom-built radio-isotopes for specific applications, the department may consider setting up dedicated reactors, which can provide radio-isotopes, both for domestic needs as well as for exports.

19.13 There is a need to encourage nuclear research in universities and other academic institutions. Therefore, establishing small research reactors in universities may also be supported.

19.14 CoEs in the field of nuclear science may also be established to enable the international scientific community to work jointly with Indian scientists in the field of nuclear science and engineering.

19.15 The department needs to give greater thrust to the dissemination of various spin-off technologies developed by it, which have direct social relevance, especially the tele-cobalt therapy Bhabhatron machine for treatment of cancer, the sewage sludge hygienization technology and NISARGRUNA, a biogas plant based on bio-degradable waste.

SPACE SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

19.16 The thrust of the space programme during the Eleventh Plan period has been on developing critical technologies for the human space flight programme and next generation launch vehicle; augmentation of

state-of-the-art space segment; ensuring continuity of data through constellation of earth observation satellites; undertaking space science and planetary exploration; strengthening space-based disaster management support; and societal applications of space technology.

19.17 The most significant achievement was the successful launch of India's first unmanned moon mission Chandrayaan-1, on 22 October 2008, thereby achieving the historic feat of placing the Indian tricolour on 14 November 2008 on the moon's surface. The deep space network with two large antennae (18 metre and 32 metre diameter) with associated ground segment was established in Bylalu, near Bangalore to provide Tele-Tracking Control (TTC) support for the mission. Excellent quality high resolution data from Chandrayaan-1 has led to the identification of new lunar features and characteristics and environmental factors around the moon. An analysis of the scientific data has led to the detection of water molecules and rocks on the lunar surface.

19.18 Twelve major space missions were successfully accomplished, which included six launch vehicle missions with the Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) and the Geosynchronous Satellite Launch Vehicle (GSLV) and six satellite missions. The important missions include the launch of (i) ten satellites, including Cartosat-2A and IMS-1 in a single launch of PSLV C9; (ii) Microwave Radar Satellite RISAT-2 (procured from Israel) and Mini Satellite ANUSAT onboard PSLV-C12; (iii) high power satellite INSAT-4CR onboard GSLV F04; (iv) launch and operation of Oceansat-2 satellite along with six nano satellites (commercial) onboard India's PSLV C14; (v) conducting a qualification test of indigenously developed cryogenic stage; (vi) building a state-of-the-art communication satellite (W2M) for an European customer; (vii) establishing GEO and GPS Augmented Navigation System (GAGAN); and (viii) commercial launches for international customers (AGILE and TECSAR). Setting up of an Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology for developing critical human resources for space S&T has been yet another major milestone. Significant progress has been made towards developing GSLV Mk III, the next generation advanced launch vehicle. A world-class solid propellant plant

has been successfully commissioned at the Satish Dhawan Space Centre, Sriharikota (SDSC-SHAR), for manufacturing large solid stage booster segments (S-200) for GSLV Mk III vehicles.

19.19 Significant developments have taken place in the area of societal applications of space technology. Some of the important ones are: (i) expansion of tele-education over 35,000 classrooms; (ii) telemedicine facility in 375 hospitals; (iii) setting up of 470 Village Resource Centres (VRCs); (iv) location of drinking water sources using Indian Remote Sensing (IRS) satellite images covering more than 2 lakh habitations in ten states; (v) wasteland mapping of the whole country using IRS data; and (vi) biodiversity characterization of bio-rich areas of the country

19.20 Several missions have been targeted for the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan. The significant ones among them include: (a) third development flight of GSLV D3 (fitted with indigenous Cryo stage) and launching the GSAT-4 satellite; (b) launch and operation of Resourcesat-2 and Youthsat onboard PSLV C16; (c) launch and operationalization of Cartosat-2B and the commercial launch of ALSAT-2 onboard PSLV C15; (d) development flight and operationalization of the GSLV Mk III; (e) launch and operationalization of the microwave remote sensing radar satellite RISAT-1 with day and night all-weather imaging capability onboard PSLV; (f) augmentation of the INSAT/GSAT system with the launch of six satellites together adding about 100 transponders to the INSAT system; and (g) realization of advanced meteorological satellite INSAT-3D with six channels imager and 19 channels sounder for launch onboard GSLV. It has also been planned to upgrade the Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) fabrication facility at the Semi Conductor Laboratory (SCL), Chandigarh, from 0.8 micron capability to better than 0.25 micron capability, to meet the VLSI device requirements of strategic sectors.

19.21 The broad directions for the space programme for the next decade would include: (i) operational services in communications and navigation; (ii) developing enhanced imaging capability for natural resource management, weather, and climate change studies;

(iii) space science missions for better understanding of the solar system and the universe; (iv) planetary exploratory missions; (v) development of heavy lift launcher, reusable launch vehicles; and (vi) the human space flight programme. Innovations in space-based communications and earth observations will be pursued to achieve faster delivery of information to remote areas and finer observations of the earth.

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.22 The Human Spaceflight Programme (HSP) involves developing several new technologies, such as life support systems, aerospace medicine, space suits, and crew training. This is the first of its kind programme. The overall development, system realization, and complexity of efforts required for HSP are several orders of magnitude higher than the missions realized so far by the Department of Space. There is a need to address issues relating to networking of institutions from various fields within the country, decisions on buy or make options, international cooperation, human resource requirements, including training needs, and harnessing industry and academia support for effective realization of HSP. It is, therefore, planned to realize the HSP in phases with focus on developing critical technologies in the first phase.

19.23 The Department of Space is unable to provide high resolution data in time to concerned users due to restrictive processes. Since RSDP, 2001, significant advances have taken place in the remote sensing technology and associated geo-spatial tools like Google Earth. Therefore, suitable mechanisms need to be created and the policy needs to be revisited to consider whether high resolution data (at least up to 2.5 metre resolution) can be made available to users in a timely manner.

19.24 Further, ISRO has successfully demonstrated several applications of space technology for societal benefits, specifically tele-education, telemedicine, and VRCs. The pilot phase of these applications has been completed. In the context of large-scale expansion of these applications on an operational basis, ISRO would essentially be a 'technology and bandwidth provider' and the responsibility for implementing

will rest with the respective state governments and central ministries. An institutional mechanism would, therefore, be required for the implementation of these applications by networking state governments, central ministries, NGOs/VOs, and planning authorities supported with an appropriate policy framework.

19.25 A major challenge in the coming years will be meeting the enhanced throughput requirement of satellites and launch vehicles. From 20 missions (launch vehicle and satellite missions) in the Tenth Plan, the demand in the Eleventh Plan is to realize 60 missions. For ISRO to retain an R&D character at the organization level, it is important to farm out production jobs to industries. Good progress has been made in this direction, especially in the launch vehicle area. Today 40 per cent of the space budget flows to Indian industries. However, to meet the demands for space services projected for the Eleventh Plan and beyond, a three-pronged strategy may be necessary: (a) enhancing the throughput capacity of the industries already involved in space technology and also identifying and developing new industries to take up production jobs for ISRO, (b) farming-out higher level of production aggregates/systems to Indian industries, and (c) encouraging industries to take up specific development initiatives of relevance to ISRO. Strategies to achieve a quantum jump in Industry participation may, therefore, be worked out in the coming years.

19.26 Space science research/planetary exploration has been an important component of the Indian Space Programme and several missions including Chandrayaan-2 and ASTROSAT have been planned in the coming years. Akin to this, a major challenge lies in creating a human resource base in the country for analysing the enormous amount of scientific data that would be available from these missions. There is a need to adopt aggressive measures in this direction to ensure availability of scientists in the area of space science and planetary exploration.

BIOTECHNOLOGY

19.27 Several new activities have been initiated during the Eleventh Plan to promote biotechnology research. New institutions in basic and applied research are being

established to address areas which are vital to India's progress. Six new institutions in the areas of stem cell, agri-food biotechnology, animal biotechnology, health science, genomics and biotechnology, training and education are at various stages of establishment. In addition, two more institutions in the areas of seri-biotechnology and marine biotechnology and three molecular medicine centres are proposed to be established. It is also proposed to establish the Biotechnology Regulatory Authority of India. These institutions have been designed with a strong bias for integrating science and translational research and are aimed at producing skilled personnel driven towards entrepreneurship. Cluster development is a key strategy for promoting innovation and hastening technology and product development. Three clusters, one each at Faridabad, Mohali, and Bangalore are being actively pursued.

19.28 Besides the seven existing autonomous institutions under the Department of Biotechnology, the Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram was recently taken over from the government of Kerala. These institutes have generated 429 publications in SCI journals, 24 patents were granted/filed, while nine patents are in the pipeline; and 13 technologies were developed/transferred to the industry.

19.29 Establishing biotechnology parks has also been supported to facilitate small and medium enterprises in translational research, product advancement and innovation, and to produce biotech entrepreneurs. The state governments are also making earnest efforts to promote biotechnology activities by setting up biotechnology parks and incubators, as well as pilot projects through PPP. A biotechnology park in Hyderabad has become operational and the contract has been awarded to M/s Allexendria. A promoter for a food biotech park at Mohali has also been identified. The Himachal Pradesh Biotechnology Park is negotiating with a nano-science company for finalizing the design. The IIT Guwahati biotech incubator is progressing well and seed money has been provided for the Orissa Biotechnology Park. In addition, a technology platform for idea generation (in collaboration with FICCI) has been established with three platforms in

the field of agriculture biotechnology, implants and devices, and biopharmaceuticals.

19.30 In order to ensure a steady flow of young scientists and technologists in the life science sector, ongoing postgraduate teaching programmes in different areas of biotechnology were continued at 62 universities, besides starting these programmes in eight new universities. Thirty-five star undergraduate colleges were identified and funded for imparting quality education at the graduate level. The number of fellowships for PhD have also been increased from 100 per year to 250 per year, besides the 100 post-doctoral and 50 biotechnology overseas associateships that are given. This has resulted in a 20 per cent increase in the number of PhDs in the life science area. Twenty-one candidates were selected for overseas specialized training in niche areas of biotechnology. In addition, training was provided to 665 postgraduate students in 185 companies out of which 27 per cent have been absorbed by the industry. A major initiative has also been taken up in North-East (NE) to promote life science education with biotech emphasis at higher and secondary levels. A Stanford-India bio-design programme has been launched for leadership training in biomedical technology innovation to develop next generation innovators and entrepreneurs. A re-entry R&D fellowship grant has also been started in collaboration with Wellcome Trust, UK and nine fellows have already been selected. In addition, 35 fellows have been selected for Ramalingaswami Fellowships.

19.31 Twelve CoEs have been established in the areas of Hepatitis 'C'; cancer biology; silkworm genomics; microbial biology; stem cell research; basic and translational R&D; genome science and predictive medicine; genome mapping; and molecular breeding of brassicas. Programme-based R&D support was also provided in 28 different areas including, translational research on eye diseases, chronic diseases, genetic medicine, tissue engineering, and therapeutic proteins. Some of the important breakthroughs achieved include development of small anti-viral peptides against the Hepatitis C virus; design of inhibitors to work as anti-microbial and anti-malarial agents;

identification of protein and peptide vaccine candidates for filariasis; and development of transgenic silkworm lines resistant to baculovirus.

19.32 A legal framework in the form of 'The Protection and Utilization of Public Funded Intellectual Property Bill, 2008', is in the process of approval. The Bill aims at promoting innovation and patenting on a benefit sharing pattern between innovators and institutions.

19.33 Establishing research resources and facilities has also been undertaken to promote research and education. The Department of Biotechnology-International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics (DBT-ICRISAT) platform for translational research on transgenic crops started operations for facilitating contract R&D on validation, regulatory tests, and commercialization of agri-biotechnology products. A national certification system for tissue culture raised plants has also been evolved. Synchrotron X-ray beam line (BM14) was acquired at the European Synchrotron Research Facility, France, for macromolecular crystallography and was made available to 130 Indian scientists. In addition, establishing of several other biotech facilities has been initiated, which include stem cell research facility at AIIMS and CMC Vellore, primate animal research facility at National Institute of Immunology (NII), national plant gene repository at NIPGR, aerosol containment facility at NII, and core immunology laboratory to evaluate vaccine elicited immune responses in HIV/AIDS at ICGB.

19.34 As a participant in the international rice genome sequencing programme, Indian laboratories sequenced 16 Mb of chromosome 11 (against a target of 14 Mb) containing 1,443 genes out of a total of 3,754 genes present in rice genome. India became a partner in the International Cancer Genome Consortium (ICGC) with commitments of eight countries and 11 funding organizations.

19.35 In the field of vaccines and diagnostics, Phase-II clinical trials of the rotaviral vaccine have been completed and preparation for Phase-III trials are progressing well. The cell bank and technology

for production of recombinant malaria vaccine were transferred to BBIL, Hyderabad, for developing a master cell bank. A novel candidate for the dengue vaccine was developed and expressed in the yeast and purified to near homogeneity in high yields. This 'know-how' is being transferred to an industry partner in India for further development. Several other vaccines relating to Japanese encephalitis, rabies, typhoid, leprosy, anthrax, cholera, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis, and DNA vaccine against the brucella disease of livestock are at different stages of trials. At least four vaccines are likely to be commercialized by 2012 and India is fast developing into a vaccine manufacturing hub.

19.36 Systematic basic and translational research in stem cell biology started in the Eleventh Plan. Noteworthy leads in R&D include: (i) four human embryonic stem cell lines; (ii) immortalized breast stem cell lines with the potential to continuously initiate mammospheres; and (iii) a simple and rapid method for the isolation of cardiomyocytes from neonatal mice heart and their maintenance in primary cultures. A Phase-I clinical study on acute myocardial infarction using autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells, was carried out at five hospitals in the country involving the Clinical Research Organization (CRO). India along with seven other countries is now a part of the Stem Cell Network on Asia Pacific (SNAP).

19.37 Seven grand challenge programmes were launched in the areas of microbial prospecting of genes and molecules, vaccines, food science and nutrition, accelerated molecular breeding, biodesign, genomics and bioenergy, and biofuels.

19.38 Some of the early leads from the Small Business Innovation Research Initiative (SBIRI) include a silk protein blend film-for burn wound management (patent filed); a homologous natural bio-material for treating cancer lesions, and burn wounds (patent filed); and technology for nitrifying bioreactor for organic re-circulation in the prawn seed production system (in fish farms). A new scheme, the Biotechnology Industry Partnership Programme (BIPP) was launched in 2008 as a viability gap funding scheme on a cost

sharing basis. The objective of this scheme is to achieve competitiveness in frontier biotechnologies and to fill the viability gap in the development of high risk futuristic technologies.

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.39 Basic R&D support was centred on genomics, RNA biology, proteomics, systems biology, stem cell biology, and nanosciences. Although initiatives were taken, greater emphasis is needed for emerging research in metabolomics, computational biology, synthetic biology, and novel animal models.

19.40 There is a need to vigorously pursue programmes for creating an innovation eco-system through focused investments in biodesign programme; the programme on molecular diagnostics through biodesign; new institutions and operationalization of incubators, clusters, and other centres; support to inter-disciplinary life science research with mission mode R&D in universities, IITs, IISERs, and NIPERs; developing the HIV vaccine; setting up of drug discovery and genomics centres; DBT: Welcome Trust Joint Programme for R&D on Affordable Healthcare; and expanding existing research institutions. Mega R&D projects involving an inter-institutional network around big challenges and modern technological opportunities in tuberculosis, malaria, influenza, HIV, animal/zoonotic diseases, molecular breeding in specific crops for drought and salinity, biofuels and bioenergy, implants and devices and environmental technologies also need to be supported. In addition, a novel molecular imaging programme and development of platforms for personalized medicine may be taken up.

19.41 Department of Biotechnology and ICAR need to intensify collaboration to ensure synergy in their activities and to accelerate transfer of technology to the field. A major collaborative initiative at the national level is needed for improving agriculture productivity, particularly under unfavourable climatic situations like drought and climate change, predominantly for rainfed areas. An agri-biotech entrepreneurship programme similar to the Stanford Biodesign programme needs to be started and an agri-biotech policy and communication centre may be set up.

BASIC RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

19.42 The Science and Engineering Research Council (SERC) is the single largest scheme for promoting basic research in the country and through its support, on an average, about 1,200 research papers are published annually with an average impact factor of about 2.2 per paper. With a view to increase the speed and flexibility of funding research projects, the government has approved the establishment of the Science and Engineering Research Board (SERB) as an autonomous funding body. As many as 71 institutes including universities/colleges were supported during 2007–08 and another 145 in 2008–09 under the Fund for improvement of S&T Infrastructure in Universities and Higher Educational Institutes (FIST) programme for improving their S&T infrastructure. Special packages have been developed for strengthening S&T infrastructure in colleges in the North-Eastern region and in Jammu and Kashmir. This programme has enabled departments in academic institutions to install some of the state-of-the-art R&D facilities. A third party review of FIST has revealed that there was a substantial increase in the number of research publications and enrolment in MTech and PhD programmes and a three-fold increase in the generation of funds through consultancy in engineering departments. The pace of financial deliveries for EMR projects has also doubled since the Tenth Plan period.

19.43 With a view to widen the base of R&D in the country and to attract the best available talent to pursue research as a career, 72 JC Bose National Fellowships, 14 Ramanujan Fellowships, 19 Ramanna Fellowships, and 144 BOYSCAST Fellowships were awarded during 2007–09. A research incentive grant system has been mounted for the university sector based on evidence of scientific publications—Promotion of University Research and Scientific Excellence (PURSE). In addition, a special initiative, Consolidation of University Research, Innovation, and Excellence (CURIE) has been launched to improve the R&D infrastructure of women universities. The Women Scientist Scheme has facilitated a number of women scientists in returning to mainstream science and technology. Under the National Science and Technology Management Information System (NSTMIS), publications on R&D

statistics at a glance; R&D statistics 2007–08; funding pattern of sponsored research by scientific agencies; and analysis of outcomes of extramural R&D projects have been brought out.

19.44 The Technology Development Programme (TDP) has been reoriented to build convergent solutions rather than technology demonstration. Demonstration of technologies to the ultimate users under real life conditions enables migration and flow of technologies from sources to the places of need. Several technologies aimed at specific end use have been developed, which include atmospheric plasma processing system for angora wool, arsenic removal technology using the microbial–cum-adsorbent route, and ceramic membrane-reverse osmosis based iron removal plant for removal of iron and salinity in drinking water. Under the Science and Technology Advisory Committee/Inter-Sectoral Science and Technology Advisory Committee (STAC/IS-STAC) Joint Technology Programme, a pilot plant for CO₂ capture has been commissioned and several other projects on carbon sequestration have been supported.

19.45 The Survey of India has developed a database in 3D GIS for a 20 sq. km area in Chandni Chowk, Delhi and handed it over to the Municipal Corporation for using it for applications like property tax collections, traffic management, disaster management, and change detections in buildings. Seeing its success, the government of the National Capital Territory has approved a major project to replicate the methodology to cover the entire capital in the next 18 months. Further, the National Spatial Data Infrastructure has been established.

19.46 A community of 600 researchers has been nurtured in the country under the Nano Mission and approximately 1,000 students are doing their PhDs in nano sciences with access to state-of-the-art facilities in the country and abroad. Over 1,500 publications in leading journals have so far been published. A total of 65 R&D projects in different areas of nano science and technology and six joint Industry-academia/national lab R&D projects focusing on applications of nano technology were supported during 2007–09.

Establishing the Institute of Nano Science and Technology at Mohali; clean room facilities at IISc, Bangalore; Ultra High Resolution Aberration Corrected Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM) at Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research (JNCASR), Bangalore; Centre for Knowledge Management of Nano Science and Technology (CKMNT) at ARCI, Hyderabad; and strengthening of computational facilities at IUAC, New Delhi have also been taken up. In addition, an India-Japan beam line was established for nano materials research at the Photon Factory at KEK, Tsukuba, Japan. One more beam line equivalent is being sanctioned for assured access by Indian scientists at the PETRA-III synchrotron radiation facility at DESY-nano-sized x-ray source. Steps have also been taken to establish two new institutes for nano science and technology in Bangalore and Kolkata. However, loans to industries for product-specific projects have not been sanctioned so far. New ways to disburse such soft loans are being discussed and finalized.

19.47 There has been a paradigm shift in the Drugs and Pharmaceutical Research Programme during the Eleventh Plan and a new dimension of giving grants-in-aid to industry for R&D on neglected diseases like malaria and kala-azar has been added to this programme. Thirteen collaborative R&D projects with leading industries are being implemented. Several new facilities like the National Biosafety Level 4 (BSL4) facility for infectious diseases at the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research-Centre for Cellular and Molecular Biology (CSIR-CCMB) and clinical research facility to develop stem cell technologies and regenerative medicine have been sanctioned. The programme has resulted in filing of ten product patents. Some of the important products that have been developed include: (i) BONISTA for osteoporosis; (ii) RECEPTOL for the management of HIV/AIDS; and (iii) RHOCLONE for Hemolytic Disease of the New Born (HDN). Several industrial leads on psoriasis, migraine, malaria, and anti-glaucoma are being taken up for different phases (Phase I, II, and III) of clinical trials.

19.48 A major programme was initiated for attracting talent in science and for nurturing students right

from the school level. The programme comprises of three components: (i) Scheme for Early Attraction of Talent (SEAT), (ii) Scholarships for Higher Education in Science (SHE), and (iii) Assured Opportunity for Research Careers (AORC). Selection of 1,500 SHE fellows has been completed for 2007–08 and 2008–09. Full scale expansion of SHE is expected in 2010–11. Innovation in Scientific Pursuit for Inspired Research (INSPIRE) Internship and INSPIRE fellowship schemes have been announced and the implementation of the INSPIRE faculty scheme is planned for 2010–11.

19.49 State Science and Technology Councils provide important links to the Department of Science and Technology (DST) for state bound actions. DST provides core funding support to the state S&T Councils. Additional support was also provided to the councils for undertaking projects for field trials/demonstration of technologies developed by national laboratories like plastic and hospital waste disposal demonstration plants based on indigenously developed plasma incineration technologies, ceramic membranes based plant for removal of iron from water, and 1 tonne seeds per day, 250 lpd capacity biodiesel plant.

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.50 The DST has been entrusted with the responsibility of coordinating two out of the eight National Missions on Climate Change under the National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC): (i) National Mission for Sustaining the Himalayan Eco-system; and (ii) National Mission on Strategic Knowledge for Climate Change. Both these missions are proposed to be taken up under the ongoing TDP for which an additional fund requirement of Rs 225 crore will be accommodated within the overall Eleventh Plan allocation for the department.

19.51 Recognizing that the government has established the Department of Pharmaceuticals for the promotion and coordination of basic and applied research in areas related to the pharmaceutical sector, the Pharmaceutical Research and Development Programme, presently being pursued by DST would be transferred to Department of Pharmaceuticals at the end of Eleventh Plan.

19.52 State S&T Councils in most states need to be strengthened in terms of human and financial resources to meet state-specific technological needs and to integrate S&T with the state development process. DST linkages with the states also need to be strengthened several fold.

19.53 Keeping in view that significant technology development has already taken place, the National Mission on Bamboo Applications (NMBA) may be wound up by the end of the Eleventh Plan and may be integrated with the overall National Bamboo Mission being implemented by the Department of Agriculture Cooperation.

19.54 Establishment of SERB was approved by the government in May 2008. This will subsume the activities hitherto being carried out by SERC. However, SERB is yet to be formally constituted. DST needs to take necessary action to operationalize SERB in a definite time frame.

19.55 As a directional change in the Mid-Term Appraisal, there is a need to segregate the funding and developmental roles of DST. While SERB would primarily focus on funding and implementation of R&D projects, the focus of DST would be on developmental and policy interventions like expansion of FIST for inclusive development of special regions, PURSE, and CURIE type programmes.

19.56 Focus of the Technology Development and Demonstration programme would have to move from demonstration to convergent solutions in priority areas like energy, water, environment, security technologies, and biomedical devices and instrumentation.

19.57 Aided institutions would focus on synergy and consolidation in their domain areas of strength; and leadership building in astronomy and astrophysics, materials science and technology; and other areas of national need like biomedical devices and instrumentation, and the climate change agenda of the country in assessing the changes on account of natural and emission related causes. There is a need to relate their investments to SCI publication outputs and other eminence indicators.

19.58 As the S&T sector is cutting across all other socio-economic sectors, there is a need to create a mechanism for promoting R&D and for providing technological inputs in the implementation of various projects/programmes by various socio-economic ministries/departments.

19.59 The DST being the nodal department for promoting high end basic research, it is important that it reduces the time lag between the receipt of research proposal and release of first instalment to about five months. For this purpose, DST may adopt online monitoring of all the research proposals. It would also be useful to take a comprehensive review of all the projects funded by DST during the last five years in terms of their rate of success in achieving the desired objectives.

SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

19.60 Under the Technology Promotion Development and Utilization (TPDU) programme, recognition was granted to 200 in-house R&D units of industry along with certification of an investment of Rs 940 crore by in-house R&D units as eligible for weighted tax deduction at 150 per cent. Support was also extended to 125 innovator's projects (TePP projects), 28 TePP outreach centres, and 11 new technology development and demonstration projects. Some of the other achievements include establishing a technology management chair, developing a database on exportable projects, support to consultancy clinics, and developing a S&T portal.

19.61 The Consultancy Development Centre has taken up studies on the potential of consultancy export and consultancy development and promotion. Besides, a database on 15,000 professionals/experts has been developed, and five issues of the journal 'Consulting Ahead' were brought out. In addition, 370 professionals were trained through educational programmes and 205 professionals were trained through capacity building programmes.

19.62 Central Electronics Limited (CEL) has developed the prototype of a point zone digital axle counter, which shall be put on field trial. The plant upgradation of the factory and upgradation of the manufacturing facility for digital axle counter is in

the completion stages. The company has also signed a MoA with the Russian company, M/s Podolsky Chemical & Metallurgical Plant for supply of silicon wafers and subsequently establishing a joint venture to manufacture silicon wafers. The company plans to expand PV manufacturing capacity to 100 MW in two phases—25 MW by 2012 and then up to 100 MW.

19.63 The National Research and Development Corporation (NRDC) provided financial assistance to 151 inventions for patenting in India and organized 32 Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) awareness programmes. Techno-commercial support was also provided to 58 inventions, besides strengthening of 17 Regional Technology Demonstration and Transfer (RTDT) centres and opening four new RTDT centres.

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.64 With the change in emphasis for industrial research, particularly to support start-ups and SMEs, it would be desirable that a candid assessment and review of the TPDU programme is undertaken within six months by a third party. This would help identify the opportunities available and for restructuring activities, particularly for the Twelfth Five Year Plan.

19.65 The Technology Promotion Development and Utilization scheme is being modified to take up programmes under new initiatives aggressively. It is envisaged to encompass grants to technology-based start-ups, small businesses, and innovative business models. The modified scheme proposes that re-payment norms by established companies receiving Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR) support would be made softer. DSIR would also support technology up-scaling projects emanating from CSIR-800 and from rural and overseas showcasing of technologies from various R&D establishments.

19.66 The NRDC will aggressively promote a women entrepreneurship programme, entrepreneurship development in the North-East, IP awareness programme, upgradation of technology for rural clusters (sericulture, coir, and milk dairy clusters), developing basic engineering design packages for exportable

technologies, angel funding, development of economic activities for anganwadi centres, setting up knowledge parks, and collaborating with the World Food Programme for use of non-conventional energy.

COUNCIL OF SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

19.67 The CSIR has a pan-India presence through its network of national laboratories, which undertake well-focused basic and applied research in diverse fields of science and technology. CSIR has emerged as a model organization, leading in cutting-edge science on the one hand and providing end-to-end technological solutions for economical and societal goods on the other.

19.68 CSIR has refocused and reprioritized its R&D activities in the Eleventh Plan and seven areas have been identified for focus and for deriving synergy therefrom. These are affordable healthcare, sustainable energy, chemistry and environment, smart and functional materials, engineering structures/design and electronics, earth system science, information technology, and CSIR-800-S&T interventions for the masses. CSIR has put in place a new R&D management strategy for planning and performance monitoring of R&D projects. The effort is aimed at developing end-to-end technological solutions.

19.69 In the Eleventh Plan, CSIR has made significant contributions. It had the distinction of having the highest scientific impact in the country with the publication of 7,972 research papers in SCI journals of national and international repute during 2007–09 and contributing on an average 12 per cent of the national SCI publications with an average impact factor per paper of more than two. CSIR also published 12 papers in top reviewed journals ('Cell', 'Nature, Science', and 'Nature Biotechnology'). Its scientists have also received prestigious fellowships and awards for scientific excellence.

19.70 At the national level, CSIR has been contributing significantly for the development of highly qualified S&T manpower in diverse areas and has supported over 8,000 research scholars; 3,300 students are pursuing PhD in various CSIR laboratories. Currently, CSIR produces 500 PhDs and 2,000 postgraduate

degree holders and research trainees every year. CSIR is at the forefront of generating intellectual property. It was granted 658 foreign patents and 1,094 Indian ones during 2007–09 and it has 2,562 patents in force and 222 patents licensed as on date. The percentage utilization of patents is 8.67 per cent, which is much above the world average of 3–5 per cent. CSIR's per patent cost is the lowest in the world amongst state funded R&D organizations.

19.71 A number of technology transfers have taken place for catalysing industrial growth. Design and development of a new generation clot specific protein that displays plasminogen activation property was transferred to M/s Nostrum Pharmaceuticals, USA at Rs 19.60 crore plus 5 per cent royalty. Technology for Caerulomycin A, and its proprietary derivatives and analogues ('Caerulomycin') for their novel indication of immuno-suppression—a discovery of immense importance in tissue transplantation like in kidney and heart, was licensed to M/s Nostrum Pharmaceuticals, USA at Rs 14.70 crore plus 2 per cent royalty. Recombinant streptokinase produced from *E.coli* was launched by M/s Shasun Drugs & Chemicals through M/s Lupin Pharmaceuticals and M/s Alembic Chemicals, which would bring down the prices of clot busters significantly. The technology was transferred at a cost of Rs 1 crore plus 3.5 per cent royalty. A new anti-ulcer drug—CSIR's patented know-how on a natural agent for treatment of gastro-intestinal toxicity associated symptom and ulcer was licensed to M/s IPCA Laboratories Ltd., Mumbai at Rs 2.5 crore plus royalty. A facile process for Heptafluoropropane (FM 200), a halon substitute used in fire fighting systems was transferred to M/s Mechvac Fabricators Ltd., Mumbai for commercial production. A 3,000 TPa plant of Aditya Birla Group for the manufacture of epichlorohydrin from allyl chloride based on an improved and patented catalytic process went onstream at Ryong, Thailand, for which technology was transferred at a cost of Rs 1.64 crore. Process technology for fractionation of sugarcane bagasse for the recovery of cellulose, hemi-cellulose, and lignin was licensed to M/s Godavari Sugars at Rs 6.5 crore plus 3 per cent royalty. The carbon fibre technology was licensed to M/s. Kemrock, at a cost of Rs 3.5 crore plus 3 per cent royalty. Technology for Head Up Display

(HUD) for LCA was transferred to BEL, Panchkula, at Rs 1.6 crore. With this achievement, India became one of the world's top five nations producing HUD. During 2007–09, CSIR received a total external cash flow of Rs 754 crore of which around 32 per cent, that is, Rs 247 crore was from the industry.

19.72 In the area of affordable healthcare, the first ever large-scale comprehensive study of the genetic structure of the Indian population has been completed, thereby creating an Indian Genome Variation database (IGVdb). This has opened up new vistas for developing predictive medicine using repeats and single nucleotide polymorphisms. India's foot print in the genomic world, a CSIR initiative along with others, led to reconstructing Indian population history. Prostalyn, an anti cancer drug, a herbal molecule obtained from *M.koenigii* and *Tribulus terrestris* for treatment of prostate cancer was released in the market. It has also developed and commercialized Risorine, an advanced tuberculosis therapy, which will reduce the cost of the rifampicin, isoniazid combination by 23 per cent. CSIR has also launched a novel Open Source Drug Discovery project, which seeks to develop low cost new molecules for the treatment of tuberculosis. CSIR's Traditional Knowledge Digital Library (TKDL) in collaboration with AYUSH has emerged as a unique resource for protecting Indian traditional knowledge from exploitation through IP filings and has been adopted for prior art search by European Patent Office (EPO) and United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO).

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.73 During the Eleventh Plan CSIR would initiate new programmes, such as zero cost diagnostics, low cost therapeutics, and affordable biomedical instrumentation. In the area of sustainable energy, CSIR would launch programmes for solar energy, technologies for energy efficiency, CO₂ capture through synthetic biology, clean coal technologies, and the open source energy initiative. These would be linked to the NAPCC. It would also initiate some futuristic programmes, such as zerone, the India chip, novel materials, and nano devices, micro-machines and robotics. CSIR has proposed to set up a few CoEs in niche R&D domains, in collaboration with

well-known national/international institutions. Two major initiatives in this regard are the CSIR-IISc Centre for Neurosciences and the CSIR-ILS CoE for affordable Healthcare.

19.74 For strengthening the S&T human resource base, CSIR has proposed establishing the Academy of Scientific & Innovative Research, which would aim at innovative curricula, pedagogy, and evaluation for creating the highest quality personnel with cross-disciplinary knowledge.

19.75 CSIR has proposed to set up an entity company named CSIR-Tech with the objective of innovation-led inclusive growth through entrepreneurship. CSIR-Tech will be based on CSIR's exploitable knowledge base and spinning off scientific enterprises based on IPs secured by CSIR scientists.

19.76 The project on SARAS development is at a critical stage and CSIR is contemplating bridging technology gaps in collaboration with aerospace experts like Myasishchev Design Bureau (MDB), Russia and Piaggio, Italy.

19.77 The project on Acquisition of Oceanographic Research Vessels sanctioned on 14 October 2005 could not be completed in the 4-year time frame due to variation in prices in the international market. The contract for vessel construction was signed in December 2007 after going through the global tendering process. The project on setting up of a world-class research institute at Lucknow, approved in July 2005 has progressed well and nearly 70–80 per cent of the work has been completed. Meanwhile, due to increase in cost of civil works, iron and steel, furniture, and electrical air conditioning, the cost of the project has increased. These major projects would be completed during the Eleventh Plan at an enhanced cost.

19.78 CSIR had proposed the setting up of an Institute of Translational Research at Hyderabad. With the establishment of Translational Research Institute by the Department of Biotechnology (DBT), which is focused on health, CSIR has now proposed the setting up of research centres spread across various areas like affordable healthcare and sustainable energy

as innovation complexes and part of translational centres.

19.79 In order to have national visibility, CSIR should have two to three flagship/mega projects, which are critical to the present problems of the country to provide end-to-end expertise for these flagship projects and demonstrate its technological competitiveness. There is a need to identify a major player for developing technology/product. The specification/deliverables of the final product should be based on user requirements and the expertise across S&T departments should be used by networking with the best institutions and tapping the rest from within or outside the country. Delivery in a definite time frame is critical and the focus should be on leadership in chosen areas.

19.80 Concerted efforts may be made to set up an autonomous business unit of CSIR on the lines of Antrix Corporation of DOS to market products and services.

EARTH SCIENCES

19.81 The activities in the field of earth sciences cover a wide range of areas that contribute to various societal benefits in the fields of weather, weather advisories specific to agriculture, aviation, shipping, and sports; monsoon, disasters (cyclone, earthquake, tsunami, the sea level rise); living and non-living resources (fishery advisory, poly-metallic nodules, and gas hydrates), coastal and marine eco-systems, and climate change.

19.82 Under Atmospheric Science and Information Services, a major step on the modernization of the India Meteorological Department (IMD) was accorded highest priority for providing accurate observations and advance warnings against natural hazards and for developing appropriate dissemination systems. Some of the major accomplishments towards this were: (i) commissioning of ten GPS stations; (ii) installation of 37 Digital Meteorological Data Dissemination (MDD) systems, including one each in Nepal and Male; (iii) installation of integrated AMIs at Mumbai, Hyderabad, Bangalore, Jaipur, and Delhi airports; (iv) installation of 124 Automatic Weather Stations (AWSs) apart from the existing 125 AWSs, and one

earth station; (v) setting up of a 17-station Real Time Seismic Monitoring Network (RTSMN) as part of the Tsunami Warning System; and (vi) acquisition of a set of four High Performance Computing Systems (HPCSs) for global data processing and Numerical Weather Prediction (NWP) for weather forecasting services in IMD. A district-level agro-meteorological advisory service along with a five days in advance district-level weather forecast system, covering all the 300 districts was launched for farmers on 1 June 2008 in partnership with a number of Central Government ministries and organizations, state-level institutions, private agencies, NGOs, progressive farmers, and the media. Microzonation, a multi-disciplinary and multi-institutional effort was also launched during the period. It has direct application in disaster mitigation and management, urban development, planning, design, and construction, and risk assessment to existing life and property, defence installations, heavy industry, and public utilities and services. While the microzonation of Guwahati and Sikkim has already been completed on a scale of 1:25,000, work related to Delhi on a 1:50,000 scale has also been completed and the maps are being further refined on a 1:10,000 scale. The microzonation for Bangalore is under process.

19.83 Under Ocean Science and Services, an integrated unique system of fisheries advisories based on identification of Potential Fishing Zones (PFZs), using remote sensing technology has been made operational. This will help in disseminating location-specific advisories in regional languages to over 225 nodes, three times a week. Besides, information on Ocean State Forecast, basin-wide ocean wave and wind forecast (resolution, interval, and extent) for 10 days at 0.5 x 0.5 degree resolution and at 3-hour intervals has been made operational for the Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal, and Northern and Southern Indian Ocean, South China Sea, Red Sea, and the Persian Gulf. The work on coral reef zonation mapping for Andaman and Nicobar Islands has been completed. Towards strengthening ocean observation systems, a ground station for Ocean Sat-2 Ocean Colour Monitor (OCM) data has been established. Over 59 argo floats (ten floats with oxygen sensors), and 47 drifting buoys have been deployed in the Indian Ocean. A wide range of user-oriented data products being generated from the

argo data, are made available through the INCOIS Ocean portal for effective utilization.

19.84 A scientific expedition using the international research facility at Ny-Alesund in the Spitsbergen island of Norway has been undertaken for Arctic research. In the first phase, it has initiated three projects on atmospheric studies, arctic microbes, and earth sciences. Four more projects have been initiated in the second phase and an Indian Arctic station Himadri has been set up at the base camp in Norway. A third research base station in Antarctica at Larsemann Hills is also being established after securing approval from the 30th Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (ATCM).

19.85 For activities under ocean resources, an instrument, along with complete hardware and software has been developed in collaboration with Russia to measure sea bed soil properties in-situ, at a depth of 5,200 metres. A prototype for a remotely operated vehicle has also been developed and tested successfully at a depth of over 3,000 metres. India has become one among a handful of nations which have the capacity for deep sea mining. As a part of technology development for harnessing gas hydrates, developing a 6,000 m rated deep water world-class remotely operable vehicle is nearing completion in association with the Experimental Design Bureau of Oceanological Engineering, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow. Further, survey and exploration of polymetallic nodules has been carried out at a closer grid of 6.25 km for selected blocks, along with developing and testing the artificial nodule laying system. The entire work relating to data/analysis of sea-bed sedimentation has been completed to stake India's claim to the continental shelf by the prescribed deadline of 12 May 2009.

19.86 Low Temperature Thermal Desalination (LTTD) technology-based desalination plants of 1 lakh litre capacity are being set up in the Minicoy, Agatti, and Androth islands of Lakshadweep and a 1 million litre per day LTTD plant has been successfully demonstrated at Chennai (Tamil Nadu). Using waste heat from power plants, a 1 lakh litre per day LTTD plant was demonstrated which produced

fresh water at the first trial run at the North Chennai Power Plant.

19.87 The construction of a multi-purpose vessel, Sagar Nidhi, equipped with state-of-the-art facilities was completed and commissioned. The vessel is capable of conducting multi-disciplinary studies in the coastal and deep sea areas continuously for 45 days with 30 scientists onboard the vessel. Indigenous development and testing of a bottom pressure recorder for the Tsunami Early Warning System was completed at the acoustic test facility. A set of mining equipment, such as crawler, crusher, in-situ soil tester, and remotely operable vehicles have been developed and tested in the field for harnessing the ocean's mineral resources.

19.88 An atlas on marine mammals of the Indian Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ), and a climatological atlas on the seasonal patterns of the environment and productivity of Indian EEZ were prepared and released. A field research station in the Agatti island of Lakshadweep was set up to develop hatchery technology for the captive breeding of marine ornamental fishes and technologies transferred to the islanders. Two molecules extracted from marine organisms are in the advanced stage of development and one compound with anti-diabetic properties is undergoing multi-dose clinical trials.

19.89 With climate change science getting special attention and focus, a dedicated Centre for Climate Change Research at Pune has been set up to address scientific issues relating to climate change, including impact on sectors like health, agriculture, and water. A programme on Cloud Aerosol Interaction and Precipitation Enhancement Experiment (CAIPEEX) was launched for cloud seeding to understand cloud microphysics and rainfall processes.

19.90 Under disaster support activities, the state-of-the-art Tsunami Warning System with the world's best infrastructure and communication system was made fully operational in October 2007 at INCOIS, Hyderabad. A set of 17 broadband seismic observational networks in peninsular India were also upgraded. Towards this, an Earthquake Risk Evaluation Centre

was created in New Delhi to evaluate seismic hazards at a very high resolution.

19.91 A dedicated programme for strengthening extramural research in the field of ocean, atmosphere, and seismology, in a number of research organizations/universities has also been initiated towards capacity building in the field of earth and atmospheric sciences. MTech and PhD programmes with IIT-Delhi, CSIR, and IISc have been initiated for advanced ocean atmospheric modelling. A major collaboration agreement with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) in the field of meteorological science and services has been signed.

MID-COURSE CORRECTIONS

19.92 Out of the 34 schemes being operated by the ministry, some of the major ones which are not performing well, include modernization of IMD; Multi-channel Seismic System onboard the Ocean Research Vessel (ORV) Sagar Kanya; development of a manned submersible; demonstration of shore protection measures through a pilot project; and seafront facility.

19.93 Four major schemes: (i) Desalination Project; (ii) Coastal Research Vessels (CRVs) and other research vessels; (iii) National Institute of Ocean Technology (NIOT) Extension Centre, West Bengal; and (iv) National Oceanarium have not yet been approved. The Ministry of Earth Sciences needs to expedite the processes to get approvals for the pending Eleventh Plan projects as well as for the new proposals put forward at the mid-term stage and take appropriate measures for implementing various schemes on a fast track.

19.94 It is proposed to take up a few new activities under various areas. These include: an integrated project over the Himalayan region; a seismology centre; an Aircraft Probing Cyclone facility; a high altitude station in Maharashtra; and development of a coupled assimilation forecast system. It is proposed to initiate a multi-disciplinary, multi-institutional study on the ocean bio-geochemistry of the Indian Ocean and establish a Centre for developing drugs from the sea. It is also proposed to launch an integrated

programme for island development through S&T intervention. Towards development of human resources for providing a wide range of services in the field of ocean, atmospheric, climate, and seismological services, an advanced training school is proposed to be set up in Pune.

19.95 The ministry has two major research vessels—the ORV Sagar Kanya vessel, and Fishery and Oceanographic Research Vessel (FORV), Sagar Sampada, which are more than 25-years-old and need to be replaced to undertake major activities envisaged during the Eleventh Plan, such as a myctophid survey of the central and western Arabian Sea and deep sea fishery surveys of the Indian continental slope.

19.96 The pace of implementation of the IMD modernization scheme has been very slow and a cause for concern. There is a high level of urgency to complete the modernization, which is already delayed. Considering this, appropriate time targets should be adhered to strictly. IMD is making long, medium, and short-term forecasts across the country. Efforts should be focused more on regional and locale-specific forecasts and over a greater time horizon so that farmers can benefit. Regarding meteorological research, there is need to lay more emphasis on the modelling aspect and the issues of long, medium, and short-term weather forecasting could be taken up in a focused manner. There is also need to evaluate the instrumentation component with respect to global standards. A few eminent scientists with modelling and forecasting expertise may be involved in the entire method of prediction.

19.97 Ocean science and technology as a discipline needs to be expanded to take care of emerging requirements. Specific courses and departments need to be created at IITs and IISERs. In addition, the North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong may be developed as a CoE in this field.

WAY FORWARD

19.98 It is becoming increasingly evident that gross investments in R&D form an important indicator of global competitiveness of science, technology, and innovation systems of countries. Global competitive-

ness of India in the knowledge economy does call for larger investments in research and development than what have been possible until the Eleventh Plan period. Eleventh Plan programmes have laid the foundations for further strengthening the R&D base of the country, which needs to be consolidated in the coming years.

19.99 Public investment in R&D has thus far centred around public-funded institutions with finite challenges in migrating research outputs into economic development processes. Public investment in PPPs in the R&D sector may require a different paradigm of planning. The tools required for making decisions on public investment in PPPs require management innovations.

19.100 R&D cannot be left to government efforts alone. Much greater investment in R&D is needed from the corporate sector. Currently, the industrial sector in India spends around 0.54 per cent of the sales turnover on R&D. In particular, PSUs should do R&D not only in-house R&D but also by research contracting with scientific institutes and national laboratories. Appropriate fiscal incentives need to be put in place for this purpose.

19.101 Most planning processes so far adopted a supply side approach for sizing investment into R&D. In case of some select sectors, demand side assessments followed by a strategic investment-based approach will be necessary. Most Asian countries like China, Korea, and Singapore have adopted such paths during the recent past with success.

19.102 It is necessary to look at the innovative component of several technologies that have been developed by the three strategic departments of atomic energy, space, and Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO) for their own respective needs, but which also represents a fund of ideas which could have broader relevance in the context of unique initiatives on innovation. If mapped properly, this could trigger unique mechanisms for encouraging innovation and ensuring the right impact on social, industrial, and strategic sectors in the Twelfth Plan. A preparatory step in this connection needs to be encouraged by various departments, as well as those

of public and private sectors, which could enable developing strategies for undertaking these dimensions of S&T activities in the Twelfth Plan.

19.103 Over the years, several emerging areas of science and technology have been identified and appropriate institutional frameworks created to enhance India's R&D base and capability. However, the question of continuing relevance and a critical review of some of the existing institutions, structures, and mechanisms have not been simultaneously addressed. It is time to conduct such reviews to ensure that the much-needed resources, both financial and human, are deployed in an optimal fashion. To derive maximum benefits of the investment, greater emphasis also needs to be put on the use of industrial infrastructure and the creation of an appropriate institutional framework cutting across departments and other kinds of organizational mechanisms.

19.104 Technological capacity in the area of agriculture, water management, medicine, clean energy, and transport needs to be accelerated based on our own efforts as well as through global partnerships. Greater thrust is also needed for dissemination of various spin-off technologies from strategic sectors which have direct social relevance.

19.105 S&T development in the country presents several possibilities of intervention for socio-economic development, particularly for finding innovative technological solutions for sectors like health, education, energy, water, food, and nutritional security. The Science and Technology Councils established in the states to serve this objective have not been able to play their rightful role. Similarly, the linkage between the scientific agencies and the state S&T Councils/state S&T departments has been sub-optimal. In the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan it is necessary to embark upon some initiatives that would focus on these aspects and to develop certain proof of concept models for achieving these. This could provide the necessary lead for major initiatives in the Twelfth Plan.

19.106 The Department of Space has demonstrated the power of multiple institutions working together

towards achieving important mission objectives like developing launch vehicles and satellites. Its impact at the national level in the socio-economic sectors as well as in the strategic sectors has also been demonstrated. However, there is a need to further strengthen the linkages that have been established, particularly with various user agencies by creating appropriate institutional mechanisms to sustain the flow of the benefits accruing to society.

19.107 The Department of Atomic Energy has made impressive strides towards achieving self-reliance in an area which is complex and at the same time governed by strong international controls that inhibit transfer of various technologies. Against these challenges, the country has demonstrated its capability to go it alone, which is both timely and appropriate. However, the nuclear power scenario projected for the coming decades depends critically on the operationalization of the Fast Breeder Reactor system followed by developing the third stage of the nuclear fuel cycle involving the use of thorium that is abundantly available in the country. The Fast Breeder Reactor system needs accelerated efforts and several technological challenges have to be addressed on an urgent basis. It is difficult to place an exact time frame for the operationalization of the Fast Breeder Reactor system before having a clear understanding of different technological approaches and options as well as creating the necessary industrial capabilities for large-scale replication of such systems. The third stage of the nuclear fuel cycle, considering the technological complexities and need for intensification of research and development, would call for stepping up infrastructural capabilities, creation of appropriate human resources, as well as putting in place the required financial investment. A critical assessment of these issues may be carried out by the department during the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan so that realistic strategies can be worked out and realized during the subsequent Plans.

19.108 Biotechnology research and development has made impressive strides with a modest investment, particularly in the pharmaceuticals, health, and agriculture sectors through building up limited and appropriate human resources, creating PPP models, as well as bringing in international collaboration to

accelerate the pace. The department has also been developing a relevant legislative framework and is putting in place the necessary regulatory mechanism in the context of the overall safety of biotech products and processes. The future expansion of this sector will critically depend on enhancing the human resource base and the requisite infrastructure as well as the ability to forge stronger linkages with the industry.

19.109 The challenge for S&T institutions, therefore, is to play a stronger role in accelerating inclusive development in the country and breaking out of the traditional silos. It must find solutions that will enable people to obtain basic needs for a good life at affordable costs. These include good quality healthcare, low cost energy sources, adequate quantities of clean water, environmentally sustainable transportation, affordable housing, and universally accessible high quality education. In addition, of course, Indian S&T capabilities must enable the country to become strategically secure in its defence, communications, and energy requirements. New PPP models must be

developed for research, industry-academy collaborations must multiply, and more effective collaboration with organizations in advanced countries needs to be made. Indian talent, perhaps even grassroots talent, outside formal science and technology establishments can also contribute to the inclusion agenda, as described later in the chapter on Innovation (Chapter 20). Indeed, the more inclusive and open the process of innovation, the more likely it will be to find the required solutions at low costs that the country needs for its agenda of inclusive growth. New organizational architectures will enable innovations in the R&D processes. An example is the Open Source Drug Discovery programme, led by CSIR, for finding a cure for tuberculosis.

19.110 Sustained action and timely implementation of the carefully developed S&T plan may yield desired results for the country. The S&T sector must get fully integrated with the development needs of the country through appropriate programmes and technological interventions as well as solutions.

ANNEXURE 19.1
Eleventh Five Year Plan Emphasis—Significant Initiatives/Contributions (Illustrative)

Stated Emphasis of the Eleventh Plan Programmes	Actions/Initiatives Taken	Agency/ Department	Status
Setting up a national-level mechanism for providing directions to basic research	Formation of Science and Engineering Research Board	DST	Bill passed by Parliament. Will be in position soon
	Promotion of University Research and Scientific Excellence (PURSE)	DST	Operationalized
	Redesigning University Life Science Departments for Interdisciplinary Research and Education	DBT	Operationalized
	Science Advisory Council to the Prime Minister	DST	Constituted
	Science Advisory Council to the Cabinet	DST	
Enlarging pool of scientific manpower	Established 12 new research institutions and 7 different types of fellowships	DBT, DST	Approvals obtained and some of them are already functional
	Wellcome Trust—DBT alliance, Ramalingaswamy fellowships	DBT	Initiated
	Ramanujan fellowships, scientists, and technologists of Indian origin	DST	Initiated
	50% increase in the value of PhD fellowships in the country	All S&T Departments	Initiated
	Doubling the number of fellowships of doctoral research and providing post-doctoral fellowship schemes	CSIR, DST, DBT	Initiated
	Special re-entry programmes for scientists of Indian origin	DBT, CSIR	Initiated
	Fellowships for special areas like glaciology, computer sciences, and climate change science	DST, MoES	Initiated
	Chair professorships and student fellowships in CoEs	DBT, MoES, DST, MST	Established
	Exemption from deemed abolition of S&T posts		COS decision obtained. Cabinet note ready
	ADCOS (Advisory Committee on Space Science) Research Fellowship Scheme	DOS	Initiated
	Setting up of BARC training school at IGCAR for Fast Reactor programme	DAE	Established
	Niche overseas long-term and short-term fellowships in the areas of stem cell biology, nano-biotechnology, bio-design, molecular breeding, etc.	DBT	Initiated
Attracting and retaining young people in careers in science	Innovation in Scientific Pursuit for Inspired Research (INSPIRE)	DST	Launched
	Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology	DOS	Established
	CSIR-Academy of Scientific & Innovative Research (AcSIR)	Proposal of CSIR	Proposal made
	Establishment of new academic institutions like NISER	DAE	Established
	Postgraduate research training programme in engineering	CSIR	Implemented
	Establishment of DAE-Mumbai University CoE	DAE	Established
National flagship programmes for technological competitiveness on a mission mode	Industrial placement for training postgraduates in life sciences and biotechnology on a large scale	DBT	Initiated
	Nano mission	DST	Mounted
	Water Technology Mission	DST	Mounted
	Vaccine grand challenge	DBT	Mounted
	Small Business Innovation Research Initiative	DBT	Mounted
Synthetic biology initiative	CSIR	Proposal made	

(contd...)

414 Mid-Term Appraisal of the Eleventh Five Year Plan

(Annexure 19.1 contd...)

Stated Emphasis of the Eleventh Plan Programmes	Actions/Initiatives Taken	Agency/ Department	Status
	Open Source Drug Discovery	CSIR	Initiated
	Modernization of met observation system, including advanced weather modelling and super computer system	MoES	Initiated
	Regional Tsunami Watch Provider Operations	MoES	Established
	Earth Observation System	MoES, DOS	Under establishment
	Ocean Observation System	MoES	Under establishment
	Chandrayaan-1 Mission	DOS	Successfully completed
	Oceansat-2 Mission	DOS	Successfully completed
	National Mission for Sustaining the Himalayan Eco-system	DST, MoES, MoEF, DOS, DSIR	Proposal made to PM's Council
	National Mission on Strategic Knowledge for Climate Change	Ministry of S&T and MoEF and MoES	In-principle approval obtained from PM's Council
	Geospatial technology applications mission	DST	Mounted
	Demonstration unit of a Compact High Temperature Reactor at BARC, Mumbai	DAE	Design getting completed
	Demonstration of fabrication technology of sodium bonded metallic fuel elements for fast reactors	DAE	Initiated
	Pre-service, in-service, and post-irradiation examination technology to be developed for FBR fuels	DAE	Initiated
	Development of high power lasers for engineering applications in nuclear and industrial fields	DAE	Initiated
	Bioenergy grand challenge	DBT	Mounted
	Microbial prospecting for genes and molecules	DBT	Mounted
Establishing globally competitive research facilities	Translation research in agriculture biotechnology	DBT	Established
	Macromolecular structure and function	DBT	Established
	Microbial repositories	DBT	Established
	Advanced seismic testing facilities	SERC/CSIR	Established
	Low temperature thermal desalination plant	MoES	Established
	Modernization of met observation system	MoES	Under establishment
	High altitude cloud physics laboratory	MoES	Under establishment
	Aberration corrected transmission electron microscope	JNCASR/DST	Established
	Devasthal 3.6 m telescope and HAGAR facilities	ARIES/IIA/DST	Under establishment
	Bio safety level 4 facility	DST/CSIR	Under establishment
	Climate observatory, low altitude wind profiler, LIDAR system for boundary layer aerosol, and cloud studies	DOS	Initiated and nearing completion
	Indian space science data centre	DOS	Initiated and nearing completion
	A multi-institutional, multi-organizational India-based Neutrino observatory	DAE, DST	Awaiting site clearance
	A high flux multipurpose research reactor at Visakhapatnam	DAE	Initiated
Upgradation of APSARA reactor by enhancing reactor power up to 2 MW	DAE	Initiated	
A first of its kind in the country 250 MeV superconducting cyclotron for proton beam to be constructed at VECC, Kolkata	DAE	Initiated	
National radioactive ion beam facility at Kolkata	DAE	Under implementation	
Upgradation of INDUS-2 for better utilization by scientific community	DAE	Under implementation	

(contd...)

(Annexure 19.1 contd...)

Stated Emphasis of the Eleventh Plan Programmes	Actions/Initiatives Taken	Agency/ Department	Status	
Innovative spirit to translate R&D leads in scalable technologies	Biotechnology Industry Partnership Programme	DBT	Mounted	
	National Development Services Agency	DBT	Mounted	
	Biotechnology Industry Research Council	DBT	Mounted	
	Protection of Intellectual Property Bill	DBT	Under discussion	
	New Millennium Indian Technology Leadership Initiative (Revised)	CSIR	Under implementation	
	Innovation law	DST	Under discussion	
	National innovation fund	DST	Launched	
	National effort on development and commercialization of inventions and innovations along with relevant guidelines for CSIR	DSIR/CSIR	Mounted	
Developing new models of PPP in higher education, particularly in universities and high technology areas	Small Business Innovation Research Initiative, Biotechnology Industry Partnership Programme	DBT	Launched	
	Technology/IP management capacity	DBT, DSIR	Launched	
	Consolidation of university research, innovation, and excellence	DST	Launched	
	New means of catalysing industry-academy collaborations	Global Innovation and Technology Alliance	DST	Initiated
		Biotechnology incubator parks	DBT	Initiated
		Biodesign programmes	DBT	Initiated
		Innovation clusters	DBT, DST	Initiated
		Thematic centres in CoEs in academic institutions	DST, DBT	Initiated
		Novel units for training, innovation, capacity augmentation, and learning	DSIR	Initiated
		CSIR-TECH	CSIR	Under discussion
New joint fellowship programmes and joint extra mural research proposals	DST, DBT	Launched		
Promoting strong linkages with advanced countries, including participation in mega science	Indo-UK Science and Innovation Council, science bridge, UKIERI, EPSRC-DST initiative on solar PV and next generation telecom network	DST	Launched	
	Facility for Antiproton Ion Research (FAIR)	DST	Under finalization	
	Indian beam line in Synchrotron at KEK, Japan	DST	Initiated	
	Beam line facilities in Synchrotron at Petra III, Germany	DST	Under discussion	
	Beam line facilities in Synchrotron at Grenoble, France	DBT	Initiated	
	Indo-US Research Endowment Board	DST	Formation finalized	
	Science express, partnership institutes with Max Planck	DST	Initiated	
	Indo Australian Strategic Research Fund	DST, DBT	Launched	
	ITER, CERN, ALICE	DAE, DST	Under discussion	
	Solar Energy Research Initiative with Russia	CSIR	MoU signed	
	Indo -EU framework programme	DST, DBT	Under implementation	
	Indo Canada	DST, DBT	Under implementation	
	Indo-Finland, Indo-Denmark	DBT	Under implementation	
	CSIR-RISE (Research Institute for Sustainable Energy)	CSIR	MoU signed	
Synthetic biology programme	CSIR	MoU signed with University of Berkeley		
Stanford-India biodesign programme	DBT	Programmes initiated Under implementation		

ANNEXURE 19.2
Financial Performance of Science and Technology Sector at the Mid-Term Stage of Eleventh Five Year Plan

(Rs crore)
(at current prices)

S. No.	Name of the Department	Eleventh Plan (approved outlay)	2007-08		2008-09		2009-10		2010-11	2007-11		% Utilization of Allocation (2007-10) (12/11)* 100
			BE	Actuals	BE	Actuals	BE	AE	BE	Allocation (4+6+8+10)	Anti. exp. (5+7+9+10)	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1	Department of Atomic Energy (R&D)	11,000.00	1,215.00	978.46	1,228.00	1,313.81	1,638.00	1,638.00	2,084.86	6,165.86	6,015.13	97.56
2	Department of Space	30,883.00	3,420.00	2,821.75	3,600.00	2,810.02	4,100.00	3,164.03	5,000.00	16,120.00	13,795.80	85.58
3	Department of Biotechnology	6,389.00	675.00	616.68	900.00	871.77	1,000.00	878.45	1,200.00	3,775.00	3,566.90	94.49
4	Department of Science and Technology	11,028.00	1,526.00	1,266.89	1,530.00	1,517.12	1,775.00	1,668.69	2,025.00	6,856.00	6,477.70	94.48
5	Department of Scientific and Industrial Research	9,000.00	1,070.00	1,054.98	1,200.00	1,189.00	1,350.00	1,278.10	1,600.00	5,220.00	5,122.08	98.12
6	Ministry of Earth Sciences	7,004.00	690.00	359.06	750.00	469.56	900.00	756.06	1,000.00	3,340.00	2,584.68	77.39
	Grand Total	75,304.00	8,596.00	7,097.82	9,208.00	8,171.28	10,763.00	9,383.33	12,909.86	41,476.86	37,562.29	90.56

20

Innovation

20.1 India needs innovation to accelerate its growth and it needs innovation to make growth more inclusive as well as environmentally sustainable. Innovation is the process of creating something desirable that prevalent expertise says is not possible. An innovation can be a product like the Nano—a modern car that costs less than Rs 1 lakh. An innovation can also be a way of doing things differently to produce results that are very desirable but cannot be obtained by 'business as usual'. Conducting eye surgeries to the same standards as the best in the world but at a very small percentage of the cost is one example. Providing access to mobile phone services to hundreds of millions of people in the country at a fraction of the cost at which they are provided in rich countries is another. The Nano, low cost eye surgeries, and low cost mobile phone services are only a few examples of the many innovations brought about in India.

20.2 Innovations are not just about the products or processes that produce them. They are also important in designing government programmes. The country has a huge backlog of unmet needs in education, health, water, urbanization, and in the provision of other public services. The sum of money required to meet these needs through conventional approaches is enormous and there is doubt about the ability of the existing programmes to deliver. Therefore, innovations are necessary in the approaches to these issues and in delivery mechanisms, along with innovations in products and services.

20.3 Many innovations arise from scientific advances and technological developments through formal R&D. But many others, such as innovations in low cost surgeries and low cost mobile services mentioned earlier, arise outside scientific and industrial laboratories. They arise from new ways of doing things. Indeed, new ways of approaching work that will engage more people in productive economic activity are the sort of innovations required for inclusive growth. For example, rural BPOs, which are providing jobs in villages and small towns and also enabling BPO service providers to access a larger pool of human resources, thus managing their own costs better.

20.4 International comparisons of innovativeness in nations rank India very low. Since India spends much less on R&D, has fewer scientists per million of the population, and produces fewer patents in relation to the size of its economy as compared to other countries, the conclusion is that India cannot have the same capabilities for innovation as those that spend more on R&D, have more scientists, and produce more patents. These conclusions arise from the paradigm of innovation equals science and technology. This is a misleading view of what innovation is and what the sources of innovation are. It also gives a misleading view of India's innovation potential. Because, as mentioned earlier, many useful innovations, which transform the lives of people arise outside scientific and industrial establishments where expenditure on R&D is measurable.

20.5 According to a recent global comparison within this framework of competitiveness of countries presented by the World Economic Forum, India scores poorly, even though it ranks high on innovation, because the authors discount India's innovation scores on the grounds that it is not appropriate for India to be focused on innovation at its present stage of development. The more correct view would be that India must use the power of innovation to improve its factors of competitiveness—its large pool of potentially employable people being one of them—and it must also innovate ways to improve efficiencies. In other words, innovation will help India progress faster through stages of development.

20.6 For these reasons, it is necessary to pay special attention to the importance of and scope for innovation viewed as a multidimensional concept. Indeed, there is a need for innovation in the concept of innovation itself.

INCLUSIVE AND FRUGAL INNOVATION

20.7 India needs more 'frugal innovation', which produces more 'frugal cost' products and services that are affordable by people with low levels of incomes without compromising the safety, efficiency, and utility of the products. The country also needs processes of innovation that are frugal in the resources required to produce the innovations. The products and processes must also have a 'frugal impact' on the earth's resources. A paradigm which bases its assessment of innovativeness on the quantum of expensive inputs deployed—the numbers of scientists, and expenditures on R&D etc.—cannot by definition be frugal. In fact, innovation with expensive resources will tend to produce expensive innovations because the cost of innovation must be recovered in the prices of the products it produces. This is the dilemma of 'innovative' companies in the pharmaceutical industry, for example. They find it economically difficult to justify development of low cost solutions for ailments

that affect poor people. Frugality is the production of desired outputs with fewer and less costly inputs. Therefore, inclusive and frugal innovation requires, as mentioned earlier, innovation in the concept of innovation itself.

20.8 India is rich in frugal innovation, which is perhaps an inevitable consequence of resource scarcity. When resources are limited, people are compelled to find innovative ways to fulfill their needs within their limited resources. Low cost eye and heart surgeries, low cost phone services, and the Nano, are examples of high quality products and services that are frugal in costs and hence affordable (Box 20.1). The 'Honeybee Network'¹ has documented over 1,00,000 innovations from grassroots inventors in India. Many of these inventors do not have formal education and many are from rural areas. They exemplify innovations that springs from frugal resources.

20.9 Innovations in the delivery of government services, sometimes without any new technology or product, can improve citizen satisfaction and reduce the government's expenditures as well. There are examples of these from many parts of the country (Box 20.2). Such ideas need to be spread around and more widely applied, albeit after being customized to local needs.

STIMULATING THE INNOVATION ECO-SYSTEM

20.10 India needs to stimulate its entire innovation eco-system—the formal scientific-industrial system, as well as its large informal eco-system—to develop solutions for the country's agenda of inclusive and sustainable growth.

20.11 Eco-systems require accelerators that create conditions for good seeds to sprout and provide timely nutrients for plants as they grow. A survey of the experiences of other countries, research into the conditions for innovation and the process of innovation, as well

¹ The Honeybee Network is a network of organizations devoted to promoting and spreading the benefits of grassroots innovation. Its purpose is to gather and disseminate information about grassroots' inventors and entrepreneurs and their ideas. Its members include the National Innovation Foundation (promoted by the Department of Science and Technology), SRISTI (Society for Research and Initiatives for Sustainable Technologies), and GIAN (Grassroots Innovation and Augmentation Network).

Box 20.1 Frugal Innovation

An example of a 'barefoot innovator' is Raghav Mahto from Vaishali district in Bihar. Only a second grade pass, Mahto was inspired by a cordless microphone to create an FM radio transmitter with which he transmitted for five years from his electronics repair shop, pioneering the concept of community radio with cheap broadcast equipment, empowering the rural masses. Mahato's station was shut down by the authorities when they realized that he did not have a licence.

The Digital Empowerment Foundation brought Mahato to Delhi, put him through an ICT and computer training programme, and provided him with equipment to run a community information centre. Meanwhile, the concept of community radio was picking up and the Barefoot College (BFC) in Tilonia village in Ajmer district commissioned Mahato to set up a low cost studio, making cheap FM radios, and putting together the digital infrastructure to run a station. Mahato has digitized BFC's records of folk music, art, and culture. Along with these, he has recorded programmes of local relevance, the Right to Information Act, and the National Rural Employment Scheme.

BFC has a community radio licence now. Barefoot Radio Tilonia was formally launched on 9 November 2009. Mahato's question to everyone was: 'When will I get legal permission to manufacture FM transmitters costing Rs 50? So that every 10–20 km there can be community radio stations helping us grow into a true information society?'

Source: Osama Manzar, 'Tech Tools', *Mint*, 13 November 2009.

as the experience in India, points to six igniters and accelerators of innovation in an economy that India should develop and use. These are as follows:

1. Challenge the System

20.12 Studies of innovations in many fields and in many countries reveal that innovativeness cannot be injected into a system. It is drawn out of a system as a response to aspirational challenges. John F. Kennedy's goal to send a man to the moon and back within a few years, which seemed far-fetched then, spurred the US innovation eco-system of organizations in the private and public sectors to respond, and it delivered. The goal to produce a modern car which would cost only Rs 1 lakh spurred many organizations in the Tata Motors' eco-system to produce innovations that enabled a seemingly impossible goal. The capabilities of US organizations developed in their pursuit of the national goal of a man on the moon and the capabilities of Tata Motors' suppliers developed to produce a Rs 1 lakh car have created many other markets for them too.

20.13 India's innovation eco-system must be challenged and inspired to respond to aspirational goals that will enable the country to meet its inclusive and ecologically sustainable growth agenda. The innovations that innovators and innovative organizations will produce to achieve such goals can open huge markets for them.

Box 20.2 Innovation in Government

In Nagaland, through a process of 'public–people' partnership, government-funded education, health, and electricity services have been improved significantly and the costs reduced too. The process, described as 'communitization', is based on a 'triple T' philosophy—Trust the community, Train the community, and Transfer power and resources for day-to-day management to the community. Incentives are provided to the community for improvement of performance of these government managed systems. For example, in power, the community undertakes responsibility for reducing unmetred power consumption and improving collection of charges. A percentage of the improvements obtained is given back to the community to invest in improvements of their choice. Similar approaches have been applied in education and health services. Notable improvements in all these areas have been independently verified by international agencies.

The e-Sewa project in Hyderabad has improved efficiency, as well as citizens' convenience, by online delivery of a host of government services, including payment of property taxes, electricity bills, vehicle taxes, and reservation of bus tickets. It has been implemented through Public–Private Partnerships. The Akshay Patra Mid-Day Meal programme is a partnership between the Akshay Patra Foundation and the governments of seven states across which it has now spread. It has adopted technology-driven processes to provide high quality cooked meals at a low cost to over a million children.

20.14 The infrastructure of Indian cities is unable to satisfy the needs for water, sanitation, housing, roads, and public transportation of their inhabitants. In the next 25 years another 300 million people are expected to be living in Indian cities. Therefore, the country must expect to make huge investments to improve urban infrastructure. Experts estimate that Rs 75 lakh crore may be required for India's urban infrastructure in the next 25 years, excluding the cost of housing (half of this will be required for capex, and the rest for O&M). It seems very difficult to raise so much money, especially when there are so many other competing demands in the country—for education, healthcare, rural infrastructure, etc. Nevertheless, the needs of urban development must be met because they are equally important for the goals of inclusive growth in the country, especially when over half the country's population will be living in towns and cities as projected over the next 25 years.

20.15 In all such areas, where the needs are on an immense scale, and the requirement for funds and resources to deliver against the agenda for inclusive growth may appear impossibly large, a national mission for inclusive innovation can focus the innovation eco-system towards high impact points where opportunities for innovative solutions may lie within these areas. For these ideas, innovations can be invited and rewards offered. Of course many entrepreneurs and commercial organizations may seize the opportunities they are pointed to and not worry about the recognitions and rewards offered. Nevertheless, this will serve the purpose of stimulating innovative solutions where they are required. However, for some smaller entrepreneurs, the process of recognition will bring them into the 'market' for innovations, where investors and potential partners will notice them and help them grow their innovations.

2. A Knowledge-Learning Portal and Practice

20.16 Greater Knowledge of innovations can stimulate their adoption. It can also stimulate adaptations and further innovations. Towards this end, a lively and accessible database of innovations can be a powerful accelerator.

20.17 Many organizations are gathering examples of innovations that have proved successful. They include various ministries in the Government of India. For example, innovations by government officers, which have contributed to inclusive growth and community welfare are being gathered by the Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances and examples of innovations in urban improvements have recently been gathered and disseminated by an agency supported by the Ministry of Urban Development (MoUD).

20.18 Innovations in public policy and innovations in delivery of public services are especially essential for accelerating inclusive growth. Such innovations lie outside the conventional, industrial concept of innovation with its emphasis on R&D labs, scientists, and patents. Such innovations may include ways in which local communities are engaged in the governance of their affairs. They may include models of 'People–Public–Private' partnerships in which the people who are the beneficiaries, whether farmers in rural areas, or poor urban residents, are integral to the design and management of schemes for their benefit.

20.19 An electronic repository may be created in which good examples of innovations in many domains are available. The repository may be accessed through a website, which may also provide access to other websites and resources with examples. The website should give names and contact details of persons and organizations associated with the innovations so that they can be contacted by those interested to learn from them or to establish business relationships. The website should publish a calendar of up-coming events and meetings about innovations. The repository and website should be professionally managed to ensure their utility and to keep them up to date.

20.20 In short, a resource is required to support a voluntary and lively 'innovation practice', whose members will be practitioners of innovation, and policymakers, investors, academics, and others interested in stimulating more innovation. The National Knowledge Network (NKN), mooted by the National Knowledge Commission, is being implemented. It

provides a platform for collaborative research in applications for health, education, agriculture, and e-governance. It is an important component of the larger platform and practice to be built.

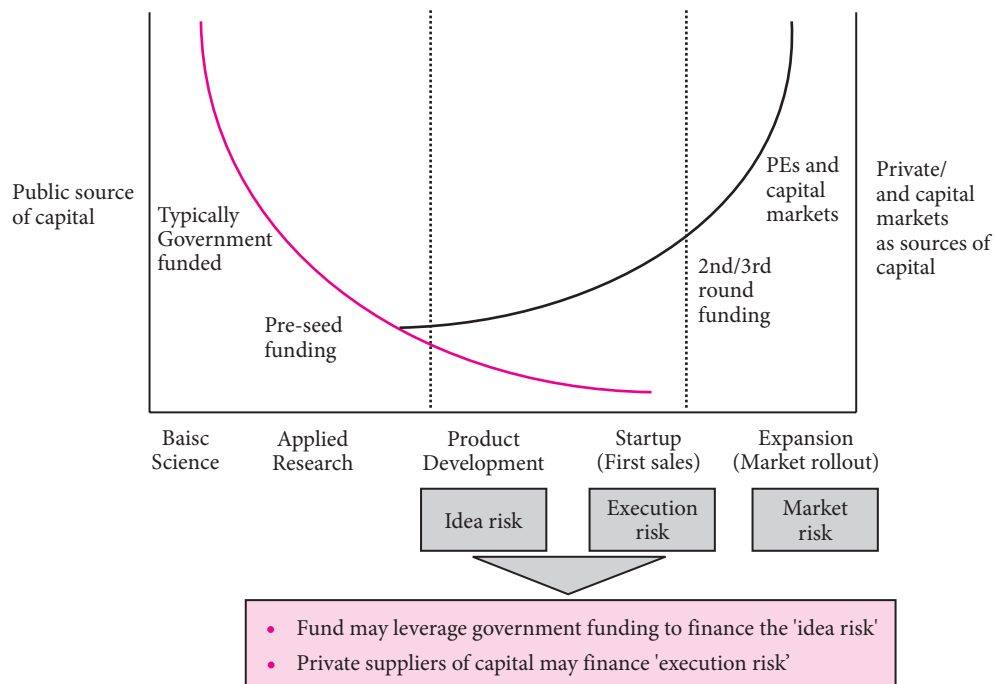
3. Early Stage (Angel) Funding

20.21 Innovation requires a financial system, which is supportive and inclusive. Broadly, three kinds of risks need to be taken in order to convert an idea into a thriving business (Figure 20.1). First is the ‘idea risk’, which is about the quality of the idea that can be determined by its market potential, the underlying technology selection, and difficulty of replication. This risk exists at the ‘product development’ stage. Second is the ‘execution risk’, which deals with whether the idea is brought to the market in a manner which adheres to time lines and budgetary constraints. This risk is taken at the ‘start-up /first sales’ stage. Finally, there exists ‘market risk’, which deals with whether the customer will accept the product or service and also depends on competitive actions. This risk exists at the ‘expansion/market rollout’ stage.

20.22 Venture capital for technology innovation is a special type of financing arrangement. It is different from other financing models because its provision is customized to the needs of the receiver and the skills of the provider. It is not a lender-borrower transaction with standardized contracts and requires close, ongoing, face-to-face interaction.

20.23 Venture Capital (VC) funding necessarily involves sharing in the risks of the enterprise and has to have the character of equity even if it may not always look like it. In fact, since early stage technology ventures may well be floated by technology specialist but entrepreneurial novices, the mentoring and guidance provided by VC investors who have domain knowledge and useful business contacts may be crucial to the success of the enterprise. That is why venture funding also involves a substantially greater engagement of the lenders in management, especially in start-up firms.

20.24 The effectiveness of a venture funding ecosystem depends on the entire range of options for



Source: NASSCOM BCG Innovation Report (2007).

FIGURE 20.1: Risks in Converting an Idea into Business

risk capital finance. But it is important to note that without an adequate system of funding at the very early seed stage the deal flow for the later stage venture capital may not be adequate. At the same time the availability of early stage venture funding will depend on the exit options made possible by strong private equity funds and a healthy stock market. One can distinguish the following funding requirements in most cases:

- *Seed financing* to the technologist/entrepreneur to prove a concept
- *Start-up financing* for product development and initial marketing to a few customers
- *First stage financing* to initiate commercial production and marketing
- *Second stage financing* for expansion to scale
- *Later stage financing* for expansion of an enterprise that is already profitable
- *Bridge/mezzanine financing* as preparation for going public or for buyout/takeover

20.25 Seed and start-up financing is seldom provided by venture funds and often comes from angel investors, a category that can, in-principle include government agencies that provide low cost seed capital.

THE INDIAN VENTURE CAPITAL CONTEXT

20.26 With its growing economy and large potential, India is attracting many investors. It is amongst the top recipients for venture funds and private equity funds in Asia. Investment through this route is estimated to have increased from US\$ 500 million in 1998 to over US\$ 19 billion in 2008. However, so far, most of this investment is going into relatively large and 'safer' investments, and perhaps less than 5 per cent is going into small, early stage start-ups. The US economy is not only large, but is known to be innovative too. In the US, the number of deals for start-ups is estimated to be around 3,900, with an average size of the deal of about US\$ 6.7 million. Whereas in India the number is less than 100 and the average size is around US\$ 17 million. If PPP is factored in, the comparable size for India should be US\$ 2.2 million. Therefore, there is a big gap. It is estimated that there are over 1 million 'angel' investors in the US investing in and supporting

small start-ups. In India, there may be fewer than 300 active angel investors at this time. Clearly there is a weakness in the eco-system for innovation in India: small start-ups in India are not getting adequate investment support.

20.27 Some key trends of the Indian VC eco-system are as follows:

- A vast majority of the funding in India is still of the PE or Private Investment in Public Equity (PIPE) variety rather than pure-play risk-capital funding.
- There is almost a complete lack of seed stage venture funding for the technology sector in India. In most regions with strong VC eco-systems, for example, the US and Israel, a combination of angel investors and VC firms provide zero stage/idea stage funding.
- There are hardly any technology sector dedicated early funds and most of the funds invest across industries. Given the varied risk profile of industries, high risk investments like early stage technology firms, tend to lose out to 'safer' investments.
- There is a lack of India-denominated funds with most of the PE funds being FII denominated, which often leads to a conservative investment profile.
- Early stage funding in India through government institutions (Technology Development Board, SIDBI, DBT, and CSIR) is loan or grant-oriented. There is no special focus on the specific technologies and disbursement procedures tend to be complex and financially conservative. Additionally, government grants to start-ups are not accompanied by any mentoring which is critical to the success of start-up ventures.

20.28 However, in spite of the growth in the VC industry in India and the complementary increase in government schemes, the seed funding stage continues to be severely capital starved. The situation in India is reminiscent of that in Israel in the 1980s and the US in the 1970s. The Yozma scheme in Israel and the Small Business Investment Company (SBIC) scheme in US were the catalysts for creating the VC industry in these countries. While both Yozma and SBIC were

government sponsored, there was strong private sector participation.

20.29 Similarly, the Indian innovation eco-system needs early stage funds acting as angel investors created through PPPs. The advantage of such a model will be patient capital investments coupled with professional mentoring and management.

20.30 To summarize, the crucial need in India now is to strengthen the research-finance-entrepreneurship linkages, to raise the supply of risk capital for early stage activities, and to ensure an enabling fiscal and regulatory system which encourages risk taking by financiers.

A FUND TO SUPPORT SOCIAL ENTERPRISE INITIATIVES

20.31 Since angel funds and venture funds are sprouting in the private sector, some leveraged with government resources, the role of a Central Government fund for innovation should be to supplement these initiatives and provide assistance when these funds may not. One area could be social enterprise initiatives—innovations that will produce socially useful outcomes for poorer people. The financial returns from these initiatives will be more difficult to calculate and to capture and therefore, a government fund could provide seed money and early stage assistance to such initiatives till they can prove their value.

4. Collaborative Enterprises and Clusters

20.32 Innovation is fostered by collaborative enterprises that bring together the capabilities of many

people and organizations. The organizations may even be competitors who can benefit by working together to build capabilities that are valuable to all of them but which they could not build alone, or they may discover solutions that they would find difficult on their own by sharing their knowledge.

20.33 Such collaborative enterprises can take various forms. Some may be physical clusters, many others may be virtual clusters of many organizations and individuals which work together, pooling knowledge and resources for shared objectives. The open innovation model being developed by CSIR aims at developing a new tuberculosis drug in a global collaborative effort using an ‘open source’ approach. By combining the resources of many organizations it expects to develop affordable drugs for the world’s poor for diseases that the ‘innovative’ pharma companies are not interested in because they cannot recover their innovation costs.

20.34 An Enterprise Solutions for Poverty (ESP) innovation group has brought together several large Indian companies in a major fruit and vegetable initiative to engage large numbers of farmers directly, increasing productivity, quality, and earnings. These companies include ITC, Tata Chemicals, Mahindra, Reliance, and Bharti. Each of these companies is working to engage small farmers in India in their businesses. Through the ESP innovation group in agri-business, the CEOs of these companies have built the trust to share challenges, key success factors, and strategic choices.

20.35 Collaborative Automotive Research (CAR) has been created to establish a globally competitive transportation industry in India. Four panels help the CAR programme committees in identifying and evaluating suitable technology projects and preparing position papers. Participants in the projects are from academia (national labs, IITs, universities), automotive companies (vehicle and component manufacturers), software companies, and high-tech start-up companies.

20.36 Many other clusters and collaborative initiatives to foster innovation have started operating in

Box 20.3 Innovation Fund

An example of a fund drawing in private capital leveraged with government money

- Early stage fund promoted by NASSCOMM and IKP Knowledge Park to promote emerging technology driven innovations in India.
- Overall corpus of Rs 100 crore through a PPP model.
- Anchor investors include the government, TCS, Airtel, and the IKP Knowledge Trust.
- SEBI registered and professionally managed.

the country. These include SIEN, the Science and Entrepreneurship initiative hosted in IIT Powai; an automotive cluster in Pune; and an initiative at CMTI with involvement of ISRO to develop technologies for flexible manufacturing, and many others.

20.37 While several initiatives have government support in different forms, some, like the ESP innovation group have no direct government involvement. The good news is that collaborations to promote innovation are multiplying. Some will do better than the others and there will be lessons to be learned. The proposed Knowledge-Learning Portal and Practice can facilitate the sharing of best practices amongst these initiatives for making such collaborative groups successful.

5. Entrepreneurship Training

20.38 Innovation, as defined by the Royal Society of Engineers, is the successful exploitation of new ideas. Therefore, innovation and entrepreneurship can never be too far apart.

20.39 Many schemes are operating in the country for developing entrepreneurial skills. Some are directed at unemployed youth, others at students, and some others at small enterprise owners. Some of these schemes are supported and managed by government agencies and some by academic institutions. Others are managed by industry associations and several by NGOs. Some of these schemes also receive support from international organizations.

20.40 CII has been running a successful programme, supported by the National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council, to inject innovativeness into running manufacturing enterprises, even large ones. CII's Visionary Leaders for Manufacturing (VLFM) programme, is a unique programme, which brings together senior leaders from the manufacturing sector and urges them to look beyond the obvious, to see the invisible, and to unearth the latent needs of customers.

6. Making a Market

20.41 The government can stimulate innovations through its purchases whether in urban infrastructure,

education, health, or renewable energy. In almost all the fields associated with inclusive growth and sustainability, the government is likely to be a principal buyer.

20.42 Therefore, the government can prescribe the standards it wants to achieve and the cost at which it will buy. The size of government demand provides innovators with an assurance of a market if they can meet the standards.

20.43 The government can also initially provide a subsidy to cover the gap between the commercially realizable price and the costs of production with new technology. For example, solar-based power producers may be given a subsidy for a few years to bridge the gap between grid prices and the cost of generating solar power with the present best practice solar technology. Thus there is an incentive for innovators to enter the market, improve their technologies, and expand their market. Similar principles can be selectively applied in other areas where the technologies are not yet fully evolved but must be encouraged.

INNOVATION MISSIONS

20.44 Since innovation is so important for the country to achieve its goals of inclusive and sustainable growth, and since the innovation eco-system must be stimulated widely, it is tempting to conclude that the country needs a central agency to make it happen. However, one must be cautious. Central agencies may even dampen the spirit of innovation within the eco-system.

20.45 Innovation, by its nature, requires freedom. Innovation happens in many places and in many organizations. Hierarchical control can stifle it. Therefore, any agency that seeks to stimulate innovation in the eco-system must be clear about its role—which is to facilitate and not to manage innovation. Persons in this agency must have the skills and the style to give room to others and not to prescribe. They must lead through their ability to influence and induce change and not by their positional authority.

20.46 Innovation can be induced in many sectors by 'missionaries' for innovation in those sectors: in

industry, education, health, and governance. The role of such missionaries and missions must be to stimulate the innovation eco-system, to ignite innovation, and to induce improvements in the accelerators of innovation in their sectors.

20.47 Because innovation is so critical to the country's needs of more rapid, more inclusive, and more sustain-

able growth and since innovation is required in all sectors of the economy in private and public sectors and also in industrial and social sectors, the Planning Commission will have a major role to play in the stimulation of the innovation eco-system across all sectors.

21

Water Resources

21.1 The Eleventh Plan recognized the special challenges of water resources management facing India and the likelihood that these would only intensify over time due to rising population, expected growth in agricultural and industrial demand, the danger of pollution of water bodies and, over the longer term, the effect of climate stress on water availability in many parts of the country. On reviewing these issues in the course of the Mid Term Appraisal (MTA), problems in this area appear even more serious than originally assessed and solutions are almost certainly more difficult.

21.2 The central message emerging from the MTA is that we cannot expect to find a solution unless we can come out of the silos into which we have divided water and take a holistic view of the hydrologic cycle. For example, responsibility for ensuring adequate availability of water for agricultural use is divided between the Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR), which is responsible for major, medium, and minor irrigation, the Department of Land Resources, which is responsible for watershed management, the Department of Rural Development, which is responsible for the Mahatma Gandhi Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) that is strongly oriented to deal with water conservation issues, and the Department of Agriculture, which deals with water use efficiency. Similarly, rural drinking water is dealt with by the Department of Drinking Water Supply (DDWS) within the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD),

but rural drinking water overwhelmingly relies on groundwater and the sustainability of this source depends crucially on interventions by other players and schemes that lie outside DDWS's purview. As India urbanizes, issues of urban and industrial water supply will gain in importance and demand action by the Ministry of Urban Development (MoUD). Ideally, this should be in close coordination with rural-centred schemes for very often they are both tapping the same source of supply. These examples can be multiplied. They all illustrate a common point that we cannot continue to compartmentalize the different uses to which water is put, as these are competing for the same unitary resource.

21.3 This chapter briefly recounts the major features of the water problem facing the country followed by a review of the performance of the major schemes dealing with water in the Eleventh Plan. We then present an outline of the alternative approach that is necessary, which will have to be elaborated into an operational strategy to be implemented in the Twelfth Plan.

INDIA'S WATER RESOURCE PROBLEM

21.4 Estimates of India's water budget, i.e., annual flow of water available for human use after allowing for evapo-transpiration and minimum required ecological flow, vary considerably. The water budget derived from MoWR estimates, which are summarized in the first column in Table 21.1 show utilizable water of 1,123 billion cubic metres (BCM) against current water use

of 634 BCM suggesting more than adequate availability at the aggregate level given current requirements. This is based on the Central Water Commission's estimates of India's water resource potential as 1,869 BCM. The standing sub-committee of MoWR estimates total water demand rising to 1,093 BCM in 2025, thus reaffirming a comfortable scenario.

21.5 More recent calculations based on higher estimates of the amount of water lost to the atmosphere by evapo-transpiration are much less comforting. Narasimhan (2008)¹ has recalculated India's water budget, using an evapo-transpiration rate of 65 per cent, which compares with worldwide figures ranging from 60 per cent to 90 per cent instead of the 40 per cent rate assumed in official estimates. The results summarized in Table 21.1 are sobering. After allowing the same 48.8 per cent for ecological flows, his estimate of water utilizable for human use comes to only 654 BCM, which is very close to the current actual water use estimate of 634 BCM.

21.6 In addition to the fact that aggregate estimates suffer from data infirmities and arbitrary assumptions and are still being debated and contested, it is also important to emphasize that in a country of such immense physiographic, hydrogeological, and demographic diversity, and also vastly different levels

of economic development (hence water use), water balances for the country as a whole are of limited value since they hide the existence of areas of acute water shortages and also problems of quality. What is required is a much more disaggregated picture, accurately reflecting the challenge faced by each region. The exact level at which regions need to be defined would depend on the purposes of the exercise, as also the unifying features of the region, such as basin and aquifer boundaries.

21.7 Traditionally, efforts to address water supply problems have focused on major and medium irrigation projects. However, use of water in India is characterized by an increasing dependence on groundwater for irrigation. The annual extraction of groundwater in India (210 billion cubic metres) is by far the highest in the world. As shown in Table 21.2, groundwater today provides for more than 60 per cent of the net irrigated area. It accounted for over 85 per cent of the addition to the irrigated area in the last 30 years. The area irrigated by canals and tanks has actually undergone a decline even in absolute terms since the 1990s.

21.8 Unfortunately the growing dependence on groundwater has taken the form of unsustainable extraction, which is lowering the water table and

TABLE 21.1
India's Water Budget (BCM), 2009

	Analysis Based on Estimates of Ministry of Water Resources	Estimates Based on Worldwide Comparison
Annual rainfall	3,840	3,840
Evapo-transpiration	$3,840 - (1,869 + 432) = 1,539$ (40 per cent)	2,500 (65 per cent) Worldwide Comparison
Surface run-off	1,869 (48.7 per cent)	Not used in estimate
Groundwater recharge	432 (11.3 per cent)	Not used in estimate
Available water	2,301 (60 per cent)	1,340 (35 per cent)
Utilizable water	1,123 (48.8 per cent of 2,301) Gupta and Deshpande (2004) ²	654 (48.8 per cent of 1,340)
Current water use	634	634
Remarks	Current use (634) well below 1,123	Current use (634) close to 654

Source: T.N. Narasimhan and V.K. Gaur (2009): *A Framework for India's Water Policy*, National Institute for Advanced Studies, Bangalore.

¹ T.N. Narasimhan, 'A Note on India's Water Budget and Evapotranspiration', *Journal of Earth System Science*, Vol. 117, 2008.

² S.K. Gupta and R.D. Deshpande, 'Water for India in 2050: First Order Assessment of Available Options', *Current Science*, Vol. 86, 2004.

adversely impacting rural drinking water. Table 21.3 shows that between 1995 and 2004, the proportion of unsafe districts (semi-critical, critical, and over exploited) grew from 9 per cent to 31 per cent, the proportion of area affected from 5 per cent to 33 per cent, and the population affected from 7 per cent to 35 per cent.

21.9 Recent work based on data from NASA's Gravity Recovery and Climate Experiment (GRACE) satellites³ reveals significant rates of non-renewable depletion of groundwater levels over large areas. The declines were at an alarming rate of as much as one foot per year over the past decade. During the study period of August 2002 to October 2008, groundwater depletion in Rajasthan, Punjab, Haryana, and Delhi was equivalent to a net loss of 109 cubic km of

water, which is double the capacity of India's largest surface-water reservoir. Annual rainfall was close to normal throughout the period and the study shows that other terrestrial water storage components (soil moisture, surface water, snow, glaciers, and biomass) did not contribute significantly to the observed decline in total water levels. The study concludes that unsustainable consumption of groundwater for irrigation and other anthropogenic uses is likely to be the cause.

21.10 A major contributor to this rapid depletion in the water table is the overwhelming dependence on deep drilling of groundwater through tube wells, which today account for over 40 per cent of irrigation. Indeed, we are close to entering a vicious infinite regress scenario where an attempt to solve a problem

TABLE 21.2
Long Period Averages of Net Area Irrigated by Different Sources, 1950–2007

Years	Canals	Tanks	Total Surface Water	Tube Wells	Other Wells	Total Groundwater	Others (incl. both sw/gw)	NIA
1950–51 to 1964–65	42	18	60	3	29	32	8	100
1965–66 to 1979–80	40	12	52	16	24	40	8	100
1980–81 to 1994–95	37	7	44	29	21	50	6	100
1995–96 to 2006–07	28	4	32	39	21	60	8	100

Source: Indian Agricultural Statistics (various issues); CWC (2007).

TABLE 21.3
Comparative Status of Level of Groundwater Development, 1995 and 2004

Level of Groundwater Development*	of Total Districts		of Total Area		of Total Population	
	1995	2004	1995	2004	1995	2004
0–50 ('Safe')	82	55	89	52	80	45
50–70 ('Safe')	10	15	7	16	13	20
70–90 ('Semi-critical')	4	13	2	14	3	17
90–100 ('Critical')	1	4	1	5	1	3
>100 ('Over-exploited')	4	14	2	14	3	15
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

Source: CGWB, *Dynamic Ground Water Resources of India*, Central Ground Water Board (2006).

Note: * Level of groundwater development is the ratio of gross annual groundwater draft for all uses to net annual groundwater availability. Net annual groundwater availability is defined as the annual groundwater potential (total annual recharge from monsoon and non-monsoon seasons) minus the natural discharge during the non-monsoon season (estimated at 5–10 of the total annual groundwater potential).

³ M. Rodell, I. Velicogna, and J.S. Famiglietti, 'Satellite-based Estimates of Groundwater Depletion in India', *Nature*, doi 10.1038, 2009.

reintroduces the same problem in the proposed solution. This development has been termed ‘hydro schizophrenia’,⁴ which entails taking a schizophrenic view failing to recognize the unity and integrity of the hydrologic cycle. The most striking example of this in India is the increased reliance on tube wells both for irrigation and drinking water, not recognizing that one can potentially jeopardize the other. This leads to the phenomenon of villages ‘slipping’ back after being covered under rural drinking water schemes.

21.11 Issues related to water quality have also emerged as a major new concern over the last decade or so. Till the 1970s, quality issues had to do with biological contamination of the main surface water sources due to poor sanitation and waste disposal, leading to repeated incidence of water-borne diseases. But today this has been supplemented by the serious issue of chemical pollution of groundwater, with arsenic, fluoride, iron, nitrate, and salinity as the major contaminants. This is directly connected with falling water tables and extraction of water from deeper levels. States continually report an increasing number of habitations affected with quality problems.

21.12 According to DDWS, out of the 593 districts from which data is available, there are problems from high fluoride in 203 districts, iron in 206 districts, salinity in 137 districts, nitrate in 109 districts, and arsenic in 35 districts. Biological contamination problems causing enteric disorders are present throughout the country and are a major concern, being linked with infant mortality, maternal health, and related issues. Estimates made for some of these water quality related health problems suggest a massive endemic nature—fluorosis (65 million (Susheela 2001)⁵ and arsenicosis (5 million in West Bengal [WHO 2002]⁶ and several magnitudes more, though not estimated from Assam and Bihar).

21.13 Fluorosis caused by high fluoride in the groundwater leads to crippling, skeletal problems, and severe bone deformities. On the other hand, arsenicosis leads to skin lesions and develops into cancer of the lungs and the bladder. Both these diseases have also been related to a variety of other problems, including brain disorders. Apart from adults who are already affected, these two problems alone threaten a whole generation of children from physical and psychological disabilities and life-threatening diseases. Being physically distinguishable, these diseases create a social stigma for affected persons and lead to several misconceptions about the root cause of problems.⁷

21.14 The Eleventh Plan contains a number of schemes aimed at tackling different aspects of the water problem, including special promotion of surface water irrigation, schemes for groundwater conservation and recharge, rural drinking water, and urban water supply. A brief assessment of progress in these schemes together with recommendations for improvements in the future is now discussed.

IRRIGATION THROUGH SURFACE WATER

21.15 The Eleventh Plan had established a target of creating an additional irrigation potential of 16 million ha (9 mha through major and medium irrigation and 7 mha through minor irrigation projects). Progress so far has been slow. Against the anticipated annual rate of creation of irrigation potential of about 3.2 million ha, the average rate of creation of irrigation potential during the first three years will be about 1.83 million ha per year (Table 21.4).

21.16 The poor rate of achievement of target reflects deep-seated problems with major and medium irrigation projects. Major irrigation projects normally have a gestation period of 15–20 years while medium projects take 5–10 years for completion. Against these norms, a

⁴ R. Llamas and P. Martinez-Santos, ‘Intensive Groundwater Use: Silent Revolution and Potential Source of Water Conflicts’, *American Society of Civil Engineers Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management*, Vol. 131, No. 4, 2005; Jarvis, T. et al. ‘International Borders, Ground Water Flow and Hydro schizophrenia’, *Ground Water*, Vol. 43, No. 5, 2005.

⁵ A.K. Susheela, *A Treatise on Fluorosis*. Fluorosis Research and Rural Development Foundation, Delhi, 2001.

⁶ WHO, ‘An Overview: Gaps in Health Research on Arsenic Poisoning’, 27th Session of WHO South-East Asia Advisory Committee on Health Research 15–18 April 2002, Dhaka, Bangladesh, 2002.

⁷ S. Krishnan, *The Silently Accepted Menace of Disease Burden from Drinking Water Quality Problems*, Submission to the Planning Commission, 2009.

TABLE 21.4
Eleventh Plan Target and Achievements in the Irrigation Sector (million ha)

Project	XI Plan Target	Achievement		Target for 2009–10	Percentage Achievement	Proposed Revised Target
		2007–08	2008–09			
Major & medium irrigation	9.00	0.84	1.02	0.90	31	5.00
Minor irrigation	7.00	0.89	0.90	0.90	38	4.50
Total	16.00	1.73	1.92	1.80	34	9.50

large number of major as well as medium projects are continuing for 30–40 years or even more. This is due to poor project preparation and implementation as well as a thin spreading of available resources. There is a spillover of 553 projects (182 major, 273 medium, and 98 ERM projects) into the Eleventh Plan from previous Plan periods. Around 56 per cent of these 553 projects have not been approved by the Planning Commission and are not eligible for central assistance.

21.17 The overall allocation in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan has been about 58 per cent of the originally proposed outlay (Table 21.5).

ACCELERATED IRRIGATION BENEFIT PROGRAMME

21.18 Irrigation is a state subject but the Centre supports the states' effort through the Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Programme (AIBP). AIBP was launched in 1996–97 for accelerating the implementation of large major and multi-purpose irrigation projects, which were beyond the resource capabilities of the states and to complete ongoing major and medium irrigation projects which were in an advanced stage of completion. Originally AIBP assistance was in

the form of a loan to the states. In 2004–05 a grant component was introduced and from 2005–06 grants were provided only under AIBP. The standard norm is grant assistance of 25 per cent of the project cost but for drought/flood-prone and tribal areas 90 per cent grant assistance is being provided since December 2006. In general, a new AIBP project is allowed in a state only when the ongoing project has been completed. However, for drought-prone/tribal areas (including KBK districts of Orissa), projects under the PM's package for agrarian distress districts of Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, and Maharashtra and states with irrigation development below the national average, this criterion has been relaxed. The Central Loan Assistance (CLA)/grant released and the irrigation potential created since the inception of AIBP are given in Table 21.6.

21.19 Overall 278 major/medium/ERM irrigation projects and 10,339 minor irrigation projects have received CLA/grant under AIBP since 1996–97. Of the 278 projects, 126 are major, 118 are medium, and 34 are ERM projects. Central assistance under AIBP has grown dramatically from a mere Rs 500 crore in 1996–97 to Rs 7,598 crore in 2008–09. During

TABLE 21.5
Outlays and Allocations during the Eleventh Plan

Description	Total Outlay for XI Plan	Allocation in 2007–08	Allocation in 2008–09	Allocation in 2009–10	Total Allocation in 2007–10	(Rs crore)
						Allocation in Percentage of Total XI Plan Outlay
State plan	1,82,050					
State sector schemes of Central Plan	47,015					
Sub-total states	2,29,065	38,456	47,195	46,429	1,32,080	58
Central sector	3,246	550	600	600	1,750	54
Total	2,32,311	39,006	47,795	47,029	1,33,830	58

TABLE 21.6
CLA/Grant and Irrigation Potential Created through AIBP, 1996–2009

Year	Amount of CLA/ Grant Released (Rs crore)	Irrigation Potential Created (in '000 ha)
1996–97	500	72
1997–98	952	200
1998–99	1,119	257
1999–2000	1,450	220
2000–01	1,856	531
2001–02	2,602	443
2002–03	3,062	272
2003–04	3,129	357
2004–05	2,867	409
2005–06	1,900	703
2006–07	2,302	938
2007–08	5,446	544
2008–09	7,598	538
2009–10	6,946	1,050
Total	39,457	6,535

Source: MoSPI, *Annual Report on Performance of AIBP*, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, Government of India (2009).

2002–08, AIBP funded 42 per cent of all major and medium irrigation projects in India.

REVIEW OF AIBP'S PERFORMANCE

21.20 Of the targeted irrigation potential of 119 lakh ha under AIBP-assisted major and medium projects, the irrigation potential created up to March 2009 was just 55 lakh ha, which is about 46 per cent of the target. What is truly incredible is that during the years in which AIBP has been implemented, net irrigated area through canals has actually undergone an absolute decline, rather than achieving accelerated growth. From an average contribution to Net Irrigated Area of around 17.5 million ha in the mid-1990s, the area irrigated by canals came down to less than 15 million ha in the first decade of the twenty-first century.

21.21 Of the major and medium projects sanctioned under AIBP between October 1996 and March 2008, only 40 per cent were reported as completed. For minor irrigation projects the figure was 3,253 out of 6,855 (47 per cent).

21.22 The Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) conducted a performance appraisal of AIBP for 1996–2003 based on a test check of 99 (out of the then 172) projects in 19 states covering around 59 per cent of the expenditure under AIBP. CAG's findings are sobering. As of March 2003, no potential was created in 57 projects in 16 states, even after 1–7 years of their inclusion in the programme. In 67 per cent of the projects, the potential created was less than 50 per cent of the envisaged irrigation potential.

21.23 The utilization of irrigation potential was also unsatisfactory. In 71 per cent of the projects, the utilization was less than 50 per cent of potential created. The gap between the potential created and the potential utilized has been increasing over time. One reason for this is that the irrigation potential is defined on the basis of a certain volume of water expected in the reservoir, which is divided by a presumed depth of irrigation required for a presumed cropping pattern. However, the actual values of these variables rarely approach their presumed values. Studies by four Indian Institutes of Management (Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Kolkata, and Lucknow) of 34 states and UTs completed in 2009 show that the IPC–IPU gap also reflects implementation issues, such as faulty project designs, poor lining and desilting, and shoddy maintenance of distribution channels.

21.24 Institutional weaknesses are also significant. There is lack of coordination between concerned department officials (resulting in delays in implementation and implementation without proper technical assessment) as also inadequate technical and managerial capacity of irrigation department staff. The absence or ineffectiveness of Water Users Associations (WUAs), is also mentioned as a significant contributor to the IPC–IPU gap. The need to increase the involvement of WUAs and PRIs in all stages of planning, design, construction, and maintenance is widely accepted. This must include systematic training of their members in organizational development, leadership, maintenance of financial and operational records, basic technical components of the canal system, and methods of monitoring technical work.

21.25 An important weakness in AIBP is that although originally visualized as a 'last mile' initiative to help complete projects in their final stages, which were being held up due to shortage of funds, in practice AIBP projects have not been selected along these lines. The use of nebulous terms, such as 'substantial progress', 'advanced stage', 'little resources', and 'beyond the resource capability of a state' in the original guidelines gave wide leeway to include all kinds of projects under the programme. As a result, projects where no or very low investments had been made, or where hardly any irrigation potential had been pre-created were also selected. Thus, 74 per cent of AIBP projects in 1996–2003 had an investment level of less than 75 per cent prior to their inclusion under AIBP and 80 per cent of the projects had created less than 75 per cent of their irrigation potential prior to their inclusion. Such projects should not have been part of AIBP in the first place.

21.26 AIBP projects have typically tended to suffer from time and cost over-runs. The pattern of taking up new projects without completing ongoing ones has characterized the programme throughout. Non-completion of 32 projects within the stipulated period in the states of Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Punjab, and West Bengal, resulted in substantial cost over-runs of Rs 4,775 crore and a time over-run of 24 to 84 months, even after the projects were brought under AIBP.

21.27 The AIBP guidelines envisaged a detailed monitoring mechanism to be instituted at the central, state, and project level. CAG has pointed to weaknesses in the functioning of monitoring bodies at the central, state, and project levels. The National Remote Sensing Centre of the Department of Space has assisted in monitoring progress of 53 AIBP projects on the advice of the Planning Commission.

21.28 The record on evaluation is also unsatisfactory. There has hardly been any evaluation of the programme other than the one by the CAG in 2004 and one that CAG is expected to complete shortly. The Indian Institute of Management, Lucknow, is

currently carrying out a study on AIBP for the Planning Commission which is likely to be completed by June 2010.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

21.29 A major problem affecting irrigation systems in the states is the severe erosion of the financial status of these systems owing to very low water charges. Not only does this encourage inefficient water use and a tendency for head-end canal users to shift to water intensive crops, it also creates an environment in which irrigation charges do not cover even operating costs leading to progressive neglect of maintenance which further reduces efficiency.

21.30 In 1977–78, irrigation revenues from water rates were around Rs 100 crore, which covered only 75 per cent of O&M costs. If costs on account of interest on accumulated investments up to that year (at the average interest rate on the outstanding debt of state governments as a whole) and depreciation (at 1 per cent of the cumulated investment) were included, revenues covered only 16 per cent of the total costs. The losses amounted to Rs 420 crore. By 1994–95, total costs (inclusive of depreciation and interest) had increased 14-fold but revenue realizations had increased less than four-and-a-half times. Revenues covered barely 15 per cent of the working expenses and only 5 per cent of the total costs and losses had grown dramatically to around Rs 7,000 crore.

21.31 The pricing of irrigation water is obviously a critical issue. Vaidyanathan (2006)⁸ has argued, 'as far as the farmer is concerned, access to irrigation leads to a huge increase in the productivity of his land and, therefore, in his income ... Water should be treated like any other input and priced on the basis of the cost of supply, leaving it to the farmer to decide which combination of inputs (including quantum of irrigation) would be to his best advantage.' Rate increases will also incentivize a more careful use of water and lead to choice of cropping patterns more in tune with both location-specific agro-ecology and projected assumptions. Of course, since we are so far below where we need to be, the hikes would have to

⁸ A. Vaidyanathan, *India's Water Resources: Contemporary Issues on Irrigation*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 2006.

be brought about in a manner that also addresses the genuine concerns of the farmers. The case for pricing irrigation water is weakened by the uncertain quality of irrigation service (in terms of quantum, reliability, and timeliness of supply) but that to some extent is also a consequence of financial weaknesses resulting from low pricing. The challenge, therefore, is to define an agenda of reforms that can improve the performance of canal irrigation in India.

THE NEED FOR SYSTEMIC IRRIGATION REFORM

21.32 From the viewpoint of irrigators, the performance of an irrigation system is judged by the level of water control it offers. Water control can be defined as the capacity to apply the proper quantity and quality of water at the optimum time to the crop root zone to meet crop consumptive needs and soil leaching requirements. Irrigation reforms should aim at closing what Tushaar Shah⁹ has termed the three gaps which currently bedevil the system:

- **Gap I:** Gap between the area (and farmers) designed to be served by gravity irrigation and the area (and farmers) actually served after the system begins operation.
- **Gap II:** Gap between the level of 'water control' promised at the planning stage and the level of 'water control' actually delivered after the beginning of the operation.
- **Gap III:** Gap between the level of 'water control' demanded by farmers at the present point in time and the level of 'water control' actually offered by the system.

21.33 Gap I arises because irrigation systems are over designed to make them appear more viable and beneficial than they can actually become. The irrigation depth assumed is lower than realistic so that a larger design command area can be shown. Once the system gets commissioned, the gap tends to expand because of: (a) acts of commission, which include water thefts, vandalism, violation of water distribution norms, and unauthorized diversion or lifting of water from

canals by head-reach farmers, and (b) acts of omission, which include farmers' own failure to cooperate in maintenance and repair, to pay irrigation charges, and so forth.

21.34 Gap II generally arises because of inept system management as well as physical deterioration of the system and re-engineering by farmers. Also important are operating rules for reservoir and main system management. In multi-purpose projects, often the hydro-electric plants determine the protocol and schedule for releasing water from reservoirs without much regard for the needs of irrigation.

21.35 Gap III arises from the changing pattern of irrigation demand, mostly due to diversification of farming towards high-value crops. With growing urbanization and rising incomes, farmers are shifting from rice/wheat rotation to high-value fruit and vegetable crops that impose a completely different irrigation schedule.

21.36 A drastic reform of the irrigation bureaucracy at the cutting-edge level of implementation (the irrigation commands), is critical for improving the performance of large irrigation projects. This entails deployment of a very different profile of human resources (moving away from exclusively engineer-centric departments towards more multi-disciplinary structures) who would be able to face up to the real challenges of mobilizing farmers to actively participate in irrigation management. It also requires innovative pedagogies of training farmers in understanding the technical and managerial aspects of running these systems. Careful attention would have to be paid to the design principles of successful management of Common Property Resources (CPRs) over long periods of time identified by scholars led by Elinor Ostrom, the 2009 Nobel Laureate in Economics.

21.37 Participatory Irrigation Management (PIM), which aims at involving stakeholders, is a critical element of any systemic reforms and is an acknowledged element of policy. Recognizing the need for a sound

⁹ Tushaar Shah, 'Past, Present and Future of Canal Irrigation in India', Paper Commissioned for the MTA of the Eleventh Plan by the Planning Commission, 2009.

Box 21.1 Success Story of PIM

One of the most successful examples of PIM in India is being implemented jointly by the government of Gujarat and the Development Support Centre, Ahmedabad since 1994 on the right bank canal of the Dharoi project on the Sabarmati river covering about 48,000 hectares. 175 WUAs and two branch-level federations have been formed. Each WUA services a command area of about 300 to 500 hectares and has about 200 to 350 members. The branch-level federations service an area of 7,000–14,000 hectares.

The WUAs in Dharoi are registered as cooperatives. Each farmer within the command area has purchased a share to become a member. There are about 35,000 members. They have carried out canal rehabilitation work worth Rs 55 million wherein the members have contributed about Rs 10 million. They have appointed their own president, secretary, and canal operators who ensure that the WUA financial and administrative systems as well as the physical system are in shape before the irrigation season. These operators and the secretary are paid by the WUA without any grants from the government. They have installed gates at the outlet level with their own funds and devised a system of water distribution wherein no member is given water without a pass. They prepare an annual budget and decide the water charges, which are often over and above the government rate. The office bearers collect the water charges in advance from the farmers and pay them to the Irrigation Department.

The WUAs charge penalties to members in case they break the rules finalized at the annual general body meeting and this penalty is double for office bearers. Some of them have also carried out pilots on volumetric supply of water and water use efficiency. They have built reserve funds that serve as a contingency fund during scanty rainfall years.

legal framework for PIM, MoWR brought out a model Act in 1998 to be adopted by state legislatures for enacting new irrigation acts or amending the existing acts for facilitating PIM. Fifteen state governments (Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Goa, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, and Uttar Pradesh) have enacted a PIM Act or made amendments in existing irrigation acts. Other state governments (Punjab, Haryana, Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh, and Himachal Pradesh) are in the process of taking action.

21.38 Despite these developments, actual progress in implementing PIM has been limited. By the end of 2007, only about 20 per cent of the total command of existing irrigation projects (13.5 million ha) had been covered through about 56,934 WUAs.

21.39 Studies on PIM reveal that it has several potential advantages related to a sense of ownership amongst the users, which motivates them to make judicious use of water (see Box 21.1). It is estimated that PIM provides

about 20 per cent saving in water use with greater equity in distribution across the command area. However, these studies also reveal that PIM works only under certain facilitating conditions, which explains its tardy progress so far. Vermillion (2004)¹⁰ has studied successful WUAs across the world and identified 10 elements of PIM reforms that are generally needed and are effective if designed and implemented in ways appropriate for local circumstances:

1. Clear, high-level support for PIM
2. Clear and strong legal status of WUAs and basis for PIM
3. Clear water use rights for WUAs and farmers
4. Full decision making authority transferred to WUAs
5. WUAs federate to the main system level
6. Irrigation agency reorients itself to building capacity and providing support services to WUAs and regulating the sector
7. Shift to farmer financing of O&M and cost sharing for incidental repairs and improvements, rehabilitation, and modernization

¹⁰ D.L. Vermillion, 'Creating an Enabling Environment for Productive and Sustainable WUAs', Keynote Paper presented at 7th International Seminar on PIM (Tirana, Albania), 2004.

8. Stakeholder consultations and public awareness campaigns
9. Institutional reform precedes rehabilitation
10. Parallel programme to develop agriculture, agri-business, and marketing

21.40 The case for stakeholder participation in irrigation management is unexceptionable. However, the most significant weakness of these WUA experiments is that they do not afford a direct dovetailing with the constitutionally mandated PRIs. This not only weakens their legal status, it also compromises their democratic legitimacy and inclusive character. WUAs only include landowners and land occupiers as members. Only exceptionally do they include reservation for women or SC/STs. A possible way forward is provided by the Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh legislations, which extend membership to all those using 'water for agriculture, domestic, power, non-domestic, commercial, industrial or any other purpose from a Government source of irrigation'. WUAs must function as committees within the PRI constitutional set up.

21.41 In recent years, India has seen a new architecture of regulatory reforms in the water sector. The first entirely new regulatory entity was the Andhra Pradesh Water Resources Development Corporation created under an act by the same name in 1997. But the most sweeping institutional reforms have been introduced in Maharashtra through the Maharashtra Water Resources Regulatory Authority (MWRRA) Act, 2005. Arunachal Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh have adopted substantially the same legislation. There is a direct link between the MWRRA Act and the Maharashtra Management of Irrigation Systems by Farmers Act, 2005 (MMISFA), which empowers WUAs to participate in the construction and operation of command area systems. MWRRA is obliged to issue entitlements to WUAs as per the criteria given in the act. The aim is to take an independent view on water that reflects the needs and aspirations of stakeholder farmers in the river basin in an equitable

manner. The strength of such an independent regulator would derive from a holistic view of the social, environmental, and economic aspects, reflecting the concerns of all stakeholders in the region. The orders passed by MWRRA in the Nira Deoghar Irrigation Project¹¹ and Maharashtra Airport Development Company cases in November 2008 where it strongly protected the interests of stakeholder farmers are landmark judgments, setting standards for future adjudication. Of course, MWRRA's work needs to become even more broad-based with greater stakeholder participation and strengthening of the authority with a wider range of relevant expertise. One of the most attractive features of the MWRRA Act is its potential to sever the link between control over land and control over water because the nexus between land rights and access to water is socially inequitable and environmentally unsustainable. But the notion that water entitlements can be privately traded is difficult to reconcile with the public trust doctrine enunciated by the Supreme Court. This requires additional safeguards to be built into acts like MWRRA (Cullet 2009).¹²

21.42 Andhra Pradesh provides an alternative approach that emphasizes efficiency and community action and puts public need first instead of creating rights of individuals. Since 2008–09 Andhra Pradesh is using a mobile-based information system for monitoring reservoir storage and canal flows. The mobile-based system needs extremely low investment and recurring costs. The inflow, outflow levels, and capacity of the reservoirs and canal flow at strategic locations can be monitored on a regular basis through use of this technology.

21.43 A web-based work tracking system is also being used effectively by Andhra Pradesh since 2008–09 to monitor progress of O&M work in irrigation projects and for evaluating their quality, assisting the administration in decision making for timely implementation, and monitoring financial plans, requirements, and expenditure for works.

¹¹ PRAYAS, *Independent Water Regulatory Authorities in India: Analysis and Interventions*, Pune, 2009.

¹² P. Cullet, *Water Law, Poverty and Development: Water Sector Reforms in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2009.

WAY FORWARD FOR AIBP

21.44 The steps that would make AIBP an effective programme, actually delivering water to the farmers who need it and providing a real boost to canal irrigation in India, leading to a rise in agricultural productivity, may be summarized as:

PROJECT APPROVAL, DESIGN, AND IMPLEMENTATION

- No new projects should be taken up until resources are found to complete the ongoing schemes.
- MoWR should ensure that BC ratios are properly and accurately calculated for each project (based on valid data and assumptions relating to costs, revenues, and cropping patterns, etc.).
- Funds should be released by the government in time (not in the last quarter/March) to the state governments. Further, state governments should be directed to ensure release of government of India funds (along with the state share) within the stipulated period of 15 days. MoWR should have systems for monitoring such releases on a project-wise basis.
- Creation of irrigation potential should be recognized only where: (a) there are no gaps in the main branch canals, and water is capable of flowing right through the sections recognized for creation of IP; and (b) not just the main/branch canals, but also all associated minors and distributaries have been completed.
- Except for preliminary expenditure, no major investment on a project should be made unless the issues of land acquisition, relief and rehabilitation, and forest clearance are sorted out as a whole for the projects. Government of India funds should be released only after the state government certifies that the major portion of the land required for the project (not just for the dam/head-works but also for the canals) has already been acquired. Future releases should be linked to progress in land acquisition.
- It should not happen that the dam is constructed but the distribution system is not making headway making the investment idle and at times infructuous. The construction programme of major projects should be phased in such a way that a specified length of the main canal, minors, and distributaries

are taken up and completed together, so as to yield phase-wise benefits.

COMMAND AREA DEVELOPMENT (CAD) AND IMPROVED WATER USE EFFICIENCY

- Command area development should occur *pari passu* with the creation of infrastructure. MGNREGA funds could be used for much of the CAD work. This is already being done in states like Madhya Pradesh.
- CAD must carefully integrate traditional water harvesting systems already existing in the command. The coming of canal irrigation must not lead to their decline; rather their deep complementarities must be harnessed. To begin with at least 10 per cent of the AIBP command must mandatorily be provided with water saving micro-irrigation. Subsidy for micro-irrigation can be drawn from ongoing programmes of Ministry of Agriculture (MoA).
- An agricultural improvement programme focused on improving water efficiency and agricultural productivity must be dovetailed into the AIBP and undertaken not as an afterthought but as an integral part of the AIBP itself.

STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION, DEPLOYMENT OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONALS, AND REGULATION

- For command area development to be effective the participation of farmers as stakeholders in the process must occur right from the planning and implementation stage to monitoring and maintenance. For this, WUAs need to be set up within the framework of the PRIs and provided with autonomy, incentives, and powers. This requires investment of time and money in a process of institution building of WUAs and federations of WUAs. Capacity building must be undertaken by officials of the irrigation department in partnership with PRIs and civil society organizations with experience in PIM.
- The entire profile of the officials of the irrigation department also needs to be broadened to include not only engineers (who will provide technical inputs) but also social mobilizers (including social workers and anthropologists) who would understand the

social dynamics of farmer stakeholders and their motivational structure.

- Monitoring mechanisms mandated under AIBP must function effectively, independent evaluations of AIBP projects must be undertaken by credible academic institutions, and participatory social audits would help improve farmer stake in the programme.
- All of this must occur within a new institutional, legal, and regulatory framework that draws lessons from both the strengths and weaknesses of especially the Maharashtra Water Resources Regulatory Authority.

GROUNDWATER DEVELOPMENT

21.45 As pointed out the overwhelming dependence on groundwater, especially that extracted through tube wells, is leading to a steady depletion in water tables. The main reason for this is that groundwater, though a finite exhaustible resource, is not being managed as a common pool resource. Under the present legal and regulatory structure it can be extracted without limit by anyone sinking a tube well on his/her land. The fact that electricity for agriculture is grossly underpriced increases the incentive to do so, but it is important to remember that even if electricity were 'properly priced' the incentive to overuse water would be strong because negative externalities of a falling water table are not borne by the individual farmer but by all farmers. This is a classic problem of the need for collective action to regulate the use of a common pool resource.

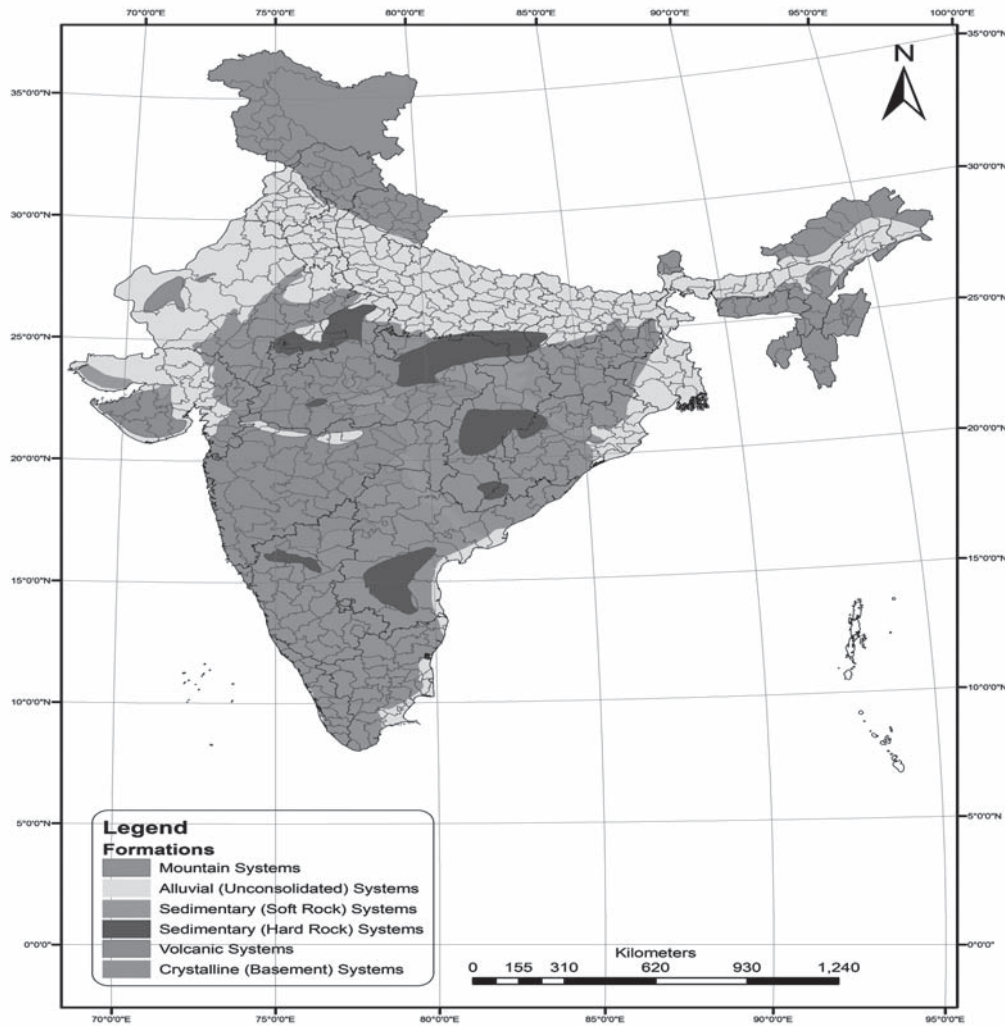
21.46 The nature of the groundwater problem varies considerably across the country because of hydrogeological variations. The Advanced Centre for Water Resources Development and Management (ACWADAM), Pune, has developed a typology of six broad hydrogeological settings presented in Figure 21.1 and Table 21.7. About 54 per cent of India (comprising mainly the continental shield) is underlain by formations usually referred to as 'hard rocks' (settings 4–6 in Table 21.7). 'Hard rock' is a generic term applied to igneous and metamorphic rocks with aquifers of low primary inter-granular porosity (for example, granites, basalts, gneisses, and schists). Groundwater resource in hard rock is characterized by limited productivity of individual wells, unpredictable variations in

productivity of wells over relatively short distances, and poor water quality in some areas.

21.47 Initially, the expansion of tube wells following the Green Revolution was restricted to India's 30 per cent alluvial areas (setting 1), which are generally characterized by relatively more pervious geological strata. From the late 1980s, tube well drilling was extended to hard rock regions where the groundwater flow regimes are extremely complex. Deeper seated aquifers often have good initial yields, but a tube well drilled here may be tapping groundwater accumulated over hundreds (at times even thousands) of years. Once groundwater has been extracted from a deeper aquifer, its replenishment depends upon the inflow from the shallow system or from the surface several hundred metres above it and the rate of groundwater recharge is much lower. This poses a severe limit on the expansion of tube well technology in areas underlain by these strata. Similarly in the mountain systems (setting 3 in Table 21.7), which comprise 17 per cent of India's land area, effects of groundwater overuse do not take very long to appear.

21.48 As the processes of groundwater accumulation and movement are vastly different in different geological types, the implications of any level of Groundwater Development (GD) will vary significantly across types of geological settings. A much lower level of GD (defined as draft on groundwater as a percentage of net annual groundwater availability) in settings 3–6 in Table 21.7, which account for 71 per cent of India's land area, could be as 'unsafe' as a comparatively higher level in settings 1 and 2. Thus, we need to exercise far greater caution in settings 3–6 as soon as the level of GD crosses 50 per cent.

21.49 However, even in the alluvial heartlands of the Green Revolution (that is, setting 1 in Table 21.7) for which tube well technology is relatively more appropriate, we are moving into crisis zone. Three states, Punjab, Rajasthan, and Haryana, have reached a stage where even their current level of groundwater extraction is exceeding recharge and is, therefore, unsustainable. Three other states, Tamil Nadu, Gujarat, and Uttar Pradesh, seem to be fast approaching that stage (Table 21.8).



Source: H. Kulkarni, P.S. Vijay Shankar, and S. Krishnan, ‘Synopsis of Groundwater Resources in India: Status, Challenges and a New Framework for Responses’, Paper Commissioned for the MTA of the 11th Plan by the Planning Commission.

FIGURE 21.1: Typology of Hydrogeological Settings in India with State and District Boundaries

21.50 The problem was recognized earlier, and the Government of India in 2005 prepared a Model Groundwater Control Bill for adoption by the states. However, this model legislation does not address the central problem of how to limit exploitation to appropriate levels. It only proposes restriction on sinking new tube wells in areas with falling water tables while allowing existing tube wells to continue. This only confers a monopoly on existing tube well owners who could actually extract more water than they need for their own use and sell it to neighbouring farmers. Surface and groundwater are still treated

separately, completely ignoring the integrity of the hydrologic cycle. There is no reference to environmental concerns or to PRIs. The link between land and groundwater is not broken. The model bill does not clearly prioritize uses of groundwater, nor does it differentiate between commercial and non-commercial uses.

21.51 Karnataka, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Goa, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, and West Bengal have adopted groundwater legislations although they broadly accept the outmoded framework of the

TABLE 21.7
Typology of Hydrogeological Settings in India—States and Areas

S. No.	Hydrogeological Setting	Area (km ²)	States	Percentage of Total Area
1	Alluvial (Unconsolidated) Systems	9,40,719	Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Delhi, Diu & Daman, Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Pondicherry, Punjab, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, West Bengal	29
2	Sedimentary (soft rock) systems	78,729	Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa	2
3	Mountain systems	5,57,790	Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, West Bengal	17
4	Sedimentary (hard rock) systems	1,94,797	Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh	6
5	Volcanic systems	5,25,034	Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Diu & Daman, Gujarat, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal	16
6	Crystalline (basement) systems	10,30,018	Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Goa, Gujarat, Haryana, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Pondicherry, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal	32

TABLE 21.8
Groundwater Availability, Net Draft, and Level of Development, 2004

States	Net Annual Groundwater Availability	Net Draft	Balance Groundwater Resource for Future Use	Level of GW Development
	BCM/yr	BCM/yr	BCM/yr	Per cent
Punjab	21.4	31.2	(-) 9.9	145
Rajasthan	10.4	13.0	(-) 3.9	125
Haryana	8.6	9.5	(-) 1.1	109
Tamil Nadu	20.8	17.7	3.1	85
Gujarat	15.0	11.5	3.1	76
Uttar Pradesh	70.2	48.8	19.5	70
INDIA	398.7	230.4	161.9	58

Source: CGWB (2006).

model bill. But within this limitation, there are some innovative aspects in some state legislation, which deserve attention and need to be more widely adopted. Andhra Pradesh links surface and groundwater in a broader framework of environmental conservation. West Bengal is the only state that gives its groundwater authority a mandate to conserve groundwater and facilitate people's participation and involvement in the planning and use of groundwater. Himachal Pradesh's legislation gives first priority to drinking water.

21.52 The proposed model groundwater legislation is simply not adequate to deal with the steadily worsening situation that we face. There is need for a more comprehensive legislation, which takes account of the need to prioritize different uses and effectively introduces limits on total use. Such legislation would have to take into account the need to involve all stakeholders, including those not owning land who have a legitimate claim on groundwater for domestic use.

21.53 Legislation needs to be backed by action on the ground involving partnerships between stakeholders at the village-level, on the one hand, and hydrogeologists along with social mobilizers, on the other, who would guide collective sharing and sequential use of groundwater based on a careful understanding of the storage and transmission characteristics of different aquifers in the diverse hydrogeological settings outlined in this chapter.

21.54 Promising work on a reasonable scale has started in this direction in Andhra Pradesh. The Andhra Pradesh Farmer Managed Groundwater Systems (APFAMGS) project is funded by the Food and Agriculture Organization and implemented by NGOs in seven drought-prone districts of the state. The core concept of APFAMGS is that sustainable management of groundwater is feasible only if users understand its occurrence, cycle, and limited availability. The project employs participatory hydrological monitoring by engaging farmers in data collection and analysis, and building their understanding of the dynamics and status of groundwater in local aquifers. This is complemented with crop water budgeting, whereby the quantity of water required for dry crops is assessed at the aquifer level and compared with the amount of groundwater actually available. Crop water budgeting is conducted in aquifer-wide meetings in which the budget is produced with thousands of farmers in attendance. The total outreach of the programme is estimated at 1 million farmers.

INTERLINKING OF RIVERS

21.55 The current proposal to link Himalayan rivers with the Peninsular rivers for inter-basin transfer of water is estimated to cost around Rs 5,60,000 crore. Land submergence and R&R packages would be additional to this cost. There are no firm estimates available for the running costs of the scheme, such as the cost of power required to lift water.

21.56 Several technical problems have to be addressed in order to interlink rivers and for them to become economical. In a country like India, which gets seasonal rainfall from monsoons, the periods when rivers have

‘surplus’ water are generally synchronous across the subcontinent. Another key issue is how the reasonable needs of the basin states, which will grow over time, will be taken into account while planning inter-basin transfers. Further, given the topography of India and the way links are envisaged, it might totally bypass the core dry land areas of central and western India, which are located on elevations of 300+ metres above MSL. It is also feared that linking rivers could affect the natural supply of nutrients through curtailing flooding of the downstream areas. Along the East Coast of India, all major peninsular rivers have extensive deltas. Damming the rivers for linking will cut down the sediment supply and cause coastal and delta erosion, destroying the fragile coastal eco-systems. It is also pointed out that the scheme could affect the monsoon system significantly. The presence of a low salinity layer of water with low density is a reason for maintaining high sea-surface temperatures (greater than 28 degrees Celsius) in the Bay of Bengal, creating low pressure areas and intensification of monsoon activity. Rainfall over much of the subcontinent is controlled by this layer of low saline water. A disruption in this layer could have serious long-term consequences for climate and rainfall in the subcontinent, endangering the livelihoods of a vast population.

21.57 It is, therefore, necessary to move forward on this proposal with due diligence. Work on a few specific links is currently underway. DPR preparation has been completed for only one inter-basin water transfer link.

HIMALAYAN WATER RESOURCES

21.58 The Himalayan states are regions of high precipitation, rain, and snow. But there are dry pockets in the rain shadows, deforested slopes along river beds rendered dry by dams, mountain crests, and cold deserts. Traditional mountain communities have adapted to precipitation patterns, harvesting it for use round the year. The entire Himalayan region has a strong tradition of rainwater harvesting. Even today it contributes about 35–40 per cent of the annual rural household demand for water (People’s Science Institute, 2009).¹³ Earlier traditions of maintaining sacred

¹³ Paper commissioned by the Planning Commission.

groves, found in almost all the Himalayan states, helped sustain perennial flows in rainfed rivers. This tradition needs to be strengthened. Springs and streams in many mountain areas are drying up due to extensive deforestation in the past. The concept of spring sanctuaries is very relevant to the Himalayan region. Sikkim and Himachal Pradesh have developed state-level programmes for this. MGNREGA funds could be used to expand the coverage of these initiatives in the Himalayan region.

21.59 One of the biggest crises in the Himalayan states, particularly the less-forested and lower rainfall western states, is the drying up of important rivers. The natural flows of Himalayan rivers are threatened by shrinking glaciers, loss of year-round inflows, and the construction of hydropower projects. Reviving sub-surface flows to rainfed rivers, minimizing short range and long range threats to glaciers, ensuring environmental flows downstream of dams, and legislating protected river zones to preserve pristine rivers and their wilderness are critical measures that need prioritization.

21.60 Drinking water supply management in the mountain areas requires integrated management of forests and water. Ultimately this can only be done at the community level. In the Himalayan region a culture of conservation of natural resources still exists. Hence, local communities must be given greater control and autonomy over their resources. Rural water supply agencies must have foresters and social workers as part of their professional staff in addition to engineers. Enhanced funds for catchment treatment work and resource conservation should be earmarked in departmental budgets. Given the high rainfall in this region, the goal of water resources development must be to provide a higher quantum of water for domestic use, as done in Himachal Pradesh. Resource conservation must precede resource development, a lesson that emerged from the Swajal scheme.

21.61 Mountain towns and cities have grown rapidly and haphazardly in the last decade. This has led to the destruction of local natural water sources and their catchments, creating severe water shortages. In

urban areas, roof rainwater harvesting must be made mandatory for all new buildings, existing government buildings, institutions, and hotels. Most urban settlements on mountain slopes and river banks release their untreated waste water into nearby streams and rivers. Commercial establishments should be encouraged through tariffs and incentives to recycle the treated waste water in their toilet systems and for irrigating lawns. Planned development support for setting up waste water treatment plants in larger towns and cities on river banks must be taken up on priority. In smaller towns and urban settlements on mountain slopes, greater emphasis must be given to decentralized waste water treatment systems.

21.62 Irrigation has the potential to double agricultural productivity in mountain states. Its utilization will be enhanced if it is part of a larger package of measures to make agriculture more remunerative. This requires extension of credit, identification of niche agricultural crops and products, and better connectivity to markets. The principles of the System of Rice Intensification (SRI) have been successfully applied to other food grains with a fair degree of success in the mountain regions. Hence this concept, which reduces water consumption, must be vigorously promoted in these regions. SRI has already been successfully introduced in Tripura, Uttarakhand, and Himachal Pradesh. In Tripura and Uttarakhand, it is a part of the government's annual agricultural plan and Himachal is likely to follow suit in 2010–11.

21.63 In recent years, the Himalayan region has emerged as a focus for India's hydropower development as other options appear to be narrowing down. In developing these plans certain factors need to be kept in mind. The Himalayas are comparatively young mountains with high rates of erosion. Their upper catchments have little vegetation to bind soil. Deforestation has aggravated the problem. Rivers descending from the Himalayas tend, therefore, to have high sediment loads. A 1986 study found that 40 per cent of hydro-dams built in Tibet in the 1940s had become unusable due to siltation of reservoirs (K. Pomeranz 2009, 'The Great Himalayan Watershed'). Studies by engineering geologists with the Geological Survey of India record many cases of power turbines

becoming dysfunctional following massive siltation in run-of-the-river schemes.

21.64 Climate change is making predictability of river flows extremely uncertain. This will rise exponentially as more and more dams are built in the region. Diverting rivers will also create large dry regions with an adverse impact on local livelihoods (fisheries and agriculture). Rapid rise of the Himalayas (from 500 to 8,000 metres) gives rise to an unmatched range of eco-systems, a biodiversity that is both enormous and fragile. Recent research published in *Science* (R. Kerr and R. Stone 2009: 'A Human Trigger for the Great Quake of Sichuan') on Zipingpu reservoir-induced seismicity as a trigger for the massive Sichuan earthquake in 2008 raises doubts about the wisdom of extensive dam-building in a seismically active region.

FLOODS AND FLOOD MANAGEMENT

21.65 Floods have become an annual feature in some parts of the country. Of late, the intensity and severity of floods has been increasing. The Eleventh Plan emphasized prevention, protection, and management of floods. A separate state sector programme, the Flood Management Programme, has been initiated with an estimated cost of Rs 8,000 crore. Rs 2,715 crore has been allocated for the programme in the Eleventh Plan. About 308 schemes in various states have been included under the programme and the Centre had released Rs 670 crore till June 2009.

21.66 While structural measures are funded through this programme, non-structural measures like flood forecasting and warning, flood-proofing, and flood plain zoning are required to be promoted. Protection measures must be based on the recurrence interval of the flood. There is a need for systematic delineation of flood prone areas based on hydrologically agreed methods. The issue of flooding of the lower riparian states by sudden release of water from the dams of upper riparian states is emerging in some of the inter-state river basins. We need to have a relook at the reservoir operational rules for all the major reservoirs in such basins for addressing this issue. Also real time flood forecasting and ensuring a flood cushion during emergencies would help moderate floods. This exercise

needs to be carried out by the states with assistance from the Central Water Commission.

21.67 Related to the flood problem is the issue of waterlogging, which refers to the condition where the underground water table rises close to the surface (depth to water table being not more than 2 metres) and water collects in topographical depressions due to insufficient drainage. This can occur due to three different reasons: (a) poor drainage because of natural factors or due to disturbances in surface hydrology causing obstructions to flow of water; (b) inundation by river water during high floods; and (c) over irrigation leading to rise in the water table in the canal commands. Each of these problems differs in nature needing very specific interventions for remedial action. The earliest estimate of the waterlogged area in India was given by the Irrigation Commission in 1972 (4.84 million ha). More recent estimates by MoA (1990) put the figure at 8.5 million ha while that of the National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (NBSS-LUP) comes up with a figure as high as 11.6 million ha (8.3 per cent of the net sown area).

21.68 The land situation in a typical waterlogged area can be classified into three: (a) waterlogged lowland, called *chaur* in north Bihar; (b) midland, which are temporarily flooded but remain dry from December onwards; and (c) uplands, which are not flooded at all. *Chaur*s are the saucer-shaped, topographically low-lying areas where rainwater collects and accumulates due to inadequate drainage. The surface area of a *chaur* can be very large, covering portions of several villages. Traditional management of *chaur*s included cropping systems to suit this complex eco-system. Prominent among them was the sugarcane-paddy sequential system where a local variety of sugarcane, was followed by local varieties of tall paddy called *jager* and *darmi* in alternate years. But cultivation of these varieties has been given up over the years on account of their low productivity and high risk. As a result, the current cropping systems are not adapted to this eco-system.

21.69 The most urgent task in a new package for waterlogged areas is to make a comprehensive drainage plan by linking up the *chaur*s with the nearest water-course. The low land slopes in the flood plains pose a

serious problem here, requiring careful planning and coordination across several villages and panchayats. This is a major social mobilizational challenge. Part of the construction of the drainage system would involve clearing existing drainage channels and correcting their locations. In many places existing drainage channels have either got obstructed due to cultivation or encroachment or are wrongly constructed so that water does not drain out. Natural drainage gets disturbed due to construction of railway lines, roads, embankments, and irrigation canals. Part of the waterlogged area could be used for construction of small multi-purpose farm ponds. The mud in the pond is raised on the side as embankments on which crops like banana, papaya, mango, pigeon pea, and cashew nut can be grown. The pond water is used to irrigate the non-waterlogged, upland area. Experiments have shown that in waterlogged areas, cultivation of water chestnut (*Trapa bispinosa*) can be quite profitable. Research and field-level trials should proceed towards identification of extra-tall varieties of paddy that can grow fast and can tolerate waterlogging. The national research system has released some promising new varieties with these characteristics.

21.70 Waterlogging is often aggravated by the mismanagement of rainwater in the upper catchment. In situ rainwater conservation in the upper catchment and intensification of the use of groundwater through shallow tube wells are possible interventions to mitigate the problem. Through integrated management of land, water, and nutrients, agricultural productivity of these uplands could be stabilized and enhanced, which would, in turn, have a positive impact on the waterlogged lowlands. Funds under MGNREGA could be productively used for this purpose.

RURAL DRINKING WATER

21.71 The National Drinking Water Mission was established in 1986. Within 10 years, the mission claimed that only 63 problem villages were left to be covered. In 1999, the unit was narrowed down to habitations and a new target of universal coverage of 15 lakh habitations was set by the end of the Tenth Plan. According to the DDWS, the number of 'slipped-back habitations' that had to be 're-covered' in the Bharat Nirman period (2005–10) had grown to

4,19,034. The Eleventh Plan re-set the goal to 'provide clean drinking water for all by 2009 and ensure that there are no slip-backs by the end of the Eleventh Plan'. But slip-backs continue to happen on an ongoing basis. The National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP), was provided with Rs 39,490 crores in the Eleventh Plan. The states are to spend a total of Rs 49,000 crore (Table 21.9). This is nearly three times what was provided for in the Tenth Plan provision. However, as the 2009 DDWS document 'Movement towards Ensuring People's Drinking Water Security in Rural India' recognizes the objective of providing adequate drinking water to the rural community is yet to be achieved 'in spite of the collective effort of the state and Central Governments and huge investments of about Rs 72,000 crores in the rural water supply scheme under both state and Central Plans up to 2009'.

TABLE 21.9
Investments in Rural Drinking Water, 1951–2012

Plan period	Investment made/ proposed (Rs crore)	
	Centre	State
Ist (1951–56)	0	3
IIInd (1956–61)	0	30
IIIrd (1961–66)	0	48
IVth (1969–74)	34	208
Vth (1974–79)	157	348
VIth (1980–85)	895	1,530
VIIth (1985–90)	1,906	2,471
VIIIth (1992–97)	4,140	5,084
IXth (1997–2002)	8,455	10,773
Xth (2002–07)	16,254	15,102
XIth (2007–12)	39,490	49,000

21.72 The DDWS document correctly argues that groundwater sources identified as the basis for rural drinking water supply schemes have proved to be unsustainable because of falling water tables and the associated problem of pollution. Since rural drinking water is overwhelmingly supplied by groundwater our ability to tackle drinking water problems cannot be delinked from our ability to evolve a sustainable policy for groundwater for irrigation. It is also necessary to have coordination with rural sanitation and primary healthcare programmes since faecal contamination is a major problem.

21.73 The management of rural drinking water schemes raises institutional issues of agencies which should be responsible for their maintenance and upkeep. Although responsibility for operation and maintenance of water supply schemes lies with the PRIs, in many states this responsibility is poorly defined and not supported by transfer of adequate funds and trained manpower to the PRIs. PRIs and Village Water and Sanitation Committees (VWSCs) are not willing to take over completed schemes in which they were not involved at the planning and implementation stages. Inadequate water resource investigation, improper design, poor construction, sub-standard material and workmanship, and lack of preventive maintenance also lead to rapid deterioration of water supply schemes.

21.74 DDWS has proposed transfer of management and financial responsibility and autonomy to VWSCs formed under the gram panchayats so that they can develop village water security plans taking into consideration present water availability, reliability, its different uses, and equity. A VWSC can also outsource development of the water supply scheme to an agency of its own choice after consultations in the gram sabha. Communication and Capacity Development Units (CCDUs) are to be established in all states/UTs to create awareness among rural people on all aspects of rural water supply and for capacity building of local communities, especially of women.

21.75 DDWS argues that the level of service should be linked to the issue of demand, commonly expressed through user willingness to pay. However, the issue of equity and the basic minimum need concept should be kept in mind while designing the schemes. Willingness to pay under adverse conditions cannot be interpreted as affordability to pay. But the cost of water beyond the basic minimum need is to be borne by the consumer.

21.76 WHO 'Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality' (2004) and 'Guidelines for Safe Use of Wastewater and Grey Water' (2006) are to be adopted and a water testing laboratory is to be established at each sub-division level.

21.77 There is also a commitment to move beyond habitation to the household in the definition of coverage. Thus, installation of a water supply system in a habitation should not automatically confer on the habitation the status of a fully covered habitation unless every household in the habitation has been fully covered with potable water in sufficient quantity.

21.78 This constitutes a major breakthrough in drinking water policy and strategy in India. But it needs further deepening in terms of database, understanding, strategic content, and direction.

HARNESSING THE POTENTIAL OF TRADITIONAL SYSTEMS

21.79 India has a rich tradition of water harvesting systems. Their neglect would be a terrible mistake in an era of piped drinking water supply or water supply from hand pumps and bore wells. *Kuin* or *kuia* was a type of well constructed in a few parts of Rajasthan (Churu, Bikaner, Jaisalmer, and Barmer). The *kuin* was an unusual kind of well in that it did not depend on underground water. In the *kuin*, water accumulates very slowly. The rainwater so retained by sand gradually percolated to the bed of the well and was usually not more than three earthen pots a day. The significance of these wells lies in the fact that they made life possible in the Rajasthan desert region by supplying essential drinking water. *Bera* or *beri* is another variation of a well constructed near a water body or on the dry bed of a water body. *Kund* or *kundi* comprises direct accumulation of rainwater in an underground brick-lined tank. It was primarily constructed for potable purposes in north-western Rajasthan, where groundwater was either brackish or available at great depths or both. *Tanka* is an underground cavern used to collect and store rainwater for drinking purposes.

21.80 A traditional system still prevalent in desert districts like Barmer, Jodhpur, Jaisalmer, and Jhunjhunu. Depending on the location, the water from rooftops is also diverted into the *tankas* to enhance storage. *Nadi* is a village pond, constructed in areas where the underground strata is less sandy and could hold water till December. At times, these *nadis* are

lined if clayey material is locally available to reduce percolation. They serve the purposes of irrigation as well as drinking water. *Dhara* or springs are the main source of drinking water in Central Himalayas. They are built at a place where the stream spouts from underground to the surface on the side of a hill. The stream originating from a *dhara* is channelled along the hillside and directed to fields as well as used for drinking water purposes. At times, metal spouts are attached to these springs to get water to flow out and fill small, tank-like structures constructed below them. *Naulahs* or *noellahs* are similar structures found in the Kumaon hills. Unlike *dharas*, water in a *naullah* does not come out as a spring but slowly seeps out and gets collected in small *kunds*. These structures are present in areas where the underground water table intersects the ground surface. Usually, these *naullahs* are protected by enshrining deities within their structure, making it part of the religious culture of the area. Revival of traditional water harvesting systems should be the first charge on MGNREGA funds.

NEW STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK FOR RURAL DOMESTIC WATER

21.81 A common resource in private hands places major responsibility of managing it sustainably on the private appropriators themselves. The state needs to play a key facilitating role to ensure that this does indeed happen. This requires a major inter-ministerial partnership through coordination of activities, which are currently happening within departmental silos, across which there is little conversation, let alone partnership. DDWS has to work closely with MoWR, as also other related departments. The Tenth Plan proposed the setting up of an inter-ministerial coordination committee at the level of Secretaries under Member, Planning Commission. The following key elements of a new implementation strategy for drinking water security in rural India require closely coordinated action:

1. *Create an essential data- and knowledge-base to enable water appropriators to make informed decisions.* Knowledge levels in this area are low not just among farmers, but also among officials and even among scientists. The manner of data collection even on drinking water sources is extremely loose. Aquifer mapping and delineation has not even started to get off the ground. The present MoWR scheme called 'Groundwater Management and Regulation', has been concerned with neither. Most of these 'small' MoWR schemes have been suffering neglect, with focus being exclusively on the large AIBP. It is the 'soft-aspect' schemes that hold the key to transforming large outlays into real outcomes. Its first task should be to build a comprehensive database of aquifers in India along with a spelling out of strategies for assuring safe and sustainable drinking water in each setting. This effort needs to be dovetailed with the Development of Water Resources Information System scheme (implemented by CWC and ISRO), which aims to put in place a web-enabled water resources information system. While developing its own new MIS, DDWS must work closely with these agencies to arrive at a holistic picture of drinking water prospects in each block of India. Water Security Action Plans (WSAPs) rightly need to be prepared for each village and district.
2. *Develop aquifer management plans so that holistic management of groundwater with a clear sense of priorities is possible.* These interventions would necessarily vary, depending on which hydrogeological setting we are seeking to address. Each hydrogeological setting demands a different approach, since each setting has variable implications for rates of groundwater recharge and drinking water security.
3. *Provide the necessary framework and resources for awareness generation and capacity building among stakeholders to help them make high-quality informed decisions.* Major partnerships have to be forged between apex technical institutions like the National Water Academy and the Rajiv Gandhi National Groundwater Training and Research Institute (both under MoWR) and a whole host of government initiatives (NIRD, SIRDs, Water and Land Management Institute, and CAPART), and leading non-government training institutions, which can reach different levels of stakeholders. Training is required in sustainable and equitable groundwater management, water quality

monitoring, water level recording, O&M of drinking water supply systems, and social audit. DDWS must encourage use of its allotted funds for Water and Sanitation Support Organizations (WSSOs) for building partnerships with these kinds of training and social mobilizational institutions.

4. **Break the energy-irrigation gridlock.** A major factor contributing to a rapid fall in water tables in India is the availability of free or cheap power. Now the latter has also become a consequence of the former, as farmers need power to reach lower depths to extract groundwater. Complete elimination of power subsidies would have a major negative impact on farm livelihoods. But there is a way out as shown especially by the *Jyotigram* scheme in Gujarat. Feeders supplying power to tube wells are separated from other rural feeders. Now villages get full day three-phase power for domestic use, schools, hospitals, and village industries. Farmers get eight hours of full-voltage three-phase power according to a pre-announced schedule. Predictable, reliable, high-quality, even if rationed power, appears a better deal for farmers than the earlier erratic, poor quality supply that incentivized stolen power. This has made possible real-time co-management of electricity and groundwater of which there are few other examples across the globe (Shah 2009).¹⁴
5. **Create the supportive legal regulatory framework to facilitate stakeholder action.** The rights of appropriators to devise their own institutions should be protected, while seeing to it that they do not violate legally enshrined principles of rights, equity, and sustainability. Separate groundwater legislations are needed if aquifers are to be protected. DDWS must realize that it cannot leave this task merely to MoWR. This is a national priority and must become a conditionality for further support under NRDWP, given the overwhelming importance of groundwater for rural drinking water supply.
6. **Set up multiple layers of nested institutions within which appropriation, provision, monitoring, regulation, enforcement, conflict resolution, and**

governance activities can be organized. This task has to begin now and will require armies of social mobilizers mainly drawn from civil society organizations who need to help generate awareness about the need for collective management of groundwater for drinking water security. But before this can even begin a massive national effort at capacity building of these social mobilizers is essential to ensure that they understand CPR management and groundwater in the first place.

7. **Deploy adequate human resources at the cutting-edge level of implementation at the block level and below.** The block-level inter-disciplinary team of experts in hydrogeology, anthropology, and social work will identify and build teams of barefoot water experts (*jal mitaans*) deployed by VWSCs within each gram panchayat level. The VWSCs will:

- Select barefoot water experts (*jal mitaans* or water friends) who will be trained by experts at the block-level.
- Oversee work of these *jal mitaans* who will:
 - generate household-level information about the extent of water insecurity in each habitation in each season both in terms of quantitative availability and quality and feed these into the MIS;
 - engage the people in preparing water security plans for their GP which clearly prioritizes domestic water and livelihood water needs over all other demands and takes care of the interests of disadvantaged sections like women, poor, and SC/STs;
 - report cases of water insecurity to VWSCs and in gram sabha meetings and seek redressal from gram sabha and gram panchayat;
 - take charge of O&M of domestic water supply schemes;
 - monitor water levels and water quality;
 - implement urgent measures to mitigate quality problems, wherever possible;
 - ‘sensitize’ members of the VWSCs;

¹⁴ T. Shah, *Taming the Anarchy: Groundwater Governance in South Asia*. Resources for the Future, Washington DC and International Water Management Institute, Colombo, 2009.

- monitor availability of safe drinking water in schools, anganwadis, and other public feeding programmes and report to the VWSC; and
 - operate in tandem with anganwadi workers and ASHAs to spread awareness on the water-health nexus to ensure that cases of water-borne diseases are treated on time.
 - Monitor compliance with water security plans and norms of water supply schemes.
 - Organize social audit of drinking water in the GP.
- 8 **Address water quality issues on a high priority.** This requires the following:
- a. **Comprehensive geological and geochemical understanding of aquifers:** Research is needed on the cause behind water quality problems. A water quality research fund needs to be made available for partnership-based research with academic and civil society groups to work together on water quality issues. This may be drawn from the Research and Development Fund under NRDWP.
 - b. **Continuous monitoring of water quality:** We need a system of frequent water quality monitoring in a participatory manner. The responsibility for such monitoring may be carried out by district-level laboratories along with civil society groups and PRIs. Portable water quality kits can be provided to *jal mitaans* for identification of major quality problems.
 - c. **Identification of health impacts of poor water quality:** Today we do not have techniques for easy detection of fluorosis and arsenicosis or answers on how to tackle them. District hospitals need to have specialized health referral centres for these diseases, especially in the affected areas.
 - d. **Creation of demand for mitigating impacts of poor water quality:** Doctors have a significant role to play in this since only they can link the symptom, for example, pain, to the root, that is, water (for example, in fluorosis). Instead, if the doctor recommends a pain killer, an opportunity is lost. Therefore, a national level communication programme through mass media, doctors, and other avenues needs to be activated (as has been done in the case of polio and HIV programmes).
 - e. **Services for mitigation of health problems:** The specialized health referral centres need to offer services for treatment of these health problems. A range of solutions—nutrition enhancement, corrective surgeries, and ameliorating interventions—has to be tried together on the affected people.
 - f. **Preventing further problems due to poor water quality:**
 - Low cost filters
 - Rapid spread of better sanitation and hygiene practices, including solid and liquid waste management systems, and their integration with drinking water supply schemes
 - Water harvesting and recharge
 - Nutrition programmes for mitigation of health problems
 - Providing alternative safe sources of water

URBAN WATER SUPPLY

21.82 The urban population in India in 2001 was around 286 million (about 28 per cent of the total population) spread over 5,161 urban agglomerations of which 35 were ‘million-plus’ cities constituting about 37 per cent of the urban population. It is estimated that surface water and groundwater sources cater to 75 per cent and 25 per cent of the urban population respectively. Provision of water supply facilities in cities is becoming increasingly challenging due to depletion of fresh water sources, increasing urbanization, industrialization, vagaries of the monsoon, depletion of groundwater, declining quality of groundwater due to contamination, and other factors. The cost of water supply schemes is also increasing due to non-availability of water in nearby locations necessitating dependence on far-off water sources. These problems will intensify as the urban population increases, reaching about 50 per cent by 2050.

21.83 The scale of the challenge can be judged from the fact that water availability in urban areas at present varies widely with many cities grossly underserved. In 2006, out of 35 metro cities, 12 had per capita water supply more than the national norm of 150 lpcd and

23 cities had per capita water supply less than 150 lpcd. It is also pertinent to mention that the distribution within the city is not equitable and hardly any city receives 24×7 supply of water.

ELEVENTH PLAN INITIATIVES

21.84 The Eleventh Plan identified a total requirement of Rs 53,666 crore in order to provide 100 per cent water supply coverage to the urban population. Out of the total allocation of Rs 50,000 crore under JNNURM, 40 per cent of the funds, that is, Rs 20,000 crore are envisaged to be for water supply projects. Additional central assistance of Rs 7,726 crore was released in March 2010. There are 16 ongoing Externally Aided Projects, the details of which are as follows:

- World Bank—1 project, \$ 48 million
- JICA—9 projects, \$ 2,195 million (¥ 201,464 million)
- ADB—6 projects, \$ 1,307 million

JAWAHARLAL NEHRU NATIONAL URBAN RENEWAL MISSION

21.85 The mission as on March 2010 had sanctioned 559 water supply projects at an approved cost of Rs 27,388 crore, under the Urban Infrastructure Governance (UIG) and Urban Infrastructure and Development Scheme for Small and Medium Towns (UIDSSMT) components of JNNURM. Water supply projects sanctioned under JNNURM incorporate features, such as reduction of non-revenue water below 15 per cent, volumetric tariff, 100 per cent metering of all connections, creation of water districts with bulk flow metering and district metering areas, and 24×7 water supply. The strategy identified for ensuring operational and financial sustainability of water supply includes the following:

- i. Incentives to providers of basic services to the urban poor, with improved monitoring and oversight
- ii. Mechanisms to strengthen consumer voice, including passage of public disclosure law and community participation law and associating elected ULBs with the ‘city planning function’
- iii. Introduction of a system of e-governance using IT applications

- iv. Improved information through better metering
- v. Improved management autonomy for water providers to judiciously upgrade, rehabilitate, and expand distribution systems, and even treatment capacity as required
- vi. Benchmarks for service level and introduction of benchmarking and surveillance systems
- vii. Target subsidies to capital costs, not recurring costs, which should be fully covered by user charges
- viii. Adoption of a modern, accrual-based double entry system of accounting
- ix. Levy of reasonable user charges with the objective of cost recovery for O&M and re-investment for augmentation and replacement
- x. Measures to improve the credit worthiness of water utilities
- xi. Implementation of the 74th Constitution Amendment Act regarding empowerment of ULBs
- xii. Structural reforms, such as ring fencing of water utilities, professional management, capacity building and autonomy of water utilities, and encouraging PPPs

SERVICE-LEVEL BENCHMARKS

21.86 Establishing service-level benchmarks is an essential step towards the reform of the urban water sector. MoUD formulated benchmarks in the urban water and sanitation sector in August 2008. The process involved a definition of performance indicator, identification of data requirements, establishing the methodology for the indicator to be measured, arriving at a methodology for reliable measurement of indicators, setting the frequency of measurement of indicators, fixing the jurisdiction (geographical entity) of measurement, and arriving at a consensus on the benchmarks.

21.87 A pilot project in the implementation of benchmarking has been initiated in 28 cities and the first stage, that is, establishing baseline levels of performance has been completed. This will be followed by the preparation of plans for improvement of information systems and performance. This initiative of the MoUD has generated considerable enthusiasm among the states. Karnataka has rolled out benchmarking to the entire state and has developed an online application

for compiling SLB data. It has also linked disbursement of finance commissions to the achievement of benchmarks.

21.88 Madhya Pradesh and Andhra Pradesh have initiated benchmarking in 11 towns each in addition to those included in the MoUD pilot exercise. Orissa has initiated steps towards institutionalization/state-wide rollout of benchmarking by earmarking funds in the state budget. Documentation of baselines will be followed by the preparation of information systems improvement plans, which would comprise household surveys, installation of bulk meters at production points, installation of flow meters at key distribution points and consumer-level metering, documentation of hours of supply, use of pressure gauges to monitor pressure levels, development of complaint recording and monitoring systems, and ring fencing of water and sanitation utility accounts. Performance improvement plans will comprise measures, such as reduction of illegal connections and encouraging legal connections, especially amongst the urban poor.

TRAINING PROGRAMMES

21.89 These programmes aim at building technical capacity in the sector catering to the needs of professionals working in various Water Supply and Sanitation Departments (water utilities). The following training programmes have been introduced and are being conducted through academic and research institutions and field departments:

- *Postgraduate course in public health/environmental engineering.* The duration of the PG course is two years. There are 11 recognized premier institutions, where in-service engineers are deputed for undergoing the course.
- *Short-term course in public health/environmental engineering* is being imparted in two institutions. The duration of the course is three months.
- *Refresher courses on various aspects of design, construction, operation, and maintenance of water supply and sanitation facilities* are conducted by 20 recognized academic and research institutes and field departments. The duration of the courses vary from one week to four weeks.

As of March 2009, about 30,600 technical personnel, at various levels, had been trained under these programmes.

CENTRALLY SPONSORED ACCELERATED URBAN WATER SUPPLY PROGRAMME

21.90 This programme launched in March 1994, provides central assistance for provision of safe drinking water supply facilities in towns with a population of less than 20,000 (as per the 1991 Census). Under this programme, 50 per cent of the estimated cost of the water supply scheme is provided by the Government of India as grant, 45 per cent by the respective state government as grant, and the balance 5 per cent is mobilized through beneficiary contribution. Since 2005–06, this scheme has been subsumed into the UIDSSMT, which aims to cover all small and medium towns excluding those to be covered under JNNURM. So far, 1,243 schemes have been approved and 1,088 schemes have been commissioned/and completed.

PPPS IN URBAN WATER SUPPLY

21.91 Since the water supply sector in urban areas requires huge investments in infrastructure and management models that promote efficient, effective, and good quality basic urban services on a sustainable basis, there is a role for well-conceived, structured, and transparently-executed PPPs. There are a few projects in the PPP mode, but these need to be examined. Water supply and sanitation services have been seen as 'public goods' that need to be provided at affordable prices and this has led to low water and sewerage tariffs that make water supply and sewerage projects non-bankable necessitating general revenue support even for operations and maintenance. The financially precarious state of most ULBs makes it difficult for them to assure such support.

21.92 With the launch of the reform-driven and part-grant financed JNNURM, both the macro-environment as well as the project-level micro-environment is becoming more and more congenial for PPPs in the urban water supply sector. Many of the JNNURM-supported reforms are expected to create a favourable governance and institutional framework for the private sector to feel more confident to venture into. Another initiative taken by the Government

of India in partnership with KfW is the proposal to establish a PPP urban infrastructure fund exclusively for social infrastructure (water supply, sanitation, and Solid Waste Management) through service and management contracts. The assistance will cover capacity building, project development funding, and facility to finance required investment. A mix of loan and grant support for PPP-UIF (Urban Infrastructure Fund) would be made available under the Indo-German Development Cooperation. Up to Euro 200 million (Rs 1,200 crore) could be offered as re-finance support for the fund. Further, grant assistance up to Euro 3 million could be provided for capacity building and project development.

21.93 Private sector participation in this area would be facilitated by addressing issues that affect PPP generally, such as development of local capital markets, development of a long-term capital bond market, encouraging new products, such as credit enhancement and bond insurance, encouraging participation by FIIs, insurance companies, and pension funds in infrastructure investment, capacity building, especially in the areas of project evaluation and fund management skills. The state governments need to enact model municipal laws to enable PPP, set up regulatory authorities, set up state-level urban infrastructure institutions, and create cadres of professionals at the ULB and state levels. There is also a critical need for building regulatory capacity in areas, such as managing the regulatory structure; tariff fixation; ensuring better bidding process; contract management/dispute resolution process; project finance; and clear policy direction for non-compete clauses.

LEARNING FROM INTERNATIONAL EXPERIENCE

21.94 Many examples from all over the world can provide right directions for the reform of the urban water

supply sector in India. These include, for example, the Cooperativa de Servicios Publicos Santa Cruz Ltda (SAGUAPAC), Santa Cruz, Bolivia. SAGUAPAC is financially independent and ensures that all costs are recovered from water users.

21.95 Another example is the Departamento Municipal do Agua e Esgoto (DMAE), Porto Alegre, capital of Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil. While DMAE is an autonomous public body, separate from the municipal government, and makes its own decisions on how to invest the revenues that it earns, the mayor appoints the director-general of DMAE, and the representatives on its deliberative council. This is similar to the French municipally-owned *régies à personnalité morale et autonomie financière*. The European Union describes these as trading bodies whose borrowing and debts would not be counted as government debts for the purposes of monetary control (Hall et al. 2002).¹⁵ The operations and investment decisions of DMAE are discussed through a participatory budgeting process and citizens are involved in checking the quality of the services provided (Maltz 2005).¹⁶ DMAE is self-financed through the water tariffs paid by approximately 1.4 million city residents. An annual surplus of about 20–25 per cent of the budget goes into new investments.

21.96 The Empresa de Acueducto y Alcantarillado de Bogotá (EAAB), Bogotá, Columbia is another international example of successful reform in the 1990s. By 2001, 95 per cent of the population had clean tap water, while 87 per cent were connected to the sewage system, an impressive achievement considering the rapidly growing population of the city. The expansion was financed by introducing a progressive tariff system.¹⁷ Participatory practices have also been successfully followed in the Municipality of Recife in Brazil (Miarnada 2005).¹⁸

¹⁵ David Hall et al., *Water in Porto Alegre, Brazil—Accountable, Effective, Sustainable and Democratic*, Porto Alegre, 2002.

¹⁶ Helio Maltz, *Porto Alegre's Water: Public and for All*. Transnational Institute (TNI) & Corporate Europe Observatory (CEO), 2005.

¹⁷ Manthan, *Public Private Partnerships in the Water Sector*. Badwani, 2010.

¹⁸ Antonio Miranda, *Recife, Brazil: Building Up Water And Sanitation Services through Citizenship*, Transnational Institute (TNI) & Corporate Europe Observatory (CEO), 2005.

21.97 There is absolutely no alternative to reforming the water sector in urban areas. A key element of this has to be planning for safe disposal of waste. It is estimated that about 80 per cent of the water used by households is disposed of as waste. This waste is polluting either our groundwater or our rivers, which are the sources of fresh water. Reform of the urban water sector must follow international practice, which is committed to reducing dependence on fresh water and is focused on treatment and recycling of waste water, which also reduces pollution. We must learn from the examples of countries like Singapore which have reduced their dependence on fresh water and where even a high-quality water demanding sector like the semiconductor industry uses recycled water. Today our installed capacity to treat waste is less than 20 per cent of what we need. The investments we are making in cleaning rivers have little chance of yielding results unless we have better plans in place for safe disposal of waste, which continues to pollute our rivers.

21.98 Most Indian cities today spend anywhere between 50–70 per cent of their water supply accounts on electricity to pump water. As the distance increases, the cost of building and then maintaining the water pipeline and its distribution network also increases. If the network is not maintained then water losses also increase. Today, municipalities officially report anywhere between 30–50 per cent of the water supplied as ‘lost’ in leakages. It would be far more efficient to revive traditional and local water bodies, which also help recharge groundwater.

CLEANING OUR RIVERS

21.99 The National River Conservation Plan (NRCP) was launched in 1995 to check pollution levels in identified polluted stretches of major rivers. At present NRCP covers 35 stretches of polluted rivers in 164 towns across 20 states. A Planning Commission report¹⁹ prepared for the Supreme Court in 2009 finds that while the Eleventh Plan outlay for NRCP is

Rs 2,100 crore for the entire country, the utilization was less than 40 per cent in the first three years of the Plan period.

21.100 In the Ganga basin, Sewage Treatment Plant (STP) capacity is only 31 per cent of the domestic sewage generation. In Class I and II towns along the main stem of the Ganga river, the corresponding figure is 35 per cent. Thus, a gap of around 65 per cent exists between domestic sewage generation and STP capacity resulting in untreated sewage flowing into rivers and other water bodies. As a result, in many locations along the Ganga, BOD/COD has worsened. According to the report, the coliform count in the river has increased particularly at pilgrimage places due to bathing of pilgrims who also pollute the river.

21.101 The report estimates that NRCP projects for all the rivers in the country would cost about Rs 33,000 crore for creating additional 38,000 MLD STP capacity by 2020. As the report concludes, the ultimate goal should be to provide sewerage facilities for all and zero discharge of untreated sewage into our rivers.

CONCLUSION

21.102 The Planning Commission is currently engaged in preparing a Comprehensive Water Security Management Policy for the consideration of the government. It will carry forward the ideas expressed in this chapter for taking a unitary view of the hydrologic cycle and moving beyond the silos into which we have divided our approach to water. Meanwhile, in the next two years of the Eleventh Plan, there is a need to take urgent steps to:

- a. protect sources of drinking water both in terms of levels as well as quality;
- b. protect and rehabilitate traditional water harvesting structures;
- c. rapidly move towards rainwater harvesting and recharging of groundwater through investments

¹⁹ Planning Commission, *Report on Utilisation of Funds and Assets Created through Ganga Action Plan in States under GAP*, New Delhi, 2009.

- under the Integrated Watershed Management Programme (covered in Chapter 4 on Agriculture) and MGNREGA (covered in Chapter 12 on Rural Development);
- d. bridge the gap between the irrigation potential created and utilized in surface water irrigation projects;
 - e. improve efficiency of water use in AIBP projects through both management and technology innovations;
 - f. improve systems of waste disposal, especially in urban areas; and
 - g. set up greater capacity of sewage and effluent treatment plants.

Environment and Forests

22.1 The Eleventh Plan envisaged a clear commitment to pursue a development agenda, which is environmentally sustainable, based on a strategy that not only preserves and maintains natural resources but also provides equitable access to those who are denied this currently. It recognized the need to have environment protection at the core/centre stage of all policy formulation. In the absence of such an outlook, development as pursued, may actually lead to deterioration in the quality of life. This would be discernible in the generally worsening quality of air in cities, increasingly polluted waters of our lakes and rivers, in the loss of biodiversity, and shrinking of wildlife habitats. Translating the vision of environmental sustainability will require that environment concerns are given a high priority in development planning at all levels.

MONITORABLE TARGETS

22.2 The Eleventh Plan emphasized the following monitorable socio-economic targets in the environment and forests sector:

- To increase forest and tree cover by 5 percentage points
- To attain WHO standards of air quality in all major cities by 2011–12
- To treat all urban waste water by 2011–12 in order to clean river waters
- To increase energy efficiency by 20 per cent by 2016–17

22.3 The Tenth Plan had envisaged a quantitative target of Forest and Tree Cover (FTC) increase to 25 per cent by 2007 and 33 per cent by 2012. As per the State of Forest Report (SFR) 2009, India's FTC was 23.84 per cent of its geographic area in 2007. An increase of 3.13 MHa in FTC took place between 1997 and 2007, i.e., an increase of less than 1 per cent of the geographic area in the last 10 years.

22.4 Given this historical track record, and the ever increasing pressures on land due to the needs of economic development, getting large amounts of additional land under forest and tree cover over the next few years seems difficult and unrealistic. There is a need to change our mindset away from a 'quantity' focus towards a 'quality' focus. We should not merely focus on increasing the area under forest and tree cover, as we have traditionally done, but instead focus on increasing the quality of our forest and tree cover. This would mean greater emphasis on increasing the density of our existing forests, regenerating our degraded forest land, and eco-restoration of our scrub and grass land, mangroves, wetlands, and other ecological assets. This reorientation of focus has a dual advantage—first, it is more practical and realistic to achieve, and second and more importantly, it allows us to achieve the same (or perhaps even better) outcomes from an ecological perspective. From the perspective of carbon sequestration as well as from the perspective of generating greater biodiversity value for the country, this approach is likely to be more effective. This is likely

to be the approach under the National Mission for a Green India, a key mission under the National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) which is going to be operational this year. The Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF) has already declared its target of doubling the area to be taken up for eco-restoration and afforestation to 20 MHa over the next 10 years using this new approach through participatory and decentralized implementation. This must be supported for the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan, and based on a comprehensive assessment of the progress made, duly incorporated into the approach to the Twelfth Plan.

TO ATTAIN WHO STANDARDS OF AIR QUALITY IN ALL MAJOR CITIES BY 2011–12

22.5 The National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) takes into account six parameters while assessing the quality of air. These are the presence: of sulphur dioxide (SO₂), nitrogen oxide (NOX), Suspended Particulate Matter (SPM), RSPM, lead, and carbon monoxide (CO). However, WHO has two sets of guidelines; one applicable for Europe which specifies over 32 parameters, and the other (Global Update 2005), which has six parameters that include Ozone and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) in addition to SO₂, NOX, RSPM, and CO.

22.6 Monitoring of Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs), VOCs, and Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs), may be initiated at selected locations (Class 1 cities) to develop a protocol and to assess the requirements of infrastructure. The NAAQS needs to be amended during the current financial year.

TO TREAT ALL URBAN WASTE WATER BY 2011–12 TO CLEAN RIVER WATERS

22.7 The Eleventh Plan set a target of treating all urban waste water by 2011–12 to clean river waters. Earlier the Tenth Plan had set a target of cleaning of major polluted rivers by 2007 and stretches by 2012. As per a Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) survey, the estimated waste water generation in 2008 from Class I and II towns in the country was around 36,000 MLD, (1,67,400 MLD by 2025) against which treatment capacity of only 7,650 MLD exists at present.

Sewage treatment capacity of about 3,939 MLD (about 52 per cent) has been created under GAP-I and the National River Conservation Plan (NRCP). The available treatment capacity is highly inadequate. The National Ganga River Basin Authority (NGRBA) has now been set up and a fast track project approval mechanism is being put in place. In the first meeting of NGRBA, the Planning Commission was asked to consider a possible change in the funding pattern from existing 70:30 to 90:10.

22.8 Considering the resources allocated, ongoing work in the states and the normal implementation period for sewerage works, creation of sewage treatment capacity of 1,000 MLD should be targeted for the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan under NRCP. A substantive sewage treatment capacity should also be created under JNNURM keeping in view sewage generation. There should be a substantial increase in fund allocation from 2010–11 to meet the requirement of creating sewage treatment facilities and for results to start accruing in the Twelfth Plan period.

TO INCREASE ENERGY EFFICIENCY BY 20 PER CENT BY 2016–17

22.9 In March 2007, the Government of India notified units in nine industrial sectors, aluminium, cement, chlor-alkali, pulp and paper, fertilizers, power generation plant, steel, and railways, as Designated Consumers (DCs). These industries have to appoint an energy manager, file energy consumption returns every year, and conduct mandatory energy audits. As a result, energy consumption in five sectors reduced by 7.5 per cent from their 2005 levels.

22.10 The Integrated Energy Policy, 2008, suggests that: (i) energy efficiency be attained in all sectors, (ii) all new power generating plants be mandated to adopt technologies that improve their gross efficiency from 36 per cent to at least 38–40 per cent, (iii) the gross efficiency in existing power generation plants be increased from the current average of 30.5 per cent to 34 per cent, and (iv) India's energy intensity per unit of GDP be reduced by up to 20 per cent from current levels in 10–20 years by policies encouraging energy efficiency and conservation.

22.11 Steps should be taken by MoEF in coordination with the Ministry of Power (MoP) to achieve the goals for enhanced energy efficiency through the measures and mechanisms envisaged/approved in the National Mission on Enhanced Energy Efficiency (NMEEE) as a part of the NAPCC.

22.12 In addition to the four monitorable targets set out in the Eleventh Plan, it is recommended that 'soil' the third component of environment and soil contamination and remediation of critically polluted areas be given attention.

PROGRAMMES, PROGRESS, PERFORMANCE, AND CONSTRAINTS

A. POLICIES AND NEW INITIATIVES

22.13 A number of policy and legislative initiatives were taken by MoEF, during the first two years of the Plan (see Box 22.1). In addition to these, the draft Coastal Management Zone (CMZ) notification was issued in May 2008 proposing an integrated coastal management approach and calling for objections/

suggestions. An integrated framework drafted for utilization of Compensatory Afforestation Fund Management and Planning Authority (CAMPA) and amalgamation of the Green India scheme with Gram Van Yojana are under consideration.

22.14 However, many areas, such as institutional mechanism, classification, labelling and packaging of hazardous chemicals, recycling and reuse, remediation, including bio-remediation and ecological restoration still require legislative support.

B. FINANCIAL STATUS AND PHYSICAL PROGRESS OF PROGRAMMES

22.15 There are 61 approved schemes grouped under 22 programme heads under implementation by MoEF. Schemes under 10 heads are CSSs, accounting for around 70 per cent of the approved outlays. Out of the 61 schemes currently being implemented by MoEF, 32 (under nine heads) are in the area of environment, 21 schemes (under nine heads) are in the forestry sector, and the remaining eight schemes (under four heads) are in the areas of wildlife and animal welfare.

Box 22.1

Policy Developments and New Initiatives during 2007–10

- i. Prime Minister's Council on Climate Change to coordinate the national action plan for assessment, adaptation, and mitigation of climate change constituted.
- ii. India's National Action Plan on Climate Change, unveiled on 30 June 2008.
- iii. National Biodiversity Action Plan released in November 2008.
- iv. Draft amendments to the EIA notification issued on 19 January 2009.
- v. Notification on Hazardous Waste (Management, Handling, and Trans-boundary Movement) Rules 2008 issued in September 2008. An amendment to this notification issued in July 2009.
- vi. River Conservation Strategy revamped, The National Ganga River Basin Authority (NGRBA) set up.
- vii. A National Green Tribunal (NGT) Bill drafted and introduced in the Lok Sabha on 31.07.2009.
- viii. An exercise to conceptualize and constitute a National Environment Protection Authority (NEPA) in the country undertaken.
- ix. The National State of Environment Report released in 2009.
- x. 1429 Water Quality monitoring stations and 355 ambient air quality monitoring systems established.
- xi. The scope of Integrated Development of Wildlife Habitats (IDWH) scheme and Project Tiger strengthened and enhanced.
- xii. Scientific methodology for estimating Tiger population evolved and mainstreamed. Tigers reintroduced in Sariska and Panna Tiger Reserves. Special Tiger Protection Force (STPF) created.
- xiii. Multidisciplinary Wildlife Crime Control Bureau to effectively control illegal trade in wildlife constituted.
- xiv. Dolphin is declared as national aquatic animal.
- xv. Notification/orders issued for implementation of the various provisions of the Biological Diversity Act, 2002.

FINANCIAL STATUS

22.16 MoEF has an approved outlay of Rs 10,000 crore for the Eleventh Plan. Annual Plans for 2007–08 and 2008–09 had an approved outlay (both BE and RE) of Rs 1,351 crore and Rs 1,500 crore, against which the actual expenditure incurred was Rs 1,349 crore and Rs 1,483 crore respectively. During 2009–10, the ministry has been allocated Rs 1,880 crore, which is expected to be fully utilized. Expenditure (till September 2009) indicates utilization of Rs 870 crore, that is, 46.30 per cent of BE. Sector-wise details of outlays/expenditure in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan are given in Table 22.1 and the distribution among the sectors, including percentage allocation to each sector is shown in Figures 22.1 and 22.2.

22.17 The Eleventh Plan outlay for the ten CSSs (three in the environment and seven in the forestry and wildlife sectors) account for Rs 7,734 crore. The outlay for 2007–09 for the ten CSSs was Rs 1,992 crore and the expenditure was Rs 2,025 crore, which accounts for 71.49 per cent of the total expenditure during this period.

22.18 Major schemes exhibiting shortfalls in utilization of resources during the Eleventh Plan include the scheme for strengthening of forestry and wildlife division, the biodiversity conservation and rural livelihood improvement project, National Afforestation and Eco-Development Board (NAEB), NRCP, environmental information, education and awareness, international cooperation, environmental monitoring

and governance, and pollution abatement. General administrative and procedural delays are attributed to shortfalls in these schemes. The details of expenditure indicated in Table 22.1 actually relate to releases and not to actual utilization. As can be seen from Figure 22.2 there has been a drastic reduction in the funds allocated by MoEF for the environment sector from 20.18 per cent (Tenth Plan) to 12.46 per cent in the Eleventh Plan.

22.19 With respect to the implementation of the training scheme the delay has been on account of return of unspent balance by Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity (DAVP) at the fag end of the year with no time left to cover other proposals and shortfalls. The shortfall in utilization of funds in the case of the National Coastal Management Programme (NCMP) was due to delay in the finalization of the MoU between the Survey of India and MoEF.

UTILIZATION OF OUTLAYS

22.20 The outlay for 2009–10 is Rs 1,880 crore. This does not include the one time grants of Rs 100 crore announced for the Indian Council for Forestry Research and Education (ICFRE), Rs 15 crore each for the Botanical Survey of India (BSI) and the Zoological Survey of India (ZSI), and Rs 500 crore for the restoration and regeneration of degraded forest cover. Assuming full utilization of the outlay in 2009–10, the actual utilization of resources and utilization ratio during the first three years of the Eleventh Plan is likely to be Rs 4,713 crore and 99.6 per cent, respectively. Total allocations in these three

TABLE 22.1
Sector-wise Outlays/Expenditure, 2007–09 and 2009–10

S. No.	Sector	11th Plan Outlay	2007–09 Outlay		2007–09 Exp.		2009–10 Outlay
			2007–08	2008–09	2007–08	2008–09	
1	Environment	1,246.01	259.16	261.38	224.22	240.91	291.42
2	NRCD*	2,540.00	340.00	340.00	320.94	326.23	577.33
3	Forestry & wildlife	2,943.99	371.61	475.00	361.73	520.66	599.63
4	NAEB**	3,150.00	359.23	398.62	422.05	370.95	386.62
5	Animal welfare	120.00	21.00	25.00	20.79	24.89	25.00
	Total	10,000.00	1,351.00	1,500.00	1,349.73	1,483.64	1,880.00

Note: *NRCD includes the Directorate, NRCP, and NLCP administered by the River Conservation Directorate.

**NAEB sector includes schemes of NAEB, ETF, NAP, and Panchayat Van Yojana.

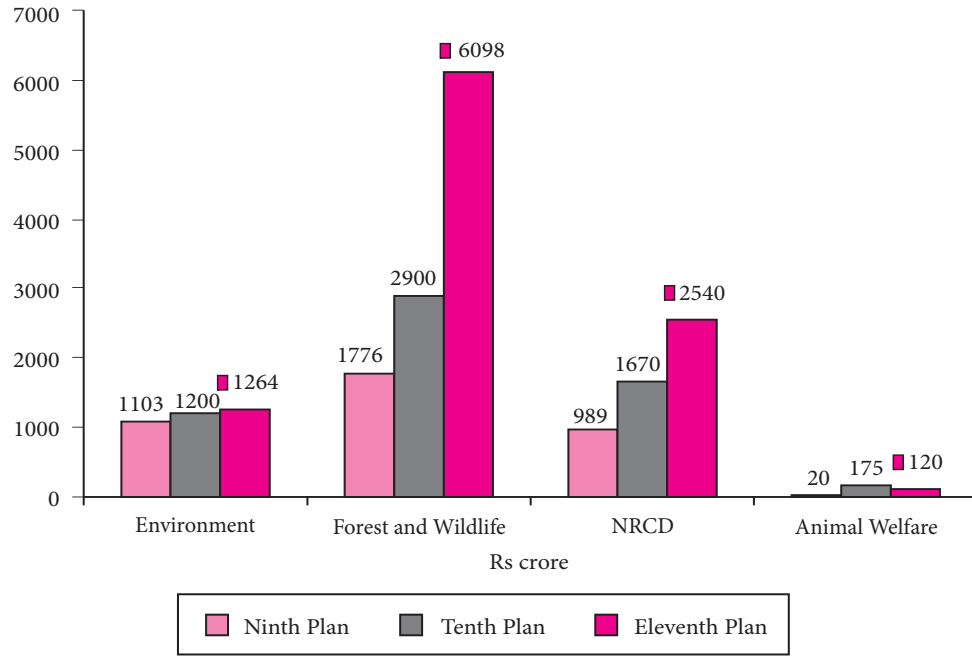


FIGURE 22.1: Sector-wise Outlays

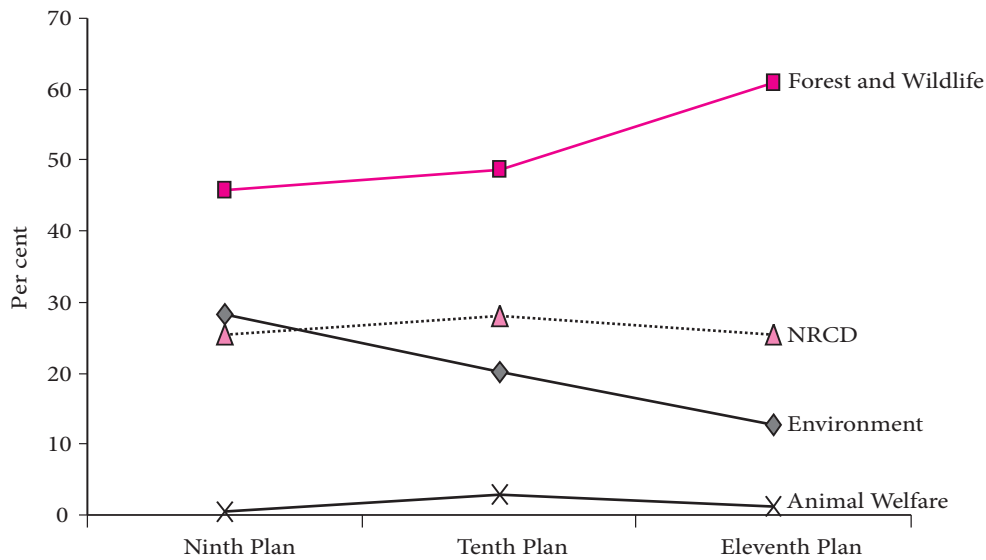


FIGURE 22.2: Sector-wise Allocation (per cent) in the MoEF

years account for around 47 per cent of approved outlay of the ministry, leaving the remaining 53 per cent (Rs 5,291 crore) of allocation for the last two years of the Plan. The allocation of funds for the 22 programmes under which 61 individual schemes have been grouped is given in Table 22.2.

FINANCIAL RESOURCES AVAILABLE

22.21 The outlay for 2009–10 of Rs 1,880 crore includes Rs 250 crore for the NGRBA for its activities. The Planning Commission will also consider providing the NGRBA Rs 500 crore every year for the next two years of the Eleventh Plan. For the Accelerated Programme

TABLE 22.2
Scheme-wise Availability of Outlays—Eleventh Plan

Programmes	(Rs crore)			
	11th Plan Outlay	2007–09 Exp.	2009–10 Outlay	2010–12 Bal.
1 Env. Monitoring and Governance	216.00	84.64	40.80	90.56
2 Pollution Abatement	235.00	41.15	32.07	161.78
3 R&D for Conservation & Dev	250.00	104.83	59.21	85.96
4 Cons. of Nat. Resources & Eco-systems	600.00	165.43	75.00	359.57
5 Env. Information, Education & Awareness	295.00	146.18	94.82	54.00
6 Taj Protection	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.01
7 International Cooperation Activities	80.00	29.09	19.01	31.90
8 National Coastal Management Prog.	10.00	1.63	15.50	-7.51
9 National River Conservation Plan (NRCP)	2,100.00	538.97	532.33	1,028.70
10 Grants in aid to Forestry & Wildlife Institutions	450.00	202.00	117.28	130.72
11 Capacity Building in Forestry Sector	110.00	21.31	19.51	69.18
12 Gregarious Flowering of Muli Bamboo	37.00	35.71	0.00	1.29
13 Intensification of Forest Management	600.00	143.35	76.00	380.65
14 Strengthening Forestry Division	100.00	32.59	19.63	47.78
15 Strengthening Wildlife Division	150.00	43.75	22.58	83.67
16 Integ. Dev. of Wildlife Habitats (IDWH)	800.00	143.14	80.00	576.86
17 Project Tiger	615.00	222.75	243.13	149.12
18 Project Elephant	81.99	37.79	21.50	22.70
19 National Afforestation & Eco-Dev. Board	250.00	54.46	31.00	164.54
20 National Afforestation Programme (NAP)	2,000.00	738.54	345.62	915.84
21 Panchayat/Gram Van Yojana	900.00	0.00	10.00	890.00
22 Animal welfare	120.00	45.68	25.00	49.32
Total	10,000.00	2,833.37	1,880.00	5,286.64

of Restoration and Regeneration of Degraded Forests, additional central assistance of Rs 500 crore has been provided during 2009–10 with an assurance that Rs 1,000 crore per annum will also be considered for the last two years of the Eleventh Plan to provide further momentum to this programme. All efforts to utilize these additional allocations need to be made in the current year.

22.22 The total central sector outlay for the Eleventh Plan is Rs 10,96,860 crore (constant price) of which Rs 8,841 crore/Rs 10,000 crore (constant and current price respectively) is allocated for the environment, forest and wildlife sectors. The current allocation for the environment and forest sector is 0.70 per cent (0.91 per cent) of the total central sector outlay and in the states it varies between 0.021 per cent and 1.78 per cent of the state outlay for environment and 1.25 per cent for forestry and wildlife. An allocation of at least 5 per cent of the annual, state, and central sector outlay for the environment and forestry sectors

separately needs to be ensured, preferably by the Twelfth Five Year Plan.

EXTERNALLY AIDED PROJECTS (EAPs)

22.23 About 5.6 per cent of the approved MoEF Eleventh Plan outlay of Rs 10,000 crore, that is, Rs 562 crore is for Externally Aided Projects (EAPs). The performance of EAPs in 2008–09 and 2009–10 has shown improvements over 2007–08 as shown in Table 22.3. The shortfall in utilization of external aid in 2007–08 was mainly due to lack of progress made by states (especially Delhi) in preparation of necessary DPRs under Yamuna Action Plan (YAP) Phase II. The progress under the World Bank project on biodiversity conservation and rural livelihood improvement project has been impacted by change in scope of the scheme by the donor agency. The NCMP and capacity building for the industrial pollution management project are expected to pick up in 2009–10. A project on capacity building for forest management and training of personnel, with an EAP component of

TABLE 22.3
Externally Aided Schemes, 2007–08 to 2009–10

Scheme	XI Plan Outlay	2007–08		2008–09		2009–10
		Outlay	Exp.	Outlay	Exp.	Outlay
1 NRCP	475.00	92.00	37.14	105.00	105.00	105.00
2 GoI-UNDP CCF Proj.	25.00	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.44	7.47
3 BCRLIP	15.00	3.00	0.95	3.00	0.53	3.0
4 HSMD	33.50	1.50	0.58	1.50	1.65	10.00
5 Nat. Coastal Mg. Prog	10.00	—	0.38	1.17	1.74	15.25
6 Bio Diversity Cons.	1.00	1.00	0.47	0.50	—	0.50
7 EPCO	2.50	2.00	2.00	0.50	0.37	0.01
8 IIFM	—	0.22	—	—	—	—
Total	562.00	104.72	46.52	116.67	114.73	141.23

Note: NRCP—National River Conservation Plan; BCRLIP—Bio-diversity Conservation & Rural Livelihood Improvement Project; HSMD—Hazardous Substance Management Division—relates to capacity building for industrial pollution management project.

Rs 225 crore has been approved for implementation in the second half of the Eleventh Plan.

PHYSICAL PROGRESS

ENVIRONMENT AND ECOLOGY

Environmental Monitoring and Governance

22.24 Three schemes have been grouped under this head namely: CPCB (1974); Establishment of Environment Protection Authorities and Commission and Tribunal; and Activities under Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The major objectives of the schemes are: (i) to monitor compliance and implementation and to strengthen the institutional and technical capabilities for environmental governance, and (ii) to mainstream environment in developmental activities by grant of impact assessment clearances.

22.25 The CPCB coordinates the implementation of the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981, and Environment (Protection) Act, 1986. CPCB has an outlay of Rs 177 crore for the Eleventh Plan and Rs 34 crore for 2009–10. Under the Eleventh Plan 2,500 national water quality monitoring stations, 700 ambient air quality monitoring stations, and 60 continuous air quality monitoring stations are to be established. Of these, only 559 water quality stations, 150 ambient air quality, and nine continuous air quality monitoring stations have been established.

Recommendations

22.26 Bio-monitoring of rivers and lakes as a tool for water quality monitoring should be adopted. There is also a need for enhanced outlays for CPCB of Rs 14 crore for the current year and Rs 34 crore for the next two years. Air and water monitoring infrastructure should be established and networked with India Meteorological Department (IMD) facilities. Further, there is a need to ensure availability of skilled manpower for laboratories.

22.27 Action plans may be prepared and implemented based on a critical analysis of the source apportionment studies under conclusion in six cities.

22.28 Regional Environmental Impact Assessments (REIAs)/carrying capacity studies may be undertaken in areas where major developmental activities are causing pollution. The monitoring system for environmental clearances also needs to be strengthened.

22.29 A proposal to set up a national environment protection authority is being discussed and developed, with the aim of strengthening environmental governance and monitoring in India. In addition, a proposal for strengthening the organizational capacity of CPCB and State Pollution Control Board (SPCBs) is being developed. These two proposals, along with the operationalization of the National Green Tribunal, which was approved by Parliament recently, can help strengthen the environmental

governance architecture in the next few years, and must be pursued in a proper manner.

Pollution Abatement

22.30 Five schemes have been grouped under pollution abatement—Industrial Pollution Abatement through preventive strategies; Assistance for Abatement of Pollution Environment P&L; Clean Technology (1994); Common Effluent Treatment Plants (CETPs); and Hazardous Substances Management (HSM) (1988). The objectives of these schemes are: (i) prevention of pollution through preventive activities, such as waste minimization/cleaner technology in Small Scale Industries, (ii) support to SPCBs, (iii) financial assistance to CETPs, and (iv) demonstration investment in hazardous waste management. Most of the SPCBs depend on reimbursement of cess collected.

Recommendations

22.31 The Industrial Pollution Abatement through preventive strategies scheme and the Clean Technology scheme could be merged. Eighty per cent of the water cess collected by SPCBs could be retained by them and 20 per cent remitted to MoEF. Currently, 100 per cent of the cess on water collected is remitted to the Government of India account and 80 per cent is reimbursed to the states on submission of project proposals. The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act needs amendment in this regard.

22.32 Studies and findings on water quality, including water quality modelling in the case of both surface and groundwater should be shared among the concerned organizations of the Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR) and MoEF, such as CPCB, Central Water Commission (CWC), Central Groundwater Board and National Institute of Hydrology. Laboratory, workshop, database, library, entrepreneurial guidance, waste exchange bank facilities for recovery of energy, and recycling of waste water should form an integral component of CETPs. The HSM scheme may be redrafted after consultations with experts. The scheme lacks emphasis and focus mainly due to multiplicity of components hazardous chemicals, hazardous waste management and chemical crisis management.

Each component of the HSM scheme deserves to be a separate scheme. Adequate laboratory facilities also need to be established along with Treatment Storage and Disposal Facility (TSDF).

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (R&D) FOR CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT

22.33 Eight schemes have been grouped under this scheme. These are BSI [1890 and reorganized in 1954]; ZSI [established in 1916]; GBPHIED [1988]; Assistance to Botanical Gardens [1992]; Taxonomy Capacity Building (AICOPTAX) [1997]; Biodiversity Conservation; National Natural Resource Management Scheme (NNRMS); and Research and Development [1985]. The objectives of the schemes are: (i) to survey, maintain inventories, and ex-situ conservation of biological diversity, (ii) bio-prospecting of plant and animal wealth, and (iii) disseminating research findings.

RECOMMENDATIONS

22.34 A time lapse study of biodiversity and assessment and documentation of genetic variability at population and species levels needs to be taken up on priority. ZSI and BSI should create a database of clients/research scholars/research institutions serviced. Thrust areas may be identified and fellowships may be offered for human resource generation. Resource allocation for the activities also needs to be enhanced. Projects supported under R&D should be based on current needs.

CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ECO-SYSTEMS

22.35 Two schemes that have been grouped under this head are the Conservation of Corals, Mangroves, Wetlands; and Biosphere Reserves (1986). The objectives of the scheme include: (i) preparation of Management Action Plans (MAPs), (ii) intensive in-situ conservation of biodiversity through management interventions, (iii) fund research to facilitate multi-faceted research in biosphere reserves and potential sites. So far, very few authorities have been constituted and no financial support is available for wetlands from the state governments. The annual mangrove plantation target of 5,000 ha has not been achieved.

RECOMMENDATIONS

22.36 There is a need for a relook at the operation of the scheme and the regulatory framework drafted for wetlands. In the highly fragile coastal areas, mangroves and selected halophytes may be raised to minimize coastal erosion.

ENVIRONMENT INFORMATION, EDUCATION, AND AWARENESS

22.37 Six schemes have been grouped under this head. These are Environment Education and Awareness (Eleventh Plan); National Museum of Natural History (NMNH) (1978); Centres of Excellence (CoEs) [1983]; Environment Information System (ENVIS); information technology; and State of Environment Project (Eleventh Plan). The major thrust of the schemes is enhancing people's understanding of the relationship between human beings and the environment and to develop capabilities/skills to improve and protect the environment. This is done through: (i) supporting institutions for the conservation of biodiversity, (ii) research and training in priority areas of environmental science and management, and (iii) providing information on environment and related subject areas to researchers, academicians, policy planners, environmentalists, scientists, engineers, and the general public through a decentralized network of ENVIS centres on diverse subject areas to strengthen awareness. There has been delay in the execution of the project on information technology.

RECOMMENDATIONS

22.38 The scheme on CoEs needs to be revised in terms of financial support, new areas requiring emphasis and performance of existing CoEs. The concept of chairs in specific areas also needs to be dovetailed with the scheme on CoEs. Similarly, a rigorous review of CoEs and ENVIS centres is necessary. All ENVIS centres may be provided access to the UGC' INFONET.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION ACTIVITIES

22.39 Five schemes have been grouped under this head. These are International Cooperation (IC) activities; GoI-UNDP-CCF (2008); Climate Change (1994); Grants-in-aid to states for EAP/other EAPs including EPCO; and Civil Construction Unit (CCU). Activities

under the scheme involve: (i) foreign and domestic travel expenses, (ii) grants-in-aid, (iii) contribution to UN and other International bodies, and (iv) undertaking capacity building activities in the country regarding climate change. The scheme deals with facilitation of India's participation in various international negotiations. Under the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) of the Kyoto Protocol, projects are considered for grant of host country approval by the National CDM Authority. The expenditure under the scheme has mostly been on travel since India has been participating in international negotiations. The CCU component has now been transferred to non-plan.

RECOMMENDATIONS

22.40 Public Sector Units (PSUs) should be motivated to contribute to CDM projects.

NATIONAL COASTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (NCMP)

22.41 A new central scheme in the Eleventh Plan, NCMP aims at supporting the coastal regulation activities of the ministry through the application of science and technology in order to protect the coastal environment and the livelihood of coastal communities. To achieve these aims the following activities are being initiated: (i) mapping and identification of ecologically important coastal areas, (ii) delineation of the hazard line, (iii) capacity development in the management of coastal areas, and (iv) pilot investment in coastal states for sustainable development. These activities are financially supported by the World Bank.

NATIONAL RIVER CONSERVATION PLAN (NRCP)

22.42 Three schemes have been grouped under NRCP. These are NRCD (1985 and renamed in 1995); NRCP (1995); and National Lake Conservation Plan (NLCP) [2001]. The objectives of the scheme are: (i) sanctioning and monitoring of works under NRCP and NLCP for improving the water quality of rivers and lakes respectively, and (ii) reducing pollution load in major rivers through pollution abatement works. The need for revamping the Ganga river cleaning programme has been widely recognized. Hitherto the implementation has been piecemeal

and has focused more on municipal sewage. The problem is further compounded by inadequate flows. A comprehensive response covering water quality and flow, sustainable access, prevention, and control of pollution is necessary. The NGRBA has been set up and a notification issued for NGRBA. The powers for prosecution, entry, and inspection are to be delegated to both NGRBA and state authorities. So far, 150 major polluted stretches on 37 rivers have been identified but NRCP covers only 40 of the polluted stretches.

RECOMMENDATIONS

22.43 The NRCP scheme needs to be revised. Financial and administrative capacities of local bodies should be enhanced to operate and maintain the facilities already built. The NLCP scheme may be merged with wetlands scheme. Since evaluation of NRCP/NLCP by independent consultants has been initiated, quantifiable deliverables must be identified and monitored for NRCP and NLCP.

FORESTS, WILDLIFE, AND ANIMAL WELFARE

GRANTS-IN-AID TO FORESTS AND WILDLIFE INSTITUTIONS-CS

22.44 Four schemes have been grouped under this head. These are the ICFRE [1989]; the Indian Plywood Industries Research and Training Institute (IPIRTI); the Indian Institute of Forest Management (IIFM); and the Wildlife Institute of India (WII). The objectives of the institutions are: (i) to promote research, education, and extension in forestry and wildlife sectors, (ii) undertake R&D of technologies for plywood and other panel products, including plantation of timber, bamboo, and fibres, (iii) training to include training of managers of protected areas and undertaking research to build capacity for effective management of natural resources in the country, including training of managers of protected areas, (iv) advise the government on conservation and management of forestry and wildlife resources, and (v) support research in the field/area of forestry and wildlife.

Recommendations

22.45 A plan for the utilization of an additional grant of Rs 100 crore for ICFRE announced in 2009–10 needs to be finalized and implemented.

22.46 The SFR, at least a preliminary version, needs to be published within a year of collection of data. To start with, the maps could be on a scale of 1:10,000.

CAPACITY BUILDING IN FORESTRY SECTOR

22.47 Six schemes have been grouped under this head. These are Training to Indian Forest Service (IFS) Officers; Directorate of Forest Education (DFE); Indira Gandhi National Forest Academy (IGNFA) (1987); Training of Personnel of Other Services; Foreign Training of Forestry Personnel; and Training of Other Stakeholders. The primary objective is to conduct short-term courses of one/two week(s) duration for the IFS officers in the country and for updating their knowledge skills with a training component abroad. The scheme has been revised to add an EAP component.

Recommendations

22.48 The existing training infrastructure for training could be augmented and forest and environmental officers trained. Training curriculum of forest officials should incorporate conservation and sustainable utilization of forest resources.

GREGARIOUS FLOWERING OF MULI (MELACANNA BACCIFERA)—BAMBOOS)-CSS [2002]

22.49 The first phase of this scheme was completed in 2008–09 and was added as a component in the Intensification of Forest Management Scheme (IFMS) in 2009–10.

INTENSIFICATION OF FOREST MANAGEMENT (FORMER IFPS) SCHEME-CSS (ELEVENTH PLAN)

22.50 The objectives of this scheme are: (i) Forest Fire Control Management, (ii) Strengthening of Infrastructure, (iii) Survey and Demarcation, (iv) Preparation of Working Plans which includes fire lines creation and maintenance, construction of forest boundary pillars and approach roads, etc. The scope of the scheme has recently been expanded by adding four new components: (i) Protection and Conservation of Sacred Groves, (ii) Conservation and Restoration of Unique Vegetation and Eco-systems, (iii) Control and Eradication of Forest Invasive Species, and (iv) Preparedness for Meeting Challenges of Bamboo Flowering and Improving Management of Bamboo

Forests. The expenditure during 2008–09 was Rs 75.57 crore against an outlay of Rs 130 crore. The scheme has no component of afforestation and the performance is lacking, even though the scheme supports infrastructure development for forest management.

Recommendations

22.51 MoEF should compile state-wise resources available through EAP for the Integrated Forest Management Scheme (IFMS).

STRENGTHENING FORESTRY DIVISIONS

22.52 Five schemes have been grouped under this head. These are the Forest Survey of India (1981); Strengthening of Regional Offices; National Forestry Information System; National Coordinated Programme for Assessment of Non-Timber Forest Product Resources (2009); and Certification Programme for Wood and Non-Wood Forest Resources. The thrust is to assess: (i) forest cover, (ii) undertake forest inventory, (iii) conduct research on applied forest survey techniques, (iv) capacity building of forestry personnel, (v) establishing zonal offices, and (vi) monitoring forest plantations.

Recommendations

22.53 Work on the SFR 2011 should be undertaken in a manner that allows for a timely release. The National Coordinated Programme for Assessment of Non-Timber Forest Product Resources and Certification Programme for Wood and Non-Wood Forest Resources need to become operational.

STRENGTHENING OF THE WILDLIFE DIVISION

22.54 Two schemes have been grouped under this head. These are Control of Wildlife Crime (1986); and Central Zoo Authority (including National Zoo Policy [NZP]). The objectives are to: (i) strengthen the central wildlife organization and the existing regional offices for wildlife preservation and opening new regional offices for better enforcement of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, and CITES; (ii) to confer Rajiv Gandhi and Amrita Devi Bishoni Awards and Dr Salim Ali and Dr Kailash Sankhla National Fellowships; (iii) to improve the quality of zoo animals; (iv) coordinate research in captivity breeding; and (v) education programmes for the purpose of zoos (improve zoos in

the country and maintain rescue centres). The scheme on Control of Wildlife Crime has been revised and a bureau has been set up to deal with crimes related to wildlife.

Recommendations

22.55 The allocation to the Central Zoo Authority scheme and the Wildlife Crime Control Bureau needs to be enhanced.

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT OF WILDLIFE HABITATS (IDWH)

22.56 The IDWH scheme assists states and UTs in: (i) developing national parks and sanctuaries; (ii) facilitating and encouraging expansion of the protected areas network; (iii) creation of infrastructural protection and management of protected areas; (iv) provides financial assistance for eco-dev, training, capacity building, and research studies; and (v) relocation of villages and settlement of rights for better enforcement of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972. Support is also provided for the recovery programme of critically endangered species.

Recommendations

22.57 Tourism infrastructure and wildlife tourism need to be planned based on carrying capacity.

PROJECT TIGER

22.58 Two schemes have been grouped under Project Tiger. These are the National Tiger Conservation Authority (1973) and the Biodiversity Conservation and Rural Livelihood Improvement Project. The thrust of the schemes are: (i) to ensure maintenance of a viable population of tigers in India for scientific, economic, aesthetic, cultural, and ecological values and to preserve for all times, areas of biological importance as a national heritage for the benefit, education, and enjoyment of the people; (ii) financial support to tiger states for wild tiger conservation in designated tiger reserves; (iii) funding support to states for relocation of villages/settlements in the core/critical tiger habitats of tiger reserves, based on reserve-specific proposals; (iv) biodiversity conservation and rural livelihood improvement through testing; and (v) establishing decentralized participatory approaches across a range of globally and nationally important landscapes under

different management regimes. The expenditure so far has been Rs 1.57 crore.

Recommendations

22.59 The Special Tiger Protection Force (STPF) already established in critical tiger reserves should be augmented. Further, the identified core areas of tiger reserves should be made inviolate by village relocation besides providing restorative buffer zones and corridors. The Tiger Project needs to be critically evaluated as currently the major component of the scheme is relocation of villagers/settlements.

PROJECT ELEPHANT

22.60 Started in 1991, the objective of this CSS is assisting the states with free-ranging populations of wild elephants to ensure the long-term survival of identified viable populations of elephants in their natural habitats. This is done through funding 26 notified and six proposed elephant reserves in 16 states. This caters to only wild elephants. The outlay for the scheme in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan was Rs 58.50 crore.

Recommendations

22.61 Elephant corridors should be established wherever feasible.

NATIONAL AFFORESTATION AND ECO-DEVELOPMENT BOARD (NAEB)

22.62 The two schemes grouped under this head are: NAEB and Eco-Task Force (ETF). The board supports the implementation of schemes relating to: (i) afforestation and eco-development, including monitoring and evaluation; (ii) communication and awareness generation; (iii) supports projects approved under the grants-in-aid scheme for greening India; (iv) increases forest/tree cover in inaccessible areas like deserts and mountain slopes through regular/retired territorial army personnel; and (v) continuation of six of the existing ETF battalions in of Jammu and Kashmir, Uttarakhand, Rajasthan, and Assam.

Recommendations

22.63 The national mission for a green India needs to be finalized and launched. The ETF scheme could be reviewed by MoEF.

NATIONAL AFFORESTATION PROGRAMME (NAP)

22.64 The objectives of the programme are to: (i) increase forest and tree cover; and (ii) support Forest Development Agencies (FDAs) for natural and artificial regeneration and perennial herbs and shrubs in existing FDAs. Target for the Eleventh Plan is to cover 1,00,000 (ha) and operationalize 3,000 new Joint Forest Management Councils (JFMCs) in existing FDAs. The expenditure so far has been Rs 127 crore only. The scheme is being revised to constitute and fund State Forest Development Agencies (SFDAs). A one-time fixed grant of Rs 2 lakh to JFMCs or Rs 20 lakh to FDA is to be given. As on 31 March 2009, 795 FDAs had been operationalized at a total project cost of Rs 2675.26 crore to treat a total area of 1.58 MHa. Rehabilitation of shifting cultivation (jhum) was given specific focus under the programme and 34 jhum projects were sanctioned, 33 in the North-Eastern states and one in Orissa.

Recommendations

22.65 Grasslands and other ecologically important eco-systems need to be conserved. Causes for the degradation of forests need to be ascertained before afforesting a particular area. Overlap of support by other schemes like IDWH may be avoided.

AFFORESTATION THROUGH PRIS (PANCHAYAT/GRAM VAN YOJANA)

22.66 The thrust of the scheme is: (i) afforestation on various categories of vacant public land involving PRIs; and (ii) approval of new project areas for natural regeneration, artificial regeneration, and planting of perennial herbs and shrubs. The scheme has been launched during 2009–2010. Valuable time has been lost in firming up the project.

Recommendations

22.67 The state forest departments should identify land for afforestation, including wasteland that would be available for increasing tree and forest cover.

ANIMAL WELFARE

22.68 The objective of this scheme includes: (i) promotion of welfare of animals through funding of shelter homes, ambulance vans, and animal birth control and (ii) training programmes.

Recommendations

22.69 Looking at the increase in stray dogs and monkeys in urban areas, the strategy of birth control needs a relook.

INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISM

22.70 The current institutional mechanism requires restructuring and augmentation in terms of both infrastructure and human resources. In order to strengthen the institutional mechanism critical for implementing policies, legislations, and for the conservation of resources in the areas of environment, forests, and wildlife. MoEF has created a National Environment Protection Authority. In this regard the following is suggested.

Recommendations

22.71 Amend the Constitution to include environment in the Concurrent List.

22.72 There is an urgent need to augment scientific/technical manpower and make available resources for statutory monitoring institutions like CPCB at the Centre and the SPCBs in the states.

22.73 Survey and R&D institutions like BSI and ZSI need to be adequately strengthened in terms of manpower and resources allocation.

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND CONVENTIONS

22.74 India has signed and ratified a number of key multilateral agreements on environment issues in recognition of the trans-boundary nature of several environmental problems, impact on chemical industry, and trade and is committed to complying with the obligations under the conventions. Efforts to network and enable environmental cooperation by leading in regional programmes and negotiations are only possible with enhancement of our capacity to comply with our commitments and adequate flow of resources. Most of the Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs) and multilateral agreements require that a national regime be put in place to ensure compliance of the obligations under the conventions. The requirement of annual reporting on the progress of implementation at the national level and

payment of contributions have also been laid down. A number of measures are required to be put in place to enable compliance of our commitments. Action required for a few international agreements are given in Box 22.2.

Recommendations

22.75 States should prepare state-level action plans consistent with strategy enunciated in the National Action Plan for Climate Change by 2010.

PERFORMANCE AND CONSTRAINTS OF STATES

State Plan Schemes

22.76 In the absence of a separate department for environment, the states often spend their meagre outlays on environment mainly on awareness creation. Tables 22.4 and 22.5 provide a comparative picture of state outlays and expenditure for environment and ecology forestry respectively in the Eleventh Plan.

22.77 While Rs 2,700 crore and Rs 5,034 crore are the respective outlays for the environment and forestry sector under MoEF's CSS the corresponding total outlays of all the states and UTs for these sectors are Rs 1,022 crore and Rs 15,583.02 crore respectively.

INSTITUTIONS

Department of Environment

22.78 As can be seen from Table 22.6 only nine states and one UT have independent departments of environment. There is very little emphasis given by the states to environment protection. A separate department of environment would enable the states to implement and protect their environment and create awareness.

Department of Forests

22.79 Most of the states and UTs have a separate department for forest conservation headed by PCCF. The budgetary provision for forestry by the states, is on an average 1.28 per cent and the revenue is 4 per cent of the annual budget. In order to protect and conserve the forestry resource and achieve the target set under the Eleventh Plan, a minimum of the revenue generated should be ploughed into the sector.

Box 22.2**Actions Required for Compliance of Some International Agreements**

1. **The Basel Convention**
 - a. An action plan for efficient, cost effective recycling and disposal strategy for electrical and electronic waste be drawn up.
 - b. Recommendations in the Expert Committee Report on ship-breaking be implemented.
 - c. Basel ban and Basel protocol be studied for ratification.
 - d. Amendments to exclude recyclables from the Hazardous Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989, amended 2000, 2003.
2. **The Rotterdam Convention (Prior Informed Consent—PIC)**
 - a. Legislation or amendments to existing legislations to implement the provisions/obligation of the convention be notified.
 - b. A study to document status of 41 chemicals now covered be conducted.
 - c. A national action plan for implementation be drawn up.
3. **The Stockholm Convention (Persistent Organic Pollutants—POPs)**
 - a. Preparation of a national implementation plan be completed by 2008.
 - b. Investment projects be drawn up in parallel.
 - c. Status of new POPs, POPs covered under OSPAR and LRTAP in the country be prepared.
4. **Strategic Approach to International Chimericals Management (SAICM)**
 - a. A work plan prioritizing the activities in the Global Plan of Action (GPA) for the country be drawn up.(b) An inter-ministerial coordination committee be established to ensure timely action and implementation.
5. **Biosafety**
 - a. Ensure the conservation of biodiversity and human health when dealing with Living Modified Organisms (LMOs) in trans-boundary movement in a manner consistent with the Bio Safety Protocol.
 - b. Review the regulatory processes for LMOs so that all relevant scientific knowledge and international regimes are taken into account, and ecological, health, and economic concerns are adequately addressed.

State Pollution Control Boards (SPCBs)

22.80 State Pollution Control Boards and Pollution Control Committees (PCCs) are primarily responsible for implementing the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, and the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981. Additional responsibilities have been entrusted to SPCBs and PCCs for implementing the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, and the 17 rules framed there under. Although SPCBs' forward budgetary proposals to state governments, only eight states, including five of the North Eastern states and one UT get budgetary support from the state governments.

22.81 Based on a review of the institutional infrastructure and human resource availability of SPCBs the following recommendations are reiterated for the consideration of state governments:

- Provide financial grants as per the water and air acts (nominal grants).

- Grant permission and sanction staff as proposed by the SPCBs. State governments may lift the ban on recruitment particularly for scientific/technical staff to be approved by SPCBs.
- Provide land/space for setting up of office and laboratory either free of cost or at nominal rates.
- Review the performance of SPCBs at least once a year under the appropriate administrative level and directing the board to take up activities on specific problems.
- Provide suitable conditions for SPCBs to work within the states. There should be interaction between the SPCBs and the other departments of the state. The board should be included and involved in decision making processes in government departments.
- Expeditiously notify provisions as per the requirements under the water and air acts.
- Incorporate views/advice of SPCBs in state policies on various subjects like environment, industrialization, urban, and transport.

TABLE 22.4
Allocation by the States for the Ecology and Environment Sector

(Rs crore)

S. No.	State/Scheme	11th Plan 2007–12 Projected Outlay	AP 2007–08 Actual Exp.	AP 2008–09		AP 2009–10 Outlay
				Outlay	Anticipated exp.	
1	Andhra Pradesh	—	—	—	—	—
2	Arunachal Pradesh	1.00	0.12	0.2	0.2	0.4
3	Assam	4.65	0.08	0.5	0.5	1.00
4	Bihar	—	—	—	—	0.28
5	Chhattisgarh	9.63	0.73	—	—	1.00
6	Goa	9.75	2.27	3.06	3.06	3.36
7	Gujarat	—	3.09	5.00	5.00	10.00
8	Haryana	6.07	1.66	1.50	1.50	1.55
9	Himachal Pradesh	0.47	0.13	—	—	—
10	J&K	5.94	—	1.06	1.06	1.66
11	Jharkhand	—	—	10.00	—	10.00
12	Karnataka	59.00	6.50	10.96	10.96	10.96
13	Kerala	22.39	0.32	10.00	10.00	10.15
14	Madhya Pradesh	30.62	14.70	14.09	11.07	11.98
15	Maharashtra	—	—	—	—	—
16	Manipur	41.76	3.56	4.85	5.35	6.50
17	Meghalaya	7.00	0.72	0.95	0.95	1.25
18	Mizoram	0.40	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.05
19	Nagaland	3.00	0.07	—	—	—
20	Orissa	303.38	6.50	11.43	11.43	10.43
21	Punjab	18.81	4.81	15.30	15.30	10.45
22	Rajasthan	4.50	0.47	0.21	0.26	0.20
23	Sikkim	15.20	0.56	0.55	0.55	1.70
24	Tamil Nadu	120.79	2.95	10.32	9.01	1.72
25	Tripura	5.99	1.26	0.84	0.84	1.09
26	Uttar Pradesh	212.84	47.72	1.91	44.55	11.47
27	Uttaranchal	—	—	—	—	—
28	West Bengal	70.00	8.60	13.00	13.00	20.00
29	A&N Islands	—	—	—	—	—
30	Chandigarh	8.40	3.02	2.40	2.40	2.42
31	D&N Haveli	0.15	—	—	—	—
32	Daman & Diu	1.80	0.02	0.5	0.5	0.28
33	Delhi	44.25	16.57	15.90	10.02	15.00
34	Lakshadweep	9.39	0.55	0.79	0.72	1.67
35	Puducherry	4.31	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.75
	Total	1,021.49	127.57	135.91	158.82	147.32

Recommendations

22.82 Integrate the administrative set up and functioning of the SPCBs and provide budgetary support and reflect the working of the SPCBs in the Annual Plan. The Planning Commission is in the process of formulating performance-linked devolution mechanism for the states/UTs as indicated in Box 22.3.

SECTORAL LINKAGES AND CONSTRAINTS

22.83 Many of MoEF's programmes have to be implemented by sectoral ministries. They are also required

Box 22.3 Environmental Performance Index (PC-EPI)

The Planning Commission is in the process of formulating an Environmental Performance Index (PC-EPI) and devolve funds to the states based on EPI ranking. The approach is to continue to focus on pollution abatement, promotion of adherence to environmental standards, natural resource conservation, and the 3 Rs (Reuse, Recycle, Recover).

TABLE 22.5
Funds Released by the States during the Eleventh Plan for the Forest and Wildlife Sector

(Rs crore)

S. No.	State/Scheme	11th Plan Projected Outlay	AP 2007–08 Actual Exp.	AP 2008–09		AP 2009–10 Outlay
				Outlay	Anticipated exp.	
1	Andhra Pradesh	*250.00	48.99	45.83	—	—
2	Arunachal Pradesh	229.19	32.46	28.55	28.55	33.25
3	Assam	93.10	13.65	34.40	34.40	55.63
4	Bihar	179.37	33.55	38.15	38.15	45.22
5	Chhattisgarh	2,827.71	154.23	313.90	237.19	291.05
6	Goa	45.83	10.49	7.56	15.15	13.43
7	Gujarat	185.00	16.50	32.00	32.00	32.00
8	Haryana	759.10	98.65	113.37	113.37	97.20
9	Himachal Pradesh	694.06	103.02	111.25	111.25	116.88
10	J&K	117.80	17.75	20.00	—	—
11	Jharkhand	612.78	94.44	105.00	103.00	11.49
12	Karnataka	691.04	136.60	198.33	198.33	192.43
13	Kerala	318.00	36.20	48.00	48.00	49.72
14	Madhya Pradesh	1,205.00	273.60	277.73	255.21	241.05
15	Maharashtra	*250.00	42.04	64.77	—	—
16	Manipur	53.28	12.18	13.20	13.20	14.50
17	Meghalaya	160.00	23.78	28.00	28.00	50.25
18	Mizoram	66.73	12.97	11.35	11.35	12.49
19	Nagaland	67.62	17.80	22.31	22.31	14.92
20	Orissa	527.55	86.71	154.81	154.81	162.00
21	Punjab	143.38	29.60	53.58	53.58	40.70
22	Rajasthan	197.00	54.12	48.00	65.57	84.30
23	Sikkim	82.00	14.70	16.00	16.00	18.24
24	Tamil Nadu	1,285.00	153.63	171.92	163.93	108.78
25	Tripura	75.45	20.97	39.45	39.45	81.21
26	Uttar Pradesh	2,268.26	227.61	300.74	290.74	305.74
27	Uttaranchal	2,081.21	130.09	161.85	122.58	125.00
28	West Bengal	220.00	28.88	53.90	53.90	106.49
29	A&N Islands	82.41	16.52	16.94	20.96	24.74
30	Chandigarh	114.49	7.30	11.45	11.45	56.01
31	D&N Haveli	110.36	—	—	—	—
32	Daman and Diu	8.68	0.59	0.6	0.6	1.75
33	Delhi	60.00	11.85	10.00	10.60	9.00
34	Lakshadweep	1.15	0	0.4	0.5	0.7
35	Puducherry	20.47	2.42	1.42	1.42	2.50
	Total	15,583.02	1,963.89	2,554.76	2,295.55	2,398.67

Note: *Estimated Outlays.

to ensure that environmental concerns are effectively addressed. The 47 ministries and two departments of the Government of India need to take into account and adequately incorporate environmental concerns, including MoEF's policies and legislations in their functioning.

22.84 The four monitorable targets of the Eleventh Plan require that the Ministry of Agriculture (MoA),

Ministry of Water Resources (MoWR), Ministry of Urban Development (MoUD), Ministry of Power (MoP), and the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD) collaborate, supplement, and enable achieving the targets by MoEF.

22.85 Many sectoral ministries have programmes and schemes that compliment the efforts of the MoEF. Some such major programmes are: (i) Integrated Wasteland

TABLE 22.6
States/UTs with Independent Departments for Environment

S. No.	State/UT	Name of Department	Existence
1	Delhi	Environment Department	Yes
2	Haryana	Department of Environment	Yes
3	Kerala	Department of Environment	Yes
4	Maharashtra	Department of Environment	Yes
5	Manipur	Department of Ecology and Environment	Yes
6	Rajasthan	Department of Environment	Yes
7	Tamil Nadu	Department of Environment	Yes
8	Uttar Pradesh	Department of Environment	Yes
9	West Bengal	Department of Environment	Yes
10	Chandigarh	Department of Environment	Yes

Development, Hariyali (MoRD), (ii) Soil Conservation (MoA), (iii) Watershed Development Project for Shifting Cultivation Area—WDPSCA (MoA/MoRD), (iv) Restoration of Ponds (MoWR), and (v) Municipal Solid Waste Management (MoUD).

22.86 A CSS of MoWR on a 75:25 sharing basis between the Centre and states for Repair, Renovation, and Restoration (RRR) of water bodies was launched in 2005 at an estimated cost of Rs 300 crore. A World Bank project for Tamil Nadu for Rs 2,182 crore to restore 5,763 water bodies having a CCA of 4 lakh ha, for Andhra Pradesh for Rs 835 crore for restoration of 3,000 water bodies with a CCA of 2.5 lakh ha, and Karnataka for Rs 259 crore to restore 1,225 water bodies with a CCA of 0.52 lakh ha are to be launched. This scheme compliments the Wetland and the NLCP of the MoEF.

Recommendations

22.87 Ministries and departments, which are required to harmonize their policies and legislations with those of MoEF be mandated to specify progress with respect to harmonization of policies and legislations in the environment sector, including expenditure incurred in their annual reports. Other ministries should be asked to draw up plans of action for implementing the requirements of the environment and forestry sectors, including specifying the said activities in the rules of business.

22.88 Considering the outlay of Rs 300 crore for RRR by MoWR in association with MoA, it is strongly

recommended that MoEF should prioritize its activities in consultation with these ministries and merge its schemes on wetlands and lakes.

22.89 In order to increase the forest and tree cover, a credible wasteland map, including ownership details should be prepared (updated) during the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan. This will facilitate the setting up of a realistic forest and tree cover target during the Twelfth Plan.

22.90 Scheme-wise progress of expenditure in the first three years and availability of balance for the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan are given in Table 22.7. The table also provides the current level of annual outlays to infer the adequacy of allocated funds for the remaining two years of the Plan. It is clear from Table 22.7 that the balances remaining from approved outlays are inadequate for some of the schemes like research and development for conservation and development, environmental information, education and awareness, NCMP, grants-in-aid to forestry and wildlife institutions, capacity building in the forestry sector, and Project Tiger and Project Elephant. Suitable provision would also need to be made for initiatives like NGRBA. Given the progress of expenditure under the different components of the thematic schemes, mid-course corrections within thematic schemes among their various components may also be warranted.

22.91 MoEF has cleared its target of doubling the area to be taken up for eco-restoration and forestation

TABLE 22.7
Additional Requirement for the Eleventh Plan

(Rs crore)

S. No.	Name of the Scheme	Additional Requirement			Total
		2009–10	2010–11	2011–12	
1	Grants-in-Aid to Forestry & Wildlife Insti.	25.00	80.00	95.00	200.00
2	HSMD	—	50.00	50.00	100.00
3	Nat. Coastal Management Programme	—	50.00	50.00	100.00
4	Capacity Building in Forestry Sector	12.00	40.00	48.00	100.00
5	NMNH	—	50.00	51.00	101.00
6	IC activities	30.53	6.00	0.00	36.53
7	Botanical Survey of India	1.73	16.00	17.27	35.00
8	Research & Development	7.69	12.00	13.00	32.69
9	G.B. Pant Institute of Himalayan Environment and Development (GBPIHED)	0.90	12.00	13.68	26.58
10	Zoological Survey of India	4.44	7.00	8.56	20.00
11	CPCB	14.50	17.00	18.00	49.50
12	CETP	1.00	9.00	10.00	20.00
13	NGRBA	—	500.00	500.00	1,000.00
14	Botanical Garden of Indian Republic (BGIR)	—	15.00	15.00	30.00
15	New building for MoEF	—	40.00	35.00	75.00
16	Project Tiger	250.00	500.00	750.00	1,500.00
17	E- Governance	4.00	30.00	32.00	66.00
	Grand Total	351.79	1,434.00	1,706.51	3,492.30

in India to 20 MHa over the next 10 years using this new approach through participatory, decentralized implementation. This must be supported for the remaining period of the Eleventh Plan, and based on a comprehensive assessment of the progress made, duly incorporated into the approach to the Twelfth Plan.

22.92 Monitoring of POPs, VOCs, and HAPs, may be initiated at selected locations (Class 1 cities) to develop a protocol and to assess the requirements of infrastructure. NAAQS needs to be amended during the current financial year.

22.93 A sewage treatment capacity of 7,650 MLD exists. Considering the resources allocated, ongoing work in the states and the normal implementation period for the sewerage work, creation of sewage treatment capacity of 1000 MLD be targeted for the remaining two years of the Eleventh Plan under NRCP. A substantive sewage treatment capacity should also be targeted for creation under JNNURM keeping in view sewage generation. Given the large gap between sewage generation and the treatment capacity available, a

substantial increase in allocation is required from 2010–11 for enhanced treatment capacity results to start accruing in the Twelfth Plan period.

22.94 Steps should be taken by MoEF in coordination with the MoP to achieve the goals for enhanced energy efficiency through the measures and mechanisms envisaged/approved in the NMEEE as a part of the NAPCC.

22.95 In addition to the four monitorable targets set out in the Eleventh Plan, it is recommended that 'soil', the third component of the environment receives attention, especially soil contamination and remediation of critically polluted areas.

22.96 A number of areas in the sectors still requires legislative support—institutional mechanism, classification, labelling and packaging of hazardous chemicals, recycling and reuse, remediation including bio-remediation, and ecological restoration.

22.97 The total central sector outlay for the Eleventh Plan is Rs 10,96,860 crore (Constant Price) of which

Rs 8,841 crore/Rs 10,000 crore (constant/current price) is allocated for the environment, forests, and wildlife sectors. The current allocation for the environment and forest sectors is 0.70 per cent (0.91 per cent) of the total central sector outlay and in the states it varies between 0.021 per cent and 1.78 per cent of the state outlay for environment and 1.25 per cent for forestry and wildlife. An allocation of at least 5 per cent of the annual, state, and central sector outlay for the environment and forestry sectors separately needs to be ensured, preferably by the Twelfth Plan.

22.98 Bio-monitoring of rivers and lakes as a tool for water quality monitoring be adopted.

22.99 Enhanced outlays for CPCB of Rs 14.50 crore for the current year and Rs 34.50 crore for the next two years is recommended. The infrastructure for air and water monitoring established should be networked with the IMD facilities created. Availability of skilled manpower for laboratories needs to be ensured.

22.100 Action plans should be prepared and implemented based on a critical analysis of the source apportionment studies under conclusion in six cities.

22.101 Carrying capacity studies REIAs may be undertaken in specific areas experiencing major developmental activities causing pollution. The monitoring system for environmental clearances should be strengthened.

22.102 The proposals to set up a national environment protection authority and to strengthen the organizational capacity of CPCB and SPCBs must be pursued in a proper manner.

22.103 The schemes for Industrial Pollution Abatement through Preventive Strategies and Clean Technology could be merged.

22.104 Eighty per cent of the water cess collected by SPCBs could be retained by them and 20 per cent remitted to MoEF.

22.105 The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, needs amendment in this regard.

22.106 Studies with respect to water quality, including water quality modelling both with respect to surface and groundwater should be shared among the concerned organizations of MoWR and MOEF, such as CPCB, CWC, Central Groundwater Board, the and National Institute of Hydrology. Laboratory, workshop, database, library, entrepreneurial guidance, and waste exchange bank facilities for recovery of energy and recycling of waste water should form an integral component of CETPs. The HSM Scheme should be redrafted after consultations with experts. The scheme has multiple components like hazardous chemicals, hazardous waste management, and chemical crisis management, emphasis therefore is lacking. Each component of the HSM scheme deserves to be a separate scheme. Adequate laboratory facilities should be established along with a TSDF.

22.107 A time lapse study of biodiversity and assessment and documentation of genetic variability at the population and species levels needs to be taken up on priority. ZSI and BSI to create a database of clients/research scholars/research institutions serviced. Thrust areas to be identified and fellowships offered. Resource allocation for the activities needs to be enhanced. Projects supported under R&D should be based on current needs.

22.108 There is a need to re-look at the operation of the scheme and the regulatory framework drafted for wetlands. In the highly fragile coastal areas, mangroves, and selected halophytes to minimize coastal erosion be raised.

22.109 The scheme on CoEs needs to be revised in terms of financial support, new areas requiring emphasis, and the performance of existing CoEs. The concept of chairs in specific areas also needs to be dovetailed with the scheme on CoEs. A rigorous review of CoEs and ENVIS centres is necessary. All ENVIS centres be provided access to the UGC's INFONET.

22.110 PSUs should be motivated to contribute to CDM projects.

22.111 The NRCP scheme needs to be revised. Financial and administrative capacities of local bodies in terms

of operation and maintenance of facilities created should be enhanced. The scheme on NLCP should be merged with wetlands. It is noted that evaluation of NRCP/NLCP by independent consultants has been initiated. Quantifiable deliverables must be identified and monitored for NRCP and NLCP.

22.112 A plan for the utilization of the additional grant of Rs 100 crore for ICFRE needs to be finalized and launched.

22.113 The SFR should be published within a year of collection of data. To start with, the maps could be on a scale of 1:10000.

22.114 The existing infrastructure for training could be augmented and forest and environmental officers trained. Incorporating conservation and sustainable utilization of forest resources in the training curriculum of forest officials.

22.115 MoEF should compile state-wise resources available through EAP for the IFMS. The SFR, 2007 is required to be released immediately.

22.116 The schemes National Coordinated Programme for Assessment of Non-Timber Forest Product Resources and Certification Programme for Wood and Non-Wood Forest Resources need to be operationalized.

22.117 The allocation for the Central Zoo Authority scheme and the Wildlife Crime Control Bureau needs to be enhanced.

22.118 Tourism infrastructure and wildlife tourism should be planned based on carrying capacity.

22.119 There is reduction in the tiger population. A STPF has already been established in critical tiger reserves; this should be augmented. Further, the identified core areas of tiger reserves should be made inviolate by village relocation besides providing restoratives in buffer and corridor. The Tiger Project needs to be critically evaluated as currently the major component of the scheme is relocation of villagers/settlements.

22.120 Elephant corridors are to be established wherever feasible.

22.121 The greening India mission needs to be strengthened and the ETF scheme could be reviewed by MoEF.

22.122 Grass land and other ecologically important eco-systems need to be conserved. The causes for degradation should be ascertained before afforestation. Overlap of support by other schemes like IDWH should be avoided.

22.123 The state forest departments should identify land for afforestation, including wastelands available in the state to enable achieving the national target of 33 per cent for afforestation.

22.124 Looking at the increase in the number of stray dogs, monkeys, etc., in urban areas the strategy of birth control needs a re-look.

22.125 Amending the Constitution of India to include environment in the Concurrent List. Enable the creation of a separate department of environment in the states.

22.126 There is an urgent need to augment scientific/technical manpower and make available resources for statutory monitoring institutions like CPCB at the Centre and SPCBs in the states.

22.127 Survey and R&D institutions like BSI and ZSI need to be adequately strengthened in terms of manpower and resource allocation. Apart from these, the existing institutional mechanism in the environment sector needs to be strengthened.

22.128 States prepare state-level action plans consistent with the strategy enunciated in the National Action Plan for Climate Change by 2010.

22.129 Integrate in the administrative set up and functioning of the SPCBs and provide budgetary support and reflect the working of the SPCBs in the annual plan.

22.130 Ministries and departments, which are required to harmonize their policies and legislation with those of MoEF, be mandated to specify in their annual reports the progress with respect to harmonization of policies and in the environment sector, including expenditure incurred. Other ministries should be asked to draw up plans of action for implementing the requirements of the environment and forestry sectors, including specifying the activities in the rules of business.

22.131 The four monitorable targets of the Eleventh Plan require that the MoA, MoWR, MoUD, and MoRD collaborate, supplement, and enable achieving the targets by MoEF.

22.132 Considering the outlay of Rs 300 crore for RRR by the MoWR in association with MoA, it is strongly recommended that MoEF should prioritize its activities in consultation with these ministries and merge its scheme on wetlands and lakes.

22.133 In order to achieve the target of 33 per cent forest cover and recognizing that approximately 26 MHa outside the forest area shall have to be identified for afforestation, a credible wasteland map based on satellite data at the district-level, including ownership

details should be prepared (updated) during the current financial year.

22.134 A suitable methodology for constructing an EPI, to assess environmental performance, needs to be evolved for allocation of resources to incentivize environmental performance.

22.135 Economic benefits of environmental management, including ecological services and goods should be quantified.

22.136 The National Afforestation Programme (NAP) and the NRCP be considered as flagship programmes of the country.

22.137 Indian Council of Environmental Research (ICER) is considered essential and a study be initiated to identify institutions under CSIR and Ministry of Science and Technology—Department of Science and Technology, Department of Biotechnology, Department of Earth Sciences, Department of Ocean Development, and MoEF, which could form a part of the ICER.

Suggestions/Concerns

Suggestions and concerns expressed during the MTA are indicated in Box 22.4.

Box 22.4 Suggestions/Concerns

1. There should be synergy between conventional taxonomy and molecular taxonomy. For this purpose, there is a need to strengthen BSI and ZSI.
2. Increasing habitations near Gangotri and Yamunotri is adding to the pollution of the sacred rivers.
3. Several eco-systems are affected due to biological invasion, but no R&D efforts appear to be in place to tackle the menace.
4. With regard to the target of increasing energy efficiency by 20 per cent by 2016–17, there is a dire need to have a sectoral approach involving all stakeholders.
5. For capacity building purposes, it is necessary to educate school/college teachers as well as the general public. Training of teachers in environmental awareness is not given sufficient emphasis at present even though textbooks are available. To train the large number of about 5 million school teachers in India requires gigantic efforts. In addition, a large number of college teachers also need to be trained. MoEF should facilitate the training of teachers and development of resource material on environmental issues in consultation with the states/UTs to ensure that the teachers are empowered to effectively teach environmental education in the classroom.
6. Forest Survey of India (FSI) was created in 1981 to focus attention on sustainable development of forest resources, but during recent years, the institute has been reduced to an agency to just compile and publish the State of Forest Reports. There is a dire need to strengthen FSI in order to make it function as per its original mandate given in 1981.
7. Study regarding sand mining and its sustainability in both rivers and large canals may be undertaken.



MID-TERM APPRAISAL
Eleventh Five Year Plan 2007-2012

The *Mid-Term Appraisal* reviews the experience in the first three years of the Eleventh Plan and assesses the progress made in five critical areas: aggregate and sectoral growth, inclusiveness and poverty reduction, infrastructure development, plan financing, and governance. Focusing on the vulnerable sections of the population—Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Classes, Women and Minorities—the report evaluates the programmes aimed at providing access to health, education and other essential services.

The report also identifies some important policy issues which were not fully recognized when the Eleventh Plan was drafted such as an integrated energy policy, water management, climate change, new technologies and innovation. Going beyond mid-course corrections, it calls for an in-depth review of the policies in these areas in order to attain the goal of sustainable development.



**Planning Commission
Government of India**

www.planningcommission.gov.in

Published by:

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

www.oup.com

ISBN 0-19-807205-8



Rs 895